



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS

ON THE

ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF THE PEOPLE OF INDIA,

THEIR RELIGION, AND INSTITUTIONS,

φάναι, ὅ ἐν μὴ γιγνώσκωμεν, βαρβαρικόν τοῦτ' εἶναι. εἴη μὲν οὖν ἴσως
ἂν τι τῆ ἀληθείᾳ καὶ τοιοῦτον ἀνῶν, εἴη δὲ κἂν ὑπὸ παλαιότητος τὰ πρῶτα
τῶν ὀνόματων ἀνεύρετα εἶναι· διὰ γὰρ τὸ πανταχῆ στρέφασθαι τὰ ὀνόματα
οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν ἂν εἴη εἰ ἢ παλαιὰ φωνὴ πρὸς τὴν νῦν βαρβαρικῆς μηδὲν
διαφέρει.

ΠΛΑΤΟ, *Cratylus*, i. 421.

“We might say that the words which we did not understand were derived from the barbarians. Some of them might in reality be so ; and it might also be the case that, owing to the lapse of time, the earliest forms were undiscoverable : for, as a result of the circulation of words in all parts of the world, it would not be at all strange if the ancient language, as compared with the modern, was in no respect different from the speech of the barbarians.”

ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS

ON THE
ORIGIN AND HISTORY
OF
THE PEOPLE OF INDIA,
THEIR RELIGION AND INSTITUTIONS.

COLLECTED, TRANSLATED, AND ILLUSTRATED,

BY

J. MUIR, D.C.L., LL.D., PH.D.,

CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE ROYAL PRUSSIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, AND OF THE AMERICAN
ORIENTAL SOCIETY, HONORARY MEMBER OF THE GERMAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY, AND
FOREIGN MEMBER OF THE LEYDEN LITERARY SOCIETY.

VOLUME SECOND.

INQUIRY WHETHER THE HINDUS ARE OF TRANS-HIMALAYAN ORIGIN, AND
AKIN TO THE WESTERN BRANCHES OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN RACE.

THIRD EDITION.



LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO, 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1874.

(All rights reserved.)

HERTFORD :
PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.¹

My primary object in this volume, as in its predecessor, has been to produce a work which may assist the researches of those Hindus who desire to investigate critically the origin and history of their nation, and of their national literature, religion, and institutions; and may facilitate the operations of those European teachers whose business it is to communicate to the Hindus the results of modern inquiry on the various subjects here examined.² The book (as will at once be apparent to the Oriental scholar) is, for the most part, either a compilation, or, at the least, founded on the labours of others; but while my principal aim has been to furnish the reader with a summary of the results of preceding inquiries, my plan has, at the same time, rendered it necessary for me occasionally to institute fresh researches in different directions for the further elucidation of particular points which were touched upon in the course

¹ [This Preface is now reprinted with hardly any alteration, excepting such as has been rendered necessary by the difference in the numbers of the pages in which the several topics are treated, and by some additions and omissions.]

² This peculiarity in the object of the treatise will account to the European scholar for the introduction of many details which would otherwise have been quite superfluous.

of my argument. In this way I may have succeeded in contributing a small proportion of original matter to the discussion of some of the interesting topics which have come under review.

The obligations under which I lie to the different authors, whose labours have furnished the chief materials of the volume, have been, in most instances, so fully acknowledged in detail in the following pages, that it is not necessary for me to allude to them here more particularly. I must, however, refer to the assistance which I have derived from the French version of the Rigveda by M. Langlois, which, with his index, has directed my attention to various important passages in the later books, which I was then enabled to study in the original.

Though a small portion only of the present volume consists of "Sanskrit texts," which in some parts are altogether wanting, and in others but thinly scattered, (*apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto*) I have not considered it necessary to abandon the old title, but it has been slightly modified.

Although some idea of the object and contents of the volume may be gained from a perusal of the introductory statement of its plan (in pp. 1—3), and from the table at the close of this Preface, it may conduce to the convenience of those readers who, before entering on a perusal of the work, desire to obtain a more precise conception of the course of the discussion, and of the process by which I have sought to establish my conclusions, if I subjoin here a brief concatenated summary of the principal topics in order.

The general object of the present Part is to prove

that the Hindus were not indigenous in India, but have immigrated into that country from Central Asia, where their ancestors at one time formed one community with the progenitors of the Persians, Greeks, Romans, Germans, etc.* In order to establish this result, I have sought to show that Sanskrit, the original language of the Hindus, exhibits undeniable marks of close affinity to the ancient languages of the other races just mentioned; and that the earliest religion, and mythology also, of India are connected with those of Persia by various points of contact and resemblance. Having adduced evidence on both these heads, and argued that these facts imply a common origin of the nations in question, and their subsequent dispersion from one common centre towards the different regions in which they ultimately settled; I endeavour to fortify the conclusions to which we are thus conducted by demonstrating that, in the earliest ages of their history, the ancestors of the Hindus appear to have occupied only the north-western corner of Hindustan; and that, while they were connected on the one hand by affinities of language and religion with the nations of the west, they were on the other hand distinguished, both by language and by institutions, from certain other tribes with whom they came into collision as they advanced across the north of India, and afterwards diffused themselves to the south of the peninsula: for if we find that the Hindus originally possessed only the Panjāb, the presumption (derived from

* [This proposition has been so far modified in the second edition that I now only insist on at least one of the elements in the ancestry of the Hindus having belonged to the Indo-European stock.]

other considerations) that they immigrated from the north-west, becomes strengthened; and if, again, on their advance to the south-east, they encountered tribes with a different language and religion, already in occupation of those tracts, the probability that they did not grow up in India, alongside of these alien tribes, acquires additional force.

In order to obtain a basis for carrying out the philological portion of this argument, viz., for comparing the original language of the Hindus with those of the Persians, Greeks, and Latins, it became necessary for me to prove that the Sanskrit, which is now a learned language only, was at one time spoken by the ancestors of the Hindus. This I have attempted to do in the First Chapter (pp. 4—214), by showing in detail that the original Sanskrit idiom has undergone a long series of gradual mutations, of which we now see the ultimate result in the modern vernacular dialects of the north of India. The method which I have adopted to exhibit this has been to begin (Section i., pp. 4—11) with the existing spoken dialects, Urdu, Hindī, Mahrattī, etc., and to show what the elements are of which they are composed, viz., (1) pure Sanskrit, (2) modified Sanskrit, (3) Deśya or aboriginal non-Sanskrit words, and (4) words derived from Arabic and Persian. The fourth element is the latest which they have acquired, and dates only from the Mahomedan invasion; while the second and third (in a more or less different form) are common to them with the Prākṛits, or older vernacular dialects, out of which they grew.

In the succeeding sections (ii.—vii., pp. 11—128) an

account is given of these earlier vernaculars, viz. (1) the Prākṛits, of which specimens are to be found in the different Hindu dramas, and which seem to have existed as spoken dialects, at least from the commencement of the Christian era, until they became merged in the modern vernaculars; (2) the Pāli, or sacred language of the Buddhist books of Ceylon and Burmah, which appears to represent one of the provincial dialects of northern India existing at the time when Buddhism began to be propagated in the sixth century B.C., and exhibits to us the popular speech of that region at a somewhat earlier stage than the dramatic Prākṛits; (3) the dialects (nearly contemporaneous with the Pāli) which are employed in the rock and pillar inscriptions of Aśoka; and (4) the singular dialect or jargon employed in the Gāthās or metrical portions of the Buddhist chronicles of northern India. In this portion of the work some comparative tables are introduced, which exhibit (*a*) the relations (*i.e.* the points of resemblance and of difference) between the modern vernaculars, Hindī, and Mahrattī, and the dramatic Prākṛits, and show how the two former have been formed by a modification of all the various elements of the latter, just as they (the older Prākṛits) in their turn have sprung up (if we except a small non-Sanskritic residuum) from the gradual decomposition of the Sanskrit; (*b*) the forms which are common to the dramatic Prākṛits, and the Pāli, as well as those points in which they vary, and which demonstrate that the Pāli diverges considerably less from the Sanskrit than the Prākṛits do, and must consequently be more ancient than they; and (*c*) the

relation in which the *rock* inscriptions stand to the Pāli. In *Section viii* (pp. 123—144) the conclusion is drawn that, as the vernacular speech of India, as far back as we are able to trace it, has been undergoing a continual series of mutations, and as the older the form is in which we find it existing, the nearer it approaches to the Sanskrit in its words and its grammatical inflections,—it must at some period a little further back have entirely merged in Sanskrit, and have been identical with it. Thus Sanskrit having been once the same with the oldest language of northern India, must at that period have been a vernacular tongue. After some speculations on the history of the Sanskrit language and its mutations, some further arguments,—drawn partly from the parallel case of Latin (which though once a spoken tongue, was ultimately lost in its derivative dialects, Italian, etc.), and partly from certain phenomena in Indian literature, or notices occurring in Indian authors,—are adduced in *Section ix*. (pp. 144—160) in support of the position that Sanskrit was once a vernacular language, and that the Vedic hymns were composed in the same dialect which their authors habitually spoke. I then go on to argue further (*Section x*., pp. 161—214) that as Sanskrit was once a spoken tongue, it must in its earlier stages have been exposed to all the mutations to which all spoken languages are subject. That such has actually been the case, is clear from a comparison of the oldest Sanskrit, that of the Vedic hymns, with the form which it took in the later literature, and which (as it became exempt from further modifications by ceasing to be popularly spoken) it has

continued ever after to retain. As, however, the distinction which is here drawn between the older and the more recent literature may be disputed by the Hindu student, I have considered it necessary to adduce proof of the assertion that the Vedic hymns are the oldest of all the Indian writings; and with this view to ascend by gradual steps from the most recent commentaries on the Veda, through the Nirukta, the Brāhmanas, etc., to the hymn-collections, pointing out that each of these classes of works presupposes one of the others to have preceded it in regular order, and that such methods were employed by the commentators for the interpretation of the hymns as to prove that much of their language was already obsolete or obscure, and that consequently their priority in time to the very oldest of their expositors must have been very considerable. To complete the survey of the subject, I further show that there is a difference in the ages of the several Vedas (the Rik, Yajush, and Atharvan) themselves, as well as between the different portions of each, as is distinctly evidenced by their contents (see also pp. 446, ff.). The superior antiquity of the Vedas to the other Indian writings is next proved by a statement of the differences discoverable between the religious systems of these two classes of works, the nature-worship of the Vedas supplying the original germ out of which the Puranic mythology was slowly developed with innumerable modifications. The greater age of the Vedas is then shown by comparing a number of their grammatical forms with those of the later Sanskrit. Finally, I revert to the conclusion before indicated, that the language in which the Vedic hymns

were composed can have been no other than the vernacular speech which was employed by the ṛishis and their contemporaries, as it is quite inconceivable that in that early age, when the refinements of grammar were unknown, there could have existed any learned language distinct from the ordinary dialect of the people.

Having thus shown cause for believing that Sanskrit, the original speech of the early Hindus (or Indo-Arians), was at one time a spoken language, and consequently liable, like all other spoken languages, to continual mutations in its earliest ages, and having by this means paved the way for proving that it is descended from one common mother with the ancient languages of the other Indo-European races, to which it exhibits the most striking family resemblance;—I proceed, in the Second Chapter (pp. 215—357), to produce the evidence which comparative philology furnishes of this resemblance, and to argue from the affinity of languages a community of origin between the different nations by which they were spoken. I then go on to bring forward the further grounds, supplied by comparative mythology and by other considerations, for supposing that the ancestors of the Hindus⁴ belonged to the same great family as the Persians, Greeks, Romans, etc., which had its original seats in Central Asia, and that, on the dispersion, in various directions, of the different branches of that ancient family, the Indo-Arians immigrated into Hindustan from the north-west. The following are some of the details of this process of proof: In Section i. (pp. 217—228), a few simple remarks on comparative philo-

⁴ [See note 3, p. ix.]

logy are premised, in which it is shown now, by a comparison of their roots and structure, languages can be distributed into different families, of which the several members have a more or less close affinity to each other, while they have little or no resemblance to the members of any other family. This is illustrated by a comparative table, in which it is shown that while Sanskrit has in many of its words a strong similarity to Persian, it has scarcely any to Arabic; and by some other particulars. Section ii. (pp. 228—267) supplies detailed evidence of the affinities of Sanskrit with the Zend, Greek, and Latin, consisting, first, of comparative lists of words belonging to those languages which correspond with each other both in sound and sense; and secondly, of illustrations of the resemblances between those languages in their modes of inflection, as well as in the formation of words. As, however, the mutual differences which these languages also exhibit, might be urged as disproving the inference of their derivation from a common source, it is shown how, in the course of time, different branches of the same original tongue have an inevitable tendency to diverge more and more from the primitive type, both by modifying their old elements, and by assimilating new: and it is further pointed out that it is precisely those parts of a language which are the most primitive and essential in which the different Indo-European tongues coincide, while those in which they differ are such as would grow up after the nations which spoke them had been separated, and had become exposed to the action of diverse influences, physical, intellectual and moral. But as, admitting the

resemblances between these languages, a Hindu might feel disposed to draw the conclusion that Sanskrit is the source of all the other kindred tongues, instead of being derived together with them from an older language, the common parent of them all,—to obviate this erroneous inference, it is next shown that the whole grammatical character of Greek and Latin is that of independent languages; that in this respect they differ entirely from the Indian Prākṛits (which have evidently resulted from the decomposition of Sanskrit), and that they even contain various forms which are older than those of the Sanskrit; while the greater part of their vocabulary is different. The same considerations apply, though not so strongly, to Zend. In Section iii. (pp. 267—278) the inference is drawn that affinity in language implies affinity in race;* and that, therefore, the ancestors of the Hindus must at one time have lived in the same country, as a part of one and the same community, with the forefathers of the Persians, Greeks, and Romans. In such a case as is here supposed, those branches of the original nation which separated earliest from the others, would in after-times exhibit the fewest points of resemblance in language and institutions to the rest, while those which remained longest together would show in all respects the closest mutual affinities. In Section iv. (pp. 279—286) it is argued that there is no objection* arising from physiological considerations, *i.e.* from colour or

* [In this second edition, this proposition is modified. I only affirm now that affinity in language affords some presumption of affinity in race.]

* [This assertion is in the 2nd edition changed into an inquiry whether there is any objection.]

bodily structure, to classing the Hindus among the Indo-European races. Section v. (pp. 287—300) exhibits the grounds which exist for supposing that the ancestors of the Indians and Iranians (or Persians) continued to form one community after the other kindred tribes had separated from them, and departed to distant regions. These grounds are, first, the closer affinity which subsists between Zend, the language of the ancient Persians, and Sanskrit (of which some illustrations are furnished); secondly, the fact that both nations in former times applied to themselves the appellation of Ārya; and, thirdly, the nearer and more numerous coincidences which are discoverable between the early mythologies of the two peoples, of which some details are adduced. From this more intimate affinity between the Indians and Persians, independent as both are of each other in their origin and development (see also pp. 312—317), a strong confirmation is derived to the general conclusion (deduced mainly from language) of the common origin of all the nations called Indo-European. In Section vi. (pp. 301—306) the theory of Mr. Curzon, that India was the original country of the Indo-European races, from which they issued to conquer, occupy, and civilize the countries lying to the north-west, is stated, together with some of the arguments by which he supports it. The remarks of Mr. Elphinstone, who leaves it undecided whether the Hindus were autochthonous or immigrant, are also quoted. In Section vii. (pp. 306—322) I cite the opinions of Schlegel, Lassen, Benfey, Müller, Weber,

Spiegel, Renan, and Pictet, who concur in the conclusion that the cradle of the Indo-European race must be sought, not in India, but, as Schlegel, Lassen, and Pictet argue, in some central tract, from which the different branches of this great family could most easily have diffused themselves towards the widely-separated countries which they eventually occupied; a condition which would not be fulfilled by supposing a remote and southerly region, such as Hindustan, to be the point of departure. Some of these writers draw the same inference from the relation in which the Indo-Arians stood to the aboriginal tribes whom they encountered in India. In opposition to Mr. Curzon, who represents the language and religion of India as the sources from which those of all the other kindred races issued, Professor Spiegel maintains that the Iranian language and mythology, though owning a common origin with, are in their development perfectly independent of those of the Indians. In the same section it is further urged that as neither the languages nor the mythology of the Greeks and Romans are derived from those of the Indo-Arians, there is no ground for supposing that the former nations emigrated from India at any period whatever. Section viii. (pp. 322—329) contains the few passages I have been able to discover in the Indian authors which may be supposed to embody any reference (in no case, it must be confessed, other than a very obscure one) to the trans-Himalayan origin of their ancestors. The chief of these are the interesting paragraph of the Śatapatha-brāhmana, which contains the legend of the

Deluge in the oldest form in which it occurs in any Sanskrit work,⁷ and some texts relating to the northerly region of Uttara Kuru, the Ottorocoras of Ptolemy. In Section ix. (pp. 329—334) I have quoted, according to the versions of Spiegel and Haug, the first chapter of the Vendidad, which contains the oldest tradition of the Persians relative to Airyana-vaejo, the supposed primeval abode of their forefathers. Section x. (pp. 335—341) discusses the route by which the Āryas immigrated into India.⁸ Schlegel and Lassen are of opinion that they must have penetrated into India from the west by the route of Kabul and across the Indus. Roth and Weber also regard the Panjāb as the earliest seat of the Indo-Arians in Hindustan. In Section xi. (pp. 341—357) I have endeavoured to show by quotations from the Vedas, that at the period when the hymns were composed, the Indians, though not unacquainted with the central provinces of northern India, were most familiar with the countries bordering on, or beyond, the Indus, and the north-western parts of Hindustan generally. From this fact, and from the testimony of later writers to their intercourse with tribes, apparently Arian in descent and language, residing in the Panjāb and on the other side of the Indus, I derive a confirmation of the view that the Hindus entered India from the north-west.

In the Third Chapter (pp. 358—444) I have sought

⁷ [This passage has been omitted in the present edition for the reasons stated in note 96, p. 323.]

⁸ [A sentence referring to an opinion of Professor Banfey subsequently altered is here omitted.]

to adduce further arguments in support of the same conclusion, (1) from the distinction drawn by the authors of the Vedic hymns between their own kinsmen, the Āryas, and the tribes differing from them in complexions, customs, and religion, whom they designate as Dasyus; (2) from the accounts occurring in the Brāhmaṇas and post-Vedic writings, of the gradual advance of the Āryas from the north-west of India to the east and south; and (3) from the well-established fact that the south-Indian languages are fundamentally different from the Sanskrit and imply a non-Aryan origin in the people by whom they were originally spoken. Section i. (pp. 359—366) contains a selection of passages from the R̥gveda, in which the Āryas and the Dasyus are distinguished from one another, and reference is made to the enmity existing between the two. In most (or at least some) of these passages, it appears, human enemies and demons must be intended under the appellation Dasyus, as I infer both from the tenor of the texts themselves, and because in later writings, the Aitareya brāhmaṇa, the Institutes of Manu, etc., this word is always applied to barbarous tribes. Section ii. (pp. 369—396) supplies a further collection of Vedic texts bearing upon the relations of the Āryas and Dasyus and the characteristics of the latter as degraded, dark-complexioned, irreligious, neglecters of sacrifice, etc. There are, indeed, other texts in which these Dasyus are regarded as demons, and this creates a difficulty. An attempt is made at the close of the section to explain, (1) from the original position of the Āryas, as

invading tribe in a country covered by forests, and from the savage character of the aborigines, as well as (2) from the lengthened period during which the hymns continued to be composed,—how the same appellations and epithets might come to be applied to different classes of beings, human, ethereal, and demoniacal, indiscriminately. In Section iii. (pp. 397—405) I quote the well-known passage from Manu's Institutes, which adverts to the superior sanctity of the country on the banks of the Sarasvatī (which is in consequence presumed to have been for some time the seat of the most distinguished Indian sages, and the locality where the Hindu institutions were chiefly developed), and defines the limits of the several provinces of Brahmanical India, as then recognized. I next adduce a highly interesting legend from the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa, which narrates how the sacred fire (typifying, of course, the sacrificial rites of the Brāhmins) travelled from the neighbourhood of the Sarasvatī eastward, across the river Sadānīrā into Videha, or north-Bihar. Section iv. (pp. 405—421) presents a selection of passages from the great epic poem, the Rāmāyana, descriptive of the Rākshasas or gigantic demons by whom the Brāhman settlers in southern India were oppressed and their rites obstructed, and whose monarch Rāvāna was vanquished and slain by the Indian hero Rāma, with the aid of an army of monkeys. In these poetic and hyperbolic descriptions, it is supposed (by some that) we can discern the indistinct outlines of a great movement of the Āryas from the Doab southward across the Vindhya

range, and their conflicts with the aboriginal tribes of the Dekhan, the enemies of the Brāhmins and their institutions. The epithets applied to the Rākshasas in the Rāmāyana correspond in many respects, it is observed, with those employed in the Rigveda to characterize the Dasyus, Rākshasas, and Yātudhānas. Section v. (pp. 422—423) contains some Hindu traditions regarding the tribes in the south of the peninsula, which, however, are not considered to throw any light on their real origin. Section vi. (pp. 423—438) supplies a variety of details, derived from Mr. A. D. Campbell's Telugu Grammar (including the important note by Mr. F. W. Ellis), and Dr. Caldwell's Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian languages, by which it is clearly shown that the Tamil, Telugu, Malayālim, and Canarese tongues (which are spoken by thirty-one millions of people), though, at different periods since the occupation of southern India by the Brāhmins, they have received a large infusion of Sanskrit words, are, nevertheless, originally and fundamentally quite distinct from, and independent of, that language, and that Tamil composition in particular is regarded by the native authors as pure and classical in proportion to its freedom from Sanskrit words. In the viith, and concluding Section (pp. 438—444), the results of the preceding sections are summed up. From the fact (established both by philological considerations, and by the testimony of the south-Indian grammarians) that the Dravidian languages are essentially distinct from Sanskrit, it is argued that the people by whom the former class of languages were

spoken originally (*i.e.* before the Brahmanical invasion of the Dekhan) must have belonged to a race which had no affinity to the Sanskrit-speaking Āryas; and could not, therefore, as Manu asserts, have been degraded Kshatriyas. I then endeavour to show how the results obtained in this Chapter, viz., (1) that the Āryas, when living in the Panjāb, came into conflict with an alien race called Dasyus; (2) that the Āryas can be shown from their own books to have at first occupied only the north-west of India and then to have advanced gradually to the east and south, and last of all to have crossed the Vindhya range into the Dekhan; and (3) that the original languages of the south of the peninsula are distinct from Sanskrit,—how, I say, these results harmonize with, or corroborate, the theory that the Hindus, or Indo-Arians, are not autochthonous, but immigrated into Hindustan from the north-west.⁹

The Appendix¹⁰ (pp. 445—488), and the “Additions and Corrections” contain some further illustrations of the subjects discussed in the body of the work, and in a few cases supply some modifications of the text which closer research has rendered necessary.

In the notes towards the close of the Volume, and in the Appendices, the Sanskrit passages have been printed in the Italic character.¹¹ The system I have followed is nearly that of Sir W. Jones. The distinctions between some similar letters have not always been very

⁹ [See note 3, p. ix.]

¹⁰ [Portions of the Appendix and additions have now been incorporated in the earlier part of the volume.]

¹¹ [In the first edition the Sanskrit was printed in the Nāgarī character throughout the greater part of the volume.]

carefully indicated; but the Sanskrit scholar will have no difficulty in determining the words which are intended.

Nearly all the Sanskrit texts in this Volume have been taken from printed editions. The quotations from those parts of the Rigveda which have not yet appeared in Professor Müller's edition, have been copied from the MS. copy in my possession, alluded to in the Preface to the First Volume. The quotations from Durgāchārya, in pp. 166 f. and 173, have been derived from a MS. belonging to the East India House. That in p. 204 was, I believe, extracted from a MS. in the Library of the Asiatic Society in Calcutta. The two passages from Bhāskara Acharya, pp. 161 and 178, were obtained from Pandit Bapu Deva of the Benares College.

I owe it to the kindness of Professor Goldstücker that I am able to adduce the extracts from the Nyāya mālā vistara, in pp. 53 and 179.

The work of M. Vivien de Saint-Martin, entitled : "Etude sur la Géographie et les Populations Primitives du Nordouest de l'Inde d'après les Hymnes Védiques" (which discusses many of the subjects handled in the present volume), has only now come into my hands, as the last sheet, containing part of the Appendix and the "Additions and Corrections," is passing through the press.

The results at which this author has arrived in his valuable and ingenious dissertation, in regard to the origin of the Āryas, their immigration into India, and the direction of their movements within that country,

correspond precisely with those which I myself had reached. His views on some points of detail on which I had adopted a different opinion, tell even more strongly than my own in favour of the general conclusions in which we both coincide.¹²

¹² I allude to his conclusion that the Sarayu referred to in the Veda was a river in the Panjāb (in support of which he refers to Burnouf's *Bhāg. Pur.* folio ed. p. ii. 455); and that the country of the Kikatas must, most probably, have been in Kosāla or Audh, and not in Magadha, or South Behar.

I am happy to learn from M. de Saint-Martin's work that he intends to prosecute further his researches into the ethnography of India.

[EDINBURGH, 1860.]



PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

IN preparing this edition for the press, I am reminded how much this volume is indebted to the labours of the different authors whose works are quoted in it, viz., Burnouf, Lassen, Cowell, Campbell, Ellis, Caldwell, Clough, Turnour, Fausböll, Rajendralal Mitra, H. H. Wilson, Weber, Müller, Goldstücker, Roth, Benfey, Bopp, Kuhn, A. W. Schlegel, Pictet, Spiegel, Haug, Whitney, Windischmann, Langlois, Renan, Curzon, and Elphinstone.

To these names I have now to add those of Messrs. Beames, Childers, D'Alwis, Aufrecht, Curtius, Vullers, Schleicher, Fick, Crawford, Huxley, and G. Rawlinson, from whose writings or communications I have derived valuable assistance in augmenting my materials, or revising different portions of the work. My obligations to these scholars are acknowledged in the text.

The improvements which have been introduced in this edition are principally the following: the Comparative Tables of Words in pp. 15, ff.; 76, ff.; 221, ff.; 230, ff.; and 287, ff.; as well as the statements of Gāthā and Vedic forms in pp. 117, ff., and 205, ff.; have been greatly enlarged.

My conclusions regarding the value of affinity in language as a proof of affinity in race, and the effects of climate upon colour, have been so far modified that I no longer venture to pronounce positively that the Brahmanical Indians are of pure Indo-European descent ; but leave it an open question whether the blood of their Arian ancestors may not on their immigration into India have been commingled with that of darker tribes previously in occupation of the country.

In the Appendix, Note B, pp. 446, ff., reference is made to a recent paper by Prof. Kern, in which he alleges the insufficiency of the proofs heretofore adduced of the posteriority of the Atharvaveda to the Rigveda ; and more detailed grounds in support of that opinion are adduced. Some remarks are also made in pp. 454, ff. on the views recently expressed by the same writer, and by Prof. Haug, on the antiquity of the caste-system.

The Appendix and the Additional Notes contain further illustrations, or corrections, of various statements in the text.

The volume has, further, been revised throughout ; but, with the exception of the alterations which have been just specified, it remains essentially the same as before.

J. M.

EDINBURGH, 1871.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.	
vii—xxv.	PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.
xxvii—xxviii.	PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION
xxix—xxxii.	CONTENTS.
xxxii.	ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.
1—3.	PLAN OF THE PRESENT VOLUME.
4—214.	CHAPTER I. THE LANGUAGES OF NORTHERN INDIA : THEIR HISTORY AND RELATIONS.
4— 11.	Sect. I. The North-Indian dialects, ancient and modern.
11— 33.	Sect. II. The Prākṛit dialects employed in the dramas.
34— 43.	Sect. III. On the origin and vernacular use of the scenic dialects.
43— 53.	Sect. IV. Views of the Indian grammarians on the relation of the Prākṛits to Sanskrit, and on the other elements in their composition.
53—103.	Sect. V. The Pāli, and its relations to Sanskrit and Prākṛit.
104—114.	Sect. VI. The dialects of the rock and pillar inscriptions of Aśoka.
115—128.	Sect. VII. The dialect of the Buddhist Gāthās, and its relation to the Pāli : Summary of the results of this and the preceding section.
128—144.	Sect. VIII. On the original use of Sanskrit as a ver- nacular tongue; on the manner in which the Prākṛits arose out of it, and on the period of their formation : views of Professors Weber, Aufrecht, Lassen, and Benfey.
144—160.	Sect. IX. Reasons for supposing that the Sanskrit was originally a spoken language.

- 161—214. Sect. X. Various stages of Sanskrit literature, and the different forms in which they exhibit the Sanskrit language: the later Vedic commentators: earlier expounders: the Nirukta: the Brāhmanas: the Vedic hymns: imperfect comprehension of them in later times from changes in the language: the hymns composed in the vernacular idiom of their age.
- 215—357. CHAPTER II. AFFINITIES OF THE INDIANS WITH THE PERSIANS, GREEKS AND ROMANS, AND DERIVATION OF ALL THESE NATIONS FROM CENTRAL ASIA.
- 217—228. Sect. I. Introductory remarks on comparative philology: affinities of the Sanskrit and Persian with each other.
- 228—267. Sect. II. Detailed illustrations of the affinities of Sanskrit with the Zend, Greek, and Latin languages: the last three languages not derived from Sanskrit.
- 267—278. Sect. III. That affinity in language affords some presumption of affinity in race: modes in which a greater or less diversity of language and institutions would arise in different branches of the same stock: Central Asia the birth-place of the Āryas.
- 279—286. Sect. IV. Whether there is any objection arising from physiological considerations, to classing the Indians among the Indo-European races.
- 287—300. Sect. V. Reasons for supposing the Indians and Persians in particular to have had a common origin.
- 301—306. Sect. VI. Was India the primitive country of the Āryas and Indo-European races?
- 306—322. Sect. VII. Central Asia the cradle of the Arians: opinions of Schlegel, Lassen, Benfey, Müller, Spiegel, Renan, and Pictet.
- 322—329. Sect. VIII. On the national traditions of the Indians regarding their own original country.
- 329—334. Sect. IX. Whether any tradition regarding the earliest abodes of the Arian race is contained in the First Fargard of the Vendidad.

- 335—341. Sect. X. What was the route by which the Āryas penetrated into India ?
- 341—357. Sect. XI. The immigration of the Indo-Arians from the north-west rendered probable by the tenor of the Vedic hymns.
- 358—444. CHAPTER III. THE ARIANS IN INDIA : THEIR ADVANCE TO THE EAST AND SOUTH.
- 359—369. Sect. I. Distinction drawn between the Āryas and Dasyus in the Rigveda.
- 369—396. Sect. II. Additional Vedic texts bearing on the relations of the Āryas and Dasyus.
- 397—405. Sect. III. The Arians on the Sarasvatī, and their diffusion eastward and southward from that point.
- 405—421. Sect. IV. Advance of the Arians from the Doab across the Vindhya mountains; and their conflicts with the aboriginal tribes of the Dekhan.
- 422—423. Sect. V. Indian traditions regarding the tribes in the south of the peninsula.
- 423—438. Sect. VI. Languages of the south of India, and their fundamental difference from Sanskrit.
- 438—444. Sect. VII. Results deducible from the preceding sections.
- 445—488. APPENDIX.
- 445 Note A. On the phrase "Trayī Vidyā."
- 446—466. Note B. Further grounds in support of the position that the Atharvaveda is more recent than the Rigveda; with some considerations in answer to the theory of Professors Kern and Haug, that the caste-system is more ancient than the Rigveda.
- 466—467. Note C. Quotation from Schlegel's *Essai de l'origine des Hindous*.
- 467—468. Note D. Quotation from the Rev. G. C. Geldart's paper "Language no Test of Race."
- 468—469. Note D*. Spiegel on the old Iranian Dialects.
- 469 Note E. Quotation from Rigveda, ix. 113.

- 469—476. Note F. Quotation from Windischmann's Essay, Ueber den Somacultus der Arier.
- 476—477. Note G. Prof. Cowell's note in his edition of Elphinstone's History of India on that author's views regarding the origin of the Hindus.
- 477—478. Note H. Quotation from Spiegel on the question of the separation of the Iranians and Indians.
- 478—479. Note I. Quotation from Spiegel on the grounds of the separation.
- 479 Note J. Quotation from Ptolemy.
- 480—481. Note K. On the earliest abodes of the Arians.
- 482—484. Note L. Quotations from the Mahābhārata and Rājataranginī regarding the tribes of the Panjāb.
- 484 Note M. Quotations from Lassen and Wilson.
- 485 Note N. Quotation from the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa, xiii. 8, 1, 5.
- 485—488. Note O. Stevenson and Caldwell on the different elements of the Indian population.
- 489—493. ADDITIONAL NOTES.
- 494—499. METRICAL TRANSLATIONS.
- 501—512. INDEX.

ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

- Page 17, line 15, for "*daliddāe*" read "*daliddādāe*."
 " 76, line 12, for "*Saptasāḷaka*" read "*Saptasātaka*."
 " 94, line 17, for "*baliddo*" read "*baladdo*."
 " 192, 4 lines from the bottom, for "*Panigins*" read "*Paingins*."
 " 259, last line, for "*Mahūbbāshya*" read "*Mahūbhāshya*."
 " 332, note 109, line 2, for "*Hyreania*" read "*Hyrcania*."
 " 360, note 3, line 5, for "*viii. 226*," read "*viii. 22, 6*."
 " 361, 7 lines from foot, for "*Vṛihad*" read "*Bṛihad*."
 " 368, line 29, for "*xviii. 8, 22*," read "*xviii. 2, 28*."
 " 370, note 90, line 3, for "*Valakhilya*" read "*Vālakhilya*."
 " 385, line 17, and note 63, line 1, for "*Arjuni*" read "*Arjuna*."
 " " note 3, line 5, for "*i. 103, 3*," read "*i. 104, 3*."
- Norm.—Page 89, note, line 3, Prof. Weber suggests that "*kadraṇo*" in the works quoted is no doubt a misprint for "*kaṇṇo*."

ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS.

VOLUME SECOND.

PLAN OF THE PRESENT VOLUME.

In the first volume of this work I have sought to collect, translate, and illustrate (1) the mythical accounts of the creation of man and of the origin of castes which are to be found in the Vedic hymns, in the Brāhmaṇas and their appendages, in the Rāmāyaṇa, the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas; (2) the texts of the Veda, and Brāhmaṇas, which speak of Manu as the progenitor of the Āryan Indians; (3) the passages of the Rig and Atharva Vedas which throw light upon the mutual relations of the several classes of Indian society at the time when those works were composed; (4) the portions of the Brāhmaṇas, or of later books which relate the struggles for pre-eminence which appear to have occurred between the Brāhmans and Kshatriyas in the early ages of Indian history; (5) the opinions of Manu and the authors of the Mahābhārata and Purāṇas regarding the origin of the alien tribes dwelling within, or adjacent to, the boundaries of Hindustan; and (6) the Purānic descriptions of the parts of the earth exterior to Bhāratavarsha or India: and as a result of the whole inquiry I found that the sacred books of the Hindus contain no uniform or consistent account of the origin of castes; and that in consequence of this discrepancy the theory commonly received by that people of the original distinctness of the four classes, in virtue of their derivation from different portions of the Creator's body, is not established as the doctrine of Hinduism, even by a literal interpretation of its more popular writings.

It will now be my endeavour to show by a series of proofs of a different description, derived from comparative philology, and from an examination of the earliest Hindu writings, the Vedas, that the people of India who belong to the principal pure and mixed classes were not originally divided into castes, or indigenous in India, but may, with

the greatest probability, be regarded as forming a branch (not, however, perhaps, free from the intermixture of foreign elements,) of the great Indo-European family, of which the Persians, Greeks, Romans, and Germanic tribes were, or are, also members; and that while other branches of this great family (which seems to have had its primeval abode in some distant country to the north-west of India) separated themselves from the main stock and migrated to the westward, the progenitors of the Hindus travelled towards Hindustan, where they perhaps intermarried with some of the tribes which were previously in occupation of the country, and where their original religious ideas were gradually modified, and the system of castes and other institutions and tenets of Brahmanism were slowly developed.

The process of reasoning by which I hope to establish these conclusions is the following. First, I propose to show, by an examination of the languages and literature of India, that the Sanskrit is not (as the Hindus appear to conceive) an immutable form of speech of divine origin, but is different now from what it was when their ancestors first came into India. This will be made apparent by a comparison of the archaic diction of the Vedic hymns with the more modern language of the Itihāsas and Purānas; and that this difference is the result of gradual development will be proved by a reference to the natural laws of speech, and to the analogous process which the tongues of other nations have undergone; by arguments drawn from the composition of such books as the Nighaṇṭu, and Nirukta, explanatory of obsolete words and phrases in the hymns, and from the existence of such liturgical commentaries as the Brāhmaṇas, and such speculative treatises as the Upanishads, which presuppose as already antiquated, or at least antecedent, the hymns which they quote, and the sense of which they explain and develop. The difference in age between the various Indian Sāstras will be further briefly adverted to, and established by pointing out the great discrepancy between the religious ideas, forms of worship,¹ and state of manners which they severally represent; the Vedic hymns being shown by all these various lines of proof to be the earliest of all the Indian books, and the others to follow from them by a natural course of growth and expansion. While the

¹ The detailed treatment of this portion of the subject is deferred to a later volume of this work, the fourth.

mutability and the actual mutations of the Sanskrit language are demonstrated by this historical outline of Sanskrit literature, I shall show in some introductory sections, how, through the action of the same phonetic changes as are found to have transformed most of the ancient languages of Europe into their several modern representatives, the older Sanskrit became gradually modified² into the Pāli and Prakṛits, of bygone centuries, till, in combination with other elements,—not traceable in its classical literature, but forming, either an original part of the spoken dialect of the Āryan Indians, or a portion of it borrowed from alien sources,—it was ultimately broken down into the modern vernacular dialects of Northern India.

Having thus shown the mutations which the Sanskrit has undergone since its introduction into India, I propose, secondly, to prove, by a comparison of that venerable language with the Zend, Persian, Greek, Latin, and other western tongues, that these forms of speech are all closely related to each other, both in respect of roots and forms of inflection; and this in such a manner as to show them to be sister-dialects, derived, by gradual modification, from some more ancient, and now extinct, parent-language. From these facts, and others derived from Zend and Greek mythology and literature, I shall proceed to argue the probability of a common origin of the different nations,—generally called the Āryan, Indo-Germanic, or Indo-European nations,—by which the above-mentioned languages have been spoken; as well as to evince the strong probability that the progenitors of the Hindus immigrated from the north or north-west into India.

I shall then endeavour to fortify the latter of these conclusions by referring to the indications which are discoverable of a collision between the Indo-Āryans, after their arrival in India, and certain barbarous tribes, speaking a different language, and belonging to a different race, who occupied that country before their immigration, and by sketching a history of their advance to the south and east. These subjects will be illustrated from the data to be found in the Vedic hymns, the most ancient monuments of Indian antiquity, as well as in the other Śāstras of later date.

² The objections which have been raised to this statement of the origin of the Pāli, &c., will be considered further on.

CHAPTER I.

THE LANGUAGES OF NORTHERN INDIA: THEIR HISTORY AND RELATIONS.

SECT. I.—*The North-Indian Dialects, Ancient and Modern.*

A SURVEY of the languages of Northern India reveals to us the following facts. We find, first, a polished and complicated language, the Sanskrit, popularly regarded as sacred, and in reality of very high antiquity; which is now, however, understood only by a few learned men, and spoken in their schools as the vehicle of discussions on grammar, theology, and philosophy, while it is totally unintelligible to the mass of the people. We find, secondly, a variety of provincial dialects which are employed both by the learned and the unlearned, viz., Bengali, Hindī, Mahrattī, Guzaratī, etc., all bearing a close resemblance to each other, and all composed, in a great measure, of the same roots.

The words of which these vernacular dialects are formed may be divided into four classes. First, such as are pure Sanskrit, as for example *īvara* (god), *devatā* (deity), *svarga* (heaven), *strī* (woman), *purusha* (man), *jana* (person); secondly, words which, though modified from their original form, are easily recognizable as Sanskrit, such as *log* from *loka* (people), *īstrī* from *strī* (woman), *munh* from *mukha* (mouth), *bhāi* from *bhrātrī* (brother), *bhatijā* from *bhrātrīja* (brother's son), *bāhin* from *bhāgīnī* (sister), *biyāh* from *vivāha* (marriage), *bhūti* from *bhūmī* (earth), and innumerable others in Hindī; thirdly, words which have no resemblance to any vocables discoverable in Sanskrit books, and which we must therefore either suppose to have an origin independent of that language, or to have formed part of the colloquial,

though not of the written, Āryan speech,¹ such as in Hindi, *bāp* (father), *bēṭā* (son), *pēr* (a tree), *chauki* (a chair), *chūk* (a blunder), *khīki* (a window), *jhāgrā* (a dispute), *bakherā* (the same), *āṭā* (flour), *chāṭī* (a mat), and a multitude of other instances. Fourthly, words derived from Arabic, Persian, or some other foreign language, as *admī* (a man), *aurat* (a woman), *hākīm* (a ruler), *hākīm* (a physician), *darust* (right), *roz* (day), *dariyā* (a river), *roshanī* (light), etc., etc.

Let us now see what is the history of these vernacular dialects. It is clear, for various reasons, that they cannot have existed for ever in their present form. When therefore, and how have they been created? What do history and the books of Indian grammarians tell us on the subject?

If we begin with the Arabic and Persian words which the North-Indian dialects, such as Bengali and Hindi, contain, we shall find it to be universally admitted that words of this kind have only been introduced into those languages since the time when the Muslims began to invade India. Now it is well known that Mahmūd of Ghazni made his first inroad into Hindustan between eight and nine hundred years ago. Before that time, and in fact till long afterwards, when the Mahomedans had penetrated from the north-west far into India, and taken possession of that country, there could have been scarcely any intermixture of Arabic or Persian words in the Indian dialects.²

¹ This latter alternative supposition was suggested to me by Prof. Aufrecht. The same remark had been previously made by Mr. J. Beames, as will appear from a quotation which I shall make further on from his "Notes on the Bhojpurī dialect of Hindi," in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society for 1868, p. 499.

² We learn, indeed, from the works of the ancient astronomer, Varāha Mihira, that a few astronomical and astrological terms of Greek or Arabic origin had been borrowed from the Arabian astronomers, and introduced into Sanskrit books. I allude to such words as *hōrā*, *drikāṇa*, *līṭā*, *anaphā*, *sunaphā*, *āpoklima*, *rihpha*, which are of Greek origin, and *mukāriṇā*, *mukūviā*, *tasṭī*, *tasṭī*, etc., which are derived from the Arabic. (Colebrooke's Misc. Essays, II., 525 ff., and Weber's Indische Literaturgeschichte, p. 227, and Indische Studien, II., pp. 254 and 263.) The following verse of Varāha Mihira proves clearly how much the Indian astronomers were indebted to the Greeks:—

mlecchāḥ hi yavanās teshu samyak jāstram idaṁ sthitam |
riśi-vat te 'pi piśyante kim punar daivavid dvijaḥ |

"For the Yavanas are Mlecchas; yet among them this science is thoroughly cultivated;

In the preface to the popular Urdu book, the *Bāgh o Bahār*, we have the following account by the author, Mir Amman, of Dehli (who states that his forefathers had served all the kings of Hindustan, from Humayūn downwards), of the origin of the Urdu language, which I copy in the Roman character:—

“*Haqīqat Urdu kī zabān kī buzurgon ke munh se yūn sunī hai kīh Dillī shahr Hindūon ke nazdīk chaujugī hai. Unhen ke rājā parjā qadīm se rahte the, aur apnī bhākhā bolte the. Hazār baras se Musulmānon kī ‘amal hūā. Sultān Mahmūd Ghaznavī āyā. Phir Ghori aur Lodī bādshāh hūe. Is āmad o raft ke bā’is kuchh zabānon ne Hindū Musulmān kī āmesish pāī. Ākhīr Amīr Taimūr ne. . . Hindūstān ko liyā. Unke āne aur rahne se lashkar kī bāzār shahr men dākhil hūā. Is wāste shahr kī bāzār Urdu kahlāyā. . . . Jab Akbar bādshāh takht par baiṭhe, tab chāron taraf ke mulkon se sab qaum qadrānī aur faizrasānī us khāndān lāsānī kī sunkar huzūr men ākar jamā’a hūe. Lekin har ek kī gōyārī aur bolī judī judī thī. Ikāṭhe hone se āpas men len den saudā sūf suwāl jawāb karte ek zabān Urdu kī muqarrar hūī. . . . Nidān zabān Urdu kī manjṭe manjṭe aīsī manjṭī kīh kisū shahr kī bolī us se ṭakkar nahīn khātī.*”

“I have heard from the lips of my ancestors the following account of the Urdu language:—The City of Delhi in the opinion of the Hindus has existed during the four Yugas. It was inhabited of old by their kings with their subjects, who spoke their own *bhākhā* (dialect). A thousand years ago the rule of the Musulmans began. Sultān Mahmūd, of Ghaznī, came. Then the Ghori and Lodī dynasties held sway. In consequence of this intercourse, a certain mixture of the languages of the Hindus and Musulmans took place. At length Amīr Taimūr . . . conquered Hindustān. In consequence of his arrival and residence, the bāzār of the army was introduced into the city, and the bāzār of the city came in consequence to be called Urdu. . . . When king Akbar ascended the throne, all races, learning the liberality of that unequalled family and its patronage of merit,

and even they are revered like Rīshis: how much more a Brāhman skilled in astrology!” (Colebrooke’s *Essays*, II., 410.) This trifling exception, however, does not invalidate the assertion made in the text, that it was only after the settlement of the Musulmans in India that Arabic and Persian words came to be used in the dialects of India.

gathered round his court from all the surrounding countries; but the language of all these people was different. From their being collected, however, trafficking together, and talking with each other, a camp (Urdū) language became established. . . . At length, the Urdū language, being gradually polished, attained such a degree of refinement that the speech of no city can vie with it."

But it is only in the Urdu dialect, which is used by the Mahomedans and by those Hindus in the north-western provinces of India who have learnt the Persian language, that Persian and Arabic words are extensively employed. The words derived from those sources which exist in the Bengali, Hindi, Mahratti, Guzarati, and other North-Indian dialects, in the form in which they are generally spoken by the Hindus, are considerably fewer in number. By far the larger portion of words in those tongues are (as has been already said) either (1) pure Sanskrit, or (2) corrupt Sanskrit, or (3) words which can neither be traced in Sanskrit books nor yet are derived from Persian or Arabic, and which may therefore be regarded either as indigenous (*i.e.* derived from non-Āryan tribes), or colloquial vocables of Āryan origin.

Several interesting questions arise here; as First, how far back can we trace the existing vernacular dialects, Bengali, Hindi, Mahratti, Guzarati, etc., in the form in which they are now spoken? Secondly, what has been the process of their formation? and, Thirdly, from what source have they derived those words which are not discoverable in Sanskrit, as it has been preserved to us in written records?

The question regarding the antiquity of the existing vernaculars is one which I am not prepared to answer with any precision. Professor Lassen (*Institutiones Linguae Præciticæ*, pp. 59 f.) thinks they have existed since, at least, 1000 A.D. I translate his remarks on the two classes of dialects derived from Sanskrit: "To close this disquisition, I therefore remark that there are two families of corrupted Sanskrit, one more ancient, and not completely broken down, to which belong the Pali and the dramatic dialects; and a second of more recent origin, and diffused in our own day over the provinces of India, which differs more widely from its parent. The former set are genuine daughters of the Sanskrit; the latter grand-daughters, al-

though it is to some extent doubtful whether these are the daughters of the former, or of their sister dialects. As regards antiquity, the former family are proved by the history of Buddhism, and of the Indian drama, to have come into existence prior to our era; and it may be shown by probable proofs that the latter arose before 1000 A.D. The discussion of the latter question is, however, foreign to our purpose."

Mr. Benares claims for the modern vernacular dialects a high antiquity, and regards them as springing from an ancient Aryan language, which included elements not discoverable in the classical Sanskrit. His observations are as follows:

"I would here further observe that the written Sanskrit has unfortunately attracted the attention of scholars too exclusively. No one who lives long in India can escape having the conviction forced on him that the written language is quite inadequate to account for many forms and facts observable in the modern dialects. These dialects assert for themselves a high antiquity, and are derived, one cannot doubt, from an ancient Aryan speech, which is as imperfectly represented in Sanskrit as the speech of the Italian peasantry of their day was represented by Cicero or Virgil. The process of selection which led the polished Roman to use only stately and euphonious words—a process which is abundantly exemplified in the pages of modern English writers—was doubtless at work among the ancient Brahmins; and the fact that the cognate Indo-Germanic languages preserve words not found in Sanskrit, but which can be matched from the stores of humble and obscure Hindi or Bengali dialects, is another proof of this fact. The line taken by Professor Lassen, in his valuable Prakrit Grammar, of treating all Prakrit words as necessarily modifications of Sanskrit words, is one which he has borrowed whole from Vararuchi and Hemachandra, and, however excusable in those ancient commentators, seems unworthy of an age of critical research."

It is not, however, necessary for my purpose that I should decide, even approximately, the question of the antiquity of the modern vernaculars. It will be sufficient if I can show that they have been derived by a gradual process of change from other provincial dialects which preceded them; and which, in their turn, have sprung from the Sanskrit, at some stage of its development.

There is no difficulty in conceiving that the Indian vernacular dialects should have undergone great modifications in a long course of ages. The mere fact above adverted to, which every one recognizes, of their having at a particular assignable date admitted into their vocabulary a large influx of Persian and Arabic words, is sufficient to render it probable that they may have formerly experienced other mutations of various kinds.

The circumstance, too, that the people who inhabit the different provinces of northern India make use of different, but kindred, provincial dialects, Bengali, Hindi, Mahratti, etc., which must, for the most part, at a period more or less remote, have sprung from some common source,³ is a proof of the tendency to change which is inherent in all spoken language. For as the inhabitants of all these provinces profess, with some modifications, the same creed, receive the same religious books, and are divided into the same or similar castes, and for these and other reasons appear to be descended, though perhaps not exclusively, from one common stock, it is highly probable that their common ancestors must, at one time, have employed one and the same language: and that that language has in process of time undergone various provincial modifications, out of which the several modern vernaculars have been gradually formed.

We shall also see, a little further on, that the differences between the North-Indian dialects (the old Mahārāshṭrī, Sauraseni, etc.) which preceded the modern vernacular tongues, were few and unimportant; whereas the modern vernacular tongues, Bengali, Hindi, Mahratti, and Guzarati, differ widely from each other in their forms of inflection and conjugation. This greater divergence between the modern than we find to have existed between the earlier dialects, evinces clearly the tendency to continual alteration, which I have remarked as a characteristic of language in general.

³ Mr. Beames says (Jour. Roy. As. Soc. for 1868, p. 498): "It is, however, clear that each dialect of Hindi has had an independent existence for centuries, and I think an independent origin." This, however, can of course apply only to forms, not to the words which the dialects, whether Hindi or other, have in common; and which in many cases are diversely modified from the Sanskrit original. And although some of the grammatical forms may be original or invented, and not modified from those of any pre-existing Aryan language, there must be other forms which are merely modifications or developments.

10 THE NORTH-INDIAN DIALECTS, ANCIENT AND MODERN.

I shall first of all state briefly the facts by which it is proved that the modern vernaculars are not, comparatively speaking, of any high antiquity, but have arisen out of earlier provincial dialects: and then proceed to establish these facts more in detail.

First. In extant Buddhist histories, such as the *Lalita Vistara* composed in Sanskrit, numerous verses, styled *Gāthās*, are interspersed, the language of which differs from pure Sanskrit, by the forms of inflection being varied or mutilated. This popularized Sanskrit, or something akin to it, appears to have been at one time the spoken language of India; or, at least, this *Gāthā* dialect exhibits some specimens of that ancient spoken language, and exemplifies the process by which the ancient Sanskrit, itself at one time a spoken language, became gradually corrupted.

Second. It has been discovered that many inscriptions are extant, engraven on rocks in different parts of India, bearing date apparently between two and three hundred years anterior to the Christian era, in which a language differing both from Sanskrit and the modern vernaculars is used.

Third. There are extant in other countries, such as Ceylon and Burmah, very ancient Buddhist books written in a language called *Pāli* or *Māgadhī*, which also is different from the modern vernaculars, as well as from Sanskrit, while it closely resembles the language of the rock inscriptions just alluded to.

Fourth. In ancient Indian dramas such as the *Mṛichhakaṭī*, *Sakuntalā*, etc., while kings and Brāhmins are made to speak Sanskrit, various forms of speech called *Prākṛit* and *Apabhraṅśa* are employed for the inferior castes and for women, which in like manner, differ both from Sanskrit and from the existing vernacular tongues.

The four foregoing classes of language have a more or less close affinity to each other; and from the use made of the last three in particular, viz., that used in the rock inscriptions, that found in the *Pāli* Buddhistical writings, and those employed in the dramas, it is impossible to doubt that either they, or forms of speech closely connected with them, were formerly current, during a long course of centuries, as the actual vernaculars of the periods when they were employed for literary, political, and religious purposes.

But while we thus discover that Pāli and different forms of Prākṛit, such as have been described, were employed in former times, we can find no traces of the modern vernacular dialects, Hindī, Bengālī, or Mahrattī, etc., in their present shape, in the ancient records of that same period; and we must therefore of necessity conclude that these modern vernaculars did not at that time exist, but have been subsequently developed out of the above-mentioned Prākṛit languages or other pre-existent forms of speech; in other words, that the former vernaculars (or Prākṛits) have been gradually altered until they have assumed the form of the modern Hindī, Bengālī, Mahrattī, etc.

As regards the second question started in p. 7, the process by which the modern vernaculars arose out of the earlier modifications of Sanskrit, viz., the manner in which the grammatical forms of the latter, i.e. the Prākṛits, were broken down into those of the former, it is not necessary that I should enter into any detailed investigation, although some insight into the process will be afforded by the Comparative Tables which will be given further on. It is sufficient to know that by a particular operation of the general laws of linguistic change, the more recent forms of speech have naturally grown out of the older.

I shall now proceed to supply a more detailed account of those forms of vernacular speech already alluded to, which appear to have preceded the existing varieties, and which are now obsolete. In carrying out this design, it will be advisable to begin with those dialects which seem to be the most recently formed and employed of the four Indian classes of speech which have been before alluded to, viz., first, that found in the Buddhist Gāthās; secondly, that used in the rock inscriptions; thirdly, the Pāli; and fourthly, the dramatic Prākṛits. The last-named class appearing to be the most recent, I shall first subject it to examination, and then proceed to the others.

SECT. II.—*The Prākṛit Dialects employed in the Dramas.*

With the view of ascertaining the relation in which the Prākṛit languages stand to the modern vernaculars of northern India, I have gone cursorily over several of the dramas in which they are employed, such as the Mṛichhakaṭī, attributed to King Sūdraka, and the Vikra-

morvasī attributed to Kālidāsa, (both of which, though their precise age be disputed, appear to have been respectively composed, at the latest, about sixteen and fourteen hundred years ago,⁴) together with several others. I have also referred to the examples given in the Prakṛit Grammar of Vararuchi, which is considered by Lassen to have been composed about eighteen hundred years ago,⁵ or rather in its commentary. An examination of the Prakṛits which are found in these several works shows that the languages of India were then in a state of transition, and formed an intermediate link between the Sanskrit and the modern vernacular dialects. For whatever opinion we may entertain on the question whether the dramatic Prakṛits were identical with any contemporaneous or earlier vernacular dialects,⁶ it is difficult to imagine that they had not a considerable resemblance to some of these. Even if some of the forms of the dramatic Prakṛits were purely literary and unknown in any of the spoken languages, they could scarcely have failed to bear some analogy to those of the latter; as, first, the inventors of those forms could hardly have had the ingenuity to devise entirely novel modifications of speech, or secondly, if they had, their compositions would have been thereby rendered unintelligible. The Prakṛit forms of inflection and declension approach more to the Sanskrit than to the modern vernaculars; but yet exhibit a great

⁴ Professor Wilson, reasoning from a variety of considerations, considers the *Mṛichhakaṭī* to have been probably composed in the interval between 100 B.C. and the end of the second century A.D. (Introduction to the play, pp. 5-9.) The same writer thinks that the *Vikramorvasī*, which is regarded as the work of Kālidāsa, is more recent than the *Mṛichhakaṭī*, but does not assign any probable date (Introd. to drama, pp. 185, 186). Lassen holds that the *Mṛichhakaṭī* was composed towards the end of the first century A.D., while the *Vikramorvasī* and the *S'akuntalā* (which last is also assigned to Kālidāsa) were composed in the second half of the second century A.D. (Ind. Alt. ii. p. 1160). Weber, on the other hand, in his latest notice of the subject in the Introduction to his *Mālavikā* and *Agnimitra*, pp. xxxiii, xl, places the age of Kālidāsa, the author of *Vikramorvasī* and *S'akuntalā*, at the close of the third century A.D. The *Mṛichhakaṭī* is held by the same author to be not earlier than the second century A.D. (Ind. Stud. ii. 148).

⁵ Ind. Alterth., vol. ii. p. 1160.

⁶ It is quite conceivable that the Prakṛits employed in the earlier dramas may have continued to be the conventional forms in use in later works of the same kind, even after the provincial vernaculars to which they were most akin had been modified or superseded,—just as Latin, Sanskrit and Pāli continued to be used for literary purposes after they had ceased to be spoken tongues.

breaking down and modification of the former. I will give some instances of this which will make my meaning clearer than any general statements. I do not think it necessary to distinguish here the different kinds of Prakrit, which will be specified further on.

SANSKRIT.	PRAKRIT.	HINDI.	ENGLISH.
Bhavāmi	Homi	Hūṅ	I am.
Bhavaasi	Hoi	Hai	Thou art.
Bhavati	Hodi	Hai	He is.
Bhavaanti	Honti	Haiṅ	They are.
Utthiṭha	Uṭṭhehi	Uṭh	Rise.
Prāpnomi	Pāvimi	Pātā-hūn	I obtain.
S'ṛigomi	S'unāmi	Suntā-hūṅ	I hear.
S'ṛiṅ	Suṅ, or Supāhi	Sun	Hear (imper.).
Kathaya	Kahēhi	Kah	Tell.
Dadāmi	Dēmi	Detā-huṅ	I give.
Dadāti	Dēdi	Detā-hai	He gives.
Datiṃ	Diṅṅam	Diyā, Dīn	Given.
Nṛiyati	Nāchchai	Nāchtā	He dances.
Rakshāmi	Rakshāmi	Rakhtā-hūṅ	I keep.
Dhāva	Dhovehi	Dbo	Wash.
Brūmaḥ	Bollāmo	Bolte	We speak.
Patāmi	Paṛemi	Paṛtā	I fall.
Nishkāśaya	Nikkālēhi	Nikāl	Expel.
Ghṛitam	Ghiā	Ghi	Ghee.
Mukha	Muha	Muḥ	Mouth.
Kāryyam	Kajjam	Kāj	Work.
Karma	Kamma	Kām	Work.
Karna	Kanna	Kān	Ear.
Twam	Tumam	Tum	Thou or you.
Tubhyam	Tujh	Tujh	To thee.
Yushmākam	Tumbhānam	Tumbhārā	Of you.
Asi	Atthi, or Achehhi	Āchehhe (Beng.)	He is.
Senti	Achchhanti	Āchchhen (ditto.)	They are.

It is manifest that in these instances we see the intermediate forms which the words took in Prakrit before they assumed the shapes in which we now find them in Hindi or Bengali, e.g., *karma* and *kāryya* became in Prakrit respectively *kamma* and *kajja*, and finally in Hindi *kām* and *kāj*. The Sanskrit form *rakshāmi* (I keep) re-appears

in the Prakṛit *rakkhāmi*, with the compound consonant *ks* changed into *kkh*, but with *āmi* the final affix of the first person singular unchanged. In the modern vernacular the former change remains, but the word has undergone a farther modification, the peculiar affix of the first person singular *āmi* having disappeared in the Hindī *rakkhā*, which does not differ from the second and third persons. A fuller exemplification of the points in which the Prakṛits coincide with and diverge from the Sanskrit, on the one hand, and approximate to the modern vernaculars on the other, will be found in the tabular statement subjoined.

The books to which reference has been made in this statement are the following :—Mr. Cowell's Prakṛita Prakāśa of Vararuchi; Lassen's Institutiones Linguae Pracriticæ; Delius's Radices Pracriticæ; the Mṛichhakaṭī, Stenzler's edition; the Sakuntalā, Böhlingk's edition; the Prabodha Chandrodaya, Brockhaus's edition; Mālavikā Agnimitra, Tullberg's edition; and the Vikramorvaśī, Calcutta edition.⁷

⁷ Since the first edition of this work appeared, two dramas, the Prasannarāghava of Jayadeva, and the Bālarāmāyaṇa of Rāja'ekkhara, have been printed by Pandit Govinda Deva S'āstrī, in the Journal called "The Pandit," published at Benares, and separate copies of each have been struck off, bearing the dates of 1868 and 1869. Professor Weber has also published, in 1866, a Dissertation on the language of the Jaina work called "Bhagavati," which is a species of Prakṛit; and in 1870 the text, with a German translation, of the "Saptasatka of Hāla," as a "contribution to the knowledge of Prakṛit."

TABLE No. I.
COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF THE SANSKRIT, PRAKRIT, AND
MODERN INDIAN LANGUAGES.³

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRAKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Mṛichh. 3. 126	<i>ghṛitam</i>	<i>ghiam</i>	<i>ghī</i>	<i>ghī</i>	ghee.
Mṛichh. 3	<i>dadhi</i>	<i>dadhīm, dahīm</i>	<i>dahī</i>	<i>dahīm</i>	curds.
Var. v. 25					
Var. ii. 27	<i>mukha</i>	<i>muhaṁ</i>	<i>muñh</i>	<i>mukh</i>	mouth.
Var. ii. 27	<i>badhira</i>	<i>vahira</i>	<i>bahirā</i>	<i>bahirā</i>	deaf.
Var. ii. 27	<i>megha</i>	<i>meho</i>	<i>mcñh</i>	<i>megh, dhag</i>	cloud.
Var. v. 19	<i>vadhū</i>	<i>vahū</i>	<i>bahū</i>	<i>bāyako, baī</i>	wife.
Mṛichh. 164.	<i>sādhū</i>	<i>sāhū, sāhū</i>	<i>sāhū</i>	<i>sāhū, sāvakār</i>	{ good : banker.
168. . . .					
Var. iii. 3. 17.	<i>kārya, karma</i>	<i>kajja, kammo</i>	<i>kāj, kām</i>	<i>kāj, kām</i>	work.
Var. iii. 17.	<i>ārye</i>	<i>ajje</i>	. . .	. . .	respectable.
Var. ix. 17.					
Var. ii. 10.	<i>garbhīnī</i>	<i>gabbhin</i>	<i>gabbhin</i>	<i>gābhāṇ</i>	pregnant.
Var. iii. 2. 50.	<i>yogyam</i>	<i>joggam</i>	<i>jog</i>	<i>jogā</i>	proper.
Var. iii. 2. . .	<i>rājya</i>	<i>rajja</i>	<i>rāj</i>	. . .	kingdom.
Var. iii. 27.	<i>adya</i>	<i>ajja</i>	<i>āj</i>	<i>āj</i>	to-day.
Mṛichh. 31.					
Vikr. 78. 79.	<i>vādyamānaih</i>	<i>vajjantehiṁ</i>	<i>bajānā</i>	<i>bajāvīnīm</i>	to sound.
Var. iii. 3. . .	<i>ardham</i>	<i>addham</i>	<i>ādā</i>	<i>ādā</i>	half.
Var. iii. 3. 50.	<i>karnaḥ</i>	<i>kanno</i>	<i>kān</i>	<i>kān</i>	ear.
Śak. 25. . . .	<i>kharjūratiḥ</i>	<i>khajjūrehiṁ</i>	<i>khajūr</i>	<i>khajūr</i>	date tree.
Mṛichh. 104.	{ <i>chārmmakā-</i> <i>raḥ</i> }	<i>chammārao</i>	<i>chamār</i>	<i>chamhār</i>	Chumar.
Var. iv. 1. . .	{ <i>kumbhakā-</i> <i>raḥ</i> }				
Var. iii. 3. . .	<i>sarvam</i>	{ <i>sabbam,</i> <i>sabbam</i> }	<i>sab</i>	. . .	all.
Mṛichh. 124.	<i>suvarṇa</i>	<i>sovaṇa</i>	<i>sonā</i>	<i>sonēṁ</i>	gold.
Var. iii. 27. . .	<i>satyam</i>	<i>sachcham</i>	<i>sach</i>	<i>sāch</i>	true.
Var. iii. 4. . .	<i>chandraḥ</i>	<i>chando</i>	<i>chānā</i>	<i>chānā</i>	moon.
Mṛichh. 44. }					
Kr. 23. . . .	<i>chandraṇa</i>	<i>chāndaṇa</i>	. . .	. . .	by the moon.
Var. iii. 28. . .	<i>madhyaḥ</i>	<i>majjho</i>	{ <i>manjhalā,</i> <i>mayholā</i> }	<i>māj</i>	middle.
Var. iii. 12. . .	<i>hastāḥ</i>	<i>hatttho</i>	<i>hāth</i>	<i>hāt</i>	hand.
Mṛichh. 7. 120	<i>vṛiddhā</i>	<i>vuddha</i>	<i>budhā</i>	. . .	old.
Var. 107. . .	<i>vṛiddhīm</i>	<i>vuddhīm</i>	<i>budhiyā</i>	. . .	old woman.
Var. 121. . .	<i>jyeshtha</i>	<i>jeṭṭha</i>	<i>jeṭhā</i>	. . .	eldest.
Var. iii. 1. 50	<i>mushṭi</i>	<i>muffhi</i>	<i>muffhi</i>	<i>mūfh</i>	fist : handful.
Var. iii. 1. 51	<i>śreṣṭhi</i>	<i>seṭṭhi</i>	<i>seṭh</i>	<i>seṭ</i>	{ superior, banker.
Ch. 28. 142	<i>kāshṭhena</i>	<i>kaṭṭhena</i>	<i>kāṭh</i>	<i>kāṭhī</i>	wood, a pole
Mṛichh. 18. 30	<i>śushka</i>	<i>sukkha</i> <i>sukkha</i>	<i>sūkkhā</i>	<i>sukhā, sukā</i>	dry.
Chh. 18. 21					
Chh. 53. . .	<i>sākshin</i>	<i>sakshi</i>	<i>sākshī</i>	. . .	witness.

This table (except as regards the transliteration of the Indian words), is reprinted as it stands in the first edition, and without a renewed verification of the names in col. 1, the labour of which, I thought, would hardly have been repaid by the correction of a few possible inaccuracies.

REFERENCES	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Var. i. 20. and iii. 12. . . .	<i>pustakam</i>	<i>pothao</i>	<i>pothī</i>	<i>pothī</i>	book.
Var. iii. 29. Mṛichh. 54. }	<i>puṣhkarāḥ</i>	<i>pokkharo</i>	<i>pokharā</i>	<i>pokhar</i>	pond.
Mṛichh. 99. Var. iii. 29. Lassen, 363.	<i>dakṣhiṇe</i>	<i>dakkhiṇe</i>	<i>dakkhin</i>	. . .	south. °
Mṛichh. 97. 117. . . . }	<i>dakṣhiṇam</i>	<i>dāhiṇam</i>	<i>dāhinā</i>	. . .	{ on the right hand. °
Var. iii. 40. Mṛichh. 99. }	<i>paśchimaḥ</i>	<i>pachchhimo</i>	<i>pachchim</i>	. . .	west.
Var. iii. 1. . .	<i>bhaktam</i>	<i>bhattaiṇ</i>	<i>bhūt</i>	<i>bhāt</i>	{ boiled rice, rice in husk.
Mṛichh. 104.	<i>granthī</i>	<i>ganṭhī</i>	<i>gāṅṭh</i>	<i>gāṅṭh</i>	joint.
Var. i. 12. . .	<i>piṣṭam</i>	<i>piṣṭham</i>	<i>piṣṭā</i>	<i>piṣṭam</i>	to pound.
Mṛichh. 105.	<i>prishṭhataḥ</i>	<i>piṣṭhido</i>	<i>piṣṭh</i>	. . .	at the back.
Var. i. 36. . .	<i>chaitraḥ</i>	<i>cha'itto</i>	<i>chait</i>	. . .	{ name of a month.
Mṛichh. 120 Var. iii. 29. }	<i>kshetra</i>	<i>khetta</i>	<i>khet</i>	<i>śet</i>	field.
Mṛichh. 94. 95 ⁵	<i>mṛittilā</i>	<i>maṭṭiā</i>	<i>maṭṭī</i>	<i>māṭī</i>	earth.
Var. iii. 40. Mṛich. 71. 150 ⁶	<i>paśchāt</i>	{ <i>pachhādo,</i> <i>pachhā</i> }	<i>pāchhe</i>	. . .	after.
Var. iii. 2. . .	<i>nagnaḥ</i>	<i>naggo</i>	<i>nanḡā</i>	<i>nanḡā</i>	naked.
Var. iii. 40. Var. iv. 9. 26 ⁷	<i>vata</i>	<i>vachha</i> ¹⁰	<i>bachā</i>	<i>bachā</i>	child, etc.
Vikr. 36. . .	<i>vidyut</i>	<i>vijū, vijūlī</i>	<i>bijī</i>	<i>wij</i>	lightning.
Var. i. 32. iii. 31	<i>vrikshaḥ</i>	<i>vuchho</i> ¹¹	<i>brichh</i>	<i>vrishha</i>	tree.
Mṛichh. 73. 79	<i>rūksaḥ</i> ¹²	{ <i>rukha,</i> <i>lukkha</i> }	<i>rūkh</i>	. . .	tree.
Var. i. 30. iii. 30	<i>rikshaḥ</i>	<i>richchho</i>	<i>richh</i>	. . .	a bear.
Mṛichh. 72. Var. v. 35. }	<i>bhrūtā</i>	<i>bhādā, bhāū</i>	<i>bhāī</i>	<i>bhāū</i>	brother.
Mṛichh. 72.	<i>aḥṣamam</i>	<i>aḥṣamam</i>	<i>āḥwān</i>	<i>āḥwā</i>	eighth.
Mṛichh. 71.	<i>saptamam</i>	<i>sattamam</i>	<i>sāt wān</i>	<i>sāt wā</i>	seventh.
Var. iii. 35. Mṛichh. 93. }	<i>puṣpam</i>	<i>puppham</i>	<i>puḥap</i>	. . .	flower.
Var. i. 8. . .	<i>mayūra</i>	<i>moro</i>	<i>mor</i>	<i>mor</i>	peacock.
Var. i. 7. . .	<i>lavṇam</i>	<i>lonam</i>	<i>lon</i>	<i>lon</i>	salt.
Mṛichh. 11. 94. and 113. 138	<i>bhaginīm</i>	<i>bahinim</i>	<i>bahin</i>	<i>bahin</i>	sister.
Mṛichh. 117.	<i>śūkarāḥ</i>	<i>śūale</i> ¹³	<i>śūar</i>	. . .	hog.
Var. i. 28. xi. 17 ¹⁴	<i>śṛigālī</i>	<i>śiālī, śiālī</i>	<i>siyāl</i>	. . .	she jackall.
Mṛichh. 11.	<i>śija</i>	<i>śiā</i>	<i>biā</i>	<i>biy, bi</i>	seed.
Mṛichh. 120. Mṛichh. 77.	<i>vaṇik</i>	<i>bānio</i> ¹⁴	<i>haniū</i>	<i>vāṇī</i>	merchant.

° Here it deserves to be specially noted that the Sanskrit word undergoes the same changes in Prākṛit and Hindī according to its two different meanings.

¹⁰ The Persian has the same form, with a *b* instead of the *v*.

¹¹ Vararuchi gives the form *vachchho*, not *vuchchha*, which I find in the Mṛichh., p. 73

¹² *Rūksa* is given in Wilson's dictionary as one of the Sanskrit words for a tree; but it may have crept in from Prākṛit. Compare Böhtlingk and Roth, *s.v.*

¹³ This word is from the Ś'akūrikā, one of the Apabhraṅśa dialects. In ordinary Prākṛi it would perhaps be *śūaro* or *śūaro*.

¹⁴ *Vānio* Mṛichh., 28 and 60.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
M̄richh. 78. Lass. p 172.	<i>kāyasthaḥ</i>	<i>kāatthao</i>	<i>kāyath</i>	<i>kāyat</i>	Kāyasth.
218. M̄richh. 29.30. 151. Var. iv. 2.	{ <i>devālayaḥ</i> <i>devakulam</i> }	{ <i>deulu,</i> <i>devalam</i> }	{ <i>deval</i>	{ <i>dewal,</i> <i>deul</i>	temple.
Var. iv. 1. . .	<i>rājakulam</i>	{ <i>rāa'ulam,</i> <i>rūlam</i> }	<i>rāval</i> (a priest.)	<i>rāul</i> (a palace.)	royal family.
Richh. 30. 38. 39. . .	<i>dyūtakaraḥ</i>	{ <i>jūdiaro, jūdi-</i> <i>aru, jūdialo</i> }	{ <i>juārī</i>	{ <i>jugārī</i>	gambler.
ar. viii. 25.	<i>sthāna</i>	<i>thāna</i>	<i>thāno</i>	<i>thān</i>	place.
ar. iii. 33.	<i>snāna</i>	<i>nhāna</i>	<i>nāhan</i>	<i>nahān, nhān</i>	bathing.
ar. iii. 33. 61.	<i>krishṇaḥ</i>	<i>kaṇho</i>	{ <i>kanhaiyā,</i> <i>kānh</i> ¹⁶ }	{ <i>kanhaiyā,</i> <i>kānhobā</i> }	Krishṇa.
ar. iii. 3. . .	<i>grāma</i>	<i>gāma</i>	<i>gāno</i>	<i>gāno</i>	village.
Richh. 13. }	<i>grāmyāḥ</i>	<i>gāmeluā</i> ¹⁶	<i>gānwālā</i>	. . .	villager.
Richh. 97. }	<i>balīvardāḥ</i>	<i>ba'illā</i>	<i>bail</i>	<i>bail</i>	oxen.
ar. iv. 25. }	<i>darīdratayā</i>	<i>dalīddāo</i>	<i>dalīdratō</i>	. . .	poverty.
Richh. 69. 96 ass. 172. 425	{ <i>striyam,</i> <i>striyā</i> }	{ <i>isthiyam,</i> ¹⁷ <i>itthiāe</i> }	{ <i>istrī</i>	{ . . .	woman.
Richh. 12. 44. 54. Var. xii. 2. Vikr. 30. }	<i>śyāla</i>	<i>sālaa, sālo</i>	<i>sālā</i>	<i>sālā</i>	{ brother-in- law.
Richh. 18. 23. 58. . . .	<i>stambhaḥ</i>	<i>khambho</i>	<i>khambhā</i>	<i>khāmb</i>	pillar.
ar. iii. 14. 50. & M̄richh. 40	<i>skandhaḥ</i>	<i>khandho</i>	<i>kandhā</i>	. . .	shoulder.
ar. iii. 29. }	<i>vahis,</i>	<i>vāhila,</i>	<i>bāhir</i>	<i>bāher</i>	outside.
Richh. 43. }	<i>vāhya</i>	<i>vāhira</i>			
Richh. 50. }	<i>śrīdhā,</i>	<i>śrīdhake,</i>	<i>baḥ</i>	. . .	great.
Richh. 126. }	<i>śrīhati</i>	<i>śrīdhakāhīm</i>			
Richh. 131. ar. iii. 39. }	<i>kāṣhāpanam</i>	{ <i>kaḥāpanam,</i> <i>kaḥāpano</i> }	{ <i>kaḥāwan,</i> <i>kāhan</i> }	{ . . .	{ 16 panas of cowries.
ar. iii. 58. }	<i>dirghikā</i>	<i>digghīā, dīhiā</i>	<i>dighī</i>	. . .	oblong pond.
Richh. 73. 134	<i>hariḍrā</i>	{ <i>haladdā,</i> <i>haladdī</i> }	<i>halḍī</i>	. . .	turmeric.
ar. v. 24. . .	<i>gāśas</i>	<i>jaso</i>	<i>jas</i>	<i>jas</i>	glory.
ar. ii. 31. . .	<i>kskhamam</i>	<i>kkhemam</i>	<i>khom</i>	<i>khem</i>	welfare.
ar. iii. 29. }	<i>gardabhaḥ</i>	{ <i>gaddaho,</i> <i>gaddaho</i> }	<i>gadahā</i>	<i>gūḍhawa</i>	ass.
Richh. 150. }	<i>sandhyā</i>	<i>sanjhā</i> ¹⁸	<i>sānjh</i>	<i>sānjh</i>	evening.
Richh. 175. }	<i>etavat</i>	<i>ettiam</i>	<i>itnā</i>	. . .	so much.
ar. iii. 28. 56 ar. iv. 25. }	<i>andhakū-</i> <i>rasya</i>	<i>andhāurassa</i>	<i>andhiyārā</i>	<i>andhār</i>	darkness.

¹⁶ Kānpur (city of Kānh, or Krishṇa) is the proper name of Cawnpore. When *śas* means *black*, it becomes *Kasano* in Prākṛit, according to Var. iii. 61. The *arāmāyana* has *kisano*, p. 141, and *kaṇna* in p. 244, in the same sense.

¹⁷ See Lassen, p. 425, who says *gāmeluā* = quasi *grāmālayukāḥ*.

This word is in the S'akārikā dialect.

In this and other instances, the rules and examples given would, of course, account, analog, for the existence of many other modern vernacular words. of which the earlier

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRAKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Vikr. 49. and Lass. 249. ¹⁹ Var. iii. 18.) & Vikr. 9.	<i>upādhyā- yasya</i>	<i>uajjhāseya,</i> <i>ojhūo</i>	<i>ojhā</i> ²⁰	. . .	{religious teacher.
Var. xii. 6. Vikr. 103. .)	<i>āścharyam</i>	<i>achcheram,</i> <i>achchariam</i>	<i>acharaj</i>	. . .	wonderful.
Vikr. 112. . .	<i>gṛidhreṇa</i>	<i>giddheṇa</i>	<i>gidh</i>	<i>gīdh</i>	vulture.
Var. v. 32. . .	<i>mātaram</i>	<i>mādaram,</i> ²¹ <i>māam</i>	<i>mā</i>	<i>āī, māī</i> ²²	mother.
Vikr. 112. . .	<i>mātā</i>	<i>māā</i>			
Vikr. 116. . .	<i>pitaram</i>	<i>pidaram,</i> ²³ <i>piaram,</i>	<i>pitā, bāp</i>	<i>pitā, bāp</i>	fāther.
Mṛichh. 14. 95.116.141 Var. iv.'32.)	<i>pituh</i>	<i>piduṇo</i>			
Var. ii. 2. . .	<i>griham</i>	<i>ghalam,</i> <i>gharam,</i> <i>giham,</i> <i>haraam</i>	<i>ghar</i>	<i>ghar</i>	house.
Var. ii. 2. . .	<i>jīvam</i>	<i>jīam</i>	<i>jī</i>	. . .	life.
Var. ii. 2. . .	<i>sūchi</i>	<i>sūi</i>	<i>sūi</i>	<i>sūi</i>	needle.
Var. ii.2.iii.50	<i>mārgaḥ</i>	<i>maggo</i>	. . .	. . .	path.
Var. iii. 48. . .	<i>ātmanaḥ</i>	<i>āpano,</i> ²⁴ <i>appaṇo</i>	<i>apnā</i>	. . .	self; own.
Mṛichh. 12. 78.103.104 S'ak. 105. . .	<i>ātumā</i>	<i>āpā, appā</i>	<i>āp</i>	<i>āpan</i>	{self; great- souled.
Prabodhach 12. 28. 37. 46. 63. 68.	<i>ātmānam</i>	<i>appānam,</i> <i>āpānam</i>	. . .	. . .
	<i>mahātma- nam</i>	<i>mahāppā- nānam,</i> <i>mahāppā- nam</i>	. . .	. . .
Prab. 63. . .	<i>sthale</i>	<i>thale</i>	<i>thal</i>	. . .	dry land.
Var. iii. 1. . .					
Var. iv. 15. S'ak. 21. . .	<i>asru</i>	<i>aṁsū, assu</i>	<i>āṁsū</i>	<i>asūṁ, āsu</i>	tear
Var. iii. 2. v. 14. vi. 60. . .	<i>agnim</i>	<i>aggim</i>	<i>āg</i>	<i>āg</i>	fire.
Var. iii. 60. Lassen, 284. . .	<i>kriyā</i>	<i>kiriā</i>	<i>kiriya</i>	. . .	ceremony.
Var. iii. 8. . .	<i>brāhmaṇo</i>	<i>vamhaṇo</i>	<i>bāmhan</i>	<i>bāmaṇ</i>	Brahman.
Var. iii. 25. . .	<i>garttaḥ</i>	<i>gaḍḍo</i>	<i>gaḍhā</i>	. . .	cavity.
Var. i.18. ii.27	<i>gahhīram</i>	<i>gahīram</i>	<i>gahīrā</i>	<i>gahīrā</i>	deep.

Prākṛit form may not now be discoverable in any extant work. Thus the Hindī and Mahrattī word *bānjh*, a barren woman, is formed from the Sanskrit *bandhyā*, in the same way as *sānjh* comes from *sandhyā*; and as in the latter case we find the earlier Prākṛit form to have been *sanjhā*, so we may suppose the older Prākṛit form of *bānjh* to have been *banjhā*, or *vanjhā*. And the same must have been the case in numerous other instances. [In fact, since the above was written, I have actually found the word *vanjhā*, a barren woman, in Clough's Pali Grammar, p. 37. See also *vanjhābhūḍā*, Bālarām., p. 225.]

¹⁹ Campbell's Telugu Grammar, note to Introduction, p. 13.

²⁰ *Ūjhā* is the designation of a particular tribe of Brahmans. In the Bālarāmāyana, 85 ff., the word has the form *uajjhā*.

²¹ In Persian *mādar*.

²² Mahrattī of Nagpur.

²³ In Persian *padar*.

²⁴ See Lassen, Inst. Pracr., p. 315. Burnouf (Lotus de la Bonne Loi, p. 660) observes that the form *āptano* or *ātpano*, which occurs in the rock inscription of Gīrnar, is the intermediate step by which *ātman* was transformed into *appā*, *appaṇo*, etc.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRAKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Var. iv. 31.	<i>malinam</i>	<i>ma, ilam</i>	<i>mailā</i>	. . .	dirty.
Var. i. 9. .	<i>chaturthī,</i>	{ <i>cha, utthī,</i> <i>choitthī</i> }	<i>chauthī</i>	<i>chauthā</i>	fourth.
	<i>chaturdasī</i>	{ <i>cha' uddahī,</i> <i>choddahī</i> }	<i>chaudahwīn</i>	<i>chaudā</i>	{fourteenth, fourteen, fifteenth, fifteen.
Var. iii. 44.	<i>panchadaśaḥ</i>	<i>pañṇāraho</i>	<i>pandarahuṁ</i>	<i>pandharū</i>	sixth.
Var. ii. 41.	<i>śaśaḥḥī</i>	<i>chhaḥḥī</i>	<i>chhaḥḥī</i>	. . .	{eleven, twelve, thirteen.
Mrichh. 70.	<i>ekūdaśa,</i>	<i>ēraha,</i>	<i>igārah,</i>	}	}
Var. ii. 14.	<i>dvādaśa,</i>	<i>vāraha,</i>	<i>bārah,</i>		
44.	<i>trayodaśa</i>	<i>teraḥa²³</i>	<i>terah</i>	. . .	
Lass. 271.318	<i>dvayoḥ</i>	{ <i>donham,</i> <i>donnam</i> }	<i>donō</i>	. . .	of two.
Var. vi. 59.	{ <i>dvau, dvābh-</i> <i>yām, dvayoḥ</i> }	{ <i>ḍue, do, do-</i> <i>hīm, doṣu</i> }	<i>do</i>	<i>don</i>	two.
Lassen, 318					
Mrichh. 101					
Var. vi. 54.					
Lassen, 319.	<i>trīni</i>	<i>tinnī</i>	<i>tīn</i>	<i>tīn</i>	three.
Var. vi. 56.					
Lassen, 319.	<i>ṣhaḥ</i>	<i>chha</i>	<i>chha</i>	. . .	six.
Lassen, 320.	<i>viṁśati</i>	<i>viśa, i</i>	<i>ḍis</i>	<i>wiś</i>	twenty.
Lassen, 320.	<i>trīṁśat</i>	<i>tīśa</i>	<i>tīs</i>	<i>tīs</i>	thirty.
Var. iii. 30.	<i>khaṇam</i>	<i>chhaṇam</i>	<i>chhan</i>	. . .	moment.
	<i>ḥhamū</i>	<i>chhamū</i>	<i>chhamū</i>	. . .	patience.
31.	<i>makṣhikā</i>	<i>machhīā</i>	<i>makkhī</i>	. . .	a fly.
Var. iii. 52. iv. 1	<i>śrotas</i>	<i>soṭto</i>	<i>soiā</i>	. . .	stream.
Var. i. 12. .	<i>nidrā</i>	<i>niddā</i>	<i>nind</i>	<i>nīd</i>	sleep.
Lassen, 246.	<i>tāmram</i>	<i>tamvam</i>	<i>tāmbā</i>	{ <i>tāmb</i> (iron) rust.}	copper.
Var. iii. 63.					
Var. iv. 33.	<i>dhūtīā, dhūtā</i>	<i>dhīā</i>	<i>dhīyā, dhī</i>	. . .	{maiden, daughter.
Lass. 172. n.					
Var. iv. 25.	<i>dhanvōn</i>	<i>dhanvālo</i>	<i>dhanvālā</i>	. . .	rich.
Var. i. 10. iii. 12, Mrichh. 71	{ <i>prastārah,</i> <i>prastarah</i> }	{ <i>pattharo,</i> <i>patthāro</i> }	{ <i>patthar</i> (a stone.)}	<i>patthar</i>	{a bed : a stone.
Var. i. 20. iii. 1	<i>muktā</i>	<i>mottā</i>	<i>motī</i>	<i>motīm</i>	pearl.
Var. iii. 3. 68					
Mrichh. 93.	<i>rātri</i>	<i>rattī</i>	<i>rāt</i>	<i>rāt</i>	night.
Var. ii. 32.	<i>yaśḥī</i>	<i>laḥḥī</i>	<i>lāḥḥī</i>	<i>laḥḥ</i>	staff, club.
Var. i. 15.					
28. iii. 41.	<i>viśchikāḥ</i>	{ <i>vichchuo,</i> <i>vinchhuo</i> }	<i>bichū, bichī</i>	<i>vinachū</i>	scorpion.
Mrichh. p					
Var. iii. 17. 19	<i>sūryaḥ</i>	<i>suḥjo, sūro</i>	<i>sūraj</i>	. . .	the sun.
Var. i. 29. Lass. 292. Vikr. 45.	<i>prāṇīśh</i>	<i>pāus</i>	. . .	<i>pāūs</i>	{the rainy season.
Var. iii. 35.	<i>vāḥpaḥ</i>	{ <i>vāppho,</i> <i>vappho</i> }	<i>bhāpḥ</i>	. . .	vapour.
38. Lass. 209					
Var. iii. 22.	<i>naṭakāḥ</i>	<i>naḥḥao</i>	<i>naḥ</i>	<i>naḥ</i>	a dance.
Var. iii. 24.	<i>vārtā</i>	<i>vattā</i>	<i>vāt</i>	. . .	word.
Lassen, 250.	<i>panyanka</i>	<i>pallanka</i>	<i>palang²⁴</i>	<i>palang</i>	bed.
Var. iii. 21.					
Bal. 132. .	<i>palyankaḥ</i>	<i>pallanko</i>	. . .	. . .	do.
Lassen, 264.					
Var. iii. 1. 12	<i>akāśha</i>	<i>akattā</i>	<i>ikaḥḥā</i>	. . .	collected.

²³ See Prof. Cowell's note on Var. ii. 44.

²⁴ This word *palang* means in Persian also, a bed, as well as a tiger.

NUMERONS.	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Var. iii. 12. Mṛichh. 18. Jansen, 272.	<i>mastaka</i>	<i>matlhaka</i>	<i>mālhā</i>	<i>mālhā</i>	head.
Var. iii. 40. Var. x. 10. Jansen, 279. App. 63.	<i>matsya</i> ²⁷	<i>machchha</i>				machchh, machchhī	. . .	fish.
	<i>kanyā</i>	<i>kanyā, hanyā</i>	. . .	. . .	girl.
	<i>aḥam</i>	<i>aḥam, haṃ,</i> <i>haḡge, haṃi</i>	<i>maiṃ, haṃ</i>	<i>mīṃ</i>	I.
	<i>vayam</i>	<i>aṃhe, vaam</i>	<i>haṃ</i>	<i>aṃhī</i>	we.
	<i>mama</i>	<i>maha, maḡha</i>	<i>mujh</i>	<i>mājhā</i>	mine.
Vikr. 81. 82 Var. vi. 25- 63. Cowell, Int. p. xxviii. ²⁸	<i>asmākam</i>	<i>aṃhāṃam</i>	<i>haṃārū</i>	<i>aṃhālā</i> <i>aṃhāna</i>	of us, [us, us, Mahr
	<i>tvam, tvāṃ</i>	<i>tumam,</i> <i>tumam</i>	<i>tum</i>	<i>tūṃ</i>	thou.
	<i>tubhyam</i>	<i>tujjha</i>	<i>tujh</i>	<i>tuj</i>	to thee.
	<i>tava</i>	<i>tuha, tujjha</i> <i>tujjhaha</i>	<i>tujh</i>	<i>tujhā</i>	thine.
	<i>yūyam</i>	<i>tumhe, tujjhe</i>	<i>tum</i>	<i>tumhī</i>	you.
	<i>yushmākam</i>	<i>tumhāna</i>	<i>tumhāra</i>	<i>tumhāla,</i> <i>tumhāna</i>	of you, [y by you, Ma whose? (of what w man?
Mṛichh. 38.	<i>kasya</i>	<i>kāha</i>	<i>kāhe</i>	. . .	
Var. vi. 6.	<i>kasyāḥ</i>	<i>kissā</i>	<i>kis</i>	. . .	
Cowell, Int. xxvii.	<i>yaḥ</i>	<i>jo</i>	<i>jo</i>	<i>jo</i>	who.
Var. iv. 16.	<i>tasmin</i>	<i>tahiṃ</i>	. . .	. . .	in this.
Mṛichh. 98. 96.	<i>yatra, tatra</i>	<i>jahiṃ, tahīṃ</i>	<i>jahāḡ, ta-</i> <i>hāṃ, tahīṃ</i>	<i>jetheṃ, tetheṃ</i>	where, the
Var. iv. 25.	<i>kiyat, yōvat</i>	<i>kettia, jettia</i>	<i>kitnā, jītnā</i>	<i>kitiṃ</i>	how much as much.
Mṛichh. 74.	<i>kutra</i>	<i>kahiṃ</i>	<i>kaḥāṃ</i>	<i>koḡheṃ</i>	where?
Mṛichh. 4. 51.	<i>uttishṡha</i>	<i>uffhehi</i> <i>utthehi</i>	<i>uḡhā</i>	<i>uḡhneṃ</i>	rise, to ris
Var. viii. 15. 61	<i>grihṡati</i>	<i>geṃha, i</i>	<i>gaḥnā</i>	<i>gheṃṡeṃ</i>	to take.
Mṛichh. 4.	<i>prichchha</i>	<i>puchchha</i>	. . .	. . .	} to ask.
27. & pas. Cl.	<i>prichhā</i>	<i>puchchhidā</i>	<i>pūchhā</i>	<i>pūṡeṃṡeṃ</i>	
Dellus, p. 41	<i>prichhā</i>	<i>puchchhia</i>	. . .	. . .
Kram., in ditto, p. 10.	<i>prakshyāmi</i>	<i>puchchhissam</i>	. . .	. . .
Var. viii. 12.	<i>prichhati</i>	<i>puchchhadi</i>	. . .	. . .	} to die.
Var. viii. 18.	<i>mriyate</i>	<i>mara, i</i>	<i>marṃā</i>	<i>maraneṃ</i>	
xii. 17. Mṛic. 66. 103. 134.	<i>amarāmi</i>	<i>umarāmi</i>	<i>umaranā</i>	. . .	to rememb
pas. Vikr. 14	<i>amarasi</i>	<i>umaresi</i>			
Mṛichh. 21. 24	<i>amṡiteā</i>	<i>umarāia</i>			
	<i>samarpayasi</i>	<i>samappesi</i>	<i>sompnā</i>	<i>sompṡeṃṡeṃ</i>	to entrust.
Mṛichh. 14.	<i>prāptā</i>	<i>pābidā</i>	<i>pāyā</i>	<i>pāṡeṃṡeṃ</i>	to obtain.
131, Vikr.	<i>prāptaḥ</i>	<i>pābide, patto</i>			
87. 97. 101	<i>prāpnomi</i>	<i>pāvya</i>			
Del. p. 62 .	<i>prāpsyasi</i>	<i>pāvimi</i>	<i>pāvātā</i>		
Var iii 3. . .	<i>prabhavati</i>	<i>pāvihī</i>	<i>pāvahī</i>	. . .	he prevails
	<i>prabhavā'i</i>	<i>pabhavā'i</i>	. . .	. . .

²⁷ *Machcha* also is, however, given in Wilson's dictionary as a Sanskrit form.

²⁸ [See also Mṛichhakaṡi and Vikramorvaśi, etc., *passim*.]

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRAKRIT.	HINDI.	MAHRATTI.	ENGLISH.
sr. vii. 20.	<i>dhavāmi</i>	<i>homi</i> ²⁹	<i>hūm</i>	. . .	{I become, or am.
. viii. 1.	<i>dhavasi</i>	<i>hosi</i>	<i>hai</i>	. . .	{thou be- comest, etc.
richh. 105.	<i>dhavati</i>	{ <i>dhodi, hodi</i> ³⁰ <i>hojja, hojja'</i> }	<i>hai</i>	. . .	{ he becomes, etc.
39. 72.					
3. . . .	<i>dhavanti</i>	<i>honti</i>	<i>haiñ</i>	. . .	{ they become, etc.
rab. p. 44.	<i>anubhavanti</i>	<i>anubhavanti</i>	. . .	. . .	they feel.
richh. 141.	<i>anubhavitum</i>	<i>anubhavitum</i>	. . .	. . .	to feel.
richh. 21. 24.	<i>dhavish- yati</i>	{ <i>huvisiadi</i> <i>huviseadi</i> <i>hosaami</i> ³² }	<i>hoiñs</i> ³¹	. . .	he will be.
sr. vii. 12.	<i>dhavish- yāmi</i>	{ <i>hossam</i> , <i>hohāmi</i> , <i>hohimi</i> }	<i>hūngā</i>	<i>hoñ</i>	I will be.
ssen, 268.	<i>dhavishyā- mañ</i>	{ <i>hossāmo</i> , <i>hohāmo</i> , <i>hohimo</i> , <i>hohissā</i> , <i>hohittā</i> }	<i>hoñga</i>	. . .	we will be.
sr. vii. 20.	<i>dhavish- yati</i>	<i>hojja, hojja'</i>	<i>hogā.</i>	<i>hoiñ</i>	he will be.
l. . . .	<i>dhavatu</i>	{ <i>hojja, u</i> , <i>hojja'u</i> }	<i>hūjiya, hūjiyo</i>	. . .	{ let him be ; be (imper.) }
sr. vii. 23.	<i>abhavat,</i>	<i>huvia,</i>	{ <i>dhayā, huā</i> , <i>hatā, thā</i> }	<i>hotā</i>	he was.
4. . . .	<i>abhūt</i>	<i>hohīa</i>			
sr. viii. 2.	<i>bhūtam</i>	{ <i>huam</i> (<i>huam</i> ?) }	<i>hūā</i>	. . .	been.
richh. 25.	<i>javālaya</i>	<i>jālehi</i>	<i>jalānā</i>	. . .	to burn.
sr. viii. 13.	<i>karomi</i>	{ <i>karomi</i> , <i>kalemi</i> , <i>karemi</i> }	<i>kartā</i>	<i>karitoñ</i>	I do.
ikr. 112.					
richh. 16. 31.	<i>kritam</i>	<i>kaḍe</i>	<i>karā, kiyā</i>	<i>kela, kelā</i>	done.
richh. 132.	<i>kritañ</i>	<i>kulu, kao</i> ³³			
richh. 31.	<i>kritañ</i>	{ <i>karanto</i> , <i>kalento</i> , <i>karento</i> , <i>kubbāno</i> }	<i>kartā</i>	<i>karit</i>	doing.
ikr. 18. . .					
elias, pp. 17-29. . .	<i>kurvan</i>				
elias, pp. 27-29. . .	<i>nirākṛitya</i>	<i>nirākariya</i>	{ <i>hbriyā</i> (Bengali.) }	. . .	{ having un- done [done].
elias, p. 17.	<i>dadāmi</i>	<i>demi</i>	<i>detā</i>	. . .	I give.
richh. 105.	<i>dadāti</i>	<i>dedi</i>	. . .	. . .	he gives.
richh. 66.	<i>dattam</i>	<i>dinnam</i>	<i>diyā, dīn</i>	. . .	given.
sr. viii. 62.	<i>dadati</i>	<i>dentī</i>	<i>detī</i>	. . .	giving (fem.).
richh. 95. 37.	<i>mārgayati</i>	{ <i>maggadi</i> ³⁴ <i>maggedi</i> }	<i>māngnā</i>	<i>māganōñ</i>	to ask.
richh. 127.					
richh. 32.					
163. . . .					

²⁹ From *hāvāmi*, etc.; see Lassen, p. 176.

³⁰ *Hoi*, Mrichh. 38. 102.

³¹ *Hoiñs*, provincial for *hogā*.

³² Burnouf, Lotus, 687

³³ Delius seems to think *kulu* may be the Prakrit imperative.

³⁴ Comp. *maggio* from *mārgaḥ*, antè, p. 18, Var. ii. 2. iii. 50

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRAKṚIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Mṛichh. 79. } 82. 88. . . }	<i>mārgayitum</i>	<i>maggidum</i>	. . .	. . .	to ask.
Mṛichh. 136	<i>mārgamā- nena</i>	<i>maggamā- nena</i>	. . .	. . .
Mṛichh. 95. . Mṛichh. 12. . Mṛichh. 51. . Var. viii. 23. }	<i>mārgayataḥ kalpayata kalpayitrū</i>	<i>maggantassa kappaha kappia</i>	<i>kāpanem</i>		to cut.
Mṛichh. 38. } Del. 15. 16. }	<i>jnātō</i>	<i>jānia</i>	{ <i>jāniyā</i> (Ben- gali.)	. . .	having known
Var. viii. 56. } Delius, p. 24. }	<i>śṛiṇomi</i>	<i>śuṇāmi</i>	<i>sunnā</i> (Hindi)	. . .	to hear.
Mṛichh. 37. .	<i>śrutvā</i>	<i>śuṇia</i>	<i>suniyā</i> (Bengali.)		
Mṛi. 104. 105.	<i>śṛiṇu</i>	<i>suṇu, suṇāhi</i>	<i>sun</i>	. . .	hear.
Mṛichh. 45. 70. }	<i>dhāve, dhāvati</i>	<i>dhovehi, dhoadi</i>	<i>dhonā</i>	<i>dhunem</i>	to wash.
Mṛichh. 48. . Prasan. 65. . Bāl. 178. .	<i>svapimāḥ supta</i>	<i>subemha sulta</i>	<i>sonā soā</i>	. . . . . .	to sleep. asleep.
Mṛichh. 59. 122. } Var. viii. 25. }	<i>svapayāmi sthāpay- itvā</i>	<i>suviśam thābia, thābia</i>	<i>so, ūnga thāmnā</i>	<i>thāmbanem</i>	I shall sleep.
Mṛichh. 97. } Delius, 19. . }	<i>sthāpay- āmi</i>	<i>thābemi</i>	. . .	. . .	to hold, stop.
Mṛichh. 67. . Var. viii. 47. }	<i>rakṣāmi</i>	<i>rakkhāmi</i>	<i>rakhnā</i>	<i>rūkhanem</i>	to keep.
Mṛichh. 70. . 71. Del. 50. }	<i>nrītyati, nrītyate, nrītyan</i>	<i>nachhai, nachchīadi, nachhanto</i>	<i>nāchnā</i>	<i>nāchanem</i>	to dance.
Mṛichh. 71. . Mṛichh. 72. . Cowell, App. } A. p. 99. . }	<i>sikshayantaḥ upaviśtaḥ kathayati</i>	<i>sikkhantā ubaviṭṭhā kahai</i>	<i>sikhānā baiṣhā (f) kahnū</i>	. . . . . . <i>kathanem</i>	to teach. seated.
S'ak. 45. 34. } Mṛichh. 4. 80. }	<i>kathaya</i>	{ <i>kahehi, kadhehi</i> }	. . .	. . .	to tell.
Mṛichh. 80. .	<i>kathayish- yāmi</i>	<i>kahissam</i>	. . .	. . .
Mṛichh. 36. . Mṛichh. 103. } Delius, 86. . }	<i>kathayitum kathayate</i>	<i>kahidā kahijjādi</i>	<i>kaḥā</i>	
Vikr. 2. . . }	<i>asti</i>	<i>atti, achehi</i> ²⁵	{ <i>āchhe</i> (Ben- gali.)	<i>āhe</i>	he is.
Mṛichh. 99. . Lassen, 346. }	<i>stha</i>	<i>achchhadha</i>	<i>āchho</i> (Beng.)	. . .	ye are.
Cowell, 184. }	<i>santi</i>	<i>achchanti</i>	<i>āchhen</i> (Beng.)	. . .	they are.
Sūtra 24. in } App. A. . }	<i>vadati</i>	{ <i>vollāi volāi</i> }	<i>bolnā</i>	<i>bolanem</i>	to speak.
Cowell, 99. .	<i>brūmaḥ</i>	<i>bolāmō</i> ²⁶			
Mṛichh. 105. } Delius, 67. . }	<i>labhante</i>	<i>lahanti</i>	<i>lahatr, lete</i>	. . .	they receive.
Mṛichh. 169. }					

²⁵ Mr. Childers thinks the forms *achchi*, etc., cannot be referred to the Sanskrit root *as*. *Asi*, he says, became *attāhi* in Pāli, but the Pāli *achchhāti* is, he considers, beyond doubt the present tense of *ās*, and points to an anomalous form *atsati*.

²⁶ This alteration of *brūmaḥ* into *bolāmō* may perhaps be conceived to have proceeded by the following steps: *darūmaḥ, baīūmaḥ, bolāmō*. Or it is possible that *bol* may be an indigenous non-Sanskrit form, or a vernacular root retained in Prakṛit.

INCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
i. 115.	{ <i>kshipatu</i> (<i>phel.</i> to go)	<i>phelaḍu</i> ³⁷	<i>phelite</i> (Beng.)	. . .	to throw.
i. 139.	{ <i>dūrīkarish-</i> <i>yāmi</i>	<i>phelaiśam</i>	. . .	. . .	{ I shall re- move.
i. 112.	<i>jāgrita</i>	<i>jaggetha</i>	<i>jāgnā</i>	<i>jāganēm</i>	to wake.
ii. 7.	<i>gataḥ</i>	<i>ga'o</i>	<i>gayā</i>	. . .	gone.
iii. 1.	{ <i>paṣṭhati</i>	<i>paḍhaḥ</i>	<i>paḍhnā</i>	<i>paḍhanēm</i>	to read.
i. 24.	{ <i>patāmi</i>	{ <i>paḍemi</i> <i>paḍāmi</i>	{ <i>paḍnā</i>	{ <i>paḍanēm</i>	to fall.
iii. 51.	{ <i>patitaḥ</i>	{ <i>paḍido</i>	{ <i>paḍū</i>	{ . . .	fallen.
s. 51.	{ <i>uddāyanti</i> ³⁸	{ <i>uḍḍenti</i> <i>uḍḍa'enti</i>	{ <i>uḍḍnā</i>	{ . . .	to fly.
h. 120.	{ <i>paridhāsyē</i>	{ <i>pahitiśam</i>	{ <i>paharnā</i>	{ <i>pāndhara-</i> <i>ṇēm</i>	{ to put on (clothing).
dh. 124.	{ <i>pibanti</i>	{ <i>pīanti</i>	{ <i>pīnā</i>	{ <i>pīṇēm</i>	{ to drink.
dh. 71.	{ <i>jīvāmi</i>	{ <i>jīāmi</i>	{ <i>jīnā</i>	{ . . .	to live.
dh. 170.	{ <i>jīvantam</i>	{ <i>jīantam</i>	{ . . .	{ . . .	to live.
hh. 165.	<i>nishkūśaya</i>	<i>nikkūśahi</i>	{ <i>nikāśnā</i> <i>nikāśnā</i>	{ . . .	to put out.
viii. 44.	{ <i>varddhate</i>	{ <i>vaḍḍhadi</i>	{ <i>baḍhnā</i>	{ <i>wāḍhanēm</i>	to increase.
ii. Del. ram. 10.	{ <i>varddhatām</i>	{ <i>vaḍḍhadu</i>	{ . . .	{ . . .	to increase.
. 44. . .	<i>tvarayava</i>	<i>turaovoshi</i>	{ <i>turant</i> (quickly.)	{ . . .	hasten.
viii. 4.	<i>tvarate</i>	<i>twara'i</i>	{ . . .	{ . . .	he hastens.
. 43. 168	{ <i>paśyāmi</i>	{ <i>dekkhāmi</i> ⁴⁰	{ <i>dekhnā</i>	{ <i>dekhāṇēm</i>	to see.
. 91. .	{ <i>driśyāmi</i> ³⁹	{ <i>dekhāvahi</i>	{ <i>dikhānā</i>	{ <i>dākhaviṇēm</i>	{ to cause to see.
xx. 79. Mechan- Cowell. note .	{ <i>dariaya</i>	{ . . .	{ . . .	{ . . .	to see.
. viii. 48.	<i>yuḍhyate</i>	<i>jujḥai</i>	<i>jūjhnā</i>	<i>junjhanēm</i>	{ to fight: be killed.
i. viii. 48.	<i>buḍhyate</i>	<i>buḥjai</i>	<i>būjhnā</i>	<i>bujhanēm</i>	{ to under- stand.
i. viii. 25. M. pich. 73	<i>dhyai</i>	<i>jhā, sanjhāadi</i>	<i>samajhnā</i> (?)	<i>samajanēm</i>	{ to meditate, understand.
xx. 28. in Sins. p. 10.	<i>krudh</i>	<i>kujjh</i>	. . .	. . .	to be angry.
r. viii. 46.	<i>rushyati</i>	<i>rūsa'i</i>	<i>rīsiyānā</i>	. . .	to be angry.
r. viii. 50.	<i>mriḍnāti</i>	<i>mala'i</i> ⁴¹	<i>malnā</i>	. . .	to grind. rub.

³⁷ Perhaps derived from *prer*, to impel. Comp. *pellanena* and *vellanena*, rendered by *push*, in the Balar., p. 203. Both roots are given in the lexicons.

³⁸ Prof. Aufrecht draws my attention to the fact that, in the Vedas, the root signifying 'fly' is not *ḍi*, but *ḍī*. See also the intensive form of the verb in *dediyitavat*, *paṭha Brahmana*, v. 3, 2, 6, quoted by Böhtlingk and Roth, s.v.

³⁹ This form may at one time have been in use.

⁴⁰ This word occurs on the Lāt of Firoz Shah in the forms *dekhati* and *dekhīye*, and in *dekhāmi* in the inscription at Dhauli. See Burnouf, *Lotus de la bonne Loi*, 166, 669, 671, 676, who supposes *dekhati* may come from an old form *driśyati*, he sees. Childers thinks, however, it must come from the Sanskrit future *drakshyate*.

⁴¹ See also Kramadīvara, 39, in Delius, p. 11, where the root *mriḍ* is said to become in Prakrit. In Persian also the verb *mālidān* means to rub.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHĀTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Var. viii. 531	<i>sphuṭ</i>	<i>phuffai,</i> <i>phudai</i>	<i>phūṭnā</i>	<i>phuṭanēm</i>	to split.
Mrich. 70. 7. Delius. 59.	<i>badhyante</i>	<i>bijhanti</i>	<i>baḥnā</i>	. . .	(to be bound or caught to eat.
Var. viii. 27. Delius. 29. . Mālavikā, 54.	<i>khād</i> <i>pārayāmi</i>	<i>khā</i> <i>pāremi</i>	<i>khānā</i> <i>pārite</i> (Ben- galī.)	<i>khānēm</i> . . .	to be able
Prasanna- rāghava, 45 Bālarāmāyana 266.	<i>prāghuṇasya</i> <i>prāhuṇasya</i>	<i>pāhuṇassa</i> ⁴²	<i>pāhun</i> <i>pāhunā</i>	. . .	a guest.
Bāl. 290.	<i>pakshinaḥ</i>	<i>pakkkhino</i>	<i>pakheru</i> <i>panchhī</i>		birds.
Bāl. 231. 235.	<i>kshīra</i>	<i>khīra</i>	<i>khīr</i>		milk.
Bāl. 45. 307.	<i>lahshāḥ</i>	<i>lakkhā</i>	<i>lākh</i>		(hundred thousand.
Bāl. 246.	<i>akshi</i>	<i>achchhi</i> <i>akkhi</i>	<i>ānkh</i>		eye
Bāl. 53. 69. 98	<i>kaksha</i>	<i>kakkha</i>			side.
Bāl. 267.	<i>gotra</i>	<i>gotta</i>	<i>got</i>		family, clan.
Bāl. 166. 167. 297.	<i>sūtra</i>	<i>sutta</i>	<i>sūt</i>		thread.
Bāl. 221.	<i>putra, putrī</i>	<i>putta, puttī</i>	<i>put</i>		son, daughter
Bāl. 221.	<i>kārpāsa</i>	<i>kappāsa</i>	<i>kapāsa</i>		cotton.
B. l. 142. 178.	<i>karpūra</i>	<i>kappūra</i>	<i>kapūr</i>		camphor.
Bāl. 269. 298.	<i>dharmā</i>	<i>dhamma</i>			virtue
Bāl. 294.	<i>darpanam</i>	<i>dappanam</i>			a mirror.
Bāl. 267.	<i>nirvāṇa</i>	<i>nivvāṇa</i>			extinction.
Bāl. 76. 194.	<i>duḡdha</i>	<i>duddha</i>	<i>dūdh</i>		milk.
Bāl. 266.	<i>mugdha</i>	<i>mudhdha</i>			infatuated.
Bāl. 236.	<i>snigdha</i>	<i>sinidhdha</i>			affectionate.
Bāl. 178.	<i>pippala</i>	<i>pipala</i>	<i>pīpal</i>		pīpal tree.
Prasannarāgh.	<i>mishṭā</i>	<i>mishṭhā</i>	<i>mīṭhā</i>		sweet.
Bāl. 270. 278.	<i>miṣṭhā</i>	<i>miṭṭhī</i>			
Bāl. 156. 303.	<i>oṣṭha</i>	<i>oṣṭhā</i>	<i>hoṣṭh</i>		lip.
Bāl. 153.	<i>śvaśureṇa</i>	<i>śasureṇa</i>	<i>śasur</i>		father-in-law
Bāl. 158.	<i>śvaśrū</i>	<i>śāsura</i>	<i>śās</i>		(mother-in- law.
Bāl. 182.	<i>śvaśrūṇām</i>	<i>śāsūṇām</i>	<i>śās</i>		Do. gen. pl.
Bāl. 168. 176.	<i>bhrū</i>	<i>bhū</i>	<i>bhauṣ</i>		eyebrow. (daughter-in- law.
Bāl. 34. 179.) 234. 245. 364.)	<i>smushā</i>	<i>sunā, susā</i>			sound.
Bāl. 245. 251.	<i>śabdaḥ</i>	<i>saddo</i>			
Bāl. 235.	<i>mudgara</i>	<i>mogāra</i>	<i>mogra,</i> <i>mudgar</i>		a mallet.
Bāl. 238.	<i>dhūma</i>	<i>dhūsa</i>	<i>dhūṣā</i>		smoke.
Bāl. 238.	<i>pādaṅgh</i>	<i>pāesu</i>	<i>pāṅṅ</i>		at the feet.

⁴² The word is translated by *atithēḥ* in Pandit Govinda Deva's edition. But I find the word *prāghuṇa* in Wilson's Dictionary in the sense of guest; and Bühtlingk and Roth give both that and another form *prāhuṇa*. As, however, they do not cite from any very ancient author any passage in which the word is found, and as it is of rare occurrence as compared with *atithi*, it may perhaps have been imported into Sanskrit from Prakṛit. *Pāhuṇa*, in the sense of "guest," is, Mr. Childers informs me, a good Pāli word.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Bal. 142. 292.	<i>pakva</i>	<i>pikka</i>	<i>pakkā</i>		mature.
Praa. 48.	<i>mūrkhā</i>	<i>murukhā</i>	<i>mūrakkh</i>		fool.
Bal. 49. 93. 270.	<i>jhaṭiti</i>	<i>jhatti</i>	<i>jhaṭ</i>		quickly.
Bal. 246. 270.	<i>śirāṣā</i>	<i>śireṣa</i>	<i>sir</i>		head.
Bal. 77.	<i>katham</i>	<i>kīsa</i>	} <i>kaisā</i>		how?
Prasan. 36. 44.	<i>katham</i>	<i>kahaṁ</i>			
Prasan. 26.	<i>vyāghrasya</i>	<i>vaghghassa</i>	<i>bāgh</i>		a tiger.
Prasan. 84.	} <i>stana</i>	} <i>ttana, thana</i>	} <i>than</i>		female breast,
Bal. 76. 238.					
Bal. 168.	<i>jihvā</i>	<i>jihā</i>	<i>jībh</i>		tongue.
Bal. 276.	<i>kāṁsya</i>	<i>kāṁsa</i>	<i>kūṁsa</i>		bell metal.
Var. viii. 6.	} <i>ghūrṇat</i>	} <i>gholanta</i>	} <i>gholnā</i> (to		rolling.
Bal. 76.					
Bal. 238.	<i>ghūrṇanti</i>	<i>gholanti</i>	} mix with		roll, move.
Bal. 246.	<i>ghūrṇati</i>	<i>ghuṇṇadi</i>		} a liquid.)		turns round.
Bal. 143.	<i>chūrṇitam</i>	<i>ghullalīdam</i>				(pounded,
					crushed.
Mrichh. 3.	<i>āhūya</i>	<i>saddābia</i> ⁴³	. . .	. . .	having called,
Mrichh. 50.	<i>āhvayāmi</i>	<i>saddābemi</i>	. . .	. . .	summoned.
Mrichh. 54.	<i>āhvaya</i>	<i>saddābehi</i>	. . .	. . .	I call.
Mrichh. 54.	} <i>ājñāpayati</i>	} <i>saddābedi</i>	. . .	. . .	call (imper.).
141.					<i>āhvayati</i>			(he com-
Mrichh. 60.	<i>ākārayish-</i>	<i>saddābaisam</i>	. . .	. . .	mands, calls.
	<i>yāmi</i>				I shall
Mrichh. 150.	<i>āhūyate</i>	<i>saddābiadi</i>	. . .	. . .	summon.
Mrichh. 6.	<i>epriṣhṭā</i>	<i>chhibia</i> ⁴⁴	} <i>chhūnā</i> (?)	. . .	he is called.
Mrichh. 25.	<i>eesiū</i>	<i>gosāriṇ</i> ⁴⁵			} (to touch)		(having
					a harlot.

[N.B.—In this and the following list, it will be seen that I have generally given the Hindī and Mahrattī verbs in the infinitive, without reference to the mood or tense of the corresponding word in Prākṛit. The verbs in the Sanskrit column, on the contrary, are always exact renderings of the Prākṛit ones, in tense, number, person, etc.]

⁴³ This word is, no doubt, as Mr. Childers suggests, from the Sanskrit *śabdāpay* (see above the alteration of *śabda* into *sadda*). The word *śabdāpayet* occurs in the Rāmāyana, ii. 57, 9, Schlegel's ed., and in ii. 59, 3, of the Bombay ed., where the commentary explains the word by *ākārayet*, "summon." In Gorresio's ed., ii. 59, 6, the verb *āhvayet*, having the same sense, is substituted. Forms like *śabdāpay* are, as Prof. Aufrecht informs me, very common in the later Sanskrit.

⁴⁴ A various reading is *bibia*. Mr. Childers thinks *chhibia* comes from the Sanskrit *chhib*, "to touch." This root is given, he tells me, in Clough's list of Pāli verbs in the sense of "to touch;" and the word occurs in the Dhammapada, p. 156, line 1.

⁴⁵ This word is, no doubt, derived from *gosvāminī*, the wife of a Gosvāmin, or Goshain; and I am told by a well-informed friend that the word has got the sense of harlot from the indifferent character of some of these female devotees.

It is thus clear from an examination of the Indian dramas, and of examples furnished by the grammarians who treat of the dramatic dia (as illustrated in the preceding comparative table), that the words we find in Prakṛit are in great part identical with those of Sanskrit, more or less modified in their forms, and that these modifications are numerous instances, intermediate between the original Sanskrit words and the still more corrupted forms which we discover in the languages descended from the Prakṛits, I mean, in the modern vernacular dialects.

But, while the great majority of Prakṛit words can, by the application of proper methods, be traced back to a Sanskrit source, there are others which refuse to yield to the action of even the most powerful tests which criticism can employ, and successfully assert their claim to an origin independent of classical Sanskrit, and which we must therefore conclude either to belong to the vernacular Āryan speech, or to be non-Āryan derivation.

Another fact then which is made clear by the examination of dramatic poems and the Prakṛit grammarians is, that the Prakṛit dialects contain a certain number of words which are not discoverable in classical Sanskrit, but which we also find in the modern vernaculars, such as roots *ḍub*, to sink, *tharhar* (in Hindī *tharthar*), to tremble, *ḍhakk*, to close or shut, and the nouns *gor*, leg, *bappa*, father, etc.⁴⁶ The greater portion of the words of this class, which I have discovered, will be found in the following table. [In the present edition I have added, at the foot of the table, a number of new words, some of which, however, I find, may be derived from Sanskrit, but few of which are discoverable in the modern vernaculars.]

⁴⁶ See the Rev. H. Ballantine's paper "On the relation of the Mahrattī to the Sanskrit in the Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. iii. p. 369-385. Some of the words considered by Mr. Ballantine to be Mahrattī are, however, Persian or Arabic, as *mekh*, *baghal*, *manzila*; others, as *khāne*, to eat, are Sanskrit. I add the following remarks from Dr. J. Wilson's "Notes on the Constituent Elements," etc., of the Marāṭhī language (prefixed to Molesworth's Marāṭhī Dictionary, 2nd edition), p. xxii. [Marāṭhī language] "has two distinct lingual elements, the Scythian (or Turanian) and the Sanskrit." . . . "The Scythian element . . . is obviously the more ancient of the two, as far as its present locality is concerned. It is still a good deal in evidence especially among the lower orders of the people, and in the business of common life. It claims almost all the words beginning with the cerebral letters, which, as it were, were probably not originally in use in the Sanskrit; almost all the words beginning with the letter *jh*; and a great majority of the words formed from imitative particles, both simple and reduplicated, which are often very expressive, and are not now of arbitrary character, whatever they might have been before they got established in

TABLE NO. II.

List of Prakrit words, chiefly from the *Mṛichhakaṭī* and the grammarians, which are not found in classical Sanskrit, or are of doubtful origin, with their modern vernacular equivalents, when ascertained.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRAKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Mṛichh. 119.	<i>pitrisambandhi</i>	<i>bappa-ke-lake</i> ⁴⁷	<i>(bāp ke)</i> <i>(bāp karko)</i>	<i>bāp</i>	father.
Mṛich. 80. 108	<i>gōdam</i>	<i>goḍam</i>	<i>goḍ</i>	. . .	foot, leg.
Mṛich. 72. 112	<i>udara</i>	<i>poṣa, poṣṭa</i>	<i>peṣ, poṣa</i>	<i>poṣ</i> ⁴⁸	belly.
Mṛichh. 35.	<i>puṁśchalī</i>	<i>chhināliā</i>	<i>chhinālī</i>	<i>(chhināl,</i> <i>sindal)</i>	harlot.
Mṛichh. 40.	<i>stambha</i>	<i>khunṭa</i>	<i>khonṭā</i>	<i>khunṭā</i>	peg.
Mṛichh. 31. 36. 167. .	<i>manushyaḥ</i>	<i>goho</i>	. . .	<i>goho</i>	man.
Mṛichh. 123. & n. 299. .	<i>rasaḥ</i>	<i>lakhalā</i>	. . .	<i>lakerī</i> ⁴⁹	a slight taste.
Mṛichh. 175.	<i>kukkuraḥ</i>	<i>huḍe</i>	. . .	. . .	dog.
Vikr. p. 79.	<i>paśya</i>	<i>ua</i>	. . .	. . .	look.
Mṛichh. 100.	<i>rakshata</i>	<i>johaha</i> ⁵⁰	<i>johnā</i>	. . .	(to watch ; look out for.
Mṛichh. 141. Var. vii. 68.) & Kram. in Delius. 11.)	<i>prakampate</i>	<i>thartareḍī</i> ⁵¹	<i>thartharānā</i>	<i>thartharanām</i>	to tremble.
Mṛich. 162. 317	<i>majjati</i>	<i>(vuffai, vuttai, khuppai)</i>	<i>būḍna</i>	<i>būḍaneṁ</i>	} to sink.
	<i>majjantam</i>	<i>ḍubbantam</i>	<i>ḍubnā</i>	<i>ḍubaneṁ</i>	
Mṛichh. 36. 79. 164. . Prab. 58.	<i>pidhehi</i> <i>pidhatta</i> <i>pihitam</i>	<i>ḍhakkehi</i> ⁵² <i>ḍhakkeḍha</i> <i>ḍhakkide</i>	<i>ḍhahnā</i>	<i>ḍhānkan</i> (a lid or cover) <i>jhānkanēṁ</i> (to cover)	} to cover or shut.

was *loquendi* of the people by whom they were originally formed." . . . "The Sanskrit element is that which predominates in the Marāṭhī, as the inspection of the Dictionary at once shows." . . . "Colebrooke expresses it as his opinion that 'nineteenth of the Hindī dialect may be traced back to the Sanskrit;' and perhaps a similar observation may be justly made as to the proportion of Sanskrit words in the Marāṭhī, when both primitive and modified forms are taken into the account."

⁴⁷ About the affix, *kelake* or *kerake*, see Lassen, p. 118.

⁴⁸ In Molesworth's *Mahrattī Dictionary*, this word is set down as derived from the Sanskrit *peṣa*; but the only sense assigned to this word in Wilson's *Sanskrit Dictionary* is that of *basket*.

⁴⁹ Stenzler's *Mṛichhakaṭī*, p. 299.

⁵⁰ In Wilson's *Sanskrit Dictionary* the word *jongāṣa* is given as a noun, with the sense of "longing for;" which may possibly be connected with this word.

⁵¹ Prof. Benfey, in his review of the first edition of this volume, in the "Gött. Gel. Anzeigen" for January 23rd, 1861, p. 132, considers this root to be connected with the Sanskrit *tarala*, "trembling," and the participle *tarturāṇa* (from the root *tar*), which occurs in *Rig Veda*, ix. 95, 3, where it has, according to Böhtlingk and Roth's *Lexicon*, the sense of "rushing forward."

⁵² Wilson and Böhtlingk and Roth give a root *ḍhakk*, with the signification to

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PRĀKRIT.	HINDĪ.	MAHRATTĪ.	ENGLISH.
Mṛichh. 17.	<i>bhakta</i>	<i>chhalli</i> ⁸⁰			boiled rice.
Mṛichh. 43.	{ <i>śasya-</i> <i>lampāṣa</i>	<i>śaśi-</i> <i>palakka</i>			{ a rioter in grain (spoken of an ox).
Mṛichh. 101. 159.	{ <i>chintāparaḥ</i> <i>chintāyuktaḥ</i>	{ <i>tattilo</i> (or <i>tan-</i> <i>tilo</i>), <i>tattilā</i> }			anxious.
Mṛichh. 127.	<i>bāle</i>	<i>vāsū</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	{ o young (female!
Mṛichh. 134.	{ <i>khālayiś-</i> <i>yāmi</i> }	<i>gālāśīdam</i> ⁸¹	. . . . .	. . . . .	I shall wash.
Bal. 65f. 74 240.	<i>kānti</i>	<i>rinchoṭī</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	brilliance.
Bal. 194.	<i>pankti</i>	<i>richoṭī</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	a row.
Bal. 86.	<i>gaṣa</i>	<i>doghaṭṭa</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	an elephant.
Bal. 195. 264.	<i>śukti</i>	<i>sippi</i>	<i>śip, śipī</i>	. . . . .	a shell.
Bal. 249.	<i>trasta</i>	<i>chamakanta</i> ⁸²	{ <i>chamakā</i> (to) glitter, start)}	. . . . .	alarmed.
Bal. 240.	<i>miśrita</i>	<i>kallabida</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	mixed.
Bal. 264.	<i>patita</i>	<i>paloffa</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	fallen.
Bal. 198.	<i>śamūhāḥ</i>	<i>kaḍappā</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	assemblages.
Bal. 203.	<i>śreṣṭha</i>	<i>garilla</i> ⁸¹	. . . . .	. . . . .	{ most excel- lent.
Bal. 243.	<i>nartakī</i>	<i>tarāḥṭhī</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	{ a dancing girl.
Bal. 251.	<i>chūrṇita</i>	<i>chuṣpania</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	pounded.
Bal. 276.	<i>miśram</i>	<i>vidurillam</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	mingled.
Bal. 246.	<i>sparśaiḥ</i>	<i>jhaḍappehiṃ</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	contacts.
Bal. 246.	{ <i>duḥkārāiḥ</i> <i>duḥkūrṇatāḥ</i> }	{ <i>dukkarehim</i> <i>dukkanti</i> }	{ <i>ḥhokaron ee</i> <i>ḥhoknte?</i>}	. . . . .	{ they beat with blows?
Bal. 259.	<i>lalāṭa</i>	<i>niḍola</i> ⁸³ [83]	. . . . .	. . . . .	forehead.
Bal. 198.	<i>śobhita</i>	<i>changoḥṭhia</i>	. . . . .	. . . . .	beautified.

[N.B.—See other non-Sanskrit roots, or roots of doubtful origin, used in Prakrit, in Vararuchi, viii. 18, 21, 23, 34, 35, 39, 40.]

⁸⁰ Wilson gives *challī*, with the sense of "rind," "bark."

⁸¹ Here the *kaḥ* of the Sanskrit may be changed into *g*. The Pāli form, Mr. Childers tells me, is *khālayisāmi*, which he thinks may supply a link between the two words in the Table. But the Bālarāmāyana, p. 48, has *pakkhāṭana* for the Sanskrit *prakhāṭana* and the Prāsannārāghava, p. 124, has *chehhāṭaa* for the Sanskrit *khāṭaya*.

⁸² The word also occurs in p. 243 of the same drama, in the forms *chamakanta* and *chamakṭida*, where it is explained in the commentary by *chamakṛita*, "astonished."

⁸³ This may possibly be a mistake of the copyist for *garīṣṭha* (*garishṭha*), which occurs in page 224.

⁸⁴ Mr. Childers suggests that *niḍola* is probably only an altered form of *lalāṭa*, as in Pāli *śalāṭa* is a more common form than *lalāṭa*, while metathesis would account for the most important remaining variation.

⁸⁵ The Sanskrit lexicons have *changa* in the sense of beautiful; but from what the latter part of the word is derived, I do not see.

It is true that these vernacular words, occurring in the dramas, are few in number; that many vocables, very unlike the Sanskrit, which seem, on a hasty inspection, to be of a different origin, are discovered, on a more careful examination, to be derived from that language by successive steps proceeding according to certain recognised rules of mutation; and that the words, not deducible from the written Sanskrit, which remain, do not bear so large a proportion to those which are of Sanskrit origin, as is the case in the modern vernaculars.⁶⁴ This paucity of such words in the dramas is, perhaps, to be accounted for by the fact that they are polished compositions containing many poetical passages, and were written by Pandits, men familiar with Sanskrit, who would be likely, when they could, to avoid vulgar words and phrases, and to employ vocables of Sanskrit derivation, wherever it was found possible: just as we see the pedantic Pandits of our own time are in the habit of doing.⁶⁵ And there can be no doubt that in the provincial dialects, as spoken by the lower classes and by unlearned persons in general at the time when the dramas were composed, many more non-Sanskrit words would be current than we meet with in the dramas. In the same way we find in modern times several modifications of language in use among different sections of the community in the same provinces of Hindustan. The Hindu Pandits, for instance, use a dialect which is full of Sanskrit words; the villagers use fewer Sanskrit and more indigenous words; the lower Mahomedans use a language approaching to that of the Hindu villagers, but with more Persian and Arabic words; while educated Mahomedans introduce into their discourse a large number of Arabic and Persian words and phrases. But the existence of even a small proportion of such non-Sanskrit words

⁶⁴ Lassen remarks, p. 286: "The roots of the Prākṛits must be looked for in Sanskrit; and the few words which appear to be of extraneous origin can, for the most part, be traced to Sanskrit, if the investigation is pursued on right principles. At the same time I would not entirely deny that some vocables may have passed from the indigenous languages of India into the Sanskrit as well as the Prākṛit; but such words are certainly not numerous." Lassen may not underrate here the number of purely indigenous words in the Prākṛits, as they are exhibited in the dramas, but his remarks are not certainly correct if applied to the modern vernaculars, in which words not derived from Sanskrit, and which must have come down to them from the vernacular Prākṛits, are very numerous.

⁶⁵ Compare the case of English, like that of Dr. Samuel Johnson, full of Latin and Greek derivatives with other compositions in which Anglo-Saxon predominates.

in the dramas, when taken in conjunction with the corrupted form,—akin to that of the modern vernaculars,—in which we find Sanskrit words employed there, appears sufficient to show that the Prākṛits, such as we see them in the dramas, were, in a more or less modified form, the spoken dialects of their day; and were consequently the precursors of the modern vernacular tongues. As we find in these latter a considerable proportion of words which cannot be traced back to classical Sanskrit, we are led to conclude that these words must have existed in the older vernacular dialects, and have been transmitted from them to the later. The only alternative is that we suppose these non-Sanskrit words to have been invented in modern times, a supposition which is destitute of all probability.⁶⁸

The question, already proposed in p. 7, now recurs, Whence came these words which are met with in the Prākṛit dialects and the still larger number discoverable in the modern vernacular tongues, which are not found in classical Sanskrit? In answer to this question two suppositions have been already made. It has been suggested, p. 7, that these words are either (1) colloquial vocables of Āryan origin (a view which is adopted by Mr. Beames in the passage quoted in p. 8), or (2) that they have been borrowed from the language of non-Āryan tribes with which the Āryans came into contact. For I must here anticipate an assertion which I hope further on to prove more in detail, viz., that there are in India very manifest traces of a variety of races of men differing widely in their origin.

It appears that the ancestors of the higher classes of northern Hindus, who originally spoke Sanskrit and called themselves Āryas, must have had their origin in countries to the north or west of India, and immigrated into Hindustan at an early period. When they arrived there, they found the country already occupied by a race of men called in the Veda and Mahābharata, Dasyus, who spoke a different language from themselves, and with whom they became engaged in continual

⁶⁸ Even if it were to be admitted that the Pāli and the scenic dialects were never identical with the spoken vernaculars, this would not neutralize my argument. For the Prākṛits must have been used on the stage, and must therefore have been understood. They could not, however, have been intelligible, if they had not approached closely to some form of spoken language. And the existence of the Pāli, as well as of the Prākṛits, shows both the general tendency of men to break down and modify their languages, and the actual process by which they proceeded in northern India.

warfare. These Dasyus appear to have been partly driven away by the Āryas to the east and south and north, where they took refuge in the forests and mountains, and partly to have been subdued and to have become incorporated in the Āryan communities as their slaves or dependents. Though these earlier inhabitants of India also had, in all probability, immigrated into that country at some period anterior to the invasion of the Āryas, I shall, for the sake of ready distinction, style them the aborigines. These aboriginal tribes may not have been all of one race, and may have arrived in India at different times, but their history is very obscure, and can only be conjectured. So much is clear, that their languages are not all alike. In the south of India we find still existing a set of spoken languages called Tamil, Telugu, Canarese, Malayalim, etc., which differ very widely from the vernacular tongues of northern India, viz., the Mahrattī, Hindī, Bengālī, etc. Though the southern languages have now a certain intermixture of Sanskrit words, yet it is clear that this intermixture is only of comparatively recent date, as those languages differ entirely both in structure and in the great bulk of the words of which they are composed from the Sanskrit, and all its derivative languages. The dialects of northern and central India, on the other hand, viz., the Mahrattī, Hindī, Bengālī, etc., are, as we have already seen, mainly derived from classical Sanskrit, though they contain a considerable proportion of words which are evidently of a different origin. These words of non-Sanskrit origin, which we first discover, to a certain extent, in the ancient Prākṛits, and which descended from them to the northern vernaculars, must (1) either have formed a part of the colloquial speech of the Āryas, which did not pass into their literary language; or (2) they have been derived from the language spoken by the aborigines, who had occupied the south as well as north of India before the Sanskrit-speaking race of the Āryas arrived; or (3) they most probably came partly from the one and partly from the other of these sources. Assuming that they spring in part, at least, from a non-Āryan source, we may suppose some such linguistic process as the following to have taken place. After the northern aborigines had been reduced to dependence by the Āryas, and both classes, Āryan and non-Āryan, had coalesced in one community (of which the former composed the upper, and the latter the lower ranks), the languages of both classes (which had

previously been different) would begin to become assimilated and amalgamated; the Sanskrit-speaking Āryas would soon adopt many words belonging to the speech of the aborigines, while the aboriginal race would begin to borrow many words from the Sanskrit, the language of their masters. This process, however, would naturally lead to a great corruption and alteration of the Sanskrit. Many of the compound consonantal sounds in Sanskrit words, such as those in *strī*, *rakta*, *kshatriya*, seem to have been found such as the lower orders of people found it difficult to pronounce, and these compound sounds became accordingly broken up or simplified, or in some way modified. Thus *strī* became *istri*, *rakta* became *ratta* or *rakat*, and *kshatriya* became *khatriya*, *khattia*, or *chhatriya*. In this manner both languages would become gradually changed, according to processes which are seen in operation in all countries. Caprice, alteration of physical circumstances, differences of education, and those varieties in the organs of speech which are peculiar to different races,—are all found to produce progressive modifications in language. Various forms of Prakrit would spring up by degrees in different provinces, in which Sanskrit and aboriginal words and forms would be combined, though the more cultivated element, the Sanskrit, has, in either a pure or a modified shape, remained predominant. At the same time the Sanskrit language gradually ceased to be spoken in its then existing form, and becoming the language of books, and of the learned class exclusively, was more and more polished and settled by grammarians; and being exempted from the ordinary causes of alteration, continued thenceforward unchanged: just as was the case with the Latin language. It seems, at the same time, to be very probable that many words of indigenous origin, as well as words which, though of Sanskrit origin, had been modified in the Prakrits, were incorporated in the Sanskrit; and that in this way the modern vocabulary of that language includes many words and roots which were unknown to it at an earlier period.⁶⁷

⁶⁷ Dr. Stevenson says, in the Journal of the Bombay Branch Royal As. Society, for January, 1859: "The Brahmans scattered through all the different provinces of Hindusthan no doubt adopted many of the words of the languages of the tribes among whom they resided, and introduced them into the sacred tongue." Professor Bealy has drawn attention to the introduction into Sanskrit of words which had become modified in the Prakrits. See Lassen, Ind. Alt. ii. 1149, note 2; and

SECT. III.—*On the origin and vernacular use of the Scenic Dialects.*

It has been doubted, however, whether the dramatic dialects were ever spoken languages. This view is thrown out as the most likely by Prof. H. H. Wilson in the introduction to his "Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus," pp. lxv, lxvi.

"There is one question of some interest attaching to our construction of the Prakrit, which merits a fuller inquiry than has been yet given to it, and on which this is not the place to dilate. Does it represent a dialect that was ever spoken, or is it an artificial modification of the Sanskrit language, devised to adapt the latter to peculiar branches of literature? The latter seems to be the most likely; for there would be no difficulty in the present day in writing it, although it is no longer spoken, and highly finished specimens are to be found in plays which are modern productions. The *Vidagdha Mādhava*, for instance, consists more than half of high Prakrit, and it was written less than three centuries ago. On the other hand, many of the modifications are to be found in the spoken dialects of Hindusthan, and the rules of Prakrit grammar account for changes which, without such aid, it is difficult to comprehend. The simplification of the grammatical construction by the disuse of the dual number, and the reduced number of verbal conjugations, looks also like the spontaneous substitution of practical to theoretic perfection in actual speech, and may tempt us to think the Prakrit was once a spoken tongue. The subject

Benfey, article "Indien" (in Ersch and Gruber's *Encycl.*), p. 248. A paper on "The Dravidian elements in Sanskrit," by Dr. H. Gundert, has lately appeared in the *Journal of the German Oriental Society* for 1869, pp. 517 ff. The author remarks: "It was to be expected *a priori* that a number of Dravidian words must have found their way into Sanskrit. How, further, could the Aryan people have spread itself over the whole of India, without adopting very much from the aboriginal population which they found there, and which has submitted to them partly in a peaceable manner, and partly under compulsion, and yet even to this day only imperfectly?" And in opposition to the Brahmanical grammarians who would derive such words from Aryan roots, or declare Dravidian roots to be Sanskrit, the writer appeals to the nature of the case, and urges that: "where peoples speaking different languages live in constant mutual intercourse, traffic or fight with one another, suffer and enjoy together, they take over much from each other without examination or scrutiny; and this process must have gone on in the earliest times, when their mutual relations were still of a naïf character. We thus expect *a priori* that as the Aryans penetrated southwards, they would become acquainted with new objects under Dravidian appellations, and with them adopt their names."

is interesting, not only in a philological, but in a historical view; for the sacred dialects of the Bauddhas and the Jainas are nothing else than Prakrit, and the period and circumstances of its transfer to Ceylon and to Nepal are connected with the rise and progress of that religion which is professed by the principal nations to the north and east of Hindusthan."

Mr. Beames expresses himself still more strongly in the same sense: "In fact, there is much that requires clearing up in the relation between the Sauraseni, Braj, and the Modern Hindi dialects, and until we know more of the colloquial forms of early Prakrit, the mist cannot be dispelled. The Prakrit of the poets is clearly *not* a dialect that ever was spoken. How far it represents the characteristics of any spoken dialect is a question."—(Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society for 1868, p. 498.)

To support the view which has been already expressed of the relation of the modern vernaculars to certain pre-existing Prakrit, *i.e.* vernacular dialects, it is not necessary to assume that the dramatic Prakrits are identical with the spoken Prakrits which existed at or anterior to the periods when the former were used for poetical purposes. In fact, it is clear from what Prof. Wilson says of the composition of dramas within the last few centuries, when the older Prakrits had been superseded by the existing vernaculars, that the Prakrits of the dramas have continued to be employed as the traditional dramatic language for females and for the lower classes long after these Prakrits have, on any supposition, become obsolete. But it is possible that when they were originally so used they may have been identical with some contemporaneous vernaculars. It is, however, sufficient for my purpose to assume that the dramatic dialects were at one period closely akin to some contemporaneous vernaculars. This appears to be sufficiently established by the lists of words which I have given above, and which show that the modern vernaculars have naturally sprung out of forms of speech either identical with or akin to the dramatic Prakrits. The same point is also proved by the relation in which, as we shall see, the latter stand to the Pāli.

I shall now introduce a quotation from Professor Lassen, who, in his *Institutiones Linguae Præcriticæ*, pp. 39, ff., adopts the opposite side of the question from Prof. Wilson and Mr. Beames. His remarks

will also be found to illustrate the process by which the Prakrits arose out of Sanskrit.

* If the question regarding the origin of these dialects merely refers to the source whence they are derived, it admits of a very easy answer: for, as has been already stated, all the scenic dialects are drawn entirely from the Sanskrit.⁶ It is, however, the question means by what process these dialects have been drawn from the Sanskrit, it will be more difficult to answer. The difficulty does not consist in those languages containing any forms or words of which the Sanskrit analogues are indistinguishable: for, on the contrary, such forms and words are deduced from their ancient source by undergoing certain mutations which all languages follow as they become altered and corrupted in the course of time: as, for example, has been the case with all the Germanic and Romance dialects which have sprung from the Gothic and the Latin.

* The difficulty, however, consists in this, that these dramatic dialects, spring from the Sanskrit, and bearing the names of different provinces, are different from the provincial languages which have the same name and origin: e.g. the principal Prakrit, which appears to have been called *Maharashtri*, differs from the modern Mahratti, and the *Sauraseni* from the *Kozjibikhi*. Hence a doubt has been suggested whether the dramatic dialects were formerly the spoken tongues of the people of the several provinces, who at present use a form of speech which, though cognate, is yet different; or whether these dramatic dialects are anything more than artificial adaptations, either of Sanskrit, or of the provincial tongues, to dramatic purposes. The latter opinion has appeared to Wilson the most probable, for this reason, that the modern dialects of the Mahratta country, of Mathurá, and Behar, are different from those which were employed on the stage under the same names. He assigns another reason, viz., that these dramatic dialects can be composed even now. But is not the case precisely the same with the Sanskrit or the Latin? both of which can in our day be written by men who are skilled in them, though they have long ceased to be used in daily life, or to be spoken, except by a few scholars. Wilson's first reason is equally inconclusive: for to use what I may call an *argumentum ad hominem*, the learned Pro

⁶ See, however, what has been said on this subject above, in pp. 26, ff.

“In the next place, I argue that the nature of dramatic poetry renders it scarcely credible that dramas composed in a language different from that of common life should have been exhibited on the stage. This, however, is a different matter from the supposition that the dramatic dialects have subsequently ceased to be spoken, and have become obsolete, while yet they maintained their place on the stage. The same thing holds good of the employment of Sanskrit itself in dramas written in a comparatively modern period.

“If these considerations be duly weighed, it appears to follow that the use of different dialects on the stage was the result of a peculiar condition of Indian life, at the time when the laws of dramatic art were first fixed by the Indian poets.

“To these arguments it must be added that there is so close an affinity between the primary dramatic dialect and the Pali, as to leave scarcely any doubt of their being originally identical. So much is undoubted that the sacred language of the Jains is not different from the primary Prakrit. This language would certainly not have been adopted by the adherents of a sect which is strongly opposed to the Brahmans and their opinions, if the dramatic dialect had had no other foundation than the fertile and subtle genius of the Brahmans. The Jains could, however, have no difficulty in appropriating it to their own uses, if it was the language of daily life. How it happened that the Mahārāshṭri dialect in particular came to be selected both by the dramatic poets and by the Jains, is a point to be explained from the history of the Indian stage, and of the Buddhist religion, out of which the sect of the Jains sprang. To attempt this here would be out of place.

“The primary argument, however, is to be drawn from the structure of the languages themselves. This structure is the same, as regards principles and general rules, in all the provincial languages of Sanskrit origin, while it is different (though very similar), if the individual forms and the elements of these be regarded. I shall therefore do sufficient justice to the plan I have in view, if I examine more minutely some of these languages, and show what their grammatical character is. In doing so, however, I am prevented by the limits of my book from exhibiting their entire grammar, nor would it better serve the end I have in view if I were to do so. I propose, there-

fore, to inquire into the scheme of declensions peculiar to these languages, which follows the same analogy as the laws of conjugation. I pass over the permutations of sounds, which are too various to be treated here; nor, if I did treat them, would it conduce to my object, which is so to describe the structure of the provincial dialects as to exhibit the differences between them and the dramatic languages. For the changes in their elements undergone by the Sanskrit words which have been received into the modern dialects, follow two very different laws, which, if not carefully distinguished, might be used to demonstrate contrary conclusions. One sort of mutation prevails in those words which had been received into the provincial dialects which were anciently formed, or rather corrupted, from the Sanskrit; such as the Brajbhākhā 'pōthī,' a book, which in Prakrit is 'pōthāō,' and in Sanskrit 'pustaka,' and numerous others, which would lead us to conclude that the same changes in the elements of words have taken place in the modern vernaculars as in the dramatic dialects; and that the forms of words in the former are derived from, and find their explanation in, the latter. This I by no means deny. But there is another kind of words to be found in the modern dialects, which come nearer to the original Sanskrit words than do the forms used in the dramatic Prakrits. The following are some examples from the Braibhākhā, Panjābī, Mahrattī, and Bengālī :

	Brajbhākhā.	Panjābī.	Mahrattī.	Bengālī.
	<i>Putra,</i> ⁶⁶ <i>Putrī</i>	<i>Prakās</i>	<i>Kartā, Pruthuwoī</i>	<i>Dīp, Prīthivī.</i>
Prakrit	<i>Putta, Puttī</i>	<i>Pakāsa</i>	<i>Kattā, Puhavī</i>	<i>Dība, Puhavī.</i>
Sanskrit	<i>Putra, Putrī</i>	<i>Prakāsa</i>	<i>Kartā, Prīthivī</i>	<i>Dīpa, Prīthivī.</i>

“To these might be added numerous other instances. And if such words alone were regarded, it would not be absurd to conclude that the modern dialects retain a greater number of Sanskrit words in their genuine form than the Prakrits do. But this would be an unsound conclusion; for the modern vernaculars, especially when spoken by men who are learned in Sanskrit, and as they are seen in books written by such persons (from which the manuals, grammars, and lexicons of such dialects which we use, have been derived), are con-

[⁶⁶ *Put, son*, is, however, also used in this dialect, as in the phrase, *bāp put, father and son.*—J.M.]

tinually recurring to their sacred and ancient source (the Sanskrit), not only when they want words expressive of recondite ideas, and required for elegance of diction, but also when the vernacular form of the word is more corrupt than learned men would wish to introduce into their writings. Hence it happens that twofold forms of the same Sanskrit words are found in the same provincial language, one more Sanskrit, the other Prakrit; for the parent Sanskrit has never ceased to exercise an influence on the vernacular dialects of India, just as the Latin does on the Romanic tongues; while, on the other hand, the Sanskrit has exercised no influence on the forms of the dramatic dialects from the period when the dramatic poets, and the grammarians following their guidance, had assigned to these dialects certain fixed forms. It has hence resulted that these dramatic dialects have undergone no change whatever, and are just the same in dramas composed within the last three centuries as in the far more ancient *Mṛichhakaṭī*. For the language of the stage is continually borrowing Sanskrit words, but alters and inflects them according to rules peculiar to itself; the vernacular dialects, on the other hand, continue similarly to borrow words from the Sanskrit, but leave them unaltered,⁷⁰ while those words which they had long ago adopted had been altered according to natural laws common to them with the Prakrits. In this way the occurrence of pure Sanskrit words in the vernaculars, such as, *e.g. tikshna, tiraskṛita*, in the Bengali, is to be explained.”—Pp. 39-45.

Professor Lassen then proceeds to examine the forms of declension employed in some of the modern vernaculars. He then goes on to remark as follows:—

[In the modern vernaculars] “we find the structure of the Sanskrit and Prakrit declension quite destroyed, the same inflexions applied to the singular and the plural, and a new difference introduced in certain declensions between the direct and the oblique cases. This proves that the provincial declensions are of a later date than those of

[⁷⁰ It is also to be observed, that many of the Sanskrit words which have been borrowed and modified in the Pāli and Prakṛit, are, in the modern dialects, replaced, as far as the common people are concerned, by words of aboriginal, or, at least, colloquial, origin; such as *beṭā*, instead of *putra*, for son; while words like the latter are used chiefly by Brahmans, and other high-caste persons.—J.M.]

the dialects used in the dramas, which are derived from the Sanskrit by certain fixed rules, and involve only a few innovations. In the provincial inflections there remain, indeed, some traces, partly distinct, partly somewhat obscured, of Sanskrit and Prakrit declension; but in other points there are great innovations which reveal to us a total dissolution of the old grammatical structure, and its reconstruction by means of new instruments.

“As this state of things is perceptible in the whole grammar of the provincial dialects which owe their origin to the Sanskrit, I conclude that they are of later origin than the scenic dialects. Between the Sanskrit language and its existing daughters [the modern vernaculars], there is so great a diversity of grammatical structure as to make it certain that the pristine language cannot have sunk by one fall, so to speak, into that condition in which we find the provincial dialects. It follows of necessity that there must have been an intermediate condition between the pristine and the modern speech. This intermediate condition was no doubt very various, and approached at first more nearly to the Sanskrit, and subsequently to the provincial tongues.

“If we except the Pali [and, I would add, the Gāthā dialect in the Buddhist books, J.M.], the earliest form of the Sanskrit after it began to degenerate and to alter its character is that which we find in the dramas; from which dramatic dialect, therefore, we are to suppose that the first mutation of the Sanskrit, which eventually gave rise to the modern vernaculars, was not very different. I contend that, though not identical, this earliest corruption of Sanskrit was very similar to that which we find in the dramas. If this opinion be correct, there is nothing to prevent our believing that the scenic dialects were formerly the current speech of the different provinces. The names which these scenic dialects have received from the grammarians, and the conditions of dramatic poetry, lead us to the same conclusion.

“Here, however, I conceive I must stop, for I could not adduce detailed arguments to prove this opinion without examining the whole field, both of the scenic and the provincial dialects. I think, however, that I ought distinctly to add that I should not be disposed to dissent from any one who should assert that the scenic dialects were not exactly the pure forms of speech which were contemporaneously

current in the different provinces, but were a little modified, so as better to harmonise with the character of the persons who were to employ them. The principal argument for this conclusion is that two forms are sometimes found to occur in the dramatic dialects, one having a closer resemblance to the provincial language, and another which is softer and, so to speak, more feminine.

“To bring this disquisition to a close: there are two families of degenerate Sanskrit extant; the first more ancient, and not much corrupted, to which class the Pali and the scenic dialects belong; the second of more recent origin, and dispersed at the present day over the [northern] provinces of India, which is more diverse from the parent language. The members of the former family are daughters of the Sanskrit; those of the latter are its granddaughters, though it is in some degree doubtful whether they are daughters of the first family or granddaughters descended from sisters. As regards the age of these two classes, it is proved by the history of the Buddhist religion, and of the Indian stage, that the former arose prior to the commencement of the Christian era; while it can be made out with considerable probability that the latter (*i.e.* the modern provincial vernaculars) were formed before the year 1000 of the Christian era.”
—Pp. 57–60.

I subjoin some further remarks on the distinction between the older Prakrits and the modern vernaculars, from the *Indische Alterthumskunde* of the same author, Vol. ii. pp. 1149, 1150.

“We must draw a distinct line of demarcation between the Indian languages of the middle age (under which denomination we may fittingly class the Pali, the languages of the dramas, and those employed in the oldest inscriptions) and the new Indian, or existing vernacular dialects. The former had not, so to speak, crossed the Rubicon, nor entirely renounced obedience to the laws of their mother-language. They conform, it is true, but little to the ancient phonetic laws, and are regulated for the most part by such as are of a later date; but their grammatical forms, though corrupted and stunted, are inherited immediately from their parent. The modern dialects of India, on the other hand, have almost entirely ceased to obey the phonetic rules of the Sanskrit. They conform in part to the phonetic laws of the Prakrit dialects, but in addition to these the modern

dialects have peculiar phonetic laws of their own, and their words, when not borrowed immediately from the Sanskrit to enlarge their vocabulary, often manifest more extreme contractions, and greater deviations from the original words, than do the corresponding words in the Prakrit. The grammatical forms of the modern dialects are, with rare exceptions, newly constructed; for the case-terminations are chiefly indicated by post-positions, the old personal terminations have, for the most part, entirely disappeared, and the tenses are marked in quite a different manner than in the Prakrit dialects, the past tenses being commonly shown by participles, with the three personal pronouns in the instrumental case. Even the lowest of the dramatic Prakrits, the Apabhraṅśa, has not transgressed this line of demarcation, and stands much nearer to the Sanskrit than the modern vernaculars do."

SECT. IV.—*Views of the Indian Grammarians on the relation of the Prakrits to Sanskrit, and on the other elements in their composition.*

Vararuchi,⁷¹ the oldest extant grammarian who treats of the Prākṛit forms of speech, and his commentator Bhāmaha (in his Manoramā), distinctly assert their derivation, mediate or immediate, from Sanskrit. The former describes in his "Prākṛita-prakāśa" four dialects of this description, viz.: 1st, Mahārāshṭrī, or Prākṛit generally so called; 2nd, Paisāchī; 3rdly, Māgadhī; and 4thly, Saurasenī.⁷² After having in the first nine chapters laid down the rules for the formation of the Prākṛit, properly so called, from Sanskrit, he proceeds to the others; and at the commencement of Chapter X. he lays it down that "the root of the Paisāchī is the Saurasenī." *Paisāchī | prakṛitiḥ Saurasenī |* On which the commentator Bhāmaha remarks that Paisāchī is the language of the Pisāchas.⁷³ The Māgadhī also is declared by Vararuchi in Chapter XI, "to be derived from the same Saurasenī." *Māgadhi | prakṛitiḥ Saurasenī |*⁷⁴ The Saurasenī dialect itself is spoken of at the

⁷¹ See on his age, Lassen, *Instit. Pracr.* 4. 5; Addenda, p. 65; and *Indische Alterthumskunde*, ii. p. 1160, where he is declared to have flourished about the middle of the first century A.D.

⁷² See Lassen, *Instit. Pracr.* 7 f.; and Cowell, *Prākṛita-prakāśa*, p. xvii.

⁷³ *Pisāchānāms dhāshā Paisāchī | asyāḥ Paisāchyāḥ prakṛitiḥ Saurasenī |* Cowell, p. 86, and Lassen, *Instit. Pracr.* 7. 439.

⁷⁴ Cowell, p. 89, and Lassen, pp. 8. 391.

commencement of Chapter XII. as derived immediately from the Sanskrit. *Saurasenī| prakṛitīḥ Sanskritam|*⁷⁵ At the end of the Chapter on the Saurasenī, it is stated that "in other points" (which have not been specifically touched upon) "it is like the Mahārāshṭrī dialect." *S'esham mahārāshṭrīvat|*⁷⁶ From this and from some other quotations which will be found below, it appears that the ancient Mahārāshṭrī, and the dialect called by way of eminence "the Prākṛit," are the same.⁷⁷ In another work called the "Shaḍbhāshā Chandrikā," by Lakshmidhara, it is stated that the "Prākṛita dialect had its origin in Mahārāshṭra." *Prākṛitam Mahārāshṭrodbhavam|*⁷⁸ As the Saurasenī is said to be derived from the Sanskrit, the same must *a fortiori* be true of the Mahārāshṭrī, or principal Prākṛit, as the greater part of Vararuchi's work is devoted to showing how it is formed by modifications of the Sanskrit. And, in fact, at the close of Vararuchi's ninth section on this dialect we have it thus stated in the following Sūtra, the 18th: "The rest is [to be learned] from the Sanskrit:" *śeṣaḥ Saṁskṛitāt||*⁷⁹ On which the commentator remarks, "The rest means all that has not been already referred to. The remaining rules for affixes, compounds, taddhitas, genders, etc., must be learned from the Sanskrit." *uktād anyāḥ śeṣaḥ | pratyaya-samāsa-taddhita-linga-carnakādi-vidhiḥ śeṣaḥ saṁskṛitād avagantavyaḥ|* The derivation of Prākṛit from Sanskrit is here implied, and, in fact, as has already been intimated, the same thing results from the whole series of rules for forming Prākṛit words, which are nothing but explanations of the manner in which the Sanskrit forms are modified in Prākṛit. The same origin is ascribed to Prākṛit by Hemachandra, who says, *Prakṛitīḥ saṁskṛitam | tatra-bhavaṁ tataḥ āgataṁ vā Prākṛitam|*⁸⁰ "It has its origin in Sanskrit. Prākṛit is that which springs, or comes, from Sanskrit." Of the Prākṛits handled by Vararuchi we thus see that three derive their names from three provinces of India, viz., Mahārāshṭra, Magadha, and the country of the Sūrasenas, the region round

⁷⁵ Cowell, p. 93, and Lassen, pp. 8 and 49 of Appendix.

⁷⁶ Cowell, p. 96, and Lassen, pp. 8 and 50 of Appendix.

⁷⁷ That the Mahārāshṭrī of that period was not the same as the modern Mahrattī appears (I need scarcely say) from the character of the former, as shown in the dramatic works in which the Prākṛits are employed.

⁷⁸ Lassen, p. 12.

⁷⁹ Cowell, pp. 85 and 176.

⁸⁰ Cowell, p. xvii.; Lassen, p. 26.

Mathurā. This, as we have already seen above, p. 37, is considered by Lassen as a strong proof that they were spoken dialects.

Four kinds of Prākṛit only, as we have thus seen, are mentioned by Vararuchi, the oldest authority on Prākṛit Grammar, viz., Mahārāshṭri (or the principal Prākṛit), Sauraseni, Māgadhi, and Paisāchi. Though many other dialectic varieties are referred to by later grammarians, it is not necessary for my purpose to give a detailed account of any of these.

Vararuchi devotes nine chapters, containing in all 424 aphorisms, to the Mahārāshṭri; one chapter containing 32 aphorisms to the peculiarities of the Sauraseni; another chapter containing 17 aphorisms to the Māgadhi; and a third chapter containing 14 aphorisms to the Paisāchi.

It is clear from this mode of treatment alone, that the points in which these four dialects, and especially the Mahārāshṭri and the Sauraseni, agree with each other, must be much more numerous than those in which they differ; and this conclusion is confirmed by a comparison of the specimens of the several dialects which are extant in the dramas. Accordingly, Professor Lassen remarks (Instit. Prac. p. 377), that "the principal dialect, and the Sauraseni, coincide in most respects." The technical distinction made between these two dialects by the grammarians is, that the one (the Sauraseni) is the language used in prose, while the Mahārāshṭri is appropriated to verse (Lassen, p. 384). The same author remarks of the Māgadhi, that it does not depart much further from the Sanskrit than the principal Prākṛit does (p. 387); and that the Indian grammarians are wrong in deriving the Māgadhi from the Sauraseni, as the former is as directly descended from the Sanskrit as the latter; and that the two derivatives coincide with each other in most respects (p. 437). The Paisāchi (a dialect employed by barbarous hill tribes) Lassen supposes, in like manner, to have been derived directly from the Sanskrit, but by a process peculiar to itself (p. 447).

In regard to these Prākṛit dialects generally, Lassen remarks (p. 386) as follows: "that the Sanskritic languages of Hindusthan proper were formerly less different from each other than they now are, is to be inferred from the fact, that at that earlier period they had not departed so far from their common fountain."

The following passage, quoted by Lassen, *Institut. Linguae Pracrit.*, p. 17, from a work called *Prākṛitadīpikā*, by Chandīdeva, seems also to show that Prākṛit was a language in current use, as well as employed in the dramas: *etad api lokānusārād nāṭakadau mahākavi-prayoga-darśanāt Prākṛitam mahārāshṭradēśiyam prakṛiṣṭa-bhāshānam | tathā oha Daṇḍī "mahārāshṭrāśrayām bhāshām prakṛiṣṭam Prākṛitañ vidur" iti |* "This Prākṛit of the Mahārāshṭra country [so called], from its conformity to popular usage, and from its being employed by great poets in dramas and other poems, is the most excellent form of speech. Thus Daṇḍī says, 'The Prākṛit which prevails in Mahārāshṭra is considered the best.'" Rāma Tarkavagīśa, in his *Prākṛitakalpataru*, declares "the Mahārāshṭrī dialect to be the root of the others;" *sarvāsu bhāshāsu iha hetubhūtām bhāshām mahārāshṭra-bhavām purastāt | nirudayishyāmi (sic) yathopadeśaṁ śrī-Rāmasarmā 'ham imām prayatnāt |*⁸¹ and affirms that "the Sauraseni is derived from it." *Virachyate samprati Sauraseni pūrvaiva bhāshā prakṛitīḥ kilāsyāḥ |*⁸² The Māgadhī is said to be derived from these two: *Atha iha Māgadhī anusishyate . . . asyāḥ mahārāshṭraka-Saurasena-bhāsho pravinaṣṭi prakṛitī nirukto |*⁸³ These languages, together with the Ardhamāgadhī and the Dākshinātya, are called *bhāshās*. The author then refers to the second class, called *vibhāshas*, the dialects called Śakārī or Chaṇḍālikā, Sābarī, Abhīrikā, Drāviḍā, and Utkālī, which, he says, "though characterized by rusticity (*apabhraṅśatā*), are yet not to be ranked in the class of *apabhraṅśas* if they are employed in dramas." *Sakkārakoḍra-draviḍādi-vācho 'pabhraṅśatām yadyapi saṅśrayanti | syād nāṭakadau yadi samprayogo naitāsu apabhraṅśatayā tathaiśhaḥ |*⁸⁴ On the other hand, the forms of those *vibhāshas* which are not used in the dramas are reckoned by the author among the *apabhraṅśa* dialects, under which name he understands the provincial languages, such as the Bengālī, Guzarātī, etc.⁸⁵ A third class of languages is called by this author the *Paiśāchī*.

⁸¹ *Prākṛitakalpataru*, quoted by Lassen, p. 20.

⁸² *Ibid.*, 2nd S'ākhā, 1st Stavaka.

⁸³ *Ibid.*, 2nd Stavaka.

⁸⁴ *Ibid.*, 3rd Stavaka (Lassen, p. 21).

⁸⁵ Lassen, p. 22.

The Kāvya-chandrikā, a work on poetry, has the following remarks on language :

*Tad eva vāñmayam vidyāt saṃskṛitam prākṛitam tathā | apabhrañśas
cha miśras cha tasya bhedaś caturvidhāḥ | saṃskṛitam devatā-vanī ka-
thitā muni-pungavaiḥ | tadbhavañ tatsamañ deśity anekam prākṛitam
viduḥ |*

“In regard to language, let it be understood that there are four kinds, viz., Sanskrit, Prakṛit, Apabhrañśa, and mixed. The Munis call Sanskrit the language of the gods; and consider that there are several kinds of Prakṛit, viz. (*Tadbhava*), that which is derived from, and (*Tatsama*) that which corresponds with, Sanskrit, and (*Deśi*) the provincial.”⁶⁶ On this passage the scholiast remarks :

“*Tadbhavaḥ*” saṃskṛita-bhavaḥ khaggādi-śabdaḥ | “*tatsamaḥ*” saṃ-
skṛita-prākṛitayoḥ samaḥ hiñḍira-haṇḍe ityādi-śabdaḥ | “*deśi*” iti mahā-
raśṭṛitryādi | “*apabhrañśas*” to Abhīrādi-vākyam | “*miśrakam*” nāṭa-
kādikom |

“The word *tadbhava* means ‘derived from Sanskrit,’ like the word *khagga*, etc., for *khadga*. *Tatsama* means the words which are ‘alike in Sanskrit and Prakṛit,’ like *hiñḍira*, *haṇḍe*, etc.”⁶⁷ *Deśi* means the Mahārāshṭri, etc. *Apabhrañśa* is the speech of the Abhīras, etc. The mixed dialect is that of the dramas, etc.”⁶⁸ Here it is to be remarked that though the Mahārāshṭri is generally recognized as the principal Prakṛit, it is in this passage called *Deśi*, or provincial, by the scholiast. To the same effect is the following passage from the Kavyādarśa of Daṇḍī :

*Tad eva vāñmayam bhūyaḥ saṃskṛitam prākṛitam tathā | apabhrañśas
cha miśrañ chety āhur aptās caturvidham | saṃskṛitam nāma daivi vāg
śvedakhyātā maharāṣṭriḥ | tatsamañ tadbhavo deśity anekaḥ prākṛitaḥ
kramaḥ | mahārāṣṭrāśṛyām bhāṣhām prakṛiṣṭam prākṛitam viduḥ |
śāgaraḥ tukti-ratnānāḥ Sṭubandhādi-yanmayam (?) | Sauraseni cha
nāṭi cha Gauḍi chānyā cha tāḍṛiśi | yāti prākṛitam ity eṣu vyava-
hāreṣu⁶⁹ sañvidhim | Abhīrādi-giraḥ kāvyeshu “*apabhrañśas*” iti
śikhiḥ | tāstreshu saṃskṛitād anyad apabhrañśatayoditam |*

⁶⁶ Kāvya-chandrikā, quoted by Lassen, p. 32.

⁶⁷ See Prof. Benfey's review of the 1st edit. of this volume in the Gött. Gel. Anzeigen for 23rd January, 1861, p. 132.

⁶⁸ Scholiast on the same passage, *ibid*.

⁶⁹ Tattaddedhiya-vyavahāreṣu nāṭakādishu, marginal gloss, quoted by Lassen.

“Writers of authority say that there are four kinds of language : Sanskrit, Prākṛit, Apabhraṅśa, and mixed. Great Rishis denominate Sanskrit the language of the gods. There are several orders of Prākṛit, viz., (*tadbhava*) that which is derived from, and (*tatsama*) that which corresponds with, Sanskrit, and the provincial (*deśī*). The language of Mahārāshṭra is called the principal Prākṛit, and it is an ocean of pearls and gems, such as the Setubandha, etc. [This line is corrupt; and the above sense is assigned as a conjecture. The allusion appears to be to the ancient Prākṛit poem called ‘Setubandha,’⁸⁰ though there may also be a reference to the reef of Setubandha, a line of rocks between India and Ceylon, in the vicinity of the Ceylonese pearl fisheries.] The Sauraseni, the Nāṭī (dramatic ?), the Gauḍī, and such like dialects, follow the law of the Prākṛit according to their several provincial usages. The speech of the Ābhīras, and other such tribes, when occurring in poems, is called *Apabhraṅśa*. In books on grammar, whatever differs from Sanskrit is called *Apabhraṅśa*.”⁸¹

In his note to the introduction to Campbell’s Telugu Grammar, p. 15, Mr. F. W. Ellis remarks as follows on the Shaḍbhāshā Chandrika of Lakshmīdhara, above referred to (p. 54): “The work here noticed is confined to these dialects [the Mahārāshṭrī, Sauraseni, Māgadhī, Paiśāchi, Chulikā-paiśāchi, and Apabhraṅśa], as they now exist in the Nāṭakas [dramas], and treats therefore only of Tatsamam and Tadbhavam terms of Sanskrit origin; it is expressly stated, however, that each possessed its proper Deśyam, or native, terms; and it is probable, as many of these dialects prevailed in countries far distant from each other, that each was connected with Deśyam words of various derivations, in conjunction with which they produced spoken languages, differing considerably from each other. This in fact is declared to be the case with respect to Paiśāchi in the following passage:” *Pisācha—deśa-niyatam Pisāchi—doitayam viduḥ | Pisācha-deśas tu vridhdhair uktāḥ | Pāṇḍya-Kekaya-Vāhlika-Sahya-Nepāla-Kuntalāḥ | Sudhesha-Bhotā—Gāndhāra-Haiva-Kanojanās tathā | ete Pisācha-deśāḥ syus taddēśy— tad-guṇo bhavet |* [i.e. Two kinds of Paiśāchi are recognized, which depend on the different Pisācha countries. These are declared by the ancients to be the following, Pāṇḍya, Kekaya, Vāhlika, Sahy—

⁸⁰ See note, p. x. and note 2, p. 26, in Cowell’s Prākṛita-prakāśa.

⁸¹ From the Kavyādarsa of Daṇḍī, as quoted by Lassen, pp. 32, 33.

Nepala, Kuntala, Sudhesha, Bhota, Gāndhāra, Haiva, and Kanojana. These are the Paisācha countries; and the native of each country has his own particular qualities.] “The two Paisāchi dialects are said to prevail in all the countries here mentioned, commencing with Pāṇḍyam at the southern extremity of India, and extending to Canoj (Canojana) in the north, . . . and it is added, These are the Paisāchi countries, and the Deśyam terms of each have their own particular quality.” The concluding phrase is more vague in the original than Mr. Ellis has rendered it; but as language is the subject which the author is treating, it is to be presumed that he here alludes to the peculiar character of the different provinces in respect of their varieties of speech.

It is irrelevant to my present purpose to inquire particularly whether the various distinctions adopted by Vararuchi and his successors, of the mediate or immediate derivation of the Prakrits from Sanskrit, and their classifications of Prakrit, into that which is properly so called, and Apabhraṅśa, and Paisāchi, are merely arbitrary and factitious, or are founded on any rational principles. It is enough that I find the following facts, which are important to the conclusions I am seeking to establish, admitted by the native authorities I have just cited; viz., first, that the Prakrits are derived from Sanskrit as their source; secondly, that they are composed of a threefold element: *Tatsumam*, pure Sanskrit; *Tudbhavam*, derived from Sanskrit; and *Deśi*, local. As this third element, *Deśi*, is distinguished both from pure Sanskrit and from words derived from Sanskrit but modified, it would appear, thirdly, that it denotes words which were regarded as having an origin different from Sanskrit. Such, at least, is indubitably the sense in which the word *Deśi* is used by Telugu writers.²²

²² See Campbell's Telugu Grammar (3rd edit., Madras, 1849), p. 37, where it is said:—“The words of the Telooگو language . . . are classed by Sanskrit grammarians under four distinct heads. 1st *Déshyūmoo*, or, as it is more emphatically termed, *Uta Déshyūmoo*, the pure language of the land; 2nd *Tutsumūmoo*, Sanskrit words assuming Telooگو terminations; 3rd *Tudbhavūmoo*, Telooگو corruptions of Sanskrit words, formed by the substitution, the elision, or addition of letters; 4th *Grāmyūmoo*, provincial terms, or words peculiar to the vulgar. To these we may also add *Uyys Déshyūmoo*, or words from other countries, sometimes given as a subdivision of the first class, and comprising, according to the definition of ancient writers, words adopted from the dialects current in the Canarese, Mahratta, Guzerat, and Dravida provinces only, but now also including several of Persian, Hindooṣtane, and English origin.”

To give an idea of the artificial manner in which the Indian critics classify the different Prākṛit dialects, and of the different classes of people to whom they conceive the dramatic writers ought to assign them, I quote a passage from the Sāhitya Darpaṇa :—

*Purushāṇām anīchānām saṃskṛitaṃ saṃskṛitātmanām | Sauraseni
prayoktavyā tādrīṣinām cha yoshitām | āsām eva tu gāthāsu Mahārā-
shṭṛim prayojayet | atroktā māgadhī bhāshā rājantahpura-chārinām |
cheṣṭānām rājaputrānām śreshṭhinām chārddhamāgadhī | prāchyā vidūsha-
kāḍinām dhūrtānām syād Avantikā | yodha-nāgarikāḍinām dākshinātyā
hi diyatām | Sakarānām Sakāḍinām śākārīm samprayojayet | Vāhlika-
bhāshā divyānām drāviḍī Dravidāḍishu | Ābhīreshu tathā "bhīrī
chāṇḍālī Pukkāsāḍishu | Ābhīrī Sāvārī chāpi kāsṭha-patropajīviṣhu |
tathāvāngarakārāḍau Pāsāchī syāt Pīsācha-vāk | cheṣṭinām apy anī-
chānām api syāt Saurasenikā | bālānām shāṇḍakāḍinām cha nīcha-
grahavichārinām | unmattānām āturānām saiva syāt saṃskṛitaṃ kvachī |
aiśvaryaṇa pramattasya dāridryopaskṛitasya cha | bhikṣhu-bandhadhārā-
ḍinām prākṛitaṃ samprayojayet | saṃskṛitaṃ samprayoktavyāṃ lingi-
nīshūttamāsu cha | devīmantrīśutā-vesyāsv api kaiśchit tathodītam | yad-
deśam nīcha-pātraṃ tu tad-deśam tesya bhāshitam | kāryatāś chottamā-
ḍinām kāryo bhāshā-viparyayaḥ | Yoshit-sakhī-bāla-vesyā-kitavāpārasām
tathā | vaidagdhyaṛtham pradātavyāṃ saṃskṛitaṃ chāntarāntarā |*

“ Let men of respectable rank and cultivated minds speak Sanskrit; and let women of the same description use Sauraseni, except in the metrical parts, where they should talk Mahārāshṭṛī. Persons living in kings' palaces should employ Māgadhī, and servants, kings' sons, and magistrates Ardhamāgadhī. The eastern dialect (which the scholiast says is Gauḍī, or Bengali) should be spoken by buffoons; and the Avantī by crafty persons. Let Dākshinātyā (the language of Vidarbha, according to the scholiast) be employed by soldiers and citizens; and Śākārī by Śākāras, Śakas, and others. The Vāhlika dialect is the one proper for celestial (?) personages, Drāviḍī for Draviḍas, etc., Ābhīrī for Ābhīras, Chāṇḍālī for Pukkāsas, etc., the Ābhīrī and Sāvārī for those who live by cutting wood and gathering leaves, and Pāsāchī, the speech of Pīsāchas, for charcoal-burners. Sauraseni may be used also for female servants of the more respectable sort, for children, eunuchs, and low astrologers; the same, and occasionally Sanskrit, for madmen and sick persons. Prākṛit should be

employed by those who are intoxicated by authority or affected by poverty, by mendicants and prisoners, etc. Sanskrit should be assigned to the better sort of female mendicants, and also, as some say, to queens, ministers' daughters, and harlots. A dialect belonging to the country from which each character of low origin comes should be assigned to him; and the language employed by the superior personages should vary according to their function. Sanskrit should be occasionally assigned to women, female friends, children, harlots, gamblers, and celestial nymphs, with the view of [showing their] cleverness."³³

The rules here given are quite artificial, as it would be absurd to suppose that different classes of persons living in the same locality, as most at least of the dramatis personæ would do, could each speak different dialects, and that, too, the dialects of other and perhaps distant provinces.

I shall conclude this section by adding the substance of what Professor Lassen says about the Prakrit dialects in the earlier portion of his work (pp. 22, 25-29).

"The word *prākṛita* comes from *prākṛiti* (procreatrix), 'nature,' and means 'derived;' the several Prakrit dialects being regarded as derivatives of Sanskrit either directly or mediately. The original language from which any other springs is called its *prākṛiti*, or source. Thus Hemachandra says, 'Prakrit has its origin in Sanskrit; that which is derived, or comes from the latter, is called *prākṛita*.'³⁴ The expressions Sanskrit and Prakrit are opposed to each other in another sense, when the former word denotes men of cultivated minds, and the latter those who are uncultivated. The term Prakrit is therefore also applied to vulgar and provincial forms of speech.

"The grammarians concur in considering Mahārāshṭrī as in the strictest sense of the word Prakrit, the principal form or type of Prakrit. The Sauraseni and the Māgadhī approach most nearly to the Mahārāshṭrī, and both derive their appellations from the names of provinces. By these three provincial designations, Mahārāshṭrī, Sauraseni, and Māgadhī, the Indian grammarians appear to have

³³ *Sāhitya Darpaṇa* in Bibliotheca Indica, No. 53, pp. 172, 173. (See also Lassen, *Instit. Linguae Pracr.*, pp. 35, 36.)

³⁴ Hemachandra, viii. 1., Lassen, p. 26; quoted above, p. 44.

understood the local varieties of language employed in those three several provinces, as well as the dramatic dialects severally so called. Vararuchi specifies only one inferior dialect, the Paisāchī, and understands by it the form of speech employed by the lowest classes of men. This is to be distinguished from the speech of Pisāchas (goblins), which, when introduced on the stage, are said to use a gibberish totally ungrammatical. The word is to be understood as figuratively used to denote the contempt in which the lowest classes were held. Hemachandra mentions a variety of this dialect, the Chūlikā-paisāchī, which denotes a form of speech lower than even the former. In fact two varieties of Paisāchī appear to be distinguished by the grammarians,* both of them spoken by barbarous tribes, of which the one seems to belong to northern, the other to southern, India. Rāma Tarkavāgīśa also mentions two sorts of Paisāchī, signifying by this name a rude mixture of language drawn from different idioms.

“The term *apabhraṅśa* is applied by the grammarians to those dialects which are the furthest removed from the pure Sanskrit original, and have undergone the greatest corruption. Hemachandra specifies two kinds, of which one has most affinity with the principal Prakrit, and the other with the Sauraseni. The older writers assign this dialect to the people who dwell on the shores of the western ocean, especially the Ābhīras. Rāma Tarkavāgīśa, departing from the view of the earlier writers, ascribes the varieties of the local and provincial dialects to the *apabhraṅśa*, as their source. The same author seems also (when he uses (iii. 1) the words *nāgādīkramāt*, “according to the manner of those who speak like *Nāgas*, or serpents, etc.”), to assign a mythological name to the provincial dialects in the same way as the older writers talk of certain barbarous tribes as Pisāchas. This designation appears to have proceeded from the writers on rhetoric, who assign Sanskrit to the gods: Prakrit is then left for men; while those whom the Brahmans consider to be scarcely deserving of the name of men, Chaṇḍālas, Ābhīras, and such like, are only fit to utter the speech of goblins, or serpents.

“The Prakrit dialects employed in the dramas are rightly asserted by the grammarians to be of Sanskrit origin; for both the grammatical forms and the words, with very few exceptions, as well as the entire

* See the passage quoted in p. 48.

structure of the Prakrits, and the character of their syntax, are derived from the Sanskrit. When, however, the more recent grammarians assert the same of the Canarese and other South-Indian dialects, they are in error, as, although these languages contain words formed from Sanskrit according to certain rules, their grammatical forms and primary words cannot by any possibility have been drawn from that source."

I will hereafter show (when I come to refer more particularly to the South-Indian languages) that the Indian grammarians of the south claim for the Telugu, and no doubt for the Tamul, Canarese, and Malayalim, also, an origin quite independent of the Sanskrit.*

SECT. V.—*The Pāli, and its Relations to Sanskrit and Prakrit.*

The above tabular comparison of the Prakrits with the modern vernaculars, will have abundantly shown, that the latter are derived from the former, or from some kindred sources, and that both are derived in great part from the Sanskrit, at some period of its history, the one mediately, the other more immediately. Although, however, it be sufficiently clear, both from the authority of the native grammarians and by a comparison of the Sanskrit and the Prakrits, that the latter are derived from the former, yet the later Prakrits do not represent the derivative form of speech which stands nearest to the Sanskrit; and we are in a position to point out a dialect which approaches yet more closely to the latter than the Prakrits do. I mean the Pāli, or sacred language of the Buddhists; a language which is extinct in India, but in which numerous canonical books of the Buddha religion, still extant in Burmah and Ceylon, are written."

Though, however, this language has had the singular fate of having now disappeared from its native soil, to become a sacred language in foreign countries, it is yet nothing more than one of the ancient

* See Dr. Caldwell's Comp. Grammar of the Dravidian languages, pp. 30, 31; the Introduction to Campbell's Telugu Grammar, 3rd edit., Madras, 1849, pp. xv. ff.; and the Note, in the same work, by Mr. Ellis, to Mr. Campbell's Introduction, pp. 11-22.

" If any Brahmanical reader should think of studying these pages, I hope that the connexion of the Pāli language with the Buddhist religion will not deprive it of all interest in his eyes, much less induce him, with the author of the Nyāya mūlā vārtā, l. 3, 4, to regard it, though of pure Sanskrit original, as polluted, like cow's milk in a dog's skin (*na hi pūtam syād gokshiram śva-dritau dhritam*), by the unholy contact of these heretics.

vernacular dialects of Northern India. Māgadhi is the appellation which the Buddhists of Ceylon themselves give to it. It is, indeed, true, as we are informed by Mr. Turnour, that the "Buddhists are impressed with the conviction that their sacred and classical language, the Māgadhi or Pāli, is of greater antiquity than the Sanskrit; and that it had attained also a higher state of refinement than its rival tongue had acquired. In support of this belief they adduce various arguments, which in their judgment are quite conclusive. They observe that the very word 'Pāli' signifies, original, text, regularity; and there is scarcely a Buddhist Pāli scholar in Ceylon who, in the discussion of this question, will not quote, with an air of triumph, their favourite verse, *sā Māgadhi mūla-bhāsā narā yāy'ādikappikā | brahmāno ch'assutālāpā Sambuddhā chāpi bhāsare*. 'There is a language which is the root (of all languages); men and Brahmins at the commencement of the creation, who had never before heard or uttered a human accent, and even the supreme Buddhas spoke it: it is Māgadhi.'⁹⁹ This verse⁹⁹ is a quotation from Kaśchāyano's Grammar, the oldest referred to in the Pāli literature of Ceylon. The original is not extant in this island."¹⁰⁰ Mr. Turnour, however, is inclined to "entertain an opinion adverse to the claims of the Buddhists on this particular point [the priority of Pāli to Sanskrit]. The general results of the researches hitherto made by Europeans, both historical and philosophical, unquestionably converge," he thinks,

⁹⁹ Mahāwanso, Introduction, p. xxii; see also p. xxvii. Mr. Childers translates thus: "The Māgadhi is the original language in which men of former Kalpas, and Brahmas by whom speech has not been heard, and supreme Buddhas speak." The "Brahmas" are, he thinks, the inhabitants of the upper Brahma worlds. The idea entertained by the Buddhists of the superiority of the Pāli to Sanskrit may also be learnt from the following passage of the commentary on the Grammar called Rūpasiddhi, describing the result of the composition of Kaśchāyano's Grammar: *evaṃ sati nānā-desa-bhāsā-sakkatādi-khalita-wachanam anākāraṃ jetvā Tathāgataṃ wuttāya su-dhāwa niruttīyā sukhena Buddha-wachanam uggahissanti* | "This being done, men, overcoming the confusion and incorrectness of diction, arising from the mixture of Sanskrit and other dialects of various countries, will, by conformity to the rules of grammar propounded by the Tathāgata (Buddha), easily acquire the doctrine of Buddha."—Mahāwanso, Introd., pp. xxvi, xxvii.

⁹⁹ Preserved in the grammar called Payogasiddhi. Turnour, p. xxvii. Mr. Childers tells me that the verse does not occur in Kaśchāyana.

¹⁰⁰ This grammar is now in the hands of scholars, and parts of it have been published by Mr. D'Alwis and Dr. Kuhn. Mr. Childers says that it is in the hands of every native scholar, and must have been so in Mr. Turnour's time.

“to prove the greater antiquity of the Sanskrit. Even in this island,” he proceeds, “all works on astronomy, medicine, and (such as they are) on chemistry and mathematics, are exclusively written in Sanskrit: while the works on Buddhism, the histories subsequent to the advent of Gôtamo Buddhô, and certain philological works alone, are composed in the Pâli language” (Mahâwanso, *Introd.* pp. xxii, xxiii). There is no question that Mr. Turnour is right, and that the priests of Ceylon, who are no philologists, are wrong. The Pâli bears as distinct traces of derivation from Sanskrit, in an early stage of its development, as any of the other northern dialects. Before, however, adducing the proofs of this, I must give some account of the manner in which the Pâli was introduced into Ceylon.

The appearance of Buddha as a religious reformer in Northern Hindustan seems to have taken place in the earlier part of the sixth century before Christ. He is said to have entered on his mission in the year 588, and to have died in 543 B.C. (Turnour, *Introd. to Mahâw.*, p. xxix).¹⁰¹ In strong contrast to the Brahmans, he and his followers strove to disseminate their new doctrines in a popular shape among all classes of society; and for this purpose employed, where necessary, the current vernacular dialects of their age and country, though, at the same time, they may have used both Sanskrit and Mâgadhî in the composition of their sacred works (Lassen, *Ind. Alt.* ii. 492, f.; 1147, f.; Burnouf, *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 862).¹⁰² Three Buddhist synods were held at different periods within 300 years after

¹⁰¹ The grounds for preferring the Cingalese date of Buddha's death, 543 or 544 B.C., to that of the Northern Buddhists, are set forth by Lassen, *Ind. Alt.*, vol. ii., pp. 51-61. See especially pp. 60, 61. The historical value of the Buddhist records is, according to Mr. Turnour (*Introd.*, p. xxviii), assured in the following way:—“The age in which we now live is the Buddhôtpâdo of Gotamo [the interval between the manifestation of one Buddhô and the epoch when his religion becomes extinct]. His religion was destined to endure 5,000 years; of which 2,380 have now passed away (A.D. 1837) since his death, and 2,620 are yet to come. . . . By this fortunate fiction, a limitation has been prescribed to the mystification in which the Buddhistical creed has involved all the historical data contained in its literature anterior to the advent of Gotama. . . . The mystification of the Buddhistical data ceased a century at least prior to B.C. 588, when Prince Siddhattho attained Buddhohood, in the character of Gotamo Buddhô.”

¹⁰² Benfey has expressed a different opinion on one point. He says (*Indien*, p. 194), the Buddhist books of Nepal composed in Sanskrit are, “as we shall hereafter show to be probable, merely translations from the Buddhist sources, which were originally composed in Pâli.”

Buddha's death, for the collection and arrangement of the sacred works which expounded the doctrines and discipline of his religion; for the correction of errors and abuses; and for the purpose of propagating the new faith in foreign countries. The revelations of Buddha are stated by his followers "to have been orally pronounced in Pali, and orally perpetuated for upwards of four centuries, till the close of the Buddhistical age of inspiration." They consist of the Pitakattaya [in Sanskrit *Pitakatraya*], or the three pitakas, which now form the Buddhistical Scriptures, divided into the Vinaya, Abhidharma, and Sūtra pitakas. A schism having arisen after Buddha's death, the first Buddhist council was held in 543, when the authenticity of this Pāli collection was established, and commentaries upon it, called *Aṭṭhakatha*, were promulgated. At the second council, in 443 B.C., the authority of the Pitakattaya was again vindicated, and the *Aṭṭhakatha* delivered on that occasion completed the history of Buddhism for the interval subsequent to the previous council. In the year 309 B.C., the third council was held in the reign of King Aśoka, who was a zealous promoter of Buddhism [Turnour, p. xxix]. Various missions were consequently undertaken.¹⁰³ Mahendra, the son of King Aśoka, was sent on a mission to Ceylon, for the conversion of that island.

The following account of his proceedings is given by the native authorities, as abstracted by Professor Lassen (*Ind. Alt. ii. pp. 247-253*):—Mahendra arrived in Ceylon in the year 245 B.C., was hospitably received by the king of the island, and began by his preaching to convert the inhabitants to the religion of Buddha. The king himself embraced the new doctrine. Relics of Buddha were transported to the island from Northern India, and the Bodhi tree, under which Buddha had attained the most perfect knowledge, was transplanted thither from Behar, and, according to the belief of the Buddhists, continues to flourish to the present time. Many miracles attended these transactions. The conversions to Buddhism continued; and many male and female devotees were consecrated to the Buddhist priesthood. Buddhism, thus introduced, has ever since remained the creed of Ceylon; and that island, the head-quarters of Southern Buddhism, and the seed-plot from which it was propagated into Burmah and other parts of Transgangetic India, is regarded in those countries as a holy

¹⁰³ See Lassen, *Ind. Alt., ii*, pp. 79, 86, 229, ff., and 234-240.

land. In Ceylon there exists, as has been already mentioned, an extensive Buddhistic literature, which fills up an important blank in that of the Brahmans. This literature is, as has been stated, in Pali. At first, however, the principal sacred records of the Buddhists are said to have been handed down by oral tradition. Mr. Turnour (p. xxix) gives the following statement on this subject from the native authorities: The Pitakattaya, together with the Aṭṭhakatha, completed to the era of the third Council, were orally promulgated in Ceylon by Mahendra, the Pitakattaya in Pali, and the Aṭṭhakatha in Cingalese, with a further Aṭṭhakatha of his own. These works were, it is said, propounded orally by his inspired disciples and successors till the close of the period of inspiration, which occurred in Ceylon between 104 and 76 B.C. They were then committed to writing, the text (Pitakattaya) in Pali (in which it had before been handed down orally), and its commentaries in Cingalese. This event is thus celebrated in the Mahāwanso, chap 33, p. 207. *Pittaka-ttaya-pāliṃ cha tassā aṭṭhakathāṃ cha tam | mukha-pāṭhena ānesuṃ pubbe bhikkhū mahāmati | kāsiṃ diwāna sattānaṃ tadā bhikkhū samāgata | chiratṭhitattham dhammasa potthakesu likhāpayuṃ* | “The wise Bhikkhus of earlier times had handed down orally both the text (Pali) of the three pitakas, and their aṭṭhakatha. But at that period, perceiving the injury which would otherwise be sustained by the people, the Bhikkhus assembled and caused them to be written down in books for the more lasting stability of the faith.” About 500 years later, in the period between 410 and 432 A.D., Buddhaghosa transferred the Cingalese Aṭṭhakatha into Pali, as related in the 37th Chapter of the Mahāwanso. These Pali versions of the Buddhist scriptures and their commentaries are those now extant in Ceylon, and they are identically the same with the Siamese and Burmese versions.

Such are the Buddhist traditions regarding the oral transmission of their sacred books, viz., the scriptures themselves in Pali, and the commentaries, etc., in Cingalese, and their subsequent consignment to writing. It is to be remarked, however, that so much of this narrative as records the oral transmission of these works, is distinctly rejected by Mr. Turnour, who says, p. lvii., “although there can be no doubt as to the belief entertained by Buddhists here, that these scriptures were perpetuated orally for 453 years before they were reduced to writing,

being founded on superstitious imposture, originating perhaps in the priesthood denying to all but their own order access to their scriptures, yet there is no reasonable ground for questioning the authority of the history thus obtained of the origin, recognition, and revisions of these Pali scriptures."

Regarding the introduction of Pāli into Ceylon, different views have been taken. In his "Institutiones Linguae Pracriticae," Professor Lassen remarks as follows (pp. 60, 61):—

"It is clear that the Pali is the sacred language of the Southern Buddhists, *i.e.* of those who departing, for the most part, from the shores of Kalinga, towards the south, carried with them, first of all, the doctrines of Buddhism into Ceylon, and eventually propagated them in India beyond the Ganges."

And again:—

"While the Pali is connected with the emigration of Buddhism to the south, it was itself, without doubt, produced in India. It is by no means clear whether the Buddhists, when they travelled southwards, made use of the Pali language from the first or not; but indeed, as the commencement of the emigration to Ceylon can scarcely be placed earlier than from 628–543 before Christ, the application of the Pali dialect as a vehicle for communicating the Buddhist doctrines can hardly have taken place earlier than that period. How much more recent it may be, I leave to those who may be endeavouring to trace the history of this sect to discover."

In his later work, however, the "Indian Antiquities" (vol. ii., pp. 488–490), Lassen proposes the following theory on the subject, which I translate, with slight abridgements:—

"The Pali language is called by the Buddhists of Ceylon Māgadhi, and it ought consequently to have had its birthplace in Magadha. This, however, cannot have been the case, as, like the majority of the dramatic dialects, it does not possess the peculiarities of the Māgadhi. The Buddhists are also wrong when they declare the Pali to be the root of the Sanskrit, and assert that Kātyāyana restored it to its original perfection by purifying it from all intermixture of Sanskrit and the provincial dialects. We shall therefore have to seek for the birthplace of the Pali elsewhere than in Magadha. We must necessarily assume it to have been once a vernacular dialect, as it is other-

was impossible to perceive why it should have been selected as the language of the sacred writings. There is, besides, nothing in its character which is opposed to the supposition that it was once a spoken tongue. If we compare it with the language of the Western inscriptions, we find that, generally speaking, they stand both equally removed from the Sanskrit; for if the one presents some forms which are older, the other again has other forms which are more ancient.¹⁰⁴ The western inscriptions have, in addition to other differences, also the peculiar phonetic rule of changing *tvā* into *ptā* (e.g. *dasayitvā* [Sanskrit *darśayitvā*] into *dasayiptā*), which is unknown to the Pali, as well as to the dramatic dialects. These discrepancies render it impossible to identify the Pali with the language of the western inscriptions. It is besides to be observed, that Buddhism had not its principal seat on the western coast, where the dialect in question was vernacular.”

Thus, according to Lassen, the Pali is neither identifiable with the Māgadhī, the language of Eastern Hindustan, nor with the dialects of Western India, as made known by the western inscriptions.

“In the absence of any other circumstance to indicate the birthplace of the Pali (Professor Lassen proceeds), I propose the following conjecture on the subject. I assume that Kātyāyana selected the speech of the country in which he was engaged in propagating Buddhism, *i.e.* of Malwa. Of the Prakrits employed in the dramas, the Saurasenī is the one most frequently employed, and is the variety used in the prose passages. Vararuchi derives it immediately from the Sanskrit, and from it the other dramatic dialects. He must therefore have considered it as the oldest, though he (as well as his successors), regards the dialect called Mahārāshṭrī as the principal. These two dialects stand the nearest to the Pali, though it is decidedly older than they are. I conjecture, therefore, that we may regard it as the oldest form

¹⁰⁴ Thus the language of the inscriptions preserves the *s* before *t* and *tā*, as in *astī*, in *asth*, and in *usthāna*; and the *r* in *sarva*, where the Pali has *ttā*, *ttā*, and *vv*. The inscriptions, too, preserve the Sanskrit dative, for which the genitive is used in Pali, though the grammarians recognize the existence of the dative. In Pali the ablative in *amā*, as well as *mā*, and the locative in *amā* as well as *mā*, are found, though they are rarely used in composition. In the inscriptions, on the other hand, the locative has the form *mā*, while the ablative of words in *a* is *ā*, so that the pronominal declension of this case has not yet been transferred to the noun.

which has been preserved of the vernacular language of Western India between the Jumna river and the Vindhya range, a tract which includes Malwa. The Sauraseni would consequently present a later form of this language. From Ujjayani a knowledge of Kātyāyana's work was probably diffused over the Dekhan; and the Cingalees derived their acquaintance with the dialect of which it treated from the country of the Ḍamilas, *i.e.* the Tamilians, or the Cholas. In that country, Dipankara, surnamed Buddhapriya, composed his new arrangement of that work, the oldest Pali grammar now extant.¹⁰⁵ As the canonical writings in Ceylon were not translated into this sacred dialect till the beginning of the fifth century A.D.,¹⁰⁶ the knowledge of it appears to have been only very slowly diffused towards the south. The grammar just referred to appears to be more ancient than that translation. A more accurate conclusion regarding this portion of the history of the languages of India will perhaps result from a complete investigation of the writings of the Southern Buddhists."

These remarks of Lassen afford, perhaps, scarcely sufficient grounds for denying that the Pāli was introduced into Ceylon from Magadha. The peculiarities which are enumerated by Vararuchi as the characteristics of the Māgadhi, as it existed in his day, such as the substitution of *ś* for *sh*, and *s*, *y* for *j*, *sk* for *ksh*, *l* for *r*, are, after all, of no great consequence, and would perhaps be regarded by learned persons, even

¹⁰⁵ "The oldest version of the compilation from Kachchāyana's Grammar," says, Mr. Turnour (Intro. to Mahāw. p. xxv.), "is acknowledged to be the Rūpasiddhi. I quote three passages The first of these extracts [from the conclusion of the Rūpasiddhi] proves the work to be of very considerable antiquity, from its having been composed in the Dakṣiṇa, while Buddhism prevailed there as the religion of the state." This quotation is as follows:—*wikhyātānanda-therawohaya-were-gurūnām Tambapaṇṇi-dhājānām sisso Dipankarūkhya Ḍamila-wasumati dīpa-laddha-ppakāso Bālādichchādi-wāsa-dāvīṭayam adhiwasan sāsanām jotayī yo soyam Buddha-piyyawho yatī imam ujukaṃ Rūpasiddhim akāsi* | which, with the aid of Mr. Turnour's version, I translate as follows:—"The celebrated teacher Anāndo, who was a rallying point like a standard to Tambapaṇṇi (Ceylon), had a disciple called Dipankaro. The latter, who had obtained renown in the land of Ḍamila, and was the superintendent of two religious houses, called Bālādichcha, *etc.*, illustrated the religion of Buddha. He was the devotee who bore the appellation of Buddhapiya, and composed this perfect Rūpasiddhi."

¹⁰⁶ This statement of Lassen disagrees with the account given by Mr. Turnour, on native authority (quoted above, p. 57), that the Pitakattaya had been handed down in Pāli from the first. See also the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1837, pp. 503, ff.

in Magadha itself, rather as vulgar provincialisms, than essential characteristics of their language. If so, such varieties would naturally be discarded by educated men acquainted with Sanskrit, when they came to form for themselves a literary language.

The early Buddhist teachers appear to have been in the habit of travelling over the whole of the central parts of Northern India, and must have been acquainted with the languages of its different provinces. When, therefore, they set themselves to compose works which were intended for circulation in all these different regions, they would naturally adopt the most correct and approved forms of speech which were current anywhere within those limits. The case is quite different in regard to the dramatic compositions of India, which would preserve the most salient points of every provincial patois, as works of this class derive a considerable part of their attraction from depicting, or even exaggerating local peculiarities.

I find it also difficult to concur in Lassen's opinion as to the period at which the Pāli, or Māgadhi, was introduced into Ceylon. Mahendra and his followers, who were no doubt numerous, must necessarily have carried with them the language of their native country; and not only so, but they may have been the bearers of numerous works written in that language. For it is not easy to receive literally the account given by the Ceylonese writers (which, as we have seen, p. 54, Mr. Turnour also rejects,) of the time at which their religious works were first committed to writing, or to suppose that the foreign propagators of Buddhism, who would at first be ignorant of Cingalese, should, at the period of their arrival, have had no records in their own language of the new religion which they were introducing, or that these records should not have been safely handed down to their successors.

M. Eugène Burnouf, in the course of a comparison which he is instituting between a paragraph extracted from a Pāli work, one of the books of the Buddhist canon, the Dīgha Nikāya, and a parallel passage from a Nepalese Sanskrit work, makes the following observation on the language in which the former is composed, from which it will be observed, that he does not controvert the derivation of the Pāli language from the dialect of Māgadha:—

“It is quite possible that these two versions may have been nearly contemporaneous in India, and have been current there from the

earliest period of Buddhism, before the events occurred which transported them to Ceylon. The Pali version would be popular among the inferior castes and the bulk of the people of Magadha and Oude, while the Sanskrit version was used by the Brahmans. Still, we should not be justified in supposing that we possessed in the Pali text the authentic version of this passage in its true Māgadhi form, since a comparison of the Indian inscriptions of Aśoka, and of the Pali of Ceylon, reveals to us certain differences between the forms of these two dialects. Still, while we allow for the degree of artificial regularity which the cultivation of the Pali in Ceylon may have introduced, we must hold that the Pali version of this passage approaches very closely to the form which it must have had in Māgadhi."—(*Lotus de la Bonne Loi*. App., p. 862.)

Professor Weber (in the course of a detailed notice of the *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, in his *Indische Studien*, iii., 176, ff.) remarks as follows on this passage:—"This last explanation [that the Pali was elaborated in Ceylon] does not appear to me satisfactory, because a language carried by a few persons along with them into a foreign country ordinarily retains its ancient character unchanged. It is further very questionable whether the cultivation of the Pali commenced in Ceylon, and probability speaks rather in favour of the supposition that the grammar of the language was fixed in the country which was its home." Weber proceeds to observe, that the Cingalese tradition ascribes the origin of their grammar to India; and thinks it may be doubtful whether Pāli was used at all in Ceylon before the arrival there of Buddhaghosa in 420 A.D. For though a translation of the Sūtras is said to have been made into the Cingalese sixty years earlier (which seems to prove that the Pāli was understood all along), yet it is improbable, he conceives, that, if it had been earnestly studied before Buddhaghosa, the translation of the work called *Aṭṭhakatha* would have been so long deferred. At any rate, he thinks the arrival of this teacher appears to have given a new impulse to the study of Pāli, as is attested by the composition of the *Mahāvansa* in that language, fifty years later. It is clear, however, that Weber maintains the essential identity of Pāli with the vernacular dialect of Magadha, in the sixth century B.C., as he explains the more archaic character of the language of the Pāli books, the *Aṭṭhakatha*

and Tripitaka, as compared with the language of the Indian inscriptions of Aśoka, by supposing that (while the popular dialect had undergone great alterations in the 300 years which intervened between Buddha's death and the date of the inscriptions) the followers of Buddha may have made it a rule to retain, as far as possible, the dialect in which Buddha himself spoke, as the language of all the discourses which actually emanated from him, or were ascribed to him, as well as of all the narratives of which he formed the subject.

I quote two other authorities on the subject of the early introduction of Pali into Ceylon. The first is Professor Spiegel, who remarks as follows, in the Preface to the *Kammavākya* (a short Buddhist work edited by him, and translated into Latin):—"It appears reasonable to believe that the Pali was introduced by the Buddhists into Ceylon, and carried thence into Transgangetic India. An extensive intercourse existed between the continent of India and Ceylon from the earliest period, and the mention of this island in the *Rāmāyana* is well known. Six Brahmanical kings are enumerated in the *Mahāvansa*, who, as they lived before the age of Aśoka, must no doubt have employed another language. That this was the case is proved by the multitude of words which have been transferred from Sanskrit, not from Pali, into the Cingalese language, and which appear to have been introduced in consequence of that previous intercourse to which reference has been made. Thus we find in Cingalese, *karṇa*, not *kanna*, ear, *vaira*, not *vera*, enmity, the use of the visarga, which has nearly disappeared from Pali, as well as the vowels *ri*, *ri*, *li*, *li*." Spiegel proceeds:—"We find from the Cingalese books, that the Buddhists arrived in Ceylon, bringing with them the Pali language, in the time of Devānampiyatissa, the contemporary of Aśoka, who reigned from 260–219 B.C. It is probable that the Pali was called *Māgadhī* in consequence of the mission of Aśoka's son Mahendra to introduce Buddhism into Ceylon. In fact, a comparison of the Pali with the language of the inscriptions which have descended to our own time, leaves no doubt that the two forms of speech are most closely connected. Both are but comparatively little removed from the Sanskrit, since in neither of them is elision of letters practised, nor, with few exceptions, are aspirated letters commuted into *h*, as in the Prakrit."

The other authority I shall quote is Professor Benfey, who thus

writes in his article on India (in Ersch and Gruber's German Encyclopædia, p. 194):—

“The place exterior to India, where Buddhism became first established as a state religion (about 240 years before Christ) under the especial auspices of Aśoka, Emperor of India, was Ceylon. It is therefore to be assumed that at that period all which was of importance on the subject of Buddhism, was brought to Ceylon in the form in which it then existed. Besides, so close a connexion existed between Ceylon and the head-quarters of the Indian empire, viz., the regions lying on the Bay of Bengal (Bengal itself and the adjoining provinces), that the Ceylonese took at least a passive share in the development of Buddhism. Hence their books appear to me to be authorities of the greatest consequence. It is further to be observed that these works are composed in Pali, which is the sacred language of the Buddhist in Ceylon, and in the countries converted to Buddhism by the Ceylonese, and which was the predominating popular dialect of central India.”

I quote another passage, to a similar effect, from p. 250 of the same work; and although there, at the close, the author speaks doubtfully of the derivation of Pali from the province of Magadha, and of the introduction of Buddhism into Ceylon from the shores of the Bay of Bengal, he is not to be understood as throwing any uncertainty on the connexion of Pali or of Buddhism with Northern India in general.

He characterizes the Pali as “the sacred language of the Buddhist writings found in Ceylon and Transgangetic India, . . . which is shown both by internal and external indications to have been the vernacular dialect of central India, and which was diffused along with the Buddhist religion in the countries above named, where it soon acquired the same sacredness in the eyes of the Buddhists, which Sanskrit possessed, and still possesses, for the Brahmans. This language,” he continues, “(though distinct proof cannot yet be adduced of the assertion), is one of the very oldest of the Indian vernaculars, and was already in popular use at the period of the rise of Buddhism. It was probably the dialect of a considerable, I mean the western, portion of Bengal. It was from this point, from Banga or Kalinga, that, according to the Ceylonese account, Buddhism was introduced into Ceylon: and yet again this conjecture becomes uncertain, owing to the fact that the language of Magadha, which was spoken only a

little to the north of the Bay of Bengal, and which (as Aśoka's inscription in Cuttack seems to have been composed in it) appears also to have extended towards the south, varies essentially from the Pāli in several particulars." Again, in p. 246, Benfey speaks of "the Pāli, as varying in many particulars from the language of Magadha, and approximating to the principal Prakrit or Mahārāshṭrī, dialect."

But it matters little in what particular province we suppose the Pāli to have originated, whether in Magadha, or in some country further to the westward: as the fact remains in any case indubitable that, perhaps with some modifications, it represents one of the oldest Prakritic dialects of northern India.

The Buddhist writers assert, as we have already seen, that the Pāli is not derived from the Sanskrit; but that, on the contrary, it is the primitive language from which all others are descended. These Buddhist grammarians were no doubt led away by their prejudice in favour of the dialect which they or their predecessors had adopted as the depository of their sacred literature; and by a prejudice against the Sanskrit, which was venerated by their rivals, the Brahmans. Even Mr. Clough says (Pāli Grammar, Advertisement, p. iii.), without determining the question, "it has long been a contested point whether the Pāli or Sanskrit be the more ancient language of India;" and contents himself with the remark that, "it is certain that Pāli was the popular dialect of the native country of Buddhō, namely, Magadha, before the powerful sect, founded by him, was expelled from the continent of India, an event prior to the Christian era."

The following is the conclusion at which Mr. James D'Alwis arrives after a long investigation of the subject in his introduction to Kachchāyana's Grammar (published at Colombo, in 1863), p. cxxxii:—

"When, therefore, we consider the high state of refinement to which the Pāli had in very early times attained as a language,—its copiousness, elegance and harmony, combined with its high antiquity, and its comparative simplicity, both verbally and grammatically,—its relationship to the oldest language of the Brahmans, from which their present dialect has been *Sanskritized*,—its claims to be considered the Vyavahārika-vāk of the Brahmans to which the Rig Veda refers,—its concurrence with some of the Indo-European languages in some forms which differ from the Sanskrit,—its identification with the only

original Prākṛita dialect, which was 'similar to the Sanskrit,'—the absence of any statement in old Brahman writers to the effect that the Prākṛita dialect was a derivative of the Sanskrit,—the great improbability of a derivative being denominated the [Prakṛiti] Prākṛita,—the palpable inaccuracy of the definition by which in modern times is called the 'derived, the vulgar, or the ungrammatical,'—the absence in it of many a peculiarity which distinguishes derivative tongues,—and the probability that it had issued from the same ancient seat (Bactria or Punjab) from whence the Sanskrit itself had taken an easterly direction,—I believe it may be concluded that the Pāli and the Sanskrit are, at least, two dialects of high antiquity, contemporaneously derived from a source of which few, if any, traces can be discovered at the present day."

In a review of Mr. D'Alwis's work in the Journal of the German Oriental Society for 1865, vol. xix., pp. 658, ff., Prof. Weber notices thus the remarks of that writer:—

"The long investigation which the author then institutes (pp. lxxiii—cxxxii) regarding the antiquity of the Pāli and its relation to the Sanskrit conducts him rightly to the conclusion that both dialects were 'contemporaneously' evolved from one source (viz., the Vedic language). He here shows himself to be a warm, patriotic admirer of the Pāli, but allows himself here and there to be carried away by this feeling beyond the proper limits into a depreciation of the Sanskrit, and specifically to assumptions respecting its purely arbitrary formation, which must appear to the European reader highly peculiar," etc. "Nevertheless, we owe even to this part of his labour the acknowledgment that he has striven to the best of his power to arrange and sketch the results and views both of native and European scholars, and that he has in general succeeded well in doing so. It can now in fact no longer be denied that it is better to understand the name Prākṛita in the sense of 'natural,' 'original,' 'normal,' 'common,' 'general,' and in the signification perhaps secondarily deduced therefrom, of 'common,' 'low,' than in the sense of 'derived' (*sanskṛitam prakṛitir yasya*) assigned to the word by the grammarians.¹⁰⁷ And yet

¹⁰⁷ In order to make this clause more intelligible, I quote Mr. D'Alwis's interpretation of the word Prākṛita from an earlier page of his introduction, p. xcii, where he writes thus: "Prakṛiti is therefore that which is natural, or the nature itself of a

the assumption that the Pāli, and so the Prākṛit, are derived from the Sanskrit, deserves the preference over the converse view to which D'Alwis appears here and there to be not indisposed, viz., that the Pāli, as being the most ancient Prākṛit which has been handed down to us, stands higher in point of originality and independence than the Sanskrit. For it is clear that the Sanskrit, both in its phonetic system and flexions, stands much closer to the common mother of it and the Pāli than the latter does,¹⁰⁸ and has consequently a far superior right than it to be regarded as the representative of that parent language. A perplexing circumstance connected with this question, and one which leads to many sorts of mistakes, is that we have unfortunately no proper name for that stage of the language which lies at the foundation of both the 'sister dialects,' the Pāli (and Prākṛit) and the Sanskrit, i.e. for the Vedic vulgar speech; for the names *bhāṣā* and *vyāvahārikī* are not sufficiently pregnant; and one is consequently

thing—that which is pre-eminent—that which is the natural or quiescent state of anything—'not made.' Hence it is clear that the correct and primary sense of the word *Prākṛita*,—indeed that which was originally assigned to it, despite the so-called 'common acceptance,'—was 'original,' 'root,' 'natural.' By the Prākṛit was therefore at first meant the original Indian language, as distinguished from the *apabhraṃsa*, 'the ungrammatical,' and the Sanskrit, signifying [from *sam* 'altogether,' or 'together,' and *kṛita* 'done' = 'altogether,' or 'completely made, done, or formed'] that which has been composed or formed by art, adorned, embellished, purified, highly cultivated or polished, and regularly inflected as a language." See in opposition to this view of the sense of the word *prākṛita*, Hemachandra's interpretation of it given above in p. 44, and Lassen's explanation, quoted in p. 51. In a review of Prof. Weber's *Ind. Literaturgeschichte*, in the *Journal of the German Oriental Society* for 1853, p. 605, Prof. Roth thus expresses himself on this question: "Prākṛit (according to the derivation which seems to me the correct one) signifies that which has its foundation in another thing, 'the derived,' or the 'to be derived.' The expression is one formed by grammarians, and has a grammatical sense. The grammarians say e.g. *sāṃhitā pada-prākṛitis*; the *Sanhitā* texts have for their foundation the words, i.e. that form of speaking and writing the texts in which the end and beginning of the words which follow one another in a sentence are brought into harmony with the general phonetic laws of Sanskrit has for its foundation the single words conceived in their original form. The *Sanhitā* text is thus *prākṛitā* in relation to the word-text, the *pada-pāṭha*: it is a derived text made for a scientific purpose. I would understand the word *prākṛita* in the same sense, when it is applied to the dialects." In Böhlingk and Roth's *Sanskrit Lexicon* the sense "customary," "common," is assigned to the word *prākṛita* when generally used, while of the dialect so called it is said: "The 'common' speech is that spoken by the people, which the grammarians derive from Sanskrit."

¹⁰⁸ This, however, can afford us no reason to deny that the Pāli has actually preserved older forms than the Sanskrit. [Note of Prof. Weber.]

at a loss how to designate it. Benfey's excellent remarks at p. 245 of his article *Indien* (which unfortunately has not yet been re-written), regarding the dying out of the Sanskrit as a vernacular language in the sixth century B.C. labour under this disadvantage, that they apply the name Sanskrit for a period for which it is in no way applicable."

The views of Burnouf and Lassen on the relation of the Pāli to Sanskrit are thus stated in their *Essai sur le Pāli*, pp. 138, ff:

"The Pāli is derived from the Sanskrit, according to certain rules, for the most part euphonic, which do not allow the derivative language to admit certain sounds and combinations of consonants, common in the parent tongue. These modifications apply equally to the substantive portions of the words and to their terminations and inflections. It hence results that there is no grammatical form to be found in Pāli of which the origin may not be discovered in Sanskrit; and that there is no occasion to call in the influence of any foreign idiom to explain the modifications to which the Pāli has subjected the Sanskrit.

"When the Pāli, as a derivative from Sanskrit, is compared with other dialects having the same origin, it is found to approach far more closely than any of those others to that common source. It stands, so to speak, on the first step of the ladder of departure from Sanskrit, and is the first of the series of dialects which break up that rich and fertile language. But it appears that the Pāli, which contained in itself the germs of alteration already greatly developed, was arrested in its progress all at once, and fixed in the condition in which we now find it, *i.e.*, in a state of almost immediate connexion with the language from which it proceeded. In fact the greater part of the words which form the basis of the one, are found without modification in the other; those which are modified can all be traced to their Sanskrit root; in short, no words of foreign origin are to be found in Pāli."

Again:—

"We shall not enter into new details regarding the manner in which the Pāli has been derived from the Sanskrit. The laws which have guided the formation of that language are the same which we find at work in other idioms in different ages and countries; these laws are general, because they are necessary. Whether we compare the lan-

guages which are derived from Latin with the Latin itself, or the later Teutonic dialects with the ancient languages of the same stock, or the modern with the ancient Greek, or the numerous popular dialects of India with the Sanskrit, we shall see the same principles developed, the same laws applied. The organic inflections of the parent languages are seen to exist in part, but in a state of evident alteration. More commonly they will be found to have disappeared, and to have been replaced, the case-terminations by particles, and the tenses by auxiliary verbs. The processes vary in different languages, but the principle is the same; it is always analytic, whether the reason of this be that a synthetic language happens all at once to become the speech of barbarians who do not understand its structure, and therefore suppress its inflections, and replace them by other signs; or whether it be that when abandoned to its natural course, and as a necessity of its cultivation, it tends to decompose and to subdivide the representative signs of ideas and relations, just as it unceasingly decomposes and subdivides the ideas and the relations themselves. The Pali appears to have undergone this last sort of alteration; it is Sanskrit, not such as it would be spoken by a strange population, to whom it would be new; but pure Sanskrit, becoming altered and modified in proportion as it becomes popular. In this manner it still preserves its declension, instead of replacing it by particles, as the modern dialects of India do. One form only, the ablative in *to* might pass for the commencement of the analytic declension; but it is already found in the parent language. A great number of Pali forms might be cited to prove that the modifications, which it has made in the Sanskrit, are of the same kind as those which the Italian, among other tongues, has made in the Latin. Thus the assimilation of consonants, which in Italian makes *letto* from *lectus*, and *scritto* for *scriptus*, is one of the principles of Pali."

The Pāli, in the precise form in which we find it in the Ceylonese books, could scarcely have been a vernacular language. At least, it exhibits a variety of refinements which could hardly have been employed in common speech; but seem likely to have been confined to the language of composition, or introduced after the Pāli had ceased to be the spoken tongue of the followers of Buddha, and had become consecrated to the service of religion and literature: just as the gram-

mar of the Sanskrit itself became regulated by more fixed and rigid rules, after it had been removed from the deteriorating influences of vernacular use. Such a peculiarity is the use of interpolated, or the retention of otherwise disused, consonants to obviate the inharmonious sounds which would arise from the collision of vowels. No less than nine letters, y, v, m, d, n, t, r, l, and g, are employed for this purpose, as is shown in the following examples, viz. :

1.	y	—	na	+	imaasa	becomes	nayimassa.
2.	v	—	ti	+	angikam	„	tivangikam.
3.	m	—	lahu	+	essati	„	lahumessati.
4.	d	—	atta	+	attham	„	attadattam.
5.	n	—	ito	+	āyati	„	itonāyati.
6.	t	—	tasmā	+	iha	„	tasmātiha.
7.	r	—	sabbhi	+	eva	„	sabbhireva.
8.	l	—	cha	+	abhiñña	„	chābhiñña.
9.	g	—	putha	+	eva	„	puthageva. ¹⁰⁰

This peculiarity of attention to euphony is common to the Pāli with the Sanskrit; and though the means they use are for the most part

¹⁰⁰ Clough's Pāli Grammar, p. 11. On this subject I translate the following remarks made by Dr. Kuhn in a review of the first edition of this volume, in his Beiträge zur Vergleichenden Sprachforschung u.s.w. vol. iii. p. 241, f.; "As regards the interpolation of euphonic letters treated of in p. 82, I cannot entirely agree with the author when he claims them for the written language alone: the greater part of them show that they are by no means what are called interpolations, but the old *auslaut*" (i.e. concluding consonant) "which the preceding words had in an earlier stage of the language. I have briefly treated of them in the first volume of these Beiträge, p. 126, and here only repeat that I now regard only the y and the v in na-y-imaasa, and ti-v-angikam as real euphonic interpolations; and that I look upon the latter as having proceeded from y." I subjoin a translation of the remarks referred to by the writer as having been previously made by him in the 1st vol. of the Beiträge, p. 126:—"A comparison with the Sanskrit shows that only a few of those apparently interpolated consonants are due to an actual interpolation, as the others are remains of an earlier condition of the language. The Pāli has almost entirely rejected the final mutes, and the few cases in which such are found are to be regarded as exceptions. When for instance *etad eva* is found in place of the ordinary *etam eva*, this is an archaism which Lassen rightly explains by the close juxtaposition of the following *eva* to the preceding *etad*. In the same way we are to explain *tasmā iha* from the Sanskrit *tasmād iha*, *sabbhir eva* from *sabbhir eva*, *chālabhiññā* from *śhalabhiññā*, which as a technical designation preserved the old form (see Turnour, Mahāvāṅso, p. 31, 1, and elsewhere), *puthageva* from *prithag eva*, *prageva* from *prāg eva*. Of the remaining instances *nayimassa*, *tivangikam*, and *itonayati* are indeed to be regarded as cases of consonantal interpolation, whilst *lahum essati* and *attadattam* may still remain doubtful. Clough further states, in p. 14, that *m* is sometimes introduced as an augment before both vowels and consonants; that thus *chakkhūṃ anicchehāṃ* (Sanskrit *chakshur anityam*) stands for *chakku anicchem*, *evamāsiro* for *eva siro*; but in the first case, as in that of *lahum essati*, perhaps another

different, yet in neither case could the refinements employed in writing have been practised in the language of ordinary life. The Pāli has other characteristics (borrowed from the Sanskrit) which could scarcely have been very common in the vernacular dialects of Northern India, supposed to have been contemporary with it; such as the use of desiderative, and nominal verbs; like *jīghacchati*, he wishes to eat; *pabbalāyati*, he resembles a mountain; *puttiyati*, he treats like a son.¹¹⁰

Fausböll observes in his introduction to the Dhammapada (p. vi.) that the antiquity of that work is proved by the character of its language, which approaches closely to the Sanskrit, even in some of its oldest forms, and differs widely from the diction of the prose Sūtras,

an explanation is possible, whilst in the second case, the assumption of an interpolation appears decidedly wrong, as the final mute of the Sanskrit was probably nasalized. Nevertheless, Clough's rule appears to be correct, since at least Turnour's text shows some other examples of this interpolation. Thus in p. 50, line 14, *evaṃ te-m attayo sīmaṃ katvō janapadaṃ bahū*, unless perhaps *te-m* is here mutilated (*verstümmelt*) from the Sanskrit *to me*; and in p. 52, line 4, *yatra-m-icchasi tam aññatra pakkhi vjīte mama*, where, however, certainly the metre declares itself (*spricht*) not only against the interpolation of *m*, but also in favour of the elision of the final *a* of *yatra*. It is to be observed that the same interpolation (if I am right in so calling it) of more than one letter (as in *yatha-r-iva* for *yathā-iva*), is to be found in the language of the Gāthās in the Lalita vistara, which will be treated of further on. This shows that the process did not begin in Ceylon.

The following are instances collected from the Lalita vistara of the euphonic insertion of consonants between vowels which may be compared with the cases of a similar character which have been adduced in the text as occurring in Pāli.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.
Lalita vistara, 428.	<i>vartishyo 'sya</i>	<i>vartishyam asya</i>
" 63.	<i>yathā eva</i>	<i>yatha+r+iva</i>
" 195.	<i>tvayā iha</i>	<i>tvam iha</i>
" 154. }	<i>avamānam, akhīlā</i>	<i>avamāns,+r+akhīlā</i>
" 220.	<i>sa upagataḥ</i>	<i>cha rūpagatu</i>
" 215.	<i>śabḍānubhāvona</i>	<i>śabda+r+anubhāva</i>
" 355.	<i>śrutvā idam</i>	<i>śrutva+m+idam</i>
" 239.	<i>muchyo itaḥ</i>	<i>muchyo+m+itaḥ</i>
" 370.	<i>tābhā ehi</i>	<i>tābhī+m+ehi</i>
" 398.	<i>evaks ātmani</i>	<i>evaki+m+ātmani</i>
" 471.	<i>tatra asi</i>	<i>tatra+m+asi</i>
" 430.	<i>tava upāmi</i>	<i>tava+m+upāmi</i>
" 3.	<i>drishṭvā imān</i>	<i>drishṭvā+m+imān</i>
	<i>eva uśhṛṣṭiḥa</i>	<i>sa+v+uśhṛṣṭiḥa</i>

¹¹⁰ Some desiderative verbs and nouns must, however, have been in ordinary use in the Prakṛites; as we find in the modern vernaculars some words which have their origin in desideratives. Thus the Hindī *bhūkkh*, hunger, must come from *bubhukkḥā*, a Prakṛit corruption of *bubhukṣhā*. The Hindī *piyās*, thirst, too, is probably derived from *pīpāsā*, though it may also have been compounded of *pī* + *āsā*, a desire to drink.

and of the commentary of Buddhaghosa. Thus we find in the Dhammapada such forms as these, viz., the nominative of the present participle in *am*, as *ganayam*, *rodam* (instead of *ganayanto*, etc.); the third person plural of the present middle in *dre* as *sochare*, *upapajjare*; and the dative form of the infinitive, as *netave*, *pahātave*, which is usually found only in the Vedas, etc. It is clear from this that the Pāli appears in various phases of greater or less antiquity.

Professor Aufrecht has favoured me with the following notices of Vedic forms which occur in Pāli:—"Besides the infinitive in *tave*, used after verbs, expressing wish or desire, as well as *tum*, the Pāli uses, in agreement with the Prakṛit and Mahratta an indeclinable participle in *tvāna*, and contracted, *tāna*. *Katvāna* or *kātūna gachchhātī* = *krītō gachchhātī*. ["Having done he goes."]¹¹¹ These forms agree with ancient forms which are mentioned by Pāṇini as Vaidic, namely *pitvānam*=*pitvā*, *iṣṭvīnaṁ devān*=*iṣṭvā devān*, Pāṇini vii. 1, 48. Yāska Nirukta vi. 7, assumes that *asme* can stand for all cases of *vayam*. The Pāli declines *amhe*=*asme* in all cases. Nom. *amhe*, acc. *amhe* or *amhākam* (= *asmākam*), instr. *amhebbhi* or *amhehi*, gen. *amhākam*.

"Further, the Pāli has preserved the instrumental in *ebhis*. It says *buddhebbhi* or *buddhehi* = *buddhaiḥ*; *bhi* or *hi* in all declensions; for the declension of *go*, it has in the gen. pl. *gavaṁ* or *gunṇaṁ* or *goṇāṁ*, the last form being the Vaidic *gonāṁ*. Neuters in *a*, *i*, *u*, like *phala*, *aṭṭhi* (*asthi*), *madhu*, have either the regular plur. nom. acc. *phalāni*, *aṭṭhīni*, *madhūni* or *phalā*, *aṭṭhī*, *madhū*, just as in the Vedas.

"There is one more modern form that is found in the Veda. The Pāli has *assa* (*asya*) or *imassa* (*imasya*), so also the Prakṛit *imassa*, etc. Now we find in Rig Veda, viii. 13, 21, *imasya pāhi andhasaḥ* for *asya*. This is more curious than to find in the Matsyapurāṇa *imair vidvāṁsaiḥ* for *ebhir vidvadbhiḥ*."

Notwithstanding the introduction of various refinements into the Pāli, after it became the sacred language of the Buddhist religion, there can be no doubt, as Burnouf considers (Lotus, App. 862), that it substantially represents to us the language which was in vernacular use in Behar, and in all the central parts of Northern India, at the era when Buddhism was first introduced, i.e., in the third, fourth, and fifth

¹¹¹ Some further specimens of this form will be given in the Tables which follow.

centuries B.C. Such being the case, we should naturally expect to find that it bears a strong resemblance to the Prākṛit dialects; which, as we have already seen (in the preceding section) were either spoken, or closely resembled dialects which were spoken, in the same provinces in the first centuries of the Christian era. That such was actually the case, is put beyond a doubt by a comparison of these dialects with the Pāli. I shall immediately proceed to prove, by some comparative lists of nouns, pronouns, verbs, and particles, first, that an extensive class of Sanskrit words undergoes precisely the same modifications in the Pāli as in the Prākṛit; and secondly, that in some respects the modification of Sanskrit words and forms of inflection had not proceeded so far in Pāli as it afterwards did in Prākṛit. From this comparison it will result that the Pāli stands nearer to the Sanskrit, and represents a more ancient phase of the vernacular speech of Northern India than is exhibited in the Prākṛit.

The following is a comparative scheme of the declension corresponding to the Sanskrit one in *4*, in which it will be seen that the Pāli is somewhat nearer than the Prākṛit to the Sanskrit forms. (Clough, p. 19; Cowell, p. xxiv.)

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.
1. Buddhō.	Buddho.	1. Buddhā.	Buddhā.
2. Buddhāṃ.	Buddham.	2. Buddhē.	Buddhe.
3. Buddhena.	Buddhepa.	3. Buddhēhi.	Buddhā.
		Buddhebhi.	Buddhehi.
4. Buddhāya.	Same as 6th case.	4. Buddhānam.	Same as 6th case.
Buddhassa.			
5. Buddhassa.	Buddhādō.	5. Buddhēhi.	Buddhāhinto.
Buddhā.	Buddhā.	Buddhebhi.	Buddhāsunto
Buddhamhā.	Buddhāhi.		
6. Buddhassa.	Buddhassa.	6. Buddhānam.	Buddhānam.
7. Buddhassaṃ.		7. Buddhessa.	Buddhesu.
Buddhe.	Buddhe.		
Buddhamhi.	Buddhammi.		

The first personal pronoun in the two languages is as follows: (Clough, p. 61; Cowell, p. xxviii.).—In most cases the Pāli is nearest to the Sanskrit.

74 COMPARISON OF PĀLI AND PRĀKRIT CONJUGATIONS

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.
1. aham.	aham.	1. mayam.	vaam.
		amhe.	amhe.
2. mam.	mam.	2. amhākam.	no.
mamam.	mamam.	amhe.	amhe.
3. mayā.	me.	3. amhebbhi.	amhebbh.
	maē.	amhehi.	
{4. mama.	me.	4.) amhākam.	amhāpam.
{6. mayham.	mama.	6.)	
amham.	majjh.		
mamam.	maha.		
5. mayā.	matto.	5. amhebbhi.	amhāhinto.
		amhehi.	amhāsunto.
7. mayi.	mayi.	7. amhesu.	amhesu.
	mamammi.		

The second personal pronoun, as it appears in both dialects will be given in a following Table.

The Pāli verb seems to be far more complete than the Prākṛit. The following are some of its principal tenses, as compared with those of the latter : (Clough, p. 100, ff. · Cowell, p. xxix.)

PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.
Parasmai-pada, or active mood.		Ātmane-pada, or middle-mood.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
1. pachāmi.	1. pachāmi.	1. pache.	(wanting.)
	pachami.		
2. pachasi.	2. pachasi.	2. pachase.	2. pachase.
3. pachati.	3. pachadi.	3. pachate.	3. pachade.
	pachai.		pachae.
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. pachāma.	1. pachāmo.	1. pachāmhe.	(wanting.)
	pachimo, etc.		
2. pachatha.	2. pachaha.	2. pachavhe.	ditto.
	pachithā.		
3. pachanti.	3. pachanti.	3. pachante.	ditto.

The Pāli has also, like the Sanskrit, a potential mood, and three past tenses, which in the parasmai-pada or active mood, are as follows :

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
I. Potential.		II. Reduplicated perfect.	
1. pacheyyāmi.	1. pacheyyāma.	1. papacha.	1. papachimha.
2. pacheyyāsi.	2. pacheyyātha.	2. papache.	2. papachittha.
3. pache.	3. pacheyyum.	3. papacha.	3. papachu.
	pacheyya.		
III. Imperfect.		IV. Third preterite.	
1. apacha.	1. apachamhā.	1. apachim.	1. apachimhā.
2. apacho.	2. apachattha.	2. apacho.	2. apachittha.
3. apachā.	3. apachū.	3. apachi.	3. apachum.
			apachimsu.

In Prakrit, on the other hand, few traces appear to remain of any past tenses at all. Mr. Cowell says, p. xxix, "The only tenses of the active voice which remain seem to be the present, the second future, and the imperative." In the 23rd, 24th, and 25th aphorisms of Chapter VII., and in the 17th aphorism of Chapter VIII. of Vararuchi, however (Cowell, pp. 162, 163), mention is made of a past tense, of which the instances, *hsvta*, *hohita*, *asi*,¹¹² 'he was,' *hastā*, 'he laughed,' *hikta*, 'he did,' are given. Few instances of the past tense in Prakrit, however, seem to occur in the dramas; but it is inconceivable that in the Prakrit dialects which were currently spoken in the long interval between the disuse of the Pāli and the rise of the modern vernaculars (in both of which we find past tenses), there should have been no grammatical forms in daily use for expressing past time. It is not, however, necessary to pursue this subject further: as the details and explanations which I have already furnished, together with the tables which follow, are amply sufficient to show the place which the Pāli and the Prakrit dialects respectively occupied in the history of North-Indian speech.¹¹³

¹¹² The form *ās*, "was," occurs in Hāla's *Saptaśataka* 128, p. 114, of Weber's edition.

¹¹³ The following note in p. 107 of the first edition should have been placed in p. 56 of the present edition, as an addition to note 101.

[Professor Müller considers the data—derived from Buddhist sources—on which the death of Buddha is placed in 543 B.C., and on which the occurrence of any Buddhist synods before the one in Aśoka's time, is asserted, to be fictitious and unsatisfactory. Though he does not try to bring down Buddha's death below 477 B.C., he regards all the Buddhist dates before Chandragupta as merely hypothetical. See his "Ancient Sanskrit Literature," received while this Section was in the press, pp. 260-300.]

TABLE NO. III.

Containing a List of words which are identical, or nearly so, in Pāli and Prakṛit.

[The authorities for the Pāli words in these Lists are the Dhammapada, as edited by Fausböll, the Pāli Grammar of the Rev. B. Clough (Ceylon, 1824), and Lassen's Essai sur le Pāli, Spiegel's Kammavākya, and Anecdota Palica, and the Rasavāhini, etc., and Turnour's Mahāwanso (Ceylon, 1837). The authorities for the Prakṛit words are partly given in the previous List, No. I., p. 15, ff. In the edition the lists have been greatly enlarged, and parallel words from the Gāthā in the Lalita Vistara (Lv.) are occasionally introduced. The Pāli column has the advantage of being revised by Mr. Childers, and the additional Prakṛit words are from the Bālarāmāyana (Br.) the Prasannarāghava (Pr.), and the Saptasālakā (S.) good many Prakṛit words, for which no Pāli equivalents have been found, are left out of the list; as they will at least show the mutations which the Sanskrit undergoes in the dialect.]

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENG.
Dham. 43. Clough, 15. Mṛichh. 44. Var. xii. 22.	} <i>atṛī</i>	} <i>iatṛī, iatṛī, iatṛiya, iatṛikā</i>	} <i>ittḥī ittḥī</i>	} <i>ittḥī, ittḥiyā</i>	} a won
Clough 39. Var. iii. 10. Bālarāmāyana, 215. Br. 210. Clough, 39. Br. 73.					
Br. 238, 245, 248, 267, 287. Pr. 44.	} <i>prīṣṭḥa</i>	} <i>(piṭṭhi piṭṭha</i>	} <i>puṭṭhi, puṭṭha, piṭṭha, vaṭṭha, vaṭṭa, veṭṭa (miṭṭhā, miṭṭhī veṭṭha</i>	} the l	
Br. 178. Pr. 41.					} <i>mīṣṭhā</i>
Dham. 5. Br. 79, 113, 144. Cl. 37.	} <i>ḍṛeṣṭha jyeṣṭha</i>	} <i>jeṭṭha</i>	} <i>jeṭṭha, jeṭṭha</i>	} eldest	
Br. 113, 223, 225.					} <i>kaṇiṣṭha</i>
Br. 6, 122, 225. Clough, 39. Var. iii. 10.	} <i>variṣṭha tuṣṭi</i>	} <i>tuffhi</i>	} <i>tuffhi</i>	} best. satisf	
Br. 224. Clough, 27. Br. 56, 194, f. Br. 270.					} <i>garīṣṭha muṣṭi duṣṭa daṣṭa</i>
Br. 34.	} <i>nivīṣṭa</i>	} <i>nivīṭṭha</i>	} <i>nivīṣṭha</i>	} (entere place instru by gov entere	
B. & Las. 166. Br. 6. Pr. 20.					} <i>śiṣṭaḥ dīṣṭyā pravīṣṭa</i>

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
86.	<i>śaṣṭha</i>		<i>śuṣṭhu</i>	<i>śuṣṭhu</i>	well.
203, 270.	<i>niśṣṭhura</i>		<i>niṣṭhura</i>	<i>niṣṭhura</i>	severe.
179, 242,	<i>gośṣṭī</i>			<i>goṣṭhī</i>	assembly.
270, 278.					
rough, 2.	<i>ośṣṭha</i>		<i>oṣṭha</i>	<i>oṣṭha</i>	lip.
259, 270.	<i>daśṣṭrā</i>		<i>dāṣṭhā</i>	<i>dāḍhā</i>	tusk.
rich. 18, 30.	<i>kāśṣṭha</i>		<i>kaṣṭha</i>	<i>kaṣṭha</i>	wood.
am. 3. 50.	<i>ṛkṣham</i>		<i>rukṣham</i>	{ <i>rukṣham,</i> <i>ukṣham</i> }	tree.
84. Br.	<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>			<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>	intelligence.
5. 219.					
114 f. 125.	<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>			<i>uṣṭānta</i>	intelligence.
216.					
84. Br.	<i>śaṁṛṣṭa</i>			<i>śaṁṛṣṭa</i>	happened.
66.					
303.	<i>niṣṭha</i>		<i>niṣṭha</i>	<i>niṣṭha</i>	ceased.
44.	<i>ṛṣṭhabha</i>		<i>uṣṭha</i>	<i>uṣṭha</i>	bull.
91.	<i>ṭṛṣṭha</i>		<i>ṭṛṣṭha</i>	<i>ṭṛṣṭha</i>	grass.
rich. 3, 126.	<i>ghṛṣṭa</i>		<i>ghṛṣṭa</i>	<i>ghṛṣṭa</i>	ghée.
19.	<i>prakṣhyāmi</i>		<i>pucchiṣāmi</i>	<i>putiṣṣam</i>	I shall ask.
ri. 29. Less.	<i>prāṛṣṭha</i>			<i>pāṛṣṭha</i>	rainy season.
3. Vikr. 45.					
ind. 244.					
157, 163.	<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>		<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>	<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>	} old.
r. i. 27.			<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>	<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>	
am. 62.					
r. i. 27.	<i>ṛṣṭi</i>		<i>ṛṣṭi</i>	.	recollection.
rich. 94 f.	<i>ṛṣṭikā</i>		<i>ṛṣṭikā</i>	<i>ṛṣṭikā</i>	earth.
131.	<i>ṛṣṭu</i>		<i>ṛṣṭu</i>	<i>ṛṣṭu</i>	season.
199.	<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>			<i>ṛṣṭānta</i>	fate.
rich. 14, 95.	<i>ṛṣṭha</i>		<i>ṛṣṭha</i>	<i>ṛṣṭha</i>	} house.
6, 141, Var.			<i>ṛṣṭha</i>	<i>ṛṣṭha</i>	
32. Br. 178.					
4f.					
303.	<i>ṛṣṭinī</i>		<i>ṛṣṭinī</i>	<i>ṛṣṭinī</i>	wife.
33, 35,	<i>ṛṣṭinī</i>			<i>ṛṣṭinī</i>	} (state of a wife.
41.					
am. 18.	<i>ṛṣṭi</i>		<i>ṛṣṭi</i>	<i>ṛṣṭi</i>	householder.
am. 46.	<i>arṣṭham</i>		<i>arṣṭham</i>	<i>arṣṭham</i>	meaning.
am. 47.	<i>śarṣṭha</i>		<i>śarṣṭha</i>	<i>śarṣṭha</i>	all.
am. 1.	<i>pūṣṭha</i>		<i>pūṣṭha</i>	<i>pūṣṭha</i>	first.
169, 231,	<i>śiṣṭha</i>			<i>śiṣṭha</i>	} head.
8.					
168, 235,	<i>ḍiṣṭha</i>			<i>ḍiṣṭha</i>	} long.
2, 270.					
126, 198,	<i>māṣṭha</i>			<i>māṣṭha</i>	} road.
7, 293.					
7, 36, 70.	<i>śarṣṭha</i>		<i>śarṣṭha</i>	<i>śarṣṭha</i>	section.
am. 23.	<i>niśarṣṭha</i>		<i>niśarṣṭha</i>	<i>niśarṣṭha</i>	nature.
10. Cl. 2.	<i>śarṣṭha</i>		<i>śarṣṭha</i>	<i>śarṣṭha</i>	heaven.
199.	<i>varga</i>		<i>varga</i>	<i>varga</i>	class.
293.	<i>nirgama</i>		<i>nirgama</i>	<i>nirgama</i>	inaccessible.
					(going out (noun).

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGL.
Br. 55, 76, } 178, 276. } Pr. 134. }	<i>garbha</i>		<i>gabbha</i>	{ <i>gabbha</i> <i>gabbha</i> }	womb.
Pr. 34. } Pr. 33. Br. 69, } 87, 198. 288. }	<i>nirghosa</i>		<i>niggghosa</i>	<i>nighghosa</i>	sound.
Pr. 48. Br. 267, } 298. Bur. and } Lass. 166. }	<i>ardha</i>		<i>addha, addha</i>	<i>addha</i>	half.
Br. 94. }	<i>dharma</i>		<i>dhamma</i>	<i>dhamma</i>	rightee
	<i>karma</i>		<i>kamma</i>	<i>kamma</i>	work.
Dham. 43. }	{ <i>karmalāra</i> <i>chammakāra</i> }		<i>kammakāra</i> <i>kammāra</i> <i>chammakāra</i> <i>nimmāna</i>	{ <i>chammāra</i> <i>nimmāna</i> <i>chammacha-</i> <i>kkhū</i> }	{blackst leather
Br. 64, 72, 94. }	<i>nirmāna</i>				constru
Br. 7. }	{ <i>chammachak-</i> <i>shuh</i> }				leather
Br. 246. }	<i>kūrma</i>		<i>kumma</i>	<i>kumma</i>	tortoise
Pr. 126. }	<i>avatīna</i>		<i>otinna</i>	<i>avatīna</i>	descent
Br. 200. }	<i>uttīna</i>		<i>uttinna</i>	<i>uttīna</i>	crossed
Pr. 46, 48. }	<i>tarkayāmi</i>		<i>takkomi</i>	<i>takkomi</i>	I reaso
Pr. 12, 48. }	<i>karna</i>		<i>kanna</i>	<i>kanna</i>	ear.
Br. 238, 245. }	<i>sampūrṇa</i>		<i>sampūrṇa</i>	<i>sampūrṇa</i>	full.
Br. 200. }	<i>parṇa</i>		<i>panna</i>	<i>parṇa</i>	feather
Br. 298. }	<i>Tāmbapāṇi</i>		<i>Tāmbapāṇi</i>	<i>Tāmbavāṇi</i>	Ceylon
Br. 142, 198. }	<i>varṇa</i>		<i>vanṇa</i>	<i>vanṇa</i>	colour.
Bur. & Ls. 166. }					
Br. 291. }	<i>suvarṇa</i>		{ <i>suvaṇṇa,</i> <i>sonṇa</i> }	<i>suvaṇṇa</i>	gold.
Br. }	<i>udgīṇa</i>			<i>udgiṇna</i>	vomite
Br. 240, 243. }	<i>kīṇa</i>		<i>kinṇa</i>	<i>kiṇṇa</i>	crowde
Br. 147, 200, } 278. }	<i>chūrṇa</i>		<i>chunṇa</i>	<i>chunṇa</i>	crushe
Br. 267. }	<i>nirvāṇa</i>		<i>nibbāna</i>	<i>niivāṇa</i>	extinct
Br. 209, 289, } 307. }	<i>kīrtti</i>		<i>kitti</i>	<i>kitti</i>	renown
Br. 198, 278. }	<i>marttaṇḍa</i>			<i>mattāṇḍa</i>	the sun
Br. 129, 198, } 287. }	<i>nirvighna</i>		<i>nibbigga</i>	{ <i>nivigggha</i> <i>niivighgha</i> <i>nivigggha</i> }	{withou stacles
Br. 241. }	<i>nirjhara</i>		<i>nijjhara</i>	<i>nijjhara</i>	a casca
Br. 154. }	<i>nirvāhana</i>		<i>nibbāhana</i>	<i>niivāhana</i>	effectin
Br. 153 ff. }	<i>durvasaḥ</i>			<i>dujjasa</i>	bad ref
Br. 86, 179. }	<i>darpa</i>		<i>dappa</i>	<i>dappa</i>	pride.
Br. 216. }	<i>upasaṅgamaḥ</i>		<i>upasappāma</i>	<i>wasappamha</i>	we app
Br. 5, 179. }	<i>kandarpa</i>			<i>kandappa</i>	{the goc love.
Br. 129, 194. }	<i>darpaṇa</i>		<i>dappana</i>	<i>dappana</i>	a mirrc
Br. 142, 178. }	<i>karpūra</i>		<i>kappūra</i>	<i>kappūra</i>	camphe
Br. 221. }	<i>kārpūsa</i>		<i>kappūsa</i>	<i>kappūsa</i>	cotton.
Br. 218. }	<i>paroppara</i>		<i>kappara</i>	<i>paroppara</i>	mutual
Br. 239. }	<i>kūppara</i>		<i>kappara</i>	<i>kuppara</i>	elbow,
Br. 236. }	<i>karkara</i>			<i>kakkara</i>	limesto
Br. 239. }	<i>śarkarā</i>		<i>sakkhara</i>	<i>sakkara</i>	gravel.
S'ak. 25. }	<i>khajjūra</i>		<i>khajjūrī</i>	<i>khajjūra</i>	date fru
Br. 240. }	<i>kardama</i>		<i>kaddama</i>	<i>kaddama</i>	mud.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
r. 243. r. 203.	<i>periyata</i> <i>nirūṅga</i>		<i>paḷattīha</i>	<i>paḷattīha</i> <i>ṇillūṅga</i>	thrown down cut.
r. 144. Br. 52. r. 16, 48. } ham. 56. }	<i>ḍuḷlabha</i> <i>samarpita</i>		<i>ḍullabha</i> <i>samappita</i>	<i>ḍullaha</i> <i>samoppida</i>	{ difficult to obtain. entrusted.
r. 178. r. 136, 215. } r. 242, 266, } 47. }	<i>mulūṛta</i> <i>vārtā</i> <i>āṛtha</i>		<i>mulutta</i> <i>vāttā</i> <i>saṭṭha</i>	<i>mulutta</i> <i>vattā</i> <i>saṭṭha</i>	moment. intelligence. { a band of travellers. [place of pil- grimage.
r. 198.	<i>ṭīṛtha</i>		<i>tūttha</i>	<i>tiṭṭha</i>	{ friction.
r. 234. r. 265, 267. } r. 181, 194. }	<i>sammarda</i> <i>vimarda</i> <i>parvata</i>		<i>pabbata</i> <i>Pabbatī</i>	<i>sammadda</i> <i>vimadda</i> <i>pavvada</i> <i>Pabbadī</i>	mountain. Pārvati. { respectable
r. 179. r. 113, Pr. } 14, 137. }	<i>ārya</i>		<i>ariya, ayya</i>	<i>ajja</i>	{ person.
r. 94. r. 209. } l. 19. Br. 73. }	<i>sammāṛjita</i> <i>garjita</i> <i>chandra</i>		<i>sammajjita</i> <i>gajjita</i> <i>chanda</i>	<i>samajjida</i> <i>gajjida</i> <i>chanda</i>	cleansed. thundered. moon.
r. 36, 130 f, } 48, 299. }	<i>granṭhi</i>		<i>gaṅṭhi</i>	<i>gaṅṭhi</i>	a knot.
r. 113, 144, } 23. Mrichh. }	{ <i>ḍhrātā,</i> <i>ḍhrātuh</i> }		<i>ḍhātā</i>	{ <i>ḍhāda, ḍhāā,</i> <i>ḍhādūgo</i> }	{ brother (nom. and gen.).
r. 238. r. 308. } r. 149. }	<i>graha</i> <i>śighra</i> <i>yātrā</i>		<i>gaha</i> <i>siḅha</i> <i>yātrā</i>	<i>gāha</i> <i>siḅha</i> <i>jattā</i>	taking. quickly. journey.
r. 34, 62. r. 8, 63, 69, } 6, 98, 267. }	<i>chitra</i> <i>gotra</i>		<i>chitta, chitra</i> <i>gotta</i>	<i>chitta</i> <i>gotta</i>	variegated. family, clan.
r. 86.	<i>khurapṛā</i>		<i>khurappā</i>	<i>khurappā</i>	{ a kind of arrow.
r. 122. r. 145, 198. } r. 86, 98. }	<i>ḍhaḍra</i> <i>takkāla</i>		{ <i>ḍhadda,</i> <i>ḍhaḍra</i> <i>takkāla</i> }	<i>ḍhadda</i> <i>takkāla</i>	good. that time.
r. 10, 21. } r. 121. }	<i>sahasra</i> <i>vaktra</i>		<i>sahasra</i> <i>vatta</i>	<i>sahasra</i> <i>vakka</i>	a thousand. mouth.
r. 140. r. 14. } r. 20, 120, } 96, 245. }	<i>vakra</i> <i>chakra</i> <i>chakravartī</i>		<i>vaṅka</i> <i>chakka</i> <i>caḅkavatti</i>	<i>vakka</i> <i>chakka</i> { <i>chakkavatti</i> <i>chakkavatti</i> }	crooked. wheel. emperor.
r. 16. r. 198. ham. 69. }	<i>śrotas</i>		<i>śota</i>	<i>śota, śotta</i>	stream.
r. 8, 71, 293. } l. 62. Bur. & } aa. 166. }	{ <i>patra</i> <i>pātra</i> }		<i>patta</i>	<i>patta</i>	leaf, vessel.
r. 132. r. 87, 243. } l. & Laa. 85. }	<i>śamagrī</i> <i>rātṛa, rātri</i>		<i>śamagṛī</i> <i>ratta, rattī</i>	<i>śamagg</i> <i>ratta, ranti</i>	implements. night.
r. 67, 75. l. & Laa. 91. } r. 24, 247. }	<i>netra</i> <i>mitra</i>		<i>netta</i> <i>mitta</i>	<i>netta</i> <i>mitta</i>	eye. friend.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	EN.
Br. 35, 65, 75.	mātra		matta	metta	meas
Br. 270.	bhrukufī			bhiudī	frow
Br. 71, 182.	bhrū		bhū	bhū	eyeb
Br. 209.	mantra		manā	manā	advic
Br. 221.	yantra		yanta	yantra	an ei
Br. 20.	abhra		abhā	abhha	cloud
Br. 221, 267.	sūtra		sutta	sutta	thres
Pr.21. Br.165, 167, 174, 297.	putra		putta	putta	son.
Pr. 65.	jāgrat		jāgaram	jagganta	waki
Pr. 45.	prāghmasya		pāhūmassa	pāhūmassa	guest
Br. 156, 279.	asru		assu	asu	a tea
Br. 26. Cl. 51.	cyaghrasya		cyagghassa	vagghassa	tiger
Br. 267.	krodha		kodha	kodha	angel
Br. 113, 126.	vikrama		vikkama	vikkama	valou
Br. 67,88, 113.	parākrama		parakkama	{parakkamma parakkama}	valou
Br. 55, 113.	vibhrama		vibbhama	vibbhama	furry
B. & Las. 166.	nigraha		niggaha	niggaha	contr
Br. 64.	paridrama		parissama	parissama	toil.
Br.21,113,276	midra		missa	missa	mixe
Br. 278.	vidrāma		vissama	vissāma	rest.
Br. 94.	grāma		gāma	gama	villag
Br.279,Dh.44.	prāna		pāna	pāna	life.
Br. 294.	adri		addi	addi	a mo
Br. 189, 202, 237, 290.	samudra		samudda	samudda	the o
Br. 220, 223, 267.	nidra		niddā	niddā	sleep.
Br. 165.	daridra		dalidda	{daridda, dolidda}	poor.
Br. 297.	Rudra		Rudda	Rudda	Rudr
Br. 142.	mudrā		muddā	muddā	a seal
Dham 24.	priyam		piyam		dear.
Var. iii. 8.					
Br. 48. Pr. 13, 46, 119.	agni		{aggi aggini, gini}	aggi	fire.
Clough, 26.					
Br. 218.	budhna			buddha	botton
Dham. 25.					
Var. iii. 2.	nagna		nagga	nagga	naked
Br. 82,126,130	bhagna		bhagga	bhagga	broke
Br. 137.	vijnāna		viññāna	vinñāna	{knowl
Br. 293.	jñāna		ñāna	jāna	
Br. 227.	ājñā		āñā, aññā	aññā	comm
Br.168,176.				{sunā, susā}	{daugh
Sđ. ind. 255.	smushā		sumiā, sumhā	soṃhā	law.
Br. 281.	patnīnam		patānīnam	padīnam	of wi
B. & Las. 166.	ñātām		nātām	nātām	knowl
Br. 35,80,145.	kārya		kāriya	kajja	work.
Bur. 58, 157. Pr. 46.	rājya		rajja	rajja	kingd
Dh. 44, Cl. 10.	vidyā,		vijjā,	vijjā	know
Br. 86, 202.	avidyā		avijjā	avijjā	ignor
Dham. 62.	madya		majjha	majjha	middl

NCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PĀKRĪT.	ENGLISH.
33.	<i>dhyānam</i>		<i>jhānam</i>	<i>jhānam</i>	contemplation
, 264.	<i>vidyādāhara</i>			<i>vijāhara</i>	a sort of deity.
182.	<i>vidyut</i>	<i>viayu</i>	<i>viju, vijjutā</i>	<i>viju, vijjutī</i>	lightning.
Lv. }			<i>vejatta</i>	<i>vejattaya</i>	{ profession of a physician.
269.	<i>vaidyatva</i>				
55.	<i>adya</i>		<i>ajja</i>	<i>ajja</i>	to-day.
, 144					
58.	<i>udāyāna</i>		<i>uyyāna</i>	<i>ujjāna</i>	a garden.
Pr.32.	<i>niravadya</i>		<i>niravajja</i>	<i>niravajja</i>	blameless.
, 262.	<i>vādyat</i>		<i>vajjamāna</i>	<i>vajjanta</i>	sounding.
	<i>vādyamāna</i>		<i>ubbhijjamāna</i>	<i>ubbhijjanta</i>	being split.
	<i>udbhidyamāna</i>		<i>nibajjhamāna</i>	<i>nivajjhanta</i>	being stopped
	<i>nibādhyamāna</i>				{ Vindhya mountains.
169.	<i>Vindhya</i>		<i>Vinjha</i>	<i>Vinjha</i>	{ barren woman.
8. }				<i>vanjhā</i> ¹¹⁴	{ become barren.
37.	<i>bandhyā</i>		<i>vañjhā</i>	<i>vanjhā</i> ¹¹⁴	having striven
	<i>bandhyābhūta</i>			<i>vanjhābhūta</i>	evening.
	<i>adhyavasaya</i>			<i>ajjhavasaya</i>	
. 150.	<i>Ayodhya</i>			<i>Aojjhā</i>	Ayodhya.
	<i>sandhyā</i>		<i>sanjhā</i>	<i>sanjhā</i>	teacher.
i. Var.	<i>upādhyāya</i>		{ <i>upajjhāya</i> <i>upajjha</i>	<i>uvajjhā</i> <i>uvajjhā, ojhā</i>	religious teacher.
25, etc. ff.				<i>nijjhāntī</i>	meditating.
	<i>nidhyāyanti</i>		<i>aparajjhāti</i>	<i>aparajjhāti</i>	he offends.
105.	<i>sādhava</i>			<i>sajjhava</i>	his offences.
, 180.	<i>yuddha</i>		<i>yujjha</i>	<i>jujjha</i>	battle.
	<i>yujyate</i>		<i>yujjati</i>	<i>jujjati</i>	it is proper.
	<i>pratyūsha</i>		<i>pachchūsa</i>	<i>pachchūsa</i>	morning.
	<i>pāṇḍitya</i>		<i>paṇḍichcha</i>	<i>paṇḍichcha</i>	learning.
3, 24.	<i>pretya</i>		<i>pechcha</i>		after death.
. 27.					
00, 182	<i>satya</i>		<i>sachcha</i>	<i>sachcha</i>	true.
is. 167.	<i>kritya</i>		<i>kichcha</i>	<i>kichcha</i>	duty.
, 198,	<i>nitya</i>		<i>hichcha</i>	<i>nichcha</i>	continual.
11.					
. 147.	<i>rathyā</i>		<i>rachchhā</i>	{ <i>rachchhā</i> , <i>ratthā</i>	road.
15, 28.	<i>erīchhika</i>		<i>vichchhika</i>	{ <i>vichchhua</i> , <i>vinchua</i>	scorpion.
55, 74.	<i>paichāt</i>		<i>pachchhā</i>	<i>pachchhā</i>	after.
22.					
7.	<i>paichima</i>		<i>pachchima</i>	<i>pachchhima</i>	west.
53.	<i>āścharya</i>		<i>achchhara</i>	{ <i>achchhara</i> <i>achcharia</i>	wonderful.
i. 18.				<i>achcharia</i>	
2.	<i>āścharya</i>		<i>achchhariya</i>	<i>achcharia</i>	wonderful.
2.				<i>achchharia</i>	

¹¹⁴ See above, p. 17, note 18.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKṚIT.	ENG.
Br. 87.	<i>nischita</i>		<i>nichchhita</i>	<i>nichchhida</i>	ascert
Br. 218.	<i>apsarasah</i>		<i>achchharā</i>	<i>achchharāum</i>	nymph
Br. 202.	<i>apsarodhiḥ</i>		<i>achchharūhi</i>	<i>achchharāhim</i>	by ny
Br. 43, 64, 144. Pr. 47, 113.	<i>asti, astu</i>		<i>atthi, atthu</i>	<i>atthi, atthu</i>	{ is; le be.
Pr. 20, 47.	<i>nūsti</i>		<i>n'atthi</i>	<i>nātthi</i>	is not
Br. 122.	<i>vastuni</i>		<i>vatthuni</i>	<i>vatthuni</i>	thing
Br. 154.	<i>avastambha</i>			<i>avaṭṭhamha</i>	stopp
Br. 154, 191.	<i>vistareṇa</i>		<i>vitthāreṇa</i>	<i>vitthareṇa</i>	{ diffus (inst
Br. 238, 243.	<i>vistaranti</i>		<i>vittharanti</i>	<i>vittharanti</i>	they
Pr. 19.	<i>mastakāni</i>		<i>matthakāni</i>	<i>matthakāni</i>	heads
Br. 76, 238. Pr. 84.	<i>stana</i>		<i>thana</i>	<i>thana</i>	breast
Br. 49, 76.	<i>stanita</i>		<i>thanita</i>	<i>thanida</i>	sound
Dham. 65.	<i>hasta</i>		<i>hattha</i>	<i>hattha</i>	hand.
Br. 158. Pr. 26, 36, 110. Clough, 29.	<i>hasti</i>		<i>hatthi</i>	<i>hatthi</i>	eleph
Br. 266. Pr. 12. Br. 278.	<i>sthala</i>		<i>thala</i>	<i>thala</i>	groun
Dham. 55. Br. 71, 56, 278, 294.	<i>sthāna</i>		<i>thāna</i>	<i>thāna</i>	place.
Br. 164.	<i>susthāna</i>			<i>suffāna</i>	a good
Br. 131.	<i>sthānastha</i>		<i>thānaffha</i>	<i>thānattha</i>	{ standi (the p
Br. 220.	<i>adhishthāna</i>		<i>adhiṭṭhāna</i>	<i>adhiththāna</i>	suppor
Br. 164, 178. 220.	<i>sthita</i>		<i>thita</i>	{ thida, thida, thida	standi
Br. 157.	<i>prasthita</i>		<i>paṭṭhita</i>	<i>paṭṭhida</i>	procee
Br. 238.	<i>prasthāna</i>		<i>paṭṭhāna</i>	<i>ppaṭṭhāna</i>	depart
Br. 97.	<i>anusṭhita</i>		<i>anupṭhita</i>	<i>anupṭhida</i>	practis
Br. 209, 263.	<i>adhishthita</i>		<i>adhiṭṭhita</i>	{ ahittā adhiṭṭhida	{ gover
Br. 199.	<i>upasthita</i>		<i>upaṭṭhita</i>	<i>upaṭṭhida</i>	arrive
Dham. 27. Var. iii. 11.	<i>asthi</i>		<i>atthi</i>	<i>atthi</i>	a bone
Br. 220.	<i>avasthā</i>		<i>avaṭṭhā</i>	<i>avattthā</i>	conditi
Br. 293.	<i>sthira</i>		<i>thira</i>	<i>thira</i>	firm.
Br. 154.	<i>susthita</i>		<i>suffhita</i>	<i>sutthida</i>	well p
Br. 217, 218.	<i>samsthita</i>		<i>sanṭhita</i>	<i>sanṭhida</i>	placed
Br. 198, 268, 296.	<i>utthita</i>		<i>uffhita</i>	<i>udida</i>	risen.
Br. 52.	<i>Agastya</i>			<i>Agatthi</i>	{ name o { fishi
Br. 52. iii. 20.	<i>Pulastya</i>			<i>Pulattha</i>	a prope
iii. 20.	<i>pustaka</i>		<i>potthaka</i>	<i>potthaa</i>	book.
Br. 236. Dham. 9. Var.) iii. 27. Br. 96.)	<i>prastara</i>			<i>patthara</i>	a ston
Br. 112, 150, 153, 310. Pr. 35. Dham. 60.	<i>mṛityu</i>		<i>machehu</i>	{ machcha (mortal)	death.
84. 249(index)	<i>vatsa</i>		<i>vachchha</i>	<i>vachchha</i>	a child
	<i>vatsala</i>			<i>vachchhala</i>	affecti

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
35.	<i>vātsalya</i>			<i>vachchhattana</i>	affection.
28, Br. 195.	<i>matṣya</i> ¹¹⁵		<i>machchha</i>	<i>machchha</i>	a fish.
228.	<i>udgāraṅḡ</i>		<i>uggārehi</i>	<i>uggārehim</i>	vomitings.
182.	<i>udghāṭana</i>		<i>uggaṭana</i>	<i>uggaṭṭana</i>	opening.
125.	<i>grīṣhma</i>		<i>gimha</i>	<i>gimha</i>	hot season.
236.					
am. 41.	<i>tushṭim</i>		<i>tumhī</i>	<i>tumhīm</i>	silent.
48, Bur. }	<i>umhā</i>		{ <i>umhā</i> , ¹¹⁶	<i>umhā</i>	heat.
aa. 166. }			{ <i>umā</i> , <i>umā</i> }		
am. 59, 61.	<i>ṭṛishṇā</i>		<i>tanhā</i> , <i>tasinā</i>	<i>tanhā</i>	thirst.
125, 135.	{ <i>uṣṇa</i> ,		<i>uṣṇa</i>	<i>uṣṇa</i> , <i>uṣṇa</i>	hot.
233.	{ <i>anuṣṇa</i>			<i>anuṣṇa</i>	<i>anuṣṇa</i>	not hot.
am. 16. }	<i>kaṣṇa</i>		<i>kaṣṇa</i>	{ <i>kaṣṇa</i> , ¹¹⁷	black.
141. }				{ <i>kisṇa</i>		{kaṣṇa
67, 125.	<i>paḥkama</i>		{ <i>paḥkama</i> ,	<i>paṃhala</i>	with long eyelashes, or filaments.
137.	<i>vimaya</i>		<i>paṃha</i>		
47, 124. }	<i>jyotnā</i>		<i>vimhaya</i>	<i>vimhā</i>	astonishment.
238.	<i>jyautnā</i>		<i>junhā</i>	<i>jonhā</i>	light.
231, 245.	<i>khadga</i>		<i>khagga</i>	<i>khagga</i>	lustrous.
23, 37, 46.	<i>jalpa</i>		<i>jappa</i>	<i>jappa</i>	sword.
265, 278.	<i>kalpa</i>		<i>kappa</i>	<i>kappa</i>	chatter.
265.	<i>analpa</i>		<i>anappa</i>	<i>anappa</i>	wish.
168, 167.	<i>valkala</i>		<i>vakkhala</i>	<i>vakkala</i>	not little.
iii. 29.	<i>puṣkkara</i>		<i>pokkhara</i>	<i>pokkhara</i>	pond.
i. 54, Dh. 71					
224.	<i>puṣkkala</i>			<i>pukkala</i>	{excellent,
ich. 18, 21.	<i>īuṣkka</i>		<i>sukkha</i>	{ <i>sukkha</i> ,	{much.
64, 80.	<i>duṣkkara</i>		<i>dukkara</i>	{ <i>sukkha</i>	dry.
202.	<i>anugraha</i>		<i>anuggaha</i>	<i>dukkara</i>	difficult.
34, 82.	<i>pāṇigrahaṇa</i>		<i>pāniggahana</i>	<i>anuggaha</i>	kindness.
246.	<i>haṭṭhagāha</i>		<i>haṭṭhaggāha</i>	<i>paniggahana</i>	{hand-taking,
26.	<i>nāmagrahaṇa</i>		<i>nāmaggaṇa</i>	<i>haṭṭhaggaha</i>	{marriage.
20.	{ <i>Ṣ'ankarapra-</i>		<i>Ṣ'ankarappa-</i>	<i>sāda</i>	hand-taking.
198.	<i>sāda</i>					prabhā-	name-taking.
10.	<i>prasava</i>		<i>prāsava</i>	<i>prāsappasava</i>	S'ankaras'
am. 29.	<i>pārisvapra-</i>		<i>prāsava</i>			prāsappasava	favour.
r. iii. 32, 11a }	<i>sava</i>		<i>amhamayam</i>	<i>prāsappasava</i>	diffusion of splendour.
279.	<i>nishkaruṇa</i>		<i>nikkaruṇa</i>			prāsappasava	{diffusion of, or from, the side.
					stony.
					merciless.

¹ The form *machchha* is also given as correct Sanskrit in Wilson's Dictionary, as well as Böhtlingk and Roth; but it may have been introduced from Prakrit.

² Mr. Childers regards *umhā* as a doubtful Pāli form.

³ See p. 15, note 17, above. *Kaṣṇa* means in Prakrit the God *Krishṇa*.

⁴ The rule here quoted strictly applies only to the mutation of *shma* and *sma*, and not mention *īma*.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENG.
Br. 166, 281. Var. iii. 85, 38. Lassen, 209. Var. iii. 35. Br. 293. Dham. 10. Br. 285. Br. 247. Ra. 27.	<i>vāshpa</i>		<i>ḍappa</i>	{ <i>vāppha,</i> <i>vappha,</i> <i>vāha</i> }	moist
	<i>puṣhpa</i>		<i>puppaha</i>	<i>puppaha</i>	flower
	<i>nritya</i> <i>nritya</i>		<i>nachcha</i> { <i>nachcham</i> }	<i>naṭṭa</i> <i>ṇachcha</i>	danci danci
Br. 147.	<i>nrityat</i>		{ <i>nachchanto</i> }	<i>ṇachchanta</i>	{ danci (par to da
Br. 248.	<i>nrutitum</i>		<i>nachchitum</i>	<i>nachchidum</i>	
Br. 242. } Pr. 12, 38. }	<i>sphurat</i>		{ <i>phuram</i> }	<i>phuranta</i>	throb
Br. 209.	<i>visphurita</i>			<i>vipphuria</i>	quive
Br. 235.	<i>visphuranti</i>			<i>vipphuranti</i>	quive
Br. 235. Pr. 13.	<i>sphulinga</i>		<i>phulinga</i>	<i>pphulinga</i>	a spa
Br. 242.	<i>saṅsphuṣita</i>			<i>saṃpphuḍida</i>	bloss
Br. 204.	<i>sphāra</i>			<i>phāva</i>	quive
Br. 218.	<i>āsphālya</i>			<i>āpphālia</i>	havin
Br. 202.	<i>sparīa</i>		<i>phassa</i>	<i>phaṇṣa</i>	touch
	{ <i>parisparīa</i> }			<i>parippahaṇṣa</i>	touch
Br. 310.	<i>parisyanda</i>			<i>parippahanda</i>	drop
Br. 245.	<i>utprerita</i>			<i>uppherida</i>	sent
Br. 262.	<i>parisphuranti</i>			<i>paripphuranti</i>	they
Pr. 10.	<i>sphaṭika</i>		<i>phalika</i>	<i>phadīa</i>	cryst
Br. 195, 268.	<i>skandha</i>		<i>khandha</i>	<i>khandha</i>	shoul
Var. iii. 14, 60. Mrich. 40.	<i>stambha</i>		<i>thambha</i>	<i>khambha</i>	a pos
Br. 153. Sd. 254.	<i>śvaśrū</i>		<i>śasru</i>	<i>sāśne, sāsū</i>	{ moth law.
Br. 158.	<i>śvaśrūṇām</i>		<i>śasrūnam</i>	<i>sāsūṇām</i>	{ of m in-h
Br. 166, 163, 303.	<i>śvaśurū</i>		<i>śasura</i>	<i>śasura</i>	father
Br. 142, 209, 292.	<i>pakva</i>		<i>pakka</i>	<i>pakka, pikka</i>	matu
Br. 143, 263. Br. 235.	<i>javāta</i> <i>prajvalanti</i>		<i>jālā</i> <i>pajjalanti</i>	<i>jālā</i> <i>pajjalanti</i>	flame they l
Pr. 119.	<i>prajvālaya</i>		<i>pajjālehi</i>	<i>pajjālehi</i>	{ burn imp
Br. 48.	<i>javāṭali</i>			<i>jālāli</i>	?
Br. 213, 215.	<i>śvāminī</i>		<i>śvaminī</i>	<i>sāminī</i>	mistr
Br. 216.	<i>tvarita</i>		<i>turita</i>	<i>turita</i>	quick
Pr. 48.	<i>tattva</i>			<i>tatta</i>	truth
Br. 238.	<i>aśva</i>		<i>assa</i>	<i>assa</i>	horse
Br. 147.	<i>śvachha</i>			<i>śachchha</i>	clear.
Br. 6.	<i>dvaidhā</i>		{ <i>dvaidhā,</i> <i>dvēdhā</i> }	<i>ḍudhā</i>	in tw
Br. 168.	<i>jihvā</i>		<i>jivhā</i>	<i>jīhā</i>	tong
Br. 203.	<i>mālya</i>		<i>mālya</i>	<i>malla</i>	garia
Pr. 48.	<i>puṇya</i>		<i>puṇṇa</i>	<i>puṇna</i>	merit
Br. 200. Pr. 45. Bur. & Lass. 166.	<i>śūnya</i>		<i>śūṇa</i>	<i>śūṇa, sūṇna</i>	empt
Clough, 36. Var. x. 10.	<i>śranya</i> <i>kanyā</i>		<i>araṇṇa</i> <i>kaṇṇā</i>	<i>aranna</i> <i>kaṇṇā</i>	forest a gir.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
r. 247.	<i>svādīkṛita</i>		<i>svādīkata</i>	<i>saddīkadda</i>	sweetened.
r. 230, 244.	<i>divya</i>		<i>dibba</i>	<i>divva</i>	divine.
r. 22, 64, 4, 162.	<i>yogyā</i>		<i>yogga</i>	<i>jogga</i>	fit.
r. 72, 85, 10, 105.	<i>śiṣhya</i>		<i>siṣsa</i>	<i>siṣsa</i>	disciple.
r. 100, 120, 19, 229.	<i>anya, anyathā anyataḥ</i>		<i>añña aññathā</i>	<i>{ anna, annadhā annado }</i>	other, other- wise, etc.
r. 276.	<i>kāṁśya</i>		<i>kaṁśa</i>	<i>kaṁśa</i>	bell metal.
r. 132.	<i>palyanka</i>		<i>pallanka</i>	<i>{ pallanka</i>	bed.
asm. 17.	<i>pariyanka</i>		<i>pariyanka</i>		
r. 155.	<i>śalya</i>		<i>salla</i>	<i>salla</i>	dart.
r. 68, 76, 246.	<i>tiryak</i>		<i>tiriyam</i>	<i>tirichchha</i>	oblique.
r. 65, Dharm. 56.	<i>supta, Gupta</i>		<i>sutta, gutta</i>	<i>sutta, gutta</i>	{ asleep, pro- tected.
r. 21, 46, 114.	<i>prōpta</i>		<i>patta</i>	<i>patta</i>	obtained.
r. 279.	<i>viddhvaṁśana</i>		<i>viddhvaṁśana</i>	<i>{ viddham- śana</i>	} destruction.
r. 198, 259.	<i>vilupta</i>		<i>vilutta</i>	<i>vilutta</i>	
r. 240.	<i>vilīpta</i>		<i>vilitta</i>	<i>vilidda</i>	disappeared.
ham. 54.	<i>tapta</i>		<i>tatta</i>	<i>tatta</i>	smearcd.
r. 218, 245.	<i>kṣipta</i>		<i>khitta</i>	<i>khitta</i>	burnt.
lough, 39.	<i>tripti</i>		<i>titti</i>	<i>titti</i>	thrown.
r. 76, 154, 198	<i>samutpatti</i>		<i>samuppatti</i>	<i>samuppatti</i>	satisfaction.
r. 243.	<i>utpanna</i>		<i>uppanna</i>	<i>uppanna</i>	birth.
r. 217.	<i>samutposhita</i>		<i>samupposita</i>	<i>samupposida</i>	born.
r. 228.	<i>utkṣhipya</i>		<i>ukkhippa</i>	<i>ujjhā</i>	cherished.
r. 236.	<i>janma</i>		<i>pipp hala</i>	<i>jamma</i>	{ having thrown upwards.
r. 198.	<i>sikta</i>		<i>sitta</i>	<i>pipala</i>	birth.
r. 227.	<i>vattukāma</i>		<i>vattukāma</i>	<i>sitta</i>	ficus Indica.
r. 113, 120.	<i>punarukti</i>		<i>punarutti</i>	<i>vattukāma</i>	sprinkled.
Dham. 54.	<i>bhukta</i>		<i>bhutta</i>	<i>bhutta</i>	{ wishing to speak.
Var. iii. 1.	<i>bhakta</i>		<i>bhatta</i>	<i>bhatta</i>	repetition.
r. 195, 227, 84, 298.	<i>muktā</i>		<i>muttā</i>	<i>{ molū, muttā mottia</i>	} eaten.
lough, 39.	<i>muktika</i>		<i>muttā</i>	<i>{ molū, muttā mottia</i>	
Var. iii. 1.	<i>yukti</i>		<i>yutti</i>	<i>jutti</i>	{ rice boiled or in husk.
Pr. 35, 91. Br. 10, 24, 168, 170, 195, 231.	<i>mukti</i>		<i>mutti</i>	<i>mutti</i>	pearl.
Br. 35, 98, 141.	<i>mukta</i>		<i>mutta</i>	<i>mukka</i>	propriety.
Br. 67, 204.	<i>yukta</i>		<i>yutta</i>	<i>jutta</i>	redemption.
Br. 75.	<i>rakta</i>		<i>ratta</i>	<i>ratta</i>	freed.
Myichh. 120.	<i>sakta</i>		<i>satta</i>	<i>satta</i>	fit.
Var. iii. 29.	<i>kshetra</i>		<i>khetta</i>	<i>khetta</i>	red, blood.
Br. 87.	<i>abhilyoktum</i>		<i>abhilyuñjitum</i>	<i>abhijujjīdum</i>	attached.
Br. 76, 238, 142, 259, 294.	<i>akṣhi</i>		<i>acchelli, akkhi</i>	<i>acchelli</i>	field.
Pr. 45.	<i>akṣhi</i>		<i>akṣhi</i>	<i>akṣhi</i>	to accuse.
Br. 307.	<i>akṣhi</i>		<i>akṣhi</i>	<i>akṣhi</i>	eye.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRAKRIT.	Æ
Br. 238, 244, 259.	<i>vakshahsthalā</i>			<i>{vachchha- tthala}</i>	brc
Br. 199, 134, 294. Pr. 11, 41.	<i>Lakshmi</i>		<i>Lakkhī</i>	<i>{Lachhī, Lachchhī}</i>	go fu
Br. 113.	<i>yashī</i>		<i>yaffhi, laffhi</i>	<i>lachchhi</i>	a c
Br. 76, 243.	<i>vikshobha</i>		<i>vikkhobha</i>	<i>vichchhoha</i>	agi
Br. 49, 93. Pr. 10, 35.	<i>prekshasva</i>		<i>{pekkhassa, pekkha}</i>	<i>pekkha</i>	loo
Br. 68, Pr. 21. Br. 220.	<i>prekshasva</i> <i>prekshya</i>		<i>pekkhiya</i>	<i>pechchha vekkhia</i>	loo hav
Br. 48, 198, 226.	<i>prakhālamā</i>		<i>pakkhālamā</i>	<i>pakkhālamā</i>	wa
Pr. 35, 124. Br. 139.	<i>prakhālitam</i> <i>avakshipāmi</i>		<i>pakkhālitam</i> <i>okkhipāmi</i>	<i>pachchālitam</i> <i>avakkhivāmi</i>	wa I d
Br. 202, 221, 250.	<i>riksha</i>		<i>ikka, achchha</i>	<i>riksha</i>	a b
Pr. 19. Br. 92.	<i>nikshipyante</i> <i>lakshya</i>		<i>nikkhipiyanti</i>	<i>nikkhipiyanti</i> <i>lakkha</i>	are a n
Br. 67, 77, 86 Cl. 51. Pr. 46	<i>kshatriya</i>		<i>khattiya</i>	<i>khattia</i>	a k
Br. 199.	<i>laksha</i>		<i>lakkha</i>	<i>lakkha</i>	10t
Br. 48, 69, 71. Pr. 84.	<i>khana</i>		<i>khana, chhana</i>	<i>khana</i>	{a r {fest
Clough. 38. Bur. & Less.	<i>kshamā</i>		<i>khamā</i>	<i>khamā</i>	par
166. Br. 112.	<i>lakshana</i>		<i>lakkhana</i>	<i>lakkhana</i>	a n
Br. 180. Br. 86, 141, 266.	<i>kslīna</i> <i>paksha</i>		<i>khīna</i> <i>pakka</i>	<i>khīna</i> <i>pakka</i>	dec sid
Br. 20, 52. Pr. 19.	<i>rākshasa</i>		<i>rakkhassa</i>	<i>rakkhassa</i>	a I
Br. 52.	<i>rakshā</i>		<i>rakkhā</i>	<i>rakkhā</i>	del
Pr. 19.	<i>rakshītā</i>		<i>rakkhitā</i>	<i>rakkhia</i>	{hav li
Pr. 12, 84. Br. 249.	<i>dakshina</i> <i>dakshina</i>		<i>dakkhina</i> <i>dakkhina</i>	<i>dakkhina</i> <i>dāhina</i>	sou rig
Br. 198.	<i>sakshin</i>		<i>sakkhī</i>	<i>sakkhī</i>	wit
Br. 290.	<i>kshira</i>		<i>khira</i>	<i>khira</i>	mil
Br. 221.	<i>kshausma</i>		<i>khoma</i>	<i>khoma</i>	of l
Br. 121.	<i>akshara</i>		<i>akkhara</i>	<i>akkhara</i>	let
Br. 246, 248.	<i>kaksha</i>		<i>kaccha</i>	<i>kakkha</i>	sid
Br. 216.	<i>chakshushaḥ</i>		<i>chakkhuno</i>	<i>chakkhuno</i>	of t
Br. 103, 165 f. Br. 75.	<i>sikshita</i> <i>vikshepa</i>		<i>sikkhita</i> <i>vikkhepa</i>	<i>sikkhida</i> <i>vikkheva</i>	lea per
Bur. & Lam. 167.	<i>moksha</i>		<i>mokkha</i>	<i>mokkha</i>	del
Dham. 46. Dham. 23.	<i>kshema</i> <i>antariksa</i>		<i>khema</i> <i>antalikkha</i>	<i>khema</i>	pro ata
Br. 7, 179, 234 245. Pr. 34, 90	<i>śabda</i>		<i>sadda</i>	<i>sadda</i>	sou
Br. 66, 121, 266. Pr. 10, 35, 41.	<i>mugdha</i>		<i>muddha</i>	<i>muddha</i>	bev
Br. 76, 194. Pr. 10, 41.	<i>dugdha</i>		<i>duddha</i>	<i>duddha</i>	mil
Br. 290.	<i>dugdha</i>		<i>duddha</i>	<i>duda</i>	mil

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
r. 10. Br. } 266.	<i>smigdha</i>		<i>siniddha</i>	<i>siniddha</i>	affectionate.
r. 36. } r. 20.	<i>vidagdha</i> <i>laodha</i>		<i>laddha</i> <i>luddha</i>	<i>vidaddha</i> <i>laddha</i> <i>luddha</i>	clever. obtained. covetous.
r. 131. } r. 67, 226, 8, 287.	<i>pariyanta</i>		<i>pariyanta</i>	<i>peranta</i>	limit.
r. 134. } r. 176.	<i>prānta</i>		<i>pānta</i>	<i>peranta</i>	vicinity.
r. i. 8.	<i>mayūra</i>		{ <i>mayūra,</i> <i>mora</i>	{ <i>maūra</i> <i>mora</i>	peacock.
r. i. 7. } richh. 120.	<i>lavana</i> <i>vija</i>		<i>lavana, lona</i> <i>bija</i>	<i>lona</i> <i>vīa</i>	salt. seed.
richh. 77. } richh. 78.	<i>vāṇik</i> <i>kāyastha</i>		<i>vāṇija</i> <i>kāyastha</i>	<i>vāṇija, vāṇia</i> <i>kūastha</i>	merchant. kāyasth.
rich. 296, } il. Lass. } 2, 218.	<i>devālaya</i> <i>devakula</i>		<i>devālaya</i>	<i>devala</i>	temple.
r. iv. 1. } richh. 30, } 31.	<i>rājakula</i> <i>dyūtakara</i>		<i>rājakula</i> <i>jūtakara</i>	{ <i>rāṣāla, rāṣa</i> <i>jūdiara</i> <i>jūdiaru</i> <i>jūdiāla</i>	royal race. gambler.
r. iii. 33. } r. 289.	<i>snāna</i> <i>vaṅhi</i> <i>Vishṇu</i> <i>ślakhaṇa</i> <i>tikhina</i> <i>daridratā</i>		{ <i>nahāna</i> <i>sināna</i>	{ <i>ṅhāna</i> <i>vaṅhi</i> <i>Viṅhu</i> <i>saṅha</i> <i>tikkha, timha</i> <i>daliddatā</i>	bathing. fire. Vishṇu. gentle. sharp. poverty.
richh. 6. } r. v. 24.	<i>haridrā</i>		<i>haliddā</i>	{ <i>haladdā.</i> <i>haladdī</i>	turmeric.
r. iii. 25. } r. iv. 31.	<i>garta</i> <i>malina</i>		<i>malina</i>	{ <i>gadḍa</i> <i>malina,</i> <i>maīla</i>	hole dirty.
r. iii. 30. } r. iv. 33.	<i>makkhikā</i> <i>duhitā</i> <i>dhītā</i>		<i>makkhikā</i> <i>duhitā</i> <i>dhītā</i>	<i>maochchhū</i> <i>dhūdā</i> <i>dhīā</i>	a fly. daughter. maiden.
r. iv. 25. } r. iii. 17, 19. } ough, 19.	{ <i>dhanavat</i> <i>śabdavat</i> <i>mālavat</i>		<i>dhanavā</i>	<i>dhanūla</i> <i>vaddūla</i> <i>mātūlla</i>	wealthy. sounding. {having a gar- land.
r. iii. 12. } richh. 18.	<i>mastaka</i> ¹¹⁹ <i>samasta</i> <i>stuti</i>		<i>surīya</i> <i>matthaka</i> <i>samattha</i> <i>thuti</i>	<i>suja, sūra</i> <i>matthaa</i> <i>samattha</i> <i>thui</i>	sun. head. all. praise.
r. 195, 264. } r. 259, 270.	<i>śukti</i> <i>latāṣa</i>		<i>sutti, sippi</i> { <i>latūṣa, nalāṣa</i> (fem.)	<i>sippi</i> <i>latāḍa, piḍola</i>	shell. forehead.
r. 66. } r. 242. } r. 372.	<i>Droviḍa</i> { <i>kamalinī</i> <i>puṣhkariṇī</i>	<i>paḍinī</i> ¹²⁰	<i>Damila</i> <i>punḍarīkinī</i>	<i>Damida</i> <i>puḍaiṇī</i>	{the Draviḍa country. lotus-pond.

¹¹⁹ This word has been repeated by mistake. See p. 82.

¹²⁰ According to another reading, *puṣhkariṇī*.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
Br. 245.	{ <i>peśalā</i> (<i>vyaktā</i> ? ¹²¹) }		<i>vyattā</i>	<i>vauffi</i>	clever.
Lalitarivata. 355 f., and n. 2, p. 402.	{ <i>adambhī,</i> <i>anāścha-</i> <i>ryavān vū</i> }	<i>achchhambhī</i>	<i>achchhambhī</i> [¹²²		{ without arrogance or without wonder [according to the commentary.] Un- daunted. [In Pāli]
B. & Las. 99.	<i>purushaḥ</i>		<i>puriso</i>	<i>puriso</i>	man.
B. & Las. 86.	<i>avakāśaḥ</i>		<i>okāso</i>	<i>okāso</i>	leisure.
B. & Las. 166.	<i>manushyaḥ</i>		<i>manusso</i>	<i>manusso</i>	man.
Lv. 153.	<i>avalambhate</i>	<i>olambate</i>	<i>olambati</i>		he hangs.
Lv. 245.	{ <i>ālambayata,</i> <i>avalambayata</i> }	<i>olambayātha</i>			hang.
Lv. 272.	{ <i>ōbhāsītā,</i> <i>arabhāsītā</i> }	<i>obhāsītā</i>	<i>obhāsītā</i>		illuminated —
Lv. 270.	{ <i>prasvāpītāḥ</i> <i>avasvāpītāḥ</i> }	<i>osvāpitā</i>			put to sleep —
Lv. 292.	{ <i>prasvāpanam</i> <i>avasvāpanam</i> }	<i>osvāpanam</i>			{ putting to sleep.
Lv. 292, 456.	{ <i>praṇamantaḥ</i> <i>avanamantaḥ</i> }	<i>onamanta</i>	<i>onamanto</i>		bowing down
Lv. 300, 338.	<i>avaruhya</i>	{ <i>oruhitvā</i> <i>oruhyā</i> }	<i>oruhitvā</i> <i>oruyha</i>		{ having de- scended.
Pr.	<i>sambhāryāmi</i>		<i>sambhāvemi</i>	<i>sambhāvemi</i>	I conjecture.
Br. 58.	{ <i>sampādāyā-</i> <i>maḥ</i> }		<i>sampādemā</i>	<i>sampādemha</i>	we fulfil.
Pr. 44.	<i>āropayasi</i>		<i>āropesi</i>	<i>ārovesi</i>	{ thou — stretchest.
Pr. 34.	<i>nirūpayāmaḥ</i>			<i>nirūvemha</i>	we fix.
Pr. 126.	<i>ālingayāmi</i>		{ <i>ālingayāma,</i> <i>ālingema</i>	<i>ālingemi</i>	I embrace.
Br. 221.	{ <i>sajjnyata,</i> <i>ānnyata</i> }		<i>sajjetha</i> <i>ōnetha</i>	<i>sajjetha</i> <i>ānedha</i>	prepare ye. bring ye.
Br. 112.	<i>dhārayasi</i>		{ <i>dhārayasi</i> <i>dhāresi</i>	<i>dhāresi</i>	{ thou up- holdest.
Lv. 324.	<i>dhārayanti</i>	<i>dhārenti</i>	{ <i>dhārayanti</i> <i>dhārenti</i>	<i>dhārenti</i>	they hold.
Br. 20, 88.	<i>mantrayathah</i>		<i>mantetha</i>	<i>mantetha</i>	ye advise.
Br. 121.	<i>niyamanti</i>	<i>vinenti</i>	<i>vinenti</i>	<i>niimenti</i>	they restrain.
Lv. 157.	<i>vineshyati</i>				he, they, lead.
Br. 221.	<i>uttambhayata</i>			<i>uttambheha</i>	or will lead.
Lv. 352.	<i>darśayanti</i>	<i>darśenti</i>	<i>dassenti</i>		support ye. they show.
Br. 36.	<i>śītilayāmi</i>			<i>śīḍhilemi</i>	I slacken.
Lv. 148.	<i>niivartayati</i>	<i>niivarteti</i>	<i>niivatteti</i>		he stops.
Lv. 84, 157, 180, 204.	{ <i>āyānti</i> <i>upayanti</i>	<i>enti</i>	<i>enti</i>		they come.
Lv. 14, 186, 189	<i>chodayanti</i>	<i>chodenti</i>	<i>chodenti</i>		{ they ap- proach.
Lv. 214.	<i>sthāpaya</i>	{ <i>sthape,</i> <i>sthāpehi</i>	<i>sthāpehi</i>		they impel. place thou.

¹²¹ One of the senses assigned in Wilson's Dictionary to *vyakta* is "wise, learned."

¹²² Mr. Childers thinks this word is the equivalent of the Sanskrit *astambhin*, "not paralyzed with fear." The word "*achambhā*" is well known in Hindi, where it means "astonishment."

NO.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PĀKṚIT.	ENGLISH.
	<i>pūraya</i>	<i>pūrehi</i>	<i>pūrehi</i>		fill thou.
	{ <i>yashṭidhā-</i> <i>rakān</i> }	<i>ishṭikān</i>			mace-bearers.
81.	<i>na api</i>	<i>nāpi</i>	<i>nāpi</i>		not even.
88.	<i>tathā pi</i>	<i>tathāpi</i>	<i>tathāpi</i>		nevertheless.
	<i>punar api</i>	<i>punopi</i>	{ <i>puna pi</i> <i>puno pi</i> }		again, so.
94.	<i>kim api</i>		<i>kim pi</i>	{ <i>kim pi, kim vi</i> <i>kim pi</i> }	anything.
1.	<i>kim iti</i>		<i>kin ti</i>	<i>kim ti</i>	what, so.
	<i>kasminn api</i>		<i>kasmin pi</i>	<i>kasim pi</i>	in any.
v.	<i>tvam api</i>	{ <i>tubhyampi</i> <i>vayampi</i> }	<i>tvam pi</i>	<i>tumam vi</i>	thou, we, so.
387.	<i>ayam iti</i>	<i>aham ti</i>	<i>aham pi</i>	<i>imotti</i>	this, I, so.
	<i>mīratva</i>			<i>mitrattana</i>	friendship.
	<i>bālatva</i>			<i>bālattana</i>	childhood.
302.	<i>vidvadbhiḥ</i>	<i>vidubhiḥ</i>	<i>vidūhi</i>		{ by learned men.
	<i>manasā</i>		{ <i>manasā</i> <i>manena</i> }	<i>manena</i>	with the mind
70.	<i>sirasā</i>		<i>sirasā, sirona</i>	<i>sirena</i>	with the head
04.	<i>nabhasi</i>	<i>nabhe</i>	{ <i>nabhasi</i> <i>nabhe</i> }		in the heaven

For the greater part of the words in Table II. pp. 27-29 above, Mr. Childers ūli equivalents, nor for the following additional words which I have noted in āyana and Prasannarāghava, viz., *kadrano* "monkeys" (Br. 238), *nilukkana ilukkanta* "issued forth" (Br. 266 f.), *vellira* "moving" (Br. 203), *hala-whispers*" (Br. 150), *visaffa, vissaffanta, visaffanti* "clear," "blown," or is a flower)," and "they issue forth," (Br.). I find in the Br. 221, a , rendered in the comm. by *vahata*, "carry ye," = the Hindi *ḍhonā*, "to l," and in the Lalita Vistara 261, a noun *osa*, dew, = Hindi *os*, which has use. These two words belong to Table II. p. 27, ff.

TABLE NO. IV.

The following Table of ordinals and numerals will show that in some cases the Pāli and Prākṛit words are identical; but that in most cases the Pāli words are nearer to the Sanskrit than the corresponding Prākṛit words are.

In the cases where the Prākṛit words are omitted, I have been unable to supply them

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRĪT.	ENGLISH.
Dham. 4. Mṛichh. 98. Lassen, 209.	<i>prathamah</i>	<i>paṭhamo</i>	{ <i>paṭhumo,</i> <i>paḍhamo</i> }	first.
Dham. 6. Mṛichh. 69.	<i>dvitīyah</i>	<i>duṭṭiyo</i>	<i>duḍḍio</i>	second.
Dham. 8. Mṛichh. 69.	<i>tritīyah</i>	<i>tatiyo</i>	<i>taṭṭio</i>	third.
Dham. 35, Bur. & Las. 90. Var. vi. 58.	<i>chatvārah</i>	<i>chattāro</i>	<i>chattāro</i>	four.
Dham. 11. Var. i. 9. Mṛichh. 69.	<i>chaturthah</i>	<i>chatuttho</i>	{ <i>cha,uttho,</i> <i>cha,uffho</i> }	fourth.
Dham. 14. Mṛichh. 70. Bur. & Las. 87. Las. 320. Dham. 16. Mṛi. 70.	<i>pañchamah</i>	<i>pañchamo</i>	<i>pañchamo</i>	fifth.
Dham. 18. Mṛichh. 71.	<i>shashṭhah</i>	<i>cha</i>	<i>chhā</i>	six.
Dham. 21. Mṛichh. 72.	<i>saptamah</i>	<i>chhaṭṭho</i>	<i>chhaṭṭho</i>	sixth.
Dham. 23. Mṛichh. 100.	<i>ashṭamah</i>	<i>sattamo</i>	<i>sattamo</i>	seventh.
Dham. 26. Lass. 320.	<i>navamah</i>	<i>aṭṭhmo</i>	<i>aṭṭhmo</i>	eighth.
Dham. 28. Var. ii. 14.	<i>dasamah</i>	<i>navamo</i>	<i>navamo</i>	ninth.
Dham. 30. Var. ii. 14.	<i>ekādāsan</i>	<i>dasamo</i>	<i>dasamo</i>	tenth.
Dham. 32. Var. ii. 14.	<i>dvādāsan</i>	<i>ekādāsa</i>	<i>eāraha</i>	eleven.
Dham. 76. Var. i. 9, and ii. 14.	<i>trayodāsan</i>	{ <i>dvādāsa,</i> <i>bārāsa</i> }	<i>vāraha</i>	twelve.
Dham. 38. Var. iii. 44.	<i>chaturdāsan</i>	<i>terāsa, telāsa</i>	<i>teraḥa</i>	thirteen.
Dham. 39. Lass. 320.	<i>pañchādāsan</i>	{ <i>chaturdāsa,</i> <i>chuddāsa,</i> <i>choddāsa</i> }	{ <i>cha,uddāha</i> }	fourteen.
Dham. 42. Lass. 320.	<i>śoḍāsan</i>	{ <i>pañcādāsa,</i> <i>pañnarāsa</i> }	<i>pañṇarāho</i>	fifteen.
Dham. 45. Lass. 320.	<i>asṭādāsan</i>	<i>soḷāsa</i>	<i>soḷāsa (?)</i>	sixteen.
Dham. 48.	<i>navādaśāsan</i>	<i>sattarāsa</i>	<i>sattarāsa (?)</i>	seventeen.
Dham. 51. Lass. 320.	<i>ekaviṃśati</i>	<i>aṭṭhārāsa</i>	<i>aṭṭhārāsa</i>	eighteen.
Dham. 54, 76.	<i>vīṃśati</i>	<i>ekūnavīsati</i>	. . .	nineteen.
Dham. 56, 76.	<i>ekaviṃśati</i>	<i>viṃśati</i>	<i>vīsa.i</i>	twenty.
Dham. 59, 76.	<i>dvāvīṃśati</i>	<i>ekaviṃśati</i>	. . .	twenty-one.
Dham. 64.	<i>trayaviṃśati</i>	{ <i>dvāvīsati,</i> <i>dāvīsati,</i> <i>dvāvīsaṃ</i> }	. . .	twenty-two.
Dham. 66.	<i>chaturviṃśati</i>	<i>tevisati, teviṣā</i>	. . .	twenty-three.
Dham. 75.	<i>pañcaviṃśati</i>	<i>chaturviṃśati</i>	. . .	twenty-four.
Dham. 76.	<i>ṣaṭviṃśati</i>	<i>pañcaviṃśati</i>	. . .	twenty-five.
		<i>chhaddīsati</i>	. . .	twenty-six.
		<i>chattāṭṭisāṃ</i>	. . .	forty.

TABLE No. V.

active list of particles and pronouns, etc., in Pāli and Prākṛit, with a few corresponding words in the Gāthā dialect.

KNCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
149. Br. 282. I. CL 68. CL 69. 92, 121, 17, 169, - 69. }	<i>atha</i> <i>athavā</i> <i>itah</i> <i>iha</i>		<i>atha</i> <i>athavā</i> <i>ito, ato</i> <i>iha, idha</i>	<i>aha</i> <i>adhavā</i> <i>ido</i> <i>idha</i>	now. or. hence. here.
	<i>atra</i>		<i>attha</i>	<i>attha</i>	here.
	<i>atra</i> <i>atra</i> <i>atra</i>		<i>atra, attha</i>	<i>atta</i> <i>attha</i> <i>atto</i>	here. here. here.
6. Pr. } ough 69. } 149, 238. } 149. Lv. } I f. CL 69. } 6. }	<i>yatra</i> <i>tatra</i> <i>tatra</i> <i>tadā</i>	<i>tahi</i>	<i>yatra, yattha</i> <i>tatra, tattha</i> <i>tahiṃ, taham</i>	<i>jattha</i> <i>tattha</i> <i>tahiṃ</i> <i>tahiṃ</i>	where. there. there. then.
0, 213, } 18, 200, } 16. Lv. } 464. }	<i>yatha</i>	{ <i>jihmi,</i> <i>jihma,</i> <i>jaḥa</i> }	<i>yathā</i>	{ <i>jaḥā, jaḥā,</i> <i>jaḥam, jadhū</i> }	as.
1. } 1, 210, 223. } 1, 278. } 122. } 1. }	<i>yat</i> <i>tathā</i> <i>tathā</i> <i>yataḥ</i> <i>yataḥ</i> <i>tataḥ</i> <i>yadi</i>		<i>yam</i> <i>tathā</i> <i>yato</i> <i>tato</i> <i>yadi</i>	<i>jadhā</i> <i>tahā</i> <i>tadhā</i> <i>jado</i> <i>jatto</i> <i>tado</i> <i>jadi</i>	that. so. so. whence. whence. thence. if.
48. Pr. 20. } 229. } 47. }	<i>yadi</i> <i>yadi</i>		<i>yadi</i>	<i>jai</i>	if. if.
1. } 97. } 34. } 164. } 17. }	<i>yathochchham</i> <i>yathochchham</i> <i>katham</i> <i>katham</i> <i>katham</i>		[<i>yathochchitam</i> is used.] <i>katham</i>	<i>jahiṃ</i> <i>jahijam</i> <i>jaḥochchham</i> <i>kaham</i> <i>kadham</i>	if. as desired. as desired. how ? how ?
1, 169. } 1. }	<i>kva</i>	{ <i>kahiṃ</i> (Lv. 262, 283.)	{ <i>kuhiṃ,</i> <i>kuham</i> <i>kva, kutra,</i> <i>kutiha</i> }	<i>kahiṃ</i>	where ?
CL 69.	<i>kva</i> <i>kutaḥ</i> <i>kim</i> <i>katara</i> <i>kati</i>		<i>kuto</i> <i>kiṃ</i> <i>katara</i> <i>kati</i>	<i>kaha</i> <i>kudo</i> <i>ki</i> <i>kadara</i> <i>kadi</i>	where ? whence ? why ? which ? how many ?
181. 36, 65, 13, 276, }	<i>tat</i> <i>tat</i>		<i>taṃ</i> <i>taṃ</i>	<i>tam</i> <i>ta</i>	that. { that, there- fore.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENG.
Pr. 19, 47.	<i>tarhi</i>		<i>tadd (tarahi)</i>	<i>tā</i>	then.
Br. 35, 79, 182.	<i>yat</i>		<i>yañ</i>	<i>jam</i>	what
Cowell, xxviii.					
Br. 70. Pr. 44.	<i>tvām</i> ¹²³	<i>tuma</i>	<i>tvam, tuvam</i>	<i>tumam</i>	thou.
122. Lv. 190, 196.					
Pr. 41.	<i>tvām</i>		{ <i>tam, tavam,</i> <i>tvam, tuvam</i> }	<i>tumam</i>	thee.
Pr. 38.	<i>tubhyam</i>		{ <i>tava, tuyham,</i> <i>tumham</i> }	<i>tūha</i>	to th
Br. 120, 181.	<i>tava</i> <i>te (tava)</i>	<i>tī</i>	{ <i>tava,</i> <i>tuyham,</i> <i>tumham</i> }	<i>tūha, tumma,</i> <i>tumha, tujjha,</i> <i>te, de</i>	} of tl
Br. 35, 113.					
Br. 56, 181.	<i>tvayā</i>		{ <i>tvayā</i> <i>tayā</i> }	<i>tve, tumaō,</i> <i>tāē, tume, te,</i> <i>de, tīe</i>	} by t
224, 145, 165, 170, 177, 153.					
Pr. ?	<i>tvayi</i>		<i>tayi</i>	{ <i>tumammi,</i> <i>tumhi, tai</i> }	} in th
Pr. 124.	<i>tvayam</i>	{ <i>yushme,</i> <i>yushmi</i> }	<i>tumhe</i>	<i>tumhe, tujhe</i>	you.
Pr. 40. Lv. 173, 396.	<i>yūyam</i>		{ <i>tumhākam,</i> <i>tumhe</i> }	<i>tujjhe, tumhe,</i> <i>vo</i>	} you (
	<i>yushmān</i>		{ <i>tumhebhi,</i> <i>tumhehi</i> }	{ <i>tujjhehiñ,</i> <i>tumhehiñ,</i> <i>tummehiñ</i> }	} by y
	<i>yushmābhiḥ</i>		{ <i>tumhebhi,</i> <i>tumhehi</i> }	<i>tumhāhinto</i> <i>tumhāsunto</i>	} from
Cowell, xxviii.	<i>yushmat</i>		<i>tumhākam</i>	<i>vo, dho, tuj-</i> <i>jhānam, tum-</i> <i>hānam</i>	} of y
	<i>yushmākam</i>		<i>tumhesu</i>	{ <i>tujjesu,</i> <i>tumhesu</i> }	} in y
	<i>yushmāsu</i>				
Br. 288.	<i>tasvāḥ</i>		{ <i>tissāya, tissa,</i> <i>tassā, tāya</i> }	<i>tissā, tīe, tāē</i>	} of her
Pr. 41, 138.					
Pr. 134.	<i>tayā</i>		<i>tāya</i>	<i>tāē</i>	by he
Pr. 45, 47.	<i>ayam</i>		<i>ayam</i>	<i>imo</i>	this (
Pr. 26, 47, 120, 125. Br. 36, 55, 66, 72, 100.	<i>asya,</i> <i>imasya (vedic)</i>	<i>imasya</i>	{ <i>assa,</i> <i>imassa</i> }	<i>imassa, ae</i>	} of this
Lv. 396.					
Pr. 120. Br.	<i>anena</i>	<i>ena</i>	<i>anena, imiṇā</i>	<i>imiṇā</i>	} by this
35. Lv. 454.					
Pr. 38.	<i>anayā</i>		<i>imāya</i>	<i>imāē</i>	by thi
Br. 65, 67, 70.	<i>asmin</i>		{ <i>asmiñ,</i> <i>imasmiñ,</i> <i>imamhi</i> }	<i>imassim</i>	in thi
Pr. 13.	<i>esām</i>		{ <i>esañ, esānam,</i> <i>imesañ,</i> <i>imesānañ</i> }	<i>imāṇam</i>	of the
Pr. 36.	<i>ebhiḥ</i>		{ <i>ebhi, imebhi,</i> <i>ehi, imehi</i> }	<i>imehiñ</i>	by th
Pr. 134.	<i>kasyāḥ</i>			<i>kṛe</i>	of whc

¹²³ A comparative statement of the first personal pronoun will be found further in the text.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
Br. 35.	<i>idam</i>		<i>idam, imam</i>	<i>inam</i>	this (neuter).
Br. 5.	<i>etat</i>		<i>etam, etad</i>	<i>edam</i>	this.
Br. 50.	<i>ete</i>		<i>ede</i>	<i>ede</i>	these (masc.)
Br. 44f.	<i>etāḥ</i>		<i>etā, etāyo</i>	<i>edūo</i>	these (fem.)
Br. 57.	<i>te</i>		<i>ne, te</i>	<i>de</i>	they.
Br. 35.	<i>etāvāt</i>		(inst. <i>ettāvātā</i> , "so far")	<i>edaha</i>	so much.
Br. 213.	<i>etāvāt</i>		{ <i>etto and ettako</i> (adj.) "so much"	{ <i>ettia</i>	so much.
Pr. 19.	<i>iyanti</i>			<i>ettiāim</i>	{ so much (pl. neuter).
Br. 29, 293.	<i>yena</i>		<i>yena</i>	<i>jena</i>	{ by which or whom,
Br. 8.	<i>yasmiṃ</i>		<i>yasmiṃ, yamhi</i>	<i>jassim</i>	{ in which or whom.
Br. 87.	<i>yeshām</i>		<i>yesaṃ</i>	<i>jāṇam</i>	of whom.
Br. 56.	<i>teshām</i>		{ <i>tesam, tesānam</i> <i>nesam, nesānam</i>	{ <i>tāṇam</i>	of them.
Br. 55.	<i>sadrīṣa</i>		<i>sadisa, sādīsa</i>	<i>sadisa</i>	} like.
Br. 35, 113, 289.	<i>sadrīṣa</i>		<i>sūrisa</i>	<i>sarisā</i>	
Pr. 12, 16, 44.	} <i>sadrīṣaka</i>		{ <i>(sādikkha,</i> <i>sarikkha)</i>	<i>sarichehha</i>	} like this.
Br. 65, 76, 80, 292 Pr. 41.			<i>īdisa</i>	<i>īdisa</i>	
Br. 35.	<i>īdrīṣa</i>		<i>īrisa</i>	<i>īrisa</i>	} like what.
Pr. 43, 46.	<i>īdrīṣa</i>		<i>īdisa, orisa</i>	<i>erisa</i>	
Pr. 16, 19, 48.	<i>īdrīṣa</i>		<i>kīdisa</i>	<i>kīdisa</i>	} like what? like that.
Br. 53, 57, 164, 218.	<i>kīdrīṣa</i>		<i>kīrisa</i>	<i>kīrisa, kerisa</i>	
Br. 88. Pr. 113.	<i>kīdrīṣa</i>		<i>tādīsa, tārīsa</i>	<i>tārīsa</i>	} like another.
Pr. 91.	<i>tādīṣa</i>		<i>amhādīsa</i>	<i>amhārisa</i>	
Pr. 112.	<i>anyādīṣa</i>		{ <i>(dāni, idāni,</i> <i>etarahi)</i>	<i>enhitim</i>	} now.
Br. 299.	<i>asmādīṣam</i>		<i>attānam,</i> <i>ātumānam</i>	<i>attānam</i>	
Br. 120.	<i>idānim</i>		<i>attā</i>	<i>appānam</i>	} himself.
Clough, 70.	{ <i>ātmanam</i> <i>ātmanam</i>			<i>appā</i>	
Br. 77, 138. Pr. 25. Dham. 29.	<i>ātmanam</i>			<i>māhappa</i>	} greatness.
Karpūramanjari, in Bālar. p. 6.	<i>ātmanā</i>				
Br. 122.	<i>māhātmya</i>				

TABLE NO. VI.

The following Table exhibits a list of Pāli words, some of which :
unaltered the Sanskrit form, while others are modified, but sometimes
than in Prakṛit.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRĪT.	ENGL.
Dham. 31, 65, 58. Clough, 21. Var. v. 36.	rājā		rājā	rāā	king.
Dham. 12. and Var. i. 17. Clough, 39. and Var. ii. 82.	jihvā		jivhā	jihā	tongue
Dham. 40. Var. ii. 27. & Mṛich. Dham. 61. and Var. v. 35.	yaśhti		yaffhi, laffhi	laffhi	staff.
Dham. 62. and Var. v. 34. Rasa. 16.	sādhum		{sādhum sāhum }	sāhūm	good.
Dham. 61. and Var. v. 35.	pitā		pitā	piā	father
Dham. 62. and Var. v. 34. Rasa. 16.	pitaram		pitaram	piaram	father(
Dham. 26, 52, 71. & Var. iii. 8.	pitṛā		pitavā	pidavā	father(
Dham. 72. & Var. i. 18.	brāhmaṇaḥ		brāhmaṇo	vamhaṇo	Brahm
Dham. 20, 24. & Var. iv. 5.	gambhīra		{gambhīra gabhīra }	gahira	deep
Dham. 27. Br. 242, 251.	jīvitam		jīvitam	jīvam, jīam	life.
Dham. 28. Mṛichh. 43, 69.	andhakāreṇa		andhakāroma	andhaāreṇa	darkne
Dham. 34. & Var. iii. 39.	baḷivardahaḥ		balivaddo	baliddo, ba, illo	ox.
Dham. 44. Dham. 46. and Var. iv. 15.	kāreḷāpaṇaḥ		kahāpaṇa	kahāvāṇo	{ 16 pan cowrie
Dham. 22, 68. Mṛichh. 11. Var. iv. 12.	samādhim		samādhim ¹²⁴	. . .	medita
Clough, 40. Br. 234, 267. Clough, 7. Var. ii. 27. v. 25, 27. Dham. 36.	yāvātā		yāvātā	jāva, jā	as muc
Prabodha. 58. Pr. 38, 40. Clough, 37. Var. ii. 27. Br. 156. Clough, 42. and Var. v. 32. Rasa. 22. Clou. 45. Var. ii. 27.	tāvātā		tāvātā	tāo, tā	so muc
	dhādrām		{dhādrām, bhāddam }	dhaddam	good.
	śūkari		śūkari	śūarī	a sow.
	śūkara		śūkara	śūyara, śūara	a boar.
	madhū		madhū	mahu	honey.
	sukham		sukham	suham	happin
	sabhā		sabhā	sahā	an asst
	gāthā		gāthā	gāhā	a verse
	mātā		mātā	māā	mother
	mātaram		mātaram	māam	mother
	mukham		mukham	muham	face.

¹²⁴ I cannot say whether the Prakṛit form of this word is samādhī or sami
any third form different from either.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PĀKRĪT.	ENGLISH.
Burn. & Lam. } Var. ii. 2.	lokaḥ gajāḥ rajatam		loko gajo rajatam	loo gao raadam	world. elephant. silver.
Ditto, Var. i. 27.	kṛitam		katam	kaam	done.
Ditto, Var. iii. } 68.	trailokyam		telokkam	telloam	{the three worlds.
Ditto, Var. ii. 2. }	jīvam vachanam		jīvam vachanam	jīam vaanam	life. word.
Do, Var. ii. 2, 46.	divasah		divaso	divaho, diaho	day.
Ditto, Var. i. 41.	yauvanam		yobbanam	jovvanam	youth.
Mahāvanso, p. } xvii. M̄rich. 44.)	samkṛitam		sakkatam	sakkadam	Sanskrit.
Mahāvanso, 207 } Var. i. 20.	pustakam		potthakam	potthao	book.
Rasa. 40. Pr. } 97. Br. 143.	bhagini		bhagini	{vahiṇī {bahini, bhainī	sister.
Mahāv. 250. } Var. iii. 26.	gardabhaḥ		gadrabho	gaḍḍako	ass.
Rasa. 32. } Var. i. 20.	muktā		mutiā	mottā	pearl.
Rasa. 33. M̄rich. } 16, 43, 44, 50.	dvāra		dvāra	{dvāraa {dūvāra, {dūvāra	door.
Br. 35, 221. }	śākhi		śākhi	śāhi	a tree.
Br. 70. }	rekhā		rekhā	rehā	a line.
Br. 113. }	sakhī		sakhī	sahī	female friend
Br. 48, 76, 156, } Pr. 36.	śikhā		sikhā	sihā	crest.
Br. 93, Pr. 10, 12. }	śikhara		sikhara	sihara	summit.
Br. 73, 96, 156. }	śekhara		sekhara	sehara	crest.
Pr. 38. }	śikhanda		sikhanda	sihanda	peacock's tail
Br. 52, Pr. 35, 38. }	lekha		lekhā	lehā	a writing.
Pr. 12, 41. }	nakha		nakha	ṇaha	naïl.
Pr. 26. Br. 6, } 10, 92.	likhita		likhita	lihida	written.
Br. 221, 278. }	parikhā		parikhā	parihā	ditch.
Br. 287. }	mekhalā		mekhalā	mehalā	girdle.
Br. 215, 225. }	megha		megha	meha	cloud.
Br. 60. }	sangha		sangha	saṃha	assemblage.
Dham. 7, 66. }	laghu		lahu	lahu	light.
Var. iii. 65. }	ratha		ratha	raha	chariot.
M̄richh. 107. }	athavā		athavā	ahavā	or.
Br. 71, 199, Pr. 14. }	mithuna		mithuna	miḥuna	pair.
Pr. 36, Br. } Pr. 137, Br. } 242, 297.	Mithilā		Mithilā	Mihilā	name of city.
Br. 308. }	atithi		atithi	adihi	guest.
Br. 298. }	adhara		adhara	ahara	lower lip.
Br. 238. }	vadhū		vadhū	vahū, vadhū	wife.
Pr. 39, Br. 158. }	madhura		madhura	mahura	sweet.
Br. 151, 153. }	madhu		madhu	mahu	sweet.
Pr. 34, 39, Br. 70. }	vibudha		vibudha	vibuha	wise man.
Br. 244, Cl. 7, 61. }	panchavidha		panchavidha	panchaviha	fivefold.
Br. 10. }					
Br. 278. }					

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
Br. 198, 221, 243.	<i>viidha</i>		<i>viidha</i>	<i>viiha</i>	various.
Br. 238.	<i>vidhura</i>		<i>vidhura</i>	<i>vihura</i>	agitated.
Br. 199.	<i>jaladhi</i>		<i>jaladhi</i>	<i>jalahi</i>	sea.
Br. 86, 203 f.	<i>rudhira</i>		<i>rudhira</i>	<i>ruhira</i>	blood.
Br. 250.	<i>dadhi</i>		<i>dadhi</i>	<i>dahi</i>	curds.
Br. 228.	<i>vadhira</i>		<i>badhira</i>	<i>bahira</i>	deaf.
Br. 289.	<i>mahidhara</i>		<i>mahidhara</i>	<i>mahihara</i>	mountain.
Br. 167.	<i>ārādhana</i>		<i>ārādhana</i>	<i>ārāhana</i>	worship.
Br. 72, 292.	<i>phala</i>		<i>phala</i>	<i>hala, sahala</i>	fruit.
Clough 7, 24.	<i>saphala</i>		<i>saphala</i>		fruitful.
Pr. 137.	<i>rahasa</i>			<i>rahasa</i>	speed.
Pr. 11.	<i>śobhante</i>		<i>śobhanti</i>	<i>sohanti</i>	they shine.
Pr. 36.	<i>abhiḥasanti</i>			<i>ahilasanti</i>	they desire.
Br. 123.	<i>labhate</i>		<i>labhati</i>	<i>lahai</i>	he receives.
Br. 79, 156, 242, 259.	<i>vallabha</i>		<i>vallabha</i>	<i>vallaha</i>	beloved.
Br. 219.	<i>upalabdham</i>			<i>ualahium</i>	(to under-stand.
Br. 73, 93, 297.	<i>vriṣhabha</i>		<i>usabha</i>	<i>vusaha</i>	bull.
Br. 202, 218.	<i>kṣobha</i>		<i>khobha</i>	<i>khoha</i>	shaking.
Br. 224.	<i>vibhinna</i>		<i>vibhinna</i>	<i>vihinna</i>	divided.
Br. 238.	<i>surabhi</i>		<i>surabhi</i>	<i>surahi</i>	fragrant.
Br. 276.	<i>duṇḍubhi</i>		<i>duṇḍubhi</i>	<i>duṇḍuhi</i>	drum.
Br. 198.	<i>nābhi</i>		<i>nūbhi</i>	<i>nāhi</i>	navel.
Br. 237.	<i>śaila</i>		<i>śala</i>	<i>śella</i>	mountain.
Br. 86, 145.	<i>vairi</i>		<i>veri</i>	<i>veri</i>	enemy.
Br. 221, 240.	<i>taila</i>		<i>tela</i>	<i>tella</i>	oil.
Br. 264.	<i>dāha</i>		<i>dāha, dāha</i>	<i>dāha</i>	burning.
Pr. 104.	<i>śūchī</i>		<i>śūchi</i>	<i>śūi</i>	needle.
Br. 243.	<i>śūchita</i>		<i>śūchita</i>	<i>śūśita</i>	indicated.
Br. 217 f.	<i>chhūrikā</i>		<i>chhūrikā</i>	<i>chhūrikā</i>	knife.
Br. 150, 155.	<i>hridaya</i>		<i>hadaya</i>	<i>hīaa</i>	heart.
Br. 238.	<i>pādयोष</i>		<i>pādesu</i>	<i>pāesu</i>	at the feet.
Br. 235.	<i>dhūma</i>		<i>dhūma</i>	<i>dhūsa</i>	smoke.
Br. 199.	<i>padūtikasya</i>			<i>pāikassa</i>	footman (gen)
Br. 245, 251.	<i>mudgara</i>		<i>muggara</i>	<i>mogāra</i>	mallet.
Pr. 44.	<i>kubja</i>		<i>khujja</i>	<i>khujja</i>	bent.
Br. 125.	<i>śoṣa</i>		<i>śosa</i>	<i>śosa</i>	drying up.
Br. 50.	<i>ghoṣa</i>		<i>ghosa</i>	<i>ghosa</i>	noise.
Var. iii. 62.	<i>mīlāna, glāna</i>	<i>gilāna</i>	<i>milāta, gilāna</i>	<i>milōna</i>	withered,
Lv. 228.					wearied.
Var. iii. 62.	<i>kiṭānta</i>	<i>kiṭānta</i>	<i>kilanta</i>	<i>kiṭānta</i>	wearied.
Lv. 269.					
Var. iii. 62.	<i>kileśa</i>	<i>kileśa</i>	<i>kileśa</i>	<i>kileśa</i>	trouble.
Lv. 51, 60 f, 188.					
Dh. 50. Pr. 41.	<i>śneha</i>		<i>śneha, śineha</i>	<i>śineha</i>	affection.
Br. 36, 122, 278.					
Cl. 39. Pr. 12.	<i>śrī</i>	<i>siri</i>	<i>sirī</i>	<i>sirī</i>	splendour.
Br. 129, 175 f.					
Dham. 44.	<i>hri</i>	<i>hiri</i>	<i>hirī</i>	<i>hirī</i>	shame.
Pr. 12. Var. iii. 62.					<i>harasa, harisa</i>	joy.
Pr. 113, 114, 238.	<i>śvapna</i>	<i>śupina</i>	<i>śupina, śoppa</i>	<i>śivina</i>	sleep.
Lalitavistara, 65, 235, 239, 399.					
Pr. 44, 48.	<i>mūrkhā</i>			<i>mūrkhā</i>	fool.
Pr. 35.					<i>viśmṛita</i>	viśmṛita	forgotten.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
Br. 163, 278.	{ <i>smaraṇa</i> <i>smṛitvā</i>		<i>sumariya</i>	<i>sumaraṇa</i> <i>sumaria</i>	recollection. having recol- lected.
Br. 198.	<i>utkarsha</i>		<i>ukkamaṣa</i>	<i>ukkarisa</i>	eminence.
Br. 246.	<i>karahanti</i>		<i>kaḍḍhanti</i>	<i>karisanti</i>	they draw.
Br. 20, 126, 276.	<i>varsha</i>		<i>vassa</i>	<i>varisa</i>	rain.
Br. 210.	<i>varshitum</i>		<i>vassitum</i>	<i>varisidum</i>	to rain.
Br. 296.	<i>varsharṭuh</i>			<i>vāsuratto</i>	rainy season.
Br. 144. Lv. 198.	{ <i>bhāryā,</i> <i>nāryaḥ</i>	<i>nāriyā</i>	{ <i>bhāriyā</i> <i>nāriyā</i> }	<i>bhāriā</i>	{wife, of a woman.
Br. 310.	<i>S'atrughna</i>				<i>Sattuhana</i>	proper name.
Cl. 8. Lv. 56, 92, 132, 181, 188	<i>ratna</i>	<i>ratana</i>	<i>ratana</i>		gem.
Clough, 46, 51. Lv. 157.	<i>padma</i>	<i>paduma</i>	<i>paduma</i>		lotus.
Michh. 30.	<i>grihāṇa</i>		<i>gaṇha</i>	<i>geṇha</i>	take thou.
Pr. 37, 87.	<i>parihṛitya</i>		<i>pariharitvā</i>	<i>pariharia</i>	{having re- moved.
Br. 236.					{having as- sented.
Pr. 134.	<i>angīkṛitya</i>			<i>angīkaria</i>	having met.
Pr. 64.	<i>militvā</i>			<i>milia</i>	{having crossed.
Br. 216.	<i>samuttirya</i>	<i>uttarivā</i>	{ <i>samuttarivā</i> <i>uttarivā</i> }	<i>samotīria</i>	{having crossed.
Pr. 64.	<i>utīrya</i>			<i>uttaria</i>	{having smitten.
Lv. 438.	<i>parūhatya</i>	<i>parūhasia</i>			{having reflected.
Br. 87.	<i>chintayitvā</i>	<i>chintiyā</i>	{ <i>cintetvā,</i> <i>cintiya</i> }	<i>chintia</i>	{having ascertained.
Br. 87.	<i>anusandhāya</i>			<i>aṇusanandhia</i>	{having despised.
Br. 235.	<i>avamatya</i>		<i>avamaṇetvā</i> <i>avamaṇiya</i> (causal)	<i>avamaṇia</i>	{having despised.
Br. 7, 261.	<i>atikramya</i>		{ <i>atikkamitvā</i> <i>atikkamma</i> }		<i>adikkamia</i>	{having attacked.
Br. 241.	<i>utpātya</i>		<i>uppāṭetvā</i>	<i>uppāḍia</i>	{having rooted up.
Br. 96.	<i>uchyate</i>		{ <i>uchchate</i> <i>uchchati</i> }	<i>uchchadi</i>	it is said.
Br. 9.	<i>varnyate</i>		<i>vaṇṇiyati</i>	<i>vaṇṇiadi</i>	it is related.
Br. 6.	<i>paṭhyate</i>		<i>paṭhiyati</i>	<i>paḍhiadi</i>	it is read.
	<i>uttīryate</i>		<i>uttariyati</i>	<i>uttariāi</i>	it is crossed.
Br. 229.	<i>vibodhyate</i>			<i>viobhīaṭ</i>	{it is under- stood.
Br. 113.	<i>nimajyate</i>			<i>niṃajjiāṭ</i>	it is sunk.
Br. 120.	<i>sandhiyate</i>		<i>sandhiyati</i>	<i>sandhijāi</i>	it is joined
Br. 26.	<i>vināpyate</i>		<i>viṇṇāpiyati</i>	<i>viṇṇaviadi</i>	it is informed.
Pr. 44.	<i>visthāryate</i>		<i>vitthāriyati</i>	<i>vittharai</i>	it is extended.
	<i>bhajyate</i>			<i>bhanjiadi</i>	it is broken.
Br. 259.	<i>nivesiyantam</i>		<i>nivesiyantu</i>	<i>nivesiantu</i>	{let them be placed.
Br. 22, 36, 121.	{ <i>vijnāpayāmi</i> <i>vijnāpayati</i>		<i>viṇṇāpemi</i> <i>viṇṇāpeti</i>	<i>viṇṇavemi</i> <i>viṇṇavedi</i>	I inform. he informs.
Br. 263.	<i>puryamāna</i>		<i>pūramāna</i>	<i>pūrijamāna</i>	being filled.
Br. 241, 263.	<i>dahyamāna</i>		<i>dayhamāna</i>	<i>dahijanta</i>	being burned
Br. 135.	<i>ramaṇtya</i>		{ <i>ramaṇtya,</i> <i>ramaṇivyā</i> }	<i>ramaṇtija</i>	pleasant.

TABLE No. VII.

The following Table contains a list of verbs and participles, in it will be observed that the Pāli forms generally depart less from Sanskrit than the Prakṛit ones do.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGI.
B. & Las. 125.) Del. 24. Br.101)	<i>śrinumaḥ</i>		<i>sunoma</i>	{ <i>sunamha</i> <i>sunimo</i> }	we he
B. & Las. 125. Cl. 109. Del. 24.	<i>śrinoshi</i> <i>śrinoti</i>		<i>sunāsi, sunosi</i> <i>sunoti</i>	<i>sunādi</i>	thou he
B. & Las. 125.) Delius, 24.	<i>śrinotu</i>		{ <i>sunātu,</i> <i>sunotu</i> }	<i>sunādu</i>	let him
B. & Lass. 121. Var. vii. 16, 17. Cowell, xxx.	{ <i>śroshyāmi</i> <i>śroshyati</i> }	<i>śrunishyi</i> <i>śrunishyati</i>	{ <i>sośāmi</i> }	{ <i>sochchham,</i> <i>sochchhissam,</i> <i>sunissam</i> }	I, he
Delius, 24. B. & Lass. 131.) Delius, 24.	<i>śrutaḥ</i>		<i>śuto</i>	<i>śudo</i>	heard.
Dham. 15, 19. Rasa. 29. Del. 4. Var. iv. 23. Lv. 65 f. &c.)	<i>śruteḥ</i>	{ <i>śrutvā,</i> <i>śrutya,</i> <i>śrunitya,</i> <i>śrunitvā,</i> <i>śrunitvā,</i> <i>śrunitvā</i> }	{ <i>śutvā,</i> <i>śutvāna,</i> <i>śunivā</i> }	<i>śunīa, sō, ūn</i>	having
Rasa. 17. Del. 24. Pr. 14, 28. Br. 200, 234, 284, 287.)	<i>śrotum</i> <i>śrūyate</i> <i>śrūyante</i>	<i>śrinute</i> <i>śravanti</i>	<i>śotum</i> <i>śūyati</i> <i>śūyanti</i> <i>śūyantū</i>	<i>śunīdum</i> { <i>śunīadi</i> <i>śunīaḥ</i> }	to hear he is heard they are heard
Br. 122. Br. 179. Br. 202. Br. 163.	<i>śrūyantām</i> <i>śrūyate</i> <i>śrūyamāṇa</i> <i>śrūyamāṇā</i>		<i>śuyamāna</i>	<i>śunīadi</i> <i>śunījanti</i> <i>śunīadu</i> <i>śisunī</i> <i>śunījanta</i> <i>śuvanti</i>	being heard he is heard being heard
Br. 280. Br. 166. B. & Las. 125.) Delius, 17. Dham. 44. Cl. 134, 135. Del. 17)	<i>śrūvayatu</i> <i>śrūvāṇa</i> <i>dadāmi</i>		<i>śūvetu</i> <i>śussūsā</i> <i>dadāmi,</i> <i>demi, dajjāmi</i>	<i>śunāvedu</i> <i>śussūsāṇa</i> <i>demi</i>	{let him to hear obedient I give
Dham. 44. Cl. 134, 135. Del. 17)	<i>dadāti</i>	{ <i>dadāmi,</i> <i>dadāmi</i> }	{ <i>dadāti, deti</i> <i>dajjati</i> }	<i>dedi, deḥi</i>	he gives
B. & Las. 127. B. & Lass. 121.) Var. vii. 16. Del. 17.	<i>adāt</i> <i>dāyāmi</i>		<i>adāsi, adā</i> <i>dassāmi</i>	. . . { <i>dāham,</i> <i>da, tassam</i> }	he gave I will
Cl. 25. Del. 17. Dh. 43. Br. 179. Dham. 44. Var. viii. 62. Br. 22, 163, 218, 277. Lv. 89, 108, 215, 270.)	<i>dadat</i> <i>dadataḥ</i> <i>dattam</i> <i>dahi</i>		{ <i>dadam, da-</i> <i>danto, dento</i> }	<i>dento</i> <i>dentassa</i> <i>dinnam</i> <i>dahi, dajja</i>	giving of one given. give to
		{ <i>dahi, dadahi</i> <i>dadahi,</i> <i>dadahi</i> }	<i>dahi</i>		

BS.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRAKRIT.	ENGLISH.
1.	{ <i>dīyatām,</i>	<i>dīyatu</i>	{ <i>dīyatu,</i>	<i>dījjadu</i>	let it be given
	<i>dīyantām</i>		{ <i>dīyantu,</i>		
	<i>datvā</i>	{ <i>deti, dadia,</i>	{ <i>datvā</i>	{ <i>daia, deia,</i>	{ let them be
	<i>dhavitum</i>	<i>dadiya</i>	{ <i>dhavitum,</i>	{ <i>daiia, deia,</i>	{ given.
			<i>hotum</i>	{ <i>daiia,</i>	{ having given
				{ <i>daiia,</i>	
as. 51.	<i>dhava</i>	<i>dhohi</i>	<i>dhava, hohi</i>	<i>hohi, hoī</i>	to be.
51.	<i>dhavatu</i>		<i>hotu, dhavatu</i>	<i>dhodu, hodu</i>	let him be.
37.	<i>dhavati</i>	{ <i>dhoti,</i>	<i>dhavati,</i>	{ <i>dhodi, hodi,</i>	he becomes.
31.	<i>dhavanti</i>	<i>dhonti</i>	{ <i>dhavanti,</i>	<i>dhonti, honti</i>	they are.
6.			{ <i>honti</i>		
	<i>prabhavāmi</i>	<i>prabhāmi</i>	{ <i>prabhavāmi,</i>	<i>prabhavami</i>	I overcome.
	<i>dhūyatām</i>		{ <i>pahomi</i>	<i>prabhavāmi</i>	
130.	<i>dhavan</i>		<i>dhūyatām</i>	. . .	let it be (pas-
Del. 2.)	<i>dhūtaḥ</i>		{ <i>honto, dhavam</i>	. . .	being. [sive.]
			<i>dhavanto</i>	. . .	
126.	<i>dhūtā</i>	{ <i>dhavia,</i>	<i>hūtā</i>	<i>dhavia</i>	having been.
		<i>dhavitvā</i>			
ii. 23	<i>abhavat</i>		<i>abhavi</i>	<i>huvia</i>	he was.
Var. 187.	<i>abhūt</i>	<i>abhūshi</i>	<i>ahovi, ahv</i>	<i>hohia</i>	he was.
127.	<i>abhūvan</i>	<i>ababhūvan</i>	<i>ahovum</i>	. . .	they were.
	<i>asthāt</i>		<i>affhāsi</i>	. . .	he stood.
129.	<i>sthātum</i>		<i>sthātum</i>	. . .	to stand.
15.	<i>tishthanti</i>		<i>tishthanti</i>	{ <i>tishthanti,</i>	they stand.
L. 13.				{ <i>chishthanti</i>	
261.	<i>dhavishyāmi</i>	<i>dheshyi</i>	<i>dhavissāmi</i>	<i>dhavissam</i>	I shall be.
3.	<i>dhavishyati</i>	{ <i>dheshyati</i>	<i>dhavissati</i>	<i>dhavissadi</i>	he shall be.
2.						dhavi	hessati	havissadi
38					
	<i>paribhava</i>			<i>parihava</i>	excel thou.
	<i>paribhūta</i>		<i>paribhūta</i>	<i>parihūda</i>	excelled.
	<i>prabhūta</i>		<i>pahūta</i>	<i>pabhūda</i>	strong.
	<i>anubhūta</i>			<i>anubhūda</i>	perceived.
291.	<i>uttishtha</i>	<i>utthi</i>	<i>uffhaha</i>	<i>uffhhehi</i>	rise thou.
6.	<i>utthāya</i>	{ <i>utthi,</i>	{ <i>uffhāya</i>		having risen.
	<i>uttishthet</i>	<i>utthihitvā</i>	<i>uffhahitvā</i>		
	<i>sthitvā</i>	<i>utthihet</i>	<i>uffhahēyya</i>		he may rise.
		<i>sthihiya</i>	<i>sthatvā</i>		having stood.
Mri. 69.)	<i>padyati</i>		{ <i>passati,</i>	{ <i>paśadi,</i>	he sees.
			<i>dichehhati</i>	<i>dekhadi,</i>	
				<i>pulaaī, etc.</i>	
01.	<i>prāpmoti</i>		{ <i>pappoti,</i>	<i>pāvidi</i>	he obtains.
			<i>pāpmāti</i>		
	<i>prāpmavanti</i>		{ <i>pappanti,</i>	. . .	they obtain.
			<i>pāpmanti</i>		

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENG.
Dham. 24, 76. } Del. 62.	<i>prāpto 'si</i>		{ <i>papto'si,</i> <i>patto</i>	<i>pābido,</i> <i>patto</i>	{obtain
Rasa. 15, 23, 40 } Delius, 62.	<i>prāpya</i>		{ <i>patvā,</i> <i>pāpunivā</i>	<i>samāpia</i>	{having ed: fi
Dham. 12. Del. 15	<i>viānāti</i>		<i>viānāti</i>	{ <i>viānādi, jāna-</i> <i>di, viānādi</i>	{knows
Dham. 3, 50. } B. & Las. 129.	<i>jñātvā</i>		{ <i>ñātvā,</i> <i>jānitvā</i>	<i>jānia</i>	{havin
Br. (F)	<i>jñātum</i>		<i>jānitum, nātum</i>	<i>jānidum</i>	{know
Dham. 6, 11, 41. } Delius, 29.	<i>jñāyamāna</i>		<i>jñāyamāna</i>	<i>jānijanta</i>	{to know being
Dham. 40. Del. } 70. Var. xii. 10.	<i>jāgrataḥ</i>		<i>jāgarato</i>	<i>jaggantassa</i>	{wakin (gen:
Br. 58, 25 218.	<i>gatvā</i>	{ <i>gachchh-</i> <i>itvā</i>	<i>gantvā</i>	{ <i>ōgachhia,</i> <i>gaḍia, gadua</i>	{havin
Dh. 27, 60. Ma. 1.	<i>gataḥ</i>		<i>gata</i>	<i>gado, gaum</i>	{gone.
Del. 79. Br. 245.	<i>gataḥ</i>		<i>gata</i>	<i>gato, gaum</i>	{gone.
Br. 243, 287, } 305. Pr. 13, 35.	<i>gāḥitvā</i>		{ <i>gāḥitvā, dis-</i> <i>vāna, passitvā</i>	<i>gāḥitvā</i>	{havin
Br. 150.	<i>gāḥiyante</i>		<i>gāḥanti</i>	<i>gāḥanti</i>	{they a
Br. 65.	<i>gāḥiyate</i>		<i>gāḥanti</i>	<i>gāḥanti</i>	{he is
Br. 6.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{being
Delius, 79.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{sight.
Br. 297.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{he will
Dh. 52. Del. 62.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Rasa. 22. Del. 18.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Dh. 17. Lv. 284.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Dham. 32.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Dh. 50. Del. 55.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{quer
Dham. 8, 9. } Var. viii. 55.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Rasa. 30. Del. 59.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{know
Dham. 58. Del. 26	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{having
Dham. 58.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Dham. 24, 67. } Del. 67. Br. 123.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{come
Dham. 63. B. & } Las. 137.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Dham. 51. Del. 86.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{havin
Dham. 60. Var. } viii. 51.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{he re
Dham. 71. Cow. } App. Sūtra 24. p. 99.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{I am.
B. & Las. 86. } Delius, 53.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{they
Br. 113.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{they
Br. 117.	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{I spe
	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{I will
	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{I say
	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{he sa
	<i>gāḥiyamāna</i>		<i>gāḥamāna</i>	<i>gāḥamāna</i>	{wer

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
Br. 53, 164, 218. Pr. 123. }	<i>kathaya</i>		<i>kathehi</i>	<i>kadhesu, kahehu, kahehi</i>	say thou.
Pr. 124. Br. 213. Ras. 22. Del. 53. Dh. 36. Del. 77. Clough, 142. }	<i>kathayishyati</i> <i>kathyatām</i> <i>kathayitum</i> <i>jivāmaḥ</i> <i>prichhanti</i> <i>prichhyate</i>		<i>kathessati</i> <i>kat hetum</i> <i>jivāma</i> <i>puchchhanti</i>	<i>kahissadā</i> <i>kahiādu</i> <i>kadhedum</i> <i>jīāma, jivāma</i> <i>{puchhanti,</i> <i>{puchchhīādā</i>	he will say. let it be said. to say. we live. {they ask; ṛ { is asked.
Dham. 43. Var. viii. 27. Cl. 9. Var. vii. 25. Br. 289. Dham. 43, 67. Dham. 15. Dham. 5. Dham. 51, 52. 63. Var. viii. 48. }	<i>khādāti</i> <i>āsīt</i> <i>āsan</i> <i>asti</i> <i>syūt</i> <i>rakshati</i> <i>budhyate</i>		<i>{khōyati,</i> <i>{khādāti</i> <i>āsī</i> <i>āsum</i> <i>atthī</i> <i>siyā, assa</i> <i>rakkhati</i> <i>bujjhati</i>	<i>khāī</i> <i>āsī</i> <i>āsī</i> <i>atti, achehhi</i> <i>rakkhādā</i> <i>bujjhāī</i>	he eats. he was. they were. he is. he may be. he keeps. he under-stands. let him be angry. let him give.
Dham. 40. & Var. Dham. 40. Dham. 101. Cl. 145. Del. 32. Pr. 12, 35. Br. 67, 86, 92. Br. 6, 247. Dham. 13. Var. viii. 44. Pr. 133. Dh. 64. Del. 21. Clough, 5, 110. Dham. 54. Del. 27, 28. Dham. 1, 7, 63. Cl. 100. Del. 28. Dham. 9. Cl. 110. Cl. 110. Br. 195. R. & Las. 182. R. & Las. 127. Clough, 110. Var. viii. 17. Clough, 110. Delius, 28. Var. viii. 17. Dh. 28, 322. Var. vii. 16. Dham. 10, 12, 23, 39. Cl. 25. Delius, 28. }	<i>krudhyet</i> <i>dadyāt</i> <i>omarati</i> <i>varte</i> <i>variate</i> <i>{vardhamāna</i> <i>{vardhita</i> <i>vardhate</i> <i>jayatu</i> <i>jayati</i> <i>karomi</i> <i>karoti,</i> <i>kṛinoti (vedic)</i> <i>kurute</i> <i>{kurvanti, kri-</i> <i>{svanti (vedic)</i> <i>karoma</i> <i>karomo</i> <i>akārahī</i> <i>akārahū</i> <i>karishyati</i> <i>karishyasi</i> <i>karishyāmi</i> <i>kurvan,</i> <i>kurvataḥ,</i> <i>kurvantam,</i> <i>kurvantaḥ</i>	<i>kurumi</i> <i>karonti</i> <i>{karoma</i> <i>{karomo</i>	<i>kujjheya</i> <i>dajjū</i> <i>{sumarati,</i> <i>{sarati</i> <i>vattati</i> <i>vaḍḍhamāna</i> <i>vaḍḍhita</i> <i>vaḍḍhati</i> <i>jayatu, jetu</i> <i>jināti, jeti</i> <i>karomi</i> <i>karoti</i> <i>kuruta</i> <i>karonti,</i> <i>kubbanti</i> <i>karoma</i> <i>akāsi</i> <i>akāsūm</i> <i>{karissati,</i> <i>kāhati</i> <i>{kāhasi</i> <i>{karissasi</i> <i>karissāmi</i> <i>kubbaṃ,</i> <i>kubbato,</i> <i>kubbānam,</i> <i>karontā</i>	<i>sumaredī</i> <i>vaḍḍāmi</i> <i>vaḍḍādā</i> <i>vaḍḍhanta</i> <i>baḍḍhida</i> <i>vaḍḍhāī</i> <i>jedu</i> <i>jaadi, jinādi</i> <i>karomi,</i> <i>karemi,</i> <i>kalemi</i> <i>{karedī, karei,</i> <i>kumāī</i> <i>karenti,</i> <i>kumanti</i> <i>karemhā,</i> <i>karamhā</i> <i>kāhīa</i> <i>karissadā</i> <i>kāhīī</i> <i>kāham</i> <i>karanto</i> <i>karanto</i>	he recollects. I am. he is. increasing. increased. he increases. {let him con-quer. he conquers. I do. he does. they do. we do. he did. they did. he will do. thou wilt do. I will do. doing (differ-ent cases and numbers of) (pres. part.)

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENG
Dh. 42. Del. 28.	<i>kuru</i>	<i>kurvahi</i>	<i>karohi, kuru</i>	<i>karahi, kalehi</i>	do (ir
Br. 69.	{ <i>kuru, kṛigu</i> (<i>vedic</i>)}			<i>kura</i>	do th
Pr. 84.	<i>kurushva iti</i>			<i>karesutti</i>	{ "do t thus
Br. 200, 168.	{ <i>kuruta, kṛi-</i> (<i>nuta (vedic)</i>)}			<i>kunaha,</i> <i>kunadha</i>	do ye
Br. 20.	<i>kartum</i>		<i>kattum, katum</i>	<i>kadam</i>	to do.
Br. 142, 200.	<i>kartaaya</i>		{ <i>kattabba</i> <i>katabba</i>	<i>kadava,</i> <i>kaava</i>	to be
Br. 72, 149 f.	<i>kṛita</i>		<i>kata</i>	<i>kida, kira</i>	done.
Br. 228.	<i>kriyate</i>		{ <i>karīyati,</i> <i>kayyati</i>	<i>kirai</i>	it is d
Br. 7, 224.	<i>kriyatām</i>			{ <i>karīadu,</i> <i>kirai</i>	let it
Br. 221.	{ <i>pratikuruta,</i> <i>samīkuruta</i>		<i>paṭikarotha</i>	<i>paṭikareha,</i> <i>samīkareha</i>	oppo lend y
Br. 86, 236. Pr. 47 f. Clough, 3.	<i>grihīta</i>		{ <i>gahita,</i> <i>gahita</i>	<i>gahia, gahida</i>	taken.
Pr. 48.	<i>grahītum</i>		<i>ganhitum</i>	<i>gahidum</i>	to tak
Br. 75.	<i>grāhya</i>		<i>gayha</i>	<i>gejha</i>	to be
Clough, 16.	<i>akurma</i>		<i>akaramhasa</i>	. . .	we hav
Dh. 24. Del. 28. Var. xii. 10, iv. 23.	{ <i>kṛitvā</i>	{ <i>karitya,</i> <i>kariyā,</i> <i>karitvā</i> }	{ <i>katvā,</i> <i>karitvā</i>	<i>kādua, kādua</i> <i>kāua</i>	havin
Dham. 28.	<i>adhyagāt (P)</i>		<i>ajjhagā</i>	. . .	arrive
Dham. 39.	{ <i>pratigrih-</i> <i>nanti</i>		<i>patigāṇhanti</i>	<i>paḍigēhanti</i>	they r
Del. 90.	<i>kalpayan</i>		<i>kappento</i>	<i>kappento (P)</i>	cuttin
Dh. 420. (com.)	<i>saknoti</i>	<i>sakkitam</i>	{ <i>sakkunāti</i> <i>sakkoti</i>	. . .	(he can possib.
Dham. 101.	<i>saknōmi</i>		{ <i>sakkomi</i> <i>sakkunomi</i>	<i>sakkaṇomi</i>	I can.
Rasa. 22. Cow. 171, n. Del. 36.	<i>mṛidnāti</i>		<i>maddati</i>	<i>malaai</i>	he tres
Clough, 129.	<i>snātum</i>		<i>nahāyitum</i>	<i>ṇahādum</i>	to batl
Var. viii. 50.					let h
Ras. 22. Del. 20.					veren
Dham. 50.	{ <i>ārādhyet</i>		<i>ārādhave</i>	<i>arāhaṇa</i>	rever
Vikr. 116.					(nour he shii
Pr. 10, 12.	<i>rājate</i>			<i>rehaḍi</i>	thou a
Br. 22.	<i>sandadhāsi</i>		{ <i>sandadhāsi,</i> <i>sandahisi</i>	<i>sandhisihi</i>	I shall
Br. 178.	<i>paṭhishtyāmi</i>		<i>paṭhisāmi</i>	<i>paḍhisam</i>	I thinl
Br. 85, 82, 167, 179.	<i>manyā</i>		<i>mañña</i>	<i>maṇṇe</i>	think
Br. 178.	<i>manyadhvām</i>		<i>maññatha</i>	<i>maṇṇadha</i>	I shall
Br. 122.	<i>svapsyāmi</i>		<i>supnisāmi</i>	<i>suvisam</i>	we pra
Br. 246.	<i>stumaha</i>		<i>hananti</i>	<i>haṇanti</i>	they st
Br. 27.	<i>ghnanti</i>		<i>paṭihanantu</i>	<i>paḍihanantu</i>	(may th avert.
Pr. 11 ff, 41, 113, 116.	{ <i>vilokayan,</i> <i>vilokaya,</i>		<i>vilokayaṃ</i> <i>vilokaya,</i> <i>vilokahi</i>	<i>pulocanto,</i> <i>pulocehi,</i> <i>puloesu,</i>	looking
Br. 76.	<i>vilokayāmaḥ</i>		{ <i>vilokayāma,</i> <i>vilokema</i>	<i>puloama,</i>	look(im we lool

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GĀTHĀ.	PĀLI.	PRĀKRIT.	ENGLISH.
Pr. 11 ff. 41, 113, 116. Br. 76.	<i>anālokyanti vilokayishye</i>		<i>anāloketi vilokayissam</i>	<i>apuloanti pulovaiissam</i>	not looking. I shall look.
Br. 113, 179, 199, 202, 216, 246, 261.	<i>kṛishṭa, ākṛishṭa</i>		<i>kaḍḍhita</i> <i>ākaḍḍhita</i>	<i>kaṣṭhṭhia,</i> <i>kaṣṭhia,</i> <i>ūkaṣṭhṭhia,</i> <i>ākaṣṭhṭhida</i>	drawn.
Br. 49. Pr. 17.	<i>kṛishyamāṇa karshṇa</i> <i>apasarati,</i> ¹²⁸ <i>avataranti,</i> <i>avatāra,</i>		<i>kaḍḍhana</i>	<i>kaṣṭhṭhijanta,</i> <i>kaḍḍhana</i> <i>osaradi,</i> <i>osaranti</i> <i>odaranti,</i> <i>odāra,</i>	being drawn. drawing. he departs. they descend. descent.
Br. 10, 60, 127.	<i>avatīrya</i>		<i>otāra, avatāra</i>	<i>odāra,</i> <i>otehḥaria?</i>	having descended.
Br. 174.	<i>hāryase</i>			<i>hīrasi</i>	thou art snatched away
Br. 176.	<i>kīrtiyate</i>			<i>kīraḍi</i>	he is celebrated.
Br. 7, 178.	<i>{pratyakṣhī- kṛita</i>		<i>paohchakkhī- kata</i>	<i>paohchakkhī- kida</i>	manifested.
Br. 473.	<i>parityaja</i>		<i>{parichhajassu parichehaja</i>	<i>parittaasu</i>	abandon thou.

¹²⁸ In pp. 38, 39, 126, 146, of the Prasannarāghava, and in pp. 76 and 162 of the Bālarāmāyana, however, we find the forms *avagadamhi* (*avagatū 'smi*), *avasara*, *avatiṅṅa* (*avātīrya*), *avatarai* (*avatarati*), and *avadārassa* (*avatārasya*).

SECT. VI.—*The Dialects of the Rock and Pillar Inscriptions of Aśoka.*

Our knowledge of the vernacular languages of India in the centuries immediately preceding the Christian era is not, however, exclusively derived from the Pāli books of Ceylon. Certain inscriptions, dating from the second or third century B.C., containing edicts of king Priyadarsī or Aśoka¹²⁶ (whose name has been already mentioned above, p. 63, f.), and written in a corrupt Sanskrit, apparently the vernacular speech of that period, are still extant engraved on pillars and rocks in different parts of India.

I borrow the following particulars regarding them from the summary given by Lassen (*Ind. Alt.*, ii. 215, ff.).¹²⁷ The inscriptions are engraved partly upon pillars, partly on rocks. The pillars are at Dehli, Allahabad, Mathiah, and Radhia. The inscriptions on these four pillars are partly uniform, while those of Dehli and Allahabad have additions peculiar to themselves. The rock inscriptions are: 1stly, those at Girnār, in Guzerat, divided into fourteen compartments; 2ndly, those at Dhauli, in Orissa, which for the most part agree in purport with those at Girnār, though the dialect is different; and 3rdly, those at Kapur di Giri, near Peshawar, which coincide in purport, though they often differ in expression, and in their greater or less diffuseness, from the Girnār inscriptions. Besides these, Aśoka appears to have caused other similar edicts to be promulgated in the same way. Accordingly another inscription has been discovered at Bhabra, not far from Jaypur, which contains a fragment of an address to the Buddhist synod in Magadha.

These inscriptions were mostly discovered about thirty years ago, and the great merit of having first (in 1837 and 1838) deciphered and translated by far the larger portion of them belongs to the late Mr. James Prinsep. His translations were subsequently revised by Prof. H. H. Wilson, in an article in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic*

¹²⁶ Professor Wilson thinks it extremely uncertain whether Piyadasi can be identified with Aśoka, and inclines to the conclusion that the date of the inscriptions is some period subsequent to 205 B.C. (*Journ. Royal As. Soc.*, vol. xii. pp. 243-251; vol. xvi. p. 357.) Professor Müller, in his "Ancient Sanskrit Literature," p. 520, speaks incidentally, but without any hesitation, of the inscriptions as being those of Aśoka, and as dating from the third century B.C. See also the other authorities cited in the text a little further on.

¹²⁷ See also Prinsep's *Indian Antiquities*, by E. Thomas, i. 233, ii. 14.

Society for 1849 (vol. xii., part i., pp. 153-251): and a portion of them were a third time examined by M. Burnouf in the Appendix to his translation of the Lotus de la Bonne Loi, pp. 652-781.¹²⁸ Prof. Wilson has concluded his notice of the subject in a further paper on the Bhabra inscription, in the Journ. Royal As. Soc., vol. xvi., part ii., pp. 357-367. The importance of these inscriptions, as throwing light on the languages of India in the third century B.C., is also expressly recognized by Prof. Lassen (Ind. Alterthumsk., vol. ii.) in passages which will be quoted below; by Weber in his review of the Lotus de la Bonne Loi (Ind. Stud., iii. pp. 166-173), in the Preface to his Malavikā and Agnimitra, p. xxxii., and in his Indische Literaturgeschichte, p. 170; and by Benfey, in his Article Indien, in Ersch and Gruber's Encyclopædia, pp. 194 and 250.

To give the reader an idea of the nature of these edicts, as well as of the language in which they are composed, I shall quote the eleventh, which is short and tolerably clear, according to the Girnār version, together with the translation (rendered into English) of M. Burnouf (Lotus, App., x. p. 736; Wilson, p. 212): *devānaṃ piyo Piyadaśi riḷā evaṃ āha nāśti etāriśaṃ dānaṃ yāriśaṃ dhamma-dānaṃ dhamma-nāśto va dhamma-saṃvibhāgo va dhamma-sambandho va | tata idaṃ bhēśi dāśa-bhatakamhi samnīpati-patī mātari pitari sādhu susuśa mita-sutata-nātikānaṃ bhāmaṇa-samaṇānaṃ sādhu dānaṃ paṇānaṃ anā-rambho sādhu etaṃ vatavyam pitā va putena va bhātā va mita-sastuta-nātikama va āva paṭivesiyehi idaṃ sādhu idaṃ katavyam | so tāthā kuru [he] loka cha saārādho hoti parata cha anantam puṇṇam bhavati tena dhammadānaṃ |*

"Piyadaśi, king beloved by the gods, speaks thus: There is no gift equal to the gift of the law, or to the praise of the law, or to

¹²⁸ In an obituary notice (probably contributed by Professor Wilson) on M. Burnouf, in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society for 1853, p. xiii. (published in part i. vol. xv. of the Society's Journal), the following remarks are made on this dissertation: "Bringing to the inquiry a knowledge of Pāli and of Buddhism, the superiority of which his predecessors would be the first to acknowledge, and having the advantage of their previous speculations, the value of which M. Burnouf, with his never-failing candour, recognizes, we may look upon his researches as conclusive, and feel satisfied that they have eliminated from these remains of antiquity all the information they are capable of affording." Prof. Weber also in his review of the Lotus de la Bonne Loi (in the Ind. Stud.), speaks in highly laudatory terms of the same dissertation.

the distribution of the law, or to union in the law. This gift is thus exhibited: Good will to slaves and hired servants, and obedience to one's father and mother are good things: liberality to friends, acquaintances, and relations, Brahmans and Samanas, is a good thing: respect for the life of creatures is a good thing; this is what ought to be said by a father, by a son, by a brother, by a friend, by an acquaintance, by a relation, and even by simple neighbours: this is good; this is to be done. He who acts thus is honoured in this world; and for the world to come an infinite merit results from the gift of the law."

From the age to which these inscriptions appear to belong, we might expect that their language, as it is not pure Sanskrit, would coincide in a great degree with the Pāli, which, as we have already seen, represents what we may suppose to have been the spoken language of some province of northern India about the same period. And such proves on comparison to be to a considerable degree the case. In proof of this point I shall first proceed to quote the general observations made by Professors Wilson, Lassen, and others, on the subject of the languages in which the inscriptions are composed; and then supply a comparative table, by which some opinion may be formed of the degree in which they coincide with, and diverge from, the Pāli.¹²⁰

The following are the remarks made by Professor Wilson (*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, vol. xii., pp. 236, ff.) on the language of the edicts:

"The language itself is a kind of Pali, offering, for the greatest portion of the words, forms analogous to those which are modelled by the rules of the Pali grammar still in use. There are, however, many differences, some of which arise from a closer adherence to Sanskrit, others from possible local peculiarities, indicating a yet unsettled state of the language. It is observed by Mr. Prinsep, when speaking of the Lāt inscriptions, 'The language differs from every existing written idiom, and is as it were intermediate between the Sanskrit and the Pali.' The nouns and particles in general follow

¹²⁰ I might have been in a position to treat this subject in a more satisfactory manner than I can now hope to do from my own cursory investigations, had I been able to consult the Pāli Grammar, with appendices on the dialects of Dhauki and Girnār, formerly advertised for publication, but never published, by Professor Spiegel. (See the cover of his *Anecdota Palica*, published at Leipzig, in 1845.)

the Pali structure; the verbs are more frequently nearer to the Sanskrit forms; but in neither, any more than in grammatical Pali, is there any great dissimilarity from Sanskrit. It is curious that the Kapur di Giri inscription departs less from the Sanskrit than the others, retaining some compound consonants, as *pr* in *priya*, instead of *piya*; and having the representatives of the three sibilants of the Devanagari alphabet, while the others, as in Pali, have but one sibilant:¹²⁰ on the other hand, the Kapur di Giri inscription omits the vowels to a much greater extent, and rarely distinguishes between the long and short vowels, peculiarities perhaps not unconnected with the Semitic character of its alphabet.

"The exact determination of the differences and agreements of the inscriptions with the Pali on the one hand, and Sanskrit on the other, would require a laborious analysis of the whole, and would be scarcely worth the pains, as the differences from either would, no doubt, prove to be comparatively few and unimportant, and we may be content to consider the language as Pali, not yet perfected in its grammatical structure, and deviating in no important respect from Sanskrit.

"Pali is the language of the writings of the Buddhists of Ava, Siam and Ceylon; therefore it is concluded it was the language of the Buddhists of Upper India, when the inscriptions were engraved, and consequently they are of Buddhist origin. This, however, admits of question; for although the Buddhist authorities assert that Sākya Sinha and his successors taught in Pali, and that a Pali grammar was compiled in his day; yet, on the other hand, they affirm, that the doctrines of Buddha were long taught orally only, and were not committed to writing till four centuries after his death, or until B.C. 168, a date, no doubt, subsequent to that of the inscriptions."¹²¹ . . .

"It is by no means established, therefore, that Pali was the sacred language of the Buddhists at the period of the inscriptions, and its

¹²⁰ Weber also remarks (Ind. Stud. iii. 180): "The greater purity of pronunciation maintained in the popular dialect of the north-west in comparison with the east, is shown by the inscription of Kapur di Giri, in which, according to Wilson's remark (The Rock Inscriptions of Kapur di Giri, etc.), not only the three sibilants of the Sanskrit, but also a number of compound consonants, containing an *r* (such as *priya*, *tatra*, *prāṇi*, *yatra*, *putra*, *savatra*, *krama*, *śuśrūṣa*, *śramaṇa*, *brahmaṇa*, *bhṛatū*), and some others, such as *st*, *str*, have been preserved."

¹²¹ See, however, the remarks in the preceding section, p. 57.

use constitutes no conclusive proof of their Buddhist origin.¹²³ It seems more likely that it was adopted as being the spoken language of that part of India where Piyadasi resided, and was selected for his edicts that they might be intelligible to the people." . . .

"We may, therefore, recognize it as an actually existing form of speech in some part of India, and might admit the testimony of its origin given by the Buddhists themselves, by whom it is always identified with the language of Magadha or Behar, the scene of Śākya Sinha's first teaching; but that there are several differences between it and the Māgadhi, as laid down in Prakrit grammars, and as it occurs in Jain writings. It is, as Messrs. Burnouf and Lassen remark, still nearer to Sanskrit, and may have prevailed more to the north than Behar, or in the upper part of the Doab, and in the Punjab, being more analogous to the Sauraseni dialect, the language of Mathura and Dehli, although not differing from the dialect of Behar to such an extent as not to be intelligible to those to whom Śākya and his successors addressed themselves. The language of the inscriptions, then, although necessarily that of their date, and probably that in which the first propagators of Buddhism expounded their doctrines, seems to have been rather the spoken language of the people in Upper India, than a form of speech peculiar to a class of religionists, or a sacred language, and its use in the edicts of Piyadasi, although not incompatible with their Buddhist origin, cannot be accepted as a conclusive proof that they originated from any peculiar form of religious belief."

Some observations of Prof. Lassen regarding these dialects, and their relative antiquity as compared with the Pāli, have been already quoted in the last section (p. 59). He remarks in another place (*Ind. Alt.*, ii., 221, 222): "These inscriptions are of the greatest value for the history of the Indian languages, because they exhibit to us in an authentic shape the most ancient forms assumed by the popular dialects, and furnish us with a secure basis for the comparative grammar of the great Sanskritic family of languages, which became so variously developed."

¹²³ Professor Wilson has since, however, from an examination of the Bhabra inscription, arrived at the conviction, that there is in it "enough sufficiently indisputable to establish the fact that Priyadarśi, whoever he may have been, was a follower of Buddha."—(*Journ. R. A. S.*, vol. xv., p. 367.)

"In these inscriptions we possess specimens of three vernacular dialects, one from the border country to the north-west, a second from western, and a third from eastern Hindustan. The inscriptions on the pillars of Dehli, Allahabad, etc., differ only in particular forms from the Dhauli (Cuttak) inscription, while they possess in the main the same character, and may be classed with the Māgadhi of the grammarians. As this dialect is used even on the Dehli column, which is situated beyond the bounds of Magadha, Aśoka appears to have had a partiality for the vernacular language of his principal province; and from the predominating employment of this particular derivative of the Sanskrit, we may perhaps explain the fact that, among the Cingalese, who received the Buddhist religion from that country, their sacred language should have obtained this appellation."

At p. 486, again, Lassen says: "It is only the rock inscriptions which can be admitted as authentic evidence of the local dialects, while the columnar inscriptions everywhere exhibit the same dialect, which consequently cannot have been spoken in every quarter where such pillars have been discovered. This remark is especially true of the Dehli column. When we consider that, between Cabul, Guzerat, and Magadha (which latter province was the native country of the dialect employed in the pillar inscriptions), a wide region intervenes, inhabited by different branches of the Sanskrit-speaking race, we are driven to the conclusion that many other dialects must have been current there, of which we find no specimens in any of the inscriptions."

The following list of words, from the Dehli and Allahabad columns, and the Bhabra stone, borrowed from M. Burnouf's *Lotus de la Bonne Loi* (App. x., pp: 665, 724, and 741), will show the correctness of Lassen's remark, that the dialect of the pillar inscriptions resembles the Māgadhi of Dhauli, as exhibited in the comparative list which I shall immediately adduce. Thus on these columns we have *dhamme, dāne, sache, anugaho, kate, piye, kayāne* and *pāpe*, for *dhammo, dānam, sacham, anugaho, kato, piyo, kayānam* and *pāpam*; *lāja, vālichalesu, vihālatam, ehila, Aliya, pulisa* and *abhihāle*, for *rājā, vārichalesu, vihāratam, chira, Ariya, purisa* and *abhihāro*; *Budhasi, dhammasi* and *sanghasi*, for *Budhamhi, dhammamhi* and *sanghamhi*.

The list of words, which I shall immediately adduce, borrowed from the article of Prof. H. H. Wilson above alluded to, in Vol. XII. of the

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, and from the Appendix, No. X., to M. Burnouf's *Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, when compared with the Pāli equivalents which have been added, will suffice to show the points in which the languages of the inscriptions agree with the last-named dialect, as well as the respects in which they differ from one another. I must, however, frankly state that I do not pretend to have made—these inscriptions, or the character in which they are written, the object of particular study; and I therefore take it for granted that the words have been correctly deciphered by the eminent scholars from whom I quote.

In comparing the dialect of the inscriptions with other kindred forms of language, presumed to be of about equal antiquity with them, which have come down to us in books, we should recollect that the latter may have been retouched from time to time, to render them more intelligible to the readers by whom they were studied in successive generations, whereas the inscriptions have descended to us unaltered, except by the defacing action which ages have exercised on the rocks on which they are engraved. On this subject I quote the following judicious observations of Mr. Turnour, in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, for December, 1837, p. 1049:—

“When we consider that these inscriptions were recorded upwards of two thousand years ago, and that the several columns on which they are engraven have been exposed to atmospheric influences for the whole of that period, apparently wholly neglected; when we consider, also, that almost all the inflections of the language in which these inscriptions are composed, occur in the ultimate and penultimate syllables, and that these inflections are chiefly formed by minute vowel symbols, or a small *anuswāra* dot; and when we further find that the Pāli orthography of that period, as shown by these inscriptions, was very imperfectly defined—using single for double, and promiscuously, aspirated and unaspirated, consonants; and also without discrimination as to the class each belonged, the four descriptions of *n*,—the surprise which every reasonable investigator of this subject must feel will be occasioned rather by the extent of the agreement than of the disagreement between our respective readings of these ancient records.”

The following is the comparative list (the Pāli column of which owes its completeness to Mr. Childers) which I proposed to adduce:—

TABLE NO. VIII.
Comparative list of words from the rock inscriptions at Girnār, Dhauti, and Kapur di Giri, with their equivalents in Pali.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GIRNĀR.	DHAULI.	KAPUR DI GIRI.	PĀLI.	ENGLISH.
Wilson, 167.	devānam	devānam	devānam	devānam	devānam	of the gods.
Wilson, 168.	priyasya	priyasa	priyasa	priyasa	priyasa	of the beloved.
Wilson, 166, 175, 177, 198. Burn. 731.	rājā, rājāḥ rājānaḥ	rājā, rājā rājā, rājā	rājā, rājā rājā	rājā, rājā rājā	rājā rājāno rājāno	king (nom.) king (gen.) king (nom.)
Wilson, 166.	vijite	vijite	vijite	vijite	vijitamaḥ	conquered (loc.case.) trees.
Wilson, 166.	pratihogāya	vachchhā	lukhani	pratihogāya	rakkhā	enjoyment (dat.) representation.
Wilson, 190.	prativedanā	prativedanā	prativedanā	prativedanā	prativedanā	twelve.
Wilson, 170.	dvādasā	dvādasā	dvādasā	dvādasā	dvādasā	five (loc.) years (nom.)
Wilson, 171, 213.	pancham	pancham	pancham	pancham	pancham	years (loc.) mother, father (loc.)
Wilson, 171.	vashah	vashah	vashah	vashah	vashah	friend.
Bur. 731. Wilson, 175, 213.	vashah	vashah	vashah	vashah	vashah	obedience.
Bur. 780. Wilson, 171, 174, 176.	mātari, pitari	mātari, pitari	mātari, pitari	mātari, pitari	mātari, pitari	Brahman.
Wilson, 171, 174.	mitra	mitra	mitra	mitra	mitra	{S'rāmanas (gen. and loc., or instr. f.) injury to life. interval.
Wilson, 174, 182, 199.	śvētūlā	śvētūlā	śvētūlā	śvētūlā	śvētūlā	
	brāhmanas	(dāhmanas (dāhmanas	brāhmanas dāhmanas	brāhmanas	brāhmanas	
	śramagānam	śramagānam	śramagāni	śramagā	śramagānam	
	prāṅvārambhāḥ	prāṅvārambhāḥ	prāṅvārambhā	prāṅvārambhā	prāṅvārambhā	
	antarām	antarām	antālam	antarām	antarām	

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GIRNĀR.	DHAULI.	KAPUR DI GIRI.	PĀLI.	ENGLISH.
Wilson, 175.	{ divyāni rūpāni pūrve	{ divyāni rūpāni pūrve	{ divyāni rūpānam pūrve	. . . . .	{ divyā rūpā, rūpāni pūrve	divine. forms (nom. & gen. before. all.
Wilson, 190.	{ sarvā putrāḥ, putrāḥ, prapaṅgāyā	{ sarvā putrā, putrā papatā	{ sarvā putrā nāsi	. . . . .	{ sarvā sabbā puttā papatā	sons [grandsons, great-grandsons, great- virtue, goodness (loc.)
Wilson, 176.	{ dharma, śīle amitā, arīḥ duḥkaram	{ dharmamāhi amāhi, aṭhamāhi duḥkaram	{ dharmāsi inasa, aṭhasa duḥkaram	. . . . .	{ dharmamāhi amāhi, aṭhamāhi duḥkaram	this object, (loc. and difficult. [gen.]
Wilson, 182.	{ apatyam dharmaūdhi- tānāya	{ apacham dharmādhi- tānāya	{ apataye dharmādhi- tānāya	. . . . .	{ apacham (dharmādhi- tānāya	supervision of re- progeny. ligion (dat.)
Wilson, 184, 200.	{ aḥaviṇḍam bhīṣāhārāḥ	{ aḥaviṇḍam bhīḥareṣu	{ aḥaviṇḍam bhīḥala	. . . . .	{ aḥaviṇḍam bhīḥareṣu	elders: religious teachers (gen.) lives on alms.
Wilson, 184.	{ nagarāḥ avarodhanāḥ	{ nagarāḥ avarodhanāḥ	{ nagarāḥ olodhanāḥ	. . . . .	{ nagarāḥ orodhanāḥ	all (loc. pl.) cities (loc. pl.) fortresses (loc. pl.)
Wilson, 190. Wilson, 184.	{ bhagvīnām garbha-ḡrīḥ (?)	{ bhagvīnām garbha-ḡrīḥ (?)	{ bhagvīnām garbhatapasī	. . . . .	{ bhagvīnām garbhatapasī	palace (loc. sing.) sisters (gen.) inner apartments. (loc.)
Wilson, 190.	{ vachas vinīte	{ vachamhi vinītamhi	{ vachas vinītasī	. . . . .	{ vachasi, aṇchamhi vinītamhi	word (loc.) polite (loc.) [(pl.)
Wilson, 203. Wilson, 191, 194. Wilson, 192, 195. Wilson, 192.	{ utthāne utthānam aham	{ utthānamhi utthānam aham	{ utthānasī utthānā aham	. . . . .	{ utthānamhi utthānā aham	departure from home elevation (loc.) elevation. I.

REFERENCES.	SANSKRIT.	GIRNĀR.	DHAULI.	KAPUR DI GIRI.	PĀLI.	ENGLISH.
Wilson, 192, 195. Wilson, 209. Wilson, 192, 195. Wilson, 199. Wilson, 216. Burn. 666, 669. Wilson, 223. Burn. 761. Burn. 731. Burn. 757, 758. Burn. 759. Burn. 669, 654, Lass. Ind. Alt. ii. 227, note 4.	<p><i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>tiṣṭhati</i> <i>abhāvān</i> <i>san</i> <i>kṣānanti</i> <i>garhate</i> <i>paśyati, dṛśiyati</i> (<i>Ṛ</i>) <i>labdhvān</i> <i>śraddhāyati</i> <i>darśayitva</i> <i>tiṣṭhati</i> <i>ajñāsuḥ</i> <i>iyāya</i> <i>paritīyaya</i></p>	<p><i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>tiṣṭhate</i> <i>ahimān</i> <i>san</i> <i>chhanoti</i> <i>garahati</i> } <i>ladhhesu</i> <i>śadḥayati</i> <i>darśayitva</i> <i>tiṣṭhati</i> <i>ñāyān, ñayisū</i>(<i>Ṛ</i>) <i>ayāya</i> (<i>Ṛ</i>) <i>parichhāyitva</i></p>	<p><i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>tiṣṭhate</i> <i>abhāvān</i> <i>san</i> } <i>garahati</i> (<i>paśyati, dṛśhā-</i> <i>ti</i> (<i>dekhati</i> Prak.) <i>ladhhesu</i> <i>śadḥati</i> <i>darśayitva</i> <i>tiṣṭhati</i> <i>aññāsuḥ</i> } <i>parichhāyitva</i></p>	<p><i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>tiṣṭhate</i> <i>abhāvān</i> <i>san</i> } <i>garahati</i> (<i>paśyati, dṛśhā-</i> <i>ti</i> (<i>dekhati</i> Prak.) <i>ladhhesu</i> <i>śadḥati</i> <i>darśayitva</i> <i>tiṣṭhati</i> <i>aññāsuḥ</i> } <i>parichhāyitva</i></p>	<p><i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>parākrāmāmi</i> <i>tiṣṭhate</i> <i>abhāvān</i> <i>san</i> } <i>garahati</i> (<i>paśyati, dṛśhā-</i> <i>ti</i> (<i>dekhati</i> Prak.) <i>ladhhesu</i> <i>śadḥati</i> <i>darśayitva</i> <i>tiṣṭhati</i> <i>aññāsuḥ</i> } <i>parichhāyitva</i></p>	<p>I have power. he has power. let it endure. they were. being (nom. sing. [part.]) hurts. reviles. } he sees. (obtained (loc. pl. past part.) he increases. having shown. stands. they knew. he went. having left.</p>

From an examination of this list, it will be seen that, as Professors Wilson and Weber remark (above, p. 107), the Kapur di Giri inscription departs less from the Sanskrit in the particulars which they specify than the others do; that the language of the Girnār inscription coincides most of the three with the Pāli; while in the use of *l* for *r*, and *e* for *o*, the Dhauli inscription bears the well-known characters of the Māgadhī.¹⁴ In general the whole language of these inscriptions is so well characterized by Professor Wilson in the passage I have already extracted (p. 106, ff.), as to render any further remarks upon them superfluous.

¹⁴ It is worthy of remark that in a passage of the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, 3, 2, 1, 23 (p. 235), the Auras, who, perhaps, represent some

SECT. VII.—*The Dialect of the Buddhist Gāthās, and its relation to the Pāli: Summary of the results of this and the preceding Section.*

I now come to the last of the varieties of corrupted Sanskrit to which I referred in p. 10, viz., the language which we find in the Gāthās, or metrical portions occurring in such works as the Lalita Vistara, descriptive of the life and discourses of Gotama Buddha. An account of the peculiarities of this dialect, as it is convenient to call it, has been given by Bābu Rājendralāl Mitra, in No. 6 of the Journal As. Soc., Bengal, 1854. Of the Lalita Vistara, from which the specimens given by this writer, and those which will be adduced by myself, are drawn, Professor Müller remarks, that though "on account of its style and language," it "had been referred by Oriental scholars to a much more modern period of Indian literature," it "can now safely be ascribed to an ante-Christian era, if, as we are told by Chinese scholars, it was translated from Sanskrit into Chinese, as one of the canonical books of Buddhism, as early as the year 76 A.D."¹²⁶

I proceed to give the substance of Bābu Rājendralāl's dissertation in his own words, omitting only those portions which appear to be of the least importance; making occasional abridgments; and adding, in some places, to the number of the specimens he has given of the Gāthā forms.

"Of the dialects which have proceeded from the Sanskrit, the Pāli and the Māgadhī have hitherto been supposed to bear the closest resemblance to their parent, but the discovery of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature of Nepal has brought to our knowledge a new dialect, bearing a still closer affinity to the classic language of the East than either of the former. Nepalese chroniclers have named it Gāthā (ballad),¹²⁷ probably, from its having been principally used by the scalds and bards¹²⁸ of mediæval India. For nearly a similar reason the

¹²⁶ Buddhist Pilgrims, in "Chips," (1st ed.) vol. i., p. 268.

¹²⁷ [The antiquity of certain compositions, called *Gāthās*, is proved by the fact that the expression *muni-gāthā*, the gāthās or verses of the Muni, or Munis, occurs in the ancient inscription of Piyadasi at Bhabra. Burnouf, App. x. to Lotus, pp. 724, 725, 729; Wilson, Jour. R. A. S., vol. xvi., pp. 359, 363, 367. Bābu Rājendralāl also refers to the Mahāwanso, p. 252, where *gāthās* are mentioned.—J.M.]

¹²⁸ On this Prof. Benfey remarks, Gött. Gel. Anz. for 1861, p. 134: "On the other hand, Bābu Rājendralāl's views on the origin of these Gāthās have very much to recommend them: they require only a slight modification, the substitution of inspired believers,—such as most of the older Buddhists were,—sprung from the lower classes of the people,—in the place of professional bards."

Balinese style the language of their poets, the *Kāvī* or poetical, and the language of the Vedas is called *Chhandas* (metrical), whence, by a well-known euphonic law, we have the *Zend* of the old Persians.

“M. Burnouf, the only European scholar who has noticed the existence of this dialect, describes it to be ‘a barbarous Sanskrit, in which the forms of all ages, Sanskrit, Pāli, and Prākṛit, appear to be confounded.’¹³⁷ It differs from the Sanskrit more in its neglect of the grammatical rules of the latter than from any inherent peculiarity of its own. The niceties of the Sanskrit forms of declension and conjugation find but a very indifferent attention from the Gāthā versifier; he uses or rejects the usual case-affixes according to the exigencies of his metre with as much veneration for the rules of Pāṇini as the West Indian Negro has for those of Lindley Murray; indeed, the best illustration that can be given of the relation which exists between the Sanskrit, the Gāthā, and the Pāli, would be extracts from the literature of the Negroes.

“The Gāthā exists only in a versified form, and is to be met with in that class of Buddhist writings called the *Mahāvaiṣṭya* or the ‘highly developed’ sūtras. It occurs generally at the end and often in the middle, but never at the commencement of a chapter, and contains a poetical abstract of the subject described in the prose portion of the works. The latter is written in pure Sanskrit, and comprises a highly amplified version of the subject-matter, and often adverts to circumstances unnoticed in the former.

“The Gāthā is written in a variety of metres, from the facile octosyllabic *anushṭup*, to the most complicated *śārdūlavikṛīḍita*. Its peculiarities are those of a language in a state of transition; it professes to be Sanskrit, and yet does not conform to its rules. In it we find the old forms of the Sanskrit grammar gradually losing their expressive power, and prepositions and periphrastic expressions supplying their places, and time-hallowed verbs and conjugations juxtaposed to vulgar slangs and uncouth provincialisms. At one place, orthography is sacrificed for the sake of prosody and a word of a single short syllable is inflated into one of three syllables, while at another the latter yields to the former and a molossus supplies the place of a pyrrhic or a tribrach. A spirit of economy pervades the whole, and syllables and words are retrenched and modified with an unsparing

¹³⁷ L'Histoire du Bouddhisme, p. 104.

hand. In the Lalita Vistara instances of these peculiarities occur in great profusion, and they may be generally referred to (A) exigencies of metre, (B) provincialisms, and (C) errors of syntax and prosody.

"A.—Of the changes which may be attributed to the exigencies of metre, prolongation, contraction and elision of vowels, elision of consonants, and the segregation of compound consonants and long vowels into their simple elements, appear to be the most frequent. We shall quote a few instances:

1st. "Of the prolongation of vowels the following may be taken as examples.¹²⁸

"*Nā cha* for *na cha*; *so cha* for *sa cha*; *prayāto* for *prayataḥ*; *rodamāna* for *rudamāna*.

2nd. "Of contractions of vowels, instances occur almost in every *śloka*. They are generally effected by the use of short for long vowels, and the substitution of *i* and *u* for *e*, *ai*, *o*, and *au*: for example, *yāmi* for *yāme*; *dharenti* for *dhārayanti*; ¹²⁹ *drumavara* for *drumavarāḥ*; *māya* for *māyā*; *ghaṅṭa* for *ghaṅṭā*; *pujam etām* for *pujām etām*; *yatha* for *yathā*; *tatha* for *tathā*; *sada* for *sadā*.

3rd. "Elisions of vowels and consonants are also very frequent; they are effected principally with a view to economy and euphony. Final *es* are invariably elided. Take for instance: *nabhe* for *nabhasi*; *apsarīḥ* for *apsarasah*; ¹³⁰ *sadārchiskandhi* for *sadārchishi skandhe*; *imā dṛiḥṣṭa vasthām* for *imām dṛiḥṣṭvā avasthām*; *nīchari* for *nīchachāra*; *prāsidentī* for *prāsidhyāyanti*; *manā* for *manasah*; *ena* for *etena*.

4th. "Of the division of long vowels and compound consonants into their short and simple elements, the following are instances of constant occurrence:

"*Rāttiye* for *rātryāḥ*, or *rātryām*; *turiyebhi* for *turyebhyaḥ*; *gīkāno*

¹²⁸ Quoted from the edition of the Lalita Vistara, in the Bibliotheca Indica.

[¹²⁹ Other instances of the same abbreviation (common also in the Pāli and Prakṛita) are *enti* for *āyanti*; *upenti* for *upayanti*; *janenti* for *janayanti*; *janehi* for *janaya*; *mochehi* for *mochaya*; *bodhehi* for *bodhaya*; *pūrehi* for *pūraya*; *darienti* for *darīyanti*, and numerous others.—J.M.]

¹³⁰ On this Professor Benfey remarks in the Gött. Gel. Anz. for January, 1861, p. 134: "Such forms, as, for instance, *apsarā* for *apsaras*, appear already in abundance in the Vedas, and arise, not from the exigencies of the metre, but from the fact of terminations in *as* passing into terminations in *a*." He then goes on to refer to the great importance of this Gāthā language; and expresses the hope of being able to exhibit this in a grammar of this form of speech, which he had then already prepared, but which has not yet been published.

for *glāno*; *istri* for *stri*; *turiya* for *tūryya*; *akilāntaka* for *aklāntak*; *kīlōśa* for *kīlōśa*; *hiri* for *hri*; *śiri* for *śri*; *śiriya* for *śriya*; *śriya* for *śriya*; *deviye* for *devyāḥ*; *pūjārāham* for *pūjārham*; *padumāni* for *padmāni*; *dānachariyā* for *dānacharyā*; *supina* for *svapnam*.¹⁴¹

“This tendency to segregation of aspirated consonants forms a principal characteristic of mediæval and modern Indian phonology. The Pāli and the Prakṛit owe their origin entirely to this cause. The Hindi and the Marhatti indulge in it to a large extent, and the Bengālī is not exempt from its influence.

“B.—The provincialisms of the Gāthā include neglect of gender, number, and case, abbreviations and omissions of declensions, corruption of pronouns, and new forms of conjugation.

(1.) “Of the neglect of gender, number, and case, the following may be taken as examples: *visuddhanirmalam* for *visuddhanirmala* (singular for plural); *buddhakshetram* for *buddhakshetrāṇi* (singular for plural); *āsaninā* for *āsanāt* (instrumental for ablative); *bodhisuvaṣṭa* for *bodhisuvaṣṭāt* (objective for ablative); *ardha hastā* for *ardha hastau* (plural for dual); *kechid ekapāde* for *kechid ekapādena* (locative for instrumental); *trilokam* for *trilokī* (neuter for feminine); *kāraṇā* for *kāraṇāni* (singular feminine for plural neuter); *nakshatrāḥ* for *nakshatrāṇi* (masculine for neuter); *prithu* for *prithavaḥ*; *imā karmāni* for *imāni karmāni*.

(2.) “Under the head of abbreviations and omissions of declension, the most remarkable peculiarity appears to be the use of *a* in the room of all flectional affixes,” as *ratanu* for *ratnam*; *ahu* for *aham*. *U* is also merely put for the inherent *a*, as in two of the following cases: *kshayasāmskrītu* for *kshayasāmskrīta*; *nishkrāntu* for *nishkrānta*; *parivāritu* for *parivāritaḥ*. The next are instances in which the case terminations are omitted: *laukika* for *laukikāḥ*; *chitrakarma* for *chitrakarmāḥ*; and such instances are of continual occurrence.

(3.) “The following are the corruptions of pronouns that are frequently met with in the Lalita Vistara. They apparently lead the way to the formation of pronouns in the modern vernaculars:—

[¹⁴¹ Other cases are *viyūha* for *vyūha*; *ratana* for *ratna*; *śākiyānām* for *śākyānām*; *nāriyā* for *nāryāḥ*; *vajirikāya* for *vajrakāya*; *śakkitam* for *śakṭam*; *śukūla* for *śukla*; *nyasiya* for *nyasya*; *ābhūjiya* for *ābhūjya*; *akampiya* for *akampyaḥ*, etc.—J.M.]

¹⁴² *Mahya* for *mama* and *mattaḥ*; *tubhya* for *tvāyā* (sic) *tvām*, and *taṃ*; ¹⁴³ *syu* for *śhaḥ*; *to* for *tā*; *kahiṃ* for *kutra* and *kena*.

(4.) "The new forms of conjugation observable in the Gāthā are attributable exclusively to corrupt pronunciation; they follow no fixed rule, and are the result of that natural tendency to abbreviation which in the English originates "wont" from "will not," and "ahant" from "shall not." The following are a few examples:

"*Dadami* and *demi* for *dadāmi*; *bhoṣi* for *bhavasi*; *bhoti* for *bhavati*; *bhanti* for *bhavanti*; *ramishyasi* for *raṃśyase*; *āruhi* for *ārohat*; *aranti* or *raṃsi* for *arat*; *uttihi* for *uttishṭha*; *dada* for *dadava*; *ṣuṇohi* and *ṣuṇa* for *ṣṛiṇu*; *munchami* for *amuncha*; *bheshyi* for *bhavishyāmi-v-m-ti-taḥ-anti-si-thaḥ-tha*; ¹⁴⁴ *parikatha* for *parikathaya*; *nyasi* for *nidadhuḥ*; *ṣaṃvanti* for *ṣṛiṇvanti*; *ṣuṇitvā*, *ṣṛuṇitvā*, *ṣuṇitya* and *ṣṛutya* for *ṣṛutvā*; *ṣuṇiyati* for *ṣṛeshyāti*; *ṣūnya* for *ṣṛavyān*; *oruhitvā* for *avaruhya*; *glāpayisu* for *glāpayāmasuḥ*; *jāhitvā* for *kitvā*; *buddhitvā* for *buddhvā*.

"It may be remarked that the corruptions above quoted are, in many instances, the precursors of forms adopted in other affiliated dialects. In Sanskrit the third person singular of the verb *to be* is *bhavati*, which in the Gāthā changes to *bhoti* by the conversion of the *v* into *o* and the elision of the *a* before and after it (*bhonti* in the plural, and *bhoṣi* in the second person singular), and thence we have *hoti*, *hoṣi*, and *hanti* in the Māgadhī. *Ṣuṇitvā* for *ṣṛutvā* is the first step to the formation of *suṇiā* in Bengālī, while *ṣuṇohi* passes into *suṇo* with nothing but the elision of an inflection.

"C.—In the collocation of words and phrases the Gāthā strictly follows the rules of Sanskrit syntax, but in the formation of compound terms it admits of many licences highly offensive to the canons of Pāṇini and Vopadeva. They seem, however, to be the consequence of haste and inattention, and are not referrible to any dialectic peculiarity."

There are, however, some other forms discoverable in the Gāthā

¹⁴² [I have noted also *mi* for *mahyam* and *mayā*; *ti* for *tvayā* (Lv. pp. 256, 358, 380, 399); *taṃ* for *taṣya* (p. 125); *anabhiḥ* for *abhiḥ* (p. 304).—J.M.]

¹⁴³ [I find the following additional irregular forms of the verb *bhū*, "to be," viz., *bhaviti* for *bhavati*, *abhūṣi* for *abhūt*, *abhūṣiḥ* for *abhūḥ* (P), *ababhūvan* for *abhūvan*, *bhoṣi* for *bhavishyasi* and *bhavāni*, *bhaviya* and *bhavyeṣā* (resembling a Pāli form of the same tense) for *bhavet*, *bhohi* for *bhava*, *bhaviyā* and *bhaviṣṭhā* for *bhāvāni*, *anubhaviyā* for *anubhūya*, *prabhāmi* and *prabhāma* for *prabhavāmi* and *prabhavāmaḥ*. The forms *asmaḥ* for *smāḥ*, and *āsi* for *asti*, or *asī*, also occur.—J.M.]

dialect, which have been either passed over, or but briefly noticed by Bābu Rājendralāl, and which yet present some points of remarkable interest. Thus the plural instrumental in *ebhiḥ*, which is so general in the Vedas, is in constant use in the Gāthās also, as in the instances *śākiyebhiḥ*, *sattvebhiḥ*, *gunēbhiḥ*, *siṃhāsanebhiḥ*, *dārakebhiḥ*, *chotakebhiḥ*, employed instead of the form, *śākyaiḥ*, *sattvaiḥ*, etc., which is alone current in modern Sanskrit. It is from this older form in *ebhiḥ* that the Pāli form of the same case in *ebhi*, or *ehi*, is derived, as in the word *buddhebbhi*, or *buddhehi* (Clough, Pāli Gram., p. 19). Again, we find in the Gāthās various other cases besides those above noticed in which the case-terminations of the declension in *e* are substituted, in the case of words ending in consonants, for those proper to the latter form of declension. Thus, for *jagataḥ* and *jagati* (the gen. and loc. of *jagat*), we have *jagasya* and *jage*; for *nāmnā* (instr. of *nāman*), we have *nāmena*; for *mahātmānam* we have *mahātmam*; for *anantayaśasam* we have *anantayaśam*; for *karmanāḥ* (gen. of *karma*) we have *karmasya*; and for *duhitaram*, accusative of the word *duhitri* (ending in *ri*), we have *duhitām*, the accusative of feminine nouns ending in *ā*. This change is one to which the Pāli inclines (as in the form *Brahmassa*, as one of the genitives of Brahman), and to which a still more decided tendency is observable in the Prakṛit. (See Cowell's Prakṛit Gram. Introd., p. xxiii., xxiv.) On the other hand, we find also in the Gāthās instances of the quite different change of *e* into *i* in the locative, as *loki*, *gehi*, *udari*, for the proper form *loke*, *gehe*, *udare*. The particle *api* (also) is contracted to *pi*, as in Prakṛit; thus we have *ahampi* for *aham api*, *tubhyampi*, for *tubhyam api*, *vayampi* for *vayam api*, *napi* for *nāpi*, *tathāpi* for *tathāpi*, *punopi* for *punar api*: so also *iti* is contracted to *ti*, as in *ahanti* for *aham iti*. Again, we have the peculiar forms *jihmi*, *jihma*, and *jaha* for *yathā*; *yathariva* for *yathaiva*¹⁴⁴ (precisely as in Pāli, Clough's Gram., p. 11); *siti* for *smṛiti*; *paṭhe* for *patheshu*, and *iśṭikān* for *yashṭidhārakān* (macebearers).

Many of the changes in the Gāthā verbs are in part the same which we find in Pāli. Thus, for the correct Sanskrit forms *chodayanti*, *tarpayishyanti*, *nivarttayati* and *dhārayanti*, we have *chodenti*, *tarpeṣh*

¹⁴⁴ See the further instances of interpolation of letters already adduced above p. 70, and note.

ati, *nicarttati* and *dharenti*, which, in Pāli, would be *chodenti*, *tap-*
asati, *nicatteti*, and *dharenti*. Again, for *avalambate* we have *olambate*,
 which would take the same form in Pāli. The modifications *avachi*
 for *avochat*, *munchi* for *amunchat*, *gachchhi* for *agachchhat*, *dhyāyi* for
adhyāyat, correspond in some measure to such Pāli forms as *akāsi* for
akārshit, *ahāsi* for *ahārshit*, *adāsi* for *adāt*, *ahosi* for *abhūt*, *aṭṭhāsi*
 for *aṭṭhāt*, *abadhi* for *abadhit*, etc. : and *snapiṇṣuṃ* for *snāpayāmasuḥ* or
ajinapan, is nearly the same as the Pāli form *apachinsu*, the third person
 plural of the third preterite. The Gāthā forms *darśishyati* for *draksh-*
yati, *śroshiyati* for *śroshyati*, *kshipishyati* for *kshepsyati*, and *sprī-*
shiyati for *sparkshyati* or *sprakshyati*, are analogous to the Pāli forms
vedissāmi for *vetṣyāmi*, *bhujjissāmi* for *bhokshyāmi*, and *dehissāmi* for
dekshyāmi. The Gāthā past indeclinable particles also, such as *bhavitvā*,
ramitvā, *hanitvā*, *labhitvā*, *stutitvā*, *manitvā*, *vijititvā*, *kuṇitvā*, *sprīsitvā*
 for *bhūtvā*, *mantvā*, *hatvā*, *labdhvā*, *stutvā*, *matvā*, *vi + hitvā*, *śrutvā*, and
sprīṣṭvā, are formed on the same principle as the similar Pāli ones,
paritvā, *jānitvā*, *bhujjītvā*, for *pra + veshṭvā*, *jñātvā*, and *bhuktvā*.
 Of the forms *karīya* and *kariyāna* for *kṛitvā*, the latter coincides
 in its termination with such Pāli forms as *sutvāna* and *divvāna* for
brūtvā and *ḍṛiṣṭvā*. Again, we have the forms *kampayantō*, *vāra-*
gantō, *vinishkramantō*, *vīryatantō* (part. nom. sing.), for *kampayan*, etc.,
 which coincides with the Pāli and Prākṛit. The same may be said
 of *pekshasi* for *prekshase*; *tāva* for *tāvati*; *smarāhi*, *kurvahi*, *bhaṇāhi*,
vaṅki, for *smara*, *kuru*, *bhaṇa* and *vasa* respectively; *deviye* and *deviye*
 for *devyāḥ*; *tapāsmi* for *tapasi*; *talasmin* for *tale*; *arhantebhiḥ* for
arhadbhiḥ; *prabhāyā* for *prabhāyā*, *vāchāyā* for *vāchā*. For *tyaktvā* I
 find the word *chhorayitvā*, which does not seem to be much used in
 Sanskrit, though Wilson, in his Dictionary, gives *chhorana* in the sense
 of "leaving." I quote the following additional anomalous forms,
 viz. *pihitā* for *pihṭā*, *pihitāni* for *prathitāni*, *visnapi* for *vyasnāpa-*
yan, *snapi* for *snāpayitvā*, *kshipiṇṣu* for *kshipanti*, *bhaviya* for *bhavit*,
pratiṣṭhīṣitvā for *pratiṣṭhāya*, *datti* for *dadati*, *deti* for *dadāti*, *dāsmi*
 for *dāyami*, *dīyatu* for *dīyatām*, *darthi* for *dadataḥ*, *daditu* for *dātum*,
dati, *dadia* and *dadiya* for *dattvā*; *kurumi* for *karomi*, *karonti* for *kur-*
venti, or *karishyanti*; *karoma* for *karishyāmaḥ*; *koreya* for *kuryuḥ*;
karīya, *kariye*, and *kariyā* for *kṛitvā*; *prakarohi* for *prakuru*; *grihitya*,
grahiye for *grihitvā*; *bhinanmi* for *bhinadmi*; *vademi* for *vadāmi*; *vyus-*

thāya for *vyutthāya*; *sthihiya* for *sthitvā*; *utthihitvā* for *utthāya*; *ārhiya* for *ārūhya*, *parāhaniya* for *parāhatya*; *utthihet* for *uttishkhet*; *charoti* for *charati*; *minivā* for *matvā*; *śakkitam* and *śaktitam* for *śaktam*; *uchchhrepaya* for *utkshepaya*; *miyati* for *mriyate*; *pūrima* for *pūrvā*; *vidu* for *vidvān*; *vidubhiḥ* for *vidvadbhiḥ*; *lābhase* for *lābhāya*; *sāṃskṛitātāḥ* for *sāṃskṛitāt*, or *sāṃskṛitātāḥ*; *jānami* for *jānāmi*; *bhā* for *bhāshate*; *vinenti* for *vineshyati*; *janeshi* or *janaishī*, for *janayishyati*; *adrīśuḥ* for *adrākshuḥ*; *paśyeta* for *drīśyate*; *adhyeshtu* for *adhyetum*; *chintayā* for *chintayitvā*; *vademi* for *vadāmi*; *vandima* for *vandāmahe*; *atikrametum* for *atikramitum*. (In all these cases, I should observe, the Sanskrit equivalents are given according to the notes in the printed edition of the Lalita Vistara.) Nouns and participles are frequently lengthened by the addition of the syllable *ka*, as *rodantako*, *gachhamānake*, *bhāshamānikāḥ*, *dadantikāḥ*, *roditavyakāḥ*, *āgatikāḥ*, *dāsīnikā* for *rudan* (or rather *rodanto*), *gachhamāne*, *bhāshamānāḥ*, *dadatyāḥ*, *roditavyāḥ*, *āgatāḥ*, *dāsīkāḥ*. This insertion of *ka* is also to be noticed in the following verses of the Vājasaneyi sanhitā, xxiii. 22, f.; where *yakā* and *asakau*, *yakāḥ* and *asakau*, stand for *yā*, *yaḥ*, and *asau*.

Very peculiar is the use of the *a* privative in *ajanehi* for *mā janaya* "do not cause."

The use of abbreviated, or otherwise irregular, forms, such as *labhi* for *lapyase*, or *labdhāḥ*, *gachchi* for *agachhat*, *chali* for *chalitā*, *munchi* for *amunchat*, *avachi* for *avochat*, *nivesayi* for *nivesitāḥ*, *chhādayi* for *chhādayati*, *parichari* for *pariyacharaḥ* and *parichārīnī*, *varichari* for *varācharanam*, *tyaji* for *tyaktā*, *tyaktvā*, and *tyaktvān*, *smari* for *smṛitam* and *smaranam*, *varshi* for *varshitvā*, *vraji* for *avrajat*, *sparsi* for *sprashṭum*; *utthi* for *uttishktha* and *utthāya*, is extremely common, and, as will be seen from the equivalents following each word, these forms are variously interpreted by the commentator, and supposed to stand for verbs in the present, past, and future tense, and in the imperative mood and for participles active and passive, as well as for nouns. The penultimate syllable of verbs is very often lengthened, as in the Vedic form, as in *mochayāti*, *dharehayāti*, *sahāti*, *labhāti*, *drīśāsi*, *vrajaṣi*, *śōmochayāti*, etc., for which the commentator generally substitutes the present tense, but sometimes the past, and sometimes the future. This form is even found with the augment in *adrīśāsi*, rendered by the commentator *paśyati* or *adrākshit*.

I proceed with the quotations from Bābu Rājendralāl's Essay.

"Of the origin of the Gāthā nothing appears to be known for certain. M. Burnouf is inclined to attribute it to ignorance; he says:—
 'This fact (the difference of language of the different parts of the Vaipulya Sūtras) indicates in the clearest manner that there was another digest (of the Buddhist literature prepared, besides those of the three convocations), and it agrees with the development of the poetical pieces in which these impurities occur, in showing that those pieces do not proceed from the same hand to which the simple Sūtras owe their origin. There is nothing in the books characterized by this difference of language, which throws the smallest light on its origin. Are we to look on this as the use of a popular style which may have developed itself subsequent to the preaching of Sākya, and which would thus be intermediate between the regular Sanskrit and the Pāli,—a dialect entirely derived from, and manifestly posterior to the Sanskrit? or should we rather regard it as the crude composition of writers to whom the Sanskrit was no longer familiar, and who endeavoured to write in the learned language, which they ill understood, with the freedom which is imparted by the habitual use of a popular but imperfectly determined dialect? It will be for history to decide which of these two solutions is correct; to my mind the second appears to be the more probable one, but direct evidence being wanting, we are reduced to the inductions furnished by the very few facts as yet known. Now, these facts are not all to be found in the Nepalese collection; it is indispensably necessary, in order to understand the question in all its bearings, to consult for an instant the Singalese collection and the traditions of the Buddhists of the South. What we thence learn is, that the sacred texts are there written in Pāli; that is to say, in a dialect derived immediately from the learned idiom of the Brahmans, and which differs very little from the dialect which is found on the most ancient Buddhist monuments in India. Is it in this dialect that the poetical portions of the great Sūtras are composed? By no means; the style of these portions is an indescribable *melange*, in which incorrect Sanskrit bristles with forms of which some are entirely Pāli, and others popular in the most general sense of the term. There is no geographical name to bestow upon a language of this kind; but it is at the same time intelligible how

such a jargon may have been produced in places where the Sanskrit was not studied systematically, and in the midst of populations who had never spoken it, or had known only the dialects derived more or less remotely from the primitive source. I incline then to the belief that this part of the great Sūtras must have been written out of India, or, to express myself more precisely, in countries situated on the western side of the Indus, or in Cashmir, for example; countries where the learned language of Brahmanism and Buddhism would be cultivated with less success than in Central India. It appears to me almost impossible that the jargon of these poems could have been produced in an epoch when Buddhism flourished in Hindusthan. Then, in fact, the priests had no other choice but between these two idioms; either the Sanskrit, i.e. the language which prevails in the compositions collected at Nepal, or the Pāli, that is, the dialect which is found on the ancient Buddhist inscriptions of India, and which has been adopted by the Buddhists of Ceylon.'¹⁴⁵

"This opinion," continues Bābu Rājendralāl, "we venture to think, is founded on a mistaken estimate of Sanskrit style. The poetry of the Gāthā has much artistic elegance which at once indicates that it is not the composition of men who were ignorant of the first principles of grammar. Its authors display a great deal of learning, and discuss the subtlest questions of logic and metaphysics with much tact and ability; and it is difficult to conceive that men who were perfectly familiar with the most intricate forms of Sanskrit logic, who have expressed the most abstruse metaphysical ideas in precise and often in beautiful language, who composed with ease and elegance in *Ārya*, *Toṣaka*, and other difficult measures, were unacquainted with the rudiments of the language in which they wrote, and even unable to conjugate the verb *to be*, in all its forms. This difficulty is greatly

¹⁴⁵ L'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien, p. 105. [I have introduced a very few verbal alterations into this translation from Burnouf. Lassen, Ind. Alt., ii. p. 9, concurs in these views of Burnouf:—"The Mahāyāna Sūtras (of the Buddhists) are composed in a prose made up of a mixture of irregular Sanskrit, of Pali, and of forms borrowed from the vulgar dialects; and the narrative is repeated in verse. Such a medley of forms could only, as it appears, have arisen in a country where the learned language was no longer maintained in its purity; and, consequently, the writings in question were probably composed in the countries bordering on the Indus, and most likely in Kashmir, which plays an important part in the later history of Buddhism." (See also pp. 491, 492, and p. 1153 of the same volume.)—J.M.]

enhanced, when we bear in mind that the prose portion of the Vaipulya Sūtras is written in perfectly pure Sanskrit, and has no trace whatever of the provincialisms and popular forms so abundant in the poetry. If these Sūtras be the productions of men beyond the Indus imperfectly acquainted with the Sanskrit, how happens one portion of them to be so perfect in every respect, while the other is so impure? What could have been the object of writing the same subject twice over in the same work, once in pure prose and then in incorrect poetry?

“It might be supposed—what is most likely the case—that the prose and the poetry are the productions of two different ages; but the question would then arise, how came they to be associated together? What could have induced the authors of the prose portions to insert in their works the incorrect productions of Trans-Indus origin? Nothing but a sense of the truthfulness and authenticity of those narratives could have led to their adoption. But how is it likely to be supposed that the most authentic account of Śākya, within three hundred years after his death, was to be had only in countries hundreds of miles away from the place of his birth, and the field of his preachings? The great Sūtras are supposed to have been compiled about the time of the third convocation (309 B.C.), when it is not at all likely that the sages of central India would have gone to Cashmere in search of data, which could be best gathered at their own threshold.

“The more reasonable conjecture appears to be that the Gāthā is the production of bards, who were contemporaries or immediate successors of Śākya, who recounted to the devout congregations of the prophet of Magadha the sayings and doings of their great teacher, in popular and easy flowing verses, which in course of time came to be regarded as the most authentic source of all information connected with the founder of Buddhism. The high estimation in which the ballads and improvisations of bards are held in India and particularly in the Buddhist writings, favours this supposition; and the circumstance that the poetical portions are generally introduced in corroboration of the narrative of the prose, with the words: *Tatredam uchyate*, ‘Thereof this may be said,’ affords a strong presumptive evidence.”

In a review of Burnouf’s “*Lotus de la Bonne Loi*,” Professor Weber (in the *Indische Studien*, iii. pp. 139, 140) remarks as follows on the

views expressed by Burnouf in the preceding passage in regard to the language of the Gāthās :—

“The last reason (viz. that Sanskrit was cultivated with less success in Kashmir than in Central India) is an incorrect one ; since, on the contrary, it is precisely in the north-west of India that the proper seat of Indian grammatical learning appears to have existed. As regards the fact itself, Burnouf may be right, and the jargon of those poetical portions may have actually been at one time the local dialect of Kashmir, which would preserve a far more exact resemblance to the ancient form of speech, than did the Pāli and Prakrit dialects which were developed in India proper under the influence of the aborigines, who spoke differently. But as Burnouf urges elsewhere, that the more recent a Buddhistic work is, the purer and more correct is its language, it appears to me more natural to assume that these poetical portions are fragments of older traditions ; because, if they were more recent than the rest of the text, there is no good ground on which to account for their deviating from them in point of language ; or if there were a difference, one would expect that the poetical parts would be more correct than the prose. This is in fact the view taken in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1851, p. 283, where the Lalita Vistara is said to have been ‘compiled in Sanskrit about the end of the sixth century from ballads in an obsolete patois of that language, composed evidently by bards at a much earlier period.’ ”

In regard to the point on which Bābu Rājendralāl is at issue with the views of M. Burnouf, I will not venture to express any opinion. The peculiarities of the Gāthā dialect are so anomalous that it is very difficult to explain them. In any case, it is clear that, if not a spoken language, it was at least a written language in a remote age : and it therefore exemplifies to us some portion of the process by which the Sanskrit was broken down and corrupted into the derivative dialect which sprang out of it.

I subjoin the concluding passage of Bābu Rājendralāl’s dissertation in which he states his opinion in regard to the periods at which the successive modifications of Sanskrit were spoken in India.

“The language of the Gāthā is believed, by M. Burnouf, to be intermediate between the Pāli and the pure Sanskrit. Now, as t

Pāli was the vernacular language of India from Cuttack to Kapurdagiri within three hundred years after the death of Sākya, it would not be unreasonable to suppose that the Gāthā which preceded it was the dialect of the million at the time of Sākya's advent. If our conjecture in this respect be right, it would follow that the Sanskrit passed into the Gāthā six hundred years before the Christian era; that three hundred years subsequently it changed into the Pāli; and that thence, in two hundred years more, proceeded the Prakṛit and its sister dialects the Sauraseni, the Drāvidi,¹⁶ and the Panchāli, which in their turn formed the present vernacular dialects of India."

I have thus (as I originally proposed in Section I.) passed in review the various phases through which the vernacular speech of Northern India has gone since it began to deviate from the forms of its parent Sanskrit. Commencing with the provincial dialects of our own day, the Hindi, Mahrattī, Bengali, etc., which diverge the most widely from the original tongue, I have attempted to ascend, successively, from the more recent to the more ancient mediæval vernaculars, and to trace backwards their gradual approach in form and structure to the language of the Vedas. In Section I. the modern vernaculars are considered. In Sections II.—IV. the dialects entitled Prakṛit are described; and it has there been proved that they were either themselves the spoken tongues, or at least closely akin to the spoken tongues, of northern India before the modern vernaculars came into existence, and shown, by a variety of illustrations, that the former approach much more closely to the Sanskrit than the latter. In Section V. an account as been given of the Pāli; and it has been demonstrated at length that it, in its turn, is more ancient in its grammatical forms than the Prakṛits are, and departs less widely than they do from the Sanskrit. Section VI. I have supplied some description of the language embodied in the rock inscriptions of Piyadasi; by which it is put beyond doubt that different dialects resembling the Pāli were in vernacular

If by the Drāvidi is meant the Telugu, or any of its cognate languages, it is to class it with the northern Prakṛits.—J.M.]

use in northern India in the third century B.C. And finally, in Section VII. I have described a form of corrupt Sanskrit occurring in Gāthās or narrative poems in which the actions of Buddha were recounted at a period apparently preceding the Christian era.

It is not necessary that I should be able to point out the relative antiquity of the Pāli, of the language of the inscriptions, or the language of the Gāthās. We have seen (p. 59) that the ~~has some~~ grammatical forms which are older than those of the inscriptions; and *vice versa*. It is sufficient to say that all these different dialects exhibit a form of Indian speech which is of greater antiquity than the Prākṛits of the dramatic poems; and that they illustrate to us some of the earliest stages of the process by which the original spoken language of India, i.e. the early Sanskrit, was disintegrated and corrupted.

SECT. VIII.—*On the original use of Sanskrit as a vernacular tongue, on the manner in which the Prākṛits arose out of it, and on the general views of their formation: views of Professors Weber, Aufrecht, Lassen, Benfey.*

From the above review of the spoken dialects of India, compared with the modern vernaculars, and going back to the Prākṛits and Pāli, we discover, as has been repeatedly stated, that the older the dialects are, the more closely do they resemble the Sanskrit, in the forms of the words themselves, as well as in the modes of their declension and conjugation. Judging by the great differences which we find between the modern Indian languages and the oldest forms of vernacular dialects, and by the gradual changes through which the latter have at length passed into the former, we can have no difficulty in concluding that the very oldest known forms of the Prākṛits had, in earlier ages, undergone similar mutations, and had at one time been different in some respects from the languages which have been handed down to us: and that the further back these dialects were, the fewer and smaller were their deviations from the oldest form of Sanskrit, till they at length merged altogether in that parent language and were, in fact, identical with it. And as there is no doubt

these Prākṛit dialects, in the oldest forms in which we can trace them, were spoken languages, so we are further entitled to conclude that the Sanskrit itself was at one time, i.e., at the period before the Prākṛits broke off from it, a vernacularly spoken language.

Before, however, proceeding to the particular proof of this, I shall first of all present some general speculations of Professors Weber, Lassen, Benfey, and Aufrecht, on the anterior elements out of which the Prākṛits (under which term I include all the old vernacular languages derived from Sanskrit) were developed, and the process by which their formation was effected.

The following is Professor Weber's account of the way in which he conceives the Prākṛits to have arisen :—¹⁴⁷

"I take this opportunity of once more declaring myself decidedly against a commonly received error. It has been concluded (as by Spiegel against Böth) from the existence (in inscriptions) of Prakrit dialects in the centuries immediately preceding our era, that the Sanskrit language had died out before these dialects were formed; whereas we must, on the contrary, regard the development of both the Sanskrit and the Prakrit dialects from one common source, viz. the Indo-Arian speech, as entirely contemporaneous. . . . For a fuller statement of this view I refer to my 'Vājasaneyi Sanhitæ Specimen,' ii., 204-6; and, in proof of what I have urged there, I adduce here the fact that the principal laws of Prakrit speech, viz. assimilation, hiatus, and a fondness for cerebrals and aspirates, are prominent in the Vedas, of which the following are examples: kuṭa=kṛita, R. V., i. 46, 4; kṛta=karta (above, p. 30): geḥa=griha (above, p. 40); guggulu=gungulu, Kātyāy., 5, 4, 17; vivitṭyai=vivishṭyai, Taitt. Arany., x. 58 (Drāv.); yāvatsaḥ=yāvatyah, Satap. Br. ii. 2, 3, 4 (yāvachah Cod. Mill., according to the second hand, and in Sāyana); kṛikalāsa, Vṛih. Ār. Mā., i. 3, 22=kṛikadāsu, Rik., i. 29, 7; purodāsa=purolāsa (comp. daśru=lacryma); paḍbhiḥ=padbhiḥ; kshullaka=kshudraka; bhallāksha=bhadrāksha, Chhāndogya, 6, 1 (gloss); vikiṇḍa=vikiridra (above, p. 31); gabhasti=grabhasti, or garbhasti; nighaṇṭu=nigranthu; ghas=gras; bhanj=bhranj (or branj); bhuj=bhruj; bhand=blandus; bhas=bras. In the latter cases an r has dropped out, after it had aspirated the preceding consonants. . . .

¹⁴⁷ Indische Studien, ii. p. 87, note.

Comparative philology exhibits similar phonetic prakritizings within the circle of the Indo-Germanic languages as compared the one with the other." The same writer says in his *Vājas. Sanh. Specimen*, ii. 203, ff.:¹⁴⁶ "I incline to the opinion of those who deny that the Sanskrit Bhāshā, properly so called, was ever the common spoken language of the whole Arian people, and assign it to the learned alone. Just as our modern high-German, arising out of the ancient dialects of the Germans, reduced what was common to all to universal rules and laws, and by the power of analogy obliterated all recollection of varieties; and just as, on the other hand, these dialects, while they gradually degenerated, often preserved at the same time fuller and more ancient forms; so also the Vedic dialects became partly combined in one stream, in which their individual existence was lost, and so formed the regular Sanskrit Bhāshā, and partly flowed on individually in their own original (Prākṛita) irregular force, and continued to be the idioms of different provinces, in the corruption of which they participated. The Sanskrit language and the Prakrit dialects had, therefore, a common and simultaneous origin: the latter did not spring out of the former, but rather, being connected by a natural bond with the ancient language, have often a more antique fashion than the Sanskrit, which, being shaped and circumscribed by the rules of grammarians, has sacrificed the truth of analogy for the sake of regularity. The Prakrit tongues are nothing else than ancient Vedic dialects in a state of degeneracy; while the Sanskrit (or Epic) bhāshā is the sum of the Vedic dialects constructed by the labour and zeal of grammarians, and polished by the skill of learned men. In this way we obtain an explanation of two facts: 1st, That the very same exceptions which are conceded by grammarians to the Vedic language (*chhandas*) are often found in the Prakrit dialects, being in fact nothing but original forms; and 2nd, That in the Vedic writings, forms and words occur which are more irregular than any Sanskrit word could ever be; for as yet no fixed rules of euphony, orthography, or formation existed,—rules which were eventually deduced in part from those very irregularities. All the irregular forms which prevail in the Prakrit tongues are to be found throughout the Vedas. In the latter, the faculty which creates language is seen exuberant in its early power,

¹⁴⁶ Reprinted in *Indische Studien*, ii. pp. 110, 111.

while in the former (the Prakrits) it is seen in the degeneracies of full-blown licence, luxuriating wantonness, and at last of senile weakness. Assimilation, the hiatus, and a fondness for cerebrals and aspirates, play an important part in the Vedas, not so much in those portions which are peculiar to the Yajur-veda (which, as forming a transition from the Vedic to the Epic period, or rather itself initiating the Epic period, has also a style of language of a more modern cast, and adapted to grammatical rules), as in the older forms and words of the Rigveda, many of which were difficult to understand in the age of the Aitareya and Satapatha Brāhmanas (*paroxvrittayah*: comp. Roth, p. li. Nighantvāh). There occur moreover in the Epic poems many words which, however corrupted, have been received into the Sanskrit sometimes with no change, sometimes with very little, from the Prakrit languages in use among the greater part of the people. Of this the word *govinda* is a clear example, which, according to the ingenious conjecture of Gildemeister, is nothing but *govinda* derived from *gopendra*."

Professor Aufrecht has favoured me with the following remarks on the preceding passages:—"I consider that in his account of the origin of the Prakrit dialects, Professor Weber goes much too far in stating them to be contemporaneous with the Veda dialect. The examples which he gives are, I conceive, partly erroneous, partly collected from late books, and consequently unsuited to establish his assertion. I incline to the opinion that the language of the Rigveda was at one time universally spoken, not through the whole of India, but the Punjab, that is in the original seats of the Arians. The dialects sprang from it, on the one hand, because the greater part of the population were non-Arians, and naturally corrupted a language which was forced upon them. On the other part, it is likely that the conquerors were forced to marry Sūdra women (hence the warning against such marriages in Manu), who introduced the vulgar tongue into the family. In the last instance, I believe that, by a political revolution, the original tribes recovered the government, and that then the language of the masses began to prevail. I agree with Professor Weber in believing that Sanskrit proper, that is, the language of the Epic poems, the law books, nay even that of the Brāhmanas, was never actually spoken, except in schools or by the learned."

This theory of Professor Weber, even if it were correct, would not

be inconsistent with the conclusion which I hope ultimately to establish, viz., that the language out of which the Prākṛits grew had itself been subject to mutation prior to their evolution out of it. It would only imply that no one such language as Sanskrit existed during the Vedic era, but was then represented by a number of what (to distinguish them from the Prākṛits) I may call Sanskritic dialects, which, by the continued action of a modifying process all along at work in them, were, on the one hand, gradually formed into the dialects which received the name of Prākṛit, while, on the other hand, by a reverse process of aggregation and construction, another language of a different character, and previously non-existent, became developed out of them, under the appellation of Sanskrit.

Weber's theory, however, taken in its full extent, appears to me to be disproved by the fact that, in its forms, the Vedic Sanskrit is (excepting some archaisms) nearly identical with the Epic, while it is very different from even the oldest type of Prākṛit. It is no answer to this that some old Vedic forms, such as the instrumental *abhis*, reappear in the Prākṛits; for it need not be asserted that, at the earliest period when the Prākṛits began to be formed, the Sanskrit did not still retain many of its Vedic forms.

I will now adduce two quotations of considerable length from Lassen's *Indian Antiquities*, vol. ii., pp. 1147-1149, and 1151-1153 on the history of the languages of Northern India, in the course of which he replies to the preceding observations of Weber.

"The inscription of the Sinha Prince Rudradāman, which dates from the year 85 B.C., is written in Sanskrit prose, of an artificial character, with long compound words. From this fact we may infer that Sanskrit was no longer spoken by the common people, but only by the Brahmans and other persons in the higher classes."

"It has been already shown (p. 486) that in Aśoka's time the common people spoke dialects derived from the sacred language, and that, at that time, there were at least three such dialects; of which one prevailed in Eastern India, the second in Guzerat, and the third in Eastern Cabul. The existence of a fourth, of which the seat was perhaps in Upper Rajasthan, is attested by the inscription of Meghavāhana. It is highly probable that the popular Indian dialects existed at a still earlier period than this [the age of Aśoka was

263-226 B.C., and that of Meghavāhana 110 A.D.¹⁴⁰]; for the accounts of Buddha's sayings and doings appear to have existed in a double form, i.e. both in the vernacular tongues and in Sanskrit. I do not venture to assume that the vernacular tongues originated much earlier. It is indeed true that we find in the Vedic hymns some individual traces of those corruptions which in Prākṛit have become the rule and characteristic feature of the language. But we must assume a long period to have intervened between these isolated appearances and their full-blown development, as exhibited in particular local dialects. I do not, therefore, believe in a contemporaneous development, side by side, of the Sanskrit and the Prakrit tongues out of the one common source of the Indo-Arian language; but I assume that it was not till long after the immigration of the Indo-Arians that the Prakrits were

¹⁴⁰ Lassen, App. pp. x. xxiii. I add another passage on the subject of the mutations of the Sanskrit, and the period at which they may be supposed to have arisen, from Lassen's work, p. 592, f., 2nd ed.: "The fact now established, that in Aśoka's time Sanskrit was no longer the general vernacular language, is of the greatest importance for judging of the older literature. As Aśoka promulgated his ordinances, which were intended for the entire people, not in Sanskrit, but in three vernacular dialects differing more or less from one another, it follows that the old mother-tongue had already become limited to a smaller circle of the population. But such a corruption of language is not the work of a few years; the Sanskrit must have begun centuries before to be resolved into the popular dialects; we will not here take into account the tradition that the Buddhists from the commencement announced their new doctrine in Prākṛit. The Epic poems nowhere allude to the different classes of auditors being unable to understand each other: nor have I yet found any reference to a diversity of speech among the Āryans. The Epic language now is manifestly the product of speech still fresh, flexible, and living in the mouth of the people; we can point out the first beginnings of the Epic style and versification in the Upanishads and in the hymns of the Veda, and can thus establish the high antiquity of this style. In the Sanskrit literature subsequent to Aśoka's time, even in the oldest inscriptions, we find the artificial language of later ages; and the same is the case in the dramas, which belong to this later period, in which we also meet with vernacular dialects for the lower orders. Although the Epic style is still maintained in this later age, it is easily seen, as in the Purānas, that a living stream of speech does not flow here; just as in the case of Apollonius and Callimachus, we perceive that they had not learnt the Homeric dialect from their nurses; the language is a learned, though often very clever, imitation. These considerations convince me that the Epic style was completely formed before the time of Aśoka, and even much earlier, and that we have it before us in its original genuineness. Hence I believe also that on the score of language no valid objection can be alleged against the position that after the critical separation of later elements, we possess in the Epic poems a rich and genuine store of ancient and genuine tradition."

formed in the several provinces of India. I further regard it as improbable that the Prakrits arose out of one particular dialect of the Sanskrit; for no dialects of the Sanskrit have yet been pointed out. An account is to be found, it is true, in an ancient record, according to which the Sanskrit had been preserved in greater purity in the northern countries than elsewhere, and Kashmir and Badari, at the source of the Ganges, are specified by the commentator as such regions. This, however, is not sufficient to prove that in the different provinces of India there were then fundamental differences in the sacred language.

“No conclusion in regard to the existence of dialectic varieties in the Sanskrit can be drawn from the fact that the Prakrit dialects have all preserved the form of the instrumental plural in *āi* (derived from *bhīṣi*), in words ending in *a*, while the modern Sanskrit has lost this form; for the ancient form in *bhīṣi* is not peculiar to any particular Vedic writings. The preservation of this form only proves that the Prakrit dialects began to be formed at an early period, when the termination in question was in frequent use. The early adoption, too, into Sanskrit of words which had become modified according to the laws of the Prakrit dialects, testifies, not so much to the early creation of popular dialects widely different from each other, as to the mere beginnings of such. We have to regard the causes of the varieties in the Indian dialects as twofold. The first is that general one, which has operated also in other languages, and which is indeed the principal, viz., those peculiarities connected with the abodes and the character of the tribes into which a people becomes divided. The reason why they have so operated, as they actually have, is in individual instances often difficult, nay, impossible, to assign. In this way, five principal modern languages, the Provençal, French, Portuguese, Spanish, and Italian, have arisen out of the Latin. Of these languages, the second, the fourth, and the fifth are rich in dialects. The second cause is (as has been already noticed) a special one,—I mean the influence exercised on the Prakrit dialects by the languages of the aboriginal tribes adopted into the Indian political system, who discarded their own form of speech and adopted the Indo-Arian language of the province in which they dwelt. These aboriginal tribes contributed, in some instances, to introduce peculiar varieties into the

Prakrit dialects. When these aborigines were particularly savage and uncultivated, it could scarcely fail to happen that they occasioned very great corruptions of sound and form in the Indo-Arian languages."

The second passage is as follows :—

"It is in the period with which we are now occupied (i.e. that between Vikramāditya and the later Gupta kings) that the appellations Sanskrit for the classical language, and Prakrit for the forms of speech springing from it, must have arisen; because it was now that the distinction between the classical language (which was no longer employed as a spoken tongue except by the Brahmans and highest classes) and the popular dialects became decidedly marked. It has been maintained that Sanskrit was never the common popular dialect of the Arian Indians, but owed its origin only to the learned; and that the Vedic dialects coalesced, on the one hand, in a single language, and so created the regular Sanskrit, in which they were lost; and on the other hand, in virtue of their inherent character, became corrupted and irregular, and in this corrupt form continued to exist as the vernacular dialects of particular provinces. I must dissent from this view on the following grounds: First, it has not yet been proved (as I have already, p. 1148, observed) that there were any different dialects in the Vedic language. To prove that there were, it must be shown that in contemporaneous Vedic writings there are found variations of such an essential character as to justify us in assuming a variety of dialects: varieties observable in writings belonging to different ages only show that there was a progressive departure from an earlier condition of the language. Secondly, it is necessary that we be agreed as to what we mean by language. If thereby we mean the style of expression, then it may be asserted of many languages which have attained a higher degree of perfection by being employed in literature or in public assemblies, that they were not popular languages. The Athenians and Romans certainly did not, in their ordinary life, express themselves in the same style in which their orators spoke; and we Germans permit ourselves to make use of many turns of expression which we deny ourselves in books. So too we may suppose that the Indians of the earliest age did not ordinarily speak the same language which their poets employed. If, on the other hand, by language we mean grammatical forms, I cannot see

why the Indians should not in the earliest ages have made use of the same as the contemporary poets employed. This certainly was the case also in the succeeding periods. To this it must be added that Pāṇini, the oldest of the three grammarians who are styled saint uses the word *bhāṣā* (speech) to designate the ordinary language in contradistinction to the Vedic, and employs as synonymous with *bhāṣāyām* the word *loke*, i.e. in the world. The language which the Sanskrit-speaking Indians then spoke cannot, therefore, have been different from this *bhāṣā*, or current form of speech. Its fate in contrast to that of its daughters has been a peculiar one. Whilst among the Greeks the Attic dialect became the general language of prose composition, . . . and the other dialects became less and less prominent, . . . and whilst in Germany the new high-German, from its use in literature and education, has more and more superseded the popular dialects, the sacred speech of the Brahmans, on the contrary, continued to lose ground, not so much in local extension, as in its employment by the different classes of the population in the same countries. It may be assumed that in the time of Aśoka the greater part of the people in the countries inhabited by Arian Indians spoke the local dialects, and that only the Brahmans and the principal persons spoke Sanskrit. On this circumstance the distribution of the dialects in the dramas rests. As the kings who were inclined to the Buddhist religion permitted only the popular dialects to be used in their inscriptions and coins, it becomes probable that they did the same thing in their decrees, and for other purposes."

The following remarks relating to the early extension and vernacular employment of Sanskrit, to its subsequent disuse as a spoken language and to its ultimate resuscitation in a somewhat modified form, as refined and sacred dialect, are translated, with occasional abridgement from Prof. Benfey's article on India (above referred to), p. 245, ff. :-
 "The language which we now call Sanskrit was once, as both the ancient and modern dialects which have issued from it distinctly show the prevalent popular speech in the greatest part of India. Alongside of it there existed in the remotest times several dialects of one or more languages, not related to it, of the aborigines of India; which languages had at first a wider, and in later times a continually decreasing, extension. The period when Sanskrit began to spread its

over India cannot be decided any more than the era of the immigration of the people who spoke it. We can only determine the following points: First, in regard to extension; (1) the Sanskrit once prevailed over a considerable tract west of the Indus, as is shown both by many geographical names in those regions, by the accounts of Chinese travellers, and by the languages which are now found existing there; (2) to the north, the Sanskrit or its dialects prevailed as far as the Himālaya and the Indian Caucasus; (3) to the east, in the time of Aśoka, as far as the region of the Brahmaputra, though this region was not entirely Sanskritized; (4) to the south, Sanskrit exercised nearly its full sway as far as the southern frontiers of Mahārāshtra: this is proved by the fact that one of the dialects which are most decidedly of Sanskrit origin, namely, the Prakrit pre-eminently so named, is also called the language of Mahārāshtra, and is manifestly the parent of the modern Mahratti; (5) Sanskrit penetrated still further to the south, where it formed the language of educated people: but this occurred at a time when the Sanskrit-speaking race had not sufficient power entirely to expel the indigenous language, as they were able to do in Northern India with a very few isolated exceptions.

“Second, as to the time when Sanskrit was the language of the people we can determine as follows: We find in Aśoka’s time two vernacular dialects, one in Gužerat, and the other in Magadha, which, as their entire structure shows, could not have existed alongside of, i.e. contemporaneously with, the Sanskrit, but must have become further developed in those provinces after the Sanskrit had previously prevailed there: consequently the Sanskrit must have died out before Aśoka, who lived in the third century B.C., and therefore about three centuries after the period to which the rise of Buddhism may with great probability be assigned. Now it is related to us of the first Buddhists, that they composed their books not in Sanskrit, but in the vernacular dialects. The sacred language of Buddhism is the Pali, which, though varying in many particulars from the language of Magadha, and approximating to the principal Prakrit (the Mahā-śāhtri), stands yet in a similar relation to the Sanskrit as the latter, and the two dialects of Aśoka’s inscriptions. It becomes, therefore, highly probable that at the period when Buddhism arose, i.e. about

the sixth century B.C. Sanskrit was no longer the speech of the people. The entire character of Sanskrit shows that, at the time of its origin, it was fixed by means of something resembling a literature, and it is only in the supposition that we can comprehend how it appears as regards its origin in the north and north-west of India and the Maurya country, is a perfectly uniform dialect of the Ganges which sprung out of it. But a speech which becomes fixed in such a manner does not vary the more. If we assume about those centuries before the time of its general extinction, the period when Sanskrit was the ordinary language of the people in India, back to about the sixth century before Christ. During this and the immediately preceding period there existed, as we have already ascertained, a political union which embraced the entire Indian empire; and as we now know that Sanskrit must have been the actual speech of the people in the Maurya country also at this period, we may conceive this political union to have extended from the Himalaya to the south of the Maurya country. After this political union had become a void ('in the period of its restoration under Chandragupta'), the various elements of Indian life became separately developed in the different provinces; and this was the case with the Sanskrit, too, which up to that time had been common to all. Out of this variety of local developments which the Sanskrit underwent, its different derivative languages arose, the earliest forms of which bore about the same relation to Sanskrit as the Romanic dialects to Latin.

"But while the Sanskrit was being thus developed and modified by popular use into new vernacular dialects, the literature which had been created in Sanskrit while it was yet a living tongue was still preserved in the schools¹⁰⁰ of the Brahmans, and along with it the Sanskrit itself as the sacred language of culture and science. When aroused to new energy by the attack made upon their system by the Buddhists, the Brahmans came forward with certain writings composed in this sacred language, and declared to be of primeval antiquity: one of the earliest of these was the Institutes of Manu; and then followed

¹⁰⁰ "Though we have no distinct external evidence that there were any such schools at this early period, we may yet appeal to the whole intellectual development of Indian life, in the form which it must have taken even before the rise of Buddhism as evidence of their existence."

the Rāmāyana. But external grounds, as well as the mention which they make of the Yavanas (Greeks), prove these works to have been composed at a much later period than that to which they are alleged to belong. In like manner the treatment of the language in these books, and still more in the Sanskrit literature which follows, and is connected with them, demonstrates that they cannot possibly have proceeded from a popular dialect, but, on the contrary, are the products of a learned, or rather a sacred language, which, having died out among the mass of the people, had been preserved in the circle of the educated priesthood as the medium of intercourse with the gods, and of communicating the sacred sciences, and was cultivated with the liveliest zeal and devotion. Out of this circle again Sanskrit passed over to those persons who stood in connexion with the priests as members of the same administrative caste. When the Brahmans recovered their predominance, Sanskrit became for a time the language of the educated classes, of the court, and the administration¹³¹ generally: and even the Buddhists could not abstain from employing so valuable an instrument of cultivation. We have only to recollect the manner in which the Latin, though long a dead language, remained in use throughout the middle ages, and even in our own time, in order to perceive clearly how the Sanskrit also, though it had died out as a vernacular tongue between the ninth and sixth centuries B.C., should yet have held its ground in the highest circles, and continued in use there to such an extent that it can even now be employed as an instrument for the expression of thought on the highest subjects. The Sanskrit had, however, here an important advantage over the Latin in this respect, that wherever Brahmanism prevailed it was regarded as a sacred language, as all the most sacred books of that religion were composed in it. In consequence of this opinion, it was considered a religious merit to be even acquainted with it; and a Sanskrit grammar, or other work which contributed to a knowledge of this language, was and is looked upon as a sacred book. In the same way a knowledge of Hebrew was long preserved among the

¹³¹ [We have another instance of a language not vernacular in India being used as the language of administration, in the Persian, which, though unintelligible to the mass of the people, was used by the Mahomedans, and after them, for many years (until about thirty years ago), by the English, as the language of the law courts and the revenue offices.—J.M.]

Jews; and even so late as, perhaps, sixty years ago, no one among them could lay claim to the character of a learned man unless he had learnt the 'sacred language.'

"At the period when the dramatic literature assumed its fixed form (a period which cannot yet be determined, but which may be conjecturally placed in the sixth or seventh century A.D.), the knowledge of Sanskrit must have extended, on the one hand, to all who laid claim to the character of educated men, for otherwise the dramatic poet could not have composed in Sanskrit the leading parts in plays designed for representation before the entire public; and on the other hand it must have been constantly used as the language of public documents, of religion, and of learned men, for otherwise it could scarcely have been put into the mouth of gods, kings, and priests. Whether Sanskrit was at that time the proper court-language, I cannot determine; but I scarcely think it was, as the officers of the state, if not Brahmans, do not use it."

Professor Benfey then proceeds to specify the differences between the ancient form of the Sanskrit when it was still a vernacular language, and the later form which it took after its regeneration as a sacred and learned form of speech, so far as he considered himself in a position to do so at a period (1840) when he had before him but a small portion of the Vedas, which furnish us with almost the only means we can have of judging what the earlier language was.¹²⁸ His remarks: "The late Sanskrit is distinguished from the Vedic by the use of extravagantly long compounds. Even if the specimens of the Vedas and the Upanishads which are known to me had not shown that in this respect there is an essential difference in the use of the Sanskrit at the two periods to which I refer, it might have been concluded with certainty, from the character and length of the compounds, that such monstrosities could not have been created at

¹²⁸ Had these observations been written now, Professor Benfey would probably have seen no cause to modify his main conclusions, though he would have been in a position to express himself with greater confidence and precision. [Note in first edition, 1860.] In his review of the first edition of this work in the *Gött. Gel. Anzeigen*, already referred to, p. 135, Prof. Benfey writes as follows: "I would, now that the differences between the Vedic language and the Sanskrit, which was formed by a process of regeneration, are more exactly known, say Vedic or old[-Sanskrit] instead of Sanskrit." See Weber's remark above, p. 68.

time when the language was in vernacular use. Such compounds might occasionally have been used with effect; but a living language would have energetically rejected such an abuse of these forms as we find in the late Sanskrit writings, which renders all easy comprehension impossible. On the other hand, the effort to employ such compounds was quite suitable to a learned language, and to a learned poetry, which was far removed from the real life of the people. In like manner the laws of Sandhi, as practised in its widest extent in later Sanskrit, must have been equally foreign to the ancient vernacular Sanskrit. In late Sanskrit all the words of a sentence are combined in one immense whole by the assimilation, or other connexion, of their final and initial letters. This rule does not, in general, prevail in the Vedas; and although it is well known that in actual discourse the final and initial letters of words exercise a certain modifying influence upon each other, every one who has considered the limited extent to which a vernacular dialect, and even a literary work composed in such a dialect, can obey this law, and who, at the same time, knows to what extremes the modern Sanskrit pushes the application of this rule, will be convinced that the excessive employment of Sandhi cannot have sprung out of any popular use, but must have resulted from carrying out to an absurd extent a grammatical canon which is correct in itself.

“Further, when the later Sanskrit is accurately examined, it is found to be affected in a most important degree by the influence of the popular dialects derived from the more ancient Sanskrit. The Indians, with their genius for grammar, or philology generally, were in general well aware of the modifications which the ancient language had received from the dialects which had been developed out of it: they had investigated the phonetic laws by which these dialects had been derived from their parent, and could, as it were, transport the former back to the latter. This facility threw them off their guard; and it consequently becomes possible for us to demonstrate that the Sanskrit of the whole Indian literature subsequent to Manu's Institutes, cannot be in all respects the ancient language of the people, with a degree of distinctness which none of the Sanskrit authors, convinced as they were that they were writing correct ancient Sanskrit, could have imagined. I must confine myself here to exhibiting the principal elements of this proof. It is divisible into two parts; as we must

(1) maintain that the new Sanskrit has lost¹⁵³ much which the older Sanskrit had, and which it could only lose from the circumstance that it had died out in the intermediate period, and had now to be revived in a form which might be as intelligible as possible. To this head belong a number of roots and inflected forms which the grammarians recognize and adduce partly as current, and partly as obsolete, but of which the later Sanskrit makes next to no use. The reason of this is that these roots, as well as these inflected forms, were either entirely lost in the vernacular dialects which existed at the time when the new Sanskrit was created, or had become so disfigured that their Sanskrit form could not have been easily discovered or understood. (2) The new Sanskrit contains in it much that the old Sanskrit could not have had. To this head belong a number of forms of roots which had become modified according to the laws of some one vernacular dialect, and which have been employed in the new Sanskrit in this modified shape, which the grammarians either hesitated to refer to its proper Sanskrit form, or did not comprehend. Every single example of this which might be adduced would, however, require detailed development and proof, which would demand too much space to be here attempted.

"I will, therefore, content myself with repeating the main results of the investigations which have been here merely indicated, and in great part yet remain to be carried out. These results are: That from the period when the Sanskrit-speaking race immigrated into India down to perhaps the ninth century B.C., Sanskrit became diffused as the prevailing vernacular dialect over the whole of Hindustan, as far as the southern borders of the Mahratta country. It penetrated no further south as a vernacular tongue, but only as the language of education, and apparently at a later period. From the ninth century B.C. the Sanskrit began to die out: derivative dialects became de-

¹⁵³ "The Sanskrit has lost a great many verbal roots, and has frequently modified the original meaning of those still in existence."—Aufrecht, *Uṇādisūtra*, pref. p. viii. "In the course of time some branches of literature disappeared, a number of words became antiquated, and the tradition as to their meaning was either entirely lost or corrupted. When commentators arose to explain the *Uṇādisūtra*,"—supposed by Professor Aufrecht (p. ix.) to be considerably older than Pāṇini,— "they found the greater part of the words contained in them still employed in the literature of their age, or recorded in older dictionaries. But an unknown residuum remained, and to these, whenever tradition failed them, they were bold enough to assign quite arbitrary significations."—Ibid. pp. vi. xii.

veloped from it; and in the sixth century B.C. it had become extinct as a vernacular language. On the other hand, it maintained its ground in the schools of the Brahmans. About the third century B.C., in consequence of the regeneration of Brahmanism in Kanouj, it was brought back into public life as a sacred language, and gained a gradually increasing importance as the organ of all the higher intellectual development. About the fifth century A.D., it had become diffused in this character over the whole of India. So long as the empire of the Hindus lasted, it continued to increase in estimation; and even long after the Mahomedans had settled in India, it was almost the sole instrument for the expression of the highest intellectual efforts."

I conclude this section by quoting from an article by Mr. Beames in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* for 1870, vol. v., new series, pp. 149, f., the following remarks on the relation of the Prakrits to the "Old-Āryan" language:—

"In assuming that the languages of the first period" (the Prakrits and Pāli) "are later than Sanskrit, I do not lose sight of the fact that historically they were contemporaneous with it. But I call them 'neo-Āryan,' because the majority of their forms exhibit a decadence from some more perfect condition. It is true that, not only in classical, but even in Vedic, Sanskrit forms are found which exhibit a perfect Prakrit type; but this does not prevent the general run of Prakrit from showing unmistakable signs of having degenerated from a purer and stronger ancient language, which we cannot call Sanskrit, because it is older still than even the language of the Vedas, and which therefore may, when necessary, be called 'Old Āryan.'

"It is a highly probable theory that the 'Old Āryan,' like all other languages, began to be modified in the mouths of the people as early as the Vedic period, and that the Brahmans, at a subsequent date, in order to prevent the further degeneration of their language, polished, elaborated, and stiffened it into the classical Sanskrit. We cannot, however, suppose that they brought any new material into the language, but simply that they reduced to rule what was till then vague and irregular, that they extended to the whole of the language euphonic laws which had been till then only of partial application, and so forth; all the while, however, only working upon already existing materials. It will, therefore, not militate against the established con-

temporaneous existence of learned Sanskrit and popular Prakrit, to consider the former as in general the representative of the original Old Āryan, and, consequently, as so far older than the Prakrit; because, ex hypothesi, in Sanskrit most of what existed in Old Āryan has not only been preserved, but worked up and expanded, while in the Prakrit, on the contrary, not only has much been absolutely lost, but that which remains has been corrupted and debased. Besides, as nothing whatever of the Old Āryan has been preserved, or is likely to be discovered (although much may be, and has been, guessed at from analogy), we are driven, whether we like it or no, to look to Sanskrit for the oldest extant forms; and we do, undoubtedly, find them there, as contrasted with Prakrit and Pāli."¹⁵⁴

SECT. IX.—*Reasons for supposing that the Sanskrit was originally spoken language.*

It appears from the passages cited from the works of Professor Lassen and Benfey, that these distinguished scholars assume that Sanskrit (by which, no doubt, must be understood a language in some respects different from the later Sanskrit, and more akin to the Vedic dialect) was once a spoken tongue, regarding this as a fact which admits of no question: while Professor Weber is of opinion that only Indo-Āryan speech which existed at the early period to which I refer had not yet been developed into Sanskrit, but was still vernacular tongue.¹⁵⁵ As, however, what seems so clear to the European scholar,—viz., that Sanskrit in its earlier form was a spoken language,—may not be so plain to the Indian reader, it becomes necessary for me to adduce the most distinct evidence of the fact which I am able to discover.

¹⁵⁴ With reference to a question already discussed, see pp. 31, ff., I add the following sentences from Mr. Beames's article, p. 150:—"With regard to the languages of the second period, it must be explained that I do not intend to touch on the obscure question of how far non-Āryan elements enter into their composition. Much there is which is still doubtful, but this is admitted on all hands, that a very large proportion of their constituent parts is of Āryan origin."

¹⁵⁵ Indische Literaturgeschichte, p. 1. His words, as translated, are these:—"In its earliest period the Indo-āryan speech had not yet become Sanskrit, i.e. the language of cultivated men, but remained still a vernacular tongue, whilst in its second period, the people spoke not Sanskrit but Prakritic dialects, which had been developed out of the ancient Indo-āryan vernacular contemporaneously with the Sanskrit."

First:—Even though we assume, as we must do, that there were, from the earliest times, other forms of spoken language current in India besides the Sanskrit; yet these would be the dialects of the Dasyus, or non-Ārian tribes; while the upper classes of the population of the Ārian race, the same order of persons who in after times spoke Prakṛit, must have been in the habit of speaking Sanskrit (by which must be understood the then current form or forms of the Old Ārian speech) a few ages previously; for, in fact, no other Ārian language then existed in India which they could have used. If languages with such a complicated structure as the Pāli and the Prakṛits were employed in common conversation, there is no difficulty in supposing that Sanskrit too, which was not much more complex, should have been spoken by ordinary persons. We must not, of course (as Professor Benfey has well remarked above, p. 140, f.), imagine that all the refined rules for the permutation of letters which were used in later Sanskrit composition were then employed in daily discourse, though some few of them might have been; for the use of these rules is by no means essential to the intelligible or grammatical employment of the language; and at the time to which I refer, they had not been developed or systematized. Many, too, of the more complicated inflections of Sanskrit verbs would be then little used in conversation; as, in fact, they are now comparatively little used in most literary compositions.¹²⁶

¹²⁶ The remark in this last sentence probably rests on a misapprehension of the character of the language vernacularly employed by men in the earlier stages of society. But I leave it as it stood, in order to make the following remarks on it by Professor Benfey, in the review above referred to, more easily intelligible. He writes, p. 135: "Here, nevertheless, I should like to see much otherwise understood. Thus it is said in p. 154—'Many, too, of the more complicated inflections of Sanskrit verbs would be then [at the time when the Sanskrit existed as a spoken language] little used in conversation;' which, as appears to me, leads to an erroneous understanding. It is precisely the deficiency of so many forms in the regenerated Sanskrit, as, for example, the want of a conjunctive generally, of the moods for the different tenses, the infrequent employment of the aorists as compared with the Vedic Sanskrit, the absence of so many double forms, as e.g. the substitution of the single form of *asi* for *asi* and *ahis*, as the ending of instrumental cases of nouns in *o*, the limitation of the strong case-forms, which in the Vedas are used very irregularly, the regulation of the reduplication and many other differences of this description between the Vedic, or ancient, and the regenerated Sanskrit,—it is just these points which determine us to explain the latter (the modern Sanskrit) principally through the predominance of the vernacular dialects: those persons who wrote the regenerated Sanskrit were too much accustomed to these vernaculars to do more in general than to turn the speech

It is true that we cannot point out the exact forms of all the Sanskrit words in use at the latest period at which it was so employed as a spoken tongue; especially as the language of conversation always differs to some extent from the language of formal composition or of books, and the vernacular Sanskrit was no doubt undergoing a perpetual alteration till it merged into Prakṛit.

Second:—The case which I have supposed here of Sanskrit having been once a spoken language, and having at length ceased to be employed in ordinary discourse, while the provincial dialects which sprang out of it, and gradually diverged more and more from it and from each other, have taken its place as the popular vehicles of conversation,—is by no means a singular occurrence, unprecedented in the history of language; on the contrary, the manner in which the Italian, French, and Spanish languages (to which Burnouf and Lassen refer in a passage cited above, p. 69) have been formed out of Latin, presents a very close parallel to the mode in which the various mediæval Indian Prakṛit bhāshās (which in their turn have given birth to the modern Bengali, Hindi, Mahratti, etc.) grew out of Sanskrit. During the existence of the Roman empire, Latin, as is quite well known, was the spoken language of Italy, and other western portions of Europe. It is now in nearly all those countries a dead language, and is only known to the learned who study the works of the Latin philosophers, historians, and poets; just as it is only the Pandits of India and other scholars who can understand the Sanskrit Śāstras. But while Latin has itself ceased to be a spoken language for eight hundred or a thousand years, various vernacular dialects have (as I have said) sprung out of it, such as Italian and the other modern tongues already specified; the Latin words which compose the greater part of their vocabulary being variously modified, and the ancient Latin inflections being either corrupted, or dropped, and replaced by particles and auxiliary verbs. Of these derivative dialects, the Italian, which with which they were familiar into Sanskrit according to the reflex rules (*Reflex gesetze*) which were known to them. It was only a constantly deeper study of the old remains of the genuine vernacular Sanskrit and the compositions which were more closely connected with it that brought back many of its at first neglected peculiarities into the regenerated Sanskrit, a point which can be proved by the express testimony of Pāṇini himself in reference to the participles of the reduplicated perfect (Compare Pān. iii. 2. 108; and my complete Sanskrit Grammar, p. 413, note 1 and shorter Grammar, § 361, 369.)”

ten in Italy, has retained the closest resemblance to its mother-tongue. Many of the changes which Latin words have undergone in Italian, resemble very closely the modifications which Sanskrit words have undergone in Pāli and Prakṛit, as has been already remarked in the passage quoted, in p. 69, from Burnouf and Lassen's essay on the Pāli.

To exhibit the wonderful similarity (amounting in some cases to identity) of the processes by which these two ancient languages, the Sanskrit and the Latin, are modified in their modern derivatives, I shall place in juxtaposition a few of the most remarkable instances of which occur to me.¹²⁷

I.—PHONETIC CHANGES.

- (1). Words in which the *c* or *k* is dropped from a compound letter *ct*, *net*, or *kt*, while the *t* is doubled.

Latin forms, as modified in Latin.		Italian.	Sanskrit forms, modified in Pali and Prakrit.	
	becomes		Sanskrit.	Pali and Prakrit.
perfectus	becomes	perfitto	muktas	becomes mutto
dictus	"	detto.	yuktas	" jutto.
junctus ¹²⁸	"	giunto. ¹²⁹	bhaktas	" bhatto.
fructus	"	frutto.	sikthaka	" sithhao.
pectum	"	patto.	parityaktas	" parichchatto.
tractus	"	tratto.	bhuktas	" bhutto.
factus	"	fatto.	saktas	" satto.
actus	"	atto.		
ecto	"	otte.		
dectus	"	dotto.		

- (2). Words in which the *p* of *pt* is dropped, and the *t* doubled.

ruptus	becomes	rotto.	uptas	becomes	utto.
aptas	"	atto.	suptas	"	sutto.
inceptus	"	incetto.	guptas	"	gutto.
septem	"	sette.	luptas	"	lutto.
captivus	"	cattivo.	triptis	"	titti.
assumptus	"	assunto.	taptas	"	tatto.
subtus	"	sotto.	saptamas	"	sattamo
(With many others).			napta	"	nattā.
			praptas	"	patto.
			paryāptas	"	pajjatto.
			kshiptas	"	khitto.
			liptas	"	litto.
			dīptas	"	ditto.

¹²⁷ Since the first edition of this volume was published, this subject has been handled in a pamphlet of 68 pages published in 1869, entitled *Vergleichung des Prakrit mit den Romanischen Sprachen*, von Friederich Haag. In a review of this book in the *Lit. Centralblatt* for May 14, 1870, p. 594, f. reference is made to it being accompanied by Tables, which, however, I do not find in my copy.

¹²⁸ The Latin *c* is sounded *k* in Sanskrit.

¹²⁹ *giu*, in Italian, is sounded as *ju* in Sanskrit.

(3). Words in which the *l* of a compound letter, *pl* or *kl*, is dropped.¹⁶⁰

Latin forms, as modified in Italian.			Sanskrit forms, modified in Pali and Prakrit.		
Latin.	Italian.		Sanskrit.	Pali and Prakrit.	
planctus	becomes	pianto.	viklavas	becomes	vikkavo.
planus	„	piano.			

(4). Words in which the *l* of the compound letter *lj* is dropped.

subjectus	becomes	soggetto.	kubjas	becomes	khujjo. ¹⁶¹
objectus	„	oggetto. ¹⁶²	abjas	„	ajjo.

(5). Words in which the letters rejected, or changed, are not the same in the Italian and Prākṛit, but in which both languages show the same tendency to simplification

absorptus	becomes	assorto.	utpalam	becomes	uppalam.
absurdus	„	assurdo.	skandhas	„	khandho.
externus	„	esterno.	dharmas	„	dhammo.
mixtus	„	misto.	dushkaras	„	dukkaro.
sextus	„	sesto.	kshamā	„	khamā.
textus	„	testo.	mugdhas	„	muddho.
saxum	„	sasso.	mudgas	„	muggo.
somnus	„	sonno.	labdhas	„	laddho.
damnum	„	danno.	śabdas	„	saddo.
autumnus	„	autunno.	nimnas	„	nimmo. ¹⁶³
domina	„	donna.	āmnāyas	„	āmmāyo.
			pradyumnas	„	pajjummo.
			janman	„	jammo.
			rājñā	„	raññā.

A large portion of the simplifications in Pāli and Prākṛit arise from the rejection of *r* before or after another consonant, as in the word *kanna* for *karna*, *savva* for *sarva*, *mitta* for *mitra*, *putta* for *putra*, &c. This elision of *r* is not usual in Italian.

II.—I give an instance or two to show the manner in which Latin case-terminations have been dropped in Italian. In Latin the word *annus*, a year, is thus declined.

Singular.				Plural.					
Nom.	-	-	-	annus.	Nom.	-	-	-	anni.
Gen.	-	-	-	anni.	Gen.	-	-	-	annorum.
Dat. and Abl.	-	-	-	anno.	Dat. and Abl.	-	-	-	annia.
Accus.	-	-	-	annum.	Accus.	-	-	-	annos.

In Italian, on the contrary, there is only one form in the singular

¹⁶⁰ In Prākṛit, however, a compound letter, of which *l* is the final portion generally dissolved into two syllables, as *glāna* becomes *gilāna*.

¹⁶¹ Var. II. 34. ¹⁶² Pronounced as if written in English, *sojjetto*, *ojjetto*.

¹⁶³ I can only infer, from the rule in Vararuchi, III. 2, that the *n* is thrown and the *m* doubled in this and the two following words, as I have not met it anywhere.

anno ; and one in the plural, *anni*; the case-terminations being supplied by prepositions with or without the article, as follows :

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. and Accus.	- l' anno.	Nom. and Accus.	- gli anni.
Gen.	- - - dell' anno.	Gen.	- - - degli anni.
Dat.	- - - all' anno.	Dat.	- - - agli anni.
Abl.	- - - dall' anno.	Abl.	- - - dagli anni.

III.—In Italian verbs, the Latin forms of the active voice are preserved in a modified shape, as the following example will show :—

Present Tense.		Imperfect Tense.	
Latin.	Italian.	Latin.	Italian.
1. vendo.	vendo.	1. vendebam.	vendeva.
2. vendis.	vendi.	2. vendebas.	vendevei.
3. vendit.	vende.	3. vendebat.	vendeva.
4. vendimus.	vendiamo.	4. vendebamus.	vendevamo.
5. venditis.	vendete.	5. vendebatis.	vendevate.
6. vendunt.	vendonno.	6. vendebant.	vendevano.

Perfect Tense.		Pluperfect Tense.	
1. vendidi.	vendi.	1. vendidissem.	vendessi.
2. vendidisti.	vendesti.	2. vendidisses.	vendessi.
3. vendidit.	vendè.	3. vendidisset.	vendesse.
4. vendidimus.	vendemmo.	4. vendidissemus.	vendessimo.
5. vendiditis.	vendeste.	5. vendidissetis.	vendeste.
6. vendiderunt.	venderono.	6. vendidissent.	vendessero.

But (IV.) in the passive voice the Italian language has entirely lost the Latin forms of conjugation. Thus instead of the Latin forms *ego laudor*, "I am praised;" *ego laudabar*, "I was praised;" *ego laudarer*, "I should be praised," etc., the Italians employ in all tenses (as the Latin had already done in a few), the substantive verb with the past participle, and say *Io sono lodato*, *Io era lodato*, *Io sarei lodato*, "I am," "I was," "I should be, praised."

These few instances will suffice to show the Indian reader how the Latin words and inflections are modified in Italian.

It is thus manifest from the history of Italy in ancient and modern times that the people of that country once spoke Latin, and now speak Italian, a vernacular dialect derived from Latin, and differing from it in many respects, as the Indian Prākṛits do from Sanskrit, while Latin equally with Sanskrit is in most of the countries where it was formerly current a dead language, known only from ancient books, or from its

use in the public worship of the Roman Catholic Church, or from its occasional employment by modern scholars in their writings, or in scholastic discussions, in Italy and other countries. But if it be true that a language like Latin, with its numerous and varied inflections was once the common speech of the whole Roman people, there can be no difficulty in supposing that while the modern Hindus (excepting a few Pandits) can only speak Bengali, Hindi, Mahratti, etc., and while their ancestors spoke different Prakrit dialects, which are the immediate parents of the modern vernaculars, the Hindus of a still earlier period should have spoken Sanskrit, i.e. the old Arian language, itself, from which there is no doubt that the older forms of Prakrit were immediately derived. If even in our own day Pandits can talk Sanskrit, why should not the vernacular use of it, in a simple and natural style, have, in former ages, been common, not only among Brāhmans, but also among other persons in all the different classes of society? The complex structure of a language, i.e. the multitude of its forms of inflection and conjugation, which, to those who are accustomed to a simpler form of speech, may appear to afford grounds for doubting that a language of the former description could ever have been vernacularly spoken, is, in fact, rather an argument in favour of that supposition; for such complexity of structure appears to be a characteristic of language as it exists in the earlier stages of society, whilst the dialects formed out of these earlier tongues, on their decay, are observed to become simpler in their forms. This is exemplified in the case of the Latin and its derivatives.

Third:—The fact that the dramatic authors put Sanskrit into the mouth of Brāhmans and other persons of the higher ranks, affords an argument of considerable force that Sanskrit was once spoken by the whole community, and by the upper classes down to a much later period (see above, p. 140): and even the common employment of the same language by learned Indians in their schools and disputations down to the present day, may go some way to prove its more general currency as a vernacular at an earlier date. For if Brāhmans did not at one time employ it in their ordinary discourse, how did they ever get into the habit of speaking it with so much ease and fluency? But if Sanskrit was at one time ordinarily spoken by Brāhmans, the use of it would easily be propagated from one generation of learned men to another.

Fourth:—Manu mentions a difference of speech in ancient India among the Dasyus, or non-Ārian tribes, some classes of them speaking the language of the Āryas, and others the language of the Mlecchas.¹⁴⁴ The language of the Āryas to which he alludes must have been derived from Sanskrit, or old-Sanskrit itself: whether it was the one or the other must depend on the age in which we suppose this particular text of Manu's Institutes to have been composed. This passage, at any rate, leaves the impression that there was a broad distinction between the Ārian language and the indigenous dialects with which it was contrasted; and that the varieties, if any, recognized as existing in the former, were regarded as comparatively insignificant.

Fifth:—In some of the oldest Indian grammarians, such as Yāska and Pāṇini, we find the obsolete language of the Vedas distinguished from the ordinary Sanskrit of the day. The former is alluded to or designated by the terms *anvadhyaṃ* (in the Veda), *chhandas* (metre), or *śrīka* (the speech of the ṛishis), etc.; while the contemporary Sanskrit is referred to as *bhāshā* (the spoken language). Thus Yāska, the ancient author of the Nirukta, in the introductory part of his work, I. 4, speaking of particles (*nipātāḥ*), says: *tesām ete chatvārah upamārthe bhavanti iti | "iva" iti bhāshayām cha anvadhyaṃ cha "Agnir iva" "Indraḥ iva" iti | "na" iti | pratishedhārthīyo bhāshayām ubhayaṃ anvadhyaṃ | "na Indram devam amaṃsata" iti pratishedhārthīyaḥ ityādi |* "Of them these four are particles of comparison. 'Iva' has this sense both in the common language (*bhāshā*) and in the Veda (*anvadhyaṃ*): thus *Agnir iva*, *Indra iva*, 'like Agni,' 'like Indra.' 'Na' has in the *bhāshā* a negative sense. In the Veda, it has the sense both of a negative and also of a comparative particle. Thus in the text *na Indram devam amaṃsata*, 'they did not regard Indra as a god,' it has a negative sense," etc. Again, in the next section (I. 5), he says similarly: "*nūnam*" *iti vicikitsārthīyo bhāshayām | ubhayaṃ anvadhyaṃ vicikitsārthīyaḥ padapāraṇas cha |* "The particle '*nūnam*' is used in the *bhāshā* to signify uncertainty; in

¹⁴⁴ Manu, x. 45. The verse is quoted and translated in Vol. I. of this work, p. 482; but I repeat it here for facility of reference. *Mukha-bāhūru-paj-janām yāḥ loka jātayo vachāḥ | mlecchheḥvāchaś chārya-vāchaś sarve te Dasyavaḥ smritāḥ |* "Those tribes which are outside of the classes produced from the mouth, arms, thighs, and feet [of Brahmā, i.e. Brāhmanas, Kshatriyas, Vaisyas, and S'ūdras], whether they speak the language of the Mlecchas or of the Āryas, are called Dasyus."

the Veda, too, it has that signification, and is also a mere expletive." Again, Yāska says, Nir. II. 2 : *athāpi bhāshikobhyo dhātubhyo naigamāḥ kṛito bhāshyante "damūnāḥ" "kshetrasādḥāḥ" iti | athāpi naigamobhyo bhāshikāḥ "ushnam" "ghṛitam" iti | athāpi prakṛilayaḥ ova akṣau bhāshyante vikṛilayaḥ ekeshu | "śavati" gati-karmā kambojeshu eva bhāshyate | vikāram asya āryeshu bhāshante "śavaḥ" iti | "dāti" lacanārthe prāchyeshu dātram udīchyeshu |* "Again, there are Vedic (naigama) nouns (as *damūnāḥ* and *kshetrasādḥāḥ*) which are derived from roots found in the *bhāshā*; and also formations in the *bhāshā*, such as *ushnam*, *ghṛitam*, which come from Vedic roots. Further, the roots only are employed in the speech of some; the derived forms [or nouns] in that of others. *Śavati*, as a verb for 'going,' is used in the language of the Kambojas only: its derivative, *śava* ('a corpse'), is in use in the language of the Āryas. The verb *dāti* is employed in the sense of 'cutting' by the people of the East: while the noun *dātram* ('a sickle') only is known to those of the North." Here it will be observed that pure Sanskrit words are referred to as being used in the speech not only of the Āryas, but also of the Kambojas, a people living to the north-west, who are distinguished from the Āryas.

In the Sūtras of Pāṇini the Vedic dialect is referred to as follows: 1, 2, 36, *vibhāshā chhandasi* | "in the *chhandas* (Veda) there is an option:" 1, 4, 20, *ayasmayūḍini chhandasi* | "In the *chhandas* we have the forms *ayasmaya* [instead of *ayōmaya*]," etc.; and so in numerous other aphorisms. The word *mantra* is put for Veda in the following Sūtras, 2, 4, 80; 6, 1, 151; 6, 1, 210; 6, 3, 131; 6, 4, 53; 6, 4, 141. The word *nigama* is similarly used in 6, 3, 113; 6, 4, 9; 7, 2, 64; 7, 4, 74:—and the expressions *ṛishau* ('in a ṛishi'), and *ṛishi* ('in a Vedic verse'), are employed in the same way, 4, 4, 96; 6, 3, 130; and 6, 3, 133. In contradistinction to the Vedic dialect, on the other hand, the current Sanskrit is designated by Pāṇini as *bhāshā* in the following Sūtras, 3, 2, 108: *bhāshāyām sadavasātrvāḥ* | "in the current language the roots *sad*, *vas*, and *śru*, take *vas*;" 6, 3, 20: *stho chā bhāshāyām* | "and in the case of *stho* in the current language." The same use of the word will be found in Sūtras, 6, 1, 181; 7, 2, 88; 8, 2, 98.¹⁰⁶

¹⁰⁶ Compare Weber's *Indische Literaturgeschichte*, pp. 56, 139, and 167, with note 2, and *Ind. Studien*, iv. 76. Dr. F. Hall writes, pref. to his edition of the *Vāseva*

Scholars are not agreed as to the periods when Yāska and Pāṇini respectively lived, or even as to which of the two was the more ancient. Professor Müller considers Yāska to have lived in the fifth century B.C. ("Chips," 1st ed., p. 74, published in 1867),¹⁰⁸—and, as a passage in his History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, pp. 163, f. (published in 1859), is understood by Professor Goldstücker (Pāṇini, p. 221, published in 1861),—places him after Pāṇini. Professor Lassen, in his Indian Antiquities (vol. i., first edition, p. 739, and pp. 864 and 866 of the second edition; and vol. ii., p. 476), thinks that as Yāska shows himself unacquainted with the highly artificial terminology of Pāṇini, and was named by him, he must be older, and that the difference of their grammatical methods is so great that an interval of fifty years will scarcely suffice to explain it. Professor Goldstücker (Pāṇini, p. 221) agrees with Lassen that Pāṇini is more recent than Yāska, but regards the former as having, in all probability, lived before Buddha (Pāṇini, p. 227), whose death he seems to concur with Lassen in placing in 543 B.C. Lassen, however, does not agree with Goldstücker

deha, p. 24, note: "The word bhāshā signifies 'classical Sanskrit,' as contrasted either with the archaism of the Veda, or with the various Prakṛits." The following account of this *bhāshā* by Professor Weber is in consonance with the views which have already been quoted from him (above p. 129, ff.). "After the immigration into India of the several Indo-aryan tribes, a greater unity had in course of time been restored in their different dialects by their association and intermixture in their new abodes and their aggregation into larger communities, while on the other hand, the grammatical study which was gradually becoming necessary for the explanation of the ancient texts, and was growing up in connexion therewith, had the effect of fixing the linguistic usage (*usus loquendi*), so that a generally recognized language known as the *bhāshā* had arisen, in which the Brāhmaṇas and Śūtras are composed."—Ind. Lit. p. 167.

On the subject of this same term I quote some remarks of Professor Roth from his review of Weber's History of Ind. Lit. in the Journal of the German Oriental Society for 1853, p. 605:—"Contradistinguished from these Prakṛit dialects, stands the proper and therefore originally nameless speech, *bhāshā*, the later name of which, *Sanskṛita*, we must regard as one formed with reference to the Prakṛita, and answering to it. Too much meaning therefore appears to be introduced into the word, when it is explained as the cultivated language, as Weber also does. The use of the word elsewhere does not justify the explanation, which at the same time aims at an incorrect contrast. I believe that we shall come nearer to the truth if we merely assign to this somewhat arbitrarily chosen collection of roots which are also contained in Prakṛit the value (signification?) of the already existing speech, to which another form of speech is referred."

¹⁰⁸ In the same Essay, printed under the title of the "Last Results of the Sanskrit Researches," in Bunsen's Outline of the Phil. of Un. Hist. i. 137 (published in 1854), Prof. Müller had placed Yāska in the fourth century B.C.

in regarding Pāṇini as anterior to Buddha (Ind. Ant., vol. i., second edition, p. 864). Professor Weber also (Ind. Stud. v. 136, ff.) rejects the opinion that Pāṇini was prior to Buddha.¹⁸⁷ If we accept the view of Böhtlingk and Lassen that Pāṇini flourished about 330 years B.C. (Lassen, vol. i., second edition, p. 864), and that Yāska was more than fifty years earlier, the latter may be placed about 400 B.C. If, further, we adopt the opinion expressed by Prof. Benfey (see last section, pp. 138, 143) that Sanskrit had ceased to be vernacular in the time of Buddha, i.e. in the sixth century B.C., the colloquial use of that language must have died out some centuries before the age of Yāska; and a somewhat longer period before the time of Pāṇini. In this case, then authors could not employ the word *bhāṣā*, when referred to Sanskrit, in the sense of a universally spoken contemporaneous language; for the language then actually in general use must have been a species of Pāli or some of the earlier forms of Prakṛit. But still the spoken language of that day had not departed so far from the Sanskrit that its close relation to the latter as its parent, or rather as its standard, would be evident to every scholar; and thus Sanskrit would still be called the *bhāṣā*, or language *par excellence*. We have consequently, in the continued use of this word, an argument of considerable force to show that the Sanskrit had at one time been a spoken tongue.

Again, in the Mahābhāshya (pp. 22 and 63 of Dr. Ballantyne's edition) we find the following passage:—

Bhūyāṃso 'paśabdāḥ alpīyāṃsaḥ śabdāḥ | ekaikasya hi śabdasya bahavo 'pabhraṃśāḥ | tad yathā "gaur" ity asya śabdasya "gāḥ" "gōḥ" "gotā" "gopotalikā" ity-eva-ādāyo bahavo 'pabhraṃśāḥ |

"Incorrect words are the most numerous, and [correct] words are the fewest; for of each word there are many corruptions (*apabhraṃśāḥ*). Thus there are numerous corruptions of the word *goḥ* (cow); such as the following, viz., *gāḥ*, *gōḥ*, *gotā*, *gopotalikā*, etc." This reference to incorrect forms, such as those of the word *go*, which seem to be Prakṛit,¹⁸⁸ indicates that Sanskrit, even if not still spoken by a considerable class of persons, was at least regarded as the standard of all spoken language; and that all deviations from it were looked upon as mistakes

¹⁸⁷ Compare the same writer's remarks on this question in his review of M. D'Alwis's *Kāchchāyana* in the *Journal of the Germ. Or. Society*, xix. 653.

¹⁸⁸ In the *Mṛcchhakaṭikā*, pp. 98, 99, the word *gōḥ* occurs in the sense of oxen.

Vulgarisms: for there would have been no ground for such a mode of comparison between words which were regarded as belonging to different languages; nor would the Prākṛit synonyms of *go* have been wrong because of their variety of form.

Sixth:—In the 164th hymn of the 1st book of the Rigveda, the following verse (the 45th) occurs: *Chatvāri vāk parimitā padāni tāni vidur brāhmanāḥ ye manishināḥ | guhā trīṇi nihitā nongayanti turyaṁ vācho manushyāḥ vadanti* | “There are four measured grades of language: with these intelligent Brāhmanas are acquainted. Three hidden in secret indicate nothing. The fourth grade of speech is uttered by men.” I quote part of the comment on this verse, which is given in the Parisiṣṭa, or Supplement to the Nirukta, i. 9:—

Katamāni tāni chatvāri padāni | “omkāro vyāhṛitayas cha” ity āraham | “nāmākhyāte cha upasarga-nipātāś cha” iti vaiyākaraṇāḥ | “mantraḥ kalpo brāhmaṇasāṁ chaturthī vyāvahārikī” iti yājñikāḥ | “richo yajūshī sāmāni chaturthī vyāvahārikī” iti nairuktāḥ | “sarpaṇḍāṁ vāg vasyasāṁ kahudrasya sarisṛipasya chaturthī vyāvahārikī” ity eke | “paśūshu tūṅgaveśhu mṛigeshu ātmani cha” ity ātmapravādāḥ | athāpi brāhmaṇasāṁ bhavati “sā vai vāk śriṣṭā chaturdhā vyabhavad | esho eva lokeshu trīṇi paśūshu turyam | yā pṛithivyāṁ sā Agnau sā rathantore | yā antarikṣhe sā Vāyau sā vāmadevye | yā divi sā āditye sā bṛihati sā sūryānāv attha paśūshu | tato yā vāg atyarichyata tām brāhmaṇeshu cedāḥ | tasmāḥ brāhmaṇāḥ ubhayāṁ vadanti yā cha Jevānāṁ yā cha manushyāṇāṁ” iti |

“What are these four grades? The explanation of the ṛishis is, that ‘they are the four mystic words, *om*, *bhūḥ*, *bhuvah*, and *svah*.’ The grammarians¹⁰⁰ say ‘they are the four kinds of words, nouns, verbs, prepositions, and particles.’ The ceremonialists declare them to be ‘(1st) the mantras; (2nd) the kalpas (liturgical precepts); (3rd) the brāhmaṇas; and (4th) the current language.’¹⁰¹ The commentators (nairuktāḥ) explain them as being ‘(1st) the rich; (2nd) the yajush; (3rd) the sāmāni texts; and (4th) the current language.’ Others think they denote the speech ‘(1st) of serpents; (2nd) of birds; (3rd) of

¹⁰⁰ See the Mahābhāshya, pp. 28, 29.

¹⁰¹ See Śāyana’s commentary on R.V. i. 164, 45. He there defines thus the words *vyāvahārikī vāk*: *Bhoga-vishayā “gām anaya” ityādi-rūpā vyāvahārikī* | “The common language is that which refers to objects of enjoyment, such as *gām anaya*, ‘bring the cow.’” These words are of course Sanskrit.

small reptiles; and (4th) the current language.' The philosophical school explains the four grades as having reference to 'cattle, musical instruments, wild animals, and soul.' On this point we have also the following text in a Brāhmaṇa: 'Speech, when created, became divided into four parts, of which three abide in these three worlds (earth, the atmosphere, and the sky), and the fourth among the beasts. Terrestrial speech abides in fire and in the Rathantara texts; atmospheric speech abides in the wind, and in the Vāmadevyā prayers; celestial speech abides in the sun, in the Bṛihat metre, and in thunder. The [fourth] portion of speech was] in the beasts. The speech which was most excellent¹⁷¹ was placed in the Brāhmans: hence the Brāhmans speak two sorts of language; both that of gods and that of men.'

The Parīśiṣṭā appended to the Nirukta is more modern than the time of Yāska, though it is regarded as a part of his work by Durga, the commentator, who refers to the Nirukta as consisting of 14 parts. (See his comment on Nir. i., 20, which is quoted below, pp. 166, ff.) But though itself subsequent in date to the Nirukta, the preceding passage refers to the opinions of various ancient writers, and may, therefore, be held to carry us back to a remoter period. Three of the ancient schools which are quoted assert the current language (*vyāvahāriki vāk*) to be the fourth kind of speech alluded to in the Vedic text as being spoken by men. By this we are perhaps to understand old Sanskrit. It is true that in the Brāhmaṇa which the author of the Parīśiṣṭā cites a remark is made (connected with what precedes) that the Brāhmans speak two languages, that of the gods and that of men; and this might seem to prove that, as in later times (see above, p. 47), a distinction was drawn, at the time when the Brāhmaṇa was composed, between Sanskrit, the language of the gods, and Prakṛit, the language of men. But the reference may be to the Vedic and the ordinary Sanskrit; or to cultivated and rustic speech, or perhaps to some piece of mysticism.¹⁷² And, in any case, as we are ignorant of the date of the Brāhmaṇa from which the citation is

¹⁷¹ Benfey, Gött. Gel. Anz. for 1861, p. 134, would render "was the first."

¹⁷² In the Gopātha Brāhmaṇa, i. 1, 1, and in the S'atap. Br. xiv. 6, 11, 2, it is said, *parokṣa-priyāḥ iva hi devāḥ pratyakṣa-dvishāḥ*, "for the gods love, as were, what is mysterious, and hate what is manifest." The first part of this form is of frequent occurrence in the Brāhmaṇas. The commentator on the Taitt. Br. 5, 9, 2, where it occurs, remarks, "Hence also in common life teachers avoid such names as Devadatta, and like to be honoured by such appellations as 'upādhyāyī

made, no conclusion can be drawn from the passage adverse to the vernacular use of Sanskrit in the Vedic age.

Seventh:—In the Rāmāyana several passages occur in which the colloquial use of Sanskrit is mentioned. These are the following¹⁷³:—

Hanuman, the monkey general, is represented as having found his way into the palace of Rāvaṇa, the Rākshasa king, and as reflecting how he is to address Sītā, who is there confined. He says (Sundara Kāṇḍa, xxx. 17, Bombay edition): *ahaṁ hy atitanuś chaiva vānaras cha viśeshataḥ | vāchaṁ chodāharishyāmi mānuṣhīm iha saṁskṛitām*¹⁷⁴ | 18 | *yadi vāchaṁ pradāsyāmi dvijātir iva saṁskṛitām | Rāvaṇam manyamāna mātā Sītā bhītā bhaviṣyati* | 19 | *avaśyam eva vaktavyam mānuṣhaṁ vākyaṁ arthavat | mayā sāntvayituṁ śakyā nānyatheyam aninditā* | “For I am very small, and above all a monkey; I shall now utter polished (*saṁskṛitām*) human speech. If I utter polished speech like a Brāhman, Sītā will think I am Rāvaṇa, and will be frightened. I must certainly speak human and significant language; for thus only can I comfort the blameless lady.”

The reading in Gorresio's edition of the Sundara Kāṇḍa, xxix. 16, is somewhat different from the above, and is as follows: *anonāśvāsaiṣhyāmi śokenāpahitendriyām | ahaṁ hy aviditās chaiva vānaras cha viśeshataḥ* | 17 | *yadi vāchaṁ vadishyāmi dvijātir iva saṁskṛitām | soyam ālukhya rūpaṁ cha Jūnakti bhāshitam cha me | Rāvaṇam manyamāna meṁ punas trāsam gamishyati | tato jāta-paritrāsa śabdāṁ kuryād*

“Mira,” and so forth,” (*etaḥ eva loka 'pi Devadattādi-nāma parityajya āchāryāḥ upādhyāyāḥ mitrāḥ ityādi-nāmaḥ pūjyāḥ paritushyanti*). It is well known that, according to Indian custom, Pandits are not named by their pupils, but are referred to as my Guru, etc.

In the Iliad, ii., 813, f., mention is made of an eminence called by men Batieia, and by the gods the tomb of Myrine; on which Faesi remarks in his note that the former was the common, the latter the older, but more distinctive and significant name. (Comp. Iliad i. 403; xiv. 291; xx. 74.) On Iliad ii. 813, Prof. Elze's remarks (Homer, vol. iv. 114), “With regard to the double name—the human and the divine—by which this place was known, I have little doubt that Lobek (Aglaos. p. 858), Nitzsch (Od. x. 305), and Göttling (Hea. intro. xxx.) are right in saying that by the language of men in such cases is understood the popular or vulgar name; by the language of the gods, the sacerdotal, oracular, or poetical designation.”

¹⁷³ For the references to most of the texts here quoted I am indebted to Weber, *Zeitschr. der Deutschen Morgenl. Gesellschaft*, for 1854, p. 851, note.

¹⁷⁴ These words are thus explained by the commentator: *mānuṣhīm mānuṣhyasārira-sādhyaṁ | “saṁskṛitām” vyākaraṇa-saṁskāraṇatim |*

manasvinī | “I shall console her, whose senses are overwhelmed with this grief. But I am both unknown, and above all a monkey. If I were to speak in polished language, like a twice-born man, Jānaki (Sītā), perceiving my appearance, and [hearing] my words would think that I was Rāvaṇa, and would again become terrified and would scream in consequence of her fright.” Considering that this would lead to a discovery, he concludes as follows (verses 33 and 34 of the same section): *Rāman akṣiṣṭakarmāṇaṁ nimittair anukīrtayan | tasmād vakṣhyāmy ahaṁ vākyaṁ manushyaḥ iva saṁskṛitam naināṁ udvōjayishyāmi tad-buddhi-gata-mānasām* | “Announcing by signs the undaunted Rāma, I shall address to her such polished language as a man would. [Thus] I shall not occasion her any alarm, as her mind will be fixed on the thoughts of her husband.”

As the reason assigned in these passages for not addressing Sītā in Sanskrit such as a Brāhman would use, is not that she would not understand it, but that it would alarm her, and be unsuitable to the speaker, we may take them as indicating that Sanskrit, if not spoken by women of the upper classes at the time when the Rāmāyana was written (whenever that may have been¹⁷⁵), was at least understood by them,¹⁷⁶ and was commonly spoken by men of the priestly class, and other educated persons. By the Sanskrit proper to an [ordinary] man, alluded to in the second passage, may perhaps be understood not a language in which words different from those of Brahmanical Sanskrit were used, but the employment of diction correct, but neither formal and elaborate, nor familiar and vulgar. It would be comparatively easy, even for persons who could not speak correct Sanskrit, to understand it when spoken, at the early period here in question, when the contemporary vernacular, if different from Sanskrit, deviated from it so very much less than the modern Indian vernaculars do.

¹⁷⁵ Lassen, Ind. Alt., vol. i., pp. 484, ff., does not determine its date.

¹⁷⁶ In the *Mṛichhakatī*, however, written probably at a later period (see above, p. 12, note 4), a woman's pronunciation, when reading or repeating Sanskrit is spoken of as something laughable (p. 44, Stenzler's ed.):—*mama dōva dvōhīṁ jōva haṣaṁ jādi itthīe sakkadam paḍhanti maṇuseṇa a kāliṁ gāntōṇa | itthū dōva sakkadam paḍhanti diṇṇavaṇassā via giṭṭhī adhiam susuādi*, which is thus translated by Professor Wilson (*Theatre of the Hindus*, i. 60):—“Now, to me, there are two things at which I cannot choose but laugh, a woman reading Sanskrit, and a man singing a song; the woman snuffles like a young cow, when the rope is first passed through her nostrils.”

Again, an expression occurs in the Aranya Kāṇḍa, xi. 56, from which it seems as if the use of Sanskrit was a characteristic of Brāhman; and no doubt they were the persons who chiefly spoke it (Bombay edition): *dhārayan brāhmaṇaṁ rūpaṁ Ilvalaḥ saṁskṛitaṁ vedaṁ | amantrayati viprān sa trāddham uddīya nirghṛiṇaḥ |*¹⁷⁷ "Assuming the form of a Brāhman, and speaking Sanskrit, the ruthless Rākhasa Ilvala invited the Brāhman to a funeral ceremony."

In the Sundara Kāṇḍa, lxxxii. 3 (Gorresio's edition), the discourse of Prahasta, one of the Rākhasas, is characterized as *saṁskṛitaṁ ketu-sampannaṁ arthavaçā ca* | "polished (*saṁskṛitam*), supported by reasons, and judicious in its purport;" and in the Yuddha Kāṇḍa, civ. 2) the god Brahmā is said to have addressed to Rāma a discourse which was *saṁskṛitam madhuraṁ ślakṣṇam arthavad dhorma-saṁhitam* | 'polished, sweet, gentle, profitable, and consonant with virtue.' but in neither of these two passages does there appear to be any allusion to the special meaning of the word *saṁskṛita*.

In the subjoined lines (Sundara Kāṇḍa, xviii. 18, f.), the word *saṁskāra* is employed, if not in a technical signification, corresponding to that of *saṁskṛita*, at all events in a manner which enables us (as Weber observes) to perceive how that technical sense of the word arose: *duḥkheṇa bubudhe kīñām Hanumān Marutātmajaḥ | saṁskāreṇa yathā hinām vāçam arthāntaraṁ gatām*¹⁷⁸ | *tiçṭhantīm analakārām dīpyamānām sa-kojasā* | 'Hanumān, Son of the Wind, recognized Sītā with difficulty, standing, as she was, unadorned, radiant only with her own brilliancy: just as a word is not readily understood, when its sense is changed by the want of its correct grammatical form.'

¹⁷⁷ The commentator explains the first line thus: "*brāhmaṇa-rūpaṁ*" *brāhmaṇa-
rūpaṁ-vedam* | "*saṁskṛitaṁ vedaṁ*" *brāhmaṇa-ved iti śakṣaḥ* |

¹⁷⁸ The reading of this line is identical in the Bombay edition, xv. 39; and the commentator there has the following note: *Saṁskāraṇādir aṅga-saṁskāraḥ |
śikṣā vyākaraṇa-jñānādi-jaḥ saṁskāraḥ | doṣyāḥ arthāntara-gatavāṁ deśāntara-
gataṁ | vāças tu vīrakṣitīrthād anyārtha-bodhakṣatvam | vāço'rtho yathā vyū-
ṣṇādy-abhyāsa-duḥkheṇa vyupattiṁ sampādy budhyate tad-eva Sītām kṣṭhāna
śakṣaḥ* | "Bathing, anointing, etc., are the decoration (*saṁskāra*) of the body. The decoration (or correctness, *saṁskāra*) of speech is derived from a knowledge of grammar, etc. The phrase *arthāntaragataṁ*, when applied to Sītā, signifies 'having gone to a foreign country; but when applied to speech, it signifies the meaning of another meaning than the one intended. As the sense of speech is understood after proficiency has been attained with difficulty by the study of grammar, so (Hanuman) recognized Sītā by hard effort." Professor Aufrecht has furnished

Eighth :—From the researches of Professors Kuhn¹⁷⁹ and Benfey¹⁸⁰ it appears that many words, which in modern Sanskrit are only of one, two, or three, etc., syllables, have, in the Veda, to be read as of two, three, or four, etc., syllables, i.e., as of one syllable longer, in order to make up the full length of the lines required by the metre employed by the Vedic poets. Thus *tvam* has to be read as *tuam*; *vyushtau* as *viushtau*; *turyam* as *turiyam*; *martyāya* as *martīya*; *varenyam* as *vareniam*; *amātyam* as *amātiyam*; *svadhvaram* as *svadhvaram*; and *svastibhiḥ* as *svastibhiḥ*. Now as this mode of lengthening words is common in Prākṛit, it would appear that the Prākṛit pronunciation agrees in this respect with that of the old Sanskrit in contradistinction to the more recent. But as the Prākṛit pronunciation must have been borrowed from a previously existing popular pronunciation, which was at the same time that employed by the Vedic poets, we find here another reason for concluding that the old spoken language of India and the Sanskrit of the Vedas were at one time identical.¹⁸¹

me with the following text on the subject of Sanskrit being at one time spoken. He informs me: "The Sarasvatikanṭhābharāṇa speaks, in the beginning of the second chapter, of the use of the vulgar tongue in poetry, and says in śloka 16: *ke bhāṣaṇa ādya-rūjasya rājye prākṛita-bhāṣiṇaḥ | kālō śrī-Sāhasānkaṣya ke na saṁskṛita-vādīnaḥ* | According to the author, Sanskrit was universally spoken in the time of Sāhasānka, whom we know as the founder of an era. This is an individual view, but it is curious as coming from a Hindu, who lived, say, 1,050 years after Christ." The sense of the verse quoted by Professor Aufrecht is as follows: "During the reign of the first king, who spoke Prākṛit? In the time of Sāhasānka (Vikramāditya), who did not speak Sanskrit?"

¹⁷⁹ Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, iii. 80.

¹⁸⁰ Sāma-veda, Introduction, p. liii., ff. See also the articles of Dr. Bollensen in Orient und Occident, ii. 457, ff., and in the Zeitsch. der Deut. Morg. Gesellschaft, xxii. 569, ff., and Prof. Müller's translation of the R.V., vol. i., pref. pp. lxxvii, f.

¹⁸¹ I quote some remarks of Benfey, Sāma-veda, Introd. p. liii. :—"The necessity for frequently changing the liquids *y* and *v* into the correspondent vowels *i* and *u*, had been remarked by the Indian writers on prosody, who teach that, wherever the metre requires it, *iy* and *uv* should be read instead of *y* and *v*. In many words the former mode of writing appears to have prevailed; as is rendered probable by the difference of reading between the Sāma-veda and the Rig-veda, the former, for instance, reading *tugriya*, *subhuvah*, *svadravam*, where the latter reads *tugrya*, *subhvaḥ*, *svadram*; and the latter, on the contrary, reading *samudriya*, where the former reads *samudrya*. . . . But the necessity of making the change in order to obtain a reading conformable to the metre, is of such ordinary occurrence that we are soon led to conclude that, at the time when the Vedas were composed, the liquids (*y* and *v*) which appear in the Sanhitās as we now have them, had not yet, for the most part

SECT. X.—*Various stages of Sanskrit literature, and the different forms in which they exhibit the Sanskrit language: the later Vedic commentators: earlier expounders: the Nirukta: the Brāhmaṇas: the Vedic hymns: imperfect comprehension of them in later times from changes in the language: the hymns composed in the vernacular idiom of their age.*¹²³

As I have shown in the preceding section that Sanskrit was once a spoken language, it must, in that its earlier stage, have been exposed to the mutations to which all spoken languages are subject from their very nature. Sanskrit must, in the course of ages, have become very different from what it originally was.¹²³ And, in fact, we find from the records of Indian literature, that the Sanskrit, as it is brought before us in the different Śāstras, has gone through different phases. The most modern is that in which we find it in the Itihāsas, Purāṇas, and Smṛitis. The Itihāsas and Purāṇas are undoubtedly not to be ranked with the oldest Sanskrit writings, for they all imply that there

begun to be pronounced, but that, in their stead, the corresponding vowels *i* and *u* were employed." On the other hand, *y* and *v* must sometimes be read instead of *vy* and *sv* (p. lvi.). The fifteen verses of the Puruṣa Sūkta (cited in the first volume of this work, pp. 8, f.), which are composed in the Anuṣṭup metre, will be generally found to have the proper number of feet, if not in other respects to scan correctly,—if the preceding remarks be attended to. Thus in the first verse, line second, the words *vr̥itvā* and *atyatishṭhat* must be read apart, and not united by sandhi. *Bhōvyam* (in the first line of the second verse) must be lengthened to *Bhōvīyam*; *vyakrāmat* (second line, fourth verse) to *viakrāmat*; *sādhyā* (second line, seventh verse) to *sādhiyā*; *ūyam* (first line, eighth verse, though not in second line, eighth verse) to *ūyam*; *grāmyāścha* (second line, eighth verse) to *grāmīāścha*; *vṛgadhuh* and *vyakalpam* (first line, eleventh verse) to *viadadhu* and *viakalpayam*; and *rājanyah* (first line, twelfth verse) to *rājaniah*.

¹²³ In revising this section (composed originally in 1858) for the press, I have had the assistance of Professor Müller's work on Ancient Sanskrit Literature, which has enabled me to make a few additions, and to modify some of my previous statements. [Note to first edition.]

¹²⁴ I fear that the text of Patanjali (Mabābhāshya, p. 104) may be cited against me here:—*nityāś cha śabdāḥ | nityeṣu cha śabdeṣu kūṣasthair avichāliḥhair varṇair bhavitavyam anapṛyopajana-vikāridhiḥ |* "Words are eternal; and in the case of eternal words we must have immutable and immovable letters, free from diminution, or increase, or alteration." But the words which Bhāskara Acharyya applied to astronomy are equally applicable to grammar:—*atra gaṇita-skandhe upapattimān as āgamaḥ pramāṇyam |* "In this astronomical department scripture is authoritative only when it is supported by demonstration." This is true, also, of all other matters, which, like Grammar, come within the sphere of science.

were many older records of Hindu antiquity existing when they were compiled, and often quote various ancient verses.¹⁸⁴ The Mahābhārata frequently introduces old legends with the following formula, which, however, may often mean nothing: *atrāpy udā harantimam itihāsam purātanam* | “Here they adduce this ancient narrative.” (See vol. i., p. 127.) In all these different classes of works, which, in their present form, are comparatively recent parts of Indian literature, the Sanskrit language is substantially the same. At the time when even the oldest of these works were reduced into their present form, we must suppose that the Sanskrit had nearly ceased to be a spoken tongue, and had become gradually stereotyped as a polished and learned language, by the precepts of those grammarians who preceded Pāṇini, as well as of that scholar himself and his successors.¹⁸⁵ As the language which had thus been polished, improved, and fixed by precise grammatical rules, ceased to be popularly spoken, it was preserved from any future changes. In this way the Sanskrit language has remained almost unaltered for more than two thousand years, till it has acquired the appearance of immutability; while its antiquity, and the perfection of form which it eventually acquired, and has so long retained, have caused it to be regarded as of divine origin; just as every science which has descended from a remote age, or even from a period comparatively recent, is

¹⁸⁴ That they are not all of one age is held by an enlightened Indian Pandit, Śrīvara Chandra Vidyāsagar, in the Bengali preface to his *Rijupāṭha*, or Sanskrit selections, as follows:—*sūktī purāṇ ūpekhyā Viṣṇupurāṇer rāchōnā prāchīn bōdh hūy | yābōctiyē purāṇ Vedūbyāsprōṇit bōliyā prōsiddhi āchho | kintu purāṇ sūktīer rāchōnā pūrūspūr etō bibhinnī je ek byūktīer rāchit bōliyā bōdh hūy nā | Viṣṇupurāṇ Bhāgōbōtō Brūhmūbaibōrttōpurāṇer ekek ōmē pāṭh kōrile ei tin grōṇth ek lekhdōnē mukhhōite vinirgūt bōliyā prōtīti hōyā dushkōr | Viṣṇupurāṇ prōbhītīer sūktī Mūhābhārāter rāchōnār etō bibhinnōtā je jini Viṣṇupurāṇ kimbō Bhāgōbōtō ōthōbō Brūhmūbaibōrttōpurāṇ rāchōnā kōriyāchhen tāmhār rāchit bōdh hūy nā |*

“The composition of the Vishnu-purāṇa appears to have preceded that of all the other Purāṇas. It is commonly said that all the Purāṇas were composed by Vedavyāsa. But the style of the different Purāṇas is so various that they cannot be conceived to be the work of one person. After reading a portion of the Vishnu-purāṇa, another of the Bhāgavata, and a third of the Brahmavaiṛta-purāṇa, it is difficult to believe them all to have proceeded from one pen. . . . So, too, there is such a discrepancy between the style of the Mahābhārata and that of the Vishnu-purāṇa, and the other works mentioned above, that it cannot be imagined to be the composition of the same person by whom they were written.

¹⁸⁵ See, however, the distinction made by Lassen between the Epic poems (*Itihāsa*) and the Purāṇas, in the passage cited above, p. 133, note.

regarded by the people of India as supernatural.¹⁶⁶ Prior to this era, however, and as long as it had continued to be commonly spoken by the lower or upper classes, the Sanskrit had been liable to constant fluctuations in the forms of its inflections. Accordingly, in the works which are more ancient than the Smritis and Itihāsas, we find various differences of grammatical form, and a style altogether more antique. This is to some extent the case in the Brāhmaṇas and Upanishads, where we encounter a simplicity of syntax and a tautology of style, together with many particles, and some modes of construction and forms, which are foreign to the later works.¹⁶⁷ The Brāhmaṇas, however, are only to be regarded as a middle stage between the Vedic hymns (mantras) and the more modern Sanskrit. It is to the hymns of the Rigveda, most of which are separated by an interval of several centuries, even from the Brāhmaṇas, that we must resort if we would discover how wide are the differences between the Sanskrit in its oldest known form and its most modern shape. In these hymns we find various forms of inflection and conjugation which are not to be traced in more modern writings, and numerous words which either disappear altogether in later authors, or are used by them in a different sense. These hymns are, in fact, by far the oldest parts of Indian literature. That this is the case, is proved by the whole nature and contents of the other portions of that literature which is connected with those hymns. The hymns are the essential part of the Veda; all the other writings which bear the name of Veda are dependent on the hymns, and subservient to their explanation or liturgical use. In the commentary called the Vedārtha-prakāśa, on the Taittirīya Sanhitā, p. 9, it is said: *Yadyapi Mantra-brāhmaṇātmake Vedas tathāpi Brāhmaṇasya mantra-vyākhyāna-rūpatōd mantrāḥ eva ādau samāmnātāḥ* | “Al-

¹⁶⁶ The philosophers Rāmānuja and Mādhvāchāryya are called incarnations of Śaṅka and Vāyu (Wilson's Hindu Sects, pp. 24 and 87), and Ś'ankara Āchāryya is celebrated in the Vṛihad Dharma-purāna as an incarnation of Viṣṇu.—Colebrooke's Essays, i. 103, 104.

¹⁶⁷ Thus, e.g. any one who is familiar with modern Sanskrit will recognize in the passage cited from the Kaushītaki-brāhmaṇa in the first volume of this work (p. 328), a dissimilarity of style. The separation of the particle *abhi* from the verb *abhavat*, in the phrase *abhi Saudāsān abhavat* | “He became superior to the Saudāsas,” is a remnant of the Vedic usage. In modern Sanskrit the preposition would not be thus severed from the verb. In the Ś'atapatha Brāhmaṇa, xi. 5, 1, 10, and 12, the following ancient forms occur, *tāt* for *tasmāt*, “from that,” *erīnāsai*, “Do thou choose,” or “thou shalt choose.”

though the Veda consists of Mantra and Brāhmaṇa, yet, as the Brāhmaṇas have the character of explanations of the Mantras, [it follows that] the latter were the first recorded." And in a verse referred to by Sankara Āchārya in his commentary on the Bṛihad Āraṇyaka Upanishad (Bib. Ind. ii. 855, ff.) it is said: *Brāhmaṇa-prabhavāḥ mantrāḥ* | "The mantras are the sources of the Brāhmaṇas." This may be made clearer by beginning with the most recent parts of the literature connected with the Vedas, and going gradually back to the oldest parts.

First:—Two of the most recent commentators on the Vedas are Sāyaṇa Āchārya, who lived in the fourteenth century A.D.,¹⁸⁸ and wrote a detailed commentary called *Vedārthaprakāśa*, on the whole of the Rigveda; and Mahidhara, who compiled a commentary entitled *Vedadīpa* on the Vājasaneyī Sanhitā of the Yajur-veda.

Second: In such works as these we find reference made to earlier writers on the Vedas, such as Saunaka, the author of the *Bṛihaddevatā*, Yāska, the author of the *Nirukta*, and many others, with quotations from their works.

Professor Müller¹⁸⁹ divides the Vedic literature, properly so called, into four periods, which, in the inverse order of their antiquity, are the Sūtra period, the Brāhmaṇa period, the Mantra period, and the Chhandas period. The Chhandas period, during which the oldest hymns preserved in the Rigveda collection were written, he supposes to have lasted from 1200 to 1000 B.C. Then followed the Mantra period, from 1000 to 800 B.C., in the course of which the more recent of the Vedic hymns were composed, and the whole were gathered together into one Sanhitā (or collection). Next in order was the Brāhmaṇa period, from 800 to 600 B.C., during which the chief theological and liturgical tracts bearing this title were composed and collected.¹⁹⁰ And, lastly, we have the Sūtra period, extending from 600

¹⁸⁸ Professor Wilson's *Rigveda Sanhitā*, Vol. I. Introduction p. xlviii. Müller, "Chips," (1st ed.) p. 24. Roth, *Introd. to Nirukta*, p. liii. refers Mahidhara (if not Sāyaṇa also) to the sixteenth century.

¹⁸⁹ See his "History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature," pp. 70, 244, 249, 313, 445, 497, 572.

¹⁹⁰ Professor Hang thinks all these works are older. In the Introduction to his *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, vol. i. p. 47, he writes: "We do not hesitate therefore to assign the composition of the bulk of the Brāhmaṇas to the years 1400-1200 B.C.;"

200 B.C., in which the ceremonial precepts of the earlier tradition were reduced (by men who, however, were no longer, like their predecessors, regarded as inspired) into a more tangible, precise, and systematic form than they had previously possessed. The works of his period were not all composed in the concise form of Sūtras, but some were in verse and others in prose.

Among the latter is the work of Yāska, who (as we have seen, p. 153) is supposed by Professor Müller ("Chips," p. 74) to have lived in the fifth century B.C. Yāska found an earlier work entitled the Nighaṅṭus, made up of classified lists of Vedic, and partly obsolete, words, existing in his day; to which he alludes in the following passage, at the very commencement of his work (i. 1): *samāmnāyaḥ samāmnātaḥ | sa eva bhāṭavyaḥ | tam imaṁ samāmnāyaṁ "Nighaṅṭavaṁ" ity achakshate* | "A sacred record (*samāmnāya*) has been compiled, which is to be expounded. This is called the Nighaṅṭus."¹¹¹

And again (in i. 20): *sakshātkrīta-dharmāṇaḥ ṛishayo babhuvuḥ | te 'varebhyo 'sakshātkrīta-dharmabhyaḥ upadeśena mantrān samprādūḥ | upadeśāya glāyanto 'vare bilma-grahaṇāya*¹¹² *imaṁ granthaṁ samāmnāyākur vedāṁ cha vedāngāni cha | [bilmam bhilman bhāsanam iti vā].*¹¹³

"The ṛishis had an intuitive insight into duty. They, by tuition, handed down the mantras to subsequent preceptors, who were destitute of this intuitive perception. These later teachers, declining in the power of communicating instruction, for facility of comprehension through the division of the subject-matter, arranged this book (the Nighaṅṭus), the Veda, and the Vedāngas. [*Bilma* means *bhilma*,

for the Saṁhitā we require a period of at least 500-600 years, with an interval of about 200 years between the end of the proper Brāhmaṇa period. Thus we obtain for the bulk of the Saṁhitā the space from 1400-2000; the oldest hymns and artificial formulas may be a few hundred years more ancient still, so that we would fix the very commencement of Vedic Literature between 2400-2000 B.C." See the first volume of this work, 2nd ed., p. 2, ff.

¹¹¹ On this the commentator Durgācharya annotates as follows: *sa eva [samāmnāyaḥ] ṛishibhir Mentrārtha-parijñānāya udāharaṇabhūtaḥ pañchādhyāyī śāstra-sūtrāḥ-śāloka ekaśmin āmnāya granthikrītaḥ ity arthaḥ.* "The sense is, that 'This sacred record which had been set forth by ṛishis as a specimen of the mode of explaining the sense of the mantras, has been formed into one collection in five chapters.'"

¹¹² "Das splitterweise Fassen," B. and R.

¹¹³ The words in brackets are regarded by Prof. Roth as spurious (Illust. of Nirukta, p. 14, f.). I quote them, however, as they are commented on by Durga.

division, or *bhāsana*, illustration.]” This passage proves at once the priority of the Nighaṅṭus to the Nirukta, and also the still greater antiquity of the hymns which form the subject of explanation in both.¹⁶⁴

The following are the remarks of Durgāchārya, the commentator, on this passage (Nir. i. 20):—

Sākshātkrīto yair dharmāḥ sākshād dṛishṭo prativishṭena tapasā v imo “sākshātkrīta-dharmāḥ” | ke punas te iti | uchyate | “rishayaḥ” rishanti amuṣhmāt karmaṇaḥ evam-arthavatā mantrēna saṁyuktā amunā prakāreṇa evaṁ-lakṣhaṇa-phala-viparināmo bhavati iti rishayaḥ | “rishir darśanād” iti vakshyati | tad etat karmaṇaḥ phala-viparināma-darśanam aupachārikyā vṛittyā uktaṁ “sākshātkrīta-dharmāḥ” iti | na hi dharmasya darśanam asti | atyantāpūrvo hi dharmāḥ | āha | kiṁ teshāṁ iti | uchyate | “te ’varebhyo ’sākshātkrīta-dharmabhyāḥ upadeśena mantrān samprāduḥ” | te ye sākshātkrīta-dharmāḥ te ’varebhyo ’vara-kālīnebhyāḥ śakti-kīnebhyāḥ śrutarāhibhyāḥ | teshāṁ hi śrutvā tataḥ paśchād rishitvam upajāyate na yathā pūrveshāṁ sākshātkrīta-dharmāṇāṁ śravaṇam antarā eva | āha | kiṁ tebhyāḥ iti | te ’varebhyāḥ “upadeśena” śishyopādhyāyikāyā vṛittyā mantrān granthato ’rthataś cha “samprāduḥ” samprattavantaḥ | te ’pi cha upadeśena eva jagṛiḥuḥ | atha te ’py “upadeśāya glāyantaḥ avare bilma-grahaṇāya imāṁ granthāṁ samāmnāsishur vedāṁ cha vedāngāni cha” iti | “upadeśāya” upadeśārtham | kathāṁ nāma upadītyamānam ete śaknuyur grihītum ity evam artham adhikṛitya glāyantaḥ khidyamānāḥ teshu [?] agrihṇatsu tad-anukampayā teshāṁ āyushaḥ

¹⁶⁴ Professor Roth, in his Introduction to the Nirukta, p. xiii, remarks thus on this passage:—“Here Yāska ascribes the compilation of the small collections of words and names which forms the basis of his explanation, in an undefined way to an ancient tradition, not indeed dating from the earliest period, when faith and doctrine flourished without artificial aids, but from the generations next to that era, which strove by arrangement and writing to preserve the treasures which they had inherited. He further puts the Nighaṅṭus in one class with the Vedas and Vedāngas. By the composition of the Vedas, which Yāska here places in the second period of Indian history, he cannot mean the production of the hymns transmitted by the rishis, which were always esteemed in India as the essential part of the Vedas, and were regarded in the same light by Yāska in the passage before us. All, therefore, that could be done by later generations was to arrange these hymns, and commit them to writing. We find here a recollection of a comparatively late reduction into writing of the mental productions of early ages, an event which has not yet attracted sufficient notice in its bearing upon the history of Indian literature.”

sankocham avekshya kalānūrūpām cha grahaṇa-śaktim "bilmagrahaṇāya imeṣāṃ grantham" govādi-devapatny-antaṃ samāmnātavantāḥ | kim matam deṣa iti | uchyate | "vedaṃ cha vedāngūni cha" itarāṇi iti | katham pumaḥ samāmnāsishur iti | āha | sṛiṇu | vedaṃ tāvad ekaṃ santam atimattoḍā duradhyeyam aneka-śākhā-bhedena samāmnāsishuḥ sukha-graheṇāya vyāseṇa samāmnātavantāḥ | to ekaviṃśatidhā bāhvirichyan. chakṣatadhā ādhvaryaṇāṃ sahasradhā sāmavedaṃ navadhā ātharvaṇam | vedāngāny api | tad yathā | vyākaraṇam aṣṭadhā niruktaṃ chatvordhā ityevam-ādī | evaṃ samāmnāsishur bhedena grahaṇārtham | katham nāma | bhinnāny etāni śākhāntarāṇi laghūni sukhaṃ gṛihṇīyur ete śakti-kaṇṭh alpāyusāḥ manushyāḥ ity evam-artham samāmnāsishuḥ | bilma-śabdān bhāshya-vākya-prasaktaṃ nirbraṇṇīti | yad etad bilmam ity uktam etad bhīṣam vedānām bhedanam | bhedo vyāsaḥ 'ity arthaḥ | "bhāsanam itī vā" | athavā bhāsanam evam bilma-śabdēna uchyate | vedānga-vijnānena bhāṣate prakāṣate vedārthaḥ iti | ataḥ idam uktam bilmam itī | evam bhīṣer bhāṣater vā bilma-śabdāḥ | evam idam ṛishibhyo niruktasāstram apītam itarāṇi cha angāni iti parīśodhitāḥ āgamaḥ |

"They to whose minds duty was clearly present, i.e., by whom through eminent devotion it was intuitively seen, were the persons described by the term *sākṣāt-kṛita-dharmāṇas*. Again, who were they? The ṛishis,¹⁰⁵ who are called so because they flow (*ṛishanti*); because from a particular ceremony accompanied by a mantra of such and such import, in a certain way, such and such a reward results. And the author will afterwards declare that the word 'ṛishi' comes from 'seeing' (*darśanāt*). Here 'those who have an intuitive perception of duty' are spoken of in a metaphorical way, as 'seeing' that a reward results from a ceremony; for duty cannot be seen, being something entirely invisible. He proceeds. But what of these ṛishis? He tells us: 'They handed down the mantras by oral tuition to subsequent men, who had not the same intuitive perception of duty,' i.e. those ṛishis who had an intuitive perception of duty handed down the mantras to subsequent men, i.e. to those who were ṛishis by audition (*śruṭarṛishis*), of a later age, and destitute of power; 'ṛishis,' whose

¹⁰⁵ About the different kinds and races of ṛishis, see vol. i. of this work, p. 400, note, and Prof. Aufrecht's Catalogue, p. 41, col. 2; as well as the 3rd vol. of this work, *passim*; see the index.

riṣihood arose from what they had heard from others, and not without hearing, as was the case with those earlier ṛiṣis who had intuitive perception of duty. He proceeds. What did the earlier ṛiṣis do to these later ones? They handed down the mantras by instruction (viz., by the function of instructing their pupils) according to their text and meaning;¹⁹⁶ and the pupils received them through tuition. Then 'these later men, being grieved,¹⁹⁷ with the view of allaying the difficulty of instruction, arranged this book and the Veda, and the Vedāṅgas in portions, for facility of comprehension.' 'For the purpose of instruction:' 'grieved,' afflicted by the apprehension that their pupils would not comprehend what was taught them; and when they did not understand, being actuated by compassion towards them, and having regard to the greater shortness of their lives, and to the diminution in their power of comprehension, which was occasioned by the influence of the times, they compiled this book [the Nighaṅṭu], beginning with 'gau,' and ending with 'devapatnyas,' in parts, for facility of comprehension by division of the subject-matter. He next tells us what is meant by this: the Vedas, and the other Vedāṅgas. But he does not tell us how they compiled these works? He tells us, listen: By separation, he arranged the Veda (which being up to that period one, was difficult to study, from its extreme magnitude) in a number of different Sākhās, for the purpose of easier comprehension. The Rigveda was arranged in 10 Sākhās, the Yajush in 101, the Sāma in 1,000, the Ātharvapa in 100, and similarly the Vedāṅgas; grammar in 8 books, the Nirukta in 10, and so on, in order that they might be apprehended in a divided state, i.e. that powerless and shortlived men might easily be able to understand these several Sākhās, when divided and of limited extent. He now explains the word 'bilma.' . . . *Bilma* = *bhīlma*, means the division of the Vedas, and division stands for separate arrangement. Or it means *bhāsanam*, elucidation; i.e. the sense of the Vedas becomes clear from a knowledge of the vedāṅgas, or supplements to the Vedas. Thus *bilma* is from the root *bhīd*, or the root *bhās*. In this way this

¹⁹⁶ So Müller (Anc. Sansk. Lit. p. 522) renders *granthato arthataśca*, denying to the word "grantha" the sense of *written book*. This rendering is approved by Prof. Goldstücker (Pāṇini, p. 32), though he holds that "grantha" properly means a written book (*ibid.* p. 27).

¹⁹⁷ It will be seen that in p. 165, I have understood the word *glāyantaḥ* in the sense of "declining."

Nirukta Sāstra, and the other Vedāngas have descended from the *fishis*. Thus the scripture has been elucidated.”

The Nighanṭus, the lists of words which form the subject of the preceding remarks, were prefixed by Yāska to his own work, the Nirukta, in which, by commenting on them, he endeavours to throw light on the obscurities of the Veda.¹⁹⁸ When this work of Yāska was written, and even at a much earlier period, it is evident that the sense of many of the Vedic words had been commonly forgotten. This appears from the very fact of such works as the Nighanṭus and Nirukta being composed at all. For what occasion was there for compiling vocabularies of Vedic words, if the sense of these words had continued all along familiar to the students of the Vedas? The necessity for works like his own is argued by Yāska in the following passage (Nir. i. 15):

Athāpi idam antareṇa mantreṣu artha-pratyayo na vidyate | artham apratyayo nātyantaṁ svara-saṁskāroddesaḥ | tad idaṁ vidyā-sthānaṁ vyākaraṇāya kārṭavyaṁ svārtha-sādhakaṁ cha |

“Now without this work the meaning of the hymns cannot be understood; but he who does not comprehend their meaning cannot thoroughly know their accentuation and grammatical forms. Therefore, this department of science is the complement of grammar, and an instrument for gaining one’s own object.”¹⁹⁹

The same thing is also clear from many passages in his work, in which he attempts to explain Vedic words by their etymologies²⁰⁰

¹⁹⁸ “The Naighanṭuka,” says Professor Roth (Introd. to Nirukta, p. lii.), “especially the second portion of it, was a collection of difficult and obsolete words, which formed a basis for instruction in the mode of expounding the Veda, such as was usually given in the schools of the Brahmans. At that period no need was felt of continuous commentaries; and in fact learning had not then become separated into so many branches. A memorandum of the terms denoting the ideas of most frequent occurrence in the Veda, and of the principal passages which required elucidation; a simple list of the gods and the objects of worship, such as we find in the Naighanṭuka, sufficed as a manual for oral instruction. At a later era this manual became the subject of formal and written explanation. To this period belongs the Nirukta.”

¹⁹⁹ This passage is translated by Roth, Nirukta, Erläuterungen, p. 11. And Sāyana says in the Introd. to his Commentary on the Rigveda, vol. i. p. 39, *tasmād svārthābodbhāya upayuktaṁ niruktaṁ* | “Hence the Nirukta is serviceable for the understanding of the meaning of the Veda.”

²⁰⁰ See Roth’s Erläuterungen to Nirukta, p. 219, ff. “Vedic interpretation could impose on itself no greater obstruction than to imagine that the Indian commentators were infallible, or that they had inherited traditions which were of any value. Even a superficial examination shows that their plan of interpretation is the very opposite

(a process, often tentative, which would have been unnecessary—~~if~~ their meanings had been perfectly known), or in which he cites ~~the~~ opinions of different classes of interpreters who had preceded ~~him~~, and who had severally propounded different explanations. ~~This~~ further shows that in Yaska's time the signification of the hymns ~~had~~ formed the subject of investigation by learned men of different ~~schools~~ for many ages preceding. The following passage will illustrate ~~this~~, as well as afford some insight into the subjects and manner of ~~dis-~~ discussion at the period when he lived. In the Nirukta, i. 15, 16, he thus (in continuation of the passage last cited) alludes to the opinion entertained by one of his predecessors, Kautsa,²⁰¹ regarding the value

of traditional, that it is in reality a grammatical and etymological one, which only agrees with the former method in the erroneous system of explaining every ~~verse~~, every line, every word by itself, without inquiring if the results so obtained harmonize with those derived from other quarters. If the fact that none of the commentators are in possession of anything more than a very simple set of conceptions regarding, e.g., the functions of a particular god, or even the entire contents of the hymns, which they are continually intruding into their interpretations, be regarded as a proof of their having inherited a tradition, it will at least be admitted that ~~this~~ poverty of ideas is not a thing which we have any reason to covet. In ~~this~~ set of conceptions are included those scholastic ideas which were introduced at an early period indeed, but not until the hymns had already become the subject of learned study, and the religious views and social circumstances on which they are based had lost all living reality. . . . What is true of Sūyana, or any of the other later commentators, applies essentially to Yaska also. He, too, is a learned interpreter, who works with the materials which his predecessors had collected, but he possesses an incalculable advantage, in point of time, over those compilers of detailed and continuous commentaries, and belongs to a quite different literary period; ~~viz.~~ to that when Sanskrit was still undergoing a process of natural growth." Compare Benfey's remarks on the Vedic scholiasts, in the Introduction to his *Sāmaveda*, pp. lrv, f., where he observes: "How high soever may be the antiquity assigned to the oldest grammatical and hermeneutical treatises on the Vedas, a long period appears to have intervened between these and the composition of the greater portion of the hymns, during which very much that was peculiar to the Vedas was forgotten. Their interpretations rest essentially (as is shown not merely by the commentaries which have been alluded to, but also by Yaska's Nirukta) on etymology, on conclusions drawn from the context, and the comparison of similar passages. The oldest attempts at interpretation seem to be contained in Brāhmaṇas, in collections of passages (*nigama*), in collections of words (*niglaṅga*) and in explanations (*nirukta*), of which last, two are mentioned by Sūyana (R.V. vol. i. p. 46, lines 16 and 18), viz., one by Ś'ākapūṇi and another by Sthaulāśṭhīvi, in addition to that of Yaska."

²⁰¹ See Roth, *Zur Litteratur und Geschichte des Weda*, p. 21, f. where he writes: "The rationalistic Kautsa could regard the Veda as devoid of meaning, and the Brāhmaṇas as false interpretations."

of the Vedic interpretation :

"*Yadi mantrārtha-pratyayā anarthakam bhavati*" *iti Kautsah* |
*"anarthakāḥ hi mantrāḥ | tad etena upakṣhitavyam | niyata-vācho yuktayo
 niyātānupūrvyāḥ bhavanti | athāpi brāhmaṇena rūpa-sampannāḥ vidhī-
 yante | 'uru prathasva' iti prathayati | 'prohāṇi' iti prohati | athāpi
 anupapannārthāḥ bhavanti | 'oshadhō trāyasva enam' | 'svadhīto mā
 meṁ hiṁsīr'* [Taitt. S., i. 2, 1] *ity āha hiṁsan | athāpi pratishid-
 dhārthāḥ bhavanti | 'ekah eva Rudro'vatasthe na dvītyaḥ' | 'asaṁkhyā-
 tā sahasrāni yo Rudrāḥ adhi bhūmyām' | 'asatrur Indra jājñiṣhe' |
 'śataṁ senāḥ ajayat sākam Indrāḥ' | iti | athāpi jānantam sampreshyati
 'Agnayo samidhyamānāya anubrūhi' iti | athāpy āha 'Aditiḥ sarvam'
 iti 'Aditir dyaur Aditir antariksham' iti" | *tad uparishthād vyākhyā-
 yamāḥ | "athāpy avispashthārthāḥ bhavanti | 'amyak' | 'yadrīṣmin' |
 'jāreyāsi' | 'kāṅkū' iti" | arthavantaḥ śabda-sāmānyāt | "etad vai
 yojnāya samṛiddham yad rūpa-samṛiddham yat karma kriyamāṇam rig
 yjūr vā 'bhivādati" (Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, i. 4) iti cha brāhmaṇam |
 "kilantau putrair naptṛibhir" iti | yatho etad "niyata-vācho yuktayo
 niyātānupūrvyāḥ bhavanti" iti laukikesho apy etad yathā "Indrāgni"
 "pitṛputrāv" iti | yatho etad "brāhmaṇena rūpa-sampannāḥ vidhīyante"
 ity udītānuvādaḥ sa bhavati | yatho etaj "anupapannārthāḥ bhavanti"
 ity ānāyavachanād ahīṁsā pratilyeta | yatho etad "vipratishiddhārthāḥ
 bhavanti" iti | laukikesho apy etad yathā "asapatno 'yam brāhmaṇaḥ"
 "mamitro 'yam rājā" iti | yatho etaj "jānantaṁ sampreshyati" iti
 jānantam abhivādāyato jānate madhuparkam prāha iti | yatho etad
 "Aditiḥ sarvam" iti laukikesho apy etad yathā "sarvarasāḥ anupṛāptāḥ
 pṛāptam" iti | yatho etad "avispushthārthāḥ bhavanti" iti | na esha
 āhāro aparādho yad enam andho na pātyati purushāparādhaḥ sa
 bhavati | yathā jānapadīṣhu vidyātāḥ puruṣa-viśeṣho bhavati | pārovaryā-
 vīṁ tu khalu vedīṣiṣhu bhūyo-vidyāḥ prasāsto bhavati |**

I will, in my translation, place the answers of Yāska opposite to the objections of Kautsa (though they are separated in the text), and thus economize space, as well as make the discussion clearer.²²

²² See Dr. Roth's translation of this passage in the first of his *Abhandlungen*, p. 21, and in his *Erläuterungen* to the *Nirukta*, pp. 11-13. There are, however, some parts of the passage of which I do not clearly understand the bearing.

Kautsa objects.

1. "If the science of interpretation is intended to make the sense of the mantras clear, it is useless, for the mantras have no sense. This is to be seen as follows."

2. "The propositions [in the hymns and texts] have certain fixed words, and a certain fixed arrangement;" [and so require no interpretation?]

3. "The mantras have the ritual forms to which they refer fixed and enjoined by the Brāhmaṇas [and, therefore, need no further explanation]: thus 'Spread thyself widely out,' [Vāj. S., i. 22] and so he spreads; 'Let me pour out,' and so he pours."

4. "They prescribe what is impracticable: thus, 'deliver him, O plant:' 'Axe, do not injure him,' thus he speaks while striking." [Taitt. Śānh., i. 2, 1; see also Vāj. S., iv. 1; vi. 15.]

5. "Their contents are at variance with each other: thus, 'There exists but one Rudra, and no second;' and again, 'There are innumerable thousands of Rudras over the earth' [Vāj. S., xvi. 54]; and, 'Indra, thou hast been born without a foe' [R. V., x. 133, 2]; and again, 'Indra vanquished a hundred armies at once.'" [R. V., x. 103, 1.]

Yaska replies.

1. "The mantras have for their words are the : those in the ordinary langt Brāhmaṇa (the Aitareya, i 'What is appropriate in is successful in the sacrific is to say, when the verse *yajusā*] which is recited the ceremony which is be formed.'²⁰³ An example identity of the Vedic l with the ordinary speech '*krīlantau*,' etc. ('sporti sons and grandsons')."

2. "This is the case in language also, e.g. *Indrāg putrau* ('Indra and Agni and son')."

3. "This is a mere re of what had been alres [and consequently calls further answer?]."

4. "According to the tradition it must be un that no injury is to be inf

5. "The same thing o ordinary language: thus Brāhmaṇ is without a 'The king has no enemies

²⁰³ This version is borrowed from Prof. Haug's translation, p. 11. 7 quoted in the Nirukta occur in Ait. Br. i. 4, with the exception of "*yajur* :

6. "A person is enjoined to do an act with which he is already acquainted: thus, 'Address the hymn to the fire which is being kindled' [Satap. Br., i. 3, 5, 2. This is said by the adhvaryu priest to the hotri. Roth.]"²⁰⁴

7. "Again it is said: 'Aditi is everything;' 'Aditi is the sky; Aditi is the atmosphere.'" [R. V., i. 89, 10].

8. "The signification of the mantras is indistinct, as in the case of such words as *amyak* [R. V., i. 169, 3], *yādriśmin* [R. V., v. 44, 8], *jārayāyi* [R. V., vi. 12, 4], *kārukā*." [R. V., viii. 66, 4].²⁰⁵

6. "In the same way people are saluted by their names, though they already know them; and the *madhuparka* (a dish of curds, ghee and honey) is mentioned to those who are well acquainted with the custom."

7. "This will be explained further on [see Nir., iv. 23]. The same thing is said in common language: thus, 'All fluids (or flavours) reside in water.'"²⁰⁶

8. "It is not the fault of the poet, that the blind man does not see it. It is the man's fault. Just as in respect of local usages men are distinguished by superior knowledge; so too, among those learned men who are skilled in tradition, he who knows most is worthy of approbation."

Durga, the commentator, does not enter on a detailed explanation of this passage. He merely refers as follows to its general scope:—

Atthāpi idam antareṇa pada-vibhāgo na vidyate | sāstrārambha-prayojanādhitāre varttamāno atha idam antareṇa mantrāṅsho arthāvadhāraṇam nāsti iṅ ukte yadi mantrāyādinā anarthakya-hotubhir bahubhir anarthakya upapādīte nirukta-sāstrasya Kautsena mantrāṅām arthavattam atthāpyevā para-paksha-hotavaḥ pratyuktāḥ | teshu sthitam arthavattvam mantrāṅām | teshām arthanirvachanāya idam ārabhyamānam arthavad ity upopannam arthavattvam nirukta-sāstrasya | tad etat sarvam api śodaka-sāstrakāra-vyājena prasaktānuprasaktam uktam prajñāyāḥ vicṛiddhāyo śiṣyasya | katham nāma asāv avicṛiddha-prajñāḥ sabdārtha-nyāya-sankāśeshu hetu-samayānabhijñāḥ paraiḥ pratibādhyamāno 'pi padārthān vākyārthāḥ cha asammoheṇa nirbrūyād iti.

"The student being supposed to have an occasion and a right to

²⁰⁴ See Müller, History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, p. 472, note 1

²⁰⁵ Compare Raghuvansī, x. 16, *rasāntarāṅgy ekarasaṁ yathā divyam payo 'śnute* | "As rain water, which has but one flavour, [when it has fallen] imbibes other flavours," etc.

²⁰⁶ See my article on the interpretation of the Veda in the Journal of the Roy. As. Society, vol. ii. new series, p. 329, 334, 337; and Böhlingk and Roth, s. vv. *amyakā*, *yādriśa*, (3) *jar*, and *kārukā*; as well as Roth's dissertation on the Atharva-veda, p. 21.

enter on the study of this Sāstra, and the proposition having been laid down that, without the Nirukta, the sense of the mantras cannot be understood, Kautsa, in the words, "if the science," etc., adduces many reasons for declaring the mantras to have no meaning, and on these he grounds an assertion that the Nirukta is useless. Yāska in reply states the reasons on the other side in support of the mantras having a meaning, which point he accordingly establishes. And as this work (the Nirukta), which is being commenced, is useful for the explanation of their meaning, its utility is demonstrated. Thus, under the guise of an objector²⁰⁷ [who is answered by] the author of the treatise, an opportunity is taken of stating the arguments on both sides, with the view of increasing the student's intelligence. For how is that student, of immature understanding, ignorant too of reasons and conclusions, when he encounters difficulties connected with the proper explication of words, and is even hindered by other persons, to explain without perplexity the meaning of words and sentences?"

It would seem from this that Durgācharya looked upon Kautsa as being merely a man of straw, into whose mouth objections against the significance of the Vedas were put by Yāska, in order that he might himself refute them. It does not, however, appear why Kautsa, whose name appears in the old genealogical lists of teachers in one of the Brāhmaṇas (Müller, Ancient Sansk. Lit., pp. 181, 442), should be viewed in the light of a fictitious "Devadatta," any more than another of the numerous earlier writers referred to in the Nirukta. There seems to be no other reason than this, that Durga did not perhaps, wish his contemporaries to believe that there had been early times any old grammarian who either rejected the authority of the Vedas, or differed from the customary methods of treating and interpreting them.

In Nirukta ii. 16, Yāska refers to the opinions of various foreign schools regarding the meaning of the word Vṛitra:—

Tat ko Vṛitraḥ | "meghaḥ" iti nairuktāḥ | "Tvāṣṭro 'suraḥ' aitihasikāḥ | apām cha jyotishaḥ cha mīribhāva-karmaṇo varsha-l jāyate | tatra upamārthena yuddha-varṇāḥ bhavanti | ahi-vaḥ tu

²⁰⁷ I am indebted to the late Dr. Ballantyne and Professor Cowell for a copy of the sense I formerly assigned to the word *chodaka*.

*mantra-varṇāḥ brāhmaṇa-vādāt cha | vivṛiddhyā 'saritrasya erotāśśai
sūtrayānchakāra | tasmīn hats prasasyandiro āpaḥ |*

"Who was Vṛitra? 'A cloud,' says the Nairuktas (etymologists): 'an Asura, son of Tvasṭṛi,' say the Aitihāsikas (story-tellers). The fall of rain arises from the mingling of the waters and of light. This is figuratively depicted as a conflict. The hymns and Brāhmaṇas describe Vṛitra as a serpent. By the expansion of his body, he blocked up the streams. When he was destroyed, the waters flowed forth."

In Nir. iii. 8, he alludes to the views of older writers regarding the Vedic word *pañchajana*:—"Panchajanāḥ mama hotraṃ jushadhvam" | (R.V., x. 53, 4). "*Gandharvāḥ pitaro devāḥ asurāḥ rakshāṁśi*" ity eke | "*śatvāro varṇāḥ nishādaḥ pañchamaḥ*" ity Aupamanyavaḥ | "'Ye five classes of beings, frequent my sacrifice.' These five classes of beings are the 'Gandharvas, Pitris, Devas, Asuras, and Rakshases,' say some: They are 'the four castes with the Nishādas for a fifth,' says Aupamanyava."

In Nir. viii. 21, f., Yaska thus speculates on the feelings which had led some of his predecessors to regard the introductory and concluding portions of the ritual of sacrifice, styled *prayāja* and *anuyāja*, as addressed to other deities than Agni:—

"*Atha kiṁ-devatāḥ prayājānuyājāḥ | āgneyāḥ*" ity eke | . . "*Agneyāḥ vai prayājāḥ āgneyāḥ anuyājāḥ*" itī cha brāhmaṇam | "*chhando-devatāḥ*" ity aparam | "*chhandāṁśi vai prayājās chhandāṁśy anuyājāḥ*" itī cha brāhmaṇam | "*ṛitu-devatāḥ*" ity aparam | "*ṛilavo vai prayājāḥ ṛilavo 'nuyājāḥ*" itī cha brāhmaṇam | "*paśu-devatāḥ*" ity aparam | "*paśavo vai prayājāḥ paśavo 'nuyājāḥ*" itī cha brāhmaṇam | "*prāṇa-devatāḥ*" ity aparam | "*prāṇāḥ vai prayājāḥ prāṇāḥ vai anuyājāḥ*" itī cha brāhmaṇam | "*ātma-devatāḥ*" ity aparam | "*ātmā vai prayājāḥ atma vai anuyājāḥ*" itī cha brāhmaṇam | *āgneyāḥ itī tu sthitiḥ | bhakti-mātram itarat | kimartham punar itī | uchyate | yasyai devatāyai havir grāhitaṁ syāt tām manasā dhyāyed vashaḥkarishyann itī ha vijnāyate |*

"Now, who is the god to whom the *prayājas* and the *anuyājas* (introductory and concluding sacrificial acts) are addressed? 'Agni,' say some. For a Brāhmaṇa says, 'the *prayājas* and *anuyājas* belong to Agni.' Another opinion is that they have *chhandas* (metre) for their deity. For a Brāhmaṇa says, 'the *prayājas* and *anuyājas* are metres.' A third view is that they have the seasons for their deities.

For a Brāhmaṇa says, 'the *prayājas* and *anuyājas* are seasons.' A fourth view is that they have sacrificial victims for their deities. For a Brāhmaṇa says, 'the *prayājas* and *anuyājas* are victims?' A fifth view is that they have the vital airs for their deities. For a Brāhmaṇa says, 'the *prayājas* and *anuyājas* are the vital airs.' A sixth view is that they have soul for their deity. For a Brāhmaṇa says, 'the *prayājas* and *anuyājas* are soul.' I maintain the opinion that the hymns have Agni for their deity. The other views arise from mere devotion [to particular gods]. But why are these various views put forward? Because it is well known to be a precept that the person who is about to offer an oblation should meditate on the particular deity for whom it is intended."

In Nirukta xii. 1, he states the different views which had been put forward regarding the gods called Aśvins:—*Aśvair aśvināo ity Aurnavabhaḥ | tat kāv aśvinau | "dyāvā-prithivyāo" ity eke | "ahorātrāo" ity eke | "sūrya-chandramasāv" ity eke | "rājānāu punyākṛitāo" ity aitiḥāsikāḥ |* "The Aśvins are so called from their horses (*aśvai*)," says Aurnavābha. But who are the Aśvins? 'Heaven and earth,' say some; 'day and night,' say others: while others again say, 'the sun and moon.' 'They were virtuous kings,' say the Aitiḥāsikas."²⁰⁶

In Nirukta xii. 19, he states the various expositions given of a passage regarding Viṣṇu:—*Yad idaṁ kincha tad vichakrame Viṣṇuḥ | tridhā nidhatte padaṁ tredhābhāvāya prithivyām antarikṣhe divi ū*

²⁰⁶ See Roth's Erläut. pp. 220-221, for some remarks on these old interpretations of the Veda. "Older expounders of the Vedas in general are," he says, "called by Yāska simply Nairuktas; and when he notices any difference in the conception of the Vedic gods, those interpreters who take the euhemeristic view are called Aitiḥāsikas. In addition to the exposition of the Veda in the stricter sense, there existed also liturgical interpretations of numerous passages, such as we find in the Brāhmaṇas and other kindred treatises, in which it was attempted to bring the letter of the received text into harmony with the existing ceremonial. Such liturgical interpretations are called by Yāska those of the Yājñikas, or 'persons skilled in sacrificial rites.' Akin to theirs appears to have been the mode of interpretation adopted by the Naidānas. . . . Under this head we must probably understand that mode of explanation which, differing from the grammatical etymologies, referred to origin of the words and conceptions to occasions which were in a certain sense historical. The Brāhmaṇas and Upanishads abound in such historical or mythological etymologies, which are to be found in all ages and among all nations. Etymologies which their own inventors do not regard as serious, but which, from their connexion with other ideas, obtain a certain importance in the religious system

Sākapūṇiḥ | samārohaṇe viśvupade gayatīrasi ity Aurnavābhāḥ |
 “Vishnu strode over all this universe: thrice he plants his foot. This he does in order to his threefold existence, ‘on earth, in the atmosphere, and in the sky,’ says Sākapūṇi: ‘At his rising, in the zenith, and at his setting,’ says Aurnavābha.”

In Nir. xii. 41, we have another reference to the Brāhmaṇas:—
Agninā Agnim ayajanta devāḥ | “Agniḥ paśur āsit | tam ālabhanta teṇa ayajanta” iti cha brāhmaṇam | “The gods sacrificed Agni (fire), with fire. ‘Agni was the victim; him they immolated, with him they sacrificed;’ so says a Brāhmaṇa.”

We thus see that in various passages of his work Yāska refers also to the Brāhmaṇas; they must therefore have been older than his time.

The following is a list of the writers whom Yāska quotes as having preceded him in the interpretation of the Vedas:—Agrāyaṇa, Audumbarāyaṇa, Aurnavābha, Kāthakya, Kautsa, Krauṣṭuki, Gārgya, Gālava, Charmaśīrās, Taiṭṭiki, Vārshyāyaṇi, Satabalāksha the Maudgalya, Sākaṭāyaṇa, Sākapūṇi, Sākalya, and Sthaulāśthīvi.²⁰⁹

The subjoined passage from the twelfth section of the first Parīśiṣṭa or supplement to the Nirukta (considered by Professor Roth, Nir. ii. p. 208, to be the work of some author subsequent to Yāska), relating to the antiquity of the Mantras, and the qualifications necessary for expounding them, is of considerable interest:—

Ayam mantrārtha-chintābhyūho abhyūḍho 'pi śrutito 'pi tarkataḥ | na tu prīthaktoena mantrāḥ nirvaktavyāḥ prakaraṇaśaḥ eva nirvaktavyāḥ | na hy eṣhu pratyakṣam asty anrīṣer atapaso vā | “pārovarya-vītsu tu khalu veditrīṣhu bhūyo-vidyāḥ praśasyo bhavati,” ity uktam purastāt | manushyāḥ vai rīṣiṣhu utkrāmatsu devān abruvan “ko naḥ rīṣir bhavīṣyati,” iti | tobhyaḥ staṁ tarkam rīṣim prāyachhan mantrārtha-chintābhyūham abhyūḍham | tasmād yad eva kincha anūchāno 'bhyūhaty arśaṁ tad bhavati |

“This reflective deduction of the sense of the hymns is effected by the help of sacred tradition and reasoning. The texts are not to be interpreted as isolated, but according to their context. For a person who is not a rīṣi or a devotee has no intuitive insight²¹⁰ into their

²⁰⁹ Roth, Erläuter., pp. 221, 222.

²¹⁰ See the passage above quoted (p. 165) from Nirukta i. 20; and the third volume of this work, pp. 125, ff., 183.

meaning. We have said before that 'among those men who are versed in tradition, he who is most learned deserves especial commendation.' When the ṛishis were ascending [from the earth], they inquired of the gods, 'Who shall be our ṛishi?' The gods gave them for a ṛishi this science of reasoning, this art of deducing by reflection the sense of the hymns. Therefore, whatever meaning any learned man deduces by reasoning, that possesses authority equal to a ṛishi's."

Here there is to be remarked a recognition of the necessity of reason as a co-factor, in the ascertainment of religious truth, or the definition of ceremonial practice. With this may be compared the whole tendency of the Sāṅkhya doctrine, which is virtually, if not avowedly, founded on reasoning; and the assertion of Bhāskara (see above, p. 161, note 182), that in the mathematical sciences, scripture, if unsupported by demonstration, is of no authority.

The same confidence in the inherent force of the human intellect is exhibited by Bhāskara in another place, in these memorable words:—
*Yadā punar mahatā kālena mahad antaram bhavishyati tadā matimanto
 Brahmaguptādīnāṃ samāna-dharmīṇaḥ eva utpatsyante | ye tad-upa-
 labdhy-anusārīṇīm gatim ururīkritya sūstrāṇi vyākariṣhyanti | ataḥ eva
 gaṇita-skandho mahāmatimadbhir dhṛitah sann anādy-ananto 'pi kālo
 khilatvaṃ na yāti |* "When, again, after a long period, there shall be a great distance [observable in the position of the stars], then intelligent men of like character with Brahmagupta and other mathematicians will arise, who, admitting a movement in consonance with observation, will compose treatises accordingly. Hence the science of astronomy, being maintained by men of great ability, shall never fail in time, though it has no beginning nor end." See Colebrooke's *Misc. Essays*, ii. 381.

In the first volume of this work some passages have been already adduced from Yāska regarding the origin of particular Vedic hymns of which he explains verses. One of these texts relates to the Ṛishi Viśvāmitra, and another to the Ṛishi Devāpi. See vol. i., pp. 269, and 338.

Third:—I now proceed to the Brāhmaṇas, to which we have been led back through the ascending series of more recent works, as the oldest expository writings on the Vedic hymns. They are consequently later than the hymns, the most ancient portion of Indian

literature. But while the other explanatory and prescriptive books connected with the Vedas, such as the grammatical and ceremonial Sūtras, etc., are not regarded as having any independent divine authority, the Brāhmanas, on the contrary, are considered as a part of the Veda itself. This will appear from the following passages from Śaṅkara's commentary on the Rigveda: *Mantra-brāhmanātmakeṣu vedāḥ aduṣṭāṃ lakṣhaṇam | ataḥ eva Āpastamba yajna-paribhāṣāyāṃ eva āha "mantra-brāhmanayor veda-nāmadheyam" iti* |²¹¹ "The definition of the Veda, as consisting of Mantra and Brāhmana, is unobjectionable. Hence Āpastamba says, in the Yajna paribhāṣā, 'Veda is the name applied to Mantra and Brāhmana.' " Again: *Mantra-brāhmanā-rūpaḥ dvāo eva veda-bhāgāv ity āngikārād mantra-lakṣhaṇasya pūram abhihitatvād avasiṣṭo veda-bhāgo brāhmanam ity etal lakṣhaṇam śleṣhyati* |²¹² "It being admitted that there are two parts of the Veda, viz., Mantra and Brāhmana, as the Mantra has been already defined, the definition of Brāhmana will be, that it is the remaining portion of the Veda."

In regard to the Sūtras and Smṛitis, the author of the Nyāyamālāvistara says, i. 3, 24 :—

Baudhāyanāpastambāśvalāyana-kātyāyanādi-nāmānkitāḥ kalpa-sūtrā-dīgranthāḥ nigama-nirukta-śhadāṅga-granthāḥ Manu-ādi-smṛitayāś cha apauruṣheyāḥ dharmā-buddhi-janakatvād veda-vat | na cha mūla-pramāṇa-sāpekṣatvena veda-vaiśamyam itī sankanīyam | utpannāyāḥ buddheḥ svataḥ prāmāṅyāngikāreṇa nirapekṣatvāt | mā evam | uktānumānasya kālatyayāpadīḥṭatvāt | Baudhāyana-sūtram Āpastamba-sūtram ity evam puruṣa-nāmnā te granthāḥ uchyante | na cha Kāṭhakaḍi-samākhyāvat pravachana-nimittatvāṃ yuktāṃ tad-grantha-nirmāṇa-kāle tadānīntanaiḥ kaśchid upalabdhatvāt | tach cha avichhinna-pūrampariyena anuvarittate | tataḥ Kālidāsādi-grantha-vat pauruṣheyāḥ | tathāpi veda-mūlatvāt pramāṇam | maivam | kalpasya vedatvāṃ na adyāpi siddham | kintu prayatnena sādhanīyam | na cha tat sādhanītuṃ śakyam pauruṣheyatvāyā samākhyāḥ tat-kartur upalambhena cha sādhitatvāt |

"Some persons have asserted that the Kalpa-sūtras and other works designated by the names of Baudhāyana, Āpastamba, Āśvalāyana, Kātyāyana, etc., and the Nigama, Nirukta, and six Vedāṅgas, together

²¹¹ Rigveda, Müller's edition, vol. i. p. 4.

²¹² Rigveda, Müller's edition, vol. i. p. 22

with the Smṛitis of Manu and others, are superhuman, because they impart to men a comprehension of duty, like the Vedas; and that they are not to be suspected of dissimilarity to the Vedas, from the fact of their appealing to the authority of the original text; for the knowledge of duty which they impart is independent, because it is admitted to be self-evidencing. But this view is incorrect; for the inference in question proceeds upon an erroneous generalization.²¹³ These works are called by the names of men; as, 'the Sūtras of Baudhāyana,' 'the Sūtras of Āpastamba,' etc.; and these designations cannot properly be derived from the fact that these works were studied by those whose names they bear, as is actually the case in regard to the Kāthaka and other parts of the Veda; for it was known to some of their contemporaries at the time of the composition of these Sūtras and Smṛitis etc., that they were then being composed: and this knowledge has come down by unbroken tradition. Hence, like the works of Kālidāsa and others, the books in question are of human origin. Nevertheless, from being founded on the Veda, they are authoritative." . . . And again: "It is not yet proved that the Kalpa-sūtras are parts of the Veda; and it would require great labour to prove it; and, in fact, it is impossible to prove it. For the human origin of this book is established by its name, and by its being observed to have had an author."²¹⁴

The Brāhmanas, however, as I have said, notwithstanding their antiquity, and the authority which is ascribed to them as a constituent part of the Veda, are far from being so old as the hymns. On the subject of these works Professor Roth makes some remarks in his Introduction to the Nirukta, p. xxiv. ff.; which I translate with some abridgments.²¹⁵

"The difference in contents between the Brāhmanas and the Kalpa books, if judged according to detached passages, might appear to be very small and indeterminate, though even at first sight it is undeniable that the two classes of writings are easily distinguishable: and regards their position and estimation in the whole body of religious

²¹³ See the third volume of this work, pp. 84, note 89, 179, f., 290, and 312.

²¹⁴ On the difference in authority between the Brāhmanas and the Sūtras, et. see Müller's "Ancient Sanskrit Literature," pp. 75-107.

²¹⁵ I refer for further information to Prof. Müller's section on the Brāhmanas in his "Ancient Sanskrit Literature," particularly to pp. 312, ff., 389, 426, 429, 431-432.

literature. In fact, the difference between them is most essential. Though both treat of divine worship in its widest extent, yet in the Brāhmaṇa it is the subject of description in quite a different sense from what it is in the Kalpa-śāstra. The object of the latter is to represent the whole course of the sacred rites which have a place in any particular department of worship, e.g. it defines exactly which of the priests present at a ceremony has to perform a part at each point of the sacred rite. This is a very essential matter in Indian sacrifices. . . . It is further prescribed in these works what hymns and invocations are to be uttered, and how. As a rule, however, the strophes are indicated only by the initial words, and pre-suppose other collections in which they must have been put together according to the order of their employment in worship. . . . Finally, these works prescribe the time, the place, the forms, of the rites of worship, with all the preceding and following practices. In short, the Kalpa-books are complete systems of ritual prescription, which have no other object than to designate the entire course of the sacred ceremonial with all that accuracy which is demanded for acts done in the presence of the gods, and to their honour.

“The aim of a Brāhmaṇa is something very different. As its name indicates, its subject is the ‘brahma,’ the sacred element in the rite, not the rite itself. Something holy, the conception of the divine, lies veiled beneath the ceremony. It has now obtained a sensible form, which must, however, remain a mystery for those to whom that conception is unknown. He only who knows the divinity, its manifestation and its relation to men, can explain the signification of the symbol. Such an explanation the Brāhmaṇa aims at giving; it proposes to unfold the essence of theological wisdom, which is hidden under the mode of worship inherited from ancient times. From this cause arises the mysterious, concise, often dark, style of the language which we find in these books. They are, indeed, the oldest prose which is preserved to us in Indian literature.

“An example of these symbolical explanations is subjoined, from the beginning of the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa:—At the commencement of certain sacrifices, clarified butter is offered to Agni and Vishṇu in eleven platters. This is done by preference to these two deities, the Brāhmaṇa explains, because they embrace the whole pantheon, Agni

as the lowest of the gods (the fire of the hearth and altar), and Vishṇu as the highest (the sun in the zenith); and thus sacrifice is offered to all the gods in the persons of these two. Eleven platters are presented, though there are only two gods; eight of the platters are claimed by Agni, because the gāyatri, the metre sacred to him, has eight syllables; three platters belong to Vishṇu, because he traverses the heavens in three strides (the three stations of his rising, his culmination, and his setting).

“Such explanations may as frequently be the mere inventions of a religious philosophy (encountered by us here in its oldest form), which delights in bold parallels, and a pretentious exegesis, as actual recollections of the beginnings of the liturgy, in which, among a people like the Indians, we may reasonably expect to find delicate and thoughtful references. These books will always continue to be to us the most valuable sources for tracing the beginnings of thought on divine things; and, at the same time, sources from which we may draw the most varied information regarding the conceptions on which the entire system of worship, as well as the social and hierarchical order, of India, are founded. In proof of this, I will only refer to the lights which may be derived from the seventh and eighth books of the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa on the position of the castes, and on the regal and sacerdotal dignities. The Brāhmaṇas are the dogmatical books of the Brāhmins; not a scientifically marshalled system of tenets, but a collection of dogmas, as they result from religious practice. They were not written as a complete exposition of the principles of belief; but they are necessary towards such an exposition, because they were meant to explain and establish the whole customary ceremonial of worship.

“It is impossible not to perceive that the Brāhmaṇas are based upon a pre-existing, widely-ramified, and highly-developed system of worship. The further the practice of sacred institutions has advanced, the less distinctly are those who practise them conscious of their meaning. Gradually, around the central portion of the ceremony, which in its origin was perfectly transparent and intelligible, there grows up a mass of subordinate observances, which in proportion as they are developed in detail, become more loosely connected with the fundamental thought. The form, becoming more independent, loses its

symbolical purport. The Indian worship had already reached such a stage, when the religious reflection exhibited in the Brāhmanas began to work upon it. Here, as in all the other religious systems of antiquity, the observation is verified that it is not religious dogmas, and reflection upon these, that give birth to forms of worship, but that it is religious worship, which (itself the product of religious feeling, inspired by, and become subservient to, a conception of the divine) becomes, in its turn, the parent of a more developed and firmly defined theology. Such was the relation of the Brāhmanas to the current worship. The Brāhmaṇa does not appeal to the dicta of the sacred hymns as its own first and most immediate source, but rather rests upon the customary ceremonial, and upon the earlier conceptions of that ceremonial. The Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, for instance, from which I borrow details, appeals not only to authorities (to whom written compositions are never ascribed), such as the Rishi Srauta (vii. 1); Saujāta, son of Arāḥa (vii. 22); Rāma, son of Mṛigū (vii. 34); Maitreya, son of Kushāru (viii. 38), etc., or to preceding sacrificial ceremonials of the same kind; but further, the whole form of its representation is based upon the tradition of earlier custom. Its customary formula for this, which is continually recurring at the head of a new passage, is *tadā 'hus*, 'it is further said,' or *atho khalv āhus*, 'it is moreover said;' and frequent reference is made to difference of opinions; 'so do or say the one set of persons, and the others otherwise.' But I have never met with a citation of an older writing.

"Taking all this into consideration, we may conclude that the Brāhmanas belong to a stage in the religious development of India when the Brahmanical faith was full-blown. Those religious conceptions and sacred usages, which, even in the hymns of the Rigveda, we can see advancing from a simple and unconnected form to compact and multiform shapes, have now spread themselves over the entire life of the people, and in the hands of the priests have become a power predominant over everything else."

It thus appears that the Brāhmanas, though they have come to be regarded as parts of the Veda, are yet in time far posterior to the hymns, from which, further, they differ entirely in character, and to a great extent in language, but which they constantly presuppose, and to which they allude in every page. Thus in the Brāhmanas we have

such expressions continually recurring as, "Thus did the ṛishi say."²¹⁶ "Hence this has been declared by the ṛishi."²¹⁷ "Ṛishis of the Rigveda have uttered this hymn of fifteen verses."²¹⁸ And in Śaṅkara's Introduction to the Rigveda it is stated as follows (Comment. on R.V., vol. i. p. 2):—*Tathā cha sarva-veda-gatāni brāhmaṇāni svābhikṛite 'rṣhe viśvāsa-dāḍhyāya " tad etad ṛichā 'bhyanūktam" iti ṛicham eva udāharanti* | "And so the Brāhmanas connected with all the Vedas, in order to strengthen belief in their assertions, refer to the Rigveda, saying, 'This is declared by the Ṛich.'"

The Satapatha-brāhmaṇa, in a passage at p. 1052 of Weber's edition (corresponding with the Bṛihadāraṇyaka-upanishad, p. 213), refers as follows to a hymn of Vāmadeva in the fourth maṇḍala of the Rigveda:—*Tad ha etat paśyann ṛishir Vāmadevaḥ pratipede " aham Manur abhavaṁ sūryaś cha" iti* | "Wherefore the ṛishi Vāmadeva in vision obtained this text, 'I was Manu and the sun.'" Again, the Taittiriya Sanhitā, and the Kaushītaki, Sātyāyana, and Tāṇḍaka Brāhmanas refer to Vasishṭha, in passages already quoted in the first volume of this work, p. 328. Now, as Vasishṭha was a Vedic ṛishi, the author of numerous hymns, these Brāhmanas must have been later than those hymns.

To illustrate the manner in which the hymns are quoted in the Brāhmanas, I will only cite further a portion of the passage from the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, vii. 13-18, relating the story of Sunaśśepa which was first given in original in the Appendix to Professor Müller's Ancient Sanskrit Literature, pp. 581, 582, and afterwards appeared in Prof. Haug's edition of that Brāhmaṇa:—*Atha ha Sunaśśepaḥ ikṣhāś chakre " amānusham iva vai mā viśasishyanti | hanta aham devatā upadhāvāmi" iti | sa Prajāpatim eva prathamam devatānām upasasāda " kasya nūnam katamasya amṛitānām" ity etayā ṛichā | tam Prajāpateḥ uvācha " Agnir vai devānām nedishṭhaḥ | tam eva upadhāva" iti | so 'gnim upasasāra " Agner vayam prathamasya amṛitānām" ity etayā ṛichā* | [When he saw the preparations made for his immolation], "Sunaśśepa reflected, 'They are about to slay me, as if I were not a man. I shall resort to the gods.' He accordingly addressed him.

²¹⁶ *Iti ha sma āha ṛishiḥ* |

²¹⁷ S'atap.-br. xiii., 5, 4, 5:—*Tasmād etad ṛishiṇā abhyanūktam* |

²¹⁸ Weber's Hist. of Ind. Lit., p. 118. Böht. and Roth's Dict., sub voce *Rishi*, *Tad etad bahorichāḥ panchadaśarṣam prāhuḥ* |

self to Prajāpati, the first of the gods, with this 'rich' (Rigveda, i. 24, 1), 'Of whom now, of which of all the immortals,' etc. Prajāpati said to him, 'Agni is the nearest of the gods, resort to him.' He addressed himself to Agni with this 'rich' (Rigveda i. 24, 2), 'Of Agni, the first of the immortals,' etc." In the same way he is represented as addressing to various deities in succession the verses composing the remainder of the 24th, and the whole of the 25th, 26th, and 27th hymns of the first book of the Rigveda, ending with the last verse of the 27th sūkta: "Salutation to the great! Salutation to the little!" addressed to the Viśve-devāḥ.²¹⁹

That the Brāhmanas were separated from the hymns by a considerable interval of time is manifest from the various considerations which are urged in the passage just quoted (pp. 180, ff.) from Professor Roth; who informs us, for instance, that the Brāhmanas, besides alluding to texts in the hymns, appeal on the subject of the ritual to various preceding unwritten authorities; and states his opinion, that the "Brāhmanas belong to a stage in the religious development of India, when the Brahmanical faith was full-blown;" and that "those religious conceptions and sacred usages, which, even in the hymns of the Rigveda, can be seen advancing from a simple and unconnected form to compact and manifold shapes, have now [in the Brāhmanas] extended themselves over the entire life of the people." This process was no doubt one which required several centuries for its accomplishment.

And Professor Müller says (Anc. Sansk. Lit. pp. 432, 434), "There is throughout the Brāhmanas such a complete misunderstanding of the original intention of the Vedic hymns, that we can hardly understand how such an estrangement could have taken place, unless there had been at some time or other a sudden and violent break in the chain of tradition." And again: "Every page of the Brāhmanas contains the clearest proof that the spirit of the ancient Vedic poetry, and the purport of the original Vedic sacrifices were both beyond the comprehen-

²¹⁹ *Namo mahadbhyaḥ namo arbhakebhyaḥ* | See Müller's Anc. Sansk. Lit. pp. 412, ff.; Prof. Roth's article in Weber's Ind. Stud. i. 461; Prof. Wilson's article in Jour. R. A. S. vol. xiii., p. 100. and translation of the Rigveda, i. pp. 59-71; Prof. Haug's translation of the Ait. Br. pp. 460, ff.; Dr. Streiter's Diss. de Saubhacpo; and the first volume of this work, pp. 355, ff.

sion of the authors of the Brāhmaṇas. . . . We thus perceive the wide chasm between the Brāhmaṇa period and that period by which it is preceded." The Brāhmaṇa period, we have already seen (p. 164 above), is placed by him in the 200 years following the second Vedic period, that of the Mantras.

As time still passed on, and a further development of language and institutions took place, the Vedic hymns became less and less intelligible; and owing to the growth of formal and scrupulous ceremonial prescriptions, the application of the sacred texts to public worship became more and more difficult. As a natural consequence, the literature connected with the explanation of the Mantras, their pronunciation and their ritual uses, continued to augment. Then the different grammatical Prātiśākhya aphorisms, the Śrauta and Grihya ritual Sūtras, the Nighaṇṭus and Nirukta were composed. These works, as we have already seen, were the growth of several successive ages subsequent to the date of the oldest Brāhmaṇas.²²⁰

²²⁰ On this subject Professor Roth remarks (Introd. to Nirukta. p. lii.) as follows:—"In Greece a similar state of things prevailed. There, with the exception of Hesiod (who never rose to the same degree of consideration), Homer was the only source of the highest knowledge, and preeminently the book of the schools; the book which gave the first occasion to grammatical, and almost every other sort of science to develop itself. In India the Veda occupies the place of Homer. It was to the Veda that the Brahmanical people looked as the sole repository of intellectual culture. As a sacred book it was the more naturally a subject of research to the learned man, as he was at the same time a priest, and it became the first problem to be solved by grammar,—a science which was far more commonly studied, and at an earlier period attained a far higher stage, in India than in Greece. At the same time, the Veda, both as regards its language and its subject-matter, stood far further removed from the Indian of the two centuries immediately preceding Buddha (700 and 600 B.C.)—in which the sacerdotal system reached its climax—than Homer did from the Greek of the Periclean era. At that period, or even earlier, was formed the collection of Homeric words which had become obsolete,—the γλωσσαι; while in India, the 'nighaṇṭavas' (a word which I conceive to be identical in meaning with γλωσσαι) had been compiled to illustrate the Veda. In both cases the collections had the same origin; but in the short interval from Pericles to the end of the Alexandrian era, the Greeks had done more for the explanation of Homer than the Indians could accomplish for the comprehension of the Veda, in the long series of ages down to the times of Śāyana and Mahidhara, in the sixteenth century A.D. The task of the Indians was, in truth, by far the more difficult; and besides, Indian scholarship lay under an incapacity of unfettered movement. It was necessary for orthodoxy to deny the facts of history, and to discover only the circumstances of the present in the monuments of antiquity; for the present was both unable and unwilling to rest on any other foundation than the traditions of an earlier age.

Fourth:—When at length we ascend above the oldest of the Brāhmaṇas, and arrive at the still more ancient collections (“Sanhitās,” as they are called in Sanskrit) of the Vedic hymns themselves, we shall find even here distinct proofs of a difference of age not only between the several collections viewed as aggregates, but also between different component parts of the same compilations. Of the four Vedic Sanhitās, the Rik, Yajush, Sāman, and Atharvan, the R̥igveda is by far the most complete and important collection. Before, however, proceeding to give some account of its contents, I must premise a few words about the other Sanhitās.

(i.) Although the Vedas were sometimes considered to be only three in number, and the Atharvan was not always denominated a Veda, yet many of the hymns or incantations of which it is made up appear to be of great antiquity.²²¹

That the title of the Atharvan to be reckoned as one of the Vedas is not so incontestable as that of the three others, will appear from the following considerations. The knowledge of the Indian Scriptures is frequently designated as the triple science *trayī vidyā*,²²¹ a phrase which is thus explained in Messrs. Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon: “The threefold science was originally the knowledge of the sacred word in its triple form of hymn, sacrificial formula, and song: out of this sense subsequently arose another, viz., the knowledge of the three Vedas, which represent that threefold form.” In illustration of this the writers proceed to quote or refer to the following and other texts from the Śatapatha and Aitareya Brāhmaṇas, etc. Satap. Br. iv. 6, 7, 1: *Trayī vai vidyā r̥cike yajūṃśāhi sāmāni iyam eva* | “The R̥ich-, Yajush-, and Sāman-, verses are the threefold science.” Satap. Br. vi. 3, 1, 10; x. 4, 2, 21;

surrounded as these were with a halo of glory, and only half understood. The priesthood supplied the required authentic explanation, without which the reader of those ancient books would never have found in them that which he so easily discovered with that assistance. The spirit of the nation, which had been so injuriously treated, became accustomed to the yoke, and henceforward walked onwards in the track which had been marked out for it; men's feeling for history became irrecoverably lost, and they consoled themselves with the harmless enjoyment, which was still allowed them, of solving grammatical questions. We can therefore, at least, boast, by way of compensation, on behalf of the Indians, that they have far outstripped the Greeks in the department of grammar.”

²²¹ See, on the subject of this Veda, Müller's *Anc. Sans. Lit.*, pp. 38, 446, ff., Weber's *Hist. of Ind. Lit.* p. 10., and Mr. Whitney's papers in the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, iii. 305, ff., and iv. 254 ff. ²²² See Appendix, note A.

xi. 5, 4, 18 ; Ait. Br. v. 32 : *Tebhyo 'bhitaptebhyo trayo vedāḥ ajāyantaḥ rigvedaḥ eva Agner ajāyata yajurvedo Vāyoḥ sāmavedaḥ ādityāt | tēśvedān abhyatapat | tebhyo 'bhitaptebhyas trīṇi sukrāny ajāyanta bhūr ity eva rigvedād ajāyata bhuvaḥ iti yajurvedāt svar iti sāmavedāt | . . . Sa Prajāpatir yajnam atanuta | tam āharat tena ayajata | sa richā sa hotram akarod yajushā ādhvaryavaṁ sūmnā udgītham | yad etat trayas vidyāyai sukraṁ tena brahmatvam akarot |* "From these (lights), when heated, the three Vedas arose, the Rigveda from Agni, the Yajurveda from Vāyu, and the Sāmaveda from Āditya (the sun). He infused warmth into these Vedas. From them, when so heated, three essences arose. 'Bhūr,' from the Rigveda, 'Bhuvaḥ' from the Yajurveda, 'Svar,' from the Sāmaveda. . . . This Prajāpati prepared sacrifice. He took it and worshipped with it. With the Rich he performed the function of the hotri priest, with the Yajush that of the adhvaryu, with the Sāman that of the udgātri, and with the essence of this triple science he executed the brāhmān's function." In the same way three Vedas only are mentioned in the following passage from the Chhāndogya Upanishad²²² (iv. 17, 1), etc. :—*Prajāpatir lokān abhyatapat | tesāṁ tapyamānānāṁ rasān prābrihad Agnim pṛithivyāḥ Vāyum antarikshāḥ Ādityaṁ divāḥ | Sa etās tisro devatāḥ abhyatapat | tāsāṁ tapyamānānāṁ rasān prābrihad Agner richo vāyor yajūṁshi Sāma Ādityāt | sa etāḥ trayas vidyāṁ abhyatapat | tasyās tapyamānāyāḥ rasān prābrihad bhūr ity rigbhyo bhuvan iti yajurbhyaḥ svar iti sāmabhyaḥ |* "Prajāpati infused warmth into the worlds; and from them, so heated, he drew forth their essences, Agni from the earth, Vāyu from the atmosphere, and Āditya from the sky. He infused warmth into these three deities; and from them, so heated, he drew forth their essences : Rik-texts from Agni, Yajush-texts from Vāyu, and Sāma-texts from Āditya. He infused warmth into this triple science; and from it, so heated, he drew forth its essences, the particle Bhūr from the Rik-texts, Bhuvaḥ from the Yajush-texts, and Svar from the Sāma-texts."

In the following verse (i. 23), Manu repeats the account given in the Brāhmaṇas and the Chhāndogya Upanishad : *Agni-vāyu-rasibhyaḥ*

²²² See Biblioth. Ind. vol. iii. (1850) p. 288. This passage is also quoted in the third volume of this work, p. 6. See also the passage from the Śatap. Br. xi. 6, 8, 1, ff., quoted in pp. 14, 2, of the same volume, where in like manner, only three Vedas are mentioned.

tu trayam brahma sanātanam | dudoha yajna-siddhy-artham ṛig-yajukh-sū ma-lakṣhaṇam | "From Agni, Vāyu, and the Sun (Ravi), he drew forth (milked) for the accomplishment of sacrifice the eternal triple Veda, distinguished as Rik, Yajush, and Sāman."

The Atharvaveda may, however, be referred to under the appellation of "chhandas," in the following passages, according to the indication of the St. Petersburg Lexicon, where the second sense of the word chhandas is thus defined: "A sacred hymn, and according to the first three texts about to be quoted, especially that sort which is neither Rich, Sāman, nor Yajush: hence, perhaps, originally, an incantation." The texts referred to are A.V. xi. 7, 24: *Richaḥ sāmāni chhandāmsi purāṇaṁ yajukhā saha | uchhiṣṭāj jajnire |* "The Rich-, Sāman-, and Chhandas- verses, and the Purāṇa with the Yajush, sprang from the Uchhiṣṭa (remnant of the sacrifice)." R.V. x. 90, 9: *Tasmād yajnāt sarvahutaḥ richaḥ sāmāni jajnire | chandāmsi jajnire tasmād yajus tasmād ajāyata |* "From that universal sacrifice sprang the Rich-, Sāman-, and Chhandas- verses: from it sprang the Yajush." The third text is from the Harivaṁśa v. 9491: *Richo yajūṁshi sāmāni chhandāmsy Atharvaṇāni ca | chatvāro sakhilāḥ vedāḥ sarahasyāḥ savistarāḥ |* "(May) the Rich-, Yajush-, and Sāman-, verses, and the texts of the Atharvan, the four Vedas with their Khilas (later appendages), their esoteric doctrines, and their details (preserve me)."

In the Atharvaveda itself, x. 7, 20, it is thus alluded to as one of the Vedas under the title of the Atharvans and Angirases: *Yasmād richo apātakṣhan yajur yasmād apākashan | sāmāni yasyo lomāni Atharvāṅgirasō mukham | Skambhaṁ tam brūhi katamaḥ svid eva saḥ |* "Tell us who is that Skambha from whom they cut off the Rich-verses, from whom they scraped off the Yajush-verses, of whom the Sāman-verses are the hairs, and of whom the Atharvans and Angirases form the mouth."²²³

The Atharvan is similarly mentioned in the Satapatha-brāhmaṇa, xiii. 4, 3, 7, *Tūn upadiṣati "Atharvāṅgo vedāḥ so 'yam" iti. . . | 8 | "Angiraso vedāḥ so 'yam" iti |* "He teaches them thus, 'The Atharvans are a veda; it is this.' . . . (8) The Angirases are a veda; it is this."²²⁴ Madhusūdana Sarasvatī, author of the Prasthāna-bheda,

²²³ In verse 14 of the same hymn, however, the other three Vedas only are named.

²²⁴ See Muller's Anc. Sansk. Lit. p. 38.

while he calls it a Veda, notices at the same time its difference in character from the other three:—*Sa cha (vedaḥ) prayoga-trayena yajno-nirvāhārthaṁ rig-yajuh-sāma-bhedena bhinnāḥ* | *Atharva-vedas tu yajnānupayuktāḥ śānti-paushtikābhichārādi-karma-pratipādekatvena atyantā-vilakṣṇāḥ eva* | “The Veda is divided into Rik, Yajush, and Sāman, for the purpose of carrying out the sacrifice under its three different forms. . . . The Atharvaveda, on the contrary, is totally different. It is not suitable for the sacrifice, but only teaches how to appease, to bless, to curse, etc.” (Müller, Sansk. Lit. p. 445). In regard to this Veda, Mr. Whitney remarks: “The Atharva is, like the Rik, a historical and not a liturgical collection.” It was, he thinks, originally composed of only eighteen books. A sixth of the matter of which these books consist is not metrical. “Of the remainder, or metrical portion, about one-sixth is also found among the hymns of the Rik, and mostly in the tenth book of the latter; the rest is peculiar to the Atharva. . . . The greater portion of them are plainly shown, both by their language and internal character, to be of much later date than the general contents of the other historic Veda, and even than its tenth book, with which they yet stand nearly connected in import and origin. The condition of the text also in those passages found likewise in the Rik, points as distinctly to a more recent period as that of their collection. This, however, would not necessarily imply that the main body of the Atharva hymns were not already in existence when the compilation of the Rik took place. Their character would be ground enough for their rejection and exclusion from the canon, until other and less scrupulous hands were found to undertake their separate gathering into an independent collection. The nineteenth book is . . . made up of matter of a like nature which had either been left out when they were compiled, or had been since produced.” (Journal of the American Oriental Society, iv. 253, 254.) The priority of the Rigveda to the Atharva may also be argued from the fact that the rishis of the hymns in the Rigveda are referred to in the Atharvaveda as men of an earlier period; in proof of which I may refer to the passages quoted in the first volume of this work, p. 330. It is true that the same thing is noticeable to some degree in the Rigveda itself, in some later hymns of which the rishis of earlier hymns are referred to by name. In the Atharvaveda, how-

ever, the names so specified are chiefly those of the more recent rishis, while many of the personages referred to in the Rigveda appear to belong to a more primitive age. (See Roth's *Litt. und Gesch. des Weda*, p. 13.) In the former Veda, too, the Indian institutions appear in a somewhat more developed state than in the Rigveda. There is one point at least in which this development seems to be visible, viz. in the caste system, see the first volume of this work, pp. 280-289. The following extract from Weber's *History of Indian Literature*, p. 10, will exhibit his opinion of the general difference which exists between the Rigveda and the Atharvaveda: "The origin of the Atharva-saṁhitā falls within the period when Brahmanism had become dominant. . . . Many of the hymns which it contains are to be found also in the Rik-saṁhitā, but there they are recent interpolations originating in the period when its compilation took place; while in the Atharva collection they are the just and proper expression of the present. The spirit of the two collections is entirely different. In the Rik there breathes a lively natural feeling, a warm love for nature; while in the Atharva, on the contrary, there predominates an anxious apprehension of evil spirits and their magical powers. In the Rik we see the people in the exercise of perfect freedom and voluntary activity; while in the Atharva we observe them bound in the fetters of the hierarchy and of superstition." ²²⁴

(ii.) The Sāmaveda is a collection of separate texts to be chanted at particular parts of the sacrifice; ²²⁵ which, with the exception of a few, are all to be found in different parts of the Rigveda, especially the 8th and 9th maṇḍalas. In the Rigveda we find the entire hymns: in the first part of the Sāmaveda we find only isolated verses of those hymns, dislocated from their natural connexion; though in the second part the extracts are connected, and of greater length. It is not, however, quite clear whether the Sāma collection or the Rik collection may have been first made. Weber remarks (*Hist. of Ind. Lit.*, pp. 9, 62), that the texts of the Sāmaveda frequently exhibit more ancient grammatical forms than those of the Rigveda, and suggests that as the former contains no extracts from any of the later hymns of the latter, it may have been compiled before these later pieces had

²²⁴ See Appendix, Note B.

²²⁵ See Muller pp. 472-3.

been composed; but adds that this point has not been yet investigated.²²⁶ Whitney also leaves the question undecided (Journ. Am. Or. Society, iv. 253, 254).

Müller, on the other hand, says (Anc. Sansk. Lit., p. 457):—"The other two Sanhitās were more likely the production of the Brāhmaṇa period. These two Vedas, the Yajurveda and the Sāmaveda, were, in truth, what they are called in the Kaushītaki-brāhmaṇa, the attendants of the Rigveda."²²⁷ He supposes that the hymns found in the three Vedas were not "collected at three times by three independent collectors. If so, their differences would have been greater than they are." Their actual differences are rather those of Śākhās or branches, he thinks, than of independent Sanhitās or collections.

(iii.) Both the Sanhitās of the Yajurveda are collections of sacrificial formulas in prose, as well as of verses which are partly extracted

²²⁶ In his Ind. Stud i. 63, f. the same author writes as follows:—"As regards the relation of the Sāmaveda to the Rigveda, we must clearly represent to ourselves the manner in which in general these hymns arose, how they were then carried to distance by the tribes when they migrated further, and were then regarded as sacred; whilst in the country where they were produced, they either, as living in the immediate popular consciousness, underwent alterations, or made way for new hymns, and were thus displaced and fell into oblivion. It is only a foreign country which surrounds what was produced at home with a sacred enchantment. The emigrants remain at the old stage, preserving what is ancient with painful exactness; whilst at home life opens out for itself new paths. New emigrants follow the first from their home, join those already settled in the new seats; and now the old and the new songs and rites are blended together, and exactly, but uncritically, learned by travelling scholars from different masters, and then inculcated (on this point several stories of the Bṛihad Āraṇyaka are especially instructive), so that a varied intermixture arises. Others again, more learned, endeavour to introduce arrangements, to bring together things which are related, to separate what is diverse; and thus a theological intolerance is generated, without which the fixation of a text or a canon is impossible. We should not overlook the influence of courts in this process. e.g. of Janaka, King of Videha, who had found in Yajnavalkya his Homer. Neither the Purāṇas nor the Charanavyūha afford us the means of arriving at an approximately clear insight into the mutual relations of the different schools, which could only be attained by a comparison of the different teachers named in the Brāhmaṇas and Sūtras with one another, as well as with the text of Pāṇini and the Gaṇapāṭha and Scholium thereto belonging. . . . Further, the relation between the Rigveda and the Sāmaveda presents a certain analogy to that between the white and the black Yajush; and as we frequently see the teachers who represent the latter abused in the Brāhmaṇa of the former, it cannot surprise us if the Panigins and Kaushītaki [teachers connected with the Rigveda] are similarly treated in the Sāmaveda Brāhmaṇa."

²²⁷ *Tat-paricharanye itarasu vedau* | vi. 11.

from the Rigveda. There is, however, this difference between the white (or Vājasaneyi) and black (or Taittirīya) Yajurveda Sanhitās, that the latter has partly the character of a Brāhmaṇa, although there is also a separate Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa. Many parts of the Yajurveda exhibit a more advanced development of religious institutions and observances than the Rigveda. Professor Weber, the editor of this Veda,²²⁰ considers (Hist. of Ind. Lit. p. 10), that it "belongs to a period when the Brahmanical element had already become predominant, though it was still exposed to strenuous opposition; and when, at all events, the Brahmanical hierarchy and the system of castes had been completely formed." The same writer tells us (pp. 106, 107), that "the 30th book of the Vājasaneyi-sanhitā of the Yajurveda, in enumerating the different classes of men who are to be consecrated at the Purushamedha, or Human sacrifice, refers to the names of most of the Indian mixed castes, so that we may thence conclude that a complete consolidation of the Brahmanical system had taken place." The Vājasaneyi-sanhitā is divided into forty Adhyāyas or sections, of which Weber thinks (Hist. of Ind. Lit. pp. 103, 104), that those from the 19th to the 25th may be later than the first eighteen; while there is, he remarks, no doubt that the last fifteen adhyāyas are later, and perhaps much later, than the rest of the collection. This is proved by this portion of the Sanhitā being called a Khila, or supplement, both in the anukramaṇī or index, which is ascribed to Kātyāyana, and also in Mahīdhara's Commentary on the Veda.²²¹ A further proof of the posteriority in date of the last parts of the Vājasaneyi-sanhitā is, Weber

²²⁰ In his Hist. of Ind. Lit. p. 140, Weber tells us that "in the Anukramaṇī of Kātyāyana to the Vājasaneyi-sanhitā of the Yajurveda, the authors (ṛishis) assigned to the particular verses (rich) usually coincide with the authors assigned to the same verses in the Anukramaṇī of the Rigveda; but that there are many exceptions to this remark. In particular (as happens also in the Rig-anukramaṇī) the name of the author appears often to be borrowed from some word occurring in the verse. And in the case (a very frequent one) of a verse being repeated in another part of the Vāj.-san., it is often assigned to an author different from the one to whom it had previously been ascribed. Many of the ṛishis here referred to do not occur among those of the Rigveda, and belong to a later stage than the latter; and among these ṛishis peculiar to the Vājasaneyi-sanhitā there are several who are named in the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa as teachers."

²²¹ The words of Mahīdhara at the commencement of the 26th adhyāya are as follows: *Idaṇīm khilāny uchyante* | "The Khilas are now to be explained." See also Müller's Sansk. Lit., p. 358.

observes, derived from the fact that they are not found in the Sanhitā of the Black Yajurveda, but only in its Brāhmaṇa or in its Āraṇyaka parts, which by their very character are in date subsequent to the Sanhitā (p. 104). Weber is further of opinion (pp. 44, 105 and 106), that the names (Īśāna and Mahādeva) assigned to the god Rudra in adhyāya 39, in addition to those by which he is designated in adhyāya 16 (where he is regarded as the divinity of fire, though addressed by many of the epithets which were subsequently applied to the god Siva), indicate a more advanced stage in the worship of the deity in question at the time when adhyāya 39 was composed, than at the period when adhyāya 16 was written. Professor Müller thinks that "there is nothing to prove that the hymn book of the Vājasaneyins [the Vājasaneyi-sanhitā] existed previous to their Brāhmaṇa" [the Satapatha]. Sansk. Lit. p. 360.

(iv.) We come now to the Rigveda-sanhitā, which contains the most extensive collection of the most ancient Vedic hymns in their complete form. It is divided into ten maṇḍalas, and contains in all 1017 hymns (Müller, p. 497). "The Vedas," says Mr. Whitney (Journ. Am. Or. Soc., iii. 295), "contain the songs in which the first ancestors of the Hindū people, at the very dawn of their existence as a separate nation, while they were still only on the threshold of the great country which they were afterwards to fill with their civilization, praised the gods, extolled heroic deeds, and sang of other matters which kindled their poetical fervour."²³⁰ . . . The mass, as it lies before us, is almost exclusively of a religious character; this may have had its ground partly in the end for which the collections were afterwards made, but it is probably in a far higher degree due to the character of the people itself, which thus shows itself to have been at the beginning what it continued to be throughout its whole history, an essentially religious one. . . . Hymns of a very different character are not entirely wanting, and this might be taken as an indication that, had they been more numerous, more would have been preserved to us."²³¹

²³⁰ See also, for an account of the contents of the hymns, Professor Wilson's Introduction to his translation of the Rigveda, p. xxiv. ff.; and for numerous specimens, the other volumes of this work, passim.

²³¹ See my art. "Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig and Atharva Vedas," in the Journal of the Royal As. Soc., vol. ii. (new series) pp. 26, ff. and the fifth volume

These hymns are said, by later Indian writers, to have been "seen" by the ancient rishis or bards. Thus the Nirukta says (ii. 11): *Rishir darśanāt | "stomān dadarśa" ity Aupamanyavaḥ | tad yad eṇāṁs "tapasyamānān Brahma evayambhū abhy-ānarshat te rishayo 'bhavan | tad rishinām rishitvam" iti vijnāyate |* "A rishi is so called from seeing. He saw the hymns:—This is Aupamanyava's explanation. They became rishis, because Brahma, the self-existent, manifested himself to them when they were sunk in devotion. From this, as is generally understood, they acquired their character of rishis." There is, however, no doubt that the rishis were themselves the authors of these ancient songs, which they addressed to the gods when they were solicitous to obtain any blessing; or composed on other occasions. The scope of these hymns or mantras is well summed up in the following passage from the Anukramaṇī (index) to the Rigveda, quoted by Colebrooke (Misc. Essays, i. p. 26):—*Artheṣavaḥ rishayo devatāḥ oḥhandobhir abhyadhāvan |* "The rishis, deairing [various] objects, hastened to the gods with metrical prayers." It is also said in the Nirukta, vii. 1:—*Yat-kāmaḥ rishir yasyām devatāyām arthapatyam ichhan stutim prayunkte tad-devataḥ sa mantrō bhavati |* "The hymn has for its deity the particular god to whom the rishi, seeking to obtain any particular object which he longs for, addresses his praises." The compositions of one of the rishis, Paruchhepa,²²² are distinguished by the repetition of some of the preceding words at the close of the lines. This peculiarity is thus noticed in the Nirukta, x. 42:—*Abhyāse bhūyāṁsam artham manyante yathā, "aho darśaniya, aho darśaniya." Tat Paruchhepasya śīlam: Paruchhepaḥ rishiḥ.* "Some consider that greater force is added to a sentiment by repetition, as in the expression, 'O beautiful, O beautiful.' This was Paruchhepa's turn of mind. He was a rishi." Here Yāska, the author of the Nirukta, speaks of a particular mode of composition as peculiar to Paruchhepa, one of the Vedic rishis. But if the form of the composition was the result of the rishi's own particular genius (*śīlam*), he must have done more than "see" the hymn; he must himself

of this work, pp. 421, ff. Professor Aufrecht remarks (Ind. Studien, iv. 8), that "possibly only a small portion of the Vedic poems may have been preserved to us in the Rik-saṁhitā."

²²² See the third volume of this work, p. 212.

have determined its particular form. The hymn could not therefore have existed eternally,²³³ expressed in its present words. Yāska, therefore, appears to be inconsistent with himself, when he states this doctrine in other passages, as x. 10, 46, where he says, *ṛisher dṛish-ṛārthasya pṛitir akhyāna-sāmyuktā*: "Here the ṛishi, after he had beheld the contents [of a hymn], expresses his pleasure in narration." If, indeed, we are to understand by the word *artha*, "contents," that the matter of the hymn only, without the words, was revealed, there will be no inconsistency. See, in addition to the passages quoted here, those adduced in the third volume of this work, pp. 211, f.

For many ages the successive generations of these ancient ṛishis continued to make new contributions to the stock of hymns, while they carefully preserved those which had been handed down to them by their forefathers.²³⁴ The fact of this successive composition of the

²³³ See the third volume of this work, pp. 71, ff., 91, f., and 208.

²³⁴ "The Indian Āryas were disposed to piety, both by their natural character and by the institutions of Manu. They were sustained in these sentiments by the chief of certain families in which their religious traditions had been more especially preserved. In those primitive ages the political system was precisely the same as that which Homer depicts;—kings the veritable shepherds of their people; cultivators or herdsmen united around their chiefs, and prepared, whenever necessity arose, to transform themselves into warriors; numerous flocks and a profusion of rural wealth, towns which were only large villages. Some of these villages served as retreats to renowned sages, who, while their dependents were tending their fields and flocks, were themselves engaged in the cultivation of sacred science, in the company of their sons, or their pupils, and fulfilled the functions of a Calchas or a Tiresias to some Indian Agamemnon or Œdipus in their neighbourhood. Invited by the chiefs to perform sacrifice, they arrived with their sacred retinue; they ascended the mountain where an inclosure of lattice-work had been constructed; for temples were then unknown. There, beneath the vault of heaven, they recited their hereditary songs, or a newly-composed hymn; they invoked the grand agents in nature to grant success to the labours of the field, increase to the flocks, and a succession of brave and virtuous descendants. They implored, they threatened their gods; and when the sacred rites had been scrupulously performed, they retired loaded with gifts, carrying away cows, horses, and cars filled with provisions, gold, and precious stuffs. Was it thus by what fortune these hymns have been preserved, forming as they did, a patrimony to certain families, a species of productive capital, which it was their interest to turn to the very best account. Composed on certain recognized and venerable themes, and sometimes retouched and renovated by the imagination of a new bard, they grew old, as they were transmitted from age to age, bearing on them, sometimes, the date of their composition, which was indicated by the name of the inspired author, or of some generous prince." Langlois, French translation of Rigveda, vol. I, pref. pp. x, xi. See also Mr. Whitney's remarks in the Journal of the Am. Soc., iv. 249.

hymns is evident from the ancient index (*anukramaṇī*) to the Rigveda, as continually quoted in the commentary of Sāyaṇa, which shows that these compositions are ascribed to different generations of the same families, as their "seers." For example, some of the hymns of the 3rd maṇḍala are assigned to Gāthīn, the father of Viśvāmitra, others to Viśvāmitra himself, others to Ṛishabha, his son, others again to Kaṭa, his descendant, and others to Utkila, of the race of Kaṭa. Here we have the "seers" of hymns extending over five generations or more. The same fact, viz. that a long interval elapsed between the composition of the different hymns, is manifest from various passages in these compositions themselves.²²⁵ Thus the second verse of the first hymn of the 1st maṇḍala of the Rigveda is to the following effect: *Agniḥ pūrvebhir ṛishibhir idyo nūtanair uta | sa devān ā iha vakshati |* "Let Agni, who is to be worshipped by the former ṛishis, and by the recent ones, bring hither the gods."²²⁶ There are many other verses alluding to a difference of antiquity in the hymns and their authors. Such are the following (R.V. i. 48, 14):—*Ye chid hi tvām ṛishayaḥ pūrvo ūtaye juhūre |* "The former ṛishis who invoked thee for succour," etc. (R.V. i. 62, 13) *Sanūyate Gotamaḥ Indra navyam atakshad brahma hari-yojanūya |* "Nodhas, a Gotama, has fabricated this new prayer to thee, O Indra, who art from of old, that thou mayest yoke thy coursers," etc.²²⁷ (R.V. iii. 32, 13) *Yaḥ stomebhir vacṛidhe pūrvyebhir yo madhyamebhir uta nūtanebhiḥ |* "Who [Indra] has grown through praises, ancient, middle, and modern."²²⁸ (R.V. vi. 44, 13) *Yaḥ*

²²⁵ This subject is more fully treated in the third volume of this work, pp. 217, ff.

²²⁶ The comment of Yāska on this passage (Nirukta vii. 16) is as follows: *Agnir yaḥ pūrvaḥ ṛishibhir īlitavyo vanditavyaḥ asmābhiḥ navataraiḥ sa devān iha āvakshati |* "Let Agni, who is to be worshipped, revered, by the former ṛishis, and by the more modern ones, bring the gods hither." Sāyaṇa annotates thus on the passage: *Ayam Agniḥ "pūrvyebhiḥ" pūrātānair Bhṛigu-angirāḥ-prabhṛitibhir "idyo" stutyō "nūtanair uta" idānāntānair asmābhir api stutyāḥ |* "This Agni, who is to be worshipped, i.e. celebrated, by the former, i.e. the ancient ṛishis, Bhṛigu, Angiras, and the rest, and by the recent, i.e. the present [ṛishis], ourselves also," etc.

²²⁷ "Navyam" nūtanam "brahma" etat sūkta-rūpam stotraṁ "no" asmābhiḥ "atakshad" akarat | Sāyaṇa. "Fabricated, i.e. made for us this new brahma, i.e. praise in the form of this sūkta." The same verb *taksh* is also applied to the composition of hymns in R.V. i. 109, 1; ii. 19, 8; and vi. 32, 1.

²²⁸ *Pūrātānāiḥ | madhye bhavaiḥ | asmābhiḥ kriyamānair adhunātānāiḥ stotrāiḥ |* "Praises ancient, intermediate, and formed by us at present." This verse is referred to by Müller, p. 482.

pūrvyābhir uta nūtanābhir girbhir vavṛidho grīnatām ṛishitām | “He [Indra] who has grown by the ancient and modern hymns of the ṛishis who praised him.” (R.V. vii. 22, 9) *Ye cha pūrvo ṛishayo ye cha nūtnāḥ Indra brahmāṇi janayanta viprāḥ* | “O Indra, the wise ṛishis, both ancient and modern, have generated prayers.” (R.V. x. 23, 6) *Stomaṁ te Indra Vimadāḥ ajījanan apūrvyam purutamaṁ sudānuḥ* | “The Vimadas have generated,²³⁹ O Indra, for thee, the beneficent, a copious hymn, before unheard.”

In the Vājasaneyi-saṁhitā of the Yajurveda (xviii. 52), we meet with the following text: *Imau tu pakshāv. ajarau patatṛiṇau yābhyāḥ rakshāṁsi apahāṁsi Agne | tābhyām patama sukṛitām u lokāṁ yatra ṛishayo jagmuḥ prathamajāḥ purāṇāḥ* | “But these undecaying feathered pinions, with which, O Agni, thou slayest the Rakshases,—with them let us ascend to the world of the righteous, whither the earliest-born ancient ṛishis have gone.”²⁴⁰ The writer of this verse was himself a ṛishi, and it is clear, according to his statement, that long before his time other ṛishis had gone to the regions of the blessed.

And in the Rigveda we find reference made in numerous hymns to earlier ṛishis (who themselves are yet declared by later writers to have been authors of hymns included in the same Veda) having been delivered by the gods in ancient times. Thus Atri, the author of several Vedic hymns (37, 38, 39, 40, 43, 85, and 86, of the 5th maṇḍala), Kaṇva, the author of hymns 37–43 of the 1st maṇḍala, and Vasishṭha, the author of the greater part of the 7th maṇḍala, are spoken of in several other hymns, e.g. in maṇḍala i. 112, 7, 9, 16; i. 117, 3, 8; i. 118, 7, as if they belonged to an earlier age.

The descendants of the most celebrated ṛishis would, no doubt, form complete collections of the hymns which had been composed by their respective ancestors. After being thus handed down, with little alteration, in the families of the original authors for several centuries, during which many of them were continually applied to the purposes

²³⁹ The verb *ajījanan*, “generated,” as applied to hymns, also occurs in R.V. viii. 77, 4, and viii. 84, 5. See also Sāmaveda, ii. 108, 109, and 1059, with Bentley’s translation and note, p. 245.

²⁴⁰ On the last words the commentator on v. 58 annotates: “*Prathamajāḥ*” *pūrvotpannāḥ* | “*purāṇāḥ*” *purā* ‘pi *navūḥ* *ajarūmarāḥ ṛishayo yatra loka jagmuḥ* | “The world whither the ṛishis, first-born, i.e. earliest-produced, ancient, i.e. in former times, also, young, imperishable, and immortal, have gone.”

of religious worship, these hymns, which had been gathering an accumulated sanctity throughout all this period, were at length collected in one great body of sacred literature, styled the Sanhitā of the Rigveda—a work which in the Purānas is assigned to Vedavyāsa, and one of his pupils.²⁴¹

As the process of hymn composition continued thus to go on for many centuries, it was likely that the collection, when finally completed, would contain many comparatively new hymns, written just before the canon was closed. Even after this latter event took place we find that some hymns were composed which must have had some pretensions to a sacred character, as, though not admitted into the canon of the Rigveda, they are found copied as Khilas or later additions, at the end of some of the sections in the manuscripts of that work; and some passages from them are, as Professor Müller informs me, inserted in the other three Vedas, and are enjoined by Āśvalāyana to be employed on particular occasions, in the ceremonial of sacrifice. Whether or not these Khilas are the oldest extant compositions after those included in the Vedic collections (and their style shows them not to be all so), they must at least, from the position which they have gained of the Vedic apocrypha, be regarded as a link connecting the Vedic hymns with the later parts of Indian literature.

The hymns in the Rik-sanhitā which bear the most modern character, and which from their age stand chronologically nearest to the Khilas just alluded to, are (according to Professor Müller, p. 484) those in which reference is made to a complicated ceremonial, to a great variety of priests with different functions and appellations, or in which the liberality of royal patrons to the sacerdotal class is the theme of celebration. One composition, of which the modern character is acknowledged by most critics,²⁴² is the so-called Purusha Sūkta, the 90th hymn of the 10th maṇḍala (quoted in pp. 6–11 of the first volume

²⁴¹ "I suppose that at different and unknown epochs, on the invitation of some prince, learned and pious persons must have been charged to collect the hymns composed for the use of the several sacerdotal families, and to arrange them in a certain order consistent with the maintenance of the texts. When we observe the spirit which has directed these collectors, we can comprehend how there should be so many repetitions both in the ideas and the words. The ancient bards had borrowed from each other many thoughts which the compilers of different eras have scrupulously reproduced." Langlois, French translation of Rigveda, vol. i., pref. p. xiii.

²⁴² Prof. Haug is an exception. See the first volume of this work, p. 11.

of this work), which Mr. Colebrooke²⁴³ characterizes in the following terms:—

“That remarkable hymn is in language, metre, and style, very different from the rest of the prayers with which it is associated. It has a decidedly more modern tone; and must have been composed after the Sanskrit language had been refined, and its grammar and rhythm perfected. The internal evidence which it furnishes, serves to demonstrate the important fact that the compilation of the Vedas, in their present arrangement, took place after the Sanskrit tongue had advanced from the rustic and irregular dialect in which the multitude of hymns and prayers of the Vedas was composed, to the polished and sonorous language in which the mythological poems, sacred and profane (*purānas* and *cāryas*), have been written.” (See also the remarks made on this hymn by Prof. Müller, *Anc. Sansk. Lit.* p. 571.) The last-named author thinks it is a mistake to regard any hymn as modern, merely from the presence in it of philosophical ideas. But I must refer to his own work, pp. 556, ff., for a statement of his views on this point.

The sketch which I have now given of Sanskrit literature shows that we can trace it back, by a series of almost continuous links up to the period of its rise.²⁴⁴ If the Vedic hymns cannot be connected immediately with the literature which follows next after them, they are at least separated from it by no very distant interval; and they are evidently the natural product of the same fertile Indian mind which afterwards gave birth to the *Brāhmanas*, the *Upanishads*, the *Darśanas*, and the different epic and mythological poems.

In the *Rigveda* we possess, as has been already remarked, a collection of hymns which were composed during many successive generations, but its most ancient portions constitute the earliest of all the extant remains of Indian authorship, and not only display to us the Sanskrit language in the oldest phase in which we can ever see it

²⁴³ *Misc. Ess.*, i. 309, note.

²⁴⁴ It may, perhaps, be thought that this subject has been treated at a length disproportioned to the purpose which I have immediately in view, viz., to trace the mutations of the Sanskrit language. But a full exhibition of the character and antiquity of the Vedic hymns, and of the relation in which they stand to the other parts of Indian literature, will be found to form a necessary basis for various other discussions which will appear in the sequel of this work, and I have deemed the present a convenient opportunity for its introduction.

exhibited, but also afford us some of the most authentic materials which we can ever obtain for our researches into the earliest history, religious and political, of the Indian people, and into their pre-historical relations with the other branches of the Indo-European family.

Fifth:—If any further proof be wanted of the greater antiquity of the Vedic hymns, as compared with the other books esteemed more or less sacred by the Hindus, as, for instance, the epic poems and the Purānas, it may be found in the great difference between the mythological systems which are discoverable in these two classes of works respectively. As I return to this subject in another volume of this work (the fourth), I may content myself with a very summary notice of it at present. The following extracts from Professor H. H. Wilson's introduction to the first volume of his translation of the Rigveda, pp. xxiv, xxvii, will give some idea of the difference to which I allude:—

“The next question is, who are the gods to whom the praises and prayers [in the Rigveda] are addressed? And here we find also a striking difference between the mythology of the Rigveda and that of the heroic poems and Purānas. The divinities worshipped are not unknown to later systems, but they there perform very subordinate parts, whilst those deities who are the great gods—the *Diī majores*—of the subsequent period, are either wholly unnamed in the Veda, or are noticed in an inferior and different capacity. The names of SIVA, of MAHĀDEVA, of DURĀ, of KĀLI, of RĀMA, of KRISHṆA, never occur, as far as we are yet aware; we have a RUDRA, who, in after times, is identified with SIVA, but who, even in the Purānas, is of very doubtful origin and identification, whilst in the Veda he is described as the father of the winds, and is evidently a form of either AGNI or INDRA; the epithet KĀPARDIN,²⁴ which is applied to him, appears, indeed, to have some relation to a characteristic attribute of SIVA,—the wearing of his hair in a peculiar braid; but the term has probably in the Veda a

²⁴ [This epithet occurs in the following passage, verse i. of Sūkta 114, Maṇḍala 1st:—*Imāh Rudrāya tavaso kapardino kshayadvirāya prabharāmake matiḥ | yathā śam asid doṣpade chatuṣpade viśvam puṣṭam grāme asminn anāturaḥ* | i.e. “We offer these praises to the strong Rudra, with the braided hair, the destroyer of heroes, in order that health may be enjoyed by bipeds and quadrupeds, and that all beings in this village may be well nourished, and exempt from disease.” The same epithet *kapardino* is also applied to Pūshan in R.V. vi. 55, 2, and ix. 67, 11. See the fifth volume of this work, pp. 177 and 462.—J.M.]

different signification — one now forgotten,—although it may be suggested in aftertime the appearance of SIVA in such a head-dress as identified with AGNI; for instance, KAPARDIN may intimate the head being surrounded by radiating flame, or the word may be an interpolation; at any rate, no other epithet applicable to SIVA occurs, and there is not the slightest allusion to the form in which, for the last ten centuries at least, he seems to have been almost exclusively worshipped in India—that of the Linga or Phallus; neither is there the slightest hint of another important feature of later Hinduism, the Trimūrti, or Tri-une combination of BRAHMĀ, VISHNŪ, and SIVA, as typified by the mystical syllable Om, although, according to high authority on the religions of antiquity, the Trimūrti was the first element in the faith of the Hindus, and the second was the Lingam.—Creuzer, 'Religions de l'Antiquité,' book i. chap. i. p. 140."

Even so late as the time when the Satapatha-brāhmaṇa was composed, the names afterwards appropriated to Mahādeva were applied to Agni, as appears from the following passage, i. 7, 3, 8, p. 70:—*Agnir vai devaḥ | tasya etāni nāmāni "Sarvaḥ" iti yathā Prāchyāḥ āchakshuḥ "Bhavaḥ" iti yathā Bāhikāḥ "Paśūnām patiḥ" "Rudraḥ" "Agnir" iti | tāny asya asāntāny eva itarāṇi nāmāni | "Agnir" ity eva tānta-man |* "Agni is a god. These are his names, viz., 'Sarva,' as the eastern people call him; 'Bhava,' as the Bāhikas; 'Paśūnām pati,' 'the lord of animals'; 'Rudra,' and 'Agni.' These others are his ill-omened names. Agni is his mildest appellation." (See Weber's Indische Studien, i. 189, ii. 19-22, 37, 302; the Satapatha-brāhmaṇa, vi. 1, 3, 10-17, ix. 1, 1, 1, 2, quoted in pp. 283, ff. and 289, f., of the fourth volume of this work; and Jour. Am. Or. Soc. iii. 319.)²⁴⁶

²⁴⁶ I add here some passages not adduced in my fourth volume. The Taittirīya Sanhitā, i. 5, 1, 1, has the following "ākhyāyikā" (little story): *Devāsuraḥ śāyattāḥ āsan | te devāḥ vijayam upayanto 'gnau vāmaṁ varu sanniyadadhata "idam u no bhaviṣhyati yadi no jeshyanti" iti | tad Agnir nyakāmayata | tena epākṛmāt | tad devāḥ vijitya avarurutsamānāḥ anvāyan | tad asya sahasā āditsanta | so 'rudr | yad arodīt tad Rudrasya rudratvam |* "The Gods and Asuras contended. The Gods, on the eve of gaining a victory, deposited their desirable property with Agni, in order that, as they said, they might retain it in case their enemies should relinquish them. Agni coveted this property, and absconded with it. Then the gods, having conquered their enemies, desired to recover their property, followed Agni, and sought to take it from him by force. He wept. From the fact that 'he wept' (arodīt, from the root *rud*), he derives his name and character of 'Rudra.'" In the same Sanhitā, book v., p. 466 of India Office MS., we find the words: *Rudro vai saha*

Again, in p. xxxiv. of his Introduction, Professor Wilson says, in regard to Vishnu:—"There is no separate hymn to Vishnu, but he is mentioned as Trivikrama, or he who took three steps or paces, which Colebrooke thought might have formed the groundwork of the Paurānik legend of the dwarf Avatār. It may have been suggestive of the fiction; but no allusion to the notion of Avatārs occurs in the Veda, and there can be little doubt that the three steps here referred to are the three periods of the sun's course—his rise, culmination, and setting."²⁴⁷ The passage here alluded to by Professor Wilson is as follows: Rigveda i. 22, 16-21:—(16) *Āto devāḥ avantu no yato Vishnur vichakrame | prithivyāḥ sapta dhāmabhiḥ*²⁴⁸ | (17) *Idaṁ Vishnur vichakrame tredhā nidadhe padam | samūḥam asya pāmsure* | (18) *Trīṇi padā vichakrame Vishnur gopāḥ adābhyah | ato dharmāni dhārayan* | (19) *Vishnoḥ karmāni paśyata yato vratāni paśpase | Indrasya yujyah sakḥā* | (20) *Tad Vishnoḥ paramam padaṁ sadā paśyanti sūrayah | divīva chakshur ātatam* | (21) *Tad viprāso vipanyavo jāgrivāṁsah samindhate | Vishnor yat paramam padam* |

"(16) May the gods preserve us from that (place) whence Vishnu strode across the seven regions of the earth [or, according to the Sāmaveda, over the surface of the earth]. (17) Vishnu traversed this (universe): in three places he planted his foot, and [the world] was enveloped in his dust. (18) Vishnu, the preserver, the unjurable, stepped three steps, upholding thereby fixed ordinances. (19) Behold the deeds of Vishnu, through which this intimate friend of Indra has perceived the established laws. (20) The wise ever contemplate that supreme station of Vishnu, placed like an eye in the sky. (21) The wise, ever vigilant and offering praise, kindle that which is the supreme station of Vishnu."—(See Wilson's translation, pp. 53, 54; Benfey's translation of the Sāmaveda, pp. 223 and 287; his Glossary, p. 191, under the word *sapta*, and his translation of the

yad Agniḥ | "This Agni is Rudra." And in v. 6, 7, 3: *Rudro vai esha yad Agniḥ | es yakhā vyāghraḥ kruddhas tishṭhaty eva vai esha | tarhi sachitam etair upatishṭhatī namaskārair eva taṁ samayati* | "This Agni is Rudra. He stands enraged like a tiger. Then he approaches him when kindled, and quiets him with these prostrations."

²⁴⁷ "It is expressly so stated by Durgāchārya, in his commentary on the Nirukta. See Burnouf, Introduction to the third volume of the Bhāgavata Purāna, p. xxii."

²⁴⁸ Instead of *sapta dhāmabhis*, the Sāmaveda, ii. 1024, reads *adhi sānavi*, "over the surface."

R.V. in *Orient und Occident*, p. 30 : see, also, the fourth vol this work, pp. 54, ff.)²⁴⁹

The remarks of Yāska on this passage have been already above (p. 176). The following is the note of the *commen* Durgāchārya, on Yāska's explanation of the above passage Rigveda (see above, note 247, p. 203):—*Vishṇur ādityaḥ | katha yataḥ āha "tredhā nidadhe padam" nidhatte padam nidhānam pada Kva tatra tāvat | "prithivyām antarikṣhe divi" iti Sākrapūṇi thivo 'gnir bhātva "prithivyām" yat kinchid asti tad vikram adhitishṭhati "antarikṣhe" vaidyutātmanā "divi" sūryātman uktam "tam ā akrinvan tredhā bhuvō kam" (R.V. x. 88, "Samārohane udayagirāv udyan padam ekaṁ nidhatte viṣṇupa dhyandine antarikṣhe gayasīrasya astangirāv" ity Aurnavābhaḥ ā manyate |*

"Vishṇu is the Sun. How? Because he says, 'thrice he 1 his foot.' Where did he do so? 'On the earth, in the firm and in the heaven,' says Sākrapūṇi. Becoming terrestrial f paces or resides a little upon the earth, in the shape of lightning firmament, and in the form of the sun in heaven. As it is said, made him to exist in a threefold form' (R.V. x. 88, 10). Aurnv Āchārya thinks the meaning is, 'He plants one step on the 'S haṇa' (point of ascension), when rising over the eastern mo (another) at noon on the Vishṇupada, the meridian sky, (a thi Gayasīras, when setting beneath the western hill.'"

Any one who has the slightest acquaintance with the later mythology will perceive at once how different these Vedic sentations are from the Puranic accounts of Siva and Visi Such changes as these, in the conception of the gods, must hav the work of time. Here, therefore, we have another proof antiquity of the Vedic hymns as compared with the other port Indian literature.

²⁴⁹ Under the word *dharman*, Böhtlingk and Roth quote Valakhilya iv. 3 it is said, *Yasmāi Vishṇus trīṇi padā vichakrams upa mitrasya dharm* "For whom (for Indra) Vishṇu strode three paces in the quality of a fri according to the custom of a friend." The explanation of the last words of are from B. and R.

²⁵⁰ The modifications which have taken place in the conceptions of these tw are fully exhibited in the fourth volume of this work, to which I refer for particulars.

Sixth: Another proof of the greater antiquity of the Vedic hymns as compared with the later Śāstras may be found in the fact that the former represent to us a considerable difference in the religious institutions of the Indian people at the time when they were composed as compared with the usages of later periods. For information on this subject I may refer to the first volume of this work, *passim*.

Seventh: How different the Sanskrit of the Vedic age was in many of its forms from those which the later Sanskrit assumed, and still retains, may be seen from the subjoined specimens taken from the Rigveda:

Rigveda, i. 2, 1, with modern Sanskrit interpretation underneath:

V T	VEDIC TEXT.	{	<i>Vāyav āyāhi darśata ime somāḥ aran-</i>	}	"Come, O Vāyu, these
			<i>kṛitāḥ | teshām pāhi śrudhi havam |</i>			somas are prepared.^{251}
M S	MOD. SANS.	{	<i>Vāyav āyāhi darśaniya ime somāḥ alan-</i>	}	Drink of them; hear
			<i>kṛitāḥ | teshām pīḍa śṛiṇu havam |</i>			our invocation."

Here it will be observed that four Vedic words, *darśata*, *arankṛitāḥ*, *pāhi*, *śrudhi*, differ from the modern Sanskrit forms.

Rigveda, i. 3, 7:

V T	VEDIC TEXT.	{	<i>Omāsaś charshanīdhṛito viśve devāsaḥ</i>	}	"O Viśve devas, preservers of
			<i>āgata | dāśvāṃso datuṣaḥ sutam |</i>			men, bestowers [of rewards],
M S	MOD. SANS.	{	<i>Omāḥ [rakshakāḥ] charshanīdhṛito</i>	}	come to the libation of him
			<i>viśvedevāḥ āgachchata | dātāro dā-</i>			who gives you [oblations].
			<i>tuḥ sutam |</i>		

Here the Vedic forms *omāsaḥ*, *devāsaḥ*, and *āgata*, stand for *omāḥ*, *devāḥ*, and *āgachchata*.

Rigveda, vii. 33, 5:

V T	VEDIC TEXT.	{	<i>Vasishṭhasya stuvataḥ Indro aśrod uruṃ</i>	}	"Indra heard Vasishṭha
			<i>ṛitṣubhyo akṛinod u lokam |</i>			when he uttered praise, and
M S	MOD. SANS.	{	<i>Vasishṭhasya stuvataḥ Indro aśṛinod</i>	}	opened up a wide space to
			<i>uruṃ ṛitṣubhyo akarod u lokam |</i>			the Tritsus." (See vol. i.
				p. 320.)	

Here we have the Vedic forms *aśrot* and *akṛinot*, for the modern *aśṛinot* and *akarot*.

²⁵¹ Prof. Aufrecht suggests that the word *alankṛita* has not the sense of "prepared" in later Sanskrit; that the construction *teshām pīḍa* would be improper there; and that *charshanīdhṛit* would not be understood in modern times.

This fact of the frequent diversity between the Vedic and ordinary Sanskrit is recognized in every page of his work by the great grammarian Pāṇini. I will quote one of the Sūtras, in which he refers to some instances of this, together with the illustrations given in the Vārtika (vii. 2, 64):—*Babhūtha ātatantha jagṛibhma vavartha iti nigama* || *ity etāni vede nipātyante | bhū | “hotā prathamo babhūtha” | “bakti-viṭha” iti loka | tanu | “yena antariksham uru ātatantha” | “ātenitha” iti loka | graha | “jagṛibhma te dakṣiṇam Indra hastam” | “jagṛihima” iti loka | vṛiṇ | “vavartha tvaṁ hi jyotiṣā” | “vavaritṭha” iti loka* | “The exceptional forms *babhūtha*, *ātatantha*, *jagṛibhma* and *vavartha* are employed in the Veda instead of the ordinary forms, *babhūvitha*, *ātenitha*, *jagṛihima*, and *vavaritṭha*; as in the texts, ‘thou wast the first priest,’ ‘whereby thou didst stretch out the wide firmament,’ ‘we have seized, O Indra, thy right hand,’ ‘thou didst envelope with light.’”

In Sutra vi. 4, 102, other instances are alluded to of grammatical forms which are peculiar to the Veda, viz., the imperatives *śṛudhi* for *śṛiṇu*, ‘hear’; *kṛidhi* for *kuru*, ‘do’; *vṛidhi* for *vṛiṇu*, ‘cover’; *pṛidhi* for *pṛiṇiḥi*, ‘fill.’

In the Vivaraṇa of Nāgesa Bhaṭṭa on the Mahābhāṣya, the following reference is made to certain forms which are employed in the Veda only: *Evāṁ cha veda-mātrāntargata-“karṇebhir-devāso-gṛibhṇāmi”-ity-ādy-atirikta-paratā laukika-śabdasya taiḥ tad-vyavahārādarsanāt* | “The term ‘secular’ (*laukika*) refers to words different from such as *karṇebhiḥ* (for *karṇaiḥ*), *devāsaḥ* (for *devāḥ*), and *gṛibhṇāmi* (for *gṛihṇāmi*), which are to be found in the Veda alone, for we never see them employed by secular people.”

Neuter plurals in *i* and *ā* are also of frequent occurrence in the Vedic hymns, as *tri* and *pūrṇā* for *triṇi* and *pūrṇāni*. So too the final *i* in nouns ending in *n*, is often left out in the locative, as *ajman*, *adhvan*, *karman*, *charman*, *janman*, *dhanvan*, *śarman*, *vyoma* for *ajmani*, *adhvani*, etc. So also *ā* is substituted for *au* in the nom. and accus. dual, as in *yā surathā* for *yau surathau*, etc.

In nouns in *i* the instrumental singular is often formed by *ī*, instead *yā*, as *śakti* for *śaktyā*, and the locative by *ā* instead of *au*, as *nābhā* for *nābhau*. Nouns in *u* frequently form the instrumental case in *ū* instead of *unā*, as *kratvū*, *madhvū*, *śarvū*, for *kratunā*, etc.; the dati-

ve, instead of *ave*, as *krave*, *śive*, for *kratave*, etc.; the genitive *vaḥ* for *oḥ* or *svaḥ*, as *paivaḥ* for *paivaḥ*, *madivaḥ* and *raivaḥ* for *madivaḥ*, etc.; and the locative in *svi* instead of *su*, as *amsvi*, *trāsvi*, *dasyavi*, *dravyavi*, *śāsvi*, for *amam*, etc. Words in *i* make in the nominative singular *iḥ* instead of *i*, as *adarmangaiḥ*, *krishṇiḥ*, *pāndharviḥ*, *kalyāṇiḥ*, for *adarmangai*, etc. In adjectives the form *ya* is frequently substituted for *īya*, as in *akṣaya*, *narya*, *rabhya*, *vaya*, *sahya*, for *akṣīya*, etc. The second personal pronoun sometimes takes in the instr. sing. the form *tvā* instead of *traya*, and in the loc. *tvā* for *traya*. According to Yāska (Nir. vi. 7), the plural form *asm* of the first personal pronoun can be used in all the seven cases. The dem. pronoun *idam* makes in the instr. sing. m. and n. *asā*, f. *ayā*, for *asmā* and *asnyā*, and along with *kim* we find also *kad*. The two words, *nāki*, “never,” “no one,” and *māki*, “let not,” and “let no one,” are peculiar to the hymns, as are also the adverbs *kaha*,²² “where?” *kathā*, “how?” “whence?” and the preposition *sadha* for *saha*, “with,” in the words *sadhastha*, *sadhama*, *sadhamaḍa*, and *sadhasuti*. The form *tmas* for *ātman*, “self,” is found almost exclusively in the hymns. *Nā* in the hymns has frequently the sense of “as,” as well as of “not” (see Nir. i. 4, quoted above, p. 151).

To the conjugational forms specified above as found in the Vedic hymns, but not in later Sanskrit, may be added the following, viz., *masi*, *imasi*, *grīṁmasi*, *bharāmasi*, *cadāmasi*, *śmasi*, *nāśyāmasi*, etc., for *mas* or *mas*, etc. The past participle in *tvā* takes also the forms *tvā*, and *tvāya*, as in *hatvā*, *pītvā*; *krītvā*, *krītvāya*; *gatvā*, *gatvāya*; *drīsh-ṭvāya*, etc. In the infinitive, besides the form in *tum*, we frequently meet with the forms *tave*, *tavai*, *toḥ* (or *tos*), and *adhyai*, as *etave*, *etavai*, *etoḥ*; *kartave*, *kartavai*, *kartoḥ*; *gantave*, *gantavai*, *gamadhyai*; *dātave* and *dhiyadhyai*; *bhartave*, *apabhartavai*, *bharadhyai* (R.V. vi. 66, 3); *hantavai*, *ḥvitavai*, *prīṇadhyai*, *parilāṁsayadhyai*; and an infinitive form *āyai*, “to come,” is found in R.V. ii. 18, 3. So also *ḥvā*²³ and *chakṣhavo* are used in the sense of the infinitive, as are also *drīṣ* and *viśhkabho* (R.V. viii. 89, 12), and *vidmans* (R.V. i. 164, 6).

²² As we have seen above, p. 91, *kahiṁ* and *kham* are employed in Pāli, and *kahiṁ* in the Gāthā dialect, and in Prākṛit, for “where?”

²³ This word is also used in the same way in the Mahābhārata, i. 732, as quoted in B. and R's. Lexicon, s.v.

So too the hymns have some moods called by grammarians *leṣ*, which, according to Prof. Wilson (Grammar, 2nd ed., p. 463), have all the significations of the potential and imperative, as well as of the conditional and impersonal. Such are the forms, *patāti*, "may it fall," *ārahāsi*, "mayest thou bring," *jīvāti*, *vardhān*, *yajāti*, *pachāti*, *vanāti*, *bravāna*; *asat*, "it must be," *bhuvat*, *sunavat*, *dṛīṣat*, *śṛīṇavat*, *śravat*, *nindāt*, *ninīṣāt*, *yajātai*, *prīṇaithe*. In some verbs, the syllable *na* is added to the second person plural imperative, as *pipartana*, *vivaktana*, *tīretana*, *didīṣhtana*, etc. The pass. fut. participle in *taṅya* appears in some verbs in the form *tva*, as in *kartva*, *jantva*, and *sotva* (R.V. x. 160, 2).

The following are some of the variations exhibited in the conjugation of different verbs of common occurrence; *av* makes *avidḍhi* instead of *ava* in the imperative; *kṛi*, "to make," takes in the present *karṣhi*, *karasi*, and *kṛiṇoshi*, for *karoshi*; *akar*, *akaraḥ*, and *akṛiṇoḥ* for *akaroḥ*; *akran* and *akṛiṇvan* for *akurvan*; *akṛinuta* and *akṛinotana* for *akuruta*; *kṛidhi*, *kara*, *kṛinu* and *kṛinuhi* for *kuru*, etc.; *gam*, "to go," takes the forms *gamati*, *ganti*, *jaganti*, in place of *gachhati*; *gameyam*, and *jagam-yām*, for *gachcheyam*; *āgamyāt* for *āgachhet*; *āgatha* for *āgachhatha*; *agam* and *gan* for *agachhat*; *aganma* for *agachhāma*; *agman* and *gman* for *agachhan*; *āgahi* and *āgantū* for *āgachha* and *āgachhātu*; *ganta* and *gantana* for *gachhata*. In the reduplicated perfect the root *tyaj* becomes *tityāja*, instead of *tatyāja*; in the aorist *tan* makes *atān* for *atānit*. *Dṛīṣ* makes *adrāk* for *adrākshīt*, and has *dṛīṣyam* where later Sanskrit has *paśyeyam*; *adṛīṣran* for *apaśyan*; *dadṛīṣre* for *dadṛīṣire*, etc. The root *tar* frequently becomes *tir* when prepositions are prefixed, as in *ātirat*, *pratira*, *vitiranti*. *Duh* makes *aduhra*, instead of *aduhata*, "they milked." *Dhā*, "to hold," makes *dhita*, instead of *hita* (though an instance of the same archaic form in the Harivaṃśa 7799 is cited by B. and R., as is also *dhitvā* in the Śatap. Br.). *Dah*, "to burn," makes in the aorist *adhāk* and *dhāk*, instead of *adhākshīt*. *Dā*, "to give," makes *dāti* and *dātu* for *dadāti* and *dadātu*, and *daddhi* for *dehi*. The root *bhū* has in the imperative *bhūtu* for *bhavatu*; and *bhṛi*, to "nourish," or "carry," makes in the reduplicated perfect *jabhāra*, instead of *babhāra*. *Much*, "to free," makes *mumugdhi* and *mumoktu*, instead of *muncha* and *munchatu*. *Yam*, "to hold," "to give," makes *yamati*, *yāmsi*, *yandhi*, *yanta*, for *yachhati*, *yachhasi*, *yachha*, *yachhata*. *Vṛit* takes the forms *avart* + *ā* = *āvart*, etc., instead

Of *avarttati* (R.V. vii. 59, 4), *avavarttati* for the intensive (R.V. viii. 77, 4). *Vid* makes *vidre* (R.V. vii. 56, 2) for *viduḥ* (?), and *viiddhi* for *viddhi* (?). *Sru*, "to hear," makes in the imperative (besides *śrudhi*, the form given above) *śrinuḥi*, *śrinudhi*, for *śrinu*; and *śrinota* and *śrota* (R.V. v. 87, 8) for *śrinuta*. *Sparḥ*, "to vie," makes *pasprīdhre* for *pasprīdhire*. *Hu*, "to invoke," makes *juhure* for *juhvre*. In R.V. x. 125, 4, a form *śraddhivam* "deserving belief," is found, which appears to be peculiar to the R.V. (In the Atharvaveda iv. 30, 4, *śraddheyam* is substituted for it.) In future participles the R.V. frequently substitutes *enya* for *aniya*, as in *īḍenya*, *ārttenya*, *drīṣṭenya*, *yudhenya*, *varenya*, for *īḍaniya*, etc. Other forms peculiar to the Veda are *gribhāyati* (as well as *gribhṇāti*), *dabhāyati*, *snathāyati*, *mushāyati*, *stabhāyati*, for *grihṇāti*, etc.; and so also are such forms derived from the perfect tense, as *jakṣiyāt* from *ghas*, *papatyāt*, *papyāt*, *mamanyāt*; and the curtailed forms of the first person of the imperative, as *nirayā* (R.V., iv. 18, 2), *pracharā* (viii. 17, 6), and *prabravā* (x. 39, 5), for *nirayāni*, etc.

Other Vedic peculiarities are (a) the manner in which adjectives are employed, like the verbs with which they are connected, to govern an accusative, as in the cases *yañ yajnam paribhūr asi*, "the sacrifice which thou encompassest" (R.V., i. 1, 4): *vīlu chid ārujatnubhiḥ*, "who break down even what is firm" (i. 6, 5); *tā somañ somapūlamā* | "they are great drinkers of soma" (i. 21, 1); *chakrir yo viśvā* | "who made all things" (iii. 16, 4); *babhrir vajram papiḥ somañ dadir gāḥ* | "who holds the thunderbolt, drinks soma, and gives cows" (vi. 23, 4); *dadiḥ reknaḥ tanvo dadir vasu*, "giving property, giving wealth to the poor" (viii. 46, 15; ii. 14, 1; vi. 72, 3): (b) compounds formed with present participles, as *ābharad-vasu*, *riḍhad-ri*, *dhārayat-kavi*, *kshayad-vira*, *śravayat-sakhā*: and (c) the separation of prepositions from verbs, which so frequently occurs, as in the cases *upa tvā omasi* | "we approach thee" (i. 1, 7); *gamad vājebhir ā sa naḥ* | "let him come to us with riches" (i. 5, 3); *ā tvā viśantu āśavaḥ somāsaḥ* | "may the quickly-flowing soma-juices enter thee" (i. 5, 7); *ā tvā vahantu*, "let them bring thee" (i. 16, 3); *ni cha dhīmahi*, "we put down" (i. 17, 6).

It must not, however, be supposed, from these differences in form which we discover to exist between the Vedic and the later Sanskrit, that the two languages are not essentially alike. A great portion of

the substance, and much of the form of the language, was the same at both periods: a part of the Vedic roots and nouns only have in later times fallen into disuse; and the peculiar Vedic varieties of form are merely the ancient modes of inflection which were in common currency at the time when the hymns were composed, and which gradually became obsolete in the course of ages.²⁵⁴ Some of them, however, continued for a long time in popular use, as we find in the case of the form of the instr. pl. *ebhis* for *ais*, which we meet with unchanged in the Gāthās of the Lalita-vistara (see the instances given above, p. 120), and somewhat modified in the Pāli forms *ebhi* and *ehi*.

A further proof of the antiquity of the Vedic hymns is to be found in the fact, already alluded to, p. 169, f., that many words in use in the Veda afterwards became obsolete, as they do not occur in the later Sanskrit literature. The meaning of these words is often extremely difficult to ascertain, as no tradition of their signification seems to have been preserved, and even the oldest interpreters, as Yāska, are obliged to have recourse to etymology in order to arrive at their sense. (See on this subject my article "On the Interpretation of the Veda," in the Journal of the Royal As. Soc., vol. ii., new series, pp. 303; ff.)

As the hymns of the Veda were the compositions of the ancient

²⁵⁴ The following is Professor Whitney's account of the differences between the Vedic and the modern Sanskrit:—

"The language of the Vedas is an older dialect, varying very considerably, both in its grammatical and lexical character, from the classical Sanskrit. Its grammatical peculiarities run through all departments: euphonic rules, word-formation and composition, declension, conjugation, syntax. . . . [These peculiarities] are partly such as characterize an older language, consisting in a greater originality of forms, and the like, and partly such as characterize a language which is still in the bloom and vigour of life, its freedom untrammelled by other traces than those of common usage, and which has not, like the Sanskrit, passed into oblivion as native spoken dialect, become merely a conventional medium of communication among the learned, being forced, as it were, into a mould of regularity by long and exhausting grammatical treatment. . . . The dissimilarity existing between the two, in respect of the stock of words of which each is made up, is, to say the least, not less marked. Not single words alone, but whole classes of derivations and roots, with the families that are formed from them, which the Veda exhibits in frequent and familiar use, are wholly wanting, or have left but faint traces, in the classical dialect; and this to such an extent as seems to demand, if the two be actually related to one another directly as mother and daughter, a longer interval between them than we should be inclined to assume, from the character and degree of the grammatical, and more especially the phonetic, differences."—Journ. of the Amer. Orient. Soc. iii. 296, 297.

Indian rishis or bards, who, as we have seen above (p. 197, f.), frequently speak of having "made," "fashioned," or "generated"²⁸⁵ them, they could not possibly have been composed in any other language than that which these rishis and their contemporaries were in the habit of using for every-day conversation.

There are, no doubt, in the hymns some apparent traces of an idea that the authors were inspired;²⁸⁶ as in the following texts: R.V., i. 37, 4: *devattam brahma gāyata* | "Sing the god-given prayer." In R.V. x. 71, 3, it is said of the goddess Vāch: *Yajñona Vāchaḥ padatīyam āyan tāṃ anuvindann rishishu pravishṭām* | "By sacrifice they followed the track of Vāch: they found her residing in the rishis."

In R.V. x. 125, 5, again, Vāch²⁸⁷ is made to say: *Yaṃ kāmaya taṃ tam ugraṃ kṛṇomi tam brahmānam tam rishiṃ taṃ sumadhām* | "Every man whom I love, I make him terrible; [I make] him a priest; [I make] him a rishi; [I make] him intelligent."²⁸⁸

In a Vālakhilya (or apocryphal hymn), which, with others, is to be found inserted between the 48th and 49th hymns of the 8th maṇḍala of the Rigveda, the following verse occurs, xi. 6:

Indra-Varuṇā yad rishibhyo manishām vācho matiṃ śrutam adattam agre | yāni sthānāny asṛijanta dhīrāḥ yajnaṃ tanvānās tapasā 'bhyapaśyam |

For the complete text of this verse I was first indebted to Professor Müller, who supplied also the following version of it: "Indra and Varuṇa, I have seen through devotion that which, after it was heard

²⁸⁵ See numerous passages to this effect adduced in the third volume of this work, p. 232, ff.

²⁸⁶ This subject is treated more at length in the third volume of this work, p. 245, ff. In his illustrations of the Nirukta, p. 85, Roth observes in regard to the fifth hymn of the fourth book of the R.V.: "The author of the hymn, Vāmadeva, himself professes to make known a mysterious and recondite wisdom, which had been revealed to him by Agni (verses 3 and 6)." The third verse is as follows: *Sāma tvishṭāḥ mahi tigmadhīrīṣṭīḥ sahasraratāḥ vṛishadhas tvishṭmān | Padam na gor pṛegūlham evividvān Agnir mahyam pṛedu vachad manishām* | "Agni, the transcendently strong, the fierce-flaming, the prolific, the showerer of benefits, the powerful, who knows the venerable hymn, mysterious as the track of a [missing] cow, hath declared to me its knowledge."

²⁸⁷ See, however, note 27, p. 258, of the third volume of this work.

²⁸⁸ Vāch thus appears partly, though not entirely, in the character of a Muse. Compare what Homer says of Demodocus, Odyssey viii. 63, 64:

Τὸν πέρι Μοῦσ' ἐφίλησε, δίδου δ' ἀγαθὸν τε κακὸν τε,
'ὀφθαλμῶν μὲν ἔμερσε, δίδου δ' ἠδείαν ἄοιδήν.

in the beginning, you gave to the poets—wisdom, understanding of speech; and I have seen the (sacred) places which the sages created in performing the sacrifice.”²⁵⁹

Though, however, some traces of an idea that the ṛishis were inspired by the gods, by Vāch, or Indra and Agni, or Indra and Varuṇa (but not, in any of the passages which I have here quoted, by Brahma, who in later times was regarded as the source of inspiration: see above, p. 195), may thus be detected in the Rigveda, there is no doubt, on the other hand, that these ancient bards often or generally speak of the hymns as the creation of their own minds; and there is no reason to suppose that they were anything else. But as even an inspired composition, to be generally intelligible, must be delivered in the language current among the people to whom it is first promulgated, there is no pretence for supposing that the Sanskrit of the Vedas was not the vernacular language of the age in which they were first recited.

At that early period there was no language current among the Aryas but the Vedic Sanskrit. A learned language, different from the spoken tongue, was a thing then unknown; and the refinements of grammar had no existence. This accords with the purport of the following curious passage of an ancient Brāhmaṇa,²⁶⁰ referred to by Sāyaṇa in the introduction to his commentary on the Rigveda, p. 35: *Vyākaraṇam api prakṛiti-pratyayādy-upadeśena pada-svarūpa-tad-artha-niścheyā upayujyate | Tathā cha Aindra-vāyava-graha-brāhmaṇe samānnyate | “Vāg vai parācchi avyākṛitā bhavat | te devāḥ Indram abruvān ‘imā no Vāchāṃ vyākuru’ iti | so bravīd ‘varam vṛiṇai | mahyaṃ cha me esha Vāyave cha saha grīhyātai’ iti | tasmād Aindravāyavaḥ saha prīgrihyate* ²⁶¹ *| tām Indro madhyato vakramya vyākaroḥ | tasmād iyaḥ vyākṛitā vāg udyate” iti | “Agnim iḥ purohitam” ityādi-vāk pūrva-min kāle parācchi samudrādi-dhvani-vad ekātṃikā satī avyākṛitā prakṛitāḥ pratyayaḥ padaṃ vākyaṃ ityādi-vibhāga-kāri-grantha-rahita āstī |*

²⁵⁹ In the third volume of this work, p. 263, the verse is translated thus: “Indra and Varuṇa, I have seen through austere-fervour that which ye formerly gave to the ṛishis, wisdom, understanding of speech, sacred lore, and all the places which the sages created, when performing sacrifice.”

²⁶⁰ This passage is found in the Taitt. S. vi. 4, 7, 3, in the very same words with the addition after “udyate” of the following: *tasmāt sakṛid Indrāya madhyantī grīhyate dvīr Vāyave devau hi sa varāv avṛiṇīta |*

²⁶¹ “Pra” omitted in Taitt. S.

tadānīm devaiḥ prārthitāḥ Indraḥ ekasminn eva pātre Vāyoḥ svasya
cha soma-rasasya grahaṇa-rūpeṇa vareṇa tushṭas tām akhaṇḍām Vācham
madhye vichhīdyā prakṛiti-pratyayādi-bhāgaṁ sarvatra akarot | tasmād
īyam vāg idānim api Pāṇinyādi-maharshibhir vyākṛitā sarvaiḥ paśhyate
īy arthāḥ | “Grammar, also, by indicating the crude forms and the
 affixes, is useful for determining the character of words, and their signi-
 fication. And accordingly it is thus related in the Aindra-Vāyava-graha-
 brāhmaṇa (a section, so called, either of the Taittiriya Sanhitā, or of some
 brāhmaṇa): ‘Vāch (Speech) spoke confusedly, and without articulation.
 The gods said to Indra, Make this Vāch to become articulate to us.
 Indra replied, Let me choose a boon; let the soma be given to me and
 Vāyu together. Hence the soma of Indra and Vāyu is taken together.
 Indra then, dividing Speech in sunder in the middle, rendered her
 articulate. Hence she is spoken articulately.’ The sense of this
 quotation, says Śāyana, is this: Speech, such as in the verse *Agnim*
īḥ purohitam, etc. (the first verse of the Rigveda), was originally
 confused, i.e. unvaried like the roar of the sea, etc., and undis-
 tinguished, i.e. without articulation to denote crude forms, inflections,
 words, and sentences, etc. Then Indra, being solicited by the gods,
 and gratified by the permission to take the soma-juice in the same
 vessel with Vāyu, divided in the middle Speech, which had pre-
 viously been without division, and introduced everywhere the dis-
 tinction of crude forms, inflections, etc. In consequence, this Speech,
 being now distinguished in its parts by Pāṇini and other great sages,
 is pronounced by all men.”

It may be asked, however, If the Vedic Sanskrit was once the spoken
 language of India, how did it ever cease to be spoken? To this I reply
 as follows:—

By the time when the collections of the Vedic hymns were formed,
 the Sanskrit, the vernacular speech of the ṛishis and their descendants,
 had undergone a considerable alteration, which had gradually resulted,
 as we have already seen (compare pp. 36, 68, ff.), both from the general
 laws of change to which all language is subject (as exemplified in
 various other ancient tongues), and also from the action of local causes,
 such as the intercourse of the Āryas, or Sanskrit-speaking race, with
 the Dasyus, or Mlechhas, who spoke a quite different tongue. In this
 way, words which had formerly been commonly employed in Sanskrit

became obsolete, or acquired new meanings, while other new words, borrowed from the dialects of the Mlechhas, were introduced into currency; and forms of inflection which were once current got gradually into disuse, and made way for other novel forms. Thus a twofold alteration was produced in the ancient Indian language (the Sanskrit of the Vedas). First, the Pāli and the Prākṛit, or vernacular dialects, were formed out of it in the manner which has already been described (pp. 33, 68, f., 134, 146); and secondly, a learned language, based upon the Sanskrit of the Vedas, but variously modified (see pp. 138, f.), and polished, was gradually constructed by grammarians, which being removed from the corrupting influences of popular use, has thenceforward continued unchanged (p. 162).

When the process of change had been going on for many generations, the Vedic hymns became exceedingly difficult to understand. The obstacles to comprehension, arising from these intermediate changes of language, were greatly augmented by the obscure and elliptical style in which the hymns were originally composed, which rendered it hard for the men of subsequent ages to understand the brief allusions to ancient ideas, practices, and events with which they abound.

These considerations will sufficiently account for the difficulty which was experienced in the comprehension of the Vedic hymns in later ages, without there being the least necessity for our supposing that they were composed in a language at all different from that which was ordinarily current in India, among the common people of the Āryan race, at the time of their composition.

CHAPTER II.

AFFINITIES OF THE INDIANS WITH THE PERSIANS, GREEKS,
AND ROMANS, AND DERIVATION OF ALL THESE NATIONS
FROM CENTRAL ASIA.

FROM the preceding review it is clear that the Sanskrit language has been undergoing a continual change, from the very earliest times up to which we can follow its course. But if this be the case, it would be contrary to all analogy to suppose that that language had remained unaltered in those yet earlier ages before the Vedas were composed. It must, therefore, now become my object to inquire, whether we can discover any means of following it back to its origin. We are not, it must be confessed, in a position to do this in any other way than that of reasoning and inference; for, in the absence of any Sanskrit writings anterior to the Vedas, we possess no direct means of tracing the history of the Sanskrit language and its mutations any further back than the date of the composition of those hymns. There is, however, another way in which we can arrive at some conception of that history. From facts which are established and evident, we must reason to the unapparent causes which they presuppose, and out of which they have arisen.¹

Learned men have remarked, that there is a great resemblance between the Sanskrit and other languages, some of which, like it, are now no longer spoken, but were formerly the current and popular speech of ancient nations, and are preserved in written records which

¹ Ὡς ἐγὼ συμβάλλομαι, τοῖσι ἔμφανέσι τὰ μὴ γνωσκόμενα τεκμαιρόμενος, "As I conjecture, inferring things unknown from things that are manifest," says Herodotus, ii. 38. Compare Euripides, fragment 5 of the Phœnix, τὰ φανῆ τεκμηρίοισιν εὐκρίτως ἐλίσσεται, "A probable conclusion regarding things unapparent is reached by proofs."

have descended to us from a remote antiquity. These are 1st, the Zend and other varieties of the ancient Persic; 2nd, the Greek; and 3rd, the Latin.² The Zend language is preserved in the Zend Avesta, a collection of writings connected with the ancient religion of Persia. The poems of Homer, which form the oldest relic of the extensive literature of ancient Greece, are supposed to have been written about 2,700 years ago. And there are many Latin books which are 2,000 years old. From the great similarity which exists between these languages and the Sanskrit, of which proofs and instances will be presently adduced, learned men have inferred: 1st, That these forms of speech have all one common origin, i.e., that Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin are all, as it were, sisters,³ the daughters (some perhaps older and some younger, but still all daughters) of one mother who died in giving them birth, or, to speak without a figure, that they are derivatives from, and the surviving representatives of, one older language, which now no longer exists;⁴ and 2ndly, That the races of men who spoke these several languages are also all descended from one stock, and that their ancestors at a very early period all lived together in some country (situated out of Hindustan), speaking one language; but afterwards separated, to travel away from their primeval abodes, at different times and in different directions; the forefathers of the

² It is not necessary for my purpose to insist much on the affinities of the Sanskrit to any other languages besides those I have named.

³ *Facies non omnibus una, nec diversa tamen, qualem decet esse sororum.*

⁴ From a comparison of the various forms which words of identical signification have assumed in the different derivative tongues, and of the laws which in each case must have governed the mutations which they have undergone, it becomes possible to ascertain, in many cases with certainty, or with high probability, the form which the words had at first in the mother-language, the original Indo-European speech. In the work of the late August Schleicher, entitled "Compendium der vergleichenden Grammatik der Indogermanischen Sprachen" (i.e. "Compendium of the Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages") 3rd ed., 1871, the letters of the mother-language which continue unaltered in the derivative tongues, and those which have been replaced by others, are specified, and the original forms of inflection and conjugation, as well as of numerous words, are stated. And in August Fick's "Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen," (i.e. "Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages"), 2nd ed., 1870, the words of the original language are given according to the author's conception of their form. These writers, however, though generally, are not always, at one as to the original forms. Thus Schleicher thinks the word for "five" was *kantān*, whilst Fick makes it *pentān*. The former takes *swastars* to have been at first the word for "sister," whilst the latter makes it *swasar*.

Hindus southward or south-eastward to India; the ancestors of the Persians to the south; and those of the Greeks and Romans to the west.⁵ The languages of those branches of this great Indo-European stock which remained longest together in their earliest home, viz., the Persians and the Indians, continued to bear the closest resemblance to each other; while the tongues of those offshoots which separated earliest from the parent stock exhibit in later times the least amount of resemblance, the divergencies of dialect becoming wider and wider in proportion to the length of time which had elapsed since the separation.⁶

SECT. I.—Introductory Remarks on Comparative Philology: affinities of the Sanskrit and Persian with each other.

I shall proceed to establish these assertions as to the resemblance of the Sanskrit to the Zend, Greek and Latin; after first premising a few simple remarks on comparative philology in general.

A comparison of the various languages which are spoken in different countries of Europe and Asia, has brought to light the fact that they belong to different families or classes; and that the different members of the same family, while they exhibit a more or less close resemblance to each other, have either no resemblance, or a very remote one, to those belonging to any of the other families. It will be sufficient for the purpose of illustration, if I refer to the two great families of speech, universally recognized as distinct, the Semitic and the Indo-European.

⁵ For an account of the Greeks and Romans, I refer the Indian student to any of the ordinary historical manuals.

⁶ "A comparison of the grammatical structure of the Sanskrit, especially in its oldest form as represented in the Veda, with the Celtic, Greek, Latin, German, Letto-Slavonian, and Persian, etc., teaches us that all these languages have a common basis, or in other words that they are derived from one common original speech; and the gradation of sounds and forms points to the Sanskrit as the language which in general still preserves the most original form, and has departed least from the original tongue. The existence of one common original language necessarily leads us to conclude that at the period when it was still a living and spoken tongue, the people also which employed it formed one nation; and it results that the individual nations as well as their languages were formed by a gradual separation from the Indo-European people, and its language. And, moreover, the greater or less similarity of the several languages among each other, and particularly in reference to the Sanskrit, enables us to conclude whether the separation from the original stock took place in each case at an earlier or a later period."—Weber, *Indian Sketches*, p. 7.

The languages which belong to the Semitic branch are the Arabic, Hebrew, Syriac, etc. Now all who have studied these languages are well aware that they closely resemble each other in respect of their roots and general character; while they have scarcely any similarity at all in any respect with the languages of the Indo-European stock, which are included Sanskrit, Zend, the later forms of pure Punic, Greek, Latin, and the Teutonic and Slavonic languages. Any person who knows both Arabic and Sanskrit is perfectly aware that they bear little resemblance to each other either in verbal roots, or nouns, or none in the forms of conjugation and declension.⁷

Now, here we discover the very remarkable fact that two languages

⁷ The question of the difference between the Semitic and Indo-European languages in point of structure, with their partial correspondence in respect of roots, is well treated by Renan, "Histoire des Langues Sémitiques," 2nd ed. p. 434, &c. He observes that the criterion of the distinctness of families in languages is to be found in the impossibility of deriving one from another. Thus, he says, it is quite intelligible how, notwithstanding their differences, all the Indo-European tongues may be related to the same type, and have sprung from the same primitive idiom; while it is impossible to explain how, by any series of corruptions, the Zend or the Sanskrit could have become Hebrew, or how the Hebrew could have become changed to Sanskrit or Chinese (p. 434). It is generally recognized that there is a wide distinction between the grammatical system of the Semitic languages and that of the Indo-European tongues, and that the one system could not be derived from the other by any procedure known to comparative philology. If we except the principles common to all, or to most, languages (which are nothing else than an expression of the laws of the human mind), there is scarcely any grammatical mechanism of importance which is common to the two families (p. 444). But in the classification of languages, grammatical are much more important than lexicographical considerations [i.e. the inflections of a language are of much more consequence than the words of which it is composed]. Many languages could be quoted which have enriched and renewed their vocabulary, but very few which have corrected their grammar. Grammar is, therefore, the essential form of language, that which constitutes its individuality (pp. 447, 448). On the other hand, M. Renan admits that the Semitic and Indo-European languages have a considerable number of roots which are common to both, independently of such as they have borrowed from each other within the historical period. But he doubts whether this circumstance is sufficient to prove the primitive unity of the two families, and scarcely ventures to hope that a demonstrative result will ever be attained on this point. The greater part of the roots common to the two families owe their similarity, he considers, to natural causes, they belong to the class of biliteral and monosyllabic onomatopoeias, which recur in the trilateral radicals actually existing, and in which original sensations appear to have left their traces. Is it at all strange, he asks, that in order to express outward action, the primitive man, still sympathizing so closely with nature, and scarcely separated from her, should have sought to imitate her, and that the same objects should have been universally imitated by the same sounds? (pp. 449, 450) M. Renan illustrates these remarks by a number of instances, but admits that

both very perfect and polished in their forms and structure, and both of which are spoken by learned men, of the Hindu and Mahomedan religions respectively, living together, side by side, in the same cities of India, are totally different from each other in almost every respect in which one elaborate and complicated language can be distinguished from another language of the same character. And what is the explanation of this, at first sight, so startling phenomenon? It is, of course, that Arabic is (as its name implies) the language of the Arabs, a Semitic tribe; and was introduced into India by the Mahomedan invaders of that country, who, though not Arabians by descent, have yet, as their designation imports, been converted to the faith of the Arabian conqueror Mahomed, and have learned the language in which their sacred volume, the Koran, is written: while Sanskrit, on the other hand, is the language of the Brāhmans, who are descended, more or less purely, from a race which has no affinity (unless it be a primordial one) with the Semitic, viz., the Arian. It is not, therefore, wonderful that the Sanskrit and Arabic languages, which, though they meet in India, have been introduced into that country from quarters so perfectly distinct, should be totally different from each other.

But the Musulmans of India are not only acquainted with the Arabic tongue, but with the Persian also, which is the living dialect of Persia, one of the countries which lie intermediate between Arabia and India. The Persian language, which the Persians now speak, and which the learned Musulmans of India write, is a composite form of speech, i.e. one chiefly made up of a mixture of Arabic with the ancient Persic, which was originally devoid of Arabic words. Now in that portion of the modern Persian language which has not been borrowed from Arabic, but inherited from the ancient Persic, we find many words

among the roots which appear to be common to the Semitic and the Indo-European languages, there are a certain number in which the reason of the onomatopoeia is more difficult to seize (p. 452). He concludes that in the present state of philological science, a sound method of theorizing requires us to regard the Semitic and Indo-European families of language as distinct (p. 457); while at the same time he remarks that nothing which he has adduced invalidates the hypothesis of a primordial affinity between the races by whom the Semitic and the Indo-European languages respectively were spoken (p. 461). For details I must refer to his work itself. Much has been written on the same subject by other scholars, which it is unnecessary to specify. I refer only to Dr. Nöldeke's paper in Benfey's *Oriental und Occident*, vol. ii., p. 376, ff.

which are manifestly of the same origin as the Sanskrit nouns or verbs of the same signification.

The following list of words may suffice to prove the assertion just made, that the Persian language has, in its purely Persic element, an affinity with Sanskrit, while Arabic has no such affinity:—

TABLE No. IX.

Comparative Table of Sanskrit, Persian, and Arabic Words.

SANSKRIT.	PERSIAN.	ARABIC.	ENGLISH.
<i>pitar</i>	<i>padar</i> ⁶	<i>äbū</i>	father.
<i>mātar</i>	<i>mādar</i>	<i>ämm</i>	mother.
<i>duhitar</i>	<i>dukh̄tar</i>	<i>bint</i>	daughter.
<i>jāmātar</i>	<i>dāmād</i>	<i>hāfid</i>	son-in-law.
<i>yuvān</i>	<i>jawān</i>	<i>shābb</i>	young man.
<i>nāra</i>	<i>nar</i>	<i>zhākār</i>	male.
<i>gharma</i>	<i>garm</i>	<i>hār</i>	heat.
<i>āśva</i>	<i>āsp</i>	<i>fārās</i>	horse.
<i>āp</i>	<i>āb</i>	<i>mā</i>	water.
<i>nāman</i>	<i>nām</i>	<i>iam</i>	name.
<i>śushka</i>	<i>khushk</i>	<i>yābis</i>	dry.
<i>pāda</i>	<i>pā</i>	<i>qādām</i>	foot.
<i>bāhu</i>	<i>bāhū, bāzū</i>	<i>sā'id</i>	arm.
<i>nāvā</i>	<i>nau</i>	<i>jād'id</i>	new.
<i>eka</i>	<i>yak</i>	<i>āhād</i>	one.
<i>dvi</i>	<i>do</i>	<i>ihnān</i>	two.
<i>chātvar</i>	<i>chāhār</i>	<i>ārbā'a</i>	four.
<i>pāñchān</i>	<i>pānj</i>	<i>khams</i>	five.
<i>shāṭ</i>	<i>shāsh</i>	<i>sātt</i> ⁷	six.
<i>āṣṭān</i>	<i>hāšt</i>	<i>saba'a</i>	seven.
<i>āshṭān</i>	<i>hāshṭ</i>	<i>thāmāniyat</i>	eight.
<i>navan</i>	<i>nuh</i>	<i>tasa'a</i>	nine.
<i>dāśān</i>	<i>dāh</i>	<i>'ashar</i>	ten.
<i>viñśati</i>	<i>biat</i>	<i>'ashrūn</i>	twenty.
<i>śatam</i>	<i>pad, sad</i>	<i>māyat</i>	hundred.
<i>sahasra</i>	<i>hāzār</i>	<i>alaf</i>	thousand.

I subjoin many additional instances of affinity between Persian and Sanskrit words, adding the equivalents in the Zend, one of the earliest forms of the Iranian language, but omitting all reference to the Arabic.¹⁰

⁶ See p. 18, note 23.

⁷ In this case the Arabic word does resemble the Sanskrit.

¹⁰ In the preparation of these lists I have had the advantage of drawing from the Etymological Persian and Latin Lexicon of Dr. J. A. Vullers, including the supplement containing the Persian roots illustrated by reference to the older Persic dialects, the Sanskrit, etc.; the Persian Grammar of the same author (1st edition, 1840, 2nd edition, 1870); and Dr. Justi's Zend Dictionary. Dr. Vullers's Grammar, in which the Persian is compared with the ancient Persic dialects and with Sanskrit, might, if translated from Latin into English, form a useful handbook for Indian students desirous of learning the history and affinities of the Persian language.

I. VERBS AND PARTICIPLES.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	PERSIAN.	ENGLISH.
<i>dar</i>	. . .	<i>darīdan</i>	to tear.
<i>kar</i>	<i>kar</i>	<i>kardan</i>	to do.
<i>kṛiṃsu</i> (imperat. vedic)	. . .	<i>kun</i>	do thou.
<i>dā</i>	<i>dā</i>	<i>dādan</i>	to give.
<i>grabh̄</i> (vedic) ¹¹	<i>garew, garefsh̄</i>	<i>giriftan</i>	to take.
<i>ḍhar</i>	<i>bar</i>	<i>burdan</i>	to bear.
<i>bandh̄</i>	<i>bañd</i>	<i>bastan, bandād</i> (3rd pers. sing. pres.)	to bind.
<i>āp</i>	<i>ap, āf</i>	<i>yāftan</i>	to obtain.
<i>śru</i> (<i>śṛiṃoti</i>)	<i>śru</i>	<i>shanūdan</i>	to hear.
<i>sthā</i>	<i>stā</i>	<i>istādan</i>	to stand.
<i>jiu</i>	<i>jī, jīsh, jīu</i>	<i>zīstan</i>	to live.
<i>mar</i>	<i>mar</i>	<i>murdan</i>	to die.
<i>vap</i>	<i>qop, qafī</i>	<i>khuftan</i>	to sleep.
<i>vapna</i>	<i>qafna</i>	<i>khwāb</i>	sleep.
<i>char</i>	<i>char</i>	<i>charīdan</i>	to wander, graze.
<i>dhāv</i>	. . .	<i>davīdan</i>	to run.
<i>pach</i>	<i>pach</i>	<i>pukhtan</i>	to cook.
<i>duh</i>	. . .	<i>(dokhtan)</i> <i>doshīdan</i>	to milk.
<i>jnā</i>	<i>zā</i>	<i>dānīstan</i>	to know.
<i>jānāti</i>	. . .	<i>[mī] dānad</i>	he knows.
<i>jānāmi</i>	. . .	<i>[mī] dānam</i>	I know.
<i>ṣṛj</i>	. . .	<i>sirīshān</i>	to create.
<i>ṣṛishfi</i>	. . .	<i>sirīshī</i>	creation, nature.
<i>han</i>	<i>jan</i>	<i>(zadan (zanād 3rd pers. sing.))</i>	to strike.
<i>tras</i>	<i>taref</i>	<i>tarsīdan</i>	to fear.
<i>trāsa</i>	<i>tarati</i>	<i>tars</i>	fear, trembling.
<i>mih</i>	<i>miz</i>	<i>mekhtan</i>	to make water.
<i>jay, jāy</i>	. . .	<i>jangīdan</i>	to fight.
<i>tapas</i>	<i>tafnu</i>	<i>tap, tāb</i>	heat, fever.
<i>ruh</i>	<i>rud</i>	<i>rustan, royīdan</i>	to grow.
<i>prachh̄</i> (<i>prichh̄ati</i>)	<i>pared</i>	<i>pursīdan</i>	to ask.
<i>w, vadh̄</i> ¹²	. . .	<i>bāftan</i>	to weave.
<i>khan</i>	. . .	<i>kandan</i>	to dig.
<i>karsh̄</i>	<i>karesh, kash</i>	<i>kashīdan</i>	to draw.
<i>kṛī</i>	. . .	<i>khārīdan</i>	to buy.
<i>dhām</i>	<i>dām</i>	<i>damīdan</i>	to blow (as wind or breath).
<i>jan</i>	<i>zan</i>	<i>zādan</i>	be born, beget.
<i>jāta</i>	<i>zāta</i>	<i>zādah</i>	born.
<i>tan</i> (<i>tanoti</i>)	<i>tan</i>	<i>tanīdan, tanūdan</i>	to extend.
<i>śuch</i>	<i>śuch</i>	<i>sokhtan</i>	to shine, burn.
<i>versh̄, vār, vāri</i> (water)	<i>vār</i>	<i>bārīdan</i>	to rain.
<i>ni+dhā</i>	<i>ni+dā</i>	<i>nihādan</i>	to place.

¹¹ The later form *grah̄* is one of the early instances of the same process by which Prakṛit *h̄* was substituted for *kh̄, gh̄, th̄, dh̄, ph̄, and bh̄*.

¹² The existence of this root may be inferred from the presence of a derivative from *h̄* in the word *ūrṣavādh̄i*, "spider."

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	PERSIAN.	ENGLISH.
gam	. . .	chamīdan	to go, walk.
jam	. . .	zamīdan	to eat.
chi	. . .	chīdan	to collect.
pra+sthā	fra+stū	feristādan	to send, go forward.
nam	nam	namīdan	to bend, be disposed
pat	paŋ	uŋtādan, ŋtādan	to fall. [to.
dhi (vedic)	dī	dīdan	to perceive, see.
bhū	bū	būdan	to be.
bhavāmi	. . .	[mī] buvam	I am.
bhavati	. . .	[mī] buvad	he is.
abhūvam	. . .	būdam	I was.
abhūt	. . .	būd	he was.
abhūvan	. . .	būdand	they were.
asmi	ahmi	am, hastam	I am.
asti	asti	hast, ast	he is.
santi	heñti	and	they are.
stu	štu	sitūdan	to praise.
śudh	śud	shustan	to cleanse, wash.
mard	mard	mālīdan ¹³	to grind, rub, etc.
nard	. . .	nālīdan	to sound, lament.
dhār	dār	{dāshān(imperat. dār)}	to hold.
kars̄h	karesh	{kūshān(imperat. kār)}	to cultivate.
tap	tap	{tapīdan, tāftan (imperat. tāb)}	to be hot, to heat.
vaḥ	vas	vazīdan	to carry, blow (as
bhraj	. . .	birishān	to roast. [wind].
kshar	kshar	shāridān	to flow.
chhid	chhīd, ichhīd	shikastan	to cut, break.
svan	gan	khwāndan	to sound, call, read.
śak (śaktum, infin.)	śach (to give, learn)	śākhān(imperat. sāz)	to be able, make.
kush (to tear, tear out)	. . .	kushān	to kill.

II. NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC. ¹⁴

bhrātar	brūtar	birūdār	brother.
svasr	qañhar	khwāhar	sister.
putra	puhtra	pisar, pnsar	son.
śvasura	qasūra	khusr	father-in-law.
śvasrū	. . .	{ khusrū, or khusrāh }	mother-in-law.
vidhavā	. . .	bevoah	widow.
jani, gnā	jēni, ghēna	zan	woman, wife.
martya	marēta	mard	mortal, man.
vata	. . .	bachah ¹⁵	child.
jīva, jīvita	jīti, jīti	zī, zīst, zindagī	life.

¹³ See p. 23 above, note 41, and the line to which it refers.¹⁴ It is possible that in some of the instances of similarity here adduced, the Persian word may have been borrowed at a comparatively recent period from the Sanskrit, or vice versa; but this cannot well be the case when an ancient Zoroastrian equivalent also is forthcoming.¹⁵ See page 16, note 10.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	PERSIAN.	ENGLISH.
<i>tanu</i>	<i>tanu, tanus</i>	<i>tan</i>	body.
<i>manvā</i>	<i>mazyā</i>	<i>maghs</i>	brain.
<i>īras</i>	<i>ēra</i>	<i>ear</i>	head.
<i>asthi</i>	<i>asti, astā</i>	<i>astah, ustukhān</i>	bone.
<i>pārahmi</i>	<i>pāshna</i>	<i>pāshnah</i>	heel.
<i>chakshu</i>	<i>chashman</i>	<i>chashm</i>	eye.
<i>asru</i>	<i>asru</i>	<i>ars</i>	tear.
<i>īant</i>	<i>dañtan</i>	<i>dandān</i>	tooth.
<i>jihvā</i>	<i>hizva</i>	<i>zabān</i>	tongue.
<i>dos</i>	. . .	<i>dosh</i>	shoulder.
<i>cratni</i>	. . .	<i>āranj</i>	elbow.
<i>hasta</i> ¹⁶	<i>saīta</i>	<i>dast</i>	hand.
<i>mushti</i>	<i>musti</i>	<i>musht</i>	fist, handful.
<i>angushtha</i>	<i>āngusta</i>	<i>angusht</i>	thumb, finger.
<i>nakha</i>	. . .	<i>nākhūn</i>	nail.
<i>rom</i>	. . .	<i>roman</i>	hair.
<i>itana</i>	<i>istāna</i>	<i>paslān</i>	female breast.
<i>yakrit</i>	. . .	<i>jigar</i>	liver.
<i>jānu</i>	<i>zhu</i>	<i>zānu</i>	knee.
<i>pād</i>	<i>pādha</i>	<i>pā</i>	foot.
<i>keśa</i>	. . .	<i>ges, geso</i>	hair, ringlet.
<i>prishtha</i>	<i>parsti</i>	<i>pušt</i>	back.
<i>ushtra</i>	<i>ustra</i>	<i>ushtar, shutr</i>	camel.
<i>kapi</i>	. . .	<i>kabī, kapī</i>	ape.
<i>go</i>	<i>gāo</i>	<i>gāo</i>	ox, or cow.
<i>śūkara</i>	<i>hu</i>	<i>khūk</i>	boar.
<i>khara</i>	<i>khara</i>	<i>khār</i>	ass, or wild ass.
<i>śvatera</i>	. . .	<i>astar</i>	mule.
<i>mesha</i>	<i>māsha</i>	<i>mesh</i>	sheep, ram.
<i>mūsha</i>	. . .	<i>mūsh</i>	mouse.
<i>parna</i>	<i>parēna</i>	<i>par</i>	feather, wing.
<i>parina</i>	<i>perenin</i>	<i>parindah</i>	winged, a bird.
<i>chanchu</i>	. . .	<i>chang</i>	beak of a bird.
<i>kapota</i>	. . .	<i>kabūtār</i>	pigeon.
<i>gridhra</i>	. . .	<i>gīd</i>	a vulture.
<i>śrigāla</i>	. . .	<i>shaghāl</i>	jackal.
<i>krankara</i>	. . .	<i>kulāng</i>	crane.
<i>makshikā</i>	<i>makshi</i>	<i>magas</i>	fly.
<i>krimā</i>	<i>keroma</i>	<i>kirm</i>	worm.
<i>kaśyapa</i>	<i>kaśyapa</i>	<i>kashaf</i>	tortoise.
<i>kachāspa</i>	. . .	<i>kark, kharchang</i>	crab.
<i>karka</i>	. . .	<i>gūh</i>	excrement.
<i>gūtha</i>	. . .	<i>māhi</i>	fish.
<i>matasya</i>	<i>matya</i>	<i>shīr</i>	milk.
<i>ksīra</i>	<i>zaranya</i>	<i>zar</i>	gold.
<i>hiranya</i>	<i>ayañh</i>	<i>āhan</i>	iron.
<i>ayas</i>	. . .	<i>charm</i>	skin.
<i>charman</i>	. . .	<i>āhār</i>	food.
<i>āhāra</i>	. . .		fasting.
<i>nivāhāra,</i>	. . .		{ cultivation,
<i>anāhāra</i>	. . .		{ ploughed field.
<i>krishi (krishā)</i>	<i>karsti</i>	<i>kisht</i>	rice.
<i>vīhi</i>	<i>berēya</i> ¹⁷	<i>birinj</i>	

¹⁶ Could the original form of this word have been *dāasta*?

¹⁷ See Vullers's Persian Grammar, 2nd edition, pp. 50, 56. In Justi's Lexicon *berēya* is said to be the name of a deity who protects crops.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	PERSIAN.	ENGLISH.
godhūma	. . .	gandum	wheat
yava	yava	jau	barley.
dhānya	dāna	dānah	grain.
jangala	. . .	jangal	thicket
kshupa	. . .	chob	a bush, wo
dāru	dāuru	darod	wood.
śākhā	. . .	shākh, shākhchah	branch.
ārā	. . .	ārāh	saw.
yuga	. . .	jugh	yoke.
jāla	. . .	jāl	net.
bhāra	. . .	bār	weight.
vāra	. . .	bār	time.
ekavāra	. . .	yakbār	once.
dvāra	dvārā	dar	door.
panjara	. . .	{ pinjarah, panjarah }	cage.
dāman	. . .	dām	net, bond.
chakra	chakhra	charkh	wheel.
deva	daēva	dev	god, demon.
daman	āiman	āmān	stone, heaven.
jagat	. . .	jahān	the world.
bhūmi	ōumi	būm	ground, earth.
jmā, gmā	zem	zamin	earth.
svar, sūrya	hrare	khūr	heaven, sun.
mitra, mihira ¹⁰	mithra	mihr	{ name of a god, sun, friend, friendship.
vasishtha	añhu vahista	behisht	best, paradise.
mās	māōh	māh	moon, month.
stār (vedic)	stāre	sitārah	star.
adhra	avora	abr	cloud.
megha	macgha	megh	cloud.
kshapā	kshap	shab	night.
gharma	garēma	garmā	heat, summer.
hima	zima	zam	winter, cold.
vāta	vāte	bād	wind.
chhāyā	. . .	sāyah	shade.
chhatra	. . .	chater	umbrella.
ranga	. . .	rang	colour.
gandha	gaiñli	gand	smell, bad smell.
karpūra	. . .	kāfur	camphor.
soma	haoma	hom	soma plant.
ātharran	ātharran	āturbān	{ priest, fire-priest, saint.
namas	nēmanh	namās	adoration, prayers.
manas	manāñh	manah	mind, disposition.
gūna	gāna	gūnah	quality, colour.
dravya	dravyha	dar:gh	injury, lie.
trishṭi	trishna	tishnagī	thirst.
trishita, trishṭi	. . .	tishnah	thirsty.
sāta	. . .	ay	grief.
āḥ, āhina	. . .	bim	fear, terrible.
loma	. . .	kīm	wish, desire.
vāhas	. . .	rūz	secret.
kurya	kūr	kūr	work.

¹⁰ Mihira is mentioned by Böhtlingk and Roth as occurring in the Mahābhāra III. 191, as a name of the sun. Mitra occurs in the same sense in the same line.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	PERSIAN.	ENGLISH.
dhishaj	dhāshasa	{ dhāshak, bijishk }	physician.
kulāle	. . .	kulāl	potter.
ishfikū (?)	istya	khisht	brick.
yātu	yātu	jādū	sorcerer, sorcery.
gola	. . .	golāh	a ball.
tāre	. . .	tār	{ wire, chord, musical note.
gyā	. . .	ziā, zēh	a bowstring.
tira	. . .	tīr	arrow.
vistara	. . .	bistar	bed.
paryanka, palyanka	. . .	palang ¹⁹	bed.
rathyū	rathya	rāh	road.
kumbha	. . .	khumb	jar.
sthūnā	. . .	stūn	pillar.
sthāna	sthāna	astān	place, threshold.
dāha	dāgha	dāgh	{ burning, a mark from burning.
ārāma	rāman	ārām	{ rest, pleasure, garden.
kunja	. . .	kunj	corner, arbour.
drapsa	draspha	dirafsh	{ drop, spark, ban- ner, lightning.
tokman	taokhman	tukhm	a blade of grain, seed.
sangama	hanjamana	anjuman	an assemblage.
Pratāpa	. . .	parto	lustre.
śakuna	. . .	shagūn	bird, omen.
śatwanga	. . .	shatrang	chess.
dūra	dūra	dūr	far.
vedīshāha	nazda	nizd	near.
mahaī	maz, mazañt	mih	great.
mahaītara	. . .	mihtar	greater, chief.
Duru, garīyas	. . .	girān	heavy.
tanu	. . .	tanuk	slender.
śama	. . .	hamah	all.
śam	. . .	ham	together.
śarva	haurva	har	all.
śama	naēma	nim	half.
śukra (bright)	śukhra	surkh	red.
śubha	. . .	khūb	fair.
śavya	havya	chap	left.
śajishāha (vedic)	rasista	rāst	straight.
śveta	śpaēta	saped, safed	white.
śyāma, śyāva	śyāva	siyāh	black, brown.
śūrva	pēvēna	pur	full.
śigma, śikhna, śija, tij (to sharpen)	tighra, tishin	toj	sharp, sharpness.
śirgha	darēgha	darūs	long.
śūma	rūma	rām	{ pleasant, pleasant- ness, happy.
śashā	. . .	nashat	destroyed.
śthāras	stāwra	ustuwār	firm
śmatta	. . .	mast	intoxicated.

¹⁹ See p. 19, note 26.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	PERSIAN.	ENGLISH.
<i>durñāman</i>	. . .	<i>dušnām</i>	bad name, abuse. hostile, disturbed in mind.
<i>durmanas</i>	. . .	{ <i>dujmanish,</i> <i>dushman</i> }	
<i>kva, kutra,</i> <i>kūka</i> (vedic)	} <i>kuthra</i>	<i>ku[jū]</i>	where?
<i>na</i>		<i>na</i>	<i>nah</i>	not.
<i>tvam</i>	<i>iūm</i>	<i>tū</i>	thou.
<i>yushmat</i>	. . .	<i>ahumā</i>	you.
<i>ova</i>	} <i>qa,</i> <i>hava,</i> <i>kva,</i>	} <i>khūd</i>	you, own, self.
<i>katama</i>				. . .	kadām
<i>tara</i>	<i>tara</i>	<i>tar</i>	{ sign of comp. degree.
<i>antar</i>	<i>antare</i>	<i>andar</i>	within.
<i>upari</i>	<i>upairi</i>	<i>bar</i>	above.
<i>paśchāt, paścha</i>	<i>paśkāt, paścha</i>	<i>pas</i>	after.
<i>idānim</i>	. . .	<i>idūm</i>	now.
<i>vīmāti</i>	<i>vīāiti</i>	<i>bišt</i>	twenty.
<i>pañchāśat</i>	. . .	<i>panjāh</i>	fifty.
<i>śaṣṭhi</i>	<i>khshasti</i>	<i>shast</i>	sixty.
<i>saptati</i>	<i>haplāiti</i>	<i>haštād</i>	seventy.
<i>aṣṭi</i>	<i>astāiti</i>	<i>haštād</i>	eighty.
<i>navati</i>	<i>navniti</i>	<i>navad</i>	ninety.
<i>śata</i>	<i>śata</i>	<i>pad</i>	a hundred.
<i>sahasra</i>	<i>hazañra</i>	<i>hazūr</i>	a thousand.
<i>duroāra</i>	. . .	<i>dushwār</i> ²⁰	{ difficult to stop, difficult.

NOTE.—On the other hand, I may specify the instance of *āfat* (Ar.) and *ōped* (Sans.), in which a word of similar sound has the same sense of "calamity" in Arabic and Sanskrit.

Now the old language of Bactria or Persia, from which the words in the above list, still forming part of the modern Persian, must be derived, was a language closely connected with the Sanskrit. That language, in one of its branches, and at a certain stage of its progress, was the Zend, which we find employed in the Zendavesta, or sacred volume of the Zoroastrians, or Parsis, a work which still exists, and is studied with increasing success by European scholars.

In the same way, if we compare Sanskrit with the language of the ancient Greeks (who lived to the north-west of Persia, on the eastern and western shores of the Ægean Sea), and with that of the Romans, who inhabited Italy, we shall find a close resemblance, and frequently an almost perfect identity in very many words, both as regards the roots and the inflection.

²⁰ *Wār* is a Persian suffix, perhaps unconnected with the Sanskrit *ōra*; but there is no doubt of the identity of the Persian particle *dush* and the Sanskrit *duḥ*.

The resemblances between languages may be twofold. First, as regards the roots of the words. For instance, in Sanskrit we have the word *nāman*, "name," and we find the same word *nām* in the same sense both in Persian and Hindi. The second resemblance is in the mode of inflection. Here we do not find any resemblance in regard to the way in which this word *nāman* is declined between the Sanskrit and the Persian and Hindi languages. The Sanskrit has three numbers, singular, dual, and plural, and seven cases (besides the vocative) in each number, whereas the Persian and Hindi have only two numbers, singular and plural, and the cases are formed in quite a different way from those of the Sanskrit. To prove this it will be sufficient to give the different cases of the singular number of this word in each of the languages.

SANSKRIT.	PERSIAN.	HINDI.
NOM. <i>nāma</i>	<i>nām</i>	<i>nām</i>
ACC. <i>nāma</i>	<i>nāmra</i>	<i>nāmko</i>
INST. <i>nāmnā</i>	} wanting, and } supplied by } prepositions.	<i>nām se, nām karke</i>
DAT. <i>nāmne</i>		<i>nāmko</i>
ABL. <i>nāmnas</i>		<i>nām se</i>
GEN. <i>nāmnas</i>		<i>nāmkā</i>
LOC. <i>nāmni</i>		<i>nām meñ</i>
VOC. <i>nāma</i>		<i>nām</i>

If now we compare the Latin word for "name" with the Sanskrit, we shall find not only that the root is the same, but also that the mode of inflection is very similar: thus,—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
SANSKRIT.	LATIN.	SANSKRIT.	LATIN.
NOM. <i>nāma</i> (from crude form <i>nāman</i>)	<i>nomen</i>	NOM. <i>nāmāni</i>	<i>nomina</i>
ACC. <i>nāma</i>	<i>nomen</i>	ACC. <i>nāmāni</i>	<i>nomina</i>
INST. <i>nāmnā</i>	<i>nomine</i>	INST. <i>nāmabhis</i>	<i>nominibus</i>
DAT. <i>nāmne</i>	<i>nomini</i>	DAT. <i>nāmabhyas</i>	<i>nominibus</i>
ABL. <i>nāmnas</i>	<i>nomine</i>	ABL. <i>nāmabhyas</i>	<i>nominibus</i>
GEN. <i>nāmnas</i>	<i>nominis</i>	GEN. <i>nāmnām</i>	<i>nominum</i>
LOC. <i>nāmni</i>	<i>nomine</i>	LOC. <i>nāmāsu</i>	<i>nominibus</i>
VOC. <i>nāma</i>	<i>nomen</i>	VOC. <i>nāmāni</i>	<i>nomina</i>

The Latin language has no dual.

We see here that while the same root expressing the word "name" is common to all these languages, the Persian and Hindi have lost the ancient forms of inflection, while the Sanskrit and Latin have preserved them. There thus exists a double resemblance, viz.; first of roots, and second of inflections, between the Latin and the Sanskrit, and the same remark is equally true of the Greek and the Zend.

Now, when we find that a multitude of roots coincide in any two languages, of which the one does not derive them from the other, we may be sure (even though the one may have no complex system of inflections, while the other has), that those two languages have a common origin, especially if we can show that the one which is deficient in inflections has gradually lost them by a particular process of alteration which can still be traced. But if any two languages resemble one another both in roots and inflections, the proof of their affinity is then greatly strengthened.

SECT. II.—*Detailed illustrations of the affinities of Sanskrit with the Zend, Greek, and Latin languages.*

I proceed now to furnish, first, some specimens of words which as roots correspond to each other in Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin; and I shall afterwards exhibit the mutual resemblances of these four languages in point of inflection also.

The following is a list of words (derived from the publications of Bopp, Benfey, Aufrecht, Curtius, Fick, Justi, and others) which correspond both in sound and sense in Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin.

In many of these words the resemblance is so close that no doubt can be entertained of their affinity, that they are all the representatives (more or less changed) of some one particular word in the original language from which they have all been derived. In other cases where the resemblance is not so apparent, the affinity can nevertheless be satisfactorily proved by observation of the fact that one or more of the letters of words having the same signification in the different languages always or generally vary from one another in a uniform manner in the different languages. It will be necessary to illustrate this point in detail.

I should first remark that the original forms of the cognate words in question, as they existed in their assumed mother-language, cannot in all cases be determined with certainty, but in most instances they can be fixed with an approach to precision. Thus, from a comparison of the Sanskrit *ahi* with the Greek *ekhis*, and the Latin *anguis*, we may gather with probability that the original form was *aghi*, or *angh*. Similarly the Sanskrit *duhitār* and the Greek *thugatēr* seem to come from *dughatar* or *dhughatar*; *asva* and *equus* from *akva*; *svan* and *kuon*

from *kvan*; *jānu* and *gonu* from *gānu*; *jñā*, *gignosko* and *nosco* (*cognosco*) from *gnā*, etc. Some of the consonants found in Sanskrit do not appear to have existed in the original Indo-European tongue, such as *cha*, *chha*, *ja*, *jha*, which are considered to have been developed out of *t* and *g*. From a comparison of the different cognate words, it results that certain consonants of the original language remain uniform in all the derivative tongues, whilst others vary in one or more of the latter. This is shown in the following table, abridged from that given in *Schleicher's Compendium der vergl. Grammatik* (3rd ed.), p. 328.

INDO-EUROPEAN.	SANSKRIT (or old Indian).	ZEND (or old Bactrian).	GREEK.	LATIN.
k	k (kh), ch ś, p	k (kh), ch ś, p	k (κ), g (γ) p (π), t (τ)	c, qv
g	g, j	g (gh), j z̄, z	g (γ), b (β)	g, gv, v.
gh	gh, h	g, gh, z̄, z	kh (χ)	g, gv, v, h, f
t	t, th	t (th, t̄)	t (τ)	t
d	d	d (dh)	d (δ)	d, l.
dh	dh	d (dh)	th (θ)	d, f, b.
p	p, ph	p (f)	p (π)	p.
b	b	b (w)	b (β)	b.
bh	bh	b (w)	ph (φ)	b, f.
n	n	n	n (ν)	n.
m	m	m	m (μ)	m.
r	{ r, l, (r, f, & l as vowels)	r	r (ρ), l (λ)	r, l.
y	y	y	{ i (ι), ē (ε), ds { (ζ), h (η)	j, i.
s	s, sh	{ s, sh, ś, h, ŋh, n'h, qh	{ s (σ), h (η) u (υ) F	s, r.
v	v	v, (w), p, b	u (υ) F	v, u.
sk	chh	qh	· · ·	· · ·
sv	· · ·	qh	· · ·	· · ·

In Sanskrit the dental letters (t, th, d, dh, s) sometimes become liquids (or cerebrals *t̄, d̄*, etc.), and the nasals n and m become ñ, and ñ̄, in consequence of certain phonetic laws. In Greek ky, khy, thy = ss; dy, gy = ζ (ds).

These laws and variations are exemplified in such words as the following:—

where k remains common to Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin—as in *akaha*, *axon* (= *aksōn*); *axis* (= *aksis*) or *dakshina*, *dexios* (= *deksios*), *dexter* (= *dekster*); or *kshura* = *xuron* (= *kshuron*).

where k in Greek and c (= k) in Latin are represented by ś (Ϻ) in Sanskrit. Schleicher places a mark of interrogation (?) after the b, and in the Zend column after the b and puts only a mark of interrogation.

Sanskrit—as in deka, decem = daśan; ekaton, centum = śatam; kuṣṇ, canis = śvan; derk = darś. According to Bopp, (Comp. Gram., 2nd ed.) sec. 21a, the Sanskrit ś is almost always the corruption of an original k. Schleicher (p. 165) says it was originally a k, and ought perhaps properly to be pronounced as the German ch, which is in sound not unlike the Persian and Arabic *khc* (خ).

- (e) G in Greek and Latin is in Sanskrit frequently represented by j, as in ago, ago = ajāmi; in gignosko, nosoc = jānāmi; gennaō, gigno = jajanmi; agros, ager = ajra.
- (d) Kh (χ) in Greek is represented by gh, and h in Sanskrit, and by h and g in Latin, as in elakhus = laghus, ekhis = ahi and anguis, kheima = hima and hiems.
- (e) Th (θ) in Greek is represented by dh in Sanskrit, and by f or d in Latin, as in tithēmi = dadhāmi; mēthu = madhu; thumos = dhūma, fumus.
- (f) Ph (φ) in Greek is represented in Sanskrit by bh, and in Latin by f and b, as in phuo = bhavāmi and fui; ophrus = bhrū; phero = bharāmi and fero; phratría = bhratār, frater.
- (g) G in Sanskrit is sometimes represented by b in Greek and Latin, as in go = būs, bos.

Numerous other illustrations will be found in the tables which follow.

TABLE No. X.

I. NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

SANSKRIT.	HEED.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>pitar</i>	<i>patar</i>	<i>patēr</i>	<i>pater</i>	father.
<i>mātar</i>	<i>mātar</i>	<i>mētēr</i>	<i>mater</i>	mother.
<i>tāta</i>	. . .	<i>tetta</i>	<i>tata</i>	father.
<i>nānā</i>	. . .	<i>nanna</i>	. . .	mother, aunt.
<i>bhātār</i>	<i>brātār</i>	<i>phratría</i> (a clan)	<i>frater</i>	brother.
<i>svasār</i>	<i>qāshār</i>	. . .	<i>soror</i>	sister.
<i>dūhitar</i>	<i>dūghāhar</i>	<i>thugatēr</i>	. . .	daughter.
<i>naptar, napāt</i>	<i>napa</i>	<i>anepsios</i>	<i>nepos</i>	grandson, cousin
<i>naptrī</i>	<i>naptī</i>	. . .	<i>neptis</i>	grand-daughter.
<i>devar, devara</i>	. . .	<i>daer</i>	. . .	husband's brother
<i>snushā</i>	. . .	<i>nuos</i>	<i>nurus</i>	daughter-in-law
<i>jāmātar</i>	<i>zāmātar</i>	<i>gambros</i>	<i>gener</i>	son-in-law.
<i>śvaśura</i>	<i>qasura</i>	<i>hekuros</i>	<i>socer</i>	father-in-law.
<i>śvaśrū</i>	. . .	<i>hekura</i>	<i>socrus</i>	mother-in-law.
<i>pitriyaya</i>	. . .	<i>patrōs</i>	<i>patruus</i>	father's brother —
<i>sūnu</i>	<i>hsnu</i>	<i>hsuos</i>	. . .	son.
<i>vidhavā</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>vidua</i>	widow.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
nara	nara	anēr	. . .	man.
Janī, gnā	jēni	gunē	. . .	woman.
vira	. . .	hērēs ?	vir	hero, man.
vīratā	. . .	. . .	virtus	valour.
hīra	hīra	. . .	hūrios	strong, hero, lord.
vājan	. . .	. . .	rex	king.
vājnī	. . .	. . .	regina	queen.
Jaras	sauros	gēras	. . .	old age.
Jaran	saorura	gēron	. . .	old man.
yuran	yavan	. . .	juvenis	young man.
paīi	paīi	pois	gotis, potens	lord, husband, able.
patnī	. . .	potnia	. . .	(mistress, honour-able.
ātman	. . .	atmos, aūtmēn	. . .	{ breath, soul, vapour.
an (to breathe)	. . .	anemos	animus	wind, mind.
kr̥p (to make)	kerēfs (nom.)	. . .	corpus	body.
Arīdaya	zaredhaya	hardia	cor	heart.
hīras	hāra	kara	cerabrum	head, brain.
kapāla	. . .	kephale	caput	head.
akhi	ashi	ōps, ūkūs, ūkkūs	oculus	eye.
nās, nāsā, nāsikā	nānāha	. . .	nāsus, nāres	nose.
hārū	brōṣ	ophrus	. . .	eyebrow.
ā, āya	ānkh	. . .	ōs	face.
dat, dantem (acc.)	danān	odonta (acc.)	dentem (acc.)	tooth.
hāns	. . .	genus	gena	jaw, chin, cheek.
vakha	. . .	{ onux, onukhos } (gen.)	unguis	nail.
jamdha	. . .	gomphos	. . .	tooth.
vir	. . .	gērus	. . .	speech.
hāhu	bāsu	pekhus	. . .	arm.
asthi	aiti	osteon	ōs	bone.
kr̥avya, kr̥avis	. . .	kr̥ās	caro	raw flesh, flesh.
pād, pāda	pādha	pis pādūs (gen.)	pis pēdis (gen.)	foot.
padāti	. . .	pesos	pedes (peditis)	footman.
pāda	. . .	pēdon	. . .	field.
pānu	ahnu	gūnu	genu	knee.
padara	udara	. . .	uterus	belly.
ja hars	. . .	gastēr	. . .	belly.
asira	. . .	entēron	venter ?	entrails, belly.
yakrit	. . .	hēpar	jecur	liver.
vakhi	. . .	omphalos	umbilicus	navel.
hāyā	hāraoni	klonia	clūmis	hip, end of spine.
kr̥akhi	. . .	kokhōnē	cox	belly, hipbone, etc.
pl : han	. . .	splān	lien	spleen.
kedā, keas,	. . .	. . .	caesaries	hair of the head.
kedara, keasa	. . .	ūthar [gen.]	ūber	udder.
vakhas	. . .	akōr (akatos,	stercus	dung.
vakrit	. . .	aidn	avum	life.
āyus	. . .	tēkos, tēknon	. . .	child.
haka, takman	. . .	pōs ?	pecu	cattle.
padu	paīu	hūs	bōs	ox.
go	gāo	tauros	taurus	bull, etc.
stāra	stāra	hēppos	equus	horse.
adpa	. . .	ois	ovis	sheep.
avi	. . .	. . .	. . .	goat.
ya	. . .	. . .	. . .

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>śvan</i>	<i>śpā, śūni</i>	<i>kuōn</i>	<i>cānis</i>	dog.
<i>śvānam</i> (acc.)	<i>śpānēm</i>	<i>kuna</i>	<i>canem</i>	dog (nom.)
<i>śūkara, śūkara</i>	<i>hu</i>	<i>sus, hus</i>	<i>sus</i>	hog.
<i>śṛika</i>	<i>vehrka</i>	<i>lukos</i>	<i>lupus</i>	wolf.
<i>śṛikha</i>	. . .	<i>arkos</i>	<i>ursus</i>	bear.
<i>lopāśaka</i>	. . .	<i>alōpēs</i>	. . .	jackall, fox.
<i>mūsh, mūsha</i>	. . .	<i>mūs</i>	<i>mūs</i>	mouse.
<i>vi</i>	<i>vi</i>	<i>oiānos</i>	<i>avis</i>	bird.
<i>vartikū</i>	. . .	<i>ortuz</i>	. . .	quail.
<i>hāmśa</i>	. . .	<i>khēn</i>	<i>anser</i>	goose.
<i>kūhūka, kokila</i>	. . .	<i>kokkuz</i>	<i>cuculus</i>	cuckoo.
<i>kārava</i>	. . .	<i>corax</i>	<i>corvus</i>	crow.
<i>ulūka</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>ulula</i>	owli.
<i>tittiri</i>	. . .	<i>tetrix</i>	. . .	partridge.
<i>pika</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>pīos</i>	{ Indian cuckoo, magpie.
<i>udra, urdra</i>	. . .	<i>hudros, enudris</i>	. . .	otter, water ser-
<i>ahi</i>	<i>azhi</i>	<i>ēkhis</i>	<i>anguis</i>	pent. serpent. [pent.
<i>karaka</i>	. . .	<i>karkinos</i>	<i>cancer</i>	crab.
<i>śarabha</i>	. . .	<i>karabos</i>	. . .	locust, beetle.
<i>puśhika</i>	. . .	<i>psulla, psullos</i>	<i>pūlex</i>	insect, flea.
<i>makshikū</i>	<i>makshi</i>	<i>muśia</i>	<i>musca</i>	fly.
<i>Varuṇa</i>	. . .	<i>Uranos</i>	. . .	Varuṇa, Heaven.
<i>Dyaus</i>	. . .	<i>Zeus</i>	. . .	The Sky, Zeus.
<i>divya</i>	. . .	<i>dios</i>	<i>dīvus</i>	celestial, divine.
<i>Dyaus pitar</i>	. . .	<i>Zeus pātēr</i>	{ <i>Diespiter</i> <i>Jupiter</i>	{ Dyaus the father, etc.
<i>dava</i>	<i>daeva</i>	<i>theos?</i>	<i>deus</i>	{ god [in Zend, demon].
<i>divasa, divā</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>dies</i>	day, by day.
<i>naktam, naktū</i>	. . .	<i>nukta</i> (acc.)	<i>noctem</i> (acc.)	night.
<i>ushas</i>	<i>usha</i>	<i>ēōs, auōs</i>	<i>aurora</i>	dawn.
<i>agni</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>ignis</i>	fire.
<i>mās, māsa</i>	<i>māōh</i>	<i>mēn, mēnē</i>	<i>mensis</i>	moon, month.
<i>stār</i> (vedic), <i>tāra</i>	<i>stāre</i>	<i>astēr, astron</i>	<i>astrum</i>	star.
<i>śaru</i>	. . .	<i>keramos</i>	. . .	thunderbolt
<i>nabhas</i>	. . .	<i>nēphos</i>	<i>nubes</i>	sky, cloud.
<i>abhra</i>	<i>avra</i>	<i>ombros, aphros</i>	<i>imber</i>	cloud, rain, foam
<i>uda, udaka</i>	. . .	<i>hudor</i>	<i>unda</i>	water, wave.
<i>ap, āpas</i> (nom. pl.)	<i>ap</i>	. . .	<i>agua</i>	water.
<i>śankha</i>	. . .	<i>konkhos</i>	<i>concha</i>	shell, cockle.
<i>hima</i>	<i>sima</i>	<i>khion, kheimon</i>	<i>hiems</i>	winter, snow.
<i>chhāyā</i>	. . .	<i>skia</i>	. . .	shadow.
<i>go, gmā</i>	. . .	<i>gē, gaia</i>	. . .	the earth.
<i>kshamā</i>	<i>sem</i>	<i>khamai</i>	. . .	{ earth, on the ground.
<i>kshōni</i>	. . .	<i>khōn</i>	. . .	the earth.
<i>kakud, kakudmas</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>cacumen</i>	peak, mountain
<i>ajra</i> (vedic)	. . .	<i>agros</i>	<i>ager</i>	field.
<i>dru, druma</i>	<i>dru</i>	<i>dru, drumos</i>	. . .	tree, wood.
<i>dāru</i>	<i>dāuru</i>	<i>doru</i>	. . .	wood, spear.
<i>madhu</i>	<i>madhu</i>	<i>methu</i>	. . .	honey, wine.
<i>yava</i>	<i>yava</i>	<i>zēa</i>	. . .	barley, etc.
<i>andhas</i>	. . .	<i>anthos</i>	. . .	plant, flower.
<i>ayas</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>aes</i>	iron, copper.
<i>rajata</i>	<i>erezhta</i>	<i>arguros</i>	<i>argentum</i>	silver.
<i>apas</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>opus</i>	work.

SANSKRIT.	HEBD.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>apnas</i>	. . . .	<i>apheos</i>	<i>opes</i>	wealth.
<i>pur, purī</i>	. . . .	<i>pōlis</i>	. . . .	city.
<i>dama</i>	<i>domāna</i>	<i>domos</i>	<i>domus</i>	house.
<i>veśā (akas?)</i>	. . . .	<i>Foikos</i>	<i>vicus</i>	house, village.
<i>stūr</i>	. . . .	<i>thura</i>	<i>fores</i>	door.
<i>vai</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>vēs</i>	thing, possession.
<i>svapna (svap, to sleep)</i>	} <i>gafna</i>	<i>hypnos</i>	<i>sopor, somnus</i>	sleep.
<i>aiśan</i>	<i>aiśan</i>	<i>akmōn</i>	. . . .	{stone, anvil, thunderbolt.
<i>śarkarū, śarkara</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>calc</i>	limestone.
<i>nav</i>	. . . .	<i>navis</i>	<i>navis</i>	ship.
<i>aritra</i>	. . . .	<i>erēmos</i>	. . . .	oar.
<i>aritar</i>	. . . .	<i>erēās</i>	. . . .	rower.
<i>akṣa</i>	. . . .	<i>axōn</i>	<i>axis</i>	axle.
<i>kaśura</i>	. . . .	<i>zuron</i>	. . . .	razor.
<i>paraśu</i>	. . . .	<i>pēlēkus</i>	. . . .	axe.
<i>asi</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>ensis</i>	sword.
<i>kratu (vedic)</i>	<i>khratu</i> {dom}	<i>kratos</i>	. . . .	strength.
<i>vanas, van, (to love)</i>	} <i>van</i>	. . . .	<i>venus, venustas</i>	beauty, Venus.
<i>pathin</i>	<i>pathan</i>	<i>patos</i>	. . . .	road.
<i>āga</i>	. . . .	<i>agos</i>	. . . .	sin, guilt.
<i>dhūma</i>	. . . .	<i>thumos</i>	<i>fumus</i>	smoke, spirit.
<i>budhna</i>	<i>buna</i>	<i>puthmēn</i>	<i>fundus</i>	bottom.
<i>chakra</i>	<i>chakhra</i>	<i>kuklios</i>	<i>circus</i>	wheel, circle, etc.
<i>dhūpa</i>	. . . .	<i>tuphos</i>	. . . .	incense, smoke.
<i>kalama</i>	. . . .	<i>kalamos</i>	<i>calamus</i>	reed.
<i>sthūnā, sthūla (thick)</i>	} <i>stūna</i>	<i>stulos</i>	. . . .	pillar.
<i>ḥumbha</i>	. . . .	<i>kumbē, kumbos</i>	. . . .	vessel, jar.
<i>svara</i>	. . . .	<i>surinz</i>	<i>susurrus</i>	{sound, pipe, whisper.
<i>marmara</i>	. . . .	{<i>mormuro (to murmur)</i>	<i>murmur</i>	murmur.
<i>khālīna, khālina</i>	. . . .	<i>khālīnos</i>	. . . .	bridle, etc.
<i>amāha</i>	<i>azakh</i>	{ <i>ankhō (to strangle)</i>	<i>ango (to afflict)</i>	straits. [sion.
<i>śarjā, śrjas</i>	. . . .	<i>orgē</i>	. . . .	sap. power, pas-
<i>śrjas</i>	. . . .	<i>augē</i>	. . . .	brilliance.
<i>śakha</i>	. . . .	{<i>makhā (battle), makhaira (sword, knife)</i>	} <i>mactare (to kill)</i>	} sacrifice.
<i>śana</i>	<i>hana</i>	<i>hanos</i>	<i>senex</i>	old.
<i>śanda</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>mundus</i>	ornament, world
<i>śna</i>	. . . .	<i>gōnia</i>	. . . .	corner.
<i>śsa</i>	. . . .	<i>drosoe</i>	<i>ros</i>	liquid, dew.
<i>śpa</i>	. . . .	<i>kupē, gups</i>	. . . .	hole, well.
<i>śpā</i>	. . . .	<i>tumbos</i>	<i>tumulus</i>	mound.
<i>śulla</i>	. . . .	<i>phullon</i>	<i>folium</i>	flower, leaf.
<i>śrjans</i>	. . . .	<i>organ</i>	. . . .	earning, work.
<i>śru, śrū (vedic)</i>	}	<i>pōlus</i>	<i>plus</i>	much, more.
<i>śru, śrīśru</i>	. . . .	<i>eurus, platus</i>	. . . .	broad.
<i>śru</i>	. . . .	<i>barus</i>	<i>gravis</i>	heavy.
<i>śryas</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>gravius</i>	heavier.
<i>śriśha</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>gravissimus</i>	heaviest.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>varishṭha</i>	. . .	<i>aristos</i> ?	. . .	best.
<i>laghu</i>	. . .	<i>elakhus</i>	<i>levis</i>	light, small.
<i>lagḥishṭha</i>	. . .	<i>elakhistos</i>	<i>levissimus</i>	lightest.
<i>mahān</i>	. . .	<i>megas</i>	<i>magnus</i>	great.
<i>mahiyān</i>	. . .	<i>meizōn</i>	<i>major</i>	greater.
<i>maṅhishṭha</i> (vedic)	. . .	<i>megistos</i>	<i>maximus</i>	{greatest, vener- able.
<i>bahu</i>	. . .	<i>pakhus</i>	. . .	great, thick.
<i>āśu</i>	. . .	<i>ōkus</i>	<i>ocior</i>	swift, swifter.
<i>mrida</i>	. . .	<i>bradus</i>	. . .	soft, slow.
<i>tanu</i>	<i>tonūis</i>	slender.
<i>rudhira</i>	. . .	<i>eruthros</i>	<i>ruber</i>	blood, red.
<i>gharma</i>	. . .	<i>thermos</i>	<i>formus</i>	heat, hot.
<i>śushka</i>	<i>hisku, huska</i>	. . .	<i>siccus</i>	dry.
<i>pūrṇa</i>	. . .	<i>pleos</i>	<i>plenus</i>	full.
<i>dirgha</i>	. . .	<i>dolikhos</i>	. . .	long.
<i>barbara, varbana</i>	. . .	<i>barbaros</i>	<i>barbarus</i>	barbarous.
<i>sama</i>	<i>hama</i>	<i>homos</i>	<i>similis</i>	like.
<i>sthira</i>	. . .	<i>stereos</i>	. . .	firm.
<i>bala</i> (strong, strength)	{ <i>validus</i> (<i>valeo</i>), (to be strong)}	strong.
<i>dakṣiṇa</i>	<i>dashina</i>	<i>dezios</i>	<i>dexter</i>	right (side).
<i>nava</i>	<i>nava</i>	<i>neos</i>	<i>novus</i>	new.
<i>sāmi</i>	. . .	<i>hāmi</i>	<i>sāmi</i>	half.
<i>mādhyā</i>	<i>maidhya</i>	<i>meos</i>	<i>medius</i>	middle.
<i>akātara</i>	. . .	<i>hekateros</i>	. . .	one of two.
<i>satya</i>	. . .	<i>eteos</i>	. . .	true.
<i>svādu</i>	. . .	<i>hedus</i>	<i>savvis</i>	sweet.
<i>āma</i>	. . .	<i>ōmos</i>	. . .	raw.
<i>uttara</i>	. . .	<i>hustēros</i>	. . .	subsequent.
<i>pīvan, pīna</i>	. . .	<i>piōn</i>	. . .	fat.
<i>dhriṣṭa</i>	. . .	<i>thrasus</i>	. . .	bold, rash.
<i>ārḍya</i>	. . .	<i>ardō</i>	. . .	moist, to moisten.
<i>prīṇi</i>	. . .	<i>perknois</i>	. . .	speckled. [ful]
<i>kālyā, kālyāna</i>	. . .	<i>kūōs</i>	. . .	agreeable, beauti
<i>palita</i>	. . .	<i>polios</i>	<i>pallidus</i>	hoary, pale.
<i>mala</i> (dirt), <i>malina</i>	. . .	<i>mēlas</i>	<i>mālus</i>	dirty, black, bad
<i>kāla</i>	. . .	<i>kelainos</i>	{ <i>caligo</i> (dark- ness)}	black.
<i>tumula, tumala</i>	{ <i>tumultus</i> (tumult)}	noisy.

II. PREPOSITIONS, PARTICLES, AND PRONOUNS.

<i>sam</i>	<i>ham</i>	<i>sun</i>	<i>con</i>	with.
<i>pari</i>	<i>pairi</i>	<i>peri</i>	<i>per</i>	round.
<i>upari</i>	<i>upairi</i>	<i>hyper</i>	<i>super</i>	above.
<i>upa</i>	. . .	<i>hupo</i>	<i>sub</i>	near, under.
<i>prati</i>	<i>paiti</i>	<i>pros, proti</i>	. . .	towards.
<i>pra</i>	<i>fra</i>	<i>prō</i>	<i>prō</i>	before.
<i>antar</i>	<i>āntare</i>	<i>entos</i>	<i>inter, intus</i>	within.
<i>apa</i>	<i>apa</i>	<i>apo</i>	<i>ab</i>	away.
<i>api</i>	<i>avi</i>	<i>ēpi</i>	. . .	towards, on.
<i>abhi</i>	<i>abhi, aiwi</i>	<i>amphi</i>	. . .	towards, round
<i>samā, samayā</i>	. . .	<i>hama</i>	. . .	together.
<i>pāram, pāra</i>	<i>pāra</i>	<i>perū</i>	. . .	other side, beyond

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>parā</i>	. . .	<i>para</i>	. . .	past.
<i>purā, purā</i>	<i>parō</i>	<i>paros</i>	. . .	before.
<i>tar (to cross),</i>	<i>tarō</i>	<i>terma (limit)</i>	<i>trans</i>	across.
<i>tiras</i>				
<i>su</i>	<i>hu</i>	<i>eu</i>	. . .	well.
<i>dus</i>	<i>dush</i>	<i>dus</i>	. . .	ill.
<i>sumanas</i>	<i>humanañh</i>	<i>eumenēs</i>	. . .	kindly-minded.
<i>durmanas</i>	<i>dusmanañh</i>	<i>dusmenēs</i>	. . .	evil-minded.
<i>nūnam</i>	<i>nū</i>	<i>nūn</i>	<i>nunc</i>	now.
<i>a, an</i>	<i>a, an</i>	<i>a, an</i>	<i>in</i>	privative particle.
<i>na</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>nē</i>	<i>nē (fas), non</i>	negative.
<i>nanu</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>nonne</i>	is not?
<i>kas, kis</i>	<i>ko, chis</i>	<i>tis</i>	<i>quis</i>	who?
<i>nakis, mākie</i>	<i>mā+chis</i>	<i>ūtis</i>	<i>nemo</i>	} no one, let no
<i>kim, kad</i>	<i>kaṭ</i>	<i>ti</i>	<i>quid</i>	what?
<i>kataras</i>	<i>kalāro</i>	<i>poteros</i>	<i>uter</i>	which of two?
<i>itaras</i>	. . .	<i>hēteros</i>	<i>alter</i>	other.
<i>ubha</i>	<i>uba</i>	<i>ampho</i>	<i>ambo</i>	both.
<i>anya</i>	<i>anys</i>	<i>enioi</i>	. . .	other, some.
<i>kva, kuha, kutra</i>	{ <i>kva, katha,</i> <i>kuthra</i> }	<i>pū, kū (Ionic)</i>	<i>quo</i>	where?
<i>kutaḥ</i>	. . .	<i>pūthēn</i>	. . .	whence.
<i>kati</i>	<i>chaiti, chvañt</i>	<i>pūsoi,</i> <i>kosoi (Ionic)</i>	<i>quot, quotus,</i> <i>quantus</i>	} how many?
<i>kadā</i>	<i>kadha</i>	{ <i>pūtē,</i> <i>kūtē (Ionic)</i> }	<i>quando</i>	when?
<i>tedā</i>	<i>tadha</i>	<i>tote</i>	. . .	then
<i>yadā</i>	<i>yadā</i>	<i>hote</i>	. . .	when
<i>tatas</i>	. . .	<i>tothen</i>	. . .	thence.
<i>yatna</i>	. . .	<i>hothen</i>	. . .	whence.
<i>ittham,</i>	<i>uiti, avatha</i>	. . .	<i>item, ita</i>	thus
<i>itthā (vedic)</i>				
<i>prichāt, pascha</i>	<i>pas-kūt, pasnē</i>	<i>opisthen</i>	<i>post</i>	after.
<i>makshu</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>nox</i>	quickly. [fore.
<i>anti</i>	. . .	<i>anti</i>	<i>ante</i>	opposite, near, be-
<i>ati</i>	. . .	<i>eti</i>	. . .	beyond, further.
<i>mithas</i>	. . .	<i>meta</i>	. . .	mutual, with.
<i>cha</i>	<i>cha</i>	<i>kai</i>	<i>que</i>	and.

III. NUMERALS.

<i>doi</i>	<i>dva</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>duo</i>	two.
<i>traya</i>	<i>thrāyō</i>	<i>treis</i>	<i>tres</i>	three.
<i>tiras (fem.)</i>	<i>tishāro (fem.)</i>			
<i>chatvāras</i>	<i>chathvāro</i>	<i>tessares</i>	<i>quatuor</i>	four.
<i>pañchan</i>	<i>pañchan</i>	<i>pente</i>	<i>quinque</i>	five.
<i>ṣhaṭ</i>	<i>khshvas</i>	<i>hex</i>	<i>sex</i>	six.
<i>saptas</i>	<i>hāptan</i>	<i>hepta</i>	<i>septem</i>	seven.
<i>ashṭan</i>	<i>astan</i>	<i>oktō</i>	<i>octo</i>	eight.
<i>navan</i>	<i>navan</i>	<i>hennas</i>	<i>novem</i>	nine.
<i>dasan</i>	<i>dasan</i>	<i>deka</i>	<i>decem</i>	ten.
<i>vīṅśati</i>	<i>vīṅśati</i>	<i>eikosi</i>	<i>viginti</i>	twenty.
<i>śatan</i>	<i>śatēm</i>	<i>hekaton</i>	<i>centum</i>	hundred.
<i>prathamas</i>	<i>frātomo</i>	<i>prōtos</i>	<i>primus</i>	first.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>dvitīyas</i>	{ <i>daibityo,</i> <i>bityo</i> }	<i>deuteros</i>	<i>secundus</i>	second.
<i>tritīyas</i>	<i>thrityo</i>	<i>tritos</i>	<i>tertius</i>	third.
<i>chaturthas,</i> <i>turyas</i>	<i>tūiryō</i>	<i>telartos</i>	<i>quartus</i>	fourth.
<i>panchathas</i> (ve- dic), <i>panchamas</i>	<i>pukhdho</i>	<i>pemptos</i>	<i>quintus</i>	fifth.
<i>ashakṣhas</i>	<i>khs tvo</i>	<i>hektos</i>	<i>sextus</i>	sixth.
<i>saptamas</i>	<i>haptatho</i>	<i>hebdomos</i>	<i>septimus</i>	seventh.
<i>ashṭamas</i>	<i>astemo</i>	<i>ogdoos</i>	<i>octavus</i>	eighth.
<i>navamas</i>	{ <i>naomo,</i> <i>nāumo</i> }	<i>hennatos</i>	<i>nonus</i>	ninth.
<i>dasamas</i>	<i>das'emo</i>	<i>dekatos</i>	<i>decimus</i>	tenth.
<i>dvīs</i>	<i>bizhvaṭ, bis</i>	<i>dis</i>	<i>bis</i>	twice.
<i>tris</i>	{ <i>thrizhvaṭ,</i> <i>thris</i> }	<i>tris</i>	<i>ter</i>	thrice.
<i>dvīdhā</i>	. . . .	<i>dikha</i>	. . . .	in two ways.
<i>trīdhā</i>	. . . .	<i>triḥa</i>	. . . .	in three ways.
<i>chaturdhā</i>	. . . .	<i>tetrakha</i>	. . . .	in four ways.
<i>panchadhā</i>	. . . .	<i>pentakha</i>	. . . .	in five ways.
<i>parut</i>	. . . .	<i>perusi</i>	. . . .	last year.
<i>parutna</i>	. . . .	<i>perusinos</i>	. . . .	of last year.
<i>hyas</i>	. . . .	<i>hhea</i>	<i>heri</i>	yesterday.
<i>hyastana</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>hesternus</i>	of yesterday.

IV. VERBS AND PARTICIPLES.

<i>dar</i>	<i>dar</i>	<i>derō</i>	. . . .	to tear, flay.
<i>dā, dadāmi</i>	<i>dadhāmi</i>	<i>didōmi</i>	<i>do</i>	to give.
<i>dātar</i>	<i>dātar</i>	<i>dōtar</i>	<i>dator</i>	giver (masc.)
<i>dātṛi</i>	. . . .	<i>dōteira</i>	<i>datrix</i>	giver (fem.)
<i>dāna</i>	<i>dāta, dāthra</i>	<i>dōron</i>	<i>donum</i>	gift.
<i>dhā, dadhāmi</i>	. . . .	<i>tiithāmi</i>	. . . .	to place.
<i>sthā, tishṭhāmi</i>	<i>sthā, histāmi</i>	<i>histōmi</i>	<i>sto</i>	to stand, place.
<i>asthām</i>	. . . .	<i>estōn</i>	. . . .	I stood.
<i>sthāman</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>stamen</i>	strength, thread. —
<i>misrayāmi,</i> <i>mikshāmi</i>	. . . .	<i>mignumi</i>	<i>misceo</i>	to mix.
<i>star, strīṇōmi</i>	<i>star</i>	{ <i>stornumi,</i> <i>strōnnumi</i> }	<i>sterno</i>	to spread.
<i>stariman</i>	<i>starema</i>	<i>strōma</i>	<i>stramen</i>	bed, litter, carpet
<i>bhar</i>	<i>bar</i>	<i>pherō</i>	<i>fero</i>	to bear.
<i>bhāra</i>	. . . .	<i>phoro, phortion</i>	. . . .	load.
<i>bhū</i>	<i>bū</i>	<i>phūō</i>	<i>fui</i>	to be, I was.
<i>liḥ, lehmi</i>	. . . .	<i>leikhō</i>	<i>lingo</i>	to lick.
<i>tan, tanōmi</i>	<i>thāñj</i>	<i>tanuō, teinō</i>	<i>tendo</i>	to stretch.
<i>latāna</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>tetendī</i>	I stretched.
<i>jan, jajanmi</i>	<i>zan</i>	<i>gennaō</i>	<i>gigno</i>	to beget.
<i>janītar</i>	<i>zātar</i>	<i>gemētār</i>	<i>genitor</i>	father.
<i>janitrī</i>	. . . .	<i>geneteira</i>	<i>genetrix</i>	mother.
<i>jāta</i>	<i>zāta</i>	. . . .	<i>gnatus</i>	born, son.
<i>janus</i>	<i>gaona</i>	<i>genos</i>	<i>genus</i>	birth, kind.
<i>prajā, prajāti</i>	. . . .	. . . .	<i>progenies</i>	progeny.
<i>jñā, jñāmi</i>	<i>zā</i>	<i>gignōscō</i>	<i>gnosco</i>	to know.
<i>jñāta</i>	. . . .	<i>gnōtos</i>	<i>(g)notus</i>	known.
<i>ajñāta</i>	. . . .	<i>agnōtos</i>	<i>ignotus</i>	unknown.
<i>nāman (jñāman)</i>	<i>nāman</i>	<i>onoma</i>	{ <i>(g)nomen,</i> <i>oognomen</i> }	name, surname.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>tudāmi</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>tundo</i>	to wound, to beat.
<i>tuidā</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>tuidi</i>	I have beaten.
<i>ōv, sap</i> ²²	. . .	<i>aeōmai</i>	. . .	to reverence.
<i>lubhyati</i>	. . .	{ <i>liptomai</i> (to long for) }	<i>lubet</i>	{ he desires (S.) it pleases. (L.)
<i>tup</i>	. . .	<i>tuptō</i>	. . .	to hurt, beat.
<i>ad</i>	<i>ad</i>	<i>edō</i>	<i>edo</i>	to eat.
<i>adana, anna</i>	. . .	{ <i>edānos</i> <i>edātus</i> }	. . .	} eatable, food.
<i>vah, vahāmi</i>	<i>vas, vazāmi</i>	<i>ocheomai</i>	<i>voho</i>	to carry.
<i>avāksht</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>vezit</i>	he carried.
<i>akand</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>acando</i>	to go, ascend.
<i>lip, limpāmi</i>	. . .	<i>al.iphō</i>	. . .	to anoint.
<i>sarp</i>	. . .	<i>herpō</i>	<i>serpo</i>	to creep.
<i>sarpa</i>	. . .	<i>hērpēton</i>	<i>serpens</i>	serpent.
<i>vāstu</i>	. . .	<i>Faastu</i>	. . .	habitation, city.
<i>vas (to dwell)</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>vestio</i>	to clothe.
<i>vas</i>	<i>vañh</i>	<i>hēnnumi</i>	<i>vestis</i>	clothing, garment.
<i>vastra</i>	<i>vastra</i>	<i>hesthās</i>	. . .	to blow.
<i>vā</i>	<i>vā</i>	<i>aō, aōmi</i>	<i>ventus</i>	wind.
<i>vāta</i>	<i>vāta</i>	. . .	<i>peto</i>	to fall, fly, seek.
<i>pat, patāmi</i>	. . .	<i>petomai</i>	. . .	I fell.
<i>apaptam</i>	. . .	<i>epipton</i>	. . .	he fell.
<i>apaptat</i>	. . .	<i>epipte</i>	. . .	winged.
<i>palatri</i>	. . .	<i>petinos</i>	. . .	to fall.
<i>iad</i>	<i>iad</i>	. . .	<i>cedo</i>	to sink, sit.
<i>aad, aādāmi</i>	<i>had</i>	<i>hezōmai</i>	<i>cedes</i>	seat.
<i>aaas</i>	. . .	<i>hēdos</i>	<i>scindo</i>	to cut.
<i>ehhā, ehhinādmi</i>	. . .	<i>schidō</i>	<i>scindunt</i>	they cut.
<i>ehhindanti</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>findo</i>	to cleave.
<i>dhā, dhinādmi</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>findunt</i>	they cleave.
<i>dhindanti</i>	. . .	. . .	. . .	{ to be satisfied, please.
<i>tarp</i>	. . .	<i>terpō</i>	. . .	to subdue.
<i>dam</i>	. . .	<i>damaō, damnēmi</i>	<i>domo</i>	{ subduer, of foes (S), horses (G.).
<i>arindama</i>	. . .	<i>ippodamos</i>	. . .	to take.
<i>labh</i>	. . .	<i>lambanō</i>	. . .	I will take.
<i>lepaya</i>	. . .	<i>lēpsomai</i>	. . .	to anoint.
<i>anj</i>	<i>anj</i>	. . .	<i>ungo</i>	to anoint.
<i>anktum</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>unctum</i>	{ to swim, sail, flow, rain.
<i>pis</i>	. . .	<i>pleō</i>	<i>pluo, pluo</i>	I think, remember.
<i>man, manye</i>	. . .	<i>mnaomai</i>	<i>memini</i>	mind, spirit.
<i>manā, manāmi</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>mens</i>	to pour out.
<i>manas</i>	<i>manañh</i>	<i>mēnos</i>	. . .	poured out, offered
<i>ku, juhōmi</i>	. . .	<i>kheō</i>	. . .	to bite.
<i>huta</i>	. . .	<i>khutos</i>	. . .	bitten.
<i>daī</i>	<i>daī</i>	<i>aknō</i>	. . .	to do, fulfil, create.
<i>dahāfa</i>	. . .	<i>dāktos</i>	. . .	to sit.
<i>kar, karōmi</i>	<i>kar</i>	<i>krainō</i>	<i>creo</i>	he sits.
<i>ā, āo</i>	<i>āh</i>	<i>hēmai</i>	. . .	to vomit.
<i>āte</i>	. . .	<i>hēstai</i>	. . .	
<i>oas</i>	<i>oam</i>	<i>emcō</i>	<i>ommo</i>	

²² See Benfey's Glossary to S.V.; and *asepante* in R.V. vii. 83, 8; and Curtius, pp. 474 and 519.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>pard</i>	. . .	<i>perdomai</i>	<i>pedo</i>	{ ventris crepitum edere.
<i>sviā</i>	. . .	<i>hidroō</i>	<i>sudō</i>	to sweat.
<i>sveda</i>	. . .	<i>hidrōs</i>	<i>suder</i>	sweat.
<i>ard</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>ardō</i>	{ to afflict, be ca fire.
<i>svan</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>sono</i>	to sound.
<i>stan</i>	. . .	<i>stenō</i>	<i>tono</i>	{ groan, sound, thunder.
<i>stanayitnu</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>tonitrus</i>	thunder.
<i>lu</i>	. . .	<i>luō</i>	<i>luo</i>	to cut, loose, pay.
<i>vart</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>verto</i>	to be, turn.
<i>vartatā</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>vertit</i>	he is, turns.
<i>mih</i>	<i>miz</i>	<i>omikheō</i>	<i>mingo</i>	to make water.
<i>ēmi</i> (from <i>ṣ</i>)	. . .	<i>eimi</i>	<i>eo</i>	I go.
<i>mar</i>	<i>mar</i>	. . .	<i>morior</i>	to die.
<i>mṛityu</i>	<i>mērēthyu</i>	. . .	<i>mors</i>	death.
<i>mṛita</i>	[<i>ava</i>] <i>mērēta</i>	. . .	<i>mortuus</i>	dead.
<i>martya</i>	<i>mārēta</i>	<i>brūtōs</i>	<i>mortalis</i>	mortal.
<i>amrita</i>	<i>amahrka</i>	<i>ambrotōs</i>	<i>immortalis</i>	immortal.
<i>amritam</i>	. . .	<i>ambrosia</i>	<i>ambrosia</i>	food of the gods.
<i>darī</i>	. . .	<i>drkōmai</i>	. . .	to see.
<i>vid, vādmī</i>	<i>vid</i>	<i>Feido</i>	<i>video</i>	to know, see.
<i>vēda</i>	. . .	<i>Foida</i>	. . .	I know.
<i>vīdma</i>	. . .	<i>Fidmen</i>	<i>vidimus</i>	we know, see.
<i>vettha</i>	. . .	<i>oiatha</i>	. . .	thou knowest.
<i>chi, chiketi</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>scio</i>	to perceive, know.
<i>pū, punāmi</i>	. . .	. . .	{ <i>puto, pūrus</i> (pure)	to cleanse.
<i>tap</i>	<i>tafē</i>	. . .	<i>tepeo</i>	to be hot.
<i>prachh,</i>	} <i>parēš</i>	. . .	<i>precor</i>	to ask, pray.
<i>prichhāmi</i>		<i>špas</i>	<i>specio</i>	to see, observe.
<i>apāi</i>		<i>tareš</i>	<i>terreo</i>	to fear, frighten.
<i>tras</i>	. . .	{ <i>nekus</i> (a dead body)	<i>necare, nez</i> (death)	to perish, kill.
<i>naš</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>spargo</i>	to touch, scatter.
<i>aparē</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>mergo</i>	to sink.
<i>masj, majjāmi</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>lego</i>	to touch, lay, gather.
<i>lag</i>	. . .	<i>legō</i>	<i>plecto</i>	to touch, twine.
<i>prich (parch)</i>	. . .	<i>plekō</i>	<i>plexus</i>	touched, twined.
<i>prikta</i>	. . .	<i>plektos</i>	. . .	to be worthy, ruled.
<i>arh</i>	<i>arej</i>	<i>arkhō</i>	. . .	to look.
<i>lōch, lōk</i>	. . .	<i>leusso</i>	. . .	light.
<i>āloka</i>	. . .	<i>leukos</i> (white)	<i>lux</i>	to shine.
<i>ruch</i>	<i>ruch</i>	<i>leukos</i> (white)	<i>luceo, lux</i> (light)	to speak, call.
<i>vach, vachmi</i>	<i>vach</i>	. . .	<i>voco</i>	voice.
<i>vāch</i>	<i>vāch</i>	<i>ops</i>	<i>vox</i>	to fabricate, begot, begot
<i>takah²³</i>	<i>tash</i>	<i>tiktō, teukho</i>	<i>texo</i>	carpenter, weaver, weaver
<i>takshan</i>	. . .	<i>tek:ōn</i>	<i>textor</i>	to think, ascertain
<i>budh</i>	. . .	<i>punthanomai</i>	<i>puto</i>	to weave.
<i>vap²⁴</i>	<i>vap</i>	<i>huphaino</i>	. . .	

²³ Compare the words *tōka*, *takman*, *teknon*, in the list of nouns.

²⁴ Prof. Aufrecht finds in the word *ūrnavādhī* the trace of an old root *vadh*, "to weave," which is still closer to the Greek form. See Böhtlingk and Roth's Dictionary, sub voce *ūrnavādhī*.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
वृषह, varaha	vār	heras, eras		rain, dew.
धनुज, dhana-jimi		Fagnumi	frango	to break.
द्विज			fruo ^r	to enjoy.
धनुक्त			fructus	enjoyed, fruit.
कृषि, kṛṣi			carpo	to cut, pluck.
धनुज, dhana-j		phagō		to obtain, eat.
कृष			cupio	to be excited,
द्रु, dṛu	dru	kluo	cluo	angry, desirous.
जिव, ji ^v	ji ^v	biob	eivo	to hear.
वन, van	van		venero	to live.
कत्		{kteinō, ²¹		to love, worship.
		{ktinnumi }		to kill.
कत्		{eu-kti-menos }		{to dwell, well-
		{peri-kti-ones }		built, dwellers
गुह, guh		keuthō		around.
गुह्य (hidden)				to hide.
कृ		krinō	cerno	I scatter, separata.
पा, pā	pā	pinō	bibo, potare	I drink.
पा, pa		pepōka		I have drunk.
पान (to drink)		pōtos	potus	drunk.
गर, gar		eger, egeiro		I wake, rouse.
गर		egrēgora		he awoke, I am
पिह, pinashmi			pinso	awake.
पिह			pistus	I pound.
कम्प (to tremble)		kamplō ^p		pounded.
(van)dhans		thanas		to bend.
धनुमि		phōneō		death.
सि, siyāmi		(kas)suō	suo	I speak.
सु, su			sutus	I sew, patch.
मह			neeto	sewn.
द्रुमि		{(apo) drānai, }		I bind.
द्विद्रुम		{diārasō }		I run.
द्विद्रुम		edramon		I went, ran.
द्वि	di	apeāran		they ran.
द्वि		deiknumi	dico	I show, tell.
द्वि		edeixa	dixi	I showed, told.
द्वि		edeixate	dixistis	ye showed.
द्वि	mā	metreō	metior	I measure.
द्वि		metron	metrum	a measure.
द्वि		trepō ²²		{I am ashamed,
द्वि				{ I turn.
द्वि		thruptō		to hurt, break.
द्वि		zōtō		to strive, seek.
द्वि			mordeo	to rub, crush, bite.

²⁰ The original root is supposed to have been *gīv*, afterwards enlarged to *gēiv*, whence the Greek bios, bioo, etc., and the Latin vivo were derived by dropping the initial *g*. See Curtius, p. 418.

²¹ See *vans* and *venus* above, p. 233.

²² Compare *takshan* and *taktōn*, in which also the Sanskrit *ka* is equivalent to the Greek *kt*, p. 238 above.

²³ These two roots differ in sense; and perhaps have no affinity.

SANSKRIT.	Zend.	Greek.	Latin.	English.
<i>mamarda</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>momordi</i>	{ I rubbed, crush bit.
<i>medh</i>	. . .	<i>medomai</i>	. . .	{ to understand, think on.
<i>nij</i>	. . .	<i>nizo</i>	. . .	to cleanse.
<i>āp</i>	<i>āp</i>	<i>haptō</i>	(<i>ad</i>) <i>ipiciscor</i>	to obtain, touch
<i>āpta</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>aptus</i>	fit.
<i>bandh</i>	<i>band</i>	. . .	. . .	bind (root).
<i>yuj, yunajmi</i>	<i>yuj</i>	<i>zeugnumi</i>	<i>jungo</i>	to yoke, join.
<i>yuktas</i>	<i>yukhto</i>	<i>zeuktos</i>	<i>junctus</i>	joined.
<i>yuga</i>	. . .	<i>zugon</i>	<i>jugam</i>	yoke.
<i>lup, lumpāmi</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>rumpo</i>	to cut, break.
<i>luptas</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>ruptus</i>	dissolved, broke
<i>sach</i>	. . .	<i>hepomai</i>	<i>sequor</i>	to follow.
<i>bhrāj</i>	. . .	<i>phlego</i>	<i>fulgeo</i>	to shine, burn.
<i>bhrājij</i>	. . .	<i>phrugō</i>	<i>frigo</i>	to roast.
<i>dhāv</i>	. . .	<i>thō</i>	. . .	to run.
<i>pach</i>	<i>pach</i>	<i>pepto</i>	<i>coquo</i>	to cook.
<i>pakva</i>	. . .	<i>pepon, peptos</i>	<i>coctus</i>	cooked.
<i>lāmb, ramb</i>	. . .	. . .	<i>labor</i>	to fall.
<i>yaj</i>	<i>yas</i>	<i>hazūmai</i>	. . .	to venerate.
<i>yājya</i>	. . .	<i>hagios</i>	. . .	venerable, holy.
<i>sru, sruvāmi</i>	. . .	<i>reo</i>	. . .	to flow.
<i>anu, anuami</i>	. . .	<i>neo, nao</i>	. . .	to flow, swim.
<i>stambh</i>	. . .	<i>stambo</i>	. . .	to prop, shake.
<i>stambh</i>	. . .	<i>etaphon</i>	. . .	{ to be stupefied, confounded.
<i>stambha</i>	. . .	<i>thambo</i>	. . .	{ stupefaction, astonishment.
<i>trā, trai</i>	. . .	<i>trero</i>	<i>traho</i>	{ to deliver, keep, draw.
<i>mi, mināmi,</i>	}	<i>minutho</i>	<i>minus</i>	{ to destroy,
<i>minomi</i>				{ diminish.
<i>lap</i>				to speak.
<i>śradadhā</i>				to believe.
<i>śi, śete</i>				he lies.
<i>śank</i>	. . .	<i>kcitai</i>	. . .	to doubt, delay.
<i>anch, anka</i>	<i>añku</i>	<i>ankulos</i>	<i>uncus</i>	{ to bend, crook hook.
<i>pid</i>	. . .	<i>poikillo</i>	<i>pingo</i>	to paint.
<i>gunj</i>	. . .	<i>gonguso</i>	. . .	to murmur.
<i>aj</i>	<i>az</i>	<i>ago</i>	<i>ago</i>	to lead, drive.
<i>mrij, (marj)</i>	<i>mars</i>	<i>omorgnumi</i>	. . .	to wipe.
<i>vrij, (varj)</i>	. . .	<i>cirgo</i>	. . .	to exclude.
<i>atlag</i>	. . .	<i>stego</i>	<i>tego</i>	to cover.
<i>aprih, (sparh)</i>	. . .	<i>sperkhomai</i>	. . .	to haste, desire
<i>hary</i>	. . .	<i>khairo</i>	. . .	to rejoice.
<i>naś</i>	<i>naś</i>	. . .	{ <i>nanciscor</i> (<i>nactus, ob-</i> <i>tained</i>) }	to obtain.
<i>ghar, gharūmi,</i>	}	<i>khario</i>	. . .	anoint.
<i>jigharṃi</i>				{ to be sharp, pier distinguish.
<i>tij</i>	<i>tij</i>	<i>atizo</i>	(<i>dis</i>) <i>tinguo</i>	sharp, point.
<i>tigma</i>	. . .	<i>stigma</i>	. . .	sharp, point.
<i>trish, (tarah)</i>	<i>tereah</i>	<i>tersomai</i>	<i>torreo</i>	{ to thirst, be dr roast.
<i>dā, dyāmi</i>	. . .	<i>dao, didōmi</i>	. . .	to bind.

SANSKRIT.	ZEND.	GREEK.	LATIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>dāman</i>	. . .	<i>deamos</i>	. . .	bond.
<i>dī</i>	. . .	<i>diomai, diomai</i>	. . .	to fly, haste, chase.
<i>ekhad, ekhand</i>	. . .	<i>ekedannumi</i>	. . .	{ to shed, spill, scatter.
<i>par, piparmi</i>	<i>par</i>	<i>perao</i>	. . .	to cross.
<i>par, piparmi</i>	<i>par</i>	<i>pimplēmi</i>	(im)pleo	to fill.
<i>pū</i>	<i>pū</i>	<i>putho</i>	<i>puteo</i>	to be putrid.
<i>dhā</i>	. . .	<i>phaino</i>	. . .	to appear.
<i>dhās</i>	. . .	<i>phaos</i>	. . .	light
<i>dhī, bibhēmi</i>	. . .	<i>phebomai</i>	. . .	to fear.
<i>idh</i>	. . .	<i>aitho</i>	. . .	to burn. [ful.
<i>amer</i>	<i>marēd</i>	. . .	<i>memor</i>	to recollect, mind-
<i>sphalāmi,</i> <i>sphulāmi</i>	. . .	<i>sphallo</i>	<i>fallo</i>	to hesitate, deceive
<i>vakh</i>	<i>vakh</i>	<i>auzo</i>	<i>augeo</i>	to increase.
<i>gā, jigāmi</i>	<i>gā</i>	<i>baino</i>	. . .	to go.
<i>agām</i>	. . .	<i>ebēn</i>	. . .	I went.
<i>rakh</i>	. . .	<i>alezo</i>	. . .	to protect.
<i>kvay</i>	. . .	<i>kanazo</i>	<i>cano</i>	to sound, sing.
<i>much, munehāmi</i>	. . .	<i>apo (muso)</i>	<i>mungo</i>	{ to remove, free, wipe.
<i>stigh</i>	. . .	<i>steikho</i>	. . .	to ascend, walk.
<i>hlād</i>	. . .	<i>kekhlāda</i>	. . .	{ to rejoice, be wanton.
<i>sphar, sphur</i>	. . .	<i>aspiro, spairo</i>	. . .	to quiver.
<i>mrī, mriyāmi</i>	. . .	<i>marnamai</i>	. . .	to kill, fight.
<i>riyomi</i>	<i>ar</i>	<i>ornumi</i>	<i>oriri</i>	to go, rise, excite.
<i>ārta</i>	. . .	<i>orto</i>	<i>ortus (risen)</i>	he rose.
<i>īiy</i>	. . .	<i>sizo</i>	. . .	to hiss.
<i>spharj, sphāj</i>	. . .	<i>spharagos</i>	. . .	to thunder, crack.
<i>krī</i>	<i>karēf</i>	<i>kartomeos</i>	. . .	{ to cut, cutting (as language).
<i>nīd</i>	. . .	<i>oneidiao</i>	. . .	to reproach.
<i>rad</i>	. . .	. . .	{ <i>rādere,</i> <i>rodere</i>	to scratch, split, gnaw.
<i>nanyu</i>	. . .	<i>mainomai</i>	. . .	anger, to rage.
<i>īam, īram</i>	. . .	<i>kamno</i>	. . .	to be tired.
<i>diy</i>	<i>dā</i>	<i>daio</i>	. . .	to divide.
<i>dhare</i>	. . .	<i>pherbo</i>	. . .	to eat.

When the Zend word has been omitted in the proper column of the preceding list, I have not found it readily accessible. It will be gathered from the list that in many cases where the Greek language furnishes words equivalent both in sound and sense to certain Sanskrit words, the Latin, as preserved to us, has no words of corresponding form; and that, vice versâ, the Latin has often forms corresponding to the Sanskrit, where the Greek has none. In all the instances I have adduced, the affinity is, of course, not equally certain. Doubtful cases I have generally indicated by a mark of interrogation.

I now proceed, secondly, to exhibit the resemblances which exist between Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin, in respect of their modes of declension and conjugation, as well as generally in the formation of words from nominal and verbal roots.

I shall first of all adduce as an instance of this similarity, the first and second personal pronouns.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.					
	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>
NOM.	āhām	azem	эгō	ego	I.
ACC.	mām	mām, mā	mē	me	me
INST.	māyā	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	by me.
DAT.	{māhyām, mē	maibyō	}{ēmoi, moi	mihi	to me
ABL.	māt	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	from me.
GEN.	māmā, mē	mana, me, mōi	}{ēmou, mou	mei	of me.
LOC.	māyi	. . . .	}{emoi, moi	me	in me.
PLURAL.					
NOM.	{vāyām, }{asmē (Vedic)	}{vāem	hēmeis	nos	we.
ACC.	asmān, nas	ahma, nō	hēmas	nos	us.
INST.	āsmābhis	ehmā	. . . .	. . . .	by us.
DAT.	{āsmābhyām, }{or nas	ahmaibya,	}{hēmin	nobis	to us.
ABL.	āsmāt	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	from us.
GEN.	āsmākām, or nas	āhmākēm	hēmōn	nostrum	of us.
LOC.	āsmāsu	. . . .	hēmin	nobis	in us.
SINGULAR.					
NOM.	twām	tīm	su	tu	thou.
ACC.	twām	{thwām, }{thwā, tē	}{se	te	thee.
INST.	twāyā	thwā	. . . .	. . . .	by thee.
DAT.	tubhyam, or tē	taibyō, tōi, tē	soi	tibi	to thee.
ABL.	twāt	thwaṭ	. . . .	. . . .	from thee.
GEN.	tāvā, tē	{tava, }{tōi, tē	}{sou	tui . .	of thee.
LOC.	twāyi	thōi	soi	te	in thee.
PLURAL.					
NOM.	{yūyam, }{yushmē (Vedic)	yūzhem	}{humeis	vos	you.
ACC.	yushmān, vas	yūs	humas	vos	you.
INST.	yushmābhis	vāo, vō	. . . .	. . . .	by you.
DAT.	{yushmābyam, }{vas	kshmā, vāo	}{humin	vobis	to you.
ABL.	yushmat	yūshmat	. . . .	. . . .	from you.
GEN.	yushmākām	{yūshmakēm, }{vo, vāo	}{humōn	vestrum	of you.
LOC.	yushmāsu	. . . .	humin	vobis	in you.

The following are examples of the similarity as regards the declension of nouns between the four languages in question.

NOUNS MASCULINE, ending in *a*.

Vṛka, "a wolf."

SINGULAR.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
NOM.	vṛkas	vēhrko	lukos	lupus.
ACC.	vṛkama	vēhrkem	lukon	lupum.
INST.	vṛkama	vēhrkā, vēhrkā	lukō	lupo.
DAT.	vṛkāya	vēhrkai	lukō	lupo.
ABL.	vṛkāt	vēhrkāt	lukō	lupo.
GEN.	vṛkasya	vēhrkahē	lukou	lupi.
LOC.	vṛkē	vēhrkē	lukō	lupo.
VOC.	vṛka	vehrkā	luke	lupa.

DUAL.

NOM.	} vṛkan	vēhrka	lukō	} No dual.
ACC.				
VOC.				
GEN.	vṛkayōs	vēhrkayō	lukoin	
LOC.	} vṛkābhyām	vēhrkaēbhya	lukoin.	
INST.				
DAT. & ABL.				

PLURAL.

NOM. & VOC.	} vṛkā.	vēhrkāōñhō	lukoi	lupl.
ACC.	vṛkām	vēhrkām	lukous	lupos.
INST.	vṛkaiḥ	vēhrkaiḥ	lukois	lupis.
DAT.	vṛkēbhyas	vēhrkaēbhyō	{ lukois	lupis.
ABL.	vṛkēbhyas			
GEN.	vṛkānām	vēhrkānām	lukōn	luporum.
LOC.	vṛkeshu	vēhrkaēshva	lukois	lupis.

NOUN FEMININE.

Jihvā, "tongue."

SINGULAR.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
NOM.	jihvā	hisvā	glossa	lingua.
ACC.	jihvām	hisvām	glossan	linguam.
INST.	jihvāyā	hisvaya	glossē	linguā.
DAT.	jihvāyai	hisvāyāi	glossē	linguē.
ABL.	jihvāyāḥ	hisvayāt	glossē	linguā.
GEN.	jihvāyāḥ	hisvayāo	glossēs	linguē.
LOC.	jihvāyām	hisvāya	glossē	linguā.
VOC.	jihve	hisve, hisva	glossa	lingua.

NOUN MASCULINE, ending in *ṛi*.

SINGULAR.

Pitṛi, "father," and in the Zend column bhrātṛi, "brother."²⁰

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin</i>
NOM.	pitā	brāta	patēr	pater.
ACC.	pitaram	brātarēm	patēra	patrem
INST.	pitṛā	brāthra	patēri, patri	patre.
DAT.	pitre	brāthre	patēri, patri	patri.
ABL.	pitus	brāthraṭ	patēri, patri	patre.
GEN.	pitus	brāthró	patros	patris.
LOC.	pitari	brā.hri ?	patēri, patri	patre.
VOC.	pitāḥ	brātarē	patēr	pater.

PLURAL.

NOM.	pitaras	brāthró	patērēs	patres.
ACC.	pitṛin	brāthró	pateras	patres.
INST.	pitṛibhis	brātarebis	patraai	patribus.
DAT.	pitṛibhyas	brātarebyō	patraai	patribus.
ABL.	pitṛibhyas	brātarebyō	patraai	patribus.
GEN.	pitṛiṇām	brāthi am	paterōn, patrōn	patrium.
LOC.	pitṛishu	brātareshva ?	patraai	patribus.

ANOTHER FORM OF NOUN MASCULINE, ending in *ṛi*.

SINGULAR.

NOM.	dātā	dātā	dōtēr	dator.
ACC.	dātāram	dātārēm	dōtēra	datorēm.
INST.	dātṛā	dāthra	dotēri	datore.
DAT.	dātṛē	dāthre	dotēri	datori.
ABL.	dātṛe	dāthraṭ	dotēri	datore.
GEN.	dātṛas.	dāthró	dotēros	datoris.
LOC.	dātṛi	dāthri	dotēri	datore.

PLURAL.

NOM.	dātāras	dātārō	dotēres	datores.
ACC.	dātṛin	dātāro	dotēras	datores.
INST.	dātṛibhis	dātarebis	dotērsi	datoribus.
DAT.	dātṛibhyas	dātarebbyō	{ dotērsi	datoribus.
ABL.	dātṛibhyas		{ dotērsi	datoribus.
GEN.	dātṛiṇam	dāthraṇm	dotērōn	datorum.
LOC.	dātṛishu	. . .	dotērsi	datoribus.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

Bharat, "supporting."

SINGULAR.

NOM.	bharan	baras	pherōn	ferena.
ACC.	bharantam	barēntem	pherontā	ferentem.
INST.	bharatā	barata	pheronti	ferente.
DAT.	bharatē	barētā	pheronti	ferenti.
ABL.	bharatas	barantaṭ	pheronti	ferente.
GEN.	bharatas	barētō	pherontos	ferentis
LOC.	bharati	barētū ?	pheronti	ferente.
VOC.	bharan	. . .	pheron	ferena.

²⁰ The paradigms of nouns, etc., given in Justi's Handbuch are often inacc

NEUTER NOUNS.

Dāna, "a gift." Dāta, "an ordinance" (Zend).

SINGULAR.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
dānām	dātēm	ḍōrōn	donum.
dānām	dātēm	ḍōron	donum.
dānēna	dātā	ḍōrō	dono.
dānāya	dātāi	ḍōrō	dono.
dānāt	dātāt	ḍōrō	dono.
dānasya	dātāhā	ḍōron	doni.
dāne	dātē	ḍōrō	dono.
dānā	dātā	ḍōron	donum.

NEUTER NOUN ending with a consonant.

Nāman, "a name."

SINGULAR.

nāmā	nāmā	ōnōma	nomen.
nāmā	nāmā	ōnōma	nomen.
nāmnā	nāmānā	onomati	nomine.
nāmnē	nāmāinē	onomati	nomini.
nāmnas	nāmanaṭ	onomati	nomine.
nāmnas	nāmanō	onomatos	nominia.
nāmni	nāmāini	onomati	nomine.
nāman	nāmā	onoma.	nomen.

PLURAL.

nāmāni	nāmēni	onomāta	nomina.
nāmāni	nāmān, nāmēni	onomāta	nomina.
nāmābhis	nāmānis	onomasi	nominibus.
nāmābhyaḥ	nāmābyō	onomasi	nominibus.
nāmānam	nāmanām	onomatōn	nominum.
nāmasu	namahva	onomasi	nominibus.

the forms of conjugating verbs in Sanskrit and Greek have a remarkable resemblance, particularly in those Greek verbs in *mi*, in which reduplication of the consonant of the root takes place in the present and imperfect tenses. Greek as well as Sanskrit has the *nt* in *ē = d* in the imperfect and aorist, and the reduplication of the consonant in the perfect. The most striking instance of resemblance is, perhaps, the root *dā* or *do*, 'to give'; which I subjoin, together with several other examples; adding occasionally the Latin *s*, and the Zend also, where they are easily accessible.

in consequence of all the forms of particular words not being found in the Zend *s*, and the fact that there is no native grammar of Zend extant. Compare the *s* in Schleicher's Compendium, pp. 576, ff.

THE VERB *to give*.

Present Tense.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
SING.	{ dadāmi	dadāhmi	didōmi	do.
	{ dadāsi	dadhāhi	didōs	das.
	{ dadāti	dadhāiti	didōsi	dat.
DUAL	{ dadvas	. . .	didōton	. . .
	{ datthas	. . .	didōton	. . .
	{ dattas	. . .	didōton	. . .
PLURAL	{ dadmas	dadēmahi	didōmen	damus.
	{ dattha	. . .	didōte	datis.
	{ dadāti	dadēnti ?	didōsai	dant.

Imperfect.

SING.	{ adadām	. . .	edidōn	dabam.
	{ adadās	. . .	edidōs	dabas.
	{ adadāt	. . .	edidō	dabat.
DUAL	{ adadiva	. . .	edidōton	. . .
	{ adattam	. . .	edidōtōn	. . .
	{ adattām	. . .	edidōtēn	. . .
PLURAL	{ adadma	. . .	edidōmen	dabamus.
	{ adatta	. . .	edidōte	dabatis.
	{ adadus	. . .	edidōsan	dabant

Third Preterite.

SING.	{ adām	. . .	edōn	. . .
	{ adās	. . .	edōs	. . .
	{ adāt	. . .	edō	. . .
DUAL	{ adāva	. . .	edōton	. . .
	{ adātam	. . .	edōtōn	. . .
	{ adātām	. . .	edōtēn	. . .
PLURAL	{ adāma	. . .	edōmen	. . .
	{ adāta	. . .	edōte	. . .
	{ adūs	. . .	edōsan	. . .

Reduplicated Preterite.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
SING.	{ dādau	dedōka	dedi.
	{ daditha	dedōkas	dedisti.
	{ dādau	dedōke	dedit.
DUAL	{ dadiva	dedōkaton	. . .
	{ dādathus	dedōkatōn	. . .
	{ dādātus	dedōkatēn	. . .
PLURAL	{ dādīma	dedōkamen	dedimus.
	{ dada	dedōkate	dedistis.
	{ dādus	dedōkasi	dederunt.

The subjunctive and precative moods of the Sanskrit also nearly to the optatives of the present and aorist in Greek : thus,

Subjunctive.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>		<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Gra</i>
SING.	{ dhidyām	didoiēn.	PLUR.	{ dadyāma	didoiēn
	{ dhidyās	didoiēs.		{ dadyūta	didoiēn
	{ dhidyāt	didoiē.		{ dadyus	didoiēn

Precative.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
SING. {	dēyāsam	doiēn.
	dēyās	doiēs.
	dēyāt	doiē, etc.

There is also a resemblance in the Greek future *dōsō*, "I will give," and the future particle *dōsōn*, to the Sanskrit *dāsyāmi* and *dāsyān*; and a perfect identity in the Latin gerund, *datum*, with the Sanskrit infinitive *dātum*. The affinity between the Sanskrit form *dātṛi*, "a giver," or "one who will give," (which makes *dātāras* in the plural), and the Latin future particle *daturus*, is also striking.

THE VERB *to place.*

	Present Tense.			Imperfect.	
	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>		<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
SING. {	dadhāmi	tithēmi.	SING. {	adadhām	etiθhēn.
	dadhāsi	tithēs.		adadhās	etiθhēs.
	dadhāti	tithēsi.		adadhāt	etiθhē.
DUAL {	dadhvas	titheton.	DUAL {	adadhva	etiθheton.
	dhattas	titheton.		adhattam	etiθhetēn.
	dadhmas	tithemen.		adadhma	etiθhemen.
PLUR. {	dhattha	tithete.	PLUR. {	adhatta	etiθhete.
	dadhāsi	tithēsi.		adadhvas	etiθhesan.

Third Preterite.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
SING. {	adhām	ethēn.
	adhās	ethēs.
	adhāt	ethē.
DUAL {	adhāva	etheton.
	adhātām	ethetēn.
	adhāma	ethemen.
PLURAL {	adhāta	ethete.
	adhvas	ethesan.

THE VERB *to spread.*

Present Tense.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
SING. {	strīṇōmi	strōnnūmi	sterno.
	strīṇōshi	strōnnus	sternis.
	strīṇōti	strōnnūsi	sternit.
DUAL {	strīṇuvas	strōnnuton	. . .
	strīṇuthas	strōnnuton	. . .
	strīṇutas	strōnnuton	. . .
PLURAL {	strīṇumas	strōnnumen	sternimus
	strīṇutha	strōnnute	sternitis.
	strīṇvanti	strōnnūsi	sternunt.

Imperfect.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
SING.	astriṇavam	estronnun	sternebam.
	astriṇōs	estronnuis	sternebas.
	astriṇōt	estronnu	sternebat.
DUAL	astriṇuva	. . . . .	. . . . .
	astriṇutam	estronnuton	. . . . .
	astriṇutām	estronnutēn	. . . . .
PLURAL	astriṇuma	estronnumen	sternebamus.
	astriṇuta	estronnute	sternebatis.
	astriṇvan	estronnusan	sternebant.

THE VERB *to creep.*

Present Tense.

SING.	śarpāmi	herpō	serpo.
	śarpasi	herpeis	serpis.
	śarpati	herpei	serpit.
DUAL	śarpāvas	. . . . .	. . . . .
	śarpathas	herpeton	. . . . .
	śarpatas	herpeton	. . . . .
PLURAL	śarpāmas	herpomen	serpimus.
	śarpatha	herpeta	serpitia.
	śarpanti	herpousi	serpunt.

Imperfect.

SING.	asarpam	heirpon	serpebam.
	asarpas	heirpes	serpebas.
	asarpat	heirpe	serpebat.
DUAL	asarpāva	. . . . .	. . . . .
	asarpatam	heirpeton	. . . . .
	asarpatām	heirpetēn	. . . . .
PLURAL	asarpāma	heirpomen	serpebamus.
	asarpata	heirpete	serpebatis.
	asarpān	heirpon	serpebant.

Subjunctive, optative, and future (Latin).

SING.	śarpēyam	herpoimi	serpem.
	śarpēs	herpois	serpes.
	śarpēt	herpoi	serpet.
	śarpēma	herpoimen	serpemus.
PLURAL	śarpēta	herpoite	serpetia.
	śarpēyas	herpoien	serpent.

Perfect.

śasarpa	heirpa	serpi.
---------	--------	--------

Participles.

SINGULAR.

NOM.	śarpan	herpōn	serpens.
ACC.	śarpantam	herpōnta	serpentem.
DAT.	śarpātē	herpōnti	serpenti.

COMPARISON OF SANSKRIT, ZEND, GREEK, AND LATIN VERBS. 249

PLURAL.			
	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
NOM.	śarpantas	herpontes	serpentes.
DAT.	śarpadbhyas	herpousi	serpentibus.

THE VERB *to be.*

Present.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
SING.	asmi	ahmi	eimi, emmi	sum.
	asi	ahi	eis, emi	es.
	asti	asti	esti	est.
DUAL.	svas	. .	. .	. .
	sthas	. .	eston	. .
	stas	. .	eston	. .
PLUR.	smas	mahi	esmen	sumus.
	stha	sta	este	estis.
	santi	hēnti	eisi	sunt.

Imperative.

SING.	astu	. .	estō	esto.
PLUR.	santu	. .	estōsan	sunto.

Imperfect.

SING.	āsam	. .	ēn	eram.
	āsīs	. .	ēs, ēstha	eras.
	āsīt	. .	ēn	erat.
DUAL.	āsva	. .	. .	. .
	āstam	. .	ētōn	. .
	āstām	. .	ētēn	. .
PLUR.	āsma	. .	ēmen	eramus.
	āstha	. .	ēte	eratis.
	āsan	. .	ēsan	erant.

THE VERB *to stand.*

Present.

SING.	tishthāmi	. .	histēmi	sto.
	tishthasi	histahi	histēe	stas.
	tishthati	histaiti	histēsi	stat.
PLUR.	tishthāmas	. .	histamen	stamus.
	tishthatha	. .	histate	statis.
	tishthanti	histēnti	histēsi	stant.

THE VERB *to show or say.*

Preterite.

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
SING.	adiksham	edeixa	dixi.
	adikshas	edeixas	dixistis.
	adikshat	edeixe	dixit.
PLUR.	adikshāma	edeixamen	diximus.
	adikshata	edeixate	dixistis.
	adikshan	edeixan	dixerunt.

The following are additional examples of similarity of form in the past tenses, combined in most cases with identity of sense.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	English.
avākshīt	. .	vexit	he carried.
akshipsi [I threw]	. .	scripsi	I wrote.
apaptam	epipton	. .	I fell.
apatam	epeson	. .	I fell.
asthūm	estēn	. .	I stood.

The subjoined instances exhibit the similarity in the formation of the reduplicated perfect between the Sanskrit and the Greek.

SANSKRIT.			GREEK.		
Root.	Perfect.	English.	Present.	Perfect.	English.
lip	lilēpa	I anointed	leipō	leloipa	I left.
sak	śak-aka	I was able	derkō	dedorka	I saw.
tup	tutōpa	I injured	tuptō	tetupha	I struck.
tuph	tutōpha				
tup	tatāpa	I heated	thapto	tetapha	I buried.
			(from taphō.)		

I add some examples of conformity between the Sanskrit infinitive and the Latin supine.

Sanskrit.	Latin.	English.	Sanskrit.	Latin.	English.
sthatum	statum	to stand.	janitum	genitum	to beget.
anctum	unctum	to anoint.	ētum	itum	to go.
vamitum	vomitum	to vomit.	svanitum	sonitum	to sound.
jñatum	notum	to know.	startum	stratum	to spread.
yōktum	junctum	to join.	sarptum	serptum	to creep.
peṣṭum	pistum	to pound.			

The form of the Sanskrit desideratives, though not the significance, is found in Greek and Latin: thus we have *gignōscō* (Greek), and *scire* (Latin), answering to *jijñāsāmi*, "I desire to know;" and *agamān*, *mimnāskō* and [*re*] *miniscor*, answering to *mimnāsāmi*, "I desire to remember."

Again, Greek words like *paipallō*, *daidallō*, *paiphassō*, *pimplesmi*, *pimprēmi*, etc., though without the meaning, have the form of Sanskrit intensives, like *ḍḍhā*, *ḍamḍham*.

In regard to the participles, also, there is a remarkable coincidence between the Sanskrit and the Greek. Some of the participles of the active voice have been already given. The following are some other specimens.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

Greek.			Sanskrit.		
Mass.	Fem.	Neuter.	Mass.	Fem.	Neuter.
tetuphōs	tetuphais	tetuphos.	tetupivān	tetupōshī	tetupivai.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE PARTICIPLES.

Greek. Sanskrit.
 PRESENT. *dīyamānas* *didomenos* | FUTURE. *dāsyamānas* *dōsomenos*.

Sanskrit (neuter and masculine) bases in *man* correspond to the Latin in *men*: thus we have *sthāman* = *stamen*; *stariman* = *stramen*. Nominal forms in *tra*, also, are common to Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin: thus the Sanskrit *arītram*, *nētram*, *brotram*, *mātram*, *gātram*, *caktram*, *khanītram*, *vādītram*, *varūtram*, correspond in form to the Greek *nīptron*, *plēctron*, *lektron*, *phēctron*, *lutron*, *arotron*, and the Latin *mulctrum*, *spectrum*, *aratrum*.

The nominal form in *nds* is common to Greek and Sanskrit: thus, the *hupnos* (asleep) of the one answers to the *svapnas* of the other.

Passive past participles in *tas* are common to Sanskrit with the other languages: thus,

Sanskrit.	Zend.	Greek.	Latin.
<i>jnātas</i>	. . .	<i>gnōtos</i>	(g)notus.
<i>ajnātas</i>	. . .	<i>agnōtos</i>	ignotus.
<i>dattas</i>	<i>dātō</i>	<i>dōtōs</i>	dātus.
<i>yuktas</i>	<i>yukhtō</i>	<i>zeuktos</i>	junctus.
<i>lābhas</i>	. . .	<i>lēptos</i>	. . .

Compare also *bhāgnās* in Sanskrit, with *stugnos*, *terpnos*, in Greek.

Abstract or other substantives in *tā*, *tāl*, *tēs*, *tas*, are also found in them all: thus,—

Sanskrit.	Zend.	Greek.	Latin.
<i>nava-tā</i>	<i>amērtāt</i>	<i>neo-tēs</i>	<i>novi-tas</i> .
<i>sama-tā</i>	<i>uparatāt</i>	<i>homo-tēs</i>	<i>facili-tas</i> .
<i>laghu-tā</i>	<i>isharestāt</i>	<i>platu-tēs</i>	<i>levi-tas</i> .

Forms in *tis* occur both in Sanskrit and Greek; but the latter has mostly *sis* for the *tis* of the former: thus,

Sanskrit.	Greek.
<i>ma-tis</i>	<i>mē-tis</i> .
<i>uk-tis</i>	<i>phē-tis</i> .
<i>trip-tis</i>	<i>terp-sis</i> .
<i>yuk-tis</i>	<i>zeuk-sis</i> (= <i>zeuxis</i>).

Instances of adjectives similarly formed:

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.
<i>malinas</i>	<i>pedinos</i>	<i>marinus</i> .
<i>kulinas</i>	<i>skoteinos</i>	<i>ferinus</i> .
<i>divyas</i>	<i>hēlios</i>	<i>egregius</i> .
<i>pitryas</i>	<i>patrios</i>	<i>patrius</i> .
<i>yafasyas</i>	<i>thaumasios</i>	<i>ensorius</i> .

Forms in *las* and *ras* :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
chapālas	eikelos	tremulus.
tarālas	trapelos	stridulus.
madhuras	phoberos	. . . .
subhras	psukhros	gnarus.
bhadras	lampros	purus.

Feminine nouns are also similarly formed, as follows :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
indrāṇī	theaina	matrona.
vāruṇī	lukaina	patrona.
rudrāṇī	despoina	. . . .

Abstract nouns are also formed in Greek, as in Sanskrit, by changing the vowel of the root : thus, from the roots *bhid*, *krudh*, and *lobh*, are formed the nouns *bhēda*, *krodha*, and *lobha* ; and so in Greek we have *tromos*, *phobos*, *trokhos*, *nomos*, *loipos*, from *tremo*, *phobomai*, *trekho*, *nomō*, and *leipō*.

We have examples of nouns in Latin and Greek resembling Sanskrit nouns in *ya*, such as these :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
mādhuryam	mendacium	theopropion.
naipunyam	principium	monomachion.

Simple radicals, or radicals slightly modified, are used in all languages at the end of compound nouns and adjectives :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
dharma-vid	pēdo-trips	artifex.
netra-mush	pros-phux	index.
brahma-dvish	bou-plēx	princeps.

The use of *eu* and *dus* in Greek corresponds to that of *su* and *du* Sanskrit : thus,

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
sukaras	euphoros.
sulabhas	eutrophos.
dustaras	dustrophos.
dussahas	dusphoros.

The following are instances of the employment of *a*, *eu*, *i*, or *in* privative, in the three languages :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
ajnāta	agnotos	ignotus.
an-ishṭhas	an-osios	ineffabilis.

The subjoined adjectives are formed in a manner nearly alike in Sanskrit and Latin from adverbs of time :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
hyastanas	hesternus.	sāyantanas	vespertinus.
śvastanas	crastinus.	sanātanas	sempiternus.

The use of various sorts of compound words is common to Sanskrit with Greek and Latin. Thus we have,

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>
tirātram	trinauction	trinoctium	a period of three nights.
svapnakaras	hupnophoros	somnifer	bringing sleep.
sadābhramas	aeiplanos	. . .	always wandering.
arindamas	ippodamos	. . .	foe-, steed-subduing.
devadattas	theodotos	. . .	god-given
mahāmātis	megalomētis	magnanimus	high-souled.
bhūridhanas	polukhrusos	. . .	very rich.
bāhumūrttis	polumorphos	multiformis	multiform.
chatushpād	tetrapous	quadrupes	four-footed.
sarūpas	summorphos	conformis	of the same form.

Forms in *ana*, nouns and adjectives :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
darpaṇam	drepanon.
vahanam	organon.
śobhanas	hikanos.

Forms in *aka* or *ika* :

<i>Sanskrit</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
nāyakas	polemikos	medicus.
dhārmikas	rhetorikos	bellicus.

Forms in *ant* :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>
dhanavān	doloeis.
dhanavantam	doloenta.

Sanskrit nouns ending in *as*, corresponding to Greek and Latin nouns of the third declension :

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
ayas	pseudos	foedus.
yaśas	mēdos	scelus.
apas	kēdos	opus.

In Greek and Latin the comparative and superlative degrees are formed very much as in Sanskrit. The Greek has, however, two forms like Sanskrit; the Latin only one.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>
śhadra	husko	kleinos	longus	} different meanings
śhadra-tara	husko-tara	kleino-teros	long-ior	
śhadra-tama	śpentotēma	kleino-tatos	longis-simus	
śvādus	. . .	hēdus	suavis	sweet.
śvādīyān	. . .	hēdīōn	suavior	sweeter.
śvādīshṭhas	. . .	hēdistos	suavissimus	sweetest.

In Greek and Latin, as in Sanskrit, verbs are compounded with prepositions.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
apa-gachhati	ap-erkhetai	abs-cedo.
san-gachhati	sun-erkhetai	con-venit.
upa-dadhāti	hupo-tithēsi	sup-ponit.
pari-bhrāmyati	peri-erkhetai	circu-it.
pra-sarpati	pro-bainei	pro-cedit.

AFFINITY OF SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN, NOT

In Latin, as in Sanskrit, verbs are compounded with nouns or actives.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
parikhikaroti	significat.
krishṇikaroti	magnificat.

In Greek and Latin adjectives agree in gender and number with the noun, just as in Sanskrit: thus,

	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>
NOM. SING.	svādūs svāpnās	hēdus hupnos	suavis somnus	sweet sleep.
ACC. SING.	svādūm svāpnām	hēdum hupnon	suavem somnum	sweet sleep.
NOM. PLUR.	svādūvas svāpnās	hēdues hupnoi	suaves somni	sweet sleeps.
NOM. SING.	nāvo datā	neos dotēr	novus dator	new giver.
ACC. SING.	nāvām datārām	neon dotēra	novum datorem	new giver.

We must, therefore, conclude from the illustrations which have been given above, of the resemblances existing both in roots and inflections, between the Sanskrit, the Zend, the Greek, and the Latin (viewed in contrast with the almost total want of similarity between the Sanskrit and other tongues, e.g. the Arabic), that there is a close affinity between the various members of the former group of languages; and that in fact they are all descended from one common stock.

It may, however, be objected that the affinity which I have been seeking to establish between the Sanskrit, the Greek, and the Latin, is disproved by the fact that (while a portion of the words in these languages are identical with or akin to each other) the great majority of their words are different. If these languages had in reality had a common origin, their vocabularies must, it may be urged, have been entirely or nearly homogeneous, i.e. must, with few exceptions, have consisted of the same identical words, just as is the case with the Bengali, the Hindi, and the Mahratti, which are confessedly kindred dialects. To this I reply, First, that even such a small proportion of common words, combined with great similarity in point of structure and inflection, is sufficient to demonstrate the common derivation of any two languages from one original stem, provided it can be shown (as it assuredly can in the case under consideration) that neither the words nor the inflections have been borrowed by the one language from the other. For how could the common possession by these two supposed languages of even a comparatively small stock of words be otherwise accounted for? This community of words could not be accidental; for had there been anything of accident in the case, we should, beyond a doubt, have discovered the same casual resemblances between other languages—

between Sanskrit and Arabic for instance, or between Greek and Arabic—as we discover between Sanskrit and Greek; whereas in point of fact we discover scarcely any such resemblances. The difference between Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, in regard to the large majority of the words of which their vocabularies are composed, admits of an easy explanation. The speech of different branches of every great race of men has (as I have already in part shown in p. 32, f.) an inevitable tendency, arising from a great variety of causes, to diverge more and more from the original type. This tendency is visible even in India itself, among men of the same branch of the Arian family. The vocabulary of the Vedas is, to some extent, different from that of the later Sanskrit writings. Many words which are common in the former have been entirely disused in later times, while new words, unknown in the Vedas, have been introduced. If the Nighaṅṭus be compared with the Amara-koṣha (which may be supposed to contain the words in most general use in later Sanskrit), many nouns will be found in the former which are wanting in the latter, as well as in all other more recent vocabularies. I may instance such words as *tuvi*, 'much;' *śapāt*, 'offspring;' *gmā* and *jmā*, 'earth;' *ketas*, 'knowledge;' *Akenipa*, 'wise;' *takman*, 'offspring;' etc., which occur in the Nighaṅṭus, but will be sought for in vain in the Amara-koṣha.³⁰ In fact, many of the words in the Nighaṅṭus owe their insertion in that vocabulary entirely to the fact that they had become obsolete in later times. Again, any one who is familiar with the different modern vernaculars of India must be aware how much they differ from each other, not only in their grammatical forms, but also, frequently, in the words themselves which are employed by preference in each to denote any particular objects. Now, as we have already seen (pp. 7, 42), all these dialects must at one time have issued from one and the same parent form of speech. But if such a divergence as this has actually taken place in dialects spoken by the different branches of one people,

³⁰ The following are additional words peculiar to the hymns of the Veda: *Akshaya*, *atharyu*, *anarvis*, *anānuda*, *aptur*, *aprāyu*, *ambhṛiṇa*, *alāṭṛiṇa*, *asadchat*, *askṛidhoyu*, *asridh*, *āsusukshani*, *ivat*, *ṛijishin*, *evayāvan*, *kāṇukū*, *kiyedhas*, *kuṅāru*, *śuṣṭṛiṇāchī*, *jātubharman*, *janya*, *nabhanya*, *nichumpuṇa*, *nishahidh*, *nishahidhvan*, *opais*, *paritakmyā*, *birīṣa*, *mehanā*, *reṇukakūṣa*, *śurudh*, *sakshani*, *salalūka*, *śundhyu*, *sumajjāni*, *emaddiāṣi*, *śvātra*, etc. See my article "On the Interpretation of the Veda," in the Journal of the R.A.S., vol. ii., new series, pp. 325, ff.

living in the same country, under nearly the same influences of soil and climate, and professing the same religion; must not a much wider divergence have of necessity arisen between the languages of tribes separated for thousands of years, and living in regions far apart from each other, under different physical conditions, and subject to the modifying action of different social, political, and religious institutions?

Such divergences between the languages of any two or more nations which have sprung from one common stock have, as I have already intimated, an inevitable tendency, at least in the earlier stages of society, to become wider and more marked; so that two dialects derived from the same original form of speech, though they at first differed but little from each other, will thus almost necessarily become more and more dissimilar from each other the longer they have been separated from the parent root.

Peculiar circumstances, such as constant intercourse, and the possession of a common religion and a common literature, may, indeed, for a period of greater or less duration, avert such a gradual divergence in language between two separate nations. This state of things is at present actually exemplified in the case of England and America. But these two nations have only become separated from each other for a comparatively short period; and it would be difficult to predict how long their identity of language may continue. So powerful, however, are the causes which operate in this case to maintain an absolute community of speech, that (notwithstanding the adoption in America of some new words, and a considerable number of phrases unknown in England) the two nations will, in all likelihood, continue to employ the same dialect for many ages to come. This result will, however, more probably arise from the English language undergoing a parallel alteration in both countries, than from its continuing entirely unchanged in either.

But we must be careful not to underrate the extent of the fundamental affinity in roots and words between the Sanskrit, the Greek, the Latin, and the other western languages of the same family. Even a cursory examination of such works as Professor Benfey's "Greek-Radical-Lexicon,"²¹ Curtius's "Outlines of Greek Etymology,"²² or

²¹ Griechisches Wurzellexicon: 2 vols. Berlin, 1839 and 1842.

²² Grundzüge der Griechischen Etymologie, second edition, 1866.

Fick's "Comparative Dictionary of the Indo-Germanic Languages,"²³ is sufficient to show that these coincidences are more numerous than might at first sight have been supposed, and that it is only an insufficient study of the variations undergone by different words in the several languages under review which prevents our perceiving that a considerable, though probably undeterminable, proportion of their vocabulary is essentially common to them all.

But, Secondly, there is a further circumstance by which the original affinity between Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, and their ancient derivation from one parent stock, are proved; which is this, that it is precisely those words and elements which are the most primitive, the most fundamental, and the most essential parts of each language which they have in common. I mean, First, those words which express the natural relations of father, mother, etc., and kindred generally; Secondly, the pronouns; Thirdly, the prepositions and particles; Fourthly, the words expressing number; and Fifthly, the forms of inflection. Thus, the words which Sanskrit has in common with Latin, Greek, and the other members of the Indo-European stock, are those which would be in use in the earliest stages of society, when men were simple and uniform in their habits and ideas, when they had few wants, few arts, little knowledge, no sciences, no philosophy, and no complicated institutions. But after the different tribes of the Indo-European stock had departed in different directions from their primeval abodes, and had settled in distant countries, they became in the course of time more and more different from each other in their religions, in their manners and customs, and in all their modes of life. The climates under which they lived were different; some settling within the torrid zone, while others migrated into temperate or even frigid latitudes. The aspects of nature, too, were very dissimilar in these different regions, some of them being level and fertile, others mountainous and unproductive; some situated on the shores of the ocean, and others at a distance inland. The natural productions of these different tracts, too, were various, as well as the animals by whom they were tenanted. Some of these countries, for instance, produced rice and the sugar-cane, and were frequented by the elephant, the camel, the lion, and the

²³ Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen, second edition, 1870.

tiger; while in others these plants and animals were not indigenous. In consequence of all these local influences, the temperaments and habits of the men of different nations became exceedingly diversified. In level and fertile countries, with hot climates, men became less active and energetic, owing to the relaxing effects of the heat, and the diminished necessity for labour; while the frames of those who settled in colder countries were both braced by the greater severity of the climate, and by the necessity of labour for extracting a subsistence from the less genial soil. Men settled on the shores of the sea naturally became addicted to maritime pursuits, from which those living inland were debarred. In this way different arts arose, different sciences were cultivated, and different social and political institutions were established. In some countries the active energies of the people were fostered by the existence of free forms of government: in others the feeling of independence, perhaps originally feeble, was altogether crushed by despotism; while, on the other hand, the thoughtful tendencies which were native to the race found their full scope in scientific pursuits, or in philosophical and religious contemplation. With these great and manifold changes in all the conditions of life, corresponding alterations in language, intended to express new objects and new ideas, would be necessarily introduced, which became more and more extensive and decided as centuries rolled on.²⁴ The different stages of this process which I have been describing are more or less distinctly exemplified in the different languages which have been specified as connected by affinity with the Sanskrit. Of these languages the Zend (or language of the Zend Avesta) is that which had been separated from the Sanskrit for the shortest space of time, and subjected to the action of the smallest modifying influences, at the period when it took the form in which the most ancient of the extant Zoroastrian writings are composed; and accordingly, it has a far closer resemblance to the Sanskrit than either the Greek or the Latin. This has been made clear by the evidence which has been already adduced. The Greek and Latin languages, on the other hand, had been separated

²⁴ The divergences, apparent or real, between the Arian languages, are due "to alterations, to losses occasioned by the lapse of time, and also to the incessant efforts (so to speak) of the language to replace the lost forms, and to follow step by step the gradual developments of the several nationalities."—Pictet, "Origines Indo-Européennes, ou les Aryas Primitifs," p. 5. See Appendix, Note C.

from the Sanskrit for a much longer interval of time, and affected by novel influences of far greater potency, when they became embodied in the oldest compositions which have descended to us; and they accordingly differ from the Sanskrit, in most respects, much more widely than the Zend does.

I conclude, therefore, from the foregoing considerations, that the differences which exist between the Sanskrit, the Greek, and the Latin languages, as we find them in their later stages, afford no reason for doubting that they had, at an earlier period, a much more intimate connexion, and were, in fact, originally identical.

Another objection may, however, perhaps be raised by some person looking at the subject from an Indian point of view. It is quite true, he may urge, that an affinity exists between the Sanskrit, the Zend, the Greek, and the Latin; but this quite tallies with what our Sāstras record (Manu x. 43, 44; Vishṇu-purāṇa, iv. 3, p. 375, quarto edition of Wilson's translation, or vol. iii. pp. 294, f. of Dr. Hall's edition),²⁵ that the Yavanas (Greeks), Pahlavas (Persians), and Kambojas, were originally Kshatriya tribes, who became degraded by their separation from Brāhmins and Brahmanical institutions; and it is also quite clear from the proofs which you have adduced of affinity between these languages and our sacred tongue, that the former are mere Prakṛit or Apabhraṁśa dialects derived from Sanskrit. Your hypothesis of these languages, as well as the Sanskrit, being derived from some earlier form of speech now no longer extant, is quite gratuitous; for, what the heretical Bauddhas falsely say of their Apabhraṁśa, which they call Pāli, is literally true of Sanskrit, the language of the gods, that it is that primeval and eternal form of speech²⁶ from which all others are derived.

To this I reply, that even if Zend, Greek, and Latin could be shown, on the ground of their affinity with Sanskrit, to be derived from it, it would still be quite impossible for the objector to prove on the same ground that Sanskrit was the parent of all the languages which are spoken by all the tribes which have inhabited India or the adjacent countries. Arabic, as has been shown, is quite distinct from Sanskrit, and has scarcely any perceivable affinity with it of any kind. And

²⁵ See first volume of this work, second edition, pp. 481, ff, and 486-488.

²⁶ See Mahābhāshya, as quoted above, p. 161, note 183.

the same is the case with the languages current in the south of India, the Tamil, the Telugu, the Canarese, and the Malayalim (the tongues spoken by the inhabitants of Draviḍa, Telinga, Karnāṭa, etc.). For Manu himself (as we have already seen, p. 151, n. 164) makes a distinction between the languages employed by the people of India; which shows that forms of speech of a non-Arian, i.e. non-Sanskrit, character were spoken by part of the population. So that the point which the objector is, perhaps, really seeking to establish, viz., that the Arian-Indians are the original progenitors of all the surrounding nations,³⁷ and their language, Sanskrit, the parent of all other languages, could never be proved. It cannot be admitted, however, as I have already remarked, that Greek and Latin are derivatives from Sanskrit. There is no proof of this theory, and all probability is against it. The whole grammatical character of Greek and Latin is that of independent languages; and any one who will compare their structure and composition with that of the Indian Prākṛits, which every one allows to be derived from Sanskrit, will at once perceive the difference of the two cases.

First.—The grammatical forms of the Prākṛits (as we have already seen, p. 69), have evidently resulted from a disintegration or simplification of the older Sanskrit forms. Thus (as we have already seen by the comparative tables, introduced above, pp. 76, ff.), the Sanskrit words *mukta*, *gupta*, *sūtra*, *mārga*, *artha*, *śreṣṭha*, *dṛiṣṭi*, *puṣpa*, *dakṣiṇa*, *madhya*, *satya*, *tushṇim*, *laghu*, *sādhu*, *sabhā*, are in Prākṛit softened down into *mutta*, *gutta*, *sutta*, *magga*, *attha*, *seṭṭha*, *diṭṭhi*, *puppha*, *dakkhiṇa*, *dāhiṇa*, *majjha*, *sachcha*, *tunhīm*, *lahu*, *sāhu*, and *sahā*. The further back we trace the Prākṛit forms, the more nearly do they resemble the Sanskrit, till the two are found to be almost identical; while the more modern the grammatical forms are which the Prākṛits have taken, the more widely do they diverge from their Sanskrit prototypes. The case is quite different with the Latin and Greek. A few instances may, no doubt, be discovered where the modes in which the Latin or Greek forms vary from the Sanskrit cor-

³⁷ Compare the Mahābhārata i. 3533, which says, *Yados tu Yādovāḥ jātāḥ Turvasor Yavanāḥ amṛitāḥ | Druhyoḥ sutāḥ tu Vaiśhojāḥ Anos tu Mlecchha-jātayaḥ*. "The Yādavas sprang from Yadu. The Yavanas are said to be Turvasu's offspring; the Vaiśhojas are descended from Druhyu, and the Mlecchha tribes from Anu." These four progenitors, and Pūru, were sons of of the Kshatriya monarch Yayāti.

respond in some degree to those changes of softening or simplification²⁸ which the Sanskrit forms have undergone in Prakṛit. Thus the Greek *dolikhos*, "long," varies from the Sanskrit *dirgha* somewhat in the same manner as the Prakṛit *siri* and *hiri* vary from the Sanskrit *śri* and *hri*; and the Greek *hupnos*, "sleep," appears to simplify the Sanskrit *svapna* by much the same process as that by which the Prakṛit reduces the Sanskrit *sthāna*, "place," to *ṭhāna*. But the few instances of this sort which can be adduced are quite insufficient to prove that even in these cases the Greek or the Latin words are borrowed from the Sanskrit.²⁹ They may with quite equal probability have been derived from an earlier language from which the Sanskrit is also drawn. There is no appearance of Greek and Latin words having resulted from any modification of the Sanskrit: for, while many of their forms have a close resemblance to the Sanskrit forms, they are, at the same time, for the most part equally original with those of that language; and many of them are so different from the Sanskrit, and

²⁸ There are very few of the Prakṛit forms which are not simplifications of the Sanskrit. Even in such a case as that of the word *itthī*, or *iṣṭhiyū*, "woman" (from *itṛ*), the change is in one sense a simplification, as one or more consonants are thrown out, and the vowel *i* is prefixed to facilitate pronunciation. But the great majority of Sanskrit words commencing with a double consonant are modified in Prakṛit, not by prefixing a vowel, but either by rejecting one of the members of the compound consonant, or by interposing a vowel between them. Thus the Sanskrit *sthā* becomes in Prakṛit *ṭhā*, *sthala* becomes *thala*, *skandha* becomes *kandha*, *epriś* becomes *phaśis*, *akhaśā* becomes *khamā*, *māna* becomes *ṇhāna*, *śneha* becomes *sanaha*, *mīlāna* becomes *miṭāna*.

²⁹ It may, however, be further objected that my argument is incomplete, as all Prakṛit or derivative dialects do not modify the original language in the same manner. Thus French and Spanish, it may be said, do not corrupt the Latin in the same way as Italian does. Now, as it has been stated above (p. 147) that the Indian Prakṛits corrupted Sanskrit very much in the same way as the Italian corrupted Latin, so (the objector may urge) Zend, and Greek, and Latin, may have modified Sanskrit in a somewhat different way, as French and Spanish modified Latin. To this I reply that in the case of all these derivatives of Latin, viz. Italian, French, and Spanish, it can be shown (1.) that the people who spoke these languages were either entirely or in part descended from the Romans; or that, at least, they received their language from the Romans who conquered and colonized their respective countries; but it cannot be shown either that the Greeks or Romans were descended from the Indians, or in any way received their languages from Hindustan. (2.) In the case of the French and Spanish languages, as well as in that of the Italian, the exact process and the very steps can be pointed out by which they changed the form of the Latin words; but it cannot be historically shown, in regard to the Greek or Latin, that their words are in any way corruptions of Sanskrit originals.

so peculiar, that they could not be deduced from it according to any laws of mutation recognized by philologists. The Greek and Latin forms can, therefore, only be derived from another and anterior source, from which the Sanskrit forms also, as well as they, have flowed. It is, further, the opinion of distinguished comparative philologists, that Latin and Greek have preserved some forms of inflection, which are more ancient than those preserved in Sanskrit; and represent more exactly the original forms of the supposed parent language. For instance, the Latin has preserved the nominative of the present participle ending in *ens*, such as *ferens* (carrying), while Sanskrit has only the form in *at*, *bharat* for example, which seems to have been originally *bharans* or *bharant*.⁴⁰ The same is the case with various roots, nominal and verbal, in which the Sanskrit appears to have lost the original form of the word, while it has been preserved in Greek or Latin, or both. Thus the word for "a star," which seems to have been originally *star*,—a form which has been preserved in the Rigveda and in the Greek *astēr* and *astron*, and in the Latin *astrum*, as well as in the Zend *stāre*, and the Persian *silārah*,—has been lost in the later Sanskrit, where it becomes *tāra*. Again, on the supposition that the *h*, *j*, and *ch* of Sanskrit are corrupted from the *k* or *gh*, *g*, and *sk* of the earlier language, the following Sanskrit words appear to have departed further from the original forms than the corresponding words in Greek and Latin, viz., S. *hridaya* = Gr. *kardia*, Lat. *cor*; S. *hanu* = Gr. *genus*; S. *miḥ* = Gr. *omikheo*; S. *bāhu* = Gr. *pēkhus*; S. *jānāmi* = Gr. *ginōskō*, Lat. *gnosco*; S. *jānmi* = Gr. *gennao*, Lat. *gigno*; S. *ajra* = Gr. *agros*, Lat. *ager*; S. *rajata* = Gr. *arguros*, Lat. *argentum*; S. *jamḥa* = Gr. *gomphos*; S. *jaras* = Gr. *gēras*; S. *jānu* = Gr. *gonu*; S. *chhāyā* = Gr. *skia*; S. *chhid* (*chhināmi*) = Gr. *skhiso*, Lat. *scindo*; and S. *ashṭau* = G. *oktō*.

Second: But the fact that the Greek and Latin languages are in their origin independent of the Sanskrit may be further shown by the following considerations:⁴¹

⁴⁰ Bopp, Comp. Grammar, para. 129. Ad. Regnier, *Traité de la formation des mots dans la langue Grecque*, note 1, pp. 68, 69.

⁴¹ I am indebted for the substance of the paragraphs marked with an asterisk (*) to the kindness of Professor Goldstücker, who is dissatisfied with some views propounded in the passage immediately preceding, as he rejects the theory which has hitherto been in favour with philologists that the fullest forms are necessarily the

* (1.) On a careful examination of the roots contained in the Dhātupāṭhas, or lists of radicals in the classical or modern Sanskrit, it will be found that many of these verbal roots are compounded, or resolvable into simpler forms. But as those roots, notwithstanding their composite character, are treated by the Indian grammarians as ultimate radicals, it is clear that those grammarians have forgotten the simpler forms from which the others have been derived. Of this remark the following roots are exemplifications, viz.: *vyanj*, *vyay*, *vī*, *vyadh*, *vyush* or *vyush*, *prush*, *veksh* and *ujhh*, which, though evidently compounded of *vi+anj*, *vi+ay*, *vi+i*, *vi+adh*, *pi* or *vi+ush*, *pra+ush*, *va* for *ava+iksh*, *ut+hā* (*jahāti*), are yet treated by the Indian grammarians as if they were simple roots.

* (2.) The Sanskrit has not only undergone alterations such as the above, but the modern language has actually lost some fuller forms of roots, which are still discoverable in the Vedic hymns. As an instance of this may be mentioned the root *grabh*, (see above, p. 221,) "to seize," which in the modern Sanskrit has become prakritized into *grah*. Other instances are the Vedic *dhurv*, and *dhvri*, as compared with the modern *hri*; and the Vedic *tundh*, as compared with the modern *tudh*. The following Vedic roots are not to be found in modern Sanskrit at all, viz.:⁴² *kan*, *inkh*, *ubj*, *śav*, *ven*, *sach*, *myach*, *tsar*, *dhraj*, *mand*, *-as*, *vaksh*, *turv*, *bharv*, etc., etc.

* (3.) But it is not only a fact that the modern Sanskrit has lost some of the oldest verbal roots; the same appears to be the case with the more ancient Vedic Sanskrit also, from which some primitive radicals had already disappeared. This is indicated by the circumstance that there exist certain Sanskrit nouns, which must have been derived from radicals which in their verbal form are not discoverable even in the Vedas. Thus from the existence of the word *śrudh*, "a shrub," and *nyagrodha* (a particular tree), we may infer that there once existed a root *rudh*, "to grow," which in this sense (for the

eldest. [In this second edition the paragraphs are reprinted, by Professor Goldstücker's permission, with a slight addition to this note, and an enlargement of note 44, p. 264.] Compare for the roots given in paragraph * (1.) Professor Benfey's "Complete Sanskrit Grammar," pp. 78, ff.

⁴² On the hypothesis that the fuller form is the more ancient, I may also cite the Vedic forms *ścham* (as compared with the modern *cham*) and *śchand* (as compared with the modern *chand*), as given in Professor Benfey's "Complete Grammar," p. 73.

modern Sanskrit has still *rudh* in the sense of "to stop,") now survives only in its weakened form *ruh*.⁴³ In like manner it appears from the nouns *dhanus*, "a bow," *pra-dhana*, "battle," and *ni-dhana*, "death," that the root *han*, "to kill," must once have existed in the stronger form *dhan* = Greek *than*.

* (4.) Some of the verbal roots which have been lost by both the modern and the Vedic Sanskrit, and which cannot be traced there even through their preservation in derivatives, may yet be recovered from oblivion by the aid of the Greek or Latin. Thus the Sanskrit *hu*, "to sacrifice," must have originally existed in the stronger form *dhu*, as we may infer from the Greek *thuō*; and in the same way the earliest form of the Sanskrit *guh*, "to hide," was probably *gudh*, as the Greek *keuthō* would lead us to suppose. So too from the Greek forms *nōtho*, "to spin," and *leikhō*, "to lick," we may argue that the original Sanskrit forms of *nah* and *lih* must have been *nadh* and *ligh*.⁴⁴ Several forms of substantives and other words also can be shown, in which the

⁴³ See Pictet's "Origines Indo-Européennes," p. 145.

⁴⁴ So the root *dūh*, "to milk," must have once been *dugh*, as is proved not only by its passive participle *dugāha*, but also by the Zend substantive *dughdhar* and the Greek *thugatēr*, "daughter," a word which most philologists think originally signified "milker." Professor Goldstücker is of opinion "that in all the Sanskrit dhātus the sound *h* is weakened from a sonant aspirate, or, though more rarely, from a surd aspirate, or, though likewise rarely, from a sibilant. Thus he thinks that *gāh*, *ṛih*, *sprih*, for instance, were originally *gādḥ*, *ṛidḥ*, *spriḥ*; *vaḥ*, originally *vadh* (compare *ūdhā* and *vadhū*); *ṛih*, 'injure,' *ṛiph*; *svh*, 'delight,' *svkḥ*; *māh*, 'measure,' *mās*; *mih* — *mīsh*; *hul* — *śal* or *śval*, etc. *Dah*, he thinks, was *dadh*, as is shown by the substantive *antardadhana*, lit., that which burns or causes heat (when) in the middle (of a liquor); and since, in his opinion, *aḥ* (whence *āhan*) is the more original form of *dah*, he believes that this view of *dadh* is supported by the Greek *aiθ* (originally *ἀθ*, whence *ἄθρον*), which points to a Sanskrit *adh*. That from *dah*, *nidāgha* and similar forms are derived, is no disproof of an original *dadh*; for when *dah* settled down as a new dhātu, its final *h* would naturally be treated as a guttural. Thus, though *han* was undoubtedly *dhan*, from the later *han* we have *ghnat*, *jaghāna*, *jeghnīy*, *ghāta*, etc. And not only sounds, but even meanings undergo the influence of a confused recollection of what once was a more original form. Thus *hṛi* represents an older *dḥṛi*, *bḥṛi*, and *ghṛi*, 'sprinkle, moisten'; yet *dāhṛi* refers in some of its meanings not to *dḥṛi*, but—through the influence of *hṛi*—to *ghṛi*."

In the same way we sometimes see the aspirated consonant of the root changed into *h*, as in the case of the participle *hita* (*vi-hita*, *ni-hita*, &c.) from the root *dāh*, "to hold." This weakening process, commenced in Sanskrit, has been continued and carried much further in Prakṛit, where the aspirated consonants of Sanskrit are softened into *h*, as where the root *kath*, "to say," becomes *kaḥ*. See Vararuchi, ii.,

Greek forms are stronger than the Sanskrit. Thus, instead of the Sanskrit *hima*, "winter," *ahi*, "a serpent," *hyas*, "yesterday," we find in Greek the stronger forms *kheimōn*, *ekhis* or *ophis*, *kthēs*, or *ekthēs*.

From the facts detailed in the preceding paragraphs, which prove that compound roots have been taken by the Indian grammarians for simple ones, and that old forms have been modified or lost in the modern, or even in the Vedic, Sanskrit, it is clear that that language (especially in its modern form) cannot be always regarded as a fixed standard, according to which the originality of the Latin and Greek forms could be estimated. And the supposition that any of the Greek or Latin words⁴⁵ are borrowed from Sanskrit by a prakritizing process is satisfactorily disproved by the fact that various instances have been adduced of the very opposite nature, where the Greek and Latin forms, instead of being like the Prākṛit ones, weaker or simpler than the Sanskrit, are stronger or more complex. For, whether or not the existence of these stronger or more complex forms in Greek and Latin proves that the Sanskrit once had similar forms, which have now disappeared, it is at least sufficient to neutralize the argument,—drawn from the presence of certain other stronger or more complex forms in Sanskrit than we encounter in the corresponding words in Greek and Latin,—that those languages are derived from Sanskrit: for, by parity of reason, the presence of some forms (which we have actually seen to exist) in Greek and Latin stronger or more complex than those discoverable in corresponding cases in Sanskrit, would prove that these weaker Sanskrit forms were mere corruptions of the Greek and Latin words.

27; and pp. 94, ff. above. See also Benfey's Complete Sanskrit Grammar, p. 20, where it is said: "ā appears never to be original in Sanskrit, but to have arisen from the weak aspirates *gh*, *dh*, *bh*. This derivation can be illustrated by many examples from the Vedas, or from the kindred languages. Compare the Vedic *dughāna* from *duh*; *sandogha* from *dih*; *sadha* for *saha*; *grabh* for *grah*."

⁴⁵ I except, of course, such words as have evidently passed from Sanskrit into Greek at a period comparatively modern; such as *κάρπασος* from *karṣāsa*, and others of the same kind. But, on the other hand, a good many Greek words can be shown to have been received into the Sanskrit astronomical literature within the last two thousand years, such as *hōrā*, *kenāra*, *lipṭā*, *drīkāna*, *anaphā*, *sunaphā*, *apoklima*, *periphēra*, *jāmitra*, *meshūrāna*, and *rihpha*, derived from the Greek *ῥα*, *κέντρον*, *λεπί*, *κεντρος*, *ἀναφή*, *συναφή*, *ἀπόκλιμα*, *ἐπιαναφορὰ*, *διμέτρος*, *μεσοῦράνημα*, and *ῥή*.—Colebrooke, Misc. Ess. ii. 526, ff.; Weber. Ind. Stud. ii. 254.

Third:—The Indian Prākṛits have derived by far their largest stock of words from the Sanskrit; the few which they contain that are not Sanskrit having been derived from the languages of the indigenous tribes who inhabited Northern India before the arrival of the Āryas. On the other hand, only a certain proportion, as we have seen, of the words which compose the vocabulary of the Greek and Latin languages, are common to them with the Sanskrit: the greater part of the words are, if not different, at least difficult to identify as the same. Now, had Latin and Greek been derived from the modern, or even from the Vedic Sanskrit, the number of words indisputably common to all three languages must have been very much greater. It is true that more may be said in favour of the hypothesis that the Zend has been derived from Sanskrit; but there are sufficient reasons for believing that Zend is a sister and not a daughter of Sanskrit; and, consequently, that both have a common mother of a more primeval date.

I therefore conclude, that Greek and Latin, as well as Zend, are not derived from Sanskrit, but have, together with it, grown out of some older parent language,⁴⁰ which was superseded by its daughters, and, became extinct, because it ceased to be employed as a spoken tongue, and because (as being the language of a very early stage of society) it has not been preserved in any literary records. To render this supposition conceivable, I may remark that the same fate—extinction—might have befallen the Sanskrit itself, and the Latin, when they, in like manner, gave birth to the various dialects which have superseded them as living and popular forms of speech, had it not been that

⁴⁰ "An indubitable result of the researches which have recently been pursued into the Arian tongues is, that, notwithstanding the various alterations which they have undergone, they all bear the clear impress of one common type, and are consequently descended from one real, living, primeval language, which was complete in itself, and which was employed by a whole nation as its common organ of communication. This is not a mere hypothesis devised to explain the relations by which those languages are connected with each other: it is a conclusion which forces itself irresistibly on our belief, and which possesses all the validity of the best established fact. When we perceive so large a number of languages, of a character so marked, converging in all the details of their structure towards a common centre in which every particular fact finds its cause, it becomes impossible to admit that that centre has never had any other than a purely imaginary existence, and that that marvellous agreement arises solely from an instinctive impulse peculiar to a certain race of men."
—A. Pictet, *Origines Indo-Européennes*, p. 43.

they flourished at periods of much more advanced civilization than the assumed primeval language to which I have referred, and have been perpetuated by means of the numerous writings, secular and sacred, of which they are the vehicles.

The primitive language to which I have just alluded is thus characterized by M. Pictet, in the work above referred to, pp. 1, 2:—"While thus augmenting in numbers and in prosperity, that prolific race was labouring to create for itself, as a powerful means of development, a language admirable by its richness, its force, its harmony, and the perfection of its forms; a language in which were spontaneously reflected all its impressions, not merely its mild affections and its simple admiration, but also its nascent aspirations toward a higher world; a language abounding in images and in intuitive ideas, bearing within it, in germ, all the future affluence both of the most sublime poetry and of the most profound reflection. At first one and homogeneous, that language, already perfected to a very high degree, served as a common instrument of expression to this primitive people, as long as it continued within the limits of its native country."

Sacr. III.—That affinity in language affords some presumption of affinity in race: modes in which a greater or less diversity of language and institutions would arise in different branches of the same stock: central Asia the birth-place of the Aryas.

The facts and considerations adduced in the preceding section have, I think, proved beyond a doubt that the Sanskrit language has a common origin with the Zend, the Greek, and the Latin; and that all these tongues have sprung, like branches from one stem, out of the same parent language, now extinct. This conclusion being established, it follows as a necessary corollary either, first, that the Indians, the Persians, the Greeks, and the Romans also, that is, the nations who spoke the languages derived from that one common source, were themselves also descended, whether entirely or partially, from one and the same stock; i.e. that they had for their common ancestors the ancient people who spoke the extinct language to which I have referred,⁴⁷

⁴⁷ "The radical affinity of all the Arian languages necessarily leads us," as we have seen, "to regard them as having sprung from one single primitive language. . . Now as a language presupposes always a people to speak it, it further follows that all the Arian nations have issued from one single source, though they may have become occasionally blended at a later period with some foreign elements. Hence we

although at some period after their separation their forefathers may have become intermingled with other and alien races; or secondly, that the ancestors of the four nations above mentioned must have been brought into close contact with each other before that original parent language had been broken up into different forms of speech; or, thirdly, that their forefathers must have derived their respective languages from the descendants of those who originally spoke them. Unless, therefore, we resort to the third alternative, it must, with the reservation made in the preceding sentence, be taken for an established fact either that the ancestors of the Indians at one time existed together with the ancestors of the Persians, the Greeks, and the Romans, in one country, as one nation, or that at least the forefathers of these several nations must have lived long in contact with each other at an early stage of their history. It is true that we have no historical record of this primeval period; but we are inevitably led to assume the existence of an anterior state of things such as I have asserted, by the fact, that no other supposition will account for the philological phenomena which we encounter in later history. From the effects, we are entitled to reason back to the existence of a cause adequate to their production. We have to explain the fact, that there have been found in different regions of the world, lying far apart from each other, various nations speaking languages which evince an unmistakable affinity to one another; and there is no other mode of explaining this circumstance but by supposing that the progenitors of these nations, or, at least, the progenitors of those tribes which communicated to them their several languages, have radiated in different directions from one central country which was their common birth-place, or their common abode, and where they all employed one common form of speech.

If we pursue our inquiries further, we shall find that certain data exist, by means of which we can discover with some probability what was the order of time in which the ancestors of these several nations separated themselves from the original stock, or departed from their may with certainty infer the existence, at a pre-historic period, of an Arian people, free, originally, from all foreign intermixture, sufficiently numerous to have supplied those swarms of men which issued from its bosom, and sufficiently endowed by nature to have created for itself the most beautiful perhaps of all languages. This people, though unknown to tradition, is in a certain degree revealed to us by philological science."—Pictet, pp. 5, 6.

common dwelling-place, and travelled towards those new countries which they continued to occupy in later times.

Let us suppose a numerous and powerful nation occupying an isolated position in the centre of a vast region as yet thinly peopled. Let us next imagine what would be the probable course of affairs in such a society, and then compare this hypothetical picture with the traces remaining to us in history of the actual events. We have first then to contemplate this original race, or association of two or more races, gifted with vigorous powers both of mind and body,⁴⁸ as still residing in their primitive abode. When, in the natural order of events, this active and gifted population began to multiply, the countries which they at first occupied, either as shepherds or agriculturists, would soon be found too narrow for the supply of their growing necessities.⁴⁹ If fresh lands fit for pasture or for cultivation existed unoccupied in the vicinity of their original territory, they would insensibly extend their borders as occasion required. If there was no territory near at hand which would yield them a subsistence, the more energetic and adventurous members of the community would be driven by the pressure of necessity to inquire whether ampler possessions might not be found at a distance; and they would depart in larger or smaller detachments in quest of new abodes. This process of migration, when once commenced, would go on without intermission. The first adventurers would be speedily followed by other successive bands, till at length new nations were formed at a greater or less distance from the original country.

The earliest emigrants, who thus departed to distant regions, passing often through countries differing in climate and productions from their

⁴⁸ M. E. Renan, however, thinks that the Arian race was not originally superior in intelligence to the Semitic, Hamitic, and other races, but the contrary. *Histoire des Langues Sémitiques*, p. 487.

⁴⁹ "But a constant and rapid increase of the population could not but speedily bring about gradual migrations, which would be directed towards regions more and more distant. From that time forward the separation of the nation into distinct tribes, the greater infrequency of communication and changes in their modes of life, occasioned a certain number of dialects to spring forth out of this common language, and to develop themselves, without, however, as yet, becoming detached from their primitive source; and at the same time the original character of the race, becoming modified according to circumstances, gave birth to a variety of secondary national characteristics, destined, at a later period, to expand, to exhibit their own peculiar life, and to play their part in the great drama of humanity."—Pictet, p. 2.

primeval abodes, encountering novel and strange objects, and inured to new pursuits, would gradually lose many of their ancient customs; and in exchange would acquire new habits, and along with them also, new modes of speech. Those portions of the original population, on the contrary, which continued to live together in their ancient country, or had gradually extended themselves together over adjacent regions, would preserve more nearly their original customs, religion, and language. But at length a period might arrive when the same causes which had occasioned the separation of the earlier emigrants, or some other causes of a different nature, would lead to a disruption in the remaining part of the nation also. It would become divided into different sections; which would separate from one another and establish themselves in different, but probably adjacent, countries, and would never exhibit so wide a divergence from each other in respect of their religion, their institutions, and their general character, as those earlier emigrants who had settled in regions at a greater distance.

The first case which I have above hypothetically put is that of the Greeks and Romans,⁶⁰ who appear to have broken off at an early period from the great Arian nation and departed to the westward, in quest of new habitations. The distance of the countries, viz., Greece, Italy, and the surrounding provinces, where they ultimately settled, from the cradle of the Arian race, and their wide divergence in religion and language from the eastern branches of the same stock, concur to prove that they separated themselves from the latter at a very remote era. On the other hand, the vicinity of the region occupied by the Greeks to that inhabited by the Romans, would lead us to suppose that the ancestors of these two nations migrated from the east at about the same period, though the differences which we discover between the language and religion of the one people as compared with those of the other, compel us to assume a subsequent separation of the two, and an independent development of each.

The second case which I have above supposed, of two branches of the original Arian stock continuing to live together for a considerable time after the other branches had become separated, is that of the Perso-Arians and the Indo-Arians. Both from the closer vicinity to

⁶⁰ For the sake of simplifying the view I give of the question, I purposely omit all mention of the German and other branches of this great family, and of the periods at which they migrated westward.

each other of the countries in which the Persians and the Indians eventually settled, i.e., north-eastern Persia and north-western India, and from the nearer affinity which we perceive between the language and the mythology of these two races than we find to exist between the language and mythology of either and those of the Greeks or the Romans, we are led to conclude that the ancestors of the Indians and Persians remained united in one community (either in their primeval seats or in some region further to the south) to a much later period than the other branches of the Arian race.

[I introduce here some further remarks on the subject treated in this and the following section from a paper which I wrote some time ago, and which owed its origin to the various objections alleged against the validity of the proof derived from language of the affinity between the Indians and the nations of the west:—

“This common origin of these languages, and the remoteness of the localities in which they have been spoken, imply, I think, as their almost necessary condition, the affinity of the tribes by which these dialects were spoken at the period of their earliest divergence from one another, the original occupation by those tribes of a common country, their gradual separation, and their emigration from their common abode in the direction of those regions which we find to be ultimately occupied (I will not yet say by their descendants—for that is the point in dispute—but) by the nations who at a later period spoke those several languages. It is true that even this assumption may be disputed, and it may be urged that the original mother-country from which the different tribes carrying with them the cognate dialects issued forth, may have been the common dwelling-place of a variety of tribes unconnected by descent, though they either (1) agreed to make use of the same language, the weaker or more barbarous clans discarding altogether their own forms of speech, or (2) gradually fused into one common tongue a multitude of dialects previously quite distinct. But this hypothesis, under either of these modifications, appears to be improbable, as nations do not readily abandon their ancestral tongues except under the pressure of strong necessity. But even if we should admit that the population of Central Asia, from which the different branches of the so-called Indo-European race are presumed to have issued, was not originally a homogeneous one, but composite, made up

of a mixture of distinct tribes, still these tribes must, during the period when their common language was in process of formation, have lived together in intimate union, and by the intermarriage of the different sections⁶¹ have become eventually blended into one community. The formation and universal adoption of one common language is scarcely conceivable on any other conditions. When, therefore, this community was at length broken up, and its different fractions began to depart from their original home in different directions in search of new abodes, —an event which we must imagine to have occurred after the lapse of several generations from their (supposed) first coalition,—these different sections must, as a result of this long cohabitation, and the consequent commingling of blood, have been all composed in a great measure of the same elements. We may perhaps, however, be allowed to set aside this objection, which has been last dealt with, and assume that the tribes which, several thousand years ago, radiated from the supposed common home in Central Asia, were originally homogeneous, or of one and the same stock. If this assumption is admitted, it will hardly be denied that, for a short time at least, these several tribes, as, one by one, they diverged in different directions from the postulated centre, may have maintained the purity of their blood. But it will be urged that this would not long continue to be the case. It will be said: ‘Supposing that all the assumptions which you have made up to this point are conceded, what proof can be adduced to show that those tribes which, as you allege, carried with them one or more dialects which were ultimately developed into the Sanskrit, Old Persian, Greek and Latin languages, into India, Persia, Greece, and Italy respectively, were really the descendants of those tribes which you imagine to have started from your assumed centre at an unknown period? Admitting, for the sake of argument, that certain sections of your Indo-European race branched off in different directions in search of new abodes, they then disappear. There is no longer the slightest probability that we shall ever be able to recover at any point of the long line of their alleged journeyings the smallest traces of their progress onward to their assumed destinations.’⁶² The supposed streams of population no longer begin to flow onward, than, like the waters of the fabled fountain of Arethusa,

⁶¹ Unless we suppose that at the early period in question they were divided into separate castes, which, however, is an improbable supposition.

⁶² See, however, Pictet, vol. i. pp. 64-88; and . 536, quoted further on.

they sink underground, and none of those nationalities which emerge into the light of day long afterwards, and at distant points of the globe, can possibly be identified by you as pure continuations of those same original streams. You have no test of sufficient potency to justify you in pronouncing that the elements of which the two sets of bodies—viz., those which started from the centre, and those which reached the several points of the circumference—were composed were in all respects homogeneous. You can tell nothing of the routes and stages by which these migratory tribes advanced; you are quite unable to indicate the *varios casus*, the *tot discrimina rerum*, through which they passed, the many adventures they must have undergone, the encounters they may have had with other races, whose influence on their speech and on their entire destinies may have been most important. The tribes which you allege to have migrated from Central Asia may have settled at any habitable points between that region and the countries in which you imagine that you have discovered their descendants. They may at this intermediate point have communicated their ancestral language to people of a different race with whom they there came into contact, and it may have been either the descendants of these alien races, or a people of mixed blood, by whom the languages in question were carried onward into the countries where they were found to prevail at the dawn of history. On either hypothesis the ultimate colonists of northern India, Persia, Greece, or Italy, were not the genuine descendants of the tribes which started, perhaps several thousand years before, from your supposed centre. And it may be further urged that these arguments are corroborated by the fact that notwithstanding the striking affinities that undoubtedly exist between certain parts of the Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin languages, the number of words which are common to these languages is very small in comparison with those in which they differ from one another; and this fact, it may be further argued, can best be explained by the supposition that these languages have been gradually formed by the accretion of new words imported into them by men of alien race, who from time to time became intermingled with the tribes by which the languages were previously employed. Some such intermixture of population, it may be concluded, is necessary to explain the great mutual divergence which eventually came to characterize these four languages.'

“I shall take up these several arguments in succession:

“Supposing that the affinities alleged to exist between the languages spoken at the dawn of history in India, Persia, Greece, and Italy, are admitted to be real, we have to discover the most natural explanation of this phenomenon. The kindred forms of speech must, as we have seen, have had a common origin, and must have been conveyed to the localities in which they were found, either (1) by the remote descendants of the races, derived from a common stock, by which, at first they were severally spoken, or (2) by tribes which had been in long and intimate contact with those races at some period of their history.”

“The question to be answered is therefore this: Whether is it most probable that the colonists who conveyed to India, Persia, Greece, and Italy the forms of speech which were thenceforward prevalent in those countries had (1) inherited the languages which they brought with them by direct descent from their remotest forefathers; or that (2) at some intermediate period of their national history, their ancestors had adopted, in whole or in part, the language of some alien race? These questions, I allow, can receive no positive answer. A probable solution is all that can be offered. It is freely admitted that we are utterly unable to define the date, or the course, or the duration, of the migrations which have been assumed, or to conjecture the various events by which they may have been attended. But if there be no historical proof, or other indication, to the contrary, the presumption, I think, is always in favour of the conclusion that a people has retained the language of its ancestors. Languages which, on the grounds already stated, may be maintained to have had a long and continuous existence, must, in the absence of any written literature, have been orally handed down by some people or other. But no probable reason can be alleged for supposing that the descendants of those who first spoke them have become extinct. Even conceding that at some stage or other of its history any particular form of speech has been communicated by the race which inherited it to people of another stock, it is not thereby rendered necessary or even likely that it should have

⁶² It is also possible that the tribes which brought the language to the country in which it was first found to exist may have transferred the language to another race, and have themselves entirely disappeared; but this hypothesis appears to be so unlikely that it may be left out of consideration.

been dropped by those who had inherited it. Arguing, therefore, on grounds of probability, the utmost which we can be fairly required to admit in regard to any language is, that at some period or other of its history, it may have begun to be spoken by an alien tribe which had received it from another tribe to which it had descended by inheritance, while at the same time it continued to be spoken by the latter also.⁶⁴ We are therefore, I think, justified in concluding that some portion at least of the people by whom these languages were severally employed in the earliest historical periods were the lineal representatives of those tribes which emigrated from Central Asia at the unknown period already referred to, or, at any rate, were in part of that stock. But there are other reasons for adopting this conclusion. It is no doubt true, and has been already admitted, that people of one stock may receive their language from people of an alien race. But in such a case the nation adopting the language would generally, if not invariably, be inferior in moral and intellectual power to that whose language it borrowed. The reverse is scarcely credible. When, therefore, we find a race of high mental endowments speaking a particular tongue, we are justified in supposing (so long as we have no historical proof to the contrary) that it is using the speech of its forefathers. But both the earliest known or Vedic Indians, and the earliest known Greeks, were superior in intellect, whilst they were at least equal in martial prowess, to the nations with which they were brought into contact, and were no doubt descended from peoples possessed of the same characteristics, who are therefore unlikely to have had their languages imposed upon them by conquerors of any other race, or to have voluntarily adopted the speech of any other people. I will adduce another ground—though not of a linguistic character, but derived from the later history of the Indians and Greeks—for believing that these two nations have sprung from the same stock, I mean the remarkable resemblance between the intellectual capacity and endowments of both, as shown in the eminence attained and the originality evinced by each in literature, science, and speculation. As this similarity is generally recognized, I need not adduce any evidence of the fact.

⁶⁴ Now I do not find that either the Sanskrit, or the Persian, or the Greek, or the Latin, was originally employed by different tribes living in different regions of the globe; but on the contrary that all these languages were at first spoken by one compact nation.

“As regards the objection which I have supposed to be made that alongside of the remarkable proofs of affinity between the Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, there exist differences in vocabulary so much more extensive as to be explicable only on the supposition that the tribes which inherited these languages from their ancestors must have undergone from time to time a large intermixture of foreign blood,—as it would otherwise be impossible to account for the wide divergence which ultimately prevailed between those different forms of speech,—I repeat (see pp. 257, f.) that the phenomenon in question is susceptible of another explanation. The increasing change in the different dialects of the mother-language, after the tribes by which they were spoken had radiated in different directions from their central home, may be accounted for (even on the supposition of their remaining free from any material intermixture of blood), by the necessary conditions of a nascent civilization as well as by the vicissitudes necessarily attendant on their migrations. At that early stage when these tribes had made little progress in arts and culture, and had no literature to fix their spoken dialect, constant alterations would naturally occur, old words would be modified or disused, whilst new ones, suggested by the different circumstances, physical, social, and political, through which they passed, would be introduced. Such a gradual process of alteration is a necessary result of the laws which regulate the development of thought and language in the early periods of society, and does not therefore require the hypothesis of any intermingling of foreign elements of population to render it intelligible. At the same time, it need not be denied that many words now found in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin may have been borrowed from people of other races.

“But supposing it to be held that the above conclusions regarding language as a test of race are too uncertain and conjectural to be of any value, there can be no doubt that this much at least is established by the mutual affinities of the Sanskrit, Persian, Greek, and Latin, that the ancestors of the earliest known Indians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans, had immediately or remotely derived their respective languages from races which had at one time been in the closest contact with each other as constituent parts of the same community, governed by the same institutions, and adherents of the same religion and worship (see the abstract of the Rev. G. C. Geldart’s paper, “Language no

Test of Race," in the Transactions of the British Association for 1858, p. 150, f. of the Transactions of the Sections).⁶⁸

"Let us see what conclusion this proposition involves in regard to the origin of the Hindus, a question the consideration of which first led me to the study of the problems discussed in this paper. The Hindus of the Vedic period are either directly descended from the people who first spoke Sanskrit in its oldest form, or they are not. If they are not, then they must have derived their language (now esteemed sacred and divine) from some alien race which communicated it to their forefathers. But as the traditions contained in their own sacred books say nothing of this, they cannot, on this hypothesis, be regarded as giving a trustworthy or sufficient account of the origin and history of the race. If, on the other hand, the early Indians derived the Sanskrit language by direct descent from those who first spoke it, their progenitors must at some period have lived in close contact either with the ancestors of the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, or with some other tribes with which at some time or other the forefathers of the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, had been socially and politically connected. In either case the ancestors of the Hindus must have formed part of an ancient community, which also embraced the forefathers of other tribes which eventually separated themselves from that community; and could not well have had the distinct and peculiar origin assigned to them in their legendary books. Where, then, did the separation referred to take place? In, or out of, India? To this I reply that, looking to the geographical positions ultimately occupied by the different nations which spoke the various languages cognate to Sanskrit, the probability is, that the separation to which I have referred took place at some central point intermediate between the countries in which these peoples severally dwelt, viz., at a point, consequently, to the west or north-west of the Indus. Whether the populations composing the several nations in question were themselves the descendants of the tribes which originally separated from the assumed parent stock, or whether one or more of them derived their languages from those descendants, we must in every case assume it as more likely that the migrations which terminated in the ultimate formation of the Indian, Persian, Greek, and Roman nationalities had proceeded from an intermediate point than from one in the extreme east.

⁶⁸ See Appendix D.

“Supposing it now to be considered as established or probable that a tribe of Indo-European descent had at an early period immigrated into India from the north-west, but that insuperable physiological difficulties are opposed to the supposition that their descendants could ever, from the mere influence of climate, have gradually acquired their present dusky complexion, we must resort to the hypothesis, to be hereafter referred to, that those original immigrants, or their descendants, intermarried with the darker tribes whom they found settled in the country; and that the offspring of those intermarriages were born with swarthier complexions than their Indo-European ancestors. If this be the true explanation of the fact, it must be admitted that the Brahmanical or Sanskrit-speaking Indians are not of pure Indo-European blood, though they are in part of Indo-European extraction. In any case they have inherited the high mental endowments which are characteristic of that race.”]

The propositions which I have already proved, or shall now attempt to prove, are the following:—

First: That the Indo-Arians, that is, the higher classes of the northern Indians, or the Brāhmins, Kshattriyas and Vaiśyas, are descended either exclusively or partially from the same Arian race as the Persians, the Greeks, and the Romans.

Second: That the primeval abode of this original Arian race was in some country of central Asia, situated out of, and to the north-west of, India.

Third: That different branches gradually separated themselves from this parent stock, and migrated to new countries, west, south, or east of their early home.

Fourth: That the ancestors of the Indians and Persians appear to have lived together as one nation to a later period than the other branches of the Arian race, but at length separated, the Indo-Arians migrating into India, while the Perso-Arians occupied the territory of Bactria, and the adjacent provinces.

I shall not consider it necessary, in the discussion of the subject, to handle each of these propositions in the succession here indicated; but shall rather take up the different topics in the order in which the process of proof which I shall follow may render most convenient.

Before, however, proceeding to carry out the intention here indicated, it will be expedient briefly to inquire whether, on physiological grounds, there is any reason for denying that the Indians are descended from the same stock as the nations of Europe.⁵⁷ "In their physical characteristics the Brahmanical and other high caste Indians belong, as well as the other nations who have just been mentioned, to the so-called Caucasian type. It might, indeed, at first sight, be supposed that the dark-complexioned Hindus could not possibly be of the same race as the fair-coloured natives of England or Germany. But a closer examination of the different nations to whom, on philological grounds, we are led to assign a common origin, will show that they vary in complexion very much according to the climatic influences of the regions in which they ultimately settled, and in which they have been resident for a long series of ages. If we look to the south-eastern and north-western extremities only of the vast tract over which the Indo-European races have spread, we shall, no doubt, find that there is a complete contrast in point of colour between the occupants of those widely separated countries. But the same wide contrast does not exist between the inhabitants of those tracts (included within the same limits) which are adjacent to each other. The Indians do not differ very much in complexion from the Persians, nor the Persians from the Greeks, nor the Greeks from the Italians, nor the Italians from the Germans or the Anglo-Saxons. These different nations alter in complexion by almost imperceptible shades varying nearly according as their respective countries range successively from south-east to north-west. While the Indians may be denominated black, the Persians are olive-coloured, the Greeks have a still fairer complexion with a ruddy tinge, and the Italians approach yet more nearly in hue to the Teutonic tribes. It is therefore to the varying action of different climatic influences that we have to ascribe the diversity of colour which characterizes these several nations. The scorching rays of an Indian sun, the high temperature of an Indian climate, and the peculiar diet afforded by an Indian soil, acting on the Indo-Arians

⁵⁷ [I reprint here, nearly as it originally stood, but now marked by inverted commas, the answer which I gave to this question in the first edition of this work; and shall add a reference to the difficulties raised on physiological grounds against the views there stated.]

during the long period of 3,000 years or more since they first settled in Hindustan, appear amply sufficient to account for the various peculiarities of complexion, of feature, and of corporeal structure which now distinguish that section of the Indo-European family from the kindred branches to the west. In fact, the action of these causes is sufficiently conspicuous in India itself. The people of Bengal, who are of the same race as the inhabitants of the north-western provinces, have, owing to the greater moisture of their climate, and the want of that bracing temperature which the latter enjoy for three or four months of every year, gradually become darker in complexion and less robust in their structure. Again, it is notorious to every one who has lived in northern India, that a Brāhman from the temperate province of Kashmīr is far fairer than a Brāhman of Mathurā or Benares; in fact he has quite the look of a foreigner. It has also been observed that an Indo-Briton, or person partly of European and partly of Indian descent, becomes fairer from living in the colder climate of Europe: but immediately recovers his ancient complexion on being exposed again to the heat of the tropics. It does not appear necessary to enter further into the discussion of this subject, as the preceding observations will suffice to remove any doubts as to the common origin of the Indians and the nations of Europe, which may have arisen from their differences of complexion.⁶⁰ I will only add that, if the considerations here urged have any foundation, the Indo-Arians must have been much fairer in complexion at the period of their first arrival in India, and

⁶⁰ A full discussion of this subject may be found in Lassen's *Indische Alterthumskunde*, 2nd ed., i. 478-487. [His conclusion as summed up in p. 487 is as follows: "The Arian Indians belong to the Caucasian race in virtue of their language and their physical type: their darker complexion does not amount to such a degree of blackness as not to be derivable from the effects of climatic influences. The Caucasian race easily assumes dark shades through intermixture and the continued action of a hot climate: the Portuguese in India, descendants of native women, have become quite as black as negroes; and the northern and western Asiatics who have lived for several generations in India are now, even without intermarriage with native wives, of as decided an olive-yellow complexion as the native Indians could be." It will be seen that Lassen here refers to the intermarriage of the Arians with other [and no doubt dusker] races as one of the possible causes of their darker colour]. See also A. W. von Schlegel, *Essais*, pp. 466, ff., and Müller's "Last Results of the Sanskrit Researches," in Bunsen's *Outlines of the Phil. of Univ. Hist.*, vol. iii., p. 129, reprinted in his "Chips," vol. i., pp. 63, f. Compare his "Last Results of the Turanian Researches," in Bunsen as above, pp. 349, ff.

while they still continued to occupy the north-westerly regions of the Panjab, than they became at a later period, when they had been longer exposed to the fierceness of the Indian sun, and when they had penetrated further to the south-east. And we accordingly find that this supposition tallies with some expressions in the Vedic hymns, the oldest of which, no doubt, date from a very early period. Thus, in a text of the Rigveda, iii. 34, 9, we find an allusion made to the colour of the Arian immigrants: *Itatī Dasyūn pra āryān varṇam avat*: 'He destroyed the Dasyus, and protected the Arian colour:' and in Rigveda, ii. 12, 4, the same word is applied to designate the Dasyu tribes: *Yo dāsaṁ varṇam adharaṁ guhā kaḥ* | 'He who swept away the base Dāsa colour.' Though the word *varṇa*, 'colour,' which is here employed, came afterwards to be current as the designation of caste, there is some reason to suppose that it may have been originally used to discriminate the fair-coloured Āryas from the dark-complexioned aborigines. But such a term of contrast, if employed now, would not perhaps possess half the force which it may have had at a time when we may suppose the distinction of colour between the Āryas and the savage tribes whom they encountered, to have been far more palpable than it is in modern times."

The above views are, however, disputed on physiological grounds by different writers, such as the late Mr. John Crawford, Professor Huxley, and other authors referred to by the latter. Thus, in his paper on "Language as a Test of the Races of Man,"⁸⁹ Mr. Crawford writes as follows: "In phonetic character, in grammatical structure, and in some cases even in words, there exists a near resemblance between certain languages of Northern, but not of Southern India, and most, but by no means between all the ancient and modern languages of Europe. From this fact some ethnologists have jumped to the conclusion that the Oriental and Western people, between whose languages this affinity exists, must necessarily be of the same blood, or in other terms, of one and the same race of man. In India, however, there neither now exists, nor does history tell us that there ever did exist, a race of fair complexion resembling Europeans: neither does there exist in Europe, nor is there even a tradition of there ever

⁸⁹ In the Transactions of the Ethnological Society of London (published in 1865), vol. iii., p. 2.

having existed, a race of black men like Hindus. Hence, as the fact has been well ascertained, that neither time, climate, nor locality will produce any material alteration of race, and assuredly not such a one as would turn a black skin into a white one, or the reverse, we must come to the inevitable conclusion that the theory which makes race and language synonymous is, in this instance at least, nothing better than an ethnological figment." And in another paper on the "Early Migrations of Man," in the same vol., pp. 346, ff., the same writer combats the opinion which "makes the peopling of India and Europe with their present inhabitants to depend on an emigration from a certain table-land of northern Asia." Mr. Crawford proceeds to quote a passage from Professor Max Müller's "History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature," p. 12, ff., in which this view is maintained; and then remarks: "The entire theory developed in the passages now quoted is founded on philology, and sets aside all the well-established qualities, physical and intellectual, which from the dawn of authentic history have distinguished the many races of man, which it includes in a single category." And further on Mr. Crawford urges: "All this is broadly asserted in the face of the notorious fact that history affords no example of a people becoming white from black, or black from white, or black or white from brown. No black race of man is ever known to have inhabited Europe, or white man to have inhabited India, or black or white to have inhabited the parent land of the supposititious original stock." In an article in the Fortnightly Review, No. 3, for 15th June, 1865, pp. 257, ff., Professor Huxley discusses the methods and results of ethnology; and inquires whether the problems presented by that science are to be determined by means of zoology, or philology, or history, or by any one of several other methods to which he refers. After stating the claims that have been put forward on behalf of philology, and quoting from an essay by the late August Schleicher,⁶⁰ who held that the natural classification of languages is also the natural classification of mankind, Prof. Huxley remarks, p. 260: "Without the least desire to depreciate the value of philology as an adjuvant to ethnology, I must venture to doubt, with Rudolphi, Desmoulins, Crawford, and others, its title to the leading position claimed for it by the writers whom I have just quoted. On

⁶⁰ Ueber die Bedeutung der Sprache für die Naturgeschichte der Menschen, 1848.

the contrary, it seems to me obvious that, though, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, unity of languages may afford a certain presumption in favour of the unity of stock of the peoples speaking those languages, it cannot be held to prove that unity of stock, unless philologers are prepared to demonstrate that no nation can lose its language and acquire that of a distinct nation, without a change of blood corresponding with the change of language." And in p. 262 he writes: "Thus we come, at last, to the purely zoological method, from which it is not unnatural to expect more than from any other, seeing that, after all, the problems of ethnology are simply those which are presented to the zoologist by every widely distributed animal he studies." In a subsequent part of the same paper (p. 273, f.) the writer—referring to the opinion that "the operation of the existing diversities of climate and other conditions on people so migrating, is sufficient to account for all the diversities of mankind"—observes that he "can find no sufficient ground for accepting" it, and that he doubts "if it would ever have obtained its general currency except for the circumstance that fair Europeans are very readily tanned and embrowned by the sun." To this he adds: "But I am not aware that there is a particle of proof that the cutaneous change thus effected can become hereditary, any more than the enlarged livers which plague our countrymen in India can be transmitted;—while there is very strong evidence to the contrary. Not only, in fact, are there such cases as those of the English families in Barbadoes, who have remained for six generations unaltered in complexion, but which are open to the objection that they may have received infusions of fresh European blood; but there is the broad fact, that not a single indigenous negro exists either in the great alluvial plains of tropical South America, or in the exposed islands of the Polynesian Archipelago, or among the populations of equatorial Borneo or Sumatra. No satisfactory explanation of these obvious difficulties has been offered by the advocates of the direct influence of conditions. And as for the more important modifications observed in the structure of the brain, and in the form of the skull, no one has ever pretended to show in what way they can be affected directly by climate."

In a lecture⁶¹ printed in the periodical paper called "Nature," of

⁶¹ "On the Forefathers of the English People."

17th March, 1870, Prof. Huxley gives expression to similar views in opposition to the opinion that climate has any effect upon complexion. He writes: "There is no reason to think that climatal conditions have had anything whatever to do with this singular distribution of the fair and the dark types. Not only do the dark Celtic-speakers of the Scotch Highlands lie five or six degrees farther north than the fair Black-foresters of Germany; but, to the north of all the fair inhabitants of Europe, in Lapland, there lives a race of people very different in their characters from the dark stock of Britain, but still having black hair, black eyes, and swarthy yellowish complexions."

In the first quoted of these papers Dr. Huxley makes no reference to the particular question of the origin of the Sanskrit-speaking Indians; but in the lecture published in "Nature" we find the following passage, in which he refers to the immigration of Aryans into India, and to their absorption in the main into the pre-existing population, from which it may be concluded that he regards the upper classes of the existing North Indian Hindus as partially of Aryan blood, and ascribes their dusky complexion to the intermarriage of their ancestors with the darker tribes which were previously in occupation of the country: "Hence, there can be no reasonable doubt that the fair element of the Celtic-speaking population of these [i.e. the British] islands 1,900 years ago was simply the western fringe of that vast stock which can be traced to Central Asia, and the existence of which on the confines of China in ancient times is testified by Chinese annalists. Throughout the central parts of the immense area which it covers, the people of this stock speak Aryan languages—belonging, that is, to the same family as the old Persian or Zend, and the Sanskrit. And they remain still largely represented among the Affghans and the Siahposh on the frontiers of Persia on the one hand, and of Hindostan on the other. But the old Sanskrit literature proves that the Aryan population of India came in from the north-west, at least 3,000 years ago. And in the Vedas these people portray themselves in characters which might have fitted the Gauls, the Germans, or the Goths. Unfortunately there is no evidence whether they were fair-haired or not. India was already peopled by a dark-complexioned people more like the Australians than any one else, and speaking a group of languages

called Drawidian. They were fenced in on the north by the barrier of the Himalayas; but the Aryans poured from the plains of Central Asia over the Himalayas, into the great river basins of the Indus and the Ganges, where they have been, in the main, absorbed into the pre-existing population, leaving as evidence of their immigration an extensive modification of the physical characters of the population, a language, and a literature."

I add some remarks on this subject from the pen of an eminent philologist and orientalist in the *North American Review*, No. 217, for Oct., 1867, pp. 552, f. After asserting, in opposition to M. Oppert, "that the boundaries of Indo-European language have been approximately determined by the spread and migrations of a race," he adds, "Of course every sound and cautious linguistic scholar is mindful that language is no absolute proof of descent, but only its probable indication, and that he is not to expect to discover, in modern tongues, clear and legible proofs of the mixture which the peoples that speak them have undergone. Such a thing as a pure and unmixed race, doubtless, is not to be met with in the whole joint continent of Europe and Asia, whose restless tribes have been jostling and displacing one another for ages past. And especially in the case of a great stock like the Indo-European, which has spread so widely from a single point over countries which were not before uninhabited, there must have been absorptions of strange peoples, as well as extrusions and exterminations; one fragment after another must have been worked into the mass of the advancing race; and as the result of such gradual dilution, the ethnic character of some parts of the latter may, very probably, have been changed to a notable degree. These are the general probabilities of the case: how far we shall ever get beyond such an indefinite statement of them is at present very uncertain," etc.

The conclusion to be drawn from all these arguments and considerations appears to be that the original Sanskrit-speaking Indians were derived from the same stock as the Iranians, the Greeks, and the Romans, although possibly before their arrival in the Punjab, and most probably at a later period, they and their descendants have not remained free from an intermixture of alien blood.

SECT. V.—*Reasons for supposing the Indians and Persians in particular to have a common origin.*

I will now proceed to indicate the various grounds which exist for concluding that the Indians and the Persians, or Iranians, were not only descended from the same original stock, but that they continued to form one community even after the other kindred tribes had separated from them and migrated to distant regions.

The first proof is the closer affinity which, as we have already seen, subsists between the Zend, the language of the ancient Persians,⁶² and the Sanskrit. From the examples of resemblance both in roots and inflections which have been adduced in Section II., it is manifest that, upon the whole, the Zend is more nearly related to the Sanskrit, than either the Greek or the Latin are. It is true that in the lists of parallel words which have been there brought forward, the parallel Zend words have been often omitted, while the Greek and Latin words have been adduced: but this does not arise from the Zend forms having had no existence, but either from their not having been discovered in any of the extant Zend texts, or from their not being readily accessible to me. But the Zend words which have been brought forward will be generally found to stand in a relation of closer resemblance to the Sanskrit than either the corresponding Greek or Latin words do. I subjoin some further comparative lists of Zend and Sanskrit vocables to which the Greek and Latin either offer no equivalents in form, or equivalents which generally bear a much more distant resemblance to the Sanskrit than the Zend words present. These lists, which contain a few repetitions, are the following:—

I. NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, &c.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>English.</i>
yebhyas	yaēbyo	to whom.	kas, kâ, kim	ko, kâ, kat ⁶⁴	{ who (maa. fem, neut.)
yadi ⁶³	yēdhi, yēzi	if.			
mithuna	mithwan	a pair.	kva	kva	where ?
giribhyas	gairibyō	to hills.	gharma	gârēma ⁶⁵	warm.
ukta	sokhta	spoken.	vritaban,	vērēthrajan,	{ slayer of enemies,
stri	stri	woman.	vritraghna	vērēthraghnya		victorious.
antar	añtarē	within.			{ hymn, sacred text.
datāram	datārem	giver (acc.)	mantra	māthra	
gāus	gāus	cow.	pāda	pādha	foot.

⁶² For an account of the various old Iranian dialects, see Spiegel in Kuhn and Schleicher's *Beiträge zur verg. Sprachf.*, ii. 6, ff., and App., note D.

⁶³ In Greek, *ei*; in Latin, *si*.

⁶⁴ In Latin, *quis, quæ, quod*.

⁶⁵ In Greek, *thermos*.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>English.</i>
padānām	pādhanām	feet (gen. pl.).	peśas	paśēśāh	form.
ap	ap	water.	ahan	azan	day.
subhadra	hufēdhri	{ very good, of good lineage.	śarad	śarēdha	autumn, year.
turya	tūrya	fourth.	asta, kshaya	asta, kshaya	house.
tritaya	thrishva	three, a third.	angushtha	aṅgusta	thumb, finger.
chatuśthaya	chathrushu	four, a fourth.	vana	vana	forest, tree.
atharvāpam	āthravanēm	priest (acc.).	kaśyapa	kaśyapa	tortoise.
asmai	ahmāi	to him.	tamas	temanh	darkness.
svar	hvarē	heaven, sun.	bhūmi	būmi	earth.
sya	hva	own.	mesha	maśha	sheep.
jihvā	hizva	tongue.	varāha	varāza	boar.
sahasra	hazañra	thousand.	ukshan	ukshān	bull.
māhāntam	mazāōntem	{ great (acc. masc.).	kshira	kshāhira	milk.
yūyam	yūzhem	you.	ishu	ishu	arrow.
vāri	vairi	water, sea.	dhanvan	thanvana	bow.
tanu	tanu	body.	bhāga	bāga	lot, fortune.
śayanam	śayanēm	sleeping (acc.).	bhakta	bakhta	allotted, fate.
sapta sin-	} hapta hifidu	{ country of the seven rivers.	sakhi	hakhi	friend.
dhavas			ojas	ojāh	vigour.
ārya	airya	respectable.	kshattra	kshathra	{ royalty, king- dom.
śōma	hōma	moon-plant.	vasa	vasāh	power.
anya	anya	other.	kṛishti	karsti	{ ploughing, cultivation.
visva	vispa	all.	prañpa	frahna	question.
sarva	haurva	all.	pārshni	pūshna	heel.
upama	upama	highest.	dasta	zaśta	hand.
ugra	ughra	vehement.	mushṭi	musti	fiat.
taruna	tauruna	tender.	grivā	grivā	neck.
śavya	havya	left (side).	pāśūnu	pērēnu	dust.
rajashtha	razista	most straight.	parśu	pērēsu	rib.
dūra	dūra	far.	matsya	masya	fish.
nedishta	nazdista	near.	parna	parēna	feather, wing.
śrīla	śrīra	beautiful.	parñin	pērēnin	bird.
prathama	fratēma	first.	charman	charēman	hide.
agra	aghra	first.	aśru	aśru	tear.
pūrva	paurva	former.	aśra	āśra	part.
śyāva	śyāva	black.	vakshatha	vakshatha	increase.
kṛīśa	kerēśa	lean.	yakshma	yaśka	{ consumption, sickness.
sakṛit	hakereṭ	once.	adhvan	adhwan	road.
āvis	āvish	manifest.	arētha	arētha	object, profit.
yama	yēma	twin.	anartha	anarētha	useless, wrong.
andha	añdāo	blind.	vyartha	vyarētha	{ vain, deaccra- tion.
antima	añtēma	furthest, last.	amṛita	ameretūt	immortality.
esha	aēsha	thia.	dāna	dāna	grain.
atra	athra	here.	vis	vis	people, tribe.
adhara	adhara	lower.	tāyu	tāyu	thief.
arvan	aurvañt	horse.	garbha	garēwa	foetus.
spas	spas	spy, guardian.	putra	puthra	son.
driśṭi	śtūiti	view.	anta	añta	end.
stuti	śtūiti	praise.	kshudhā	shudha	hunger.
stotar	śtāotar	praiser.	giri	gairi	} mountain.
sthūpā	śtūna	pillar.	parvata	paurvata	
ratha	ratha	chariot.	visha	vis, visha	poison.
gāthā	gātha	verse, poem.	kanyā	kanyā	damsel.
pitu	rāi	food.			
rai	rāi	wealth, glitter.			
hiranya	saranya	gold.			

II.—VERBAL ROOTS AND FORMS.

t.	Zend.	English.	Sanskrit.	Zend.	English.
	rāz	to shine.	is	is	to be powerful.
	zush	to love.	bandh	bañd	to bind.
	rud	to weep.	badhnāmi	bañdāmi	I bind.
	rud	to grow.	dādārsa	dādārēsa	I saw.
	rud	to stop.	vahāmi	vazāmi	I carry.
	id	to kindle.	vahati	vazaiti	he carries.
	śuch	to glow.	vahanti	vazēñti	they carry. ^{ss}
	darēsh	to dare.	vahantañ	vazeñto	{ carrying (nom. pl.)
	mugh	to loose.	bharati	baraiti	he carries.
	van	{ to bewilder, be bewildered.	bharanti	barēñti	they carry.
	van	to love.	pracharati	fracharaiti	{ he goes forward.
	van	to smite.	vicharanti	vichareñti	they roam.
	gā	to sing.	bhavati	bavaiti	he is.
	chi	to gather.	bhavanti	{ bavañti, bavañti	they are.
	chi+vi	to distinguish.			
	dru	to run.	bhavishyan-	būshyañtem	about to be.
	ram	to rest.	tam		
	gar	to swallow.	dadāti	dadhāiti	he gives.
i)	gar	to praise.	dadāmi	dadhāmi	I give.
iti)	gar	to awake.	dādmāsi	dādēmahi	we give.
rti)	s'akhsh	to learn.	tāpayati	tāpayēiti	he warms.
	nī	to lead.	ātāpayati	ātāpayēiti	{ he kindles or lights.
	var	to cover.	pradēsayeyam	frādaēsaēm	may I enjoin.
	gam	to go.	jagmushīm	jaghmūshīm	{ (acc. fem. perf. part. of gam, "to go")
	nam	to bend.	stanti	s'taoiti	he praises.
	kan	to dig.	staumi	s'taomi	I praise.
	druj	to injure, lie.	studhi	(avi) s'tuidhi	praise thou.
	pas	to bind.	astaut	s'taot	he praised.
	dvish	to hate, offend.	hanti	jañsti	he kills.
	dvān	to sound.	hantu	jañtu	let him kill.
	ish	to wish.	yaj	yās	to sacrifice.
	kam	to desire.	yajate	yazaitē	he sacrifices.
	hu	to bring forth.	yajāmahe	yazamaidē	we sacrifice.
	mar	to remember.	yajante	yazeñtē	they sacrifice.
	s'tā+ud	to rise.	prīnāmi	āfrīnāmi	I love, vow.
	karēt	to cut.	prīnāmasi	frīnāmahi	we love.
	dā	to cut, divide.	veda	vaēdā	I know.
	zar	to grow old.	veda	vaēdā, vaēdha	he knows.
	ji	to conquer.	vettha	vōistā	thou knowest.
	bi	{ to fear, frighten.	vidyāt	vidyāt	he may know.
	karēsh, kash	to draw.	vidvān	{ vidvāo, vidhvao	knowing, wise.
	baz, bakhsh	{ to divide, bestow.	vindanti	viñdeñti	they find.
	pā	to protect.	avāmi	avāmi	I protect.
	pātar	protector.	kshayasi	kshayēhi	thou rulest.
	thrā	to deliver.	vashñi	vasti	he desires.
	thrātar	deliverer.			
	ush	to burn.			
	daz				

ably softened from an original form *rudh*.

ably from an original form *mugh*.

Just's Dictionary *s.v.* *vaz*, I find a form *vasadhyāi*, which would answer to a vedic Sanskrit form *vahadyasi*, supposing the verb *cah* to form the *s* in that way, which, however, is not the case.

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Zend.</i>	<i>English.</i>
asmi	ahmi	I am.	santah	hefto	being (nom.)
asi	ahi	thou art.	krinomi (vedic)	kerenaomi	I do. [pl.]
asti	asti	he is.	krinoshi	kerenūishi	thou dost.
santi	heñti	they are.	krinoti	kerenaoiti	he does.
astu ⁶⁹	as'tu	let him be.	krinavanti	kerenvainiti	they do.
santu	heñtū	let them be.	krinavāni	kerenavāni	may I do.
santam	heñtem	{ being (acc. sing.).	krinuhi	kerenūidhi	do thou.
			akrinot	kerenaot	he did.

With the preceding lists should be compared the comparative tables of Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin, as well as of Sanskrit and Persian words given above in pp. 220, ff., and 230, ff., which will contribute to supply their deficiencies. Many Persian words will be found in the latter tables (p. 220, ff.), which in form closely resemble the Sanskrit terms, having the same signification, while on the other hand there are in numerous instances no Greek or Latin terms which closely correspond to the same Sanskrit words both in sound and in sense. Now, if even the modern Persian language, notwithstanding the many modifications it has undergone from diverse influences throughout a long course of centuries, can still supply so large a number of words which so closely resemble the Sanskrit terms, we may safely conclude that the Zend, one of the forms of the early Persian (which was the ancient medium, or akin to the ancient medium,⁷⁰ through which the modern Persian derived all the Arian words which it possesses), must itself have contained a far larger number of words bearing a very much closer resemblance to the Sanskrit, even although many of these may not be discoverable in any extant Zend texts.

These views receive confirmation from the following remarks of Professor Müller in his "Last Results of the Persian Researches," pp. 111, 112:—

"It is clear from his (M. E. Burnouf's) works and from Bopp's valuable remarks in his Comparative Grammar, that Zend in its grammar and dictionary is nearer to Sanskrit than any other Indo-European language. Many Zend words can be re-translated into Sanskrit simply

⁶⁹ Greek *estō*.

⁷⁰ I learn from Prof. Kern of Leyden's recent dissertation on the antiquity of castes (*Indische Theorieën over de Standenverdeeling*, Amsterdam, 1871), that he has "already on another occasion shown that the Neo-Persian does not descend directly from the old-Persian of the Achæmenids, but is a dialect occupying a place intermediate between the West and East Iranian languages." No further reference is given to the place where this essay is to be found.

with the Persians)⁷³ bore the name of Arians. This is clear from the following passage of the ancient Greek historian Herodotus, who narrated the wars of the Greeks and Persians. In the seventh book of his history, sect. 62, we have the following statement :—*Ἐκαλέοντο δὲ πάλαι πρὸς πάντων Ἄριοι ἀπικομένης δὲ Μηδείης τῆς Κολχίδος ἐξ Ἀθηναίων ἐς τοὺς Ἀρίους τούτους, μετέβαλον καὶ οὗτοι τὸ οὖνομα αὐτοὶ δὲ περὶ σφέων ὧδε λέγουσι Μῆδοι.* “They (the Medes) were formerly called Arians by all. But when the Colchian Medea arrived among these Arians from Athens, they also changed their name. The Medians say these things of themselves.” A nation or tribe bearing the name of Arians is mentioned by Herodotus in sect. 66 of the same book. *Ἄριοι δὲ τόξοισι μὲν ἐσκευασμένοι ἦσαν Μηδικοῖσι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατὰ περ Βάκτριον Ἀρίων δὲ ἤρχε Σισάμνης.* “The Arian were armed with Median bows, but in other respects like the Bactrians. The Arian were commanded by Sisamnes.” These last mentioned Arians appear to have dwelt in the neighbourhood of Herat. (See Bähr’s Herod. iii. 93, and vii. 62.) A tribe bearing a similar name is mentioned by the same author as paying 300 talents tribute along with the Parthians, Chorasmians, and Sogdians : *Πάρθοι δὲ καὶ Χοράσμοι καὶ Σόγδοι τε καὶ Ἀρειοὶ τριακόσια τάλαντα* (iii. 93). The same people are mentioned by Arrian (iii. 8, 4) as forming part of the army of Darius : *Σατιβαρζάνης δὲ ὁ Ἀρειῶν σατράπης Ἀρείου ἦγε.* The Arizanti are specified, Herod. i. 101, as one of the seven Median tribes. In Herodotus we further find several proper names which are compounded with the word Arius ; thus, vii. 67, the commander of the Kaspians is called Ariomardus. In the 78th chapter of the same book, another person of the same name, and son of Darius, is mentioned. In other

⁷³ On the mutual relations of the Medes and Persians the following remarks are made by Mr. Rawlinson, in his Herodotus, vol. i. p. 401 : “That the Medes were a branch of the great Arian family, closely allied both in language and religion to the Persians, another Arian tribe, seems now to be generally admitted. The statement of Herodotus with regard to the original Median appellation, combined with the native traditions of the Persians which brought their ancestors from Aria, would, perhaps, alone suffice to establish this ethnic affinity. Other proofs, however, are not wanting. The Medes are invariably called Arians by the Armenian writers ; and Darius Hystaspes, in the inscription upon his tomb, declared himself to be ‘a Persian, the son of a Persian, an Arian, of Arian descent.’ Thus it appears that the ethnic appellative of Arian appertains to the two nations equally ; and there is every reason to believe that their language and religion were almost identical.”

passages of the same writer and other ancient authors (viz. Xenophon, Polybius, Arrian, and Quintus Curtius), such names as Ariabignes, Ariaramnes, Ariaces, Ariaius, Arimazes and Ariarathes (= Āryaratha), are assigned to Persians. The word *Ἀριων*, which occurs in the ancient Greek dramatist Æschylus, Choephoroi, verse 423 (*ἔκοψα κομμὸν Ἀριων*, etc., "I have chaunted a Persian dirge"), is interpreted by the scholiast on the passage as equivalent to *Περσικόν*, "Persian."

But, further, it is not only in the Greek authors that we find the name of Arians applied to the Medes or Persians; in the most ancient books of the Zoroastrian religion also, which are composed in the Zend language, the same word, as a designation of the early Persians, is of frequent occurrence. I give, in a somewhat abridged form, Professor Spiegel's abstract of the evidence which exists of the common origin of the Indians and Persians, as the most recent and complete of which I am aware. (See his translation of the Avesta, vol. i. Introduction, pp. 4, ff.) One part of this evidence is their common name of Ārya.

"Ethnography, supported by her two handmaids, physiology and philology, has in recent times demonstrated that a single race (the Indo-Germanic) has spread its branches over the whole space from India to the most westerly point of Europe. The most highly gifted and civilized nations, both of the ancient and modern world, are all derived from this stock; viz., the Indians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, Germans, Slavonians, and perhaps also the Celts. All these nations are branches of one single original family, whose abodes have not yet been certainly determined, and perhaps will never be ascertained in a way to preclude all dispute; but it is probable that, in the earliest times, all these races dwelt together as one people, on the elevated table-land of central Asia. The emigration of this people from their original seats, and their separation into different branches, are events which lie anterior to all history. Faint indications of the degree of culture possessed by these tribes before their separation may be derived from the terms for particular conceptions which have remained common to them all; and the amount of their knowledge is not to be estimated too low. If the state had not been organized by them, the family, at least, had been already regulated, as is proved by the community of the words designating relationships. We find names common to them for the different kinds of cattle, and for different

implements of husbandry. Their conceptions of the gods, on the contrary, seem to have continued to be of the most general character."

"But in addition to this possession by the whole Indo-Germanic race of particular words, there exists a closer relationship between single members of this family. This closer relationship is to be explained by the fact, that some of these races continued to live together even after the others had separated from them. Thus, for example, the Greeks and Romans have much that is common to both in their languages and in their ideas, which cannot be explained by their original relationship. But in no instance is this affinity more striking or intimate than between the Indians and the Persians. These two branches must have lived long together after quitting their common cradle, as is clearly proved by linguistic and mythological considerations. The three dialects of ancient Persian with which we are acquainted, viz., that of the Cuneiform Inscriptions, that of the second part of the *Yasna*, and the language of the remaining portions of the *Avesta*, have all such a close affinity to the oldest Indian language, the Sanskrit, as exhibited in the *Vedas*, that they might almost be all called dialects of one and the same language. Other grounds, particularly of a mythological character, speak no less strongly in proof of the two tribes (Indians and Persians) having adhered long to each other. It is of especial importance that they both call themselves by the same name. *Ārya*, signifying 'honourable,' in ordinary speech, and derived from *arya*, which means 'lord' in the *Vedas*, is the most usual and the most ancient name of the Indian people. (R.V. i. 51, 8, and *Sāmaveda*, i. 1, 1, 5, 3.) Among the Indians the term *Mlechha*, which denotes an impure barbarian, is the opposite of *Ārya*. The same is the case among the Persians. According to the Persian law of euphony, *ārya* had to be changed to *airya*, a name which the Persians long applied to themselves, and out of which the more mode -

⁷³ See Kuhn's Dissertation in Weber's *Ind. Stud.* i. 321, ff. The elaborate work M. Adolphe Pictet, above quoted (pp. 258, 266, ff.), has for its object to discover, by comparison of the primitive words common to all the Arian nations, what was the original and common country, and what the condition of the parent nation regarded its civilization and its intellectual and religious culture before the separation of the several branches. The first volume, relating to the ethnography, geography, and natural history of the country, appeared in 1859; and the second, treating of the material civilization, the social condition, and the intellectual, moral, and religious life of the *Āryas*, was published in 1863.

particular branches of the Indo-Germanic family, as between the Greeks and Romans, and especially between the Indians and Persians. A number of personages found in the Veda correspond in name with others in the Avesta, and must originally have been completely identical, though in the course of events, it has naturally occurred that this similarity has become more or less effaced. One personage whose identity was the first to attract attention, is the Yama of the Indians [the son of Vivasvat], the Yima of the Persians [who is the son of Vivanhvant]. In the Vedas and Upanishads we already meet with Yama as the king of the dead. He inhabits a particular world, where he has assembled the immortals around him. Among the ancient Indians his world is not a place of terrors, but its expanses are full of light, and the abodes of happiness, pleasure, and rapture.⁷⁵ In Irān, Yima is a fortunate monarch, under whose rule there was neither death nor sickness. After he has for some time continued to diffuse happiness and immortality, he is obliged to withdraw with his attendants to a more contracted space, on account of the calamities which threaten the world. Here lies, according to my view, the point of connexion between the two legends. The Indian regards Yama simply as the king of the dead, or, at least, of the blessed: the Persian limits the number of the blessed to a determinate number, who are selected to live with Yima.

“A second renowned personage in the Persian heroic poetry, who also occurs in the Vedas, is Thraëtaōno, the descendant of Athwya, the Frēdun, or Feridun of a later period, with whom the Trita of the Veda is connected. Trita is the son of Āptya, and, according to the Vedic accounts, he fights with a serpent, and smites a three-headed dragon with seven tails, and liberates the cattle. Quite similarly, Thraëtaōno destroys a pestilent serpent with three heads, three girdles, six tails, and a thousand powers.

“A third personage, who can be pointed out in both the Indian and Persian mythology, is Sāma Kereśāsya, the man of heroic temper, and the same as the Kṛiśāsya of the Indians, who, it is true, has not yet been discovered in the Veda, but who was known to the Indian

⁷⁵ See R.V. ix. 113, 7-11, quoted by Roth in the *Journal of the German Oriental Society*, iv. 426, ff. The original passage will be given in the App. note E.

grammarian Pāṇini, and is frequently named in the Purāṇas as a war-like ṛishi. (Rāmāy. i. 23, 12, Schleg.; i. 31, 10, Gorres.)

“To these three personages may now be added a fourth, Kava Uś, or the Kāvya Uśanas of the Vedas. This is the person called Kāus at a later period in the Persian legends. Unfortunately, the stories of Kava Uś are so few and so brief, that I can scarcely venture to indicate their connexion more in detail. (See Weber Vāja.-S. Spec. II. 68, note.)

“In addition to this identity of personages, we find also that the Indians and Persians have some important ceremonies in common. We shall here only mention two, though a closer examination of the Persian liturgy will no doubt bring others to light. The first is the Soma or Homa offering. (See also vol. ii. of Spiegel's Avesta, p. 69.) In both the Indian and the Persian religions, soma, or haōma, which is identical with it, is the name of a plant, the juice of which is pressed out and drunk, with certain religious forms; and in both religions Soma is also a god.⁶⁶ Soma and Haoma have also a great number of epithets common to them, which clearly show how short a period had elapsed since the Persian and Indian adherents of this worship had become separated from each other.”

The Indians and Persians have also at least one of their deities in common, viz., Mitra.

“In the Veda, (says Dr. F. Windischmann, Mithra, pp. 54, 56, and 63) Mitra occurs as the son of Aditi (boundless space), and hence parallel with the sun, and stands almost always inseparably associated with Varuṇa. He appears to belong to a race of gods who are already disappearing, and has resigned a portion of his functions to Indra. In the Veda Mitra is the light, while Varuṇa is to be understood of the sky, especially the nocturnal sky. The connexion of Mitra and Varuṇa in the Veda is analogous to that of Mithra and Vayu in the Zend texts. Mithra is thus an ancient national god of the Arians; and the character under which he is represented in the *Zend Avesta* has many points of resemblance to the Vedic Mitra, though it has also essential differences of Zoroastrian origin. Aryaman, who is to be understood of the sun, appears, in R.V. i. 36, 4,

⁶⁶ See Windischmann, Ueber den Somacultus der Arier: and App. note F.

and elsewhere, along with Mitra and Varuṇa. His name signifies companion or friend, and he also occurs in the Zend texts."⁷⁷

I proceed with my quotation from Professor Spiegel's Introduction, i. 8: Secondly, "The reception of neophytes into the sacred society is performed among both peoples, the Persians and the Indians, by investing them with a girdle or thread. In the case of a Brāhman the investiture is to be performed in the eighth year after his birth or conception, in the case of a Kshatriya in the eleventh, and of a Vaiśya in the twelfth. But the period of investiture for a Brāhman has not finally expired till his sixteenth year, for a Kshatriya till his twenty-second, or for a Vaiśya till his twenty-fourth."⁷⁸ After the investiture, the teacher is to instruct the pupil in reading the Vedas, and in the rites of purification. (Manu, ii. 69; Yājñavalkya, i. 15.) Up to his seventh year the Parsee is incapable of doing any evil; and if he does anything wrong, the blame of it falls on his parents. In India he is invested with the Kosti or sacred girdle in his seventh

⁷⁷ Professor Spiegel, in his note to the 22nd Fargard, vol. i. p. 266, says of the last-named god,—“It is to be lamented that the god who is here designated by the name of Airyama occurs but seldom, and is but briefly noticed in the Avesta; for he is unquestionably the ancient Indo-Germanic deity, who is mentioned in the Vedas under the name of Aryaman;” but subsequently, on maturer consideration, retracted this opinion. In Kuhn and Schleicher's Beiträge zur Vergl. Sprachf. i. 131, f., he says: “I have in my note on Vend. xxii. 23 (p. 266), regarded the Airyama of the last chapter as the Vedic Aryaman. This comparison is only in part correct. It is true that, letter for letter, Airyama is the Sanskrit Aryaman, and therefore the phonetic affinity cannot be doubted. It does not, however, follow that the signification must therefore be the same. If, as is supposed by many, the Iranians had issued from the bosom of the Indian people, if the entire culture of the Indians, as exhibited in the Vedas, had been the basis of theirs, this assumption would be less questionable. But according to my view such is not the case, but the separation of the two nations took place before (though, perhaps, not long before) the Vedic period. The question thus arises whether—supposing both nations to have already had the word Aryaman—we are to assume that the conception of the god Aryaman had been already formed. The word occurs in several places in the second part of the Yasna, where, however, the context does not justify us in explaining it as a proper name.” Spiegel then goes on to state his opinion that in the last chapter of the Vendidad Airyama is not to be understood of a god, but merely as denoting a particular prayer in which that word occurs, and which Ahura Mazda discovers to be more efficacious in healing sickness than another sacred text to which he had first had recourse.

⁷⁸ *Aśvalāyana Gṛhya-Sūtra*, i. 20:—*Aṣṭame varṣe brāhmaṇam upanayajī garbhāṣṭame vā | ekādāse kshatriyaṁ dvādāse vaiśyam | ā shoḍaśād brāhmaṇasya anāṣṭiṭaḥ kālaḥ ā dvāvīṁśāt kshatriyasya ā chaturvīṁśād vaiśyasya—ataḥ ūrdhvaṁ patita-āvitrikāḥ bhavanti |*

year; among the Parsees who live in Kirman, the ceremony is postponed till the tenth year. From the seventh to the tenth year, half the blame of the offences which the child commits falls upon his parents. With his tenth year the boy, according to the view of the Ravaets, enters formally into the community of the Parsees; according to other books, the fifteenth year appears to be that in which he is admitted into religious fellowship.

"All these traces of a common development which we have just pointed out between the Indians and the Persians have their origin, of course, in a pre-historical period, when both nations lived together undivided. Traces can also be discovered which lead to the conclusion that the separation of these two races was occasioned, in part at least, by religious causes.⁷⁹ Even if it have been accidental that Ahura, the highest god of the Persians, was, under the designation of Asura,⁸⁰ reckoned among evil spirits by the later Indians, it can scarcely have happened by chance that the Devas of the Indians have, under the name of Daēvas, been transformed into evil spirits and allies of Angra Mainyus; that Indra, the highest god of the earliest Hinduism, is, in like manner, banished to hell; and that Sarva occurs as an evil spirit, while the Indians have considered this name worthy to be a designation of Siva, one of the three highest deities of the later form of their religion.⁸¹ The conjecture is therefore not unnatural

⁷⁹ In his second volume, however, Professor Spiegel adds, on this subject, the following reservation:—"In the first volume I have alluded to a religious alienation; but too much importance is not to be ascribed to this view, and no adventurous hypotheses should be built upon it. Even without the assumption of a religious alienation, it is quite conceivable how gods, who were held in honour by the one people, should be degraded to the infernal regions by the other. . . . That which gives probability to the assumption of an actual alienation between the Indians and the Iranians on account of their religious conceptions, is the fact that the number of these opposing conceptions is not inconsiderable," pp. cix. cx. On the same subject Dr. Justi writes in the introduction to his Handbook of the Zend Language, p. v:—"The nature-religion derived from the primeval days of the Arian race vanished before the new doctrine (of Zaratushra), and its deities shared the fate of so many heathen divinities, which Christianity thrust down into hell."

⁸⁰ "Derived from *asu* = *prajñā*, 'wisdom,' in the Nighantus. The word *asura* has also a good sense in Vedic Sanskrit; it means *sarveshām prūṇadhā*. Comp. Sāyaṇa on R.V. xxxv. 7, 10." Compare my article "On the Interpretation of the Veda" in the Journal B.A.S. for 1866, p. 376, ff., and Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon, s.v. *Asura*.

⁸¹ See, however, the fifth volume of this work, p. 121, where it is stated, on the

that religious differences may have been one of the grounds of separation. Still, even after their separation, the Indians and Persians did not remain without some knowledge of each other's progress. They were not too far separated to render this possible; and the Vendidad (i. 74) still shows an acquaintance with India under the name of Hapta-Hendu, i.e. Supta Sindhavaḥ, the land of the seven rivers, which was a designation of the Vedic India."

On the same subject Professor Müller remarks: "Still more striking is the similarity between Persia and India in religion and mythology. Gods unknown to any Indo-European nation are worshipped under the same names in Sanskrit and Zend; and the change of some of the most sacred expressions in Sanskrit into names of evil spirits in Zend only serves to strengthen the conviction that we have here the usual traces of a schism which separated a community that had once been united." (Last Results of Persian Researches, p. 112; "Chips," i. 83.)

From the three-fold argument above stated,—drawn (1st) from the striking similarity between the Sanskrit and Zend, (2nd) from the common name of Ārya, applied to themselves by both the Indians and the Iranians, and (3rd) from the coincidences between the religion and mythology of these two nations,—I conceive that a powerful confirmation is derived to the conclusion which I have been endeavouring to establish, namely, the common origin of all the nations to which the name of Indo-European has been applied. If even from philological considerations alone we are entitled to assume the descent of the Indians, Iranians, Greeks, and Romans, from the same common ancestors, our general conclusion is greatly strengthened when we can (in the case of two of these nations) add to the arguments founded on language, the further evidence derivable from community of name, and, to a certain extent, of tradition and of mythology.

authority of Professor Spiegel, that the materials afforded by the Zend books are not sufficient to afford a basis for any positive conclusions in reference to the god Andra, and his relation to the Vedic Indra. See also the note in the same page.

SECT. VI.—*Was India the primitive country of the Āryas and Indo-European races?*

As we have been led by the preceding investigation to conclude (1) that the Sanskrit, the Zend, the Greek, and the Latin languages must all have had a common origin; (2) that the races also who employed these several languages were all branches, more or less pure, of one great family; and (3) that consequently the ancestors of these different branches must at one time have lived together as one nation in one country:—we have now to determine, if possible, what that country was. First, then, was India the common cradle of the Indo-Germanic races, and did the other branches of that great family all migrate westward from Hindustan, while the Indo-Arians remained in their primeval abodes? or, secondly, are we to assume some other country as the point from which the several sections of the race issued forth in different directions to the various countries which they eventually occupied?

Mr. A. Curzon maintains⁶² the first of these two theories, viz., that India was the original country of the Arian family, from which its different branches emigrated to the north-west, and in other directions.

The opinion that the Arians are a people of an origin foreign to the soil of India, which they are presumed to have invaded and conquered, imposing their religion and institutions on the so-called aborigines, is rejected by him as one founded on very insufficient data, and as resting on no well-established historical grounds. He thinks that it is a course opposed to the evidence of facts based on the results of comparative philology to maintain that the barbarous aboriginal tribes of India, destitute of written records, traditional religious system, or well-defined institutions, can be more ancient than the Arian Hindus, the possessors of an early civilization. These rude tribes may, in his opinion, have sprung from some of the barbaric hordes, who, under the name of Śakas, Hūnas, etc., are mentioned by Sanskrit writers as having invaded India, and who, after their defeat, may have taken refuge in the hills and forests of Hindustan.

Reviewing the different possible suppositions as to the way in which the Arians may have entered India, Mr. Curzon infers (1) that they could not have entered from the west, because it is clear that the people who lived in that direction were descended from these very

⁶² Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, vol. xvi. pp. 172–200.

Arians of India ;—such descent being proved by the fact that the oldest forms of their language have been derived from the Sanskrit (to which they stand in a relation analogous to that in which the Pāli and Prākṛit stand), and by the circumstance that a portion of their mythology is borrowed from that of the Indo-Arians. Nor (2) could the Arians, in his opinion, have entered India from the north or north-west, because we have no proof from history or philology that there existed any civilized nation with a language and religion resembling theirs which could have issued from either of those quarters at that early period and have created the Indo-Arian civilization. It was equally impossible (3) that the Arians could have arrived in India from the east, as the only people who occupied the countries lying in that direction (the Chinese) are quite different in respect of language, religion, and customs from the Indians, and have no genealogical relations with them. In like manner (4) the Indians could not have issued from the table-land of Thibet in the north-east, as, independently of the great physical barrier of the Himālaya, the same ethnical difficulty applies to this hypothesis as to that of their Chinese origin. And (5) the Indians cannot be of Semitic or Egyptian descent, because the Sanskrit contains no words of Semitic origin, and differs totally in structure from the Semitic dialects, with which, on the contrary, the language of Egypt appears, rather, to exhibit an affinity. And (6) “no monuments, no records, no tradition of the Arians having ever originally occupied, as Arians, any other seat than the plains to the south-west of the Himalayan chain, bounded by the two seas defined by Manu (memorials such as exist in the histories of other nations who are known to have migrated from their primitive abodes), can be found in India.” Mr. Curzon (7) regards as illogical the inference, that because the Arians spread at an early period to the south of India, as they did also to the west and north-west, they must have originally issued from some unknown region to invade and conquer India itself. In the same way, he urges, it might be argued that the Romans invaded Italy from some unascertained quarter (instead of springing from one region of Italy), because they extended their dominion to the south, as well as in other directions. In explanation of their movements, he quotes the passage of Manu, ii. 17, ff. (which will be hereafter given at length), and assumes, in accordance with the indications which it affords, that the

earliest seat of Indian civilization was in Brahmāvartta; and that the Arians, as they increased in numbers and advanced in social progress, gradually moved forward to the central region called Madhyadeśa, and eventually to Āryāvartta, the tract between the Himālaya and the Vindhya, extending from the eastern to the western sea. Mr. Curzon admits the existence of a non-Arian people and nationality, viz., the Tamulian in the south, which he conceives may have been in course of formation contemporaneously with the rise of the Arian community in the north; though he thinks that there is nothing to indicate that the Tamulians, or the hill tribes, or any other indigenous race, were ever in possession of Āryāvartta (the country north of the Vindhya) before its occupation by the Arians.

His conclusion (founded on the assumption that all the languages of the Arian family have been framed from a Sanskrit basis, and are only modified and corrupted forms of what was once the original tongue of the Arian race of India) is therefore the following, viz., that either (1) the nations whose speech is derived from Sanskrit have sprung from the gradual dispersion of the ancient Arian race of India, such dispersion being occasioned by political or religious causes, issuing in the expulsion from India of the defeated parties, and their settlement in different unoccupied countries chiefly to the westward; or (2) that the Arians invaded the countries to the west and north-west of India, and conquered the various tribes inferior to themselves, who were there in possession, imposing upon them their own institutions and language. Of these two alternative suppositions, he conceives the latter to have the greater probability in its favour. As regards the time when the Arian advance in a westerly direction took place, he thinks that "it was subsequently to their extension over this territory [the Dekhan] and its occupation, which may be regarded as the third era in their history, when the Arians had attained an advanced state of civilization, when the Vedas had been composed, and a national system of religion established; when the Brahmanical hierarchy had been formed, the Arian tongue cultivated, and codes of law compiled; when tribes had separated under particular princes, and founded different governments in various parts of the country; when religious schisms had begun to arise, anti-Brahmanical sects had increased, political dissensions and civil war had spread their effects—

that the migrations in a westerly and north-westerly direction which terminated in the extension of the Arian tongue over the geographical zone," [including Ariana, Persia, Armenia, Phrygia, Greece, Italy, Germany, etc. etc.], which he had "pointed out, took place."

I have stated the opinion of Mr. Curzon on this question, together with his arguments, in considerable detail, as it represents the view to which the Indian reader will, no doubt, incline as the most reasonable (see above, p. 259); and it is therefore only fair that all that can be urged in its behalf should be fully stated.

Before discussing Mr. Curzon's hypothesis, I shall adduce the statement given by Mr. Elphinstone (History of India, vol. i., p. 95, ff., 1st edition) on the same subject. It will be seen that after reviewing the arguments on both sides, this distinguished author leaves it undecided whether the Hindus sprang from a country external to Hindustan, or were autochthonous.

"On looking back to the information collected from the Code [of Manu] we observe the three twice-born classes forming the whole community embraced by the law, and the Sudras in a servile and degraded condition. Yet it appears that there are cities governed by Sudra kings, in which Brahmins are advised not to reside (chap. iv. 61), and that there are 'whole territories inhabited by Sudras, overwhelmed with atheists, and deprived of Brahmins' (chap. viii. 23). The three twice-born classes are directed invariably to dwell in the country between the Himawat and the Vindya Mountains, from the eastern to the western ocean. But though the three chief classes are confined to this tract, a Sudra distressed for subsistence may dwell where he chooses (chap. ii. 21-24). It seems impossible not to conclude from all this that the twice-born men were a conquering people, that the servile class were the subdued aborigines; and that the dependent Sudra towns were in such of the small territories, in which Hindostan was divided, as still retained their independence while the whole of the tract beyond the Vindya Mountains remained as yet untouched by the invaders, and unpenetrated by their religion. A doubt, however, soon suggests itself whether the conquerors were a foreign people, or a local tribe, like the Dorians in Greece; whether, indeed, they were not merely a portion of one of the native states (a religious sect, for instance) which had outstripped the

fellow-citizens in knowledge, and appropriated all the advantages of the society to themselves.

“The different appearance of the higher classes from the Sudras, which is so observable to this day, might incline us to think them foreigners; but without entirely denying this argument (as far at least as relates to the Brahmins and Chhetriyas), we must advert to some considerations which greatly weaken its force.

“The class most unlike the Brahmins are the Chandalas, who are nevertheless originally the offspring of a Brahmin mother, and who might have been expected to have preserved their resemblance to their parent stock, as, from the very lowness of their caste, they are prevented mixing with any race but their own.⁸³ Difference of habits and employments is, of itself, sufficient to create as great a dissimilarity as exists between the Brahmin and the Sudra; and the hereditary separation of professions in India would contribute to keep up and to increase such a distinction.

“It is opposed to their foreign origin, that neither in the Code [of Manu], nor, I believe, in the Vedas, nor in any book that is certainly older than the Code, is there any allusion to a prior residence, or to a knowledge of more than the name of any country out of India. Even mythology goes no further than the Himalaya chain, in which is fixed the habitation of the gods.

“The common origin of the Sanskrit language with those of the West leaves no doubt that there was once a connexion between the nations by whom they are used; but it proves nothing regarding the place where such a connexion subsisted, nor about the time, which might have been in so early a stage of their society as to prevent its throwing any light on the history of the individual nations. To say that it spread from a central point is a gratuitous assumption, and even contrary to analogy; for emigration and civilization have not spread in a circle, but from east to west. Where, also, could the central point be, from which a language could spread over India, Greece, and Italy, and yet leave Chaldea, Syria, and Arabia untouched?

⁸³ [See the first volume of this work, 2nd edition, p. 481, and Manu x. 12, there quoted. It is clear, however, that we are not to take these accounts of the formation of the different castes, written at a time when the Brahmanical system was fully developed, and in the interest of its defenders, as furnishing the true history of their origin. See Lassen, *Ind. Ant.*, 1st ed., i. 407, and 2nd ed., pp. 485, f.—J. M.]

“The question, therefore, is still open. There is no reason whatever for thinking that the Hindus ever inhabited any country but their present one; and as little for denying that they may have done so before the earliest trace of their records or traditions.”⁸⁴

Mr. Elphinstone then proceeds to explain how he thinks castes may have originated.

SECT. VII.—*Central Asia the cradle of the Arians: opinions of Schlegel, Lassen, Benfey, Müller, Spiegel, Renan, and Pictet.*

These views of Mr. Curzon, of which I have given a summary in the preceding section, are opposed to the general consent of European scholars. A. W. von Schlegel, Lassen, Benfey, Müller, Weber, Roth, Spiegel, Renan, and Pictet, however differing on other points, all concur in this, that the cradle of the Indians, as well as of the other branches of the Indo-Germanic race, is to be sought for in some country external to India.

I shall proceed to give some extracts from the writings of these eminent authors; and shall finish with a summary of the arguments which seem to carry most weight in favour of the conclusion which they have adopted.

The first authority whom I shall cite is A. W. von Schlegel, who, in an essay “On the Origin of the Hindus,”⁸⁵ systematically discusses the question under consideration in all its bearing. He treats of the migratory movements of ancient nations, of the traditions of the Hindus regarding their own origin, of the diversities of races, of the physiological character of the Hindus and of the indigenous Indian tribes, of the bearing of comparative philology on the history of nations, on the relations of the Arian languages to each other, and finally deduces the results to which he is led by the convergence of all these various lines of investigation. As I have already treated at length of some of these subjects, I shall only cite two passages, the first of which furnishes a reply to Mr. Curzon’s argument against

⁸⁴ See Appendix, note G.

⁸⁵ *De l’Origine des Hindous*, published originally in the second volume of the Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature, London, 1834; and reprinted in his *Essais Littéraires et Historiques*, Bonn, 1842.

the immigration of the Hindus from any foreign region, drawn from the absence of any national tradition to that effect. It is as follows:—

“In inquiring into the birth-place of any people, and into the route by which, and the period at which, they have travelled to their present abodes, we are naturally tempted, first of all, to interrogate the popular tradition on these points: but if we do so, it may easily happen that either no answer at all, or a false one, will be obtained. An illiterate people, ignorant of writing, which has adopted a stationary life, after a long and arduous migration, might, after a few centuries, easily lose all recollection of its change of habitation: or, if certain vestiges of such a change were preserved, it might be impossible for a people so circumstanced to indicate with precision the point of departure; as for this purpose a general knowledge of the shape of continents and of seas would be necessary. It has often happened that tribes in a barbarous state have emigrated, either impelled by necessity, or to avoid some powerful neighbour. The utmost that such tribes could do might be to direct their journey with tolerable exactness according to the four cardinal points: shaping their course so as to avoid any unexpected difficulties which might arise, they would suffer themselves to be guided by chance; and their only measure of distance would be the fatigue and the duration of their march.” (Essais, p. 444.)

The following is the passage in which Schlegel sums up the results of his researches:—

“If we admit (and it is my conviction that the more deeply the subject is investigated the more indubitable will the conclusion appear) that the derivation of the [Indo-European] languages from one common parent justifies the inference that the nations who spoke them also issued from one common stock; that their ancestors, at a certain epoch, belonged to one sole nation, which became divided and subdivided as its expansion proceeded;—the question naturally arises, what was the primeval seat of that parent nation? It is nowise probable that the migrations which have peopled so large a part of the globe should have commenced at its southern extremity, and have been constantly directed from that point towards the north-west. On the contrary, every thing concurs to persuade us that the colonies set out from a central region in divergent directions. According to this supposition, the distances which the colonists would have to traverse up to the

time of their definitive establishment, become less immense; the vicissitudes of climate to which they were exposed, become less abrupt, and many of the emigrant tribes would thus make an advantageous exchange, as regards fertility of soil and the temperature of the air. And where is this central country to be sought for, if not in the interior of the great continent, in the neighbourhood, and to the east of the Caspian Sea? It may perhaps be objected that the country in question is now occupied by people of a different race: but to how many countries has it not happened to undergo a total change of their inhabitants? The prolific parent-country of so many swarms of expatriated colonists might, from that very circumstance, be converted into a desert. . . . It is probable that, since the commencement of history, the nature of this country has changed, and that in former times it was more favourable than now to agriculture and to population. According to my hypothesis, then, the ancestors of the Persians and Hindus must have emigrated from their early seats towards the south-west and the south-east; and the forefathers of the European nations towards the west and the north. . . . I conceive that the tribes which migrated towards Europe followed two great routes; the one along the northern shores of the Black Sea; while the other traversed Asia Minor, and crossed the Ægean Sea, or the Hellespont, Thrace, Illyria, and the Adriatic. It was indubitably by this latter route that Greece and Italy received their colonists." (Essais, p. 514-517.)

Professor Lassen also decides against the hypothesis that India was the birth-place of the Indo-European races. He says:—⁶⁶

"It is, as we have seen, a result of modern investigation that the ancient language of the Indians is so intimately related to those of the other Indo-Germanic nations as to establish the original unity both of these languages and nations. We are therefore driven to the conclusion either—1st, that the Indians migrated to India from some other primeval seat; or, 2nd, that all the kindred Indo-Germanic nations had their origin in India. The following considerations determine us to decide in favour of the former of these alternatives.

"It would, first, be an improbable supposition that the nations which are now so widely extended should have been derived from the

⁶⁶ Indian Antiquities, first edition, p. 512, ff.; second edition, p. 613.

remotest member of the entire series. Their common cradle must be sought, if not in the very centre, at all events in such a situation as to render a diffusion towards the different regions of the world practicable. This condition is not well fulfilled by supposing India to be the point of departure. Secondly, none of the phenomena of speech, customs, or ideas observable among the other cognate nations indicate an Indian origin. Of the countries which were anciently occupied by the great Indo-Germanic family, India was the most peculiar, and differed the most widely from the others; and it would be very unaccountable that no trace of these Indian peculiarities should have been preserved by any Celtic race in later times, if they had all originally dwelt in India. Among the names of plants and animals which are common to all these nations there is none which is peculiar to India.⁶⁷ The most widely diffused word for any species of corn (*yava*) denotes not rice, but barley. Thirdly, for a decision of this question, the manner in which India is geographically distributed among the different nations by which it is occupied is of great importance. The diffusion of the Arians towards the south points to the conclusion that they came from the north-west, from the country to the north of the Vindhya, probably from the region bordering on the Jumna, and the eastern part of the Punjab. Their extension to the east, between the Himālaya and the Vindhya, also indicates the same countries as their earlier seats. We find, moreover, evident traces of the Arians, in their advance from the north-west, having severed asunder the earlier population of Hindustan, and driven one portion of it towards the northern, and another portion towards the southern, hills. Further, we cannot assume that the Arians themselves were the earlier inhabitants who were pushed aside; for the inhabitants of the Dekhan, like those of the Vindhya range, appear always as the weaker and retiring party, who were driven back by the Arians. We cannot ascribe to the non-Arian tribes the power of having forced themselves forward through the midst of an earlier Arian population to the seats which they eventually occupied in the centre of the country; but, on the contrary, everything speaks in favour of their having been

⁶⁷ [This circumstance, however, might be accounted for, as Weber remarks (Modern Investigations on Ancient India, p. 10), by the names being forgotten, from the plants and animals being unknown in western countries. See further on.—J.M.]

originally settled in those tracts where we find them at a later period, and of their having once occupied a more extensive territory. These non-Arians were in fact feebler races, like the Australian negroes of the Archipelago and the red men of America. The Arians, on the other hand, were a more perfectly organized, enterprising, and creative people, and were consequently the more recent; just as the earth has at a later period produced the more perfect classes of plants and animals. Finally, the same thing is shown by the political relation of the two branches of the population. The Arians take up for themselves, i.e. for the three highest castes, a position of the most complete contrast to the aboriginal tribes, first of all by the name of *Ārya*, and next by their prerogatives; for the name of 'dvija,' 'twice-born,' with the higher rank connected with it, is the exclusive designation of the three upper classes. The Arians in this way mark themselves out as the superior and conquering race. In confirmation of this we can also adduce an outward mark, that of complexion. The word for caste in Sanskrit (*varṇa*) originally signified 'colour.' The castes therefore were distinguished by their complexion. But, as is well known, the Brahmins have a fairer colour than the *Sūdras* and *Chandālas*; and the *Kshatriyas* and *Vaiśyas*, who were also Arians, must have participated in the same fair complexion. We are thus led to the conclusion, which would be deducible even from the affinity of language, that the Arian Indians originally distinguished themselves as white men from the dark aborigines; and this accords with the assumption that they came from a more northern country."

That the Arians were not autochthonous in India, but came from some country to the north, is also the opinion of Professor Max Müller.

"At the first dawn of traditional history we see these Arian tribes migrating across the snow of the *Himālaya* southward toward 'Seven Rivers' (the *Indus*, the five rivers of the *Panjab*, and *Sarasvatī*), and ever since India has been called their home. Till before this time they had been living in more northern regions, with the same precincts with the ancestors of the Greeks, the Italians, Slavonians, Germans, and Celts, is a fact as firmly established as the Normans of William the Conqueror were the Northmen of Scandinavia. The evidence of language is irrefragable, and it is the only evidence worth listening to with regard to ante-historical periods."

“While most of the members of the Arian family followed this glorious path” [i.e. to the north-west], “the southern tribes were slowly migrating to the mountains which gird the north of India. After crossing the narrow passes of the Hindu-kush or the Himalaya, they conquered or drove before them, as it seems without much effort, the original inhabitants of the Trans-Himalayan countries. They took for their guides the principal rivers of Northern India, and were led by them to new homes in their beautiful and fertile valleys.” (Last Results of Sanskrit Researches, in Bunsen’s Out. of Phil. of Un. Hist., vol. i., pp. 129 and 131; Anc. Sansk. Lit., pp. 12, 13, 15; Chips, i. 63, 65.)

Again, in the Last Results of the Turanian Researches (Bunsen, as above, p. 340), the same able writer remarks: “It is now generally admitted that this holy-land of the Brahmans, even within its earliest and narrowest limits, between the Sarasvatī and Drishadvatī, was not the birth-place of the sons of Manu. The Arians were strangers in the land of the Indus and the Ganges, but no one can now determine the exact spot whence they came, and where they had been previously settled. Traditions current among the Brahmans as to the northern regions, considered the seats of the blessed, may be construed into something like a recollection of their northern immigration—holy places along the rivers of northern India, where even in later times Brahmans went to learn the purest Sanskrit, may mark the stations of their onward course—the principal capitals of their ancient kingdoms may prove the slow but steady progress toward the mouths of the principal rivers of India—but with the sources of those rivers, the homes of the Arian strangers vanish from our sight, even after we have reached the highest points of view accessible on Indian ground.”

Professor Benfey expresses an equally confident opinion that India was not the original country of the Hindus. His reasons are as follows. After giving some account of the various tribes, by whom southern and central India are occupied, he proceeds: “We thus find the whole of the Dekhan covered with the remains of a nation of which it is highly probable that the several parts were connected by affinity. But we know with certainty that the Sanskrit-speaking people did not establish themselves in the Dekhan till a later period, and as colonists, who apparently began their occupation by making themselves masters of the coasts. . . . Now it is hardly probable that those barbarous tribes

could have pushed themselves forward into the midst of the Arian Indians at a period when the latter had attained to the height of their social and political development; and yet it is at this very period that we already find mention made of several of these barbarous races. We are therefore compelled to recognize the latter as being the earlier inhabitants of the Dekhan, who were reduced to subjection by the arms of the Sanskrit-speaking race, and either incorporated into their community as a servile caste, or driven back into the recesses of the mountains."—Indien,⁸⁸ p. 9. In p. 12, the same author proceeds: "From the foregoing sections it appears that the Sanskrit-speaking people, who called themselves Aryas and Viśes, can be shown to have immigrated from foreign regions into their new abodes. It can be positively demonstrated that they once formed one nation, spoke one speech, and possessed the same civilization, with the races who are allied to them by language, viz., the Aryas properly so called (i.e. the Iranians), the Greeks, Latins, etc. It is scarcely to be doubted that the theatre of this early union was one of the countries of Asia; but the time is so far antecedent to the dawn of history, and so many commotions, migrations, and so forth, must have swept over the region which they formerly occupied, that every trace which the Sanskrit-speaking race might have left of their residence there has been obliterated."

The following remarks of Professor Spiegel (Introduction to *Avesta*, vol. ii., pp. cvi. ff.) will serve as an answer to Mr. Curzon's allegation that the language and mythology of the Persians are derived from those of India: "Though it is universally admitted that a primeval country is to be assumed, where the Arians lived in pre-historic times as one people, and from which they gradually migrated; and although it is allowed that the Indians and Iranians must have dwelt together for a length of time in this, or in some other adjacent country, even after the separation of the other branches; still it is by no means clear what should be regarded as that primeval country. According to Mr. Curzon's assumption, India was the fatherland of the Indo-Germanic races. From that country the individual branches of the stock migrated westwards, and last of all the Iranians, who continued to dwell in the immediate vicinity of their original country, which

⁸⁸ In Ersch and Gruber's Encyclopædia (German).

henceforward remained in the sole possession of a single race, the Indians. According to this assumption, the relation of Iran to India admits of a very simple adjustment; India is the cradle, the Indian language (i.e. the Vedic Sanskrit) is the mother-tongue of all the Indo-Germanic nations. If, accordingly, an important affinity is discernible both in language and in ideas between the Indians and Iranians, the reason of it is simply this, that the Iranians emigrated last from India, and thus carried with them the largest share of Indian characteristics. On this view the older monuments of Iranian literature would stand in the same relation to the Vedic literature that the Pali and Prakrit stand to the later Sanskrit. Lassen⁸⁹ had, however, previously declared himself against this assumption that India was the cradle of the Indo-Germanic races; and his arguments have not been invalidated by Mr. Curzon. And as regards the relation of the old Iranian dialect to the Sanskrit of the Vedas, I boldly assert that we cannot possibly suppose the former to stand in any such relation of dependence to the latter as the Pali or the Prakrit stands in to the later Sanskrit; and no one who impartially examines the question will do otherwise than support my view.

“We may therefore at once set aside the supposition that India was the cradle of the Indo-Germanic race. We prefer to assume with Lassen that their original abode is to be sought in the extreme east of the Iranian country, in the tract where the Oxus and Jaxartes take their rise.

“But the second question, in regard to language, is not thus determined. For it might still be imagined possible that not only the Indians, but also the Iranians along with them, had migrated to the countries on the Indus; and that the Iranians, perhaps owing to religious differences, had retraced their steps to the westward. The great affinity between the Sanskrit and the ancient Bactrian languages, and the resemblances between the mythologies of the Vedas on the one hand, and the Avesta on the other, would then admit of the same explanation, viz., that the Iranians had spent the Vedic period, or at least a great part of it, in conjunction with the Indians; and hence the close affinity between their ideas. This is

⁸⁹ Ind. Ant. i. 1st ed., p. 512; 2nd ed., p. 613. See above, p. 308, ff.

in fact the view of a scholar who is very familiar with this branch of study, Professor Max Müller.⁹⁰

⁹⁰ "Last Results of the Persian Researches," p. 113, reprinted in "Chips," i. 86. "If regarded from a Vaidik point of view, . . . the gods of the Zoroastrians come out once more as mere reflexions of the primitive and authentic gods of the Vedas. It can now be proved, even by geographical evidence, that the Zoroastrians had been settled in India before they immigrated into Persia. I say the Zoroastrians, for we have no evidence to bear us out in making the same assertion of the nations of Media and Persia in general. That the Zoroastrians and their ancestors started from India during the Vaidik period can be proved as distinctly as that the inhabitants of Massilia started from Greece. The geographical traditions in the First Fargard of the Vendidad do not interfere with this opinion. If ancient and genuine, they would embody a remembrance preserved by the Zoroastrians, but forgotten by the Vaidik poets—a remembrance of times previous to their first common descent into the country of the Seven Rivers. If of later origin, and this is more likely, they may represent a geographical conception of the Zoroastrians after they had become acquainted with a larger sphere of countries and nations, subsequent to their emigration from the land of the Seven Rivers." [In the reprint in "Chips," the following note is added: "The purely mythological character of this geographical chapter has been proved by M. Michel Bréal, *Journal Asiatique*, 1862."] The same opinion is repeated by Professor Müller in his *Lectures on the Science of Language*, i. 235 (1st edit.): "The Zoroastrians were a colony from northern India. They had been together for a time with the people whose sacred songs have been preserved to us in the Veda. A schism took place and the Zoroastrians migrated westward to Arachosia and Persia. . . . They gave to the new cities, and to the rivers along which they settled, the names of cities and rivers familiar to them, and reminding them of the localities which they had left. Now as a Persian *A* points to a Sanskrit *s*, Harôyu would be in Sanskrit Saroyu. One of the sacred rivers of India, a river mentioned in the Veda, . . . has the name of *Sarays*, the modern Sardju." On this point Mr. Rawlinson coincides with Professor Müller. In the Third Essay appended to the first volume of his *Herodotus*, p. 403, he thus writes: "The great migration of the Arian race westward from beyond the Indus, simultaneous probably with the movement of a kindred people, the progenitors of the modern Hindoos, eastward and southward to the Ganges, and the Vindhya mountain-range, is an event of which the most sceptical criticism need not doubt, remote though it be, and obscurely seen through the long vista of intervening centuries." From a later part of the same volume, however, Essay xi. p. 669, it clearly appears that Mr. Rawlinson does not regard the country east of the Indus as the earliest abode of the Arians, and that this migration of the Arians westward was, in his opinion, one which followed their original migration from the west to the east: "The Eastern or Arian migration, whereby an Indo-European race became settled upon the Indus, is involved in complete obscurity. We have indeed nothing but the evidence of comparative philology on which distinctly to ground the belief, that there was a time when the ancestors of the Pelasgian, Lydo-Phrygian, Lycian, Thracian, Sarmatian, Teutonic, and Arian races dwelt together, the common possessors of a single language. The evidence thus furnished is, however, conclusive, and compels us to derive the various and scattered nations above enumerated from a single ethnic stock, and to assign them at some time or other a single locality. In

"I cannot agree with this view, as I am quite unable to discover that there is any historical reminiscence by which it can be established.⁹¹ The facts which I have above collected regarding Zoroaster and his religion certainly do not point to the conclusion that he was a Bactrian, much less that the religion of the Bactrians came from India; on the contrary, these accounts seem to lead us to believe that their religion came first from Media. . . . But if there be no historical recollection, what else is there to favour the opinion in question? Surely it cannot be the similarity of structure between the languages of India and Persia! We esteem the Sanskrit so highly, not because it was the original speech of the Indo-Germanic race, but because it stands the nearest to that original language. Now it cannot surprise us that another language of the same family, as the ancient Bactrian is, should have remained on a nearly similar level. It is not in the least at variance with this view that the last-named language is far younger than the Vedic Sanskrit, for it is well known that external circumstances frequently occasion the speedy corruption of one language, while another can long preserve its ancient level. And so in this case, both languages issued in a nearly similar form from one common parent form of speech, and were then developed independently of each other. And as the phenomena of the two

the silence of authentic history, Armenia may be regarded as the most probable centre from which they spread; and the Arian race may be supposed to have wandered eastward about the same time that the two other kindred streams began to flow, the one northward across the Caucasus, the other westward over Asia Minor and into Europe. The early history of the Arians is for many ages an absolute blank, but at a period certainly anterior to the fifteenth century before our era they were settled in the tract watered by the upper Indus, and becoming straitened for room, began to send out colonies eastward and westward. On the one side their movements may be traced in the hymns of the Rigveda, where they are seen advancing step by step along the rivers of the Punjab, engaged in constant wars with the primitive Turanian inhabitants, whom they gradually drove before them into the various mountain ranges, where their descendants still exist, speaking Turanian dialects.* On the other, their progress is as distinctly marked in the most early portions of the Zendavesta, the sacred book of the western or Medo-Persic Arians. Leaving their Vedic brethren to possess themselves of the broad plains of Hindoostan, and to become the ancestors of the modern Hindoos, the Zendic or Medo-Persic Arians crossed the high chain of the Hindoo-Koosh, and occupied the region watered by the upper streams of the Oxus."

⁹¹ See, however, App. Note H.

* "See Müller's Essay on the Bengali Language in the Report of the British Association for 1848, p. 329, and Bunsen's Philosophy of Univ. Hist., vol. i. pp. 340-364."

languages do not necessitate the assumption that the ancient Bactrian language has passed through the Vedic Sanskrit, so neither is this view forced upon us by the contents of the Avesta. Reference has, indeed, been made to the points of contact between the legends, and even between the manners and customs exhibited in the Veda and the Avesta. But the few particulars which recur in the Vedas cannot be set against the far larger number of which there is no trace there. Similar common legends have been discovered in the Greek mythology, and yet it has never been imagined by any one that the ancient Greeks must have believed in the Vedas. We are, therefore, warranted in supposing that in the old Bactrian language and literature we possess the monuments of a people, who certainly lived together with the Indians longer than any of the other kindred races, and have therefore a certain number of religious and other conceptions common to them with the former. But these common elements are so insignificant when compared with those which are of peculiarly Iranian growth, that we are justified in regarding the language and literature as independent Iranian productions. How, and by what causes the separation of the Iranians from the Indians was occasioned, is a point which, owing to our want of information on that early period, can no longer be certainly determined. . . . Among the grounds of it I have (in the first volume, p. 9) referred to a religious alienation between the two nations, but too great importance should not be assigned to this view. Even without assuming any such alienation, it is conceivable that gods who were honoured by the one people, might be degraded to hell by the other.²² . . . That which gives probability to the idea of an actual alienation between the Indians and Iranians on religious grounds, is the number of such opposing conceptions.

“We must accordingly maintain that the Indians and Iranians have each gone through their own proper development apart from the others. Any points of coincidence between the two must thus be referred to the early pre-Vedic period, not to the era of the special development of either of the two peoples. None of the common features which I have referred to in vol. i. (see above, p. 293, ff.) are of such a character as to make it at all necessary for us to suppose the country bordering on the Indus to have been the scene of their origination. An origin

²² See Appendix, note I.

in that locality might, with most probability, be ascribed to the legend of Vritrahan, as Indra is designated, as the slayer of Vritra, who withholds the clouds and the necessary rain. The word recurs again in the old-Bactrian *verethraya*, 'victorious:' (the deity, *Verethragua*, I regard as being certainly of far later origin). From the circumstance that no special sense is assigned to the word in the ancient Bactrian language, I do not conclude, as is commonly done, that in the Avesta it has lost its special meaning; but, on the contrary, I assume that the Indian limitation of the word to Indra did not take place till after the separation of the two peoples, and that the word had originally a more general meaning." (p. cx.)

The following is the opinion of Professor Weber on the same general question. In his tract, entitled "Modern Investigations on Ancient India," p. 10, after sketching the physical and intellectual condition of the early *Āryas*, as deducible from the words common to all the Indo-European languages, he proceeds thus:—

"In the picture just now drawn, positive signs are, after all, almost entirely wanting, by which we could recognize the country in which our forefathers dwelt and had their common home. That it was situated in Asia is an old historical axiom: the want of all animals specifically Asiatic in our enumeration above seems to tell against this, but can be explained simply by the fact of these animals not existing in Europe, which occasioned their names to be forgotten, or at least caused them to be applied to other similar animals; it seems, however, on the whole, that the climate of that country was rather temperate than tropical, most probably mild, and not so much unlike that of Europe; from which we are led to seek for it in the highlands of central Asia, which latter has been regarded from time immemorial as the cradle of the human race."

My next quotation is from the work of M. Pictet, "*Les Origines Indo-Européennes*," in which he endeavours, by an examination of all the accessible data, geographical, and ethnographical, as well as by a survey and comparison of all the terms common to the Arian languages, which refer to climate, to topography, and to natural history, to determine what that country was, which the common ancestors of the Indo-European nations originally inhabited.⁸³

⁸³ M. Pictet's second volume, which appeared in 1863, treats (as already stated,

I shall not attempt to follow the course of M. Pictet's multifarious investigations and reasonings, or to pass any judgment on his particular deductions; but shall content myself with extracting his account of the general results to which he has been conducted.

"By consulting successively national appellations, traditions, geography, philology, and ethnography, we have arrived at the following conclusions:—The Arian people, as they called themselves in opposition to the barbarian, must have occupied a region, of which Bactria may be regarded as the centre. This is the conclusion to which we are at once led by merely comparing the directions followed by the swarms of men who issued from this centre, and which all radiated from it as a point of departure. The geographical configuration of this portion of Asia completely confirms this first induction; for the only possible outlets through which the population could issue occur at the very points where the principal currents of emigration have actually flowed, if we may judge by the ultimate positions of the Arian people, and the scattered traditions which they have preserved of their origin." . .

"We may presume (1) from the order and direction of the migrations which determined the ultimate positions of the Arian races; (2) from the traces of their ancient names, left by the several nations along the routes which they must have followed; and (3) from the more special affinities which connect together the different groups of Arian languages; that the primitive Ariana, at the period of its greatest extension, must have embraced nearly the whole of the region situated between the Hindu-kush, Belurtagh, the Oxus, and the Caspian Sea; and, perhaps, extended a good way into Sogdiana, towards the sources of the Oxus and the Jaxartes. I do not mean that Ariana then formed one strongly constituted state. It is much more probable that it was at that time partitioned among distinct tribes, united solely by the general bond of race, by similarity of manners and language, by a common stock of beliefs and traditions, and by a sentiment of natural brotherhood. This is to be inferred, both from the topographical character of the country and from the successive emigrations which must have followed each other at considerable intervals. I have attempted

p. 294, note,) of the state of material civilization, the social condition, the intellectual, moral, and religious life of this primitive people, before it was broken up into different nations.

in chapter iii. to fix, by approximation, the relative positions of the different branches of the race before their dispersion."

[I introduce here, from p. 51 of M. Pictet's work, the substance of the passage referred to, so far as it relates to the Iranians, Indians, Greeks, and Latins:—

"Assuming Bactria to have been the centre of the region peopled by the primitive Aryas, the Iranians must have possessed its north-east corner, bordering on Sogdiana, towards Belurtagh, and have at first spread towards the east, as far as the high mountain valleys, from which they afterwards descended to colonize Iran. Alongside of them, to the south-east, probably in the fertile regions of Badakhshan, dwelt the Indo-Arians, occupying the slopes of the Hindu-kush, which they had afterwards to cross, or to round, in order to arrive in Cabul, and penetrate thence into northern India. To the south-west, towards the sources of the Artamis and the Bactrus, we should place the Pelasgo-Arians (the Greeks and Latins), who must have advanced thence in the direction of Herat, and continued their migration by Khorasan and Mazenderan to Asia Minor and the Hellespont."]

"Though nothing more than a hypothesis, the preceding distribution appears to account better than any other for the entire facts of the case. But it can be shown, in a more precise manner, that the Aryas must have been originally divided into two groups, the one eastern and the other western, from which, on the one side, the Aryas of Persia and India issued, and on the other the European nations. The principal arguments in support of this statement cannot, however, be unfolded till I come to the sequel of my work. . . . In regard to the period when the Arian emigrations took place, I may say, by anticipation, that, in all probability, the earliest of them cannot be placed at less than three thousand years before the Christian era, and that, perhaps, they go back to a still remoter period."—(Pictet, *Les Aryas Primitifs*, pp. 536, ff.)

In the second volume of his work, p. 734, M. Pictet adheres to the same conclusion as to time. He says there: "As the result of all that precedes, I believe I do not exaggerate in placing about three thousand years before our era the epoch of the first movements towards dispersion of the ancient Aryas, whose different migrations must have taken centuries

to accomplish down to the period of the definitive establishment of their descendants in the immense tracts which they occupied."

I shall now attempt briefly to sum up the arguments in favour of the conclusion, that the Indo-Arians were not autochthonous, but immigrated into Hindustan from Central Asia.

Mr. Curzon entertains, as we have seen, a different opinion, which he grounds on the assumption that the languages, as well as the mythologies, both of the Persians, and also of the Greeks and Latins, are derived from India. We have already seen (p. 259, ff.) how untenable the notion is that the Greek and Latin languages could have been derived from Sanskrit; and the points of coincidence between the Greek, the Italian, and the Indian mythologies are too few and too remote to justify the idea of their derivation from the Indo-Arians, at any period nearly so recent as the hypothesis would require. I am not prepared to pronounce it altogether inconceivable that the Greek and Latin races could have emigrated from India within any period short of 1500 years *a.c.*, without distinct traces of this migration being discoverable in their own literature, or in that of other nations; for, as we have already seen (p. 307), the traces of such movements may soon disappear from the traditions of an illiterate people. But if the languages and religions of Greece and Italy be not derived from those of India, there is no ground for this hypothesis. And any emigration from India at an earlier period than that indicated appears to be improbable. Fifteen hundred years before the Christian era, India, if (as it no doubt was) already occupied by the Indo-Arians, must, at all events, have been very thinly peopled. The *Āryas* had not, at that period, extended themselves beyond the north-west quarter of India.²⁴ Large tracts both to the east and west of the Ganges, and to the north of the Vindhya range, must then have been still uncultivated. While such facilities remained for the occupation of new territory for the purposes of agriculture or pasturage, in their own immediate neighbourhood, it does not appear what sufficient motive could have existed to impel any branch of the small Arian population to desert the fertile plains and the warm temperature of India (to which, by the hypothesis, they must have been long accustomed) for the rugged mountains and the

²⁴ This will be made evident by the details which I shall shortly adduce relative to their diffusion in Hindustan.

barren and less genial regions which lay to the north-west and west of the Indus.

As regards the derivation of the Iranian language and mythology from the Indian (which may be asserted with more show of probability than in the case of the Greeks and Latins), I may place the authority and the arguments, just quoted, of Professor Spiegel in opposition to those of Mr. Curzon.

I have so far examined Mr. Curzon's theory generally, and without reference to the particular period when he supposes the movement of the Arians to the westward to have taken place. But when we advert to the late era at which he supposes it to have occurred, as stated above, p. 303, f., in his own words, his theory acquires a still higher degree of improbability. If the Arians, or rather (in that case) the already Brahmanized Indians, had invaded and conquered the countries lying to the west of the Indus at a period subsequent to their occupation of the Dekhan and to the full development of their civilization and their peculiar institutions, it is scarcely conceivable that no trace of this sweeping invasion should have remained, either in their own literature or in that of any of the western nations, and that no specifically Brahmanical influences should have been discoverable in the religious or political systems of Persia, Greece, Rome, or Germany; for the period at which such a supposed extension of the Brahmanical Indians took place could not have been an "ante-Hellenic" era (p. 187); nor, consequently, is it imaginable that all record of it should have disappeared in a presumed "age of darkness" (p. 186). The "ante-Hellenic" period terminated nearly 1000 years B.C., and the Brahmanical institutions could not have been fully developed very long before that time.

Mr. Elphinstone, as we have seen, does not decide in favour of either theory, but leaves it in doubt whether the Hindus were an autochthonous or an immigrant nation. As a justification of his doubt, he refers to the circumstance that all other known migrations of ancient date have proceeded from east to west, and have not radiated from a common centre. But this reasoning cannot claim to offer more than a limited presumption, and cannot be set against the stronger probabilities which, in this case, are suggested by the subsequent history of the different Arian nations in favour of a radiation from one common centre.

The mutual affinities of the Arian tongues imply, as we have seen,

the anterior existence of one parent language, from which they all issued, and conduct us by probable inference to the conclusion that the several nations who spoke those separate dialects were all descended, though not, perhaps, without intermixture with other races, from the same common ancestors, who employed the parent-language in question, and formed one Arian nation inhabiting the same country. As the question where this country was situated cannot be decided by history, we are thrown back upon speculation; and we are therefore led to inquire what that region was which by its position was most likely to have formed the point of departure from which nations situated in the opposite quarters ultimately occupied by the Indians, the Iranians, the Greeks, the Romans, the Germans, and the Slavonians, must have issued in order to reach their several abodes by the most easy and natural routes. The point of departure which best satisfies this condition is, in the opinion of the eminent writers whom I have cited, some region of Central Asia, lying to the north-west of India. We may, therefore, place the cradle of the Arians in or near Bactria

SECT. VIII.—*On the National Traditions of the Indians regarding their own Original Country.*

I shall now inquire whether there are any data to be found among the traditions of the Indians or the Persians, from which we can derive any confirmation of the conclusion to which we have been led by other considerations. I must, however, begin with a candid admission that, so far as I know, none of the Sanskrit books, not even the most ancient, contain any distinct reference or allusion to the foreign origin of the Indians. This does not, perhaps, afford any just ground of surprise. The Vedic hymns themselves do not carry us back to the first ages of the nation, but contain allusions to personages and events of a still earlier date. The past history of their race is very liable to be forgotten by an unlettered people, as is remarked by Schlegel, in the passage quoted above, p. 307; and any traditions which may at one time have existed of the early Arian migrations might very easily have been overgrown and effaced by the luxuriant harvest of legendary inventions for which India has been remarkable from the earliest ages. This process of obscuration is distinctly traceable in other parts.

Indian history, and it has been frequently remarked how greatly the myths and even the allusions of the Vedas have been amplified and distorted by more recent mythologists. I shall, however, proceed to quote such passages as may appear in any way to imply the tradition of a foreign origin.

First. In the Rigveda,⁶⁶ an expression occurs from which we might infer that the Indians still retained some recollection of their having at one time occupied a colder country. Reference is made to winter in the following texts:—R.V. i. 64, 14: *Tokam pushyema tanayam̐ tataṁ himāḥ* | “May we cherish sons and descendants a hundred winters!”—v. 54, 15: *Idam̐ su mo Maruto haryata vaoho yasya tarema tarasā tataṁ himāḥ* | “Be pleased, O Maruts, with this hymn of mine, by the force of which may we pass through a hundred winters!”—vi. 4, 8: *Madema śatahimāḥ suvirāḥ* | “May we rejoice, living a hundred winters, with vigorous offspring!” The same words are repeated in vi. 10, 7; vi. 12, 6; vi. 13, 6; vi. 17, 15. In vi. 48, 8, it is said to Agni: *Pāhi am̐hasaḥ samoddhārām̐ tataṁ himāḥ stotṛibhyo ye caśa dadati* | “Preserve him who kindles thee from calamity for a hundred winters, and [preserve also] those who give (gifts) to thy worshippers.” And in ii. 1, 11, we find the words: *Tvam̐ Iḷā śatahimāḥ si dakshase* | “Thou (Agni) art Iḷā, bestowing a hundred winters on the wise man.” And in ix. 74, 8, we find the words, *Kakshivat śatahimāya*, “To Kakshivat, who has lived a hundred winters.” The phrase, *Pasyema śaradaḥ tataṁ jivema śaradaḥ śatam*, “May we see—may we live—a hundred autumns,” also occurs in R.V. vii. 66, 16. See also R.V. x. 18, 4. This may, perhaps, be a more recent form of the expression, dating from a period when the recollection of the colder regions from which they had migrated was becoming forgotten by the Āryas.⁶⁷

⁶⁶ Wilson, *Intro. to Rigveda*, vol. i. p. xlii.

⁶⁷ I omit here the quotation from the Śatapatha Brāhmana, i. 8, 1, 1, f. containing the oldest form of the legend of the Deluge extant in the Indian records, as well as the version of the same story given in the Mahābhārata, Vanaparva, vv. 12746, ff., together with all the passages from the hymns relating to the descent of the Arian Indians from Manu, which were given in the first edition of this volume, pp. 324-331, because all these texts, and many others besides, have now been quoted in the second edition of the first volume of this work, pp. 161-238; and because further, it is doubtful whether the correct reading in the passage of the Śatapatha Brāhmana i. 8, 1, 6, is *atidudrāva* “he passed over,” or *adhidudrāva*, which would

Second. In the allusions made to the Uttara (or northern) Kurus in the Indian books, there may be some reminiscence of an early connexion with the countries to the north of the Himālaya. The following passage from the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, viii. 14 (quoted by Weber, Indische Studien, i. 218), contains the oldest reference to this people of which I am aware:—*Tasmād etasyām udīchyām dīsi ye ke cha pareṇa Himavantaṃ janapadāḥ “Uttarakuravaḥ Uttaramadrāḥ” iti vairājyāya te ’bhishichyante | “virāl” ity etān abhishiktān āchakshate |* “Wherefore in this northern region, all the people who dwell beyond the Himavat, [called] the Uttara Kurus and the Uttara Madras, are consecrated to glorious rule (*vairājya*). Those who are consecrated are called *virāl*.”

The following quotation from another part of the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, viii. 23, will, however, show that even at the early period when that work was composed, the country of the Uttara Kurus had come to be regarded as belonging to the domain of mythology: *Etam ha vai Aīndram mahābhishekam Vāsishṭhaḥ Sātyahavyo ’tyarātaye Jānantapaye provācha | tasmād u Atyarātir Jānantapir arājū san vidyayā samantaṃ sarvataḥ pṛithivīm jayan pariyāya | sa ha uvācha Vāsishṭhaḥ Sātyahavyaḥ “ajai-shir vai samantaṃ sarvataḥ pṛithivīm | mahān mā gamaya” iti | Sa ha uvācha Atyarātir Jānantapir “yadā brāhmaṇa Uttarakurūn jayeyam atha tvam u ha eva pṛithivyai rājū syāḥ senāpatir eva te ’haṃ syām” iti | Sa ha uvācha Vāsishṭhaḥ Sātyahavyaḥ “devakshetraṃ vai tad na cai tad martyo jetum arhati | adrukshe vai me ā ’taḥ idaṃ dade” iti | tato ha Atyarātīm Jānantapim ātavīryam niḥsukram amitratapano Sushmināḥ Sāvīyo jaghāna | tasmād evaṃvidushe brāhmaṇāya evaṃchakrushe na kshatriyo druhyed na id rāshṭrād avapadyeyad na id vāmaprāno jahat |* “Sātyahavya of the race of Vāsishṭha declared this great inauguration, similar to Indra’s, to Atyarāti, son of Janantapa; and in consequence Atyarāti, who was not a king, by [that] knowledge traversed the whole earth round, reducing it to subjection. Sātyahavya said to him, ‘Thou hast subdued the whole earth round: exalt me now to greatness.’ Atyarāti replied, ‘When, O Brāhmaṇ, I conquer the Uttara Kurus, then thou shalt be king of the earth, and I will be only thy general.’ Sātyahavya rejoined, ‘That is the land of the gods; no

not so distinctly convey the same sense; and would leave it doubtful whether the writer intended to represent Manu as having crossed the Himālaya from the northward.

mortal may conquer it: thou hast acted injuriously towards me; I take back, therefore, that [which I have bestowed].’ In consequence of this the foe-destroying Sushmiṇa, the son of Sivi, slew Atyarāti, son of Janantapa, who had [thus] become bereft of his vigour, and destitute of strength. Wherefore let no Kshatriya treat injuriously a Brāhman who possesses this knowledge and has performed this rite, lest he lose his kingdom and his life.” (See Colebrooke’s Misc. Ess., i. 43.)

The northern Kurus are also mentioned in the Rāmāyaṇa.⁷⁷ In the “description of the northern region,” iv. 44, 82, ff. we have the following account: *Tān gaehhata hari-śreshṭhāḥ viśālān Uttarān Kurūn | dānaśilām mahābhāgān nityatushṭān gatajvarān | na tatra śītam ushṇām vā na jarā nāmayaḥ tathā | na śoko na bhayaṁ cā’pi na varshaṁ nā’pi bhāskaraḥ |* “Go, most excellent of monkeys, to those illustrious Uttara Kurus, who are liberal, prosperous, perpetually happy, and undecaying. In their country there is neither cold nor heat, nor decrepitude, nor disease, nor grief, nor fear, nor rain, nor sun.” A great deal more follows in the same hyperbolic strain, and then it is added (verse 117): *Kurūṁ tē samatikramya uttare payasām nidhiḥ | tatra somagirir nāma hiraṇmaya-samo mahān |* and in verses 121, 122: *na kathanchana gantavyaṁ kurūṇām uttarena cha | anyeshām api bhūtānām na tatra kramate gatiḥ | sa hi somagirir nāma devānām api durgamaḥ |* “Beyond the Kurus to the north lies the ocean; and there the vast Soma-mountain is situated, resembling a mass of gold.” “You must not travel to the north of the Kurus. That region is untrudged by the steps of other living beings also. For that Soma-mountain is difficult of access even to the gods themselves.”⁷⁸

In the same way, when Arjuna, in the course of his conquests, as described in the Digvijaya Parva of the Mahābhārata, comes to the

⁷⁷ See also the first volume of this work, second edition, p. 493, f.

⁷⁸ These quotations are from Gorresio’s edition. The Bombay edition, sec. 43 of the same book, vv. 38, and 57, f., is less diffuse. It says, v. 38: *Uttarūḥ Kuravas tatra kṛitapunya-pratiśrayāḥ |* “There are situated the Uttara Kurus, the abodes of those who have performed works of merit:” and in v. 57: *Na kathanchanu gantavyaṁ Kurūṇām uttarena vaḥ | anyeshām api bhūtānām nānukrāmati vai gatiḥ |* 58 | *sa hi somagirir nāma devānām api durgamaḥ.* “You must not on any account go to the northward of the Kurus: nor may any other creatures proceed further. For that Soma-mountain is difficult of access even to the gods.”

country of the Uttara Kurus in Harivarsha, he is thus addressed by the guards at the gate of the city (Sabhā Parva, verses 1045, ff.): *Pārtha nodaṁ tvayā śakyam puraṁ jetuṁ kathanchana | . . . idam puraṁ yaḥ pravīśed dhruvaṁ na sa bhaved naraḥ | . . . na chātra kinchij jetaoyam Arjunātra pradṛśyate | Uttarāḥ Kuravo hy ete nātra yuddham pravartate | pravīśto 'pi hi Kaunteya neha drakshyasi kinchana | na hi mānusha-dehena śakyam atrābhivīkshitam |* "This city, O king, cannot in any way be subdued by thee. . . . He who enters this city must be more than mortal. . . . There is nothing to be beheld here, O Arjuna, which thou mayest conquer. Here are the Uttara Kurus, whom no one attempts to combat. And even if thou shouldst enter, thou couldst behold nothing; for here no one with a mortal body can see."

On this passage (part of which is a mere repetition of the Ait. Brāh. viii. 23) Professor Lassen remarks (in the Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, ii. 62): "At the furthest accessible extremity of the earth appears Harivarsha, with the northern Kurus. The region of Hari or Vishṇu belongs to the system of mythical geography; but the case is different with the Uttara Kurus. Here there is a real basis of geographical fact; of which fable has only taken advantage, without creating it. The Uttara Kurus were formerly quite independent of the mythical system of 'dvīpas,' though they were included in it at an early date." Again the same writer says at p. 65: "That the conception of the Uttara Kurus is based upon an actual country, and not on mere invention, is proved (1) by the way in which they are mentioned in the Vedas" [the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, as just quoted p. 324]; "(2) by the existence of Uttara Kuru in historical times as a real country; and (3) by the way in which the legend makes mention of that region as the home of primitive customs. To begin with the last point, the Mahābhārata speaks as follows of the freer mode of life which women led in the early world, Book I., verses 4719-22: *Anāvṛtāḥ kila purā striyaḥ āsan varānane | kāmachāra-vihāriṇyaḥ svatantrās chāruhāsini | tāsāṁ vyuchcharamāṇānām kaumārāt subhage patīn | nādharmo 'bhūd varāroho sa hi dharmāḥ purā 'bhavat | taṁ chaiva dharmam paurāṇām tiryagyoni-gatāḥ prajāḥ | adyāpy anuvīdhiyante kāma-krodha-vivarjitāḥ | pramāṇa-dṛśiḥto dharmo 'yam pūjyate cha maharshibhiḥ | Uttareṣu cha ramāhoru Kurusho adyāpi*

pūjyate | 'Women were formerly unconfined, and roved about at their pleasure, independent. Though in their youthful innocence, they went astray from their husbands, they were guilty of no offence; for such was the rule in early times. This ancient custom is even now the law for creatures born as brutes, which are free from lust and anger. This custom is supported by authority, and is observed by great ṛishis, and it is still practised among the northern Kurus.'⁹⁹

"The idea which is here conveyed is that of the continuance in one part of the world of that original blessedness which prevailed in the golden age. To afford a conception of the happy condition of the southern Kurus it is said in another place" (Mahābh., i. 4346 : *Uttaraiḥ Kurubhiḥ sārḍhaṁ dakṣhiṇāḥ Kuravas tathā | vispardhamānāḥ vyaharāṇs tathā decarṣhi-chāranaiḥ* |) "The southern Kurus vied in happiness with the northern Kurus, and with the divine ṛishis and bards.'"

Professor Lassen goes on to say: "Ptolemy (vi. 16)¹⁰⁰ is also acquainted with Uttara Kuru. He speaks of a mountain, a people, and a city called Ottorokorra. Most of the other ancient authors who elsewhere mention this name have it from him. It is a part of the country which he calls Serica; according to him the city lies twelve degrees west from the metropolis of Sera, and the mountain extends from thence far to the eastward. As Ptolemy has misplaced the whole of eastern Asia beyond the Ganges, the relative position which he assigns will guide us better than the absolute one, which removes Ottorokorra so far to the east that a correction is inevitable.

"According to my opinion the Ottorokorra of Ptolemy must be sought for to the east of Kashghar."

Lassen also thinks that Megasthenes had the Uttara Kurus in view

⁹⁹ [I am myself responsible for the translation of these lines. The practice of promiscuous intercourse was, according to the legend, abolished by S'vētakētu, son of the ṛishi Uddālaka, who was incensed at seeing his mother led away by a strange Brāhman. His father told him there was no reason to be angry, as: *anavṛitāḥ hi sarveśhām varṇānām anganāḥ bhūvi | yathā gāvāḥ sthūās tāta eva eva vārṇe tathā prajāḥ* | "The women of all castes on earth are unconfined: just as cattle are situated, so are human beings, too, within their respective castes." S'vētakētu, however, could not endure this custom, and established the rule that henceforward wives should remain faithful to their husbands, and husbands to their wives. Mahābhārata, i. verses 4724-33.—J.M.]

¹⁰⁰ The original passage will be given in appendix, note J.

when he referred to the Hyperboreans, who were fabled by Indian writers to live a thousand years.¹⁰¹ In his *Indian Antiquities* (*Ind Alterthumskunde*, 2nd ed., i. 612, f. and note) the same writer concludes that the descriptions given in such passages as those above cited relative to the Uttara Kurus are to be taken as pictures of an ideal paradise, and not as founded on any recollections of the northern origin of the Kurus. Still it is probable, he thinks, that some such reminiscences originally existed, and still survived in the Vedic era, though there is no trace of their existence in later times.

The sanctity of Kashmīr is thus celebrated in the Vana Parva of the Mahābhārata, verses 10,545-46: *Kāsmīra-maṇḍalaṃ chaītat sarv-punyam arindama | maharshibhiḥ chādhyushitam paśyedam bhṛtṛbhiḥ saha | yatrauttarāṅgāṃ sarveshām ṛishīṅgām Nāhushasya cha | Agniḥ chaivātra saṃvādaḥ Kāśyapasya cha Bhārata |* "And this is the region of Kāsmīra, all-holy, and inhabited by great ṛishis: behold it, along with thy brothers. It was here that the conversation of all the northern ṛishis with Nāhusha, as well as that of Agni and Kāśyapa, occurred."

Fourth. In the Atharva-veda, v. 4, 1, the salutary plant "kushtha" is spoken of as growing on the other side of the Himālaya:—*Udāḥ jāto Himavataḥ prāchyām nīyase janam*, "Produced to the north of the Himavat, thou art carried to the people in the east." This reference may perhaps be held to imply that the contemporaries of the author of this mantra had some acquaintance with the country on the other side of the great chain.

Fifth. In a passage of the Sānkhāyana or Kaushītaki-brāhmaṇa vii. 6 (cited by Weber, *Ind. Stud.* i. 153, note, and alluded to by Müller, "Last Results of the Turanian Researches," p. 340), it is reported that the north was resorted to at an early period for the purpose of studying language, as it was best known in that region: *Pathyā Svastir udīchīm dīśam prājānāt | Vāg vai Pathyā Svastīḥ | tasmā udīchyām dīśi prajñātatarā vāg udyate | udānche u ova yanti vācham śikshītum | yo vā tataḥ āgāchhati tasya vā śuśrūṣhante "iti sma āha" | eṣhā hi vācho dik prajñātā |* "Pathyā Svasti (a goddess) knew the

¹⁰¹ *Zeitschrift*, as above, ii. 67, and Schwanbeck, *Megasthenis Indica*, pp. 77. 117, *Περὶ δὲ τῶν χιλιετῶν Ἱερβόριων τὰ αὐτὰ λέγειν Σιμωνίδῃ καὶ Πυθάρῳ καὶ ἄλλοις μυθολόγοις.*

northern region. Now Pathyā Svasti is Vāch [the goddess of speech]. Hence in the northern region speech is better known and better spoken: and it is to the north that men go to learn speech: men listen to the instructions of any one who comes from that quarter, saying, 'he says [so and so]': for that is renowned as the region of speech." On this the commentator Vināyaka Bhaṭṭa remarks (Weber, as above): "*Prajātatara vāg udyate, kāmīre Sarasvatī kirtyate | Badarikāstrame veda-ghoṣaḥ śrūyate | "vāchaṁ śikṣhitum" Sarasvatī-prasādārtham "udānche eva yanti" | yo vā prasādaṁ labdhvā "tataḥ āgachhati" | "smāha" prasiddham āha sma sarvalokaḥ |*" 'Language is better understood and spoken:' for Sarasvatī is spoken of [as having her abode] in Kashmir, and in the hermitage of Badarikā [Badarināth in the Himālaya, apparently], the sound of the Vedas is heard. 'Men go to the north to learn language': to obtain the favour of Sārāsvatī; and 'he who comes thence,' having obtained her favour, 'is listened to with attention,' as every one knows, and repeats."

There may lie in this passage some faint reminiscence of an early connexion with the north.

SECT. IX.—*Whether any tradition regarding the earliest abodes of the Arian race is contained in the First Fargard of the Vendidad.*

I shall now proceed to quote at some length the First Fargard of the Vendidad, descriptive of the creation of various countries by Ahura-mazda, which is held by some scholars to contain a reference to the earliest regions known to, and successively occupied by, the Iranians, though this is denied by others. Being unacquainted with Zend, I shall borrow the abstract which I give of this section from the versions of Professor Spiegel¹⁰² and Dr. Haug.¹⁰³

1-4.—"Ahura-mazda spake to the holy Zarathustra: 'I formed into an agreeable region that which before was nowhere habitable. Had I not done this, all living things would have departed to Airyana-vaējo.'¹⁰⁴

¹⁰² *Avesta: Die Heiligen Schriften der Parsen (Avesta: The Sacred Writings of the Parsis)*, vol. i., pp. 61, ff.

¹⁰³ *Das Erste Kapitel des Vendidad (The First Chapter of the Vendidad)*, pp. 18, ff.

¹⁰⁴ The purport of this is, Dr. Haug remarks, that Airyana-vaējo was originally

5-9.—‘I, Ahura-mazda created as the first, best region, Airyana-vaējo, in a state of excellence. Then Angra-mainyus, the destroyer, formed in opposition to it, a great serpent, and winter [or snow], the creation of the daēvas. There are there ten months of winter, and two of summer.’

13, 14.—‘I, Ahura-mazda, created as the second, best region, Gāu, in which Sughdha is situated.’

[Here, and in most of the following cases, I omit the counter-creations of Angra-mainyus.]

17, 18.—‘I, etc., created as the third, best region, Mōuru, the mighty, the holy.’

21, 22.—‘I, etc., created as the fourth, best region, the fortunate Bakhdhī, with the lofty banner.’

25, 26.—‘I, etc., created as the fifth, best region Nisāi,’ [situated between Mōuru and Bakhdhī.]

29, 30.—‘I, etc., created as the sixth, best region, Harōyu, abounding in houses [or water].’

33-36.—‘I, etc., created as the seventh, best region, Vaēkereta where Dujak is situated. In opposition to it, Angra-mainyus, the destroyer, created the Pairika Khnathaiti, who clung to Keresāšpa.’

37, 38.—‘I, etc., created as the eighth, best region, Urvā, full of pastures.’

41, 42.—‘I, etc., created as the ninth, best region, Khnēnta, in which Vehrkāna lies.’

45, 46.—‘I, etc., created as the tenth, best region, the fortunate Haraqaiti.’

49, 50.—‘I, etc., created as the eleventh, best region, Haētumat, the rich and shining.’

59, 60.—‘I, etc., created as the twelfth, best region, Raghā, with three fortresses [or races].’

63, 44.—‘I, etc., created as the thirteenth, best region, Chakhra, the strong.’

67, 68.—‘I, etc., created as the fourteenth, best region, Varena, with four corners; to which was born Thraētaōno, who slew the serpent Dahāka.’

the only cultivated country, and that all other countries were waste. As it was to be feared that the inhabitants of the waste would overrun Airyana-vaējo, other countries also were made habitable by Ahura-mazda.

72, 73.—‘I, etc., created as the fifteenth, best country, Hapta-hēndu [from the eastern to the western Hendu¹⁰⁶]. In opposition, Angra-mainyus created untimely evils, and pernicious heat [or fever].’

76, 77.—‘I, etc., created as the sixteenth, and best, the people who live without a ruler on the sea-shore.’

81.—‘There are besides, other countries, fortunate, renowned, lofty, prosperous and splendid.’”

I shall now adduce the most important comments of different authors on this curious passage.

Haug observes (p. 9) that “the winter of ten months’ duration assigned to Airyana-vaējō, points to a position far to the north, at a great distance beyond the Jaxartes; but the situation cannot, in the absence of any precise accounts, be more specifically fixed. Only so much is undeniable, that the Iranians came from the distant north. The same thing results from the Second Fargard of the Vendidad, where the years of Yima are enumerated by winters, and the evils of winter are depicted in lively colours.” The same writer further remarks (pp. 23, 24): “By Airyana-vaējō we are to understand the original country of the Arians, and paradise of the Iranians. Its ruler was King Yima, the renowned Jemshēd of Iranian legends, who is hence called *śruto Airyēnō-vaējahi*, ‘famous in Airyana-vaējō.’ (Fargard ii.) In this region Ahura-mazda and Zarathustra adore the water of the celestial spring (*Ardvi śūrā anāhitā*, Yasht, 5, 17, 104); and here, too, Zarathustra supplicates Drvāspā and Ashi. Thus, Airyana-vaējō had become an entirely mythical region, the abode of gods and heroes, free from sickness, death, frost and heat, as is said of Yima’s realm. We can, however, discover a historical substratum in the chapter before us. In Airyana-vaējō the winter lasts for ten months; but winter being a calamity inflicted by Angra-mainyus, was not compatible with the idea of a paradise, the abode of joy and blessedness. This long duration of winter is, however, perfectly characteristic of regions lying far to the north, and is a primitive reminiscence of the real cradle of the Iranians. In the legend of Airyana-vaējō an actual historical recollection of this earliest home has thus become blended with the conception of a primeval abode of

¹⁰⁶ Spiegel omits the words within brackets.

mankind in paradise, such as is represented in so many popular traditions."

"Airyana-vaējo," says Spiegel, "is to be placed in the furthest east of the Iranian plateau, in the region where the Oxus and Jaxartes take their rise."

The second country is Sogdiana; the third, Merv (the ancient Margiana); the fourth, Balkh (the ancient Bactria); the fifth, Nisa (the ancient Nisæa);¹⁰⁶ the sixth, Herat (the ancient Aria); the seventh is Kabul,¹⁰⁷ according to Spiegel, and Sejestan according to Burnouf, Lassen, and Haug; the eighth is Kabul, according to Haug and Lassen;¹⁰⁸ the ninth is Gurgān, according to Spiegel,¹⁰⁹ and Kanduhār, according to Haug; the tenth is the Arachosia of the ancients; the eleventh is the valley of the Hilmend river; the twelfth is Rei in Media; the thirteenth and fourteenth are variously placed; the fifteenth is the country of the seven rivers (*Sapta-sindhavas*), or the Panjāb; and the sixteenth may, Haug thinks, be sought on the shores of the Caspian Sea.¹¹⁰

In regard to the age of the section under review, Dr. Haug remarks (p. 6): "The original document itself [as distinguished from certain additions which appear to have been interpolated in it] is certainly of high antiquity, and is undoubtedly one of the oldest of the pieces which compose the existing Vendidad. But in the form in which it lies before us (even after striking out the late interpolations) it is decidedly subsequent to Zarathustra; and later than the so-called 'Gāthās,' in which, for the most part, the genuine sayings and doctrines

¹⁰⁶ Spiegel says that in the writings on the geography of this section, the position of this country has been much disputed. Comm. p. 24. (The first volume of this commentary appeared in 1865, thirteen years after the publication of the first volume of the translation of the Avesta.)

¹⁰⁷ According to his commentary, p. 28, Spiegel thinks that the correctness of this identification cannot be decidedly guaranteed, but that it has much in its favour.

¹⁰⁸ According to Spiegel, this locality is difficult to determine. Comm. p. 31.

¹⁰⁹ In his Comm., p. 32, Spiegel says that the name Vehrkāna appears to coincide with the ancient Hyreania. Lassen concurs in this. *Ind. Ant.*, i. 635, note (2nd ed.).

¹¹⁰ In a paper "On the Geographical Arrangement of the Arian Countries mentioned in the First Fargard of the Vendidad," published in the *Transactions of the Berlin Academy* for 1856, pp. 621-647, Dr. Kiepert contests the conclusions of Dr. Haug and others in regard to the position of some of the countries. Dr. Haug defends his own views in a paper in the *Journ. of the Germ. Or. Society*, vol. xi., pp. 526-533

of Zarathustra have been handed down. The chief reason for this conclusion is, that the passage under review exhibits the Persian doctrine in a far more developed shape than the songs of Zarathustra." And again in p. 7, "Though there is thus no doubt that this Fargard only dates from the period after Zarathustra, we do not thereby mean to say that it is of modern origin; on the contrary, its whole contents show that it must be very ancient. We can scarcely derive from it any fixed historical data. From the names of the countries, however, we can gather not only that the geographical knowledge of its author was very limited, but also that the region actually occupied by the Arians was much more contracted than we afterwards find it."

In his first volume Professor Spiegel remarks on the same Fargard as follows, p. 59: "The great importance of this first chapter for the pre-historical age of the Indo-Germanic race in general, and of the Persian race in particular, has been fully allowed by investigators of the mythology and history of the ancient world. Heeren, Rhode, Lassen, and others, have recognized in these accounts of the Vendidad a half-historical, half-mythical fragment, which reveals to us the state of geographical knowledge among the followers of the Avesta at the time when it was composed. Perhaps, we may also, with Rhode, discover in it the history of the gradual diffusion of the Iranian race, regarding the first-mentioned country as their primeval abode, and those which follow as the regions which were peopled at a later date. The order in which the countries are arranged appears to tell in favour of this hypothesis."

In his second volume, p. cix, Professor Spiegel retracts his qualified adhesion to the view of Rhode. He says: "I cannot coincide in the attempt to discover in the first chapter of the Vendidad an account of the gradual migration of the Iranians. It has been said that that list of countries is a continuous history of their attempts at colonization, beginning with their northern home, and ending with Hapta-Hendu or India. But the list nowhere speaks of any such migration. . . . Hence, I see in this chapter nothing but a specification of the countries known to the Iranians at a particular time. This period, however, cannot be a very recent one, as the name Hapta-Hendu is connected with the Vedic period. This name, however, may have been preserved in Persia after it had disappeared in India, and we cannot conclude

from it that this Fargard was composed contemporaneously with the Vedas." ¹¹¹

M. Pictet, on the other hand, makes the following observations: "These names [of countries] enable us to follow step by step the extension of the Iranians over the vast domain which they have ever since occupied. The thing which interests us the most in this enumeration is the point of departure, and the general direction of the movement. The first perfect abode which Ormuzd created is called 'Airyana-vaejo.' . . . As Ritter and Lassen remark, the ten months of winter and only two of summer can only apply to the highest valleys of Belurtagh and Mustagh at the north-east corner of the Iranian table-land. But it is difficult to conceive that an 'excellent' abode could ever have existed there, unless we assume a very improbable alteration of climate. We are as little able to imagine how a country so savage and so poor could have been the cradle of a race so prolific as the Aryas. I believe, then, that we must separate, in this tradition, the mythical element from the historical data. Airyana-vaejo, the primeval paradise, was probably nothing more than a very confused reminiscence of the country originally inhabited by the Aryas. At their dispersion, the Perso-Arian branch, driven back perhaps by the gradual increase of the Arian population, may have directed their steps towards the east as far as the high valleys of Belurtagh and Mustagh, where their further progress would be arrested. At a later period, when the emigration of the other Arian tribes had left the field clear, they descended from these unprofitable regions towards the more favoured countries of which they had preserved some recollection, as we learn from the myth in Vendidad."—*Origines Indo-Européennes*, pp. 36, 37.

Professor Müller's views, as well as those of M. Bréal, on the First Fargard of the Vendidad will be found above, in note 90, p. 314. ¹¹²

¹¹¹ In his *Commentary on the Avesta*, vol. i. (1865), p. 1, the same author writes: "This view (that this Fargard describes the migration of the Iranians) was first shaken by Kiepert in his dissertation on "The Geographical Arrangement of the Names of Arian Countries in the First Fargard of the Vendidad" (*Proceedings of the Berlin Academy of Science*, Dec., 1856, p. 621, ff.), with which I in general agree, as does also M. Bréal, *De la Géographie de l'Avesta* (*Journ. Asiatique*, 1862). On the other hand, Haug and Bunsen maintain the view that this chapter describes the migrations of the Indo-Germans, and in particular of the Arians, up to the time of their immigration into Iran and India (compare Bunsen's *Ägyptens Stelle in der Welt-geschichte*, vol. ii., p. 104, ff.).

¹¹² See Appendix, note K.

SECT. X.—*What was the route by which the Aryas penetrated into India?*

We have already seen (pp. 306, ff.) that according to the most numerous authorities, Bactria, or its neighbourhood, was the country which the different branches of the Indo-European race occupied in common before their separation. By what route, then, did they enter into India?¹¹³

A. W. von Schlegel thinks that the Indo-Arians must have penetrated into that country from the west. After describing the difficulties of the sea routes leading to India from the south, and of the land route over the Himālaya from the north, he goes on to say: "The western

¹¹³ In the first edition of this volume, p. 345, I wrote as follows: "Professor Benfey, who, apparently, differs to some extent from other scholars in designating that primeval country as Tartary, is of opinion that the Indian and Persian branches of this family may, after their separation from the others, have dwelt together, more to the south, in Little Thibet, the country near the sources of the Indus;" and I then proceed to quote from his *Indien*, pp. 14, ff., a passage in which he argues that most probably the Indians "crossed over from their ancient seats beyond, and in the northern valleys of, the Himālaya, into the southern plains, rather as peaceable colonists than as martial conquerors. The passes over which the road lies are, it is true, difficult, but by no means insuperable, and are available for traffic and every sort of intercourse, though difficult for warlike operations. By these routes the first Aryas who settled in India, partly following the various branches of the Ganges, might have found their way, through Kemaon, Garhwal, or Sirmur, to the plains situated to the south of the Himālaya. Here they founded Indraprastha, and thence spread themselves around, subduing the feeble Mlechhas, and gradually conquering all the parts of India which were not too difficult of access."

In his review of the first volume of this work, in the *Gött. Gel. Anzeigen* for 1861, p. 136, Prof. Benfey writes: "The author has also given a place to the opinion expressed by me in 1840 in regard to the road by which the Sanskrit-speaking race immigrated into India. This was written at a time when I had scarcely any means of becoming acquainted with the Vedas; and since then I have had no opportunity for expressing my views anew upon this question. But already in 1844, when I first read through the *Rigveda* in London, and still more in 1846, after Roth's dissertation 'On the Literature, etc. of the Veda,' had appeared, I, too, became firmly convinced that it was not the region of the Sarasvatī which was to be assumed as the earliest abode of the immigrants into India (on which my opinion regarding their route had been founded), but the country of the Upper Indus, and that, consequently, their route must have been over the Hindukush and the Indus." Professor Benfey then goes on to state his conviction that his earliest view was the only one to which the materials at his command before the Vedas were accessible could properly lead. And he refers to the fact that Prof. Weber's opinion had at first coincided with his own (the passage will be quoted in a note further on, p. 339), and had only at a later period been altered in conformity with the materials now accessible.

side of India appears to be more open, as from Kashmir to the Delta of the Indus the boundaries are not otherwise marked than by that river itself. But in its upper course the Indus is not navigable, owing to its rapidity and its cataracts: and in addition its right bank is flanked by mountains. Towards the sea it spreads out into, or is surrounded by, marshes: more in the interior, and even above the confluence of the five rivers, it is bounded by sandy deserts. From that point to the place where it enters the plains near Attock, a tract intervenes where the passage may be more easily effected. Accordingly it is on this side that India has always been entered by foreign conquerors, by Semiramis, if her Indian expedition is authentic, . . . by Alexander the Great, Seleucus, and the Greek kings of Bactria, by the Indo-Scythians, or nomad races, who invaded certain provinces during the century preceding our era; by Mahmud of Ghazni, by the Afghans, the Moguls, and the Persians under Nadir Shah. Thus all probabilities are united in favour of the supposition that the ancestors of the Hindus came from the same side; a supposition which we find to be confirmed by arguments of another kind. The Panjab would consequently be the first country occupied by the colonists. Tradition does not, however, celebrate this as a classic region. On the contrary, in a passage of the *Mahābhārata*, published and commented on by Lassen, its inhabitants are described as less pure and correct in their customs than the real Aryas, as perhaps they had been corrupted by the vicinity of barbarians. This leads us to believe that it was only after the colonists had spread themselves over the plains of the Ganges, that their form of worship, and the social order dependent upon it, could have assumed a permanent form."—*Essais littéraires et historiques*, pp. 455–457.

The same view is taken by Lassen (*Indian Antiquities*, 1st ed., i. 511; 2nd ed., p. 612):—

"The Indians, like most other nations of the ancient world, believe themselves to be autochthonous: their sacred legends represent India itself as the scene of creation, as the abode of the patriarchs, and the theatre of their deeds; and they have no recollection of having sprung from any country out of India, or of having ever lived beyond the bounds of their own Bhāratavarsha. (See, however, above, p. 323, ff.)

"It is true that we might be tempted to discover in the superior

credence which they ascribe to the north a reference, unintelligible to themselves, to a closer connexion which they had formerly had with the northern countries; for the abodes of most of the gods are placed towards the north in and beyond the Himalaya, and the holy and wonderful mountain Meru is situated in the remotest regions in the same direction. A more exact examination will, however, lead to the conviction that the conception to which we have referred has been developed in India itself, and is to be derived from the peculiar character of the northern mountain-range. The daily prospect of the snowy summits of the Himalaya glittering far and wide over the plains, and in the strictest sense insurmountable, and the knowledge which they had of the entirely different character of the table-land beyond, with its extensive and tranquil domains, its clear and cloudless sky and peculiar natural productions, would necessarily designate the north as the abode of the gods and the theatre of wonders; while its holiness is explicable from the irresistible impression produced upon the mind by surrounding nature. Uttara Kuru, the Elysium in the remotest north, may be most properly regarded as an ideal picture created by the imagination, of a life of tranquil felicity, and not as a recollection of any early residence of the Kurus in the north. Such at least is true of the representation which we have of this country in the epic poems. It is, however, probable that originally, and as late as the Vedic era, a recollection of this sort attached itself to that country, though in later times no trace of it has been preserved."

After stating the reasons (already detailed above, pp. 308, ff.) which lead to the conclusion that the Indians could not have been autochthonous, Lassen proceeds as follows (1st ed., p. 515, 2nd. ed., p. 616): "There is only one route by which we can imagine the Arian Indians to have immigrated into India; they must have come through the Panjab, and they must have reached the Panjab through western Kabulistan. The roads leading from the country on the Oxus into eastern Kabulistan and the valley of the Panjkora, or into the upper valley of the Indus down upon Gilgit, and from thence either down the course of the Indus, or from Gilgit over the lofty plateau of Deotsu down on Kashmir, are now known to us as the roughest and most difficult that exist, and do not appear to have been ever much or frequently used as lines of communication. We can only imagine the small tribes of the

Daradas to have come by the second route from the northern side of the Hindukush into their elevated valleys; but we cannot suppose the mass of the Arians to have reached India by this road. All the important expeditions of nations or armies which are known to us have proceeded through the western passes of the Hindukush, and if we suppose the Arian Indians to have come into India from Bactria, this is the only route by which we can assume them to have arrived." It is true that the Hindus attach no idea of sanctity to the Panjab; on the contrary, "the Sarasvatī is the western boundary of the pure land, governed by Brahmanical law. There are, indeed, Indians dwelling further to the west, but they do not observe the Brahmanical ordinances in all their integrity. But this mode of regarding the western tribes can only have arisen after the Indian institutions had been developed, and a marked difference had become observable between the people living east of the Sarasvatī, and those on the western border. The people of the Panjab always appear as descended from the same stock, and in spite of the aversion in question, the epic legends recount to us frequent relations between the kings of the pure portion of India and the tribes to the westward. There is no break in the chain of Indian races towards the west." (p. 616, 2nd ed.)

M. Burnouf briefly indicates his opinion on the question with which we are now occupied, by speaking of "the movement which from the earliest ages had carried the Arian race from the Indus to the Ganges, and from the Ganges into the Dekhan," etc., Preface to *Bhag. Pur.*, vol. iii., p. xxix.

I am not aware whether Professor Roth has ever expressed an opinion as to the precise route by which the Arians entered India; but in his work on the *Lit. and Hist. of the Veda* (1846), p. 136, he writes as follows: "It is more than probable that the bulk of the tribes which we may designate as the Vedic people dwelt nearer to the Indus than the Jumna, and that the battle which is described in the hymn before us was one of those conflicts in which the northern tribes pressed upon the southern, on their way towards the regions which they were eventually to occupy. The Indus is well known and frequently celebrated in the hymns of the *Rigveda*, while at this moment I know of only one passage in which the Ganges is mentioned, and that only in a way which assigns to it an inferior rank."

The same writer in his article on "Brahma and the Brahmans," in the *Journal of the German Oriental Society* for 1847, p. 81, again expresses himself thus: "When the Vedic people, expelled by some shock—and that at a period more recent than the majority of the hymns of the Veda—relinquished their seats in the Panjab and on the Indus, advanced further and further to the south, drove the aborigines into the hills, and occupied the broad tracts lying between the Ganges, the Jumna, and the Vindhya range, the time had arrived when the division of power, the relations of king and priest, could become transformed in the most rapid and comprehensive manner."

Professor Weber also speaks of the Arians as at one time dwelling beyond the Indus. In his *Hist. of Ind. Lit.* (1852), pp. 2 and 3, he writes: "In the oldest parts of the Rigveda the Indian people appear to us as settled on the north-western borders of India, in the Panjab, and even beyond the Panjab, on the borders of the Kubhā river, the Kophēn in Kabul."¹⁴ The gradual diffusion of this people from this point towards the east, beyond the Sarasvati and over Hindustan as far as the Ganges, can be traced almost step by step in the later portions of the Vedic writings." See also *Ind. Stud.* ii. 20.

In his "Recent Investigations on Ancient India," the same writer similarly remarks: "The oldest hymns of the Veda show us the Arian people still dwelling beyond, or, at least, only on the north-western frontiers of India; viz., in the tract between the Cabul river and the Indus, as well as in the Panjab. Their advance from this point, and extension over India can be traced step by step in their literature. Their road lay to the north of the great desert of Marwar, from the Satadru (the modern Sutlej) to the Sarasvati, a river (esteemed at a later period as of the highest sanctity) which loses itself in the sands of the desert. This must have been a point where they made a halt

¹⁴ In his *Indische Studien*, vol. i. p. 165 (published 1849-50), Weber speaks of the "Arian Indians being driven by a deluge from their home (see above, p. 335, note), and coming from the north, not from the west (as Lassen, i. 515, will have it) into India; first of all to Kashmir and the Panjab; as it is only in this way that we can explain the northern Kurus and the northern Madras, with whom the conception of the golden age became afterwards associated." As, however, in the passages quoted in the text, which were written at a later date, Weber supposes the Arians to have dwelt on the Kabul river, they must, in order to arrive there, have either arrived by the route which Lassen assigns, or have afterwards spread themselves to the westward.

of long continuance, as may be concluded from the great sacredness ascribed in later times to this region. At that period it formed the boundary line between the Brahmanical organization which was being now formed in Hindustan, and those Arian races of the west which retained the free manner of life inherited from their forefathers."—*Indian Sketches*, pp. 13, 14.

M. Langlois, in the Preface to his French translation of the R.V., speaks to the same effect, pp. ix, x: "The hymns of the Rigveda were composed for tribes which had come from the banks of the Indus, and were living in the plains watered by the Ganges. This people seems to have belonged to that great branch of the human race known under the name of the Aryas. They brought with them a mild and simple civilization, patriarchal manners, a polished language. . . . These Aryas, as they established themselves in India, drove back before them the ancient populations, which then proceeded to occupy the forests and mountains, and which, on account of their savage customs and murderous depredations, became, for the Aryas, the types of those evil spirits which they have depicted in their books. At the head of the first colony there must have been a prince of the Arian nation called Manu, whom the traditions represent as the father of mankind."

In another place, in a note to R.V. i. 33, 3 (p. 264, vol. i. of his work, note 2), the same author writes still more explicitly as regards the point under consideration: "It is my opinion that the Indian colony conducted by Manu, which established itself in Āryāvārta, came from the countries which lie to the west of the Indus, and of which the general name was Aria, Ariana, Hiran."

Professor Müller does not, as far as I am aware, anywhere determine the route by which the Arians arrived in India, more precisely than is done in the following passages (already quoted in pp. 310, f.): "At the first dawn of traditional history we see these Arian tribes migrating across the snow of the Himālaya, southward towards the 'seven rivers' (the Indus, the five rivers of the Panjāb, and the Sarasvati), and ever since India has been called their home."—*Last Results of the Sanskrit Researches*, p. 129 ("Chips," i. 63); and *Anc. Sanskrit Lit.*, p. 12. And again, at p. 131 ("Chips," i. p. 65); *Anc. Sanskrit Lit.*, p. 15, he writes: "After crossing the narrow passes of the Hindukush or

the Himālaya, they [the southern Arians] conquered, or drove before them . . . the aboriginal inhabitants of the Trans-Himalayan countries." Some remarks on the same subject have been already quoted (see above, p. 311) from his "Last Results of the Turanian Researches," p. 340.

Whatever other and minor differences of view may exist between the several authorities whom I have last cited, they are all of one accord at least in regard to this one point, that India is not the original country of the Hindus.

SECT. XI.—The immigration of the Indo-Arians from the north-west rendered probable by the tenor of the Vedic hymns.

The immigration of the Arians, the progenitors of the Brahmanical Indians, into India from the north-west, is further rendered probable by the fact that the writers of the Vedic hymns appear to be most familiar with the countries lying in that direction, i.e., with the north-western parts of India itself, as well as with the countries bordering on, or beyond the Indus, and with the rivers which flow through those regions; while the countries and rivers in the central and eastern parts of India are more rarely mentioned; and no allusion whatever is made to the regions of the south. On this subject I borrow the following remarks from Professor Roth's work on the Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, p. 136: "The Sindhu (Indus) is well known and frequently celebrated in the hymns of the Rigveda, while at present I know of only one hymn in which the Ganges is mentioned, and that only in a subordinate capacity. This passage occurs in one of the hymns ascribed to Sindhukshit, son of Priyamedha (x. 75, 5), which is addressed to the Sindhu, 'the most copious of streams,' (*apasām apastamā*). The other rivers are solicited to regard graciously the praises of the poet, which are dedicated to the Sindhu.¹¹⁵ The passage is, after Yāska (Nirukta, ix. 26), to be explained thus: 'Gangā, Yamunā, Sarasvatī, Sutudrī, with the Parushnī, receive graciously my hymn. Marudvri-dhā, hear with the Asiknī, the Vitastā; Arjikīyā, hear with the

¹¹⁵ The entire hymn is quoted and translated in the fifth volume of this work, p. 343, f.

Sushomā.' ”¹¹⁶ (*Imam me Gange Yamuno Sarasvati S'utudri stomā saohata Parushñi ā | Asiknyā Marudvridhō Vitastayā Ārjikiyo irāvati ā Sushomayā |*)

Another passage in which the Indus is mentioned is the following, R.V. i. 126, 1: *Amandān stomān prabhare manihā Sindhō edhi kshiyato Bhāvyaśya | Yo me sahasram amimita savān atārto rājā vrasē ichhamānaḥ |* “With my intellect I produce ardent encomiums upon Svanaya, the son of Bhavya, who dwells on the Sindhu; the invincible prince, who, desirous of renown, has offered through me a thousand oblations.” In the 7th verse of the same hymn we find a reference which indicates familiarity with the country of the Gandhāris and its sheep: *Sarvā 'ham asmi romaśā Gandhārinām ivāvika |* “I am all hairy, like a ewe of the Gandhāris.” Gandhāra is placed by Lassen (in the map of Ancient India in vol. ii. of his *Indian Antiquities*) to the west of the Indus, and to the south of the Cophen or Kabul river, the same position to which the Gandaritis of the ancients is referred.¹¹⁷ In a note to his *Transl. of the Vishṇu Purāṇa*, vol. ii., p. 174 (Dr. Hall's ed.), Prof. Wilson writes of the Gāndhāras: “These are, also, a people of the north-west, found both on the west of the Indus and in the Punjab.” The word Sindhu also occurs in the following passages of the Rigveda, viz., i. 94, 16; i. 122, 6; ii. 15, 6; iv. 30, 12; v. 53, 9; vii. 33, 3; viii. 20, 25; x. 64, 9. It is, however, difficult to say whether the Indus be always meant. The last of these passages

¹¹⁶ Part of Yaska's note (*Nirukta*, ix. 26) is as follows:—*Imam me Gange Yamuno Sarasvati S'utudri Parushñi stomam ā savadhān Asiknyā cha saha Marudvridhō Vitastayā cha Ārjikiyo āśriṇuhi Sushomayā cha iti samastārthaḥ | . . . Irāvatiṃ Parushñi ity āhuḥ . . . Asiknī asuklā asitā | . . . Marudvridhāḥ sarvāḥ nadyaḥ | Marutaḥ enāḥ vardhayanti | . . . Ārjikiyām Vipāś ity āhuḥ |* (See vol. i., pp. 339 and 417, note 210.) “The entire sense is, ‘Receive this hymn, O Gāṅgā, Yamunā, Sarasvatī, S'utudrī, Parushñī, and Marudvridhā along with the Asiknī, and Ārjikiyā along with the Vitastā and Sushomā.’ . . . Parushñī is a name of the Irāvati. . . . Asiknī means ‘black.’ . . . All rivers [may be called] Marudvridhā, because they are swollen by the Maruts . . . Ārjikiyā is a name of the Vipāś.” See Roth's remarks on these rivers, in his *Lit. and Hist. of the Veda*, pp. 136–140; and a passage which will be quoted from Lassen in the text further on.

¹¹⁷ The Gandarii are mentioned by Herodotus, vii. 66, along with the Parthians, Chorasmians, Sogdians, and Dadikæ, as forming part of the army of Xerxes. See the *Asiatic Researches*, vol. xv. 103, ff.; the *Journ. Royal Asiatic Society*, v. 17; and Rawlinson's *Herodotus*, iv. 216, f.

(which occurs in a hymn to the *Viśve devas*) is as follows, R.V. x. 64, 9: *Sarasvatī Sarayū Sindhur ūrmībhīr mahā mahīr avasā* "yantu vakṣaṇāḥ | devīr āpo mātaraḥ sūdayitvo ghṛitavat payo madhumat no archata | "Let the Sarasvatī, the Sarayū, the Sindhu, with their waves; let the great [rivers] come swiftly, strengthening us with their succour. Divine waters, mothers, flowing, impart (?) to us your waters with butter and honey."

The verse which has been cited above from the Rigveda, x. 75, 5, in the extract from Professor Roth's work, is followed by another,¹¹⁸ in which the names of several other rivers are mentioned, viz., the *Trīṣṭāmā*, the *Susartū*, the *Rasā*,¹¹⁹ the *Svetī*, the *Kubhā*, the *Gomatī*, the *Krumu*, and the *Mehatnū*. In Roth and Böhtlingk's Lexicon, the *Kubhā*, *Gomatī*, and *Krumu* are set down as being affluents of the *Indus*.¹²⁰ That they were really so is rendered probable by their being mentioned in conjunction with that river. In the case of the *Kubhā*, the probability is strengthened by its name, which has a close resemblance to that of the *Kophēn*, or *Kabul* river, which falls into the *Indus*, a little above *Attock* (see the passage from *Weber's Ind. Liter.*, above p. 339). This river is mentioned again in R.V. v. 53, 9: *Mā vo Rasā 'nitabhā Kubhā Krumur mā vaḥ Sindhur ni rīramat | mā vaḥ*

¹¹⁸ R.V. x. 75, 6:—*Trīṣṭāmāyā prathamāṃ yātave sajuh Susartvā Rasayā Svetīyā tyā | tvam Sindho Kubhayā Gomatīm Krumum Mehatnū saratham yābhīr iyase |* "Unite first in thy course with the *Trīṣṭāmā*, the *Susartū*, the *Rasā* and the *Svetī*; thou, *Sindhu*, [meetest] the *Gomatī* with the *Kubhā*, the *Krumu* with the *Mehatnū*, and with them art borne onward (as) on the same car."

¹¹⁹ The *Rāsā* is considered by Dr. Aufrecht, in his explanation of R.V. x. 108, to denote there and elsewhere the "milky way." See *Journal of the German Oriental Society*, vol. xiii. p. 498. *Yāska* merely explains it as meaning a river: *Rasā nādī* | *Nir.* xi. 25. In his translation of *Sāmaveda*, ii. 247 (=R.V. ix. 41, 6), *Benfey* translates *rasā* by "ocean." In his Glossary he explains it of "a particular river which separates the world of *Indra* from that of the *Panis* (?)," referring to R.V., x. 108. In R.V. i. 112, 12, he explains it of the river *Rasā*. In his translation of this verse in *Orient und Occident*, iii. 150, he makes it a river of the lower world (*unterwelt*). In *Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon* the *Rasā* is stated to be the name of a river, in R.V., i. 112, 12; v. 53, 9; x. 75, 6; and to mean "a mythical stream which flows round the earth and sky" in ix. 41, 6; x. 108, 1, f.; x. 121, 4; v. 41, 15.

¹²⁰ In his *Elucidations* (*Erläuterungen*) of the *Nirukta*, p. 43, note, Professor Roth remarks: "The *Kōphēn* is the *Kubhā* of the *Veda*, mentioned in R.V. v. 53, 9, and x. 75, 7. If we identify the *Krumu* and *Gomatī* of this last text, with the *Kurum* and *Gomal* which flow into the *Indus* from the west (as *Lassen* proposes in a letter), we may regard the rivers whose names precede [the *Trīṣṭāmā*, *Rasā*, *Svetī*, and *Anitabhā*] as being affluents of the *Indus* further to the north than the *Kōphēn*."

parishāhāt Sarayuh purishāni asme it sumnam astu vah | "Let not, O Maruts, the Rasā, the Anitabhā, the Kubhā, the Krumu or the Sindhu arrest you: let not the watery Sarayu stop you: let the joy you impart come to us." Another of the rivers named in the verse previously cited (R.V. x. 75, 7), and declared by Roth to be an affluent of the Indus, is the Gomati. It is not necessary that we should identify this river with the Gomati (Goomtee), which rises to the north-west of Oude and flows past Lukhnow, though, being mentioned along with the Sarayu (if, indeed, this be the modern Surjoo), it may be the same. A river of the same name is mentioned again in R.V. viii. 24, 30: *Esho apasrito Valo Gomatim anu tishphati |* "This Vala dwells afar on the [banks of the] Gōmāti."¹²¹ It is quite possible that the names of the rivers in Oude may have been borrowed from some streams further west.¹²² Another river, the Suvāstu, which may be an affluent of the Indus, is mentioned in R.V., viii. 19, 37: *Suvāstvāḥ adhi tugvani |* These words are quoted in Nirukta, iv. 15, and explained thus: *Suvāstun nadi | tugma tirtham bhavati |* "Suvāstu is a river; *tugma* means a ferry." On this passage Roth observes, Erläuterungen, p. 45: "The bard Sobhari is recounting the presents which he received from Trasadasyu, son of Purukutsa, on the banks of the Suvāstu. In the Mahābhārata, vi. 333,¹²³ the Suvāstu is connected with the Gauṇī. Now, according to Arrian, Indica, 4, 11,¹²⁴ the Soastos and Garōi

¹²¹ Compare R.V. v. 61, 19.

¹²² There is a stream called Gomāti in Kemaon, which must be distinct from the river in Oude, as the latter rises in the plains.

¹²³ In the list of rivers in the description of Jambukhaṇḍa. The words are: *Vāstun Suvāstun Gaurīm cha Kampanām sa-Hiraṇvatīm |* "The Vāstu, the Suvāstu, the Gaurī, the Kampanā, and the Hiraṇvatī."

¹²⁴ *Κωφήν δὲ ἐν Πευκελαίτιδι, ἔμα δι' ἔγων Μάλαντον τε καὶ Σόαστον καὶ Γάρρολον, ἐκδιδοὶ ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν.* "The Kophen unites with the Indus in Peukelaëtis, bringing with it the Malantus, the Soastus, and the Garraeus." Professor Wilson (*Ariana Ant.* pp. 183, 190, 194) thinks these two last names really denote one and the same river. "Now there can be no doubt that by the Kophen is to be understood the Kabul River; for Arrian says, that having received the Malamantus, Soastus, and Garraeus, it mixes with the Indus, in the country of Penkelaotis; and the latter part of Alexander's operations west of the Indus, shortly before he crosses that river, are carried on in the same district along the Indus and the Cophen."—Wilson, *Ariana Ant.*, p. 183. "The united stream [of the Punjkora and Sewat] is called either the Punjkora or Sewat River; and this may explain why Arrian, in his Indica, speaks erroneously of a Soastus as well as a Garraeus, whilst in Ptolemy we have no other

flow into the Kōphēn. From comparing these two passages, it results with tolerable certainty that the Suvāstu is the same as the modern Suwad, a stream which flows into the Kabul river from the north, after first joining the Panjkora."

Returning now to R.V. x. 75, 6, and taking first the most westerly streams (next to the Indus) there specified, we come (1) to the Vitastā or Behat, (2) the Asiknī or Chenab (Akesines), (3) the Parushnī, Irāvati, or Ravee, (4) the Ārjikīyā, Vipās, or Beas, and (5) the Sutudrī, or Sutlej. Yāska, as we have seen, identifies the Parushnī with the Irāvati, and the Ārjikīyā with the Vipās; Professor Roth considers the Asiknī to be the same as the Chenab or Akesines; and there is no doubt that the Vitastā is the Hydaspes, and that the Sutdrī is the Sutlej. We have, consequently, in this passage an enumeration of the rivers of the Panjāb. The Asiknī is again mentioned in R.V. viii. 20, 25; the Parushnī in R.V. vii. 18, 8, 9, and viii. 63, 15; the Sutudrī in iii. 33, 1; and the Vipās in iii. 33, 1, 3, and iv. 30, 11.

The other rivers named in the passage so often referred to, R.V. x. 75, 5, 6, are the Sarasvatī, the Gangā, and the Yamunā. The following are some of the most remarkable passages in which the Sarasvatī is celebrated. In iii. 23, 4, it is thus mentioned along with the Dṛishadvatī (with which Manu, ii. 17, also associates it) and the Āpāyā: *Ni tvā dadhe vare ā pṛithivyāḥ Ilāyāspade sudinatve ahnūm | Dṛishadvatyām mānusho Āpayāyām Sarasvatyām rovad Agne didhi |*

river than the Suastus described."—Ibid. p. 190. "Alexander crossed, according to Arrian's narrative, four rivers before he reached the Indus; and these, the Kophen, Koes, Enaspla, and Garœus, we have still in the Punjshir, Alishung, Khonar, and Panjkora. . . . Thus even Arrian is a better authority as an historian than as a geographer, for he describes in the latter character the Kophen as bringing with it to the Indus, the Malamantus, Suastus, and Garœus; two of which he does not name at all in his narrative, and of which the third is probably the same as the second."—Ibid. p. 194. Lassen, on the other hand, holds that Ptolemy is in error. "It must surprise us," he remarks (Ind. Ant., iii. 129), "that, of the rivers of Eastern Kabul, Ptolemy mentions only the Suastos, and passes over the Garoias [the ancient name was Gaurī, the present is Panjkora] in silence, though this river must have been known to him from the accounts of the writers of the Macedonian age, who, however, are wrong in making the Suastos to unite not with it, but with the Kophen. This is the more surprising, as Ptolemy is acquainted with the region called Goryaia after that river. . . . Ptolemy is thus misled into making the Suastos rise too far to the north." See also Lassen's Ind. Ant. ii. 668-9. In any case, the existence of a river in the Kabul country, called Suastus at the date of Alexander's expedition, is undoubted.

“On an auspicious day I place thee on the most sacred spot of Iḷā [the earth]. Shine, O opulent Agni, in the assembly of men on the banks of the Dṛishadvatī, the Āpāyā, the Sarasvatī.” In R.V. vi. 61, 2, the same river is thus magnified: *Iyam śuśmobbhīr bisā-khā ivārujat sānu girinām tavishobhīr ūrmibhīh | pārāvata-ghnim avass svvṛiktibhīh Sarasvatīm ā visāsema dhītibhīh |* “By her force, and her impetuous waves she has broken down the sides of the mountains, like a man digging lotus fibres. For succour let us, with praises and hymns, invoke Sarasvatī who sweeps away her banks.”¹²⁵ In verse 13 of the same hymn the same epithet *āpāsām apastamā*, “most copious of streams,” which is applied to the Sindhu in R.V. x. 75, 7 (see above, p. 341), is also assigned to the Sarasvatī.

Hymns 95 and 96 of the seventh book of the Rigveda are devoted to the praises of the Sarasvatī and her male correlative the Sarasvat. The first and part of the second verse of the former hymn are as follows: *Pra kshodasā dhāyasā sare eshā Sarasvatī dharuṇam āyasi pūh | pra bābadhānā rathy eva yāti visvāh apo mahinā sindhur anyāh | akā ahotat Sarasvatī nadinām śuchir yāti giribhyaḥ ā samudrāt |* “This Sarasvatī has flowed on with a protecting current, a support, an iron barrier. This stream rushes on like a charioteer, in her majesty outrunning all other rivers.”¹²⁶ Sarasvatī is known as the one river, flowing on pure from the mountains to the sea.”¹²⁷

The Jumna is mentioned in two other passages of the Rigveda—besides x. 75, 5. In v. 52, 17, reference is made to property in cows—

¹²⁵ In reference to this verse, Yāska observes, ii. 23: *Tatra “Sarasvatī” ity etasya nādī-vat devatā-vacheha nigamāḥ bhavanti | . . . Atha etad nādī-vat |* “There are texts which speak of Sarasvatī both as a river and as a goddess. . . . In the following she is referred to as a river.” He then quotes the verse before us; and explains (ii. 24) *pārāvata-ghnim* by *pārāvāra-ghātinīm* “destroying the further and the near bank.” See also the commentary on the Taitt. Br. vol. ii. p. 842 (Bibl. Indica). This interpretation is condemned in B. and R.’s Lexicon, s. v., where the sense is said to be, either (a) “striking the distant (demon),” or (b) “striking from, or at, a distance.”

¹²⁶ See the translation of this verse in Benfey’s Glossary to the Sāmaveda, p. 157, under the word *ratihī*.

¹²⁷ Langlois, vol. iii., p. 241, note 13, thinks that Sarasvatī in this hymn stands, not for a river, but for “the goddess of sacrifice,” with her libations. “These libations form a river, which flows from the mountains, where the sacrifice is performed, and where the soma plant is collected. This river flows into the *samudra* (sea), which is the vessel destined to receive the libations.”

and horses on the banks of the Yamunā;¹²⁰ and in vii. 18, 19, it is said that the "Yamunā protected [or gladdened] Indra."¹²⁰ I have found a reference to the Gangā in one other passage besides x. 75, 5, viz., in vi. 45, 31,¹²⁰ where the adjective *gāngya*, "belonging to the Gangā," occurs. But the Rigveda contains no hymn devoted to the celebration of the Gangā, such as we find appropriated to the Sindhu and Sarasvatī.

The Sarayu is also referred to in three passages in the R.V. iv. 30, 18, v. 53, 9, and x. 64, 9. The first of these texts runs thus: *Uta tyā sadyaḥ Āryā Sarayor Indra pārataḥ | Arnāchitrarathā avadhīḥ |* "Thou hast straightway slain these two Āryas, Arṇa and Chitraratha, on the other side of the Sarayu." The second and third have been already quoted in pp. 343, f. The Sarayu named in these passages, particularly the last two, may be different from the river of the same name which now flows along the north-eastern frontier of Oude, as it is mentioned in connexion with rivers all of which appear to be in the Panjāb. But it is not absolutely necessary to suppose this,¹²¹ as we shall presently see that one of the Vedic ṛishis was acquainted with Kikāṭa or Behar. In the Rigveda we have no mention made of the rivers of the south, which have in later ages become so renowned in Hindustan for their sanctity, the Narmadā, the Godaverī, and the Kavēri.

[On the subject treated in the preceding pages, the second edition of Lassen's Indian Antiquities contains, at p. 643, vol. i., some new matter which I translate: "The names of the rivers mentioned in the hymns of the R.V. furnish us with the means of arriving at exact conclusions regarding the abodes of the Arian Indians at the time when they were composed. The Gangā and the Yamunā are only mentioned once in the tenth book. In an earlier book the Dṛishadvatī too is only once named: much oftener

¹²⁰ R.V. v. 52, 17: *Yamunāyām adhi brutam ud rādho gavyam mṛje ni rādho aśvayam mṛje |*

¹²⁰ R.V. vii. 18, 19: *Āvad Indraṁ Yamunā śtyādi |*

¹²⁰ See Roth, *Litt. und Gesch. des Weda*, p. 136; and above p. 341. The words are: *Urūḥ kakṣho na Gāngyaḥ |* Roth, *sub voce kakṣha*, says, the sense of the word *kakṣha* is uncertain. Langlois does not translate it. Wilson misapprehends Śāyana's explanation.

¹²¹ See, however, the opinion of Lassen, as quoted below.

the Sarasvatī; but most frequently of all the Sindhu (Indus) with its affluents, some of which are designated by their older names, viz., Asiknī for the Chandrabhāgā, Marudvṛidhā for the same stream after its confluence with the Vitastā, Urunjirā for the Irāvati, and Parushnī for the Vipāsā. (The principal passage is R.V. x. 75.) The three western affluents of the Indus, which are now called Gomal, Kurrum, and Kabul, are named in these hymns Gomati, Krumu, and Kubhā respectively: the last word has, as is well known, been turned by the Greeks into Kophen. The Anitabhā, Rasā, and Svetī must also be regarded as affluents of the same river (R.V., v. 53, 9; x. 75, 6). . . . Before I proceed further, I think it fit to remark that it is not the fault of the learned geographer [M. Vivien de St. Martin], to whom we owe a valuable dissertation on the Vedic geography, but of the French translator [of the R.V., the late M. Langlois], if the former has been misled to assume the existence of three rivers which have no reality. Sushomā and Ārjīkiyā signify vessels which are used in the preparation of the Soma.¹²² The assumption that there is a river called Trīṣṭāmā is founded on an ignorance of the language. In the verse in question (R.V., x. 75, 6) 'trīṣṭā,' 'harshly sounding,' is to be referred to the Sindhu, whilst 'amayā' is the instrumental singular feminine from the pronoun 'ama.'¹²³

"The following additional rivers are named in the R.V., the Anśumatī, the Hariyupīyā, and the Yavyāvati, but only once (vi. 27, 5, 6; viii. 85, 13, ff.), and in such a way that their situation cannot be fixed. Finally, the Sarayu is thrice named. In one place (iv. 30, 17) it is said that by the help of Indra Turvasu and Yadu crossed this stream.¹²⁴ In the second passage (x. 64, 9) it is named in connexion with the Sarasvatī and Sindhu; and in the third (v. 53, 9), again, in connexion with these two, and as well as with several affluents of the Indus and the Yamunā. These data do

¹²² In proof of this Lassen refers to Roth, on the Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, p. 137. See also Roth's Illust. of Nirukta, p. 131, and Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon, s.v. ārjīkiyā: also Benfey's Glossary to S.V., s.v. śaranyāvat.

¹²³ Trīṣṭāmā is given as the name of a river in Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon; and this interpretation is not withdrawn in the "additions and improvements," in vol. v.

¹²⁴ The Sarayu is not named in v. 17, but in v. 18, where Indra is said to have slain two Āryas, Arpa and Chitraratha, on the other side of this river. See p. 347.

not suffice to show what river is meant. Perhaps it is an affluent of the Sarasvatī; this river is in any case to be distinguished from the well-known affluent of the Gangā. From this survey it is clear that at the time of the composition of the Rigveda the Arian Indians dwelt chiefly in eastern Kabulistan and in the Panjāb as far as the Sarasvatī.

"If we hold the Anitabhā, the Rasā, and the Svetī,—as from the connexion we must,—for the modern Abu Sin, Burrindu, and Sudum, the Arian Indians were at that time already in possession of a tract on the upper Indus. The conjecture that by the Rasā is meant the Suvāstu, and by the Svetī the Koas of the ancients, cannot be justified. Whether we are to assign to the Arian Indians a tract in western Kabulistan also, depends on the ascertainment of the modern names of the three rivers mentioned in the R.V., which have not yet been identified. It was only in the period when the tenth book of this collection of hymns was composed that the Arian people had travelled further east and reached the Gangā.

"The Atharvaveda represents to us an important advance in the diffusion of the Arian Indians. The Bahlīkas and Gandhāras appear in the light of peoples living at a distance; so, too, the countries of Magadha and Anga. It may be hence concluded that at that period the Arians had not spread further than to north-western Bengal, on the south bank of the Ganges.¹³⁵ Regarding the diffusion of the Brahmanical religion, the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa has preserved a remarkable legend, of which the essential import is as follows," etc. Lassen then quotes the passage (i. 4, 1, 10, ff.), which will be cited further on.]

We have already seen (p. 328) that the Hīmalāya mountains are mentioned in the Atharvaveda. In a fine hymn, the 121st of the 10th maṇḍala of the R.V., also, we have the following verse, x. 121, 1: *Yasya ime Hīmavanto mahitvā yasya samudraṃ rasayā saha āhuḥ* | 'He whose greatness these snowy mountains, and the sea with the aerial river declare,'¹³⁶ etc. But no allusion to the Vindhya range,

¹³⁵ The author here refers to Roth on the Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, pp. 37, ff., where some verses of A.V., v. 22, are quoted, translated, and illustrated. See p. 351.

¹³⁶ See Müller's translation in Bunsen's Gott in der Geschichte, part ii., p. 107. The Hīmalāya, or snowy range, is also mentioned, A.V. xii. 1, 11: *Gīrayas te paratāḥ hīnavanto aranyaṃ te pṛthivi syonam astu* | "May thy mountains be snowy, O earth, and thy wilderness beautiful."

which runs across the central parts of India, is to be found in the Rigveda.

The following text from the R.V. shows that the author of the hymn (said to be Viśvāmitra) knew something of the countries to the eastward as far as Kīkaṭa or Behar, R.V. iii. 53, 14: *Kīm te kṛiṇvanti Kīkaṭeshu gāvo na āsiraṁ duhre na tapanti gharmam | ā no bhara Pramagandasya vedo naichāsākham Maghavan randhaya naḥ |* "What are thy cows doing among the Kīkaṭas? They yield no milk for oblations; and they heat no fire. Bring us the wealth of Pramaganda [or the usurer]; and subdue to us, O Maghavat (Indra), the degraded man (naichāsākha)." Yāska explains Kīkaṭa as "a country inhabited by people who were not Āryas," Nirukta vi. 32: *Kīkaṭo nāma devo 'nāryanicūśaḥ* |¹³⁷ The word *Kīkaṭa* is given in the vocabulary called *Trikāṇḍaśeṣha*, as equivalent to Magadha. In Böhtlingk and Roth's Dictionary, the following lines are quoted from the Bhāgavata Purāṇa, i. 3, 24: *Tataḥ kalau sampravṛitte sammohāya sura-dviṣhām | Buddho nāmānjana-sutaḥ Kīkaṭeshu bhaviṣhyati |* "Then, when the Kali age has begun, a person named Buddha, son of Anjana, will be born among the Kīkaṭas, in order to delude the enemies of the gods (the Asuras)." The commentator on the Bhāg. Pur. explains the Kīkaṭas by *madhye Gayā-pradeśe* | "in the country of Gayā." Again, Bhāg. Pur., vii. 10, 18, it is said: *Yatra yatra cha mad-bhaktāḥ pratāntāḥ samadarśinaḥ | sādhaṇāḥ samudāchārās te pūyante 'pi Kīkaṭāḥ |* "In every place where those who are devoted to me, who are calm, who regard all things as alike, who are holy and virtuous, are found, the

¹³⁷ Sāyana gives an alternative explanation of *kīkaṭa*, borrowed from a hint in Yāska: *Yadvā "kriyābhir yāga-dāna-homa-lakṣaṇābhiḥ kim phalishyati" ity āsīradadhānāḥ pratyuta "pibata khādāta ayam eva loko na paraḥ" iti vadanto nāstikāḥ kīkaṭāḥ |* "Or the Kīkaṭas are atheists, who, being destitute of faith, say, 'what fruit will result from sacrifices, alms, or oblations? rather eat and drink, for there is no other world but this.'" In Sāyana's introduction to the Rigveda (Müller's edit. vol. i. p. 7), an aphorism of the Mīmāṃsā, with a comment, is quoted, in which an objector demurs to the eternity of the Veda, because objects and persons who existed in time are mentioned in it. In the objector's statement, *Naichāsākha* is spoken of as a city, and Pramaganda as a king: *"Kīm te kṛiṇvanti Kīkaṭeshu" iti mantrā kīkaṭo nāma janapadaḥ āmnātāḥ | tathā Naichāsākhaṁ nāma nagaram Pramagando nāma rājā ity ete 'rthāḥ anityāḥ āmnātāḥ |* "In the verse, 'what do thy cows among the Kīkaṭas, etc.' a country named Kīkaṭa is recorded, together with a city called Naichāsākha and a king called Pramaganda; all which are non-eternal objects."

men [of that country] are purified, even if they be Kikaṭas." Professor Weber, in his *Ind. Stud.* i. 186, states his opinion that the Kikaṭas were not (as Yāska tell us) a non-Arian tribe, but a people who, like the Vrātyas, were of Arian origin, though they did not observe Arian rites; and they may, he thinks, have been Buddhists, or the fore-runners of Buddhism.

From these passages there seems to be no doubt that the Kikaṭas were a people who lived in Magadha or Behar.

The following verses from one of the mantras of the Atharvaveda, v. 22, quoted and explained by Professor Roth in his *Lit. and Hist. of the Veda*, pp. 37-42, may tend to show what were the limits of the country occupied by the Āryas at the date of its composition. These limits coincide in one direction with those indicated in the preceding passage from the Rigveda, in which the Kikaṭas are mentioned. This mantra contains an invocation to Takman, apparently a personified cutaneous disease, who is supplicated to withdraw to certain other tribes, whose names are specified, and whom we may therefore with probability conclude to have been regarded as without the Arian pale, though not necessarily non-Arians. A.V., v. 22, verses 5, 7, 8, 12, 14 : 5 | *Oko asya Mūjavanto oko asya Mahāvṛishāḥ* | *yāvaj jātas takmaṁs tāvān asi Bahlikeshu nyocharaḥ* | 7 | *Takman Mūjavato gachha Bahlikān vā parastarām* | *Sūdrām ichha prapharyam tām Takman vi vas dhānuhi* | 8 | *Mahāvṛishān Mūjavato bandhu addhi paretya* | *praitāni takmano brāmo anyakshetrāni vā imā* | 12 | *Takman bhrātrā balāsa saasrā kāsikayā saha* | *pāmnā bhrātrivryena saha gachhāmum aranam janam* | 14 | *Gandhāribhyo Mūjavadbhyo Angebhyo Magadhebhyah* | *prishyam janam iva śevadhīm takmānam pari dadmasi* | 5. "His (Takman's) abode are the Mūjavats, his abode the Mahāvṛishas. As soon as thou art born, O Takman, thou sojournest among the Bahlikas. 7. Go, Takman, to the Mūjavats, or far away to the Bahlikas. Choose the female Sūdra for food; and shake her. 8. Passing (us) by, O friend, devour the Mahāvṛishas and the Mūjavats. We point out to Takman these or those alien regions. 12. Takman, along with thy brother Balāsa, and with thy sister Kāsikā (cough), and with thy nephew Pāman, depart to that foreign people. 14. We transfer Takman as a servant, and as a treasure, to the Gandhāris, the Mūjavats, the Angas, and the Magadhas."

The Mūjavats are again mentioned in the Vājasanēyi-sanhitā, 3, 61, as follows: *Etat te Rudra avasām tena paro Mūjavato atihī | avatata-dhanvā pinākavasah kṛittivāsāḥ ahimsan naḥ śivo atihī* |¹³⁰ "This, O Rudra, is thy food; with it depart beyond the Mūjavats. With thy bow unbent, and concealed from view, and clad in a skin, pass beyond, uninjuring us and propitious."

The Mūjavats being mentioned along with the Bahlikas, a Bactrian race, and with the Gandhāris (see above, p. 342) may, as Roth thinks, be a hill tribe in the north-west of India; and the Mahāvṛishas may belong to the same region.¹³⁰

The Angas and Magadhas mentioned in verse 13 are, on the contrary, tribes living in south Behar, and the country bordering on it to the west. We have thus in that verse two nations situated to the north-west, and two to the south-east, whom we may suppose, from the maledictions pronounced on them, to have been hostile, or alien tribes,

¹³⁰ Mūjavat is explained by the commentator on the V.S., as the name of a mountain, the place of Rudra's abode: *Mūjavān nāma kaśchit parvato Rudrasya vāsasthānam* | This is apparently a later idea. Compare the Mahābhārata, Sautpika-parva, 785, *Evam uktvā sa sakrodho jagāma vimanūḥ Bhavaḥ | girer Munjavataḥ pūdaṁ tapas taptum mahātapaḥ* | "Bhava (Śiva) having so said, went away angry and disturbed, to the quarter of the hill Munjavat, to perform austerity, the great devotee;" and the Āśvamedhika parva, 180: *Girer Himavataḥ pṛiṣṭho Munjavānāma parvataḥ | tapyate yatra bhagavāms tapo nityam Umāpatiḥ* | "On the heights of the Himavat mountain there is a hill called Munjavat, where the divine lord of Umā (Śiva) performs continual austerity." The commentator on the S'atapatha-brāhmaṇa says it is the "Northern Mountain," *udīchyaḥ parvataḥ* | The S'atapatha-brāhmaṇa (ii. 6, 2, 17,) thus comments on the text of the Vāj. S., after quoting it: *Avasena vai adhvēnām yanti | tad enaṁ sūvasam eva anvavājati yatra yatra asya charaṇam tad anu | atra ha vai asya paro Mūjavandhyaḥ charaṇam | tasmād āha "paro Mūjavato 'tīhī" iti "avatata-dhanvā pinākavasah" ity "ahimsan naḥ śivo 'tīhī" ity | eva etad āha "kṛittivāsāḥ" iti | nishvāpayaty eva enam etat | svapann u hi na kanchana hinasti | tasmād āha "kṛittivāsāḥ" iti | "Men go on their way with provision. He therefore sends him (Rudra) off with provision, wherever he has to go. Here his journey is beyond the Mūjavats; hence he says 'pass beyond the Mūjavats; 'with bow unbent and concealed,' 'uninjuring us and propitious, pass beyond.' He adds 'clad in a skin.' This lulls him to sleep; for while sleeping he injures nobody. Wherefore he says 'clad in a skin.'" A derivative of the word Mūjavat occurs also in the R.V. x. 34, 1: *Somasya iva Maujavatasya bhakṣaḥ* | "Like a draught of the soma produced on Mūjavat, or among the Mūjavats." Yāska, Nir. 9, 8, explains the word thus: *Maujavato Mūjavati jūtaḥ | Mūjavān parvataḥ*. "Maujavataḥ' means produced on Mūjavat: Mūjavat is a mountain."*

¹³⁰ On the Būhikas and Būhlikas, see Lassen, Zeitsch. 1840, p. 194; and for 1839, p. 52, ff.

who lived on the borders of Brahmanical India, and to have been beyond its boundaries at the time this incantation was composed. (Both, Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, p. 42.)

It does not, however, follow that the tribes who, in the Atharva-veda, are spoken of as if they were hostile, or alien, were really of a non-Arian origin. (See above, p. 351.)

Thus, the Arians appear in later times to have been in communication with the Gandhāras. In the Satapatha-brāhmaṇa allusion is made to a royal sage called Svarjit, son of Nagnajit, the Gāndhāra, who had expressed an opinion on the nature of breath or life; and although his view was not regarded as authoritative, still the very fact of its being quoted, and its author mentioned as a Rājanya, proves his Arian origin. This is the passage, Sat.-Br. viii. 1, 4, 10: *Atha ha sma āha Svarjīd Nāgnajitaḥ | Nagnachid vā Gāndhāraḥ | . . . Yst ea tad vācha Rājanyabandhur iva to eva tad vācha |* "Further Svarjit, son of Nagnajit, said. Now Nagnajit was a Gāndhāra. . . This which he said, he spake as a mere Rājanya." Nagnajit, the Gāndhāra, is also mentioned in the Ait.-Br., vii. 34, as one of the persons who received instruction regarding a particular rite from Parvata and Nārāda.¹⁴⁰ He is also mentioned¹⁴¹ in the following passage of the Mahābh., i. 2439-41: *Prahrāda-śiṣhyo Nagnajit Subalāś chābhavat tataḥ | tasya prajā dharmā-hantrī jānye deva-prakopānāt | Gandhāra-rāja-putro 'bhūch Chhakuniḥ Saubalāś tathā | Duryodhanasya janāni jānāte 'rtha-viśāradau |* "Nagnajit, the disciple of Prahrāda, and Subala, were then born. Owing to the wrath of the gods, the offspring born to him became the enemies of righteousness. Two children were born to the king of Gandhāra (Subala), Sakuni Saubala, and the mother of Duryodhana, who were both intelligent." Duryodhana was a Kuru prince, and one of the heroes of the Mahābhārata.

These passages are amply sufficient to prove that the Gandhāras were a people with whom the Arians of India were in the habit of holding intercourse, and contracting affinities, and from this intercourse we may reasonably infer a community of origin and language. On this subject Lassen remarks (Zeitsch. für die Kunde des Morgenl., iii. 206): "Though in individual passages of the Mahābhārata, hatred and con-

¹⁴⁰ Roth, Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, pp. 41, 42.

¹⁴¹ See Weber, Ind. Stud. i. 218-220.

tempt are expressed in reference to the tribes living on the Indus and its five great tributaries, yet there is no trace of these tribes being ever regarded as of non-Indian origin. That there was no essential difference in their language is proved, as regards a later period, by the testimony of Pāṇini, which I have already cited." The previous passage here referred to is from the same article, p. 194, where it is said: "The word Bāhika is used not only in the Mahābhārata, but also in Pāṇini,¹⁴³ as a general designation for the tribes of the Panjāb. The use of this appellation is thus fully certified; and if the grammarian found it necessary to give special rules for forming the names of the villages in the Bāhika country, we may hence conclude that the Bāhikas spoke Sanskrit, though they applied particular affixes differently from the other Indians."

The same writer elsewhere¹⁴³ remarks: "The Indians distinguish, not expressly, but by implication, the nations dwelling between the Sarasvati, and the Hindu-kush, into two classes: first, those to the eastward of the Indus, and some of those immediately to the westward of that river, as the Gandhāras (see p. 342, above), are in their estimation still Indians; . . . but with the exception of the Kāshmiras, and some less known races, these Indians are not of the genuine sort: the greater freedom of their customs is regarded as a lawless condition." And Weber similarly remarks:¹⁴⁴ "The north-western tribes retained their ancient customs, which the other tribes who migrated to the east had at one time shared. The former kept themselves free from the influences of the hierarchy and of caste, which arose among the latter as a consequence of their residence among people of alien origin (the aborigines). But the later orthodox feelings of the more eastern

¹⁴³ The aphorisms here referred to are iii. 3, 78, and iv. 2, 117, 118. The two latter, with the comments, are as follows:—117 | *Vāhika-grāmahyāśa* | *Vāhika-grāma-vāchibhyo vṛddha-sanyakobhyash* "ṭhañ" "ñiṭh" *ity etau pratyayau bhavataḥ* | *S'ākalikī* | *S'ākalikā* | 118 | *Vihāshā Uśīnareṣhu* | *Uśīnareṣhu ye Vāhika-grāmās tad-vāchibhyo vṛddhobhyash* "ṭhañ" "ñiṭh" *ity etau pratyayau vā bhavataḥ* | *Saudarānikī* | *Saudarānikā* | *pakṣe chhaḥ* | *Saudarānīyā* | "117. The affixes ṭhañ and ñiṭh are employed in words taking *vṛddhi*, which denote villages of the Vāhikas; as *S'ākalikī*, *S'ākalikā*. 118. Or the affixes ṭhañ and ñiṭh are optionally employed in words taking *vṛddhi*, which denote Vāhika villages in the country of the Uśīnaras; as *Saudarānikī*, *Saudarānikā*; or sometimes with the *chhas* affix, *Saudarānīyā*."

¹⁴⁴ *Zeitschrift*, ii. 58. See also *Asiat. Res.* xv. 108; and App. note L.

¹⁴⁴ *Ind. Stud.* i. 220.

Arians obliterated the recollection of their own earlier freedom; and caused them to detest the kindred tribes to the westward as renegades, instead of looking on themselves as men who had abandoned their own original institutions."

There are other races also, who, although in the later Sanskrit literature they are spoken of as being now aliens from the Brahmanical communion, are yet declared to have once belonged to the Kshatriya caste; and to have lost their position in it from neglect of sacred rites.¹⁴⁵ (See above, p. 259, and note 35). In addition to this tradition, however, we have yet further proof of the Arian origin of some at least of these tribes. Thus, it appears from the following passage of the Nirukta (already quoted above, p. 152), that the Kambōjas spoke an Arian language, Nirukta, ii. 2: "Among some (tribes) the original forms are used, among others the derivatives. *Savati* for the 'act of going' is used only among the Kambōjas, while its derivative *śava* is used among the Āryas. *Dāti* is employed by the eastern people in the sense of 'cutting,' while the word *dātram*, 'sickle,' (only) is used by the men of the north." If, therefore, the testimony of Yāska in regard to the language used by Kambōjas is to be trusted, it is clear that they spoke a Sanskrit dialect. It is implied in the remarks he has made, that a close affinity existed between the languages of the Āryas and Kambōjas; that the substance of both was the same, though in some respects it was variously modified and applied. For it is only where such a general identity exists, that the differences existing between any two dialects can excite any attention. Had the two languages had but little in common, no such comparison of minor variations could have suggested itself to the grammarians. Now the country of the Kambōjas was situated to the north-west of India, on the other side of the Indus. It is clear, therefore, that Sanskrit was spoken at some distance to the west of that river.

Professor Roth is even of opinion that this passage proves Sanskrit grammar to have been studied among the Kambōjas. In his Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, p. 67, he observes: "The multitude of grammarians whose opinions are cited in the Prātiśākhya, proves how widely gram-

¹⁴⁵ This tradition is, however, erroneously extended to some of the eastern and southern tribes, the Puṇḍras, Oḍras and Draviḍas, who, as we shall afterwards see, could not have been of Arian origin.

matical studies were pursued; and Yāska (Nirukta ii. 2: see above, and p. 152), confirms this in a remarkable passage, according to which verbal forms were variously employed by the grammarians of four different provinces. These four tribes were the Kambōjas and Āryas, together with the Prāchyas and Udīchyas (or eastern and northern peoples). It is thus irrefragably proved that the Kambōjas were originally not only an Indian people, but also a people possessed of Indian culture; and consequently that in Yāska's time this culture extended as far as the Hindukush. At a later period, as the well-known passage in Manu's Institutes (x. 43) shows, the Kambōjas were reckoned among the barbarians, because their customs differed from those of the Indians. . . . The same change of relation has thus, in a smaller degree, taken place between the Kambōjas and the Indians, as occurred, in a remote antiquity, between the latter and the ancient Persians."¹⁴⁶

Now, as I have intimated, the fact that Sanskrit was spoken by the tribes to the west of the Indus may be held to prove that that tract of country was inhabited by races of Arian origin, and of common descent with the Indians;¹⁴⁷ and affords an additional argument in support of the position that the Indo-Arians immigrated into India from that direction.

It may, however, perhaps, be objected that the passage in question

¹⁴⁶ In his later work, the edition of the Nirukta, Roth suspects, for certain reasons, that so much of the passage before us as refers to the Kambōjas may be interpolated. He adds, however, that "it is in so far valuable, as it shows that the ancient Indians imagined the Kambōjas also to be students of Sanskrit Grammar." Erläut., pp. 17, 18. In the Journal of the German Oriental Society, vii. 373-377, Professor Müller makes some remarks on the same passage. He alludes to the fact that a similar passage occurs in the Mahābhāshya; and observes that "though this circumstance appears partly to confirm Roth's conjecture regarding the spuriousness of portions of the passage, it may also be possible that the Mahābhāshya has borrowed it from the Nirukta, or that both the Nirukta and the Mahābhāshya may have taken it from the common source of ancient grammatical tradition." In any case, this reference to a distant race like the Kambōjas, looks as if it must have been borrowed from some ancient source. The passage of the Mahābhāshya is as follows, p. 62 of Dr. Ballantyne's edition: *S'avatir gati-karmā Kambōjeshu eva bhāshito bhavati | vikāre eva evam Aryāḥ bhūshante "śavaḥ" iti | "Hammatih" Surāshṭreshu "raṁhatiḥ" Prāchya-mādhyameshu "gamim" eva to Āryāḥ prayun-jate | "Dātir" lavanārthe Prāchyeshu dātram Udīchyeshu | "Savati, as a verb of going, is employed only by the Kambōjas; the Āryas use only its derivative, śava. The Surāshṭras use hammati, the central and eastern tribes raṁhati, but the Āryas only gami in the sense of 'going.' Dāti occurs among the eastern tribes as the verb for 'cutting; dātra, a 'sickle,' alone is used by the people of the north.'*

¹⁴⁷ See Appendix, note M. See Rawlinson's Herodotus, i. p. 670, 671; and Strabo, there quoted.

(Nir. ii. 2), not only proves that Sanskrit was spoken by the Kambojas, to the north-west, but by the men of the east also. Now, as we may presume that Yāska lived on the banks of the Sarasvatī or of the Yamunā, or of the Gangā, the people whom he designates Prāchya, or "men of the east," must have been the Kikāṣas, or the Magadhas, or the Angas, or the Vangas. But since it is evident from this passage that these tribes also spoke Sanskrit, it might in like manner be argued from this circumstance that the Āryas must have penetrated into India from the eastward. To this I reply, that we can prove from other passages, such as that in the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa, i. 4, i. 10-18 (which will be quoted further on), that the Arian civilization travelled from the west to the east; and that therefore we may reasonably suppose that these Prāchya tribes did not originally live in the eastern country, but formed part of the population which had migrated from the west, or that at least they did not begin to speak Sanskrit till they had learnt it from the Arians coming from the west. And besides, this passage which I have quoted from Yāska does not stand alone; it is only auxiliary to the other arguments which have been already adduced to show that the Indo-Arians came from the north-west.

This fact, that tribes speaking dialects of Sanskrit lived to the north-west of India, might, it is true, be also explained on Mr. Curzon's hypothesis, that these tribes had emigrated from India. But this hypothesis is opposed, as we have already seen, pp. 312, f., 320, f., to the other circumstances of the case.

The argument, then, which I derive from the facts just detailed, when briefly stated, is this: We find the north-west of India to be occupied by various tribes, who spoke the same language as the Arian Indians. On the other hand, we find (as will be shown at length in the next chapter) that different parts (the eastern and southern as well as the north-western) of Hindustan itself, were inhabited by a variety of tribes speaking languages fundamentally distinct from those of the Arian race. From this I draw the conclusion that the Arian Indians must have come from without, from the same side which we find to be occupied from the earliest period by tribes speaking the same language; and have driven before them to the east and south the non-Arian races, to whom, on penetrating into India, they found themselves opposed. This subject, however, will be handled at length in the following chapter.

CHAPTER III.

THE ARIANS IN INDIA: THEIR ADVANCE TO THE EAST AND SOUTH.

IN the preceding chapter I have endeavoured, by a variety of arguments derived from comparative philology, and from general history, as well as from the most ancient written records of the Indians and the Iranians, to prove—First, that the dominant race which we find established in Hindustan at the dawn of history was not autochthonous, but immigrated into that country from Central Asia; and Secondly, that the route by which this people penetrated was from the north-west through Kabul, and across the Indus. I shall, for the future, assume that both of these two propositions have been substantiated; and shall proceed to trace the history of the Indo-Arian tribes after they had entered the Panjāb, and had commenced their advance to the south and east. We have already gathered (see above, pp. 341, ff.), from an examination of the oldest Indian records, the hymns of the Rigveda, that the country on both sides of the Indus was the earliest seat of the Indo-Arians in India. We shall now see (as has also been already intimated, pp. 291) that in these same hymns the ancient bards designated the men of their own tribes by the name of Āryas, and distinguished them expressly from another class of people called Dasyus, who, we have reason to suppose, were a race of distinct origin from the Āryas, and perhaps different from them in colour (see above, p. 282), as they certainly were in language, in religion, and in customs, who had been in occupation of India before it was entered by the Indo-Arians from the north-west. I shall afterwards adduce various passages from the Brāhmaṇas and post-Vedic writings, illustrative of the progress of the Indo-Arians as they advanced to the east and south, driving the indigenous tribes before them into the hills and forests, and taking possession of the territory which the latter had previously

occupied. I shall subsequently furnish some illustrations of the fundamental differences which exist between the Sanskrit and the languages of the south of India—differences which indicate that the tribes among which the latter dialects were originally vernacular must in all probability have been of a different race from the Indo-Arians. And, finally, I shall refer to the mode in which these various classes of facts support the conclusion to which we have been already led, that the Indo-Arians were not autochthonous in India, but immigrated into that country from the north-west.

SECT. I.—*Distinction drawn between the Āryas and Dasyus in the Rīgveda.*

I proceed, then, first, to show that the authors of the Vedic hymns made a distinction between the members of their own community and certain tribes whom they designated as Dasyus. This will appear from the following texts. R.V. 51, 8, 9: *Vijānīhi Āryān yo cha dasyavo barhmishmate randhaya śāsad avratān | śāki bhava yajamānasya choditā vītvā it tā te sadhamādeshu chākama* | “Distinguish between the Āryas and those who are Dasyus: chastizing those who observe no sacred rites [or who are lawless], subject them to the sacrificer. Be a strong supporter of him who sacrifices. I desire all these (benefits) at thy festivals.”¹ x. 86, 19: *Ayam omi vichākāśad vichinvan dāsam āryam* | “Here I come,” (says Indra) “perceiving and distinguishing the Dāsa and the Ārya.” i. 103, 3; *Sa jātūbharmā brādadhānaḥ ojaḥ puro vibhīdān acharad vi dāsīḥ | vidvān vajrin dasyavo hetim asya āryam saho vardhaya dyumnam Indra* | “Armed with the lightning,² and trusting in his strength, he (Indra) moved about shattering the cities of the Dasyus. Indra, thunderer, considering, hurl thy shaft against the Dasyu, and increase the might and glory of the Ārya.” i. 117. 21: *Yavaṁ vṛikena Aśvinā vapantā iśhaṁ duhānā manushāya daśrā | abhi dasyuṁ bakurena dhamantā uru jyotiś chak-*

¹ This text, as well as R.V. i. 103, 3, given below, is quoted by Professor Müller, “Languages of the Seat of War,” first edition, p. 28, note.

² Professor Benfey (Orient und Occident, iii. 132) renders *jātūbharmā*, “a born warrior.” Prof. Aufrecht considers it to mean “carrying off the victory, or palm,” deriving *jātū* from *jī*, to conquer, which he thinks had another form *jā*, from which comes *jāyu*, “victorious.”

rathur āryāya | “O beautiful Āsvins, sowing barley with the plough, drawing forth (*lit.* milking) food for man, and sweeping [or blowing] away the Dasyu with the thunderbolt, ye have created a great light for the Ārya.”³ i. 130, 8 : *Indraḥ samatsu yajamānam āryam prāvad viśveshu śatamūtir ājishu svarmīlheshu ājishu | manave śasād avratān tvachaṁ kṛishṇām arandhayat* | “Indra, who in a hundred ways protects in all battles, in heaven-conferring battles, has preserved in the fray the sacrificing Ārya. Chastizing the neglectors of religious rites, he subjected the black skin to Manu” (or the Arian man).⁴ iii. 34, 8, 9 : *Sasāna yaḥ prithivīm dyām utemām Indram madanti anu dhīranāsah | sasāna atyān uta sūryam sasāna Indraḥ sasāna purubhojasam gām | hiranyam uta bhogaṁ sasāna hatvī dasyūn pra āryam varṇam āvat* | “The wise gladden Indra, who bestowed the earth and this firmament. Indra gave horses, he gave the sun, he gave the much-nourishing cow ; and he gave golden wealth. Slaying the Dasyu, he protected the Āryan colour.” iv. 26, 1, 2 : *Aham Manur abhavaṁ sūryaś cha ahaṁ Kakshītvān rishir asmi vipraḥ | ahaṁ Kutsam Ārjuneyam ni riṇje ahaṁ kavir Uśanāḥ paśyata mām | 2 | aham bhūmim adadām āryāya ahaṁ ṛishīṁ dūśuḥe martyūya | aham apo anayam vāvaśānāḥ mama devāso anu ketum āyan* | “I,” says Indra, “was Manu, and I the sun ; I am the

³ Sāyana interprets the “great light,” either of the glory acquired by the Āsvins : *Srakīyam tejo mähātmyam chakrathuḥ* | or of the sun : *Vistīrṇam sūryākhyam jyotiḥ* | “For it is the living man who beholds the sun :” *Jivan hi sūryam paśyati* | Roth thinks this verse may refer to some forgotten legend, and that *ṛika* may have the ordinary sense of “wolf.” He compares R.V. viii. 226 : *Dasyantā manaso pūryam divi yavaṁ ṛikeṇa karshathaḥ* | “Desiring to be bountiful to the man, ye have of old in the sky ploughed barley with the wolf.” He is also of opinion that *dhamantā* has in the verse before us its proper sense of “blowing,” and refers in proof to the words of R.V. ix. 1, 8, *dhamanti bākuraṁ dṛitim* | *Bakura* perhaps signifies, he thinks, a “crooked wind instrument, which the Āsvins used to terrify their enemies ; and *bākura*” (in R.V. ix. 1, 8) “might denote a skin shaped like a *bakura*.” Illustr. of Nirukta, p. 92. In his Lexicon, Roth adheres to the opinion that *bakura* is probably a martial wind-instrument, and that *bākuro dṛitiḥ* is a bag-pipe. The two following passages also similarly speak of light : R.V. ix. 92, 5 : *Jyotir yad aḥne akriṇod u lokam prāvad manuṁ dasyave kar abhikam* | “When he (Soma) gave light to the day and afforded space, he delivered Manu [or the Arian man], and arrested the Dasyu.” R.V. x. 43, 4 : . . . *vidat eva manaso jyotir āryam* | “He (Indra) gave to Manu blessedness (and) a glorious light.”

⁴ This passage is translated in a review of the first volume of this work, contained in the “Times” of 12th April, 1858. The “black skin,” is there interpreted of the dark colour of the Dasyus. The next passage is also partly quoted in the same article.

wise ṛishi Kakshivāt. I subdue Kutsa, the son of Arjuni. I am the sage Uśanas : behold me. 2. I gave the earth to the Ārya, and rain to the sacrificer. I have led the longing waters. The gods have followed my will." iv. 30, 18 : The Sanskrit text of the following is given above, p. 347 : "Thou, O Indra, hast speedily slain those two Āryas, Arjā and Chitraratha, on the opposite bank of the Sarayu" (river). vi. 25, 2, 3 : *Ābhir viśvāḥ abhiyujō viśūchir āryāya viśō avatārir dāsīḥ | Indra jāmayaḥ uta ye ajāmāyo arvūchīnāso vanuśho yuyujre | tvam eśhām vithurā śavāmśi jāhi vṛishnyāni kṛinuhi parāchaḥ |* "By these (succours) subdue to the Ārya all the hostile Dāsa people everywhere. Indra, whether it be kinsmen or strangers who have approached and injuriously assailed us, do thou enfeeble and destroy their power and vigour, and put them to flight." vi. 33, 3 : *Tvam tūn Indra ubhayān amitrān dāsā vṛitrāni āryā cha śūra | vadhir ity ādi.* "Do thou, heroic Indra, destroy both these our foes, (our) Dāsa and our Ārya enemies, etc. vi. 60, 6 : *Hato vṛitrāni āryū hato dāsāni satpatī | hato viśvāḥ apa dviśaḥ |* "Do ye, O lords of the heroic, slay our Ārya enemies, slay our Dāsa enemies, destroy all those who hate us." R.V. vii. 5, 6 : *Tvam dasyūn okaso Agne ājaḥ uru jyotir janayann āryāya |* "Thou, Agni, drovest the Dasyus from the house, creating a wide light for the Ārya." vii. 83, 1 : *Dāsā cha vṛitrā hatam āryāni cha sudāsam Indrā-Varuṇā 'vasā 'vatam |* "Slay both the Dāsa enemies and the Ārya ; protect Sudās (or the liberal man) with your succour, O

⁵ Sūyana connects the word *ārya* as an epithet with Manu understood. Professor Weber, Ind. Stud. i. 195, note, thinks that Manu means in this passage the moon. (In pp. 194, 5, he has a dissertation on the word Manu.) The speaker in these verses appear to be Indra. (See Böthl. and Roth's Dictionary, *sub voce*, Uśanas.) The Anukramanī, as quoted by Sūyana, says, *Adyābhis tisṛibhir Indram iva ātmānam ṛishis tushṭōva Indro cū ātmānam |* "In the first three verses the ṛishi celebrates himself as if under the character of Indra ; or Indra celebrates himself." Kuhn (Herabkunft des Feuers, p. 143) conjectures that Vāmadeva may perhaps have been an ancient epithet of Indra. In R.V. x. 48, 1, Indra says, similarly : *Ahām dāsūshe vibhajāmi bhōjanam |* "I distribute food to the sacrificer," etc. The pantheistic author of the Vṛihad Āraṇyaka Upanishad, thinks that the Ṛishi Vāmadeva is speaking of himself in these words (Bibliotheca Indica, pp. 215, 216) : *Tad yo yo devānām pratyabudhyata sa eva tad abhavat tathā ṛishināni tathā manushyānām | tad ha etat paśyann ṛishir Vāmadevaḥ pratipede "aham Manur abhavañ suryaś cha" iti |* "Whosoever of gods, ṛishis, or men, understood *That*, he became *That*. Perceiving this, the Ṛishi Vāmadeva obtained this text, 'I was Manu, I the suu, etc.'" Uśanas is connected with Indra in R.V. vi. 20, 11.

Indra and Varuṇa." x. 38, 3: *Yo no dāsaḥ āryo vā puruṣhṭute adevaḥ Indra yudhaye chiketati | asmābhis te sushahāḥ santu satrovaḥ tvayā vayaṁ tūn vanuyāma śangame* | "O, much lauded Indra, whatever ungodly person, Dāsa or Ārya, designs to fight against us, let these enemies be easily subdued by us. May we destroy them in the conflict." x. 49, 3: *Ahaṁ Sushṇasya snathitā vadhar yamaṁ na yo rare āryaṁ nāma dasyave* | "I, the slayer of Sushṇa, have restrained the bolt,—I who have not abandoned the Āryan name to the Dasyu." x. 65, 11: *Brahma gām aśvaṁ janayanta oshadhīr vanaspatīn pṛithivīm parvatūn apah | sūryaṁ divi rohayantaḥ sudānavaḥ āryā vratā visṛjante adhi khami* | "These bountiful ones" (the gods named in the preceding verse) "have generated prayer, the cow, the horse, plants, trees, the earth, the mountains, the waters;—causing the sun to ascend the sky, and spreading Āryan rites over the earth."⁶ x. 83, 1: *Sāhyāma dāsam āryaṁ tvayā yujā vayaṁ sahaskritena sahasā sahasvatā* | "May we," (O Manyu) "associated with thee, the mighty one, overcome both Dāsa and Ārya through (thy) effectual energy." x. 102, 3: *Antar yachha jighāmsato vajram Indra abhidāsataḥ | dāsasya vā maghavann āryasya vā sanutar yavaya vadham* | "Restrain, O Indra, the bolt of the murderous assailant: remove far away the weapon of our enemy, be he Dāsa or Ārya." x. 138, 3: *Vī sūryo madhye amuchad rathaṁ vidad dāsūya pratimānam āryaḥ* | "The sun has launched his car in mid-heaven: the Ārya has paid back a recompense to the Dasyu." viii. 24, 27: *Yaḥ rikshād aṁhaso muchad yo vā aryāt saptasindhushu | vadhar dāsasya tuvinṛimṇa nīnamaḥ* | "Who delivered [us] from the destroyer, from calamity; who, O powerful [god], didst avert the bolt of the Dāsa from the Ārya in [the land of] the seven streams."

The above-cited texts seem to show that the Rigveda recognizes a distinction between the tribe to which the authors of the hymns belonged, and a hostile people who observed different rites, and were regarded with contempt and hatred by the superior race. This appears from the constant antithetic juxtaposition of the two names Ārya and Dasyu, in most of these texts; and from the specification in others of

⁶ Compare R.V. vii. 99, 4: *Urum yajñāya chakrathur u lokam janayanta sūryam ushasam agnīm | Dāsasya chid vṛishatiprasya māyāḥ jaghnathur narā pṛitanāyeshu* : "Ye (Indra and Vishṇu) have provided abundant room for the sacrifice, creating the sun, the dawn, and fire. Ye, O heroes, have destroyed the powers of the bull-nosed Dāsa."

enemies, both Ārya and Dasyu. If human enemies are designated in the latter texts by the word Ārya, we may reasonably suppose the same class of foes to be commonly or often denoted by the word Dasyu. It is not, of course, to be expected that we should find the Indian commentators confirming this view of the matter more than partially; as they had never dreamt of the modern critical view of the origin of the Āryas and their relation to the barbarous aboriginal tribes. Yāska (Nirukta, vi. 26) explains the term Ārya by the words "son of a [or, of the] lord."⁷ The word Dasyu is interpreted by him etymologically, thus: "Dasyu comes from the root *das*, to destroy; in him moisture is consumed, and he destroys (religious) ceremonies."⁸

Sāyaṇa interprets the word Ārya, by "wise performers of rites;"⁹ wise worshippers;¹⁰ "wise;"¹¹ "one to whom all should resort;"¹² "the most excellent race [colour] consisting of the three highest castes;"¹³ "practising ceremonies;"¹⁴ "most excellent through performance of ceremonies;"¹⁵ and in two places, i. 117, 21, and iv. 26, 2, he regards it as an epithet of Manu. The same commentator interprets the word Dasyu of the "robber Vṛitra;"¹⁶ "enemies who destroy the observers of Vedic rites;"¹⁷ "the Asuras, Piśāchas, etc., who destroy;"¹⁸ "the vexing Asuras;"¹⁹ "all the people who destroy religious rites;"²⁰ "Vala and the other Asuras who destroy religious rites;"²¹ "enemies devoid of religious ceremonies."²² From these quotations it will be seen that Sāyaṇa mostly understands the Dasyus of superhuman beings, demons, or Titans, rather than of human enemies.

⁷ Nir. vi. 26: *Āryaḥ tēvara-putraḥ* | See Benfey's remarks on this definition in Gött. Gel. Anz., for 1861, pp. 141, f.

⁸ Nir. vii. 23: *Dasyur dasyateḥ kshayārthād upadasyanty asmin rasūh upadāsayati karmūṇi* |

⁹ *Vidushe 'nushṭhātrīn* | on R.V. i. 51, 8.

¹⁰ *Vidvāmsaḥ stotāraḥ* | on i. 103, 3.

¹¹ *Vidushe* | on i. 117, 21.

¹² *Araṇīyaṃ sarvair gantaṣyam* | on i. 130, 8.

¹³ *Uttamaṃ varṇaṃ trāivarnīkam* | on iii. 34, 9.

¹⁴ *Karma-yuktāni* | on vi. 22, 10.

¹⁵ *Karmānushṭhātrīṣṭvona śreṣṭhāni* | on vi. 33, 3.

¹⁶ *Choraṃ vṛitram* | on i. 33, 4.

¹⁷ *Anushṭhātrīṇām upakshapayitāraḥ śatṛavaḥ* | on i. 51, 8; and i. 103, 3.

¹⁸ *Upakshaya-kāriṇam asuram piśāchādīkam* | on i. 117, 21.

¹⁹ *Bādhakān asurān* | on iii. 34, 9.

²⁰ *Karmaṇām upakshapayitrīr viśvāḥ sarvāḥ prajāḥ* | on vi. 25, 2.

²¹ *Upakshapayitrīn karma-virodhino Vala-prabhṛitīn asurān* | on vi. 33, 3.

²² *Karmahīnāḥ śatṛavaḥ* | on vi. 60, 6.

In his note on i. 100, 8, he speaks of them as "destroying enemies living on the earth;"²³ and in another place he explains the Dās varṇa, as being either "the Sūdras and other inferior tribes, or the vile destroying Asura."²⁴

There is no doubt that in many passages of the R.V., to which I shall presently refer, the words Dasyu and Dāsa are applied to demons of different orders, or goblins (Asuras, Rākshasas, etc.); but it is tolerably evident from the nature of the case, that in all, or at least some of the texts which have been hitherto adduced, we are to understand the barbarous aboriginal tribes of India as intended by these terms. This is yet more clearly established by the sense in which the word Dasyu is used (i.e. for men and not for demons) in the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, in Manu, and in the Mahābhārata. Thus the author of the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, after making Viśvāmitra say to his fifty disobedient sons, vii. 18: *Tān anuvyājahāra "antān vaḥ prajā bhakṣiṣṭa" iti | te ete Andhrāḥ Puṇḍrāḥ Śabarāḥ Pulindāḥ Mūtibāḥ ity udantyaḥ bahavo bhavanti | Vaiśvāmitrāḥ dasyūnām bhūyishṭhāḥ |* "Let your progeny possess the extremities [of the land]," adds, "These are the Andhras, Puṇḍras, Śabaras, Pulindas, Mūtibas, and other numerous frontier tribes. Most of the Dasyus are descended from Viśvāmitra."²⁵ And in the authoritative definition already quoted²⁶ (see also vol. i., p. 482), Manu tells us: "Those tribes in the world which are without the pale of the castes sprung from the mouth, arms, thighs, and feet [of Brahmā], whether they speak the language of the Mlechhas, or of the Āryas, are all called Dasyus."

The Mahābhārata thus speaks of the same people, ii. 26, 1025: *Pauravaṁ yudhi nirjitya Dasyūn parvata-vāsinaḥ | gaṇān Utsavasanketaṁ ajayat sapta Pāṇḍavaḥ |* "Having vanquished the Paurava in battle, the Pāṇḍava conquered the Utsavasanketas, seven tribes of Dasyus inhabiting the mountains." And again, Ibid. ver. 1031-2: *Daradān saha Kāmbojair ajayat Pākāśāsaniḥ | prāguttarāṁ diśaṁ yo cha vasanty āśritya Dasyavaḥ | nivasanti vane yo cha tān sarvān ajayat prabhūḥ | Lohān Paramakāmbojān Rishikān uttarān api |* "Pākāśāsani conquered

²³ *Prithivyām bhūmau vartamānān dasyūn upakṣhapayitṛṇ śatrūn |* on i. 100. 8.

²⁴ *Dāsaṁ varṇaṁ sūdrādikaṁ yadvā dāsam upakṣhapayitāram adharāṁ nikṣiṣṭam asuram.*

²⁵ See the first volume of this work (2nd ed.), pp. 355, ff.

²⁶ See above p. 151.

the Daradas, with the Kāmbojas, and the Dasyus who dwell in the north-east region, as well as all the inhabitants of the forest, with the Lohas, the Parama-Kāmbojas (furthest Kāmbojas), and the northern Rishikas." And once more: *Kāmbojānām sahasraīś cha Śakānām cha viśāmpate | Śabarānām Kirātānām Varvarānām tathasva cha | agamyarūpām pṛithivīm māṃśa-śonita-kardamām | Kṛitavāṃs tatra Saineyaś kṣhapayaṃś tāvakam balam | Dasyūnām sa-śirastrāṇaiḥ śiro-bhir lūnamūrdhajaīḥ | dīrghakūrchair mahī kirṇā vivarhair aṇḍajair iva |* "Saineya (Kṛiṣṇa's charioteer) made the beautiful earth a mass of mud with the flesh and blood of thousands of Kāmbojas, Śākas, Śāvāras, Kirātas, Varvaras, destroying thy host. The earth was covered with the helmets and shaven and bearded heads of the Dasyus, as with birds bereft of their wings."²⁷ Here it is evident that the word Dasyu, in the latter part of the sentence, is a generic term denoting the whole of the tribes who had been previously mentioned, the Kāmbojas, Śākas, etc.

Another passage occurs in the Śānti Parva of the Mahābh., sect. 65, verses 2429, ff., where the tribes there enumerated are said to live after the fashion of the Dasyus; and where the duties to be observed by the Dasyus are described. The Dasyus therefore cannot have been regarded by the author of the Mahābhārata as demons.

If any further illustration of this point be required, it may be found in the following story (from the Mahābhārata, Śānti P., sect. 168, verses 6293, ff.) about the sage Gautama living among the Dasyus: *Bhīṣhma uvācha | hanta te vartayishye 'ham itihasam purātanam | udichyām diśi yad vṛittam Mlechhesu manujādhipa | brāhmaṇo madhyadeśtyaḥ kaśchid vai brahma-varjitam | grāmaṃ vṛiddhi-yutaṃ vikshya prāvīśad bhāikṣha-kūṃkṣaya | tatra Dasyur dhanayutaḥ sarva-varna-viśeṣa-vit | brahmanyāḥ satyasandhaś cha dāne cha nirato 'bhavat | tasya kṣhayam upāgamaḥ tato bhikṣhām ayāchata | . . . | Gautamaḥ sannikarṣheṇa Dasyubhiḥ samatām iyāt | tathā tu vasatas tasya Dasyu-grāme sukhaṃ tadā | . . . kim idaṃ kurushe mohād vipras tvaṃ hi kulodvahaḥ | madhyadeśa-parijāto Dasyu-bhāvaṃ gataḥ katham |* Bhīṣhma is the speaker: "I will tell thee an ancient story about what happened in the northern region among the Mlechhas. A certain Brahman of the central country, perceiving a particular village, which was destitute

²⁷ Mahābh. Droṇa Parva. Sect. 119, ver. 4747, ff.

of Brahmans [or the Veda], to be in a prosperous condition, entered it to solicit alms. There lived there a wealthy Dasyu, who was acquainted with the distinctions of all the castes, religious, truthful, and liberal. Approaching his house, the Brahman asked alms," and a house. . . . "From proximity with the Dasyus, Gautāma [the Brahman in question] became like them. While he was thus dwelling happily in a village of Dasyus," another Brahman arrived, who demanded of him: "What is this that thou art foolishly doing? Thou art a Brahman of good family, well known in the central region: how is it that thou hast sunk into the condition of a Dasyu?"

From the evidence afforded by these passages of Manu and the Mahābhārata, it is probable that the word Dasyu, when occurring in the Veda, is sometimes at least to be understood of men, and, consequently, of the wild aboriginal tribes, whom the Arian Indians encountered on their occupation of Hindustan. It is true that, by the later authorities whom I have quoted, the Dasyus are regarded as degraded Arians,²⁸ (though Manu says that some of them spoke Mlechha dialects), and that tribes unquestionably Arian, as the Kāmbojas (see above, p. 355, f.), are included among them. But though it is true that some of the Arian tribes who had not adopted Brahmanical institutions were so designated in after-times, the term Dasyu could not well have been so applied in the earlier Vedic era. At that time the Brahmanical institutions had not arrived at maturity; the distinction between those who observed them strictly and those who observed them laxly could scarcely have arisen; and the tribes who are stigmatized by the Vedic poets as persons of a different religion must therefore, probably, have been such as had never before been brought into contact with the Arians, and were, in fact, of an origin totally distinct.

It thus appears, that by the Dasyus who are mentioned in the Rig-veda we must, in some passages, though not in all, understand the barbarous aboriginal tribes with whom the Āryas, on their settlement in the north-west of India, were brought into contact and conflict. Before we proceed further, however, it will be interesting to review some of the other principal texts of the R.V. in which the Āryas and Dasyus are mentioned. I should be glad if, while doing so, I could hope to arrive in each case at a definite result in regard to the ap-

²⁸ See Lassen, *Zeitschrift*, ii. 49, ff.

plication made of the words *Dasyu* and *Dāsa*, and to determine precisely the relations which subsisted between the tribes sometimes understood under that designation and the *Āryas*. But the sense of the texts is often so obscure, that I cannot always expect to fix their interpretation, or, consequently, to deduce from them any certain conclusions. As, however, I have collected and arranged a considerable number of passages bearing on this subject, I think it best to present them to the reader, with such illustrations as I am able to supply, in the hope that a fuller elucidation may sooner or later be supplied by the mature researches of some more competent scholar.

[Since the above remarks were written, Professors Benfey and Roth have expressed their opinions on this subject. The former scholar writes as follows, in his review of the first edition of this work above referred to, *Gött. Gel. Anz.* for 1861, pp. 137, ff. : "On a point which occupies a prominent place in this work I will permit myself one further observation. It is well known that in the Vedas the word 'dasyu,' and in place of it also 'dāsa,' frequently appears as the antithesis of 'ārya.' . . . It admits of no doubt that the Sanskrit-speaking races designate themselves by the word *ārya*; it is therefore a natural supposition that by the words 'dasyu' and 'dāsa' they denote those who had been subjected by them. This assumption is confirmed by several passages. On the other hand, however, there are not a few in which the same expressions 'dasyu' and 'dāsa' are applied to the demons with whom the gods are in conflict, and whose defeat is a condition of the earth receiving the heavenly blessing which is bestowed by the gods. . . . The question arises whether one of these is the proper signification, which is only secondarily applied to the other, or whether any third sense common to both lies at the root of them. The answer is already indicated by the alternating employment of 'dasyu' with 'dāsa' (which has the sense of slave) in the same antithesis (with 'ārya')—an employment which we may with the highest probability conjecture to rest upon an identity, or, at least, an inward connexion. This indication receives a tolerably decisive confirmation from the fact that according to an abundance of analogies 'dasyu' and 'dāsa' are found to be akin to each other from a phonetic point of view." . . . After stating at some length his grounds for this opinion, Prof. Benfey proceeds: "The essential similarity of 'dāsa' and 'das' is thus beyond doubt. But

'dāsa' has decidedly the sense of 'slave,' and if this was the original meaning of both the forms, it is equally certain that both 'dāsa' and 'dasyu,' in contrast with the 'ārya,' at first designated the aboriginal population subjected by the latter at the time of their diffusion; and this relation which subsisted on earth, which no doubt was not rarely interrupted by revolts of the subject people, was transferred by the Arians to the domain of the gods, whose harmful demons were represented as the rebellious slaves of the deities.

"The view that in this contrasted relation 'dāsa' has really the sense of 'slave,' 'servant,' is supported by three essentially similar half verses of the Atharvaveda (overlooked by the author in his collection), in which 'Sūdra,' the well-known name for the servile caste in India, stands in the same contrast to 'ārya,' as 'dasyu' and 'dāsa' elsewhere do. The first is iv. 20, 4: *Tayā 'ham sarvam paśyāmi yaś cha Sūdraḥ utāryaḥ* | 'By this (plant) I see every one, whether 'Sūdra or Ārya.' The second text is iv. 20, 8: *Tenāhaṁ sarvam paśyāmi uta Sūdraṁ utāryam* | 'By it (a kind of goblin) I see every one, whether Sūdra or Ārya.' The third is xix. 62, 1," which Prof. Benfey does not quote, but which runs thus: *Priyam mā kṛiṇu deveshu priyaṁ rājasu mā kṛiṇu* | *priyaṁ sarvasya paśyataḥ uta sūdre utārye* | "Make me dear to the gods; make me dear to kings, dear to every one who beholds me, whether to Sūdra or Ārya."

Professor Roth, in his Lexicon, *s.v. dasyu*, defines that word as denoting (1) "a class of superhuman beings, who are maliciously disposed both to gods and men, and are overcome by Indra and Agni in particular." Many of the demons subdued by Indra, designated by particular names, as Sāmbara, Sushṇa, Chumuri, etc., bear the general appellation of Dasyu. They are not only spirits of darkness like the Rakshases, but extended over the widest spheres. In A.V., xviii. 8, 22, they are demons in the form of deceased men (*Ye dasyavaḥ pitṛiṣhu pravish-tāḥ jñātīmukhās charanti*). They are, he remarks, frequently contrasted (a) generally with men (*manu, āyu, nar*), and are called *amānuṣa* in R.V., x. 22, 8 (in support of which he refers to R.V., viii. 87, 6; ix. 92, 5; Vāl., 2, 8; R.V., vi. 14, 3, and v. 7, 10); and (b) more specifically with pious orthodox men (*ārya*), and it is but seldom, if at all (he considers), that the explanation of *dasyu* as referring to the non-Arians, the barbarians, is advisable (in proof of which he cites

R.V., i. 117, 21; vii. 5, 6; ii. 11, 18, f.; iii. 34, 9; i. 103, 3; x. 49, 3; i. 51, 8). The last passage, however, he thinks, is best explained of the barbarians. The word is (2)—he goes on to say—an opprobrious designation of hostile, wicked, or barbarous men, perhaps in the following passages of the Veda, v. 70, 3, *turyāma dasyūn tanūbhiḥ*: “let us overcome the Dasyus in our own persons:” x. 83, 6, *hanāva dasyūn uta bodhi āpeḥ* | “let us slay the Dasyus, and do thou recollect thy friend.” In Ait. Br., vii. 18, they are barbarous tribes: *Vaiśvā-mitrāḥ dasyūnām bhūyishṭhāḥ* | “Most of the Dasyus are descended from Viśvāmitra.”]

SECT. II.—*Additional Vedic texts bearing on the relations of the Āryas and Dasyus.*

First: In the following passages, or some of them, reference may be made to the earth or territory being bestowed on the Āryas, i. 100, 18: *Dasyūn Sīmyūś cha puruhūtaḥ evair hatvā pṛithivyāṁ śarvā nivarhit | sanat kshetraṁ sakhībhiḥ śvitnyebhiḥ sanat sūryaṁ sanad apāḥ suvajraḥ* | “(Indra), the much-invoked, having, according to his wont, smitten to [or on] the earth the Dasyus and Sīmyus [or destroyers], crushed them with his thunderbolt. The thunderer, along with his shining friends, bestowed territory, bestowed the sun, bestowed the waters.”²⁹ ii. 20, 7: *Sa vṛitrahā Indraḥ kṛishṇayoniḥ purandaro dāsīr airayad vi | ajanayad manave kshām apas cha ityādi* | “Indra, the

²⁹ Several points are obscure in this passage. Is the word Sīmyu the name of a tribe (as Professor Wilson renders it), or does it merely mean a destroyer? In R.V. vii. 18, 5, we have the words *śardhantam sīmyum*, which Professor Roth (Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, p. 94) renders by “defiant wrong-doer.” Sāyana on that passage explains *sīmyum* by *bodhamānam* | “understanding” (participle). In the text before us he explains the word *Samayitṛin vadhakāriṇo rākshasādīn* | “Subduers, i.e. slayers, Rākshasas, etc.”; and again on the same passage: *Sīmyūn | Sāmu upāsāme | samayati sarvaṁ tiraskaroti iti rākshasādīḥ sīmyuḥ* | “The verb *sam* designates one who contemns every one else. *Sīmyu* therefore = *Rākshasa*, etc.” Then, who are the “shining friends” of Indra, in the second clause? The Maruts? or the fair-complexioned Āryas? In verse 2 of this hymn, we find the words *sakhībhiḥ svebhiḥ*, “his friends,” which Sāyana interprets of the Maruts. He explains verse 18 thus: *śvitnyebhiḥ śvetavarnair alankāreṇa dīptāngair sakhībhir n:itraōhūtair marudbhiḥ saha kshetraṁ satrūṇām svabhūtām bhūmīm sanat sana-bhākshīt* | “Along with his white-coloured (i.e. whose limbs were shining with ornaments) friends, the Maruts, he divided the territory belonging to his enemies.” On the other hand, we have, in verse 6 of this hymn, the worshippers themselves spoken of as, according to Sāyana’s gloss, the persons with whom the sun was shared. The

slayer of Vṛitra, and destroyer of cities, scattered the servile (hosts) of black descent. He produced the earth and waters for Manu."²⁰ The passages iii. 34, 9, and iv. 26, 2, which have been already quoted above (p. 360, f.), should be again referred to here. vi. 18, 3: *Teṣāṃ ha nu tyad adamayo dasyūṃś cakaḥ kṛishṭīr avanor āryāya* | "Thou (Indra) hast then subdued the Dasyus: thou hast alone subdued peoples to the Ārya."²¹ vi. 61, 3: *Uta kshītībhyo avanīr avindāḥ* | "And thou (Sarasvatī) hast obtained lands for men."²² vii. 19, 3: *Paurukutsiṃ Trasadasyum āvaḥ kshetrasātā vṛitrahatyaku pūm* | "Thou hast preserved the man Trasadasyu, son of Purukutsa, in fights

words there are: *Amākebhīr nṛibhiḥ sūryaṃ sanat* | which Sāyana renders, *Amāṭyair nṛibhiḥ puruṣhaiḥ sūryaṃ sūryaprakāśaṃ sanat sambhaktāṃ karotu itaro-puruṣhaiḥ tu dṛishṭi-nirodhakham endhakāraṃ samyojayatu* | "Let him divide the light of the sun with our men, and involve our enemies in darkness which shall obstruct their view." The same words are rendered by Rosen: *Nostratisu vis solem concedat*, "Let him bestow the sun on our countrymen," where the words in the instrumental case have the sense of the dative assigned to them. If they bear that sense in verse 6, they may equally have it in the 18th also. The meaning would then be, "He bestowed the land, the sun, the waters, on his fair friends." But this use of the instr. would not suit verse 10, *Sa grāmebhīḥ sanitā sa rathabhiḥ* | whether we understand *grāmebhīḥ* of villages, or hosts. On the words, "his fair friends," Professor Wilson remarks, Rigveda i. p. 260, note: "These, according to the scholiast, are the winds, or Maruts; but why they should have a share of the enemy's country (*satrūṇam dhūmim*) seems doubtful. Allusion is more probably intended to earthly friends or worshippers of Indra, who were white (*svītṛya*) in comparison with the darker tribes of the conquered country." The worshippers' friendship with Indra is mentioned in many passages of the R.V., as, i. 101, 1; iv. 16, 10; vi. 18, 5; vi. 21, 5 and 8; vi. 45, 7. Rosen renders this passage: *Evgnavit terram sociis suis nitentibus*, "He conquered the earth with his struggling companions;" thus giving another sense to *svītṛyobhiḥ*. In two other hymns, vii. 99, 3, and x. 65, 11 (quoted above, p. 362), we find mention made of the sun in a somewhat similar manner as in the verse under review. In his translation of the Rigveda in Orient und Occident, ii. 518, f., Prof. Benfey gives the following sense to the verse before us: "The much-invoked smites the robbers and devisers of mischief; in tempest he shatters them to the ground with his bolt; with his shining comrades the thunderer acquired ground, sun, and floods."

²⁰ Sāyana explains the words *kṛishṇayonīḥ*, etc., thus: *kṛishṇayonīr nīkṛishṭīr, dāṣīr upakshapayatrīr āsurīḥ sanāḥ*, "the destructive armies of the Asuras, of degraded rank." The Valākhilya ii. 8, has the following words: *yebhīr ni dasyum manusho nigboohayaḥ* | "The horses with which (Indra) thou didst scare (?) the Dasyu away from the man."

²¹ Sāyana explains *kṛishṭīḥ*, "people," by *putradāsādīm*, "children, slaves," etc.

²² Sāyana explains *avanīḥ*, by *Asūrair apahṛitāḥ dhūmīḥ*, "lands taken away by the Asuras." Roth (Dict.) assigns also to the word the sense of "streams;" which it might seem to be the function of Sarasvatī to give rather than lands.

with foes for the acquisition of land." vii. 100, 4: *Vichakrame pṛithivīm eśha etāṃ kshetrāya Viśhṇur manavo dāsasyan* | "This Viśhṇu traversed this earth, to give it for a domain to Manu (or the [Āryan] man)." It is possible that in these passages, or in some of them, allusion may be made to the occupation of the plains of India, and the subjugation of the aboriginal tribes by the Āryas, on their immigration from the north-west; but it must be confessed that the explanation is uncertain. In R.V., x. 65, 11, quoted above (p. 362), there seems to be a reference to the spread of Āryan institutions.

Second: In two of the passages already quoted (i. 51, 8, 9; i. 130, 8), the epithets *dvṛṛta* and *apavrata*, "devoid of," or "opposed to, religious rites," or "lawless," will have been noticed as applied to the Dasyus. I proceed to cite some further passages in which the character and condition of the Dasyus (whoever they may be) are specified.

They are (1) described as a degraded race, i. 101, 5: *Indro yo dasyūn adharān avātīrat marutvantaṃ sakhyāya havāmahe* | "We invoke to be our friend, Indra, attended by the Maruts, who subdued the base Dasyus" [or, "subdued and humbled the Dasyus"].²³ ii. 11, 18: *Dhishva śavaḥ śūra yena Vṛitram avābhinaḍ Dānum Aurnavābham | apāvṛiṇor jyotir āryāya ni savyataḥ sādī dasyur Indra* | "Maintain, O hero, that strength by which thou hast broken down Vṛitra, Dānu, Aurnavābha. Thou hast revealed light to the Ārya, and the Dasyu has been set on thy left hand."²⁴ The text of the following, R.V., ii. 12, 4, has been already given in p. 282: "He who swept away the low Dāsa colour."²⁵ iv. 28, 4: *Viśvasmāt śīm adhamān Indra dasyūn viśo dāsīr akrīṇor aprasastāḥ* | "Indra, thou hast made these Dasyus lower than all, and the servile people without renown."

They are described (2) as having either no religious worship, or rites different from those of the Āryas. i. 33, 4, 5: *Ayajvānaḥ Sanakāḥ pretim ŷyuh | parā chit śīrahā vivrijuḥ to Indra ayajvāno yajvabhiḥ spardhamānāḥ* |

²³ Sāyaṇa explains this of making the Asuras vile and slaying them: *Asurān adharān nikṛishṭān kṛitvā*.

²⁴ Sāyaṇa explains the word Dasyu in this verse of the mythical personage Vṛitra. The words *ni + sādī*, making together *nishādī*, present a curious coincidence with the word *Nishāda*.

²⁵ Roth (Dict.) gives the sense of "removing, putting away," to *guhā kaḥ*. Sāyaṇa explains it of "hiding in a cavern." The word *varṇa*, colour, race, which is applied to the Āryas, iii. 34, 9, is here made use of in speaking of the Dasyus. Sāyaṇa explains the latter, either of the S'ūdra caste, or of the Asuras.

“The unsacrificing Sanakas perished. Contending with the sacrificers, the non-sacrificers fled, O Indra, with averted faces.”³⁶ i. 131, 4: *Sūsas tam Indra martyam ayajyum ityādi* | “Thou, O Indra, hast chastised the mortal who sacrifices not.”³⁷ i. 132, 4: *Sunvadbhya randhaya kanchid avratam hriṇāyantañ chid avratam* | “Subject to those who offer libations the irreligious man, the irreligious man though wrathful.” iv. 16, 9: *Nī māyācān abrahmā dasyur arta* | “The deceitful, prayerless Dasyu has perished.” R.V., v. 7, 10: *Ād Agni aprīnato triḥ sasahyād dasyūn īśaḥ sasahyād nṛīn* | “O Agni, may the Atri then overcome the illiberal Dasyus: may Isha overcome the men.” R.V., vi. 14, 3: *Tūrvanto dasyum āyavo vratāḥ sikhanto avratam* | “Men subduing the Dasyu, with rites (or laws) overwhelming the irreligious (or lawless).” v. 42, 9: *Apavratān prasave cārṣidhānān brahma-dvishaḥ sūryād yavayasva* | “Remove far from the sun the irreligious, the haters of prayer, who increase in progeny.” viii. 59, 10: *Tvañ naḥ Indra ṛitayus tvānido ni trimpani madhye casishva tucinṛimna ūrvor ni dāsañ bīsnatho hathaiḥ* | 11 |

³⁶ Sāyaṇa describes the Sanakas as followers of Vṛitra: *Etannāmakaḥ Vṛitrānuchariṇā*. I cannot say who may be meant by the Sanakas here. They may have been heretical Āryas and not Dasyus. A Sanaka was a mindborn son of Brahmā. Wilson, Vish. Pur., first edition, p. 38, note 13. Weber, Ind. Stud. i. 385, note, quotes a text of the Mahābh. xii. 13,078, where he is mentioned as a sage. Benfey renders *sanakāḥ* “old.”

³⁷ In i. 100, 15, the word *marttāḥ*, “men,” is opposed to *dēvāḥ*, “gods.” The word *martya*, “mortal,” is usually applied to men. But from the following passage of the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa it appears that the Asuras also are regarded as mortal, and that the gods too were formerly so. ii. 2, 2, 8, ff.: *Devāścha eva Anurāścha ubhaye prājāpatyāḥ paspridhire* | *Te ubhaye eva anātmāna ānuḥ, martyā hy ānuḥ* | *anātmā hi martyaḥ* | *Teshu ubhayeshu martyeshu Agniḥ eva amṛita āna* | *Tam ha sma ubhaye amṛitam upajīvanti . . . Tato devās tanīyāmaḥ eva paridīśihire* | *Te archantaḥ śrāmyantaś cheruḥ* | *Uts Asurān sapatnūn martyān abhidhāvoma iti te etad amṛitam agnyādheyam dadṛisuh* | *Te ha ūchuḥ* | *kanta idam amṛitam antarātman ādadhāmahai* | *Te idam amṛitam antarātman ādhāya amṛitā dhūtvā astaryā dhūtvā saryān sapatnūn martyān abhidhāvishyāma iti*. “The gods and Asuras, both the offspring of Prajāpati, strove together. They were both soul-less, for they were mortal; for he who is soul-less is mortal. While they were both mortal, Agni alone was immortal; and they both derived life from him, the immortal. . . . Then the gods were left as the inferior. They continued to practise devotion and austerity, and (while seeking to) overcome their foes, the mortal Asuras, they beheld this immortal consecrated fire. They then said, ‘Come, let us place this immortal (fire) in our inmost soul. Having done so, and having [thus] become immortal and invincible, we shall overcome our mortal and conquerable enemies.’” The gods accordingly placed the sacred fire in their hearts, and by this means overcame the Asuras.

Anyavratam amānusham ayajvānam adevayam | ava svaḥ sakhā dudhāvita parvataḥ sughnāya dasyum parvataḥ | "Thou, Indra, lovest our religious rites; thou tramplest down those that revile thee; thou, vigorous hero, guard thyself in thy vital parts (*lit.* thighs); thou hast smitten the Dāsa with thy blows. 11. Let his own friend Parvata, let Parvata strike down to swift destruction the Dasyu who observes different rites, who is inhuman, who does not sacrifice, nor regard the gods."³⁸ iv. 41, 2: *Sahvāṁso dasyum avratam |* "Subduing the irreligious Dasyu."³⁹ x. 22, 7, 8: *Ā naḥ Indra priḥshase asmākam brahma udyatam | tat tvā yāchāmaḥ avaḥ S'ushṇāṁ yad hann amānusham | 8 | Akarmā Dasyur abhi no amantur anyavrato amānushaḥ | tvaṁ tasya amitrahan vadhar Dāsyasya dambhaya |* "Our prayer, O Indra, is lifted up to thee for sustenance. We implore of thee that succour whereby thou didst smite the inhuman Sushṇa. The Dasyu, irreligious, foolish, observing other rites, and inhuman, is against us: do thou, O slayer of our foes, subdue the weapon of this Dāsa."

Another epithet which is frequently applied to the adversaries of the Vedic bards, or of their deities (whether those adversaries may have been Āryas, Dasyus, or demons), is "anindra," "without Indra," "despisers of Indra." It occurs in the following texts, R.V., i. 133, 1: *Ubhe punāmi rodasī ṛitena drūho dahāmi sam mahīr anindrāḥ |* "By sacrifice I purify both worlds, I consume the great female-goblins which regard not Indra." R.V., iv. 23, 7: *Druhaṁ jighāmsan dhvārasam anindrām tetikṭe tigmā tujase anikā |* "Seeking to slay the injurious female-sprite who regards not Indra, he (Indra) makes his sharp weapons sharper for her destruction." R.V., v. 2, 3: *Hiranyadantaṁ śuchivarnam ārāt kshetrād apaśyam āyudhā minānam | dadāno asmaī amṛitaṁ vipṛikkat kim mām anindrāḥ kṛiṇavann anukṭhāḥ |* "From an adjacent spot, while offering to him the imperishable,

³⁸ I am indebted to Prof. Aufrecht for aid in the translation of this passage. The epithets of the Dasyu in the last verse seem well applicable to a mortal; but some of them recur in x. 22, 8. In verse 7 of the same hymn a mortal enemy is referred to: *Na sīm adevaḥ āpad iṣham dīrghāyo martyaḥ :* "O long-lived god, let not a godless mortal obtain prosperity." In his comment on R.V. v. 20, 2, Śāyana explains the word *anyavrata* thus: *Vaidikūḍ vibhaktam vratam karma yasya tasya Asurasya,* "the Asura whose rites are different from those of the Veda." See Goldstücker, Dict. s.v. "anyavrata."

³⁹ Benfey in a note to his translation of Sāmaveda, ii. 243 (p. 251), understands *Dasyum avratam* of Vṛitra, or the Evil Spirit in general.

unmingled [fuel or butter?], I beheld [Agni] the golden-toothed, the bright-coloured, fashioning his weapons: what can those who regard not Indra, and recite no hymns, do to me?" R.V., vii. 18, 6: *Ardhañ vīrasya śṛitapām anindram parā śardhantañ nanude abhi kshām* | "Indra hurled to the ground the half of the struggling heroes, drinkers of the oblation, and disregarders of Indra."⁴⁰ R.V., x. 27, 6: *Darśan nu atra śṛitapān anindrān bāhukshadaḥ śaravaḥ patyamānān | ghrishuñ vā ye niniduh sakhāyam adhi ū nu eshu pavayo cavṛityuh* | "They beheld here those who drink the libation, who regard not Indra, who offer worthless oblations,⁴¹ and are fit victims for the thunderbolt: the wheels have rolled over those who reviled [our] destroying friend." In R.V., x. 48, 7, Indra speaks: *Abhidam ekam eko asmi nishahāḥ abhi dvā kim u trayāḥ karanti | khale na parshān prati hanmi bhūri kim mā nindanti śatravo anindrāḥ* | "Impetuous, I alone vanquish this one enemy; I vanquish two; what can even three do? [In battle] I destroy numerous foes like sheaves of corn on the threshing-floor. Why do the enemies who regard not Indra revile me?"⁴²

The following text speaks of men who are destitute of hymns and prayers, x. 105, 8: *Ava no vṛijinā śiśhi richā vanema anrichaḥ | nābrahmā yajnaḥ ridhag joshati tve* | "Take away our calamities. With a hymn may we slay those who employ no hymns. Thou takest no great pleasure in a sacrifice without prayers."⁴³

As we have seen above (p. 282), there is some appearance of an allusion being made in the Veda (3) to a distinction of complexion as existing between the Āryas and the aborigines. On this subject I quote the following remarks, made by Prof. Max Müller, in a review of the first volume of this work, which originally appeared in the

⁴⁰ See Roth's interpretation of this verse in his *Lit. and Hist. of the Veda*, pp. 98, 99; and his remarks on the tribes who are referred to in this hymn, *ibid.* pp. 132-6.

⁴¹ Prof. Roth, *s.v.* explains *bāhukshad* as denoting a niggardly worshipper who offers the foreleg, i.e. a worthless portion of the victim.

⁴² See Nirukta, iii. 10, and Roth, *Erläuter.*, p. 29.

⁴³ In my article "On the Relations of the Priests to the other Classes of Indian Society in the Vedic Age," (*Journ. Royal As. Soc.*, new series, ii. 286, ff.), I have quoted numerous texts from the Rigveda "containing denunciations of religious hostility or indifference," in which "no express reference is made to Dasyus," and which may therefore, "with more or less probability, be understood of members of the Āryan community."

“Times” newspaper of 10th and 12th April, 1858, and has since been reprinted in his “Chips,” vol. ii. (see p. 324):—“At the time,” he says, “when this name of ‘varṇa’ was first used in the sense of caste, there were but two castes, the Āryas and the non-Āryas, the bright and the dark race. This dark race is sometimes called by the poets of the Veda ‘the black skin.’ Rigveda, i. 130, 8: ‘Indra protected in battle the Āryan worshipper, he subdued the lawless for Manu, he conquered the black skin.’”⁴⁴ (This passage has been already quoted, p. 360.)

Some other passages in which black-coloured enemies are mentioned may also possibly be referrible to the dark aborigines; such as R. V. ii. 20, 7, already quoted (p. 369): “Indra, the slayer of Vṛitra and destroyer of cities, scattered the servile (*dāsih*) [hosts] of black descent.” But Prof. Roth (in his Lex.), explains this last expression, *krishṇayoniḥ*, as well as *krishṇagarbhāḥ*, in R. V. i. 101, 1, as descriptive of the black clouds. The latter of these two phrases is similarly understood by M. Regnier in his *Étude sur l’Idiome des Vedas*, p. 154. In R. V. iv. 16, 13, mention is made of Pipru and Mṛigaya being subjected to Rijiśvan, son of Vidathin, and of 50,000 black beings (explained by the commentator as Rakshases) being destroyed by Indra, as old age destroys the body. (*Tvam Piprum Mṛigayaṁ śūśavāṁsam Rijiśvane Vaidathināya randhīḥ | panchāśat krishṇā ni vapaḥ sahasrā atkam na puro jarimā vi dardāḥ |*) These, also, are perhaps to be regarded as aerial foes.⁴⁵ See also Professor Benfey’s explanation of R. V. viii. 85, 15, in his translation of the Sāmaveda, i. 323, p. 228. In

⁴⁴ This phrase, “the black skin,” occurs also in R. V. ix. 41, 1, a text which reappears in the Sāmaveda, i. 491, and ii. 242. The words are *Pra yo gāvo na dhūrṇayas tveshāḥ ayāsō akramuḥ, ghnantaḥ krishṇām apa tvacham*; which are thus rendered by Professor Benfey: “The flaming, the tempestuous [gods], approach like furious bulls, and chase away the black skin.” In a note he adds the explanation: “The Maruts (winds) chase the clouds.” In his Glossary to the S. V., the same author explains the phrase “black skin” by “night.” A similar expression, *tvacham asiknīm*, occurs in R. V. ix. 73, 5: *Indra-dvishṭām apa dhamanti māyayā tvacham asiknīm dhūmano divas pari |* “By their might they” (I cannot say who [qu. Maruts?]) are here referred to “sweep away from the sky the black skin of the earth, hated of Indra.” So Benfey translates this line in his Glossary, *s.v. asiknī*. But perhaps the words “black skin” should not be construed with the word “earth.” The construction may be, “from earth and sky.”

⁴⁵ Compare Prof. Wilson’s Translation and R. V. i. 101, as well as the Introduction to his R. V., vol. iii., pp. viii, ix, xiv and xv.

the following text allusion is made to black tribes of some kind: R.V. vii. 5, 3: *Ivad-bhiyā viśaḥ āyann asiknīr asamanāḥ jahatīr bhojanāni | Vaiśvānara pūrave śosuchānaḥ puro yad Agne darayann adīdeḥ |* "For fear of thee the black tribes fled, scattered, relinquishing their possessions, when thou, Agni Vaiśvānara, gleaming in behalf of Pūru [or the man], didst tear and burn the cities." Prof. Roth (*Lexicon, s. v. "asikni"*) explains the words "black tribes" as meaning "spirits of darkness." A similar phrase occurs in R.V. viii. 62, 18: *Purañ na dhṛiṣṇo āruja kṛiṣṇayā bādhitō viśā |* "O impetuous, break down as it were a rampart, being harassed by the black race." It is not clear who is here apostrophized; or what dark-coloured enemies are referred to.

There are (4) some passages in which the epithet "mṛidhravāch" is applied to the speech of the Dasyus. If it were certain that the aboriginal tribes were alluded to in all or in any of these texts, and that the adjective in question had reference to any peculiarity in their language, the fact would be one of the highest interest; but unfortunately both points are doubtful.⁴⁶ The following are the passages alluded to:—R.V. i. 174, 2: *Dano viśaḥ Indra mṛidhravāchaḥ sapta yat puraḥ śarma śradīr dart | ṛiṇor apo anavadya arṇāḥ yūne Vṛitram Purukutsāya randhīḥ |* "When thou, O Indra, our defence, didst destroy the seven autumnal castles, thou didst subdue the people of injurious speech. Thou, blameless one, hast impelled the flowing waters: thou hast subjected Vṛitra to the youthful Purukutsa." R.V. v. 29, 10: *Pra anyach chakram avṛihaḥ Sūryasya Kutsāya anyad varivo yātave kaḥ | anūso Dasyūn amṛiṇor vadhena ni duryone ācṛiṇāñ mṛidhravāchaḥ |* "Thou didst detach one wheel of Sūrya: the other thou didst set free to go for Kutsa. Thou hast with thy weapon smitten the mouthless [or noseless] Dasyus: in their abode thou hast beaten down the injuriously speaking people." v. 32, 8: *Tyañ chid arṇam madhupañ śayānam asivcam vavram mahi ādad ugraḥ | apūdam atram mahatā vadhena ni duryone ācṛiṇāñ mṛidhravācham |* "The fierce [Indra] seized that huge, restless [Vṛitra], the drinker up of the sweets, reclining, insatiable, the hidden; and beat down in his abode with a great weapon, that footless, devouring, and injuriously-

⁴⁶ The Atharvaveda xii. 1, 45, refers to the earth as "sustaining men of very various forms of speech and customs; each dwelling in their own abodes" (*janān bibhratī bahudhā vivūchasañ nūnddharmūṇam pṛithivī yathaukasam*).

speaking [demon]." vii. 6, 3: *Ni akraṭūn grathino mṛidhravāchaḥ Paṇin abradhān avridhān ayajñān | pra pra tān Dasyūn Agnir vicāya pūrvas chakāra aparān ayajyūn |* "The senseless, false, injuriously-speaking, unbelieving, unpraising, unworshipping Paṇis (or niggards); these Dasyus Agni removed far off. It was he who first made the irreligious degraded." vii. 18, 13: *Vi sadyo viśvā dṛimhitāni eśhām Indraḥ puraḥ sahasā sapta darḍaḥ | vi Ānavasya Tritsve gayam bhāg jeshma Pūruṃ vidathe mṛidhravācham |* "Indra straightway shattered all their strongholds, their seven castles by his violence: he divided to the Tritsu the substance of the Ānava: we vanquished in the fight the injuriously-speaking Pūru [or man]."

The word "mṛidhravāch," which I have rendered "injuriously-speaking," is explained by Sāyaṇa (in his comments on three of these passages) as meaning "one whose organs of speech are destroyed" (*himsita-vāgindriya*, or *himsita-vachaska*). On i. 174, 2, he interprets it as *marshana-vachanāḥ*, "speaking patiently," ("suing for pardon," Wilson), and on vii. 18, 13, by *bādhavācham*, "speaking so as to vex," ("ill-speaking," Wilson). The same term is rendered by Wilson, in his translation of the second and third passages, by "speech-bereft," or "speechless." Roth, in his "Illustrations of the Nirukta," p. 97, rejects the explanation of Yāska (who (Nir. vi. 31) renders "mṛidhravācham" by "mṛiduvācham," "softly-speaking,"), and considers that it means "speaking injuriously." Dr. Kuhn, again (*Herabkunft des Feuers*, p. 60), is of opinion that the epithet in question means "a stutterer;" and thinks that, in R. V. v. 29, 10, reference is made to the gradual dying away of the distant thunder, which is regarded as the voice of the vanquished demon. In treating of the aboriginal races of India, Prof. Müller (*Last Results of Turanian Researches*, p. 346: see, below, pp. 389, ff.) remarks, that "the 'anāsas,' enemies, whom Indra killed with his weapon (R. V. v. 29, 10), are probably meant for noseless (a-nāsas), not, as the commentator supposes, for faceless (an-āsas) people. (See also the article of the same author already alluded to in p. 375.) Professor Wilson, on the other hand, remarks (R. V., vol. iii., p. 276, note): "*Anāsa*, Sāyaṇa says, means *āsyarahitān*, devoid of, or deprived of, words; *āsyā*, face or mouth, being put by metonymy for *śabda*, the sound that comes from the mouth, articulate speech, alluding possibly to the uncultivated dialects of the barbarous tribes, barbarism

and uncultivated speech being identical, in the opinion of the Hindus, as in the familiar term for a barbarian, 'mlechha,' which is derived from the root, *mlechh*, to speak rudely;" and adds, in reference to Professor Müller's proposed interpretation of *anāsa*: "The proposal is ingenious, but it seems more likely that Sāyana is right, as we have the Dasyus presently called also *mṛidhravāchas*, . . . having defective organs of speech."

There are only two of the four preceding passages containing the word *mṛidhravāch*, in which the Dasyus are named; and in the second of these two texts (R.V. vii. 6, 3) this word is applied to persons or beings called *paṇi*, who are either niggards, or the mythical beings who stole the cows of the gods or the Angirases, and hid them in a cave. (See Wilson's R.V. vol. i. pp. 16, 17, note.)⁴⁷ In any case, the sense of the word *mṛidhravāch* is too uncertain to admit of our referring it with confidence to any peculiarity in the speech of the aborigines.

In the R.V. frequent mention is made (5) of the cities or castles of the Dasyus, or of the Asuras. One of these passages, i. 103, 3, has been already quoted in p. 359. The following are additional instances: R.V. i. 51, 5: *Ivam Pipror nṛīmanah prārujah purah pra Ṛjīśvānaṁ Dasyu-hatyeshu āvītha* | "Benevolent to men, thou hast broken the castles of Pipru, and protected Ṛjīśvan in his battles with the Dasyus." R.V. i. 63, 7: *Ivaṁ ha tyad Indra sapta yudhyan puro vajrin Purukutsāya dardāḥ* | "Thou, O Indra, thunderer, fighting for Purukutsa, didst destroy then seven castles." i. 174, 8: *Bhinat puro na bhīdo adevīr nanamo vadhar adevasya piyoḥ* | "Thou hast pierced the godless piercers like their castles: thou hast bowed down the weapon of the godless destroyer." ii. 14, 6: *Yah śataṁ Sāmbarasya puro bibheda āsmaneva purvīḥ* | "Who split the hundred, the numerous, castles of Sāmbara as with a thunderbolt." ii. 19, 6: *Divodāsāya navatīm cha nava Indrah puro vi airach Chhambarasya* | "Indra shattered for Divodāsa a hundred castles of Sāmbara." iii. 12, 6: *Indrāgni navatim puro dāsa-patnīr adhānutam | śakam ekena karmanā* | "Indra and Agni, by one effort together, ye have shattered ninety castles belonging to the Dasyus." iv. 26, 3: *Aham puro mandasāno vi airaṁ nava śakam navatīḥ Sāmbara-*

⁴⁷ See Böhtlingk and Roth, *s.v.* *paṇi*, where R.V. vii. 6, 3, is cited among the texts where the word means "niggard;" and comp. my art. on the "Priests in the Vedic Age," Journ. R. A. S. for 1866, p. 290.

rasya | S'atatamañ vesyañ sarvatāta Divodāsam Atithigvam yad āvam |
 "Exhilarated, I have destroyed at once the ninety-nine castles of
 Sambara: the hundredth habitation (remained) in security, when I
 protected Divodāsa Atithigva."⁴⁸ vi. 31, 4: *Tvañ śatāni ava Sam-*
barasya puro jagantha aprāñni dasyoḥ | "Thou hast destroyed hundreds
 of unequalled castles of the Dasyu Sambara." The following verse
 seems to show that by these castles, as well as by mountains, clouds
 are meant:—x. 89, 7: *Jaghāna Vṛitrañ svadhitiṛ vaneva ruroja puro*
aradaḥ na sindhūn | bibheda giriñ navam in na kumbham ā gāḥ Indro
akṛiṇuta svayugbhiḥ | "Indra smote Vṛitra as an axe (fells) the woods;
 he broke down the castles, he as it were hollowed out the rivers. He
 split the mountain like a new jar; he possessed himself of the cows,
 with his companions."

Iron castles are spoken of in the following passage: ii. 20, 8: *Prati*
yad asya vajram bāhvor dhur hatvi dasyūn puraḥ āyaḥ nīrīt |
 "When they placed the thunderbolt in his (Indra's) hand, he slew the
 Dasyus, and overthrew their iron castles."⁴⁹

In the following texts "autumnal castles" are spoken of:—i. 131, 4:
Vidus te asya vīryasya pūravo puro yad Indra śāradīr avātiraḥ | sāsa-
hāno avātiraḥ | śāsas tam Indra martyam ayajyuñ śavasaspate | "Men
 know this heroism of thine, that thou hast overthrown the autumnal
 castles, violently overthrown them. Lord of power, thou hast chastised
 the mortal who sacrifices not."⁵⁰ (See also R.V. i. 174, 2, which has
 been quoted in p. 376.) vi. 20, 10: *Sapta yat puraḥ śarma śāradīr*
darṣan dāsiḥ Purukutsāya śikshan | "When thou, our defence, didst

⁴⁸ See Kuhn's Herabkunft des Feuers, p. 140, and note. Benfey in his excursus
 on *sarvatāti*, Or. und Occ. ii. 524, renders "the hundredth dwelling in safety, when I
 was gracious to the pious Divodāsa." The words "in safety" may, he says, refer
 to Indra, or to the hundredth city which he did not destroy; and he refers, as Kuhn
 also does, to R.V. vii. 19, 5.

⁴⁹ Mention is also made of iron castles or ramparts in the following texts: R.V.
 iv. 27, 1; vii. 3, 7; vii. 15, 14; vii. 96, 1; viii. 89, 8; and x. 101, 8; but not in
 connexion with the Dasyus.

⁵⁰ The "autumnal" castles may mean the brilliant battlemented cloud-castles,
 which are so often visible in the Indian sky at this period of the year. Śāyana
in loco explains the term thus: *Śāradīḥ saṁvatsara-sambandhinīḥ saṁvatsara-*
paryantam prakāra-parikhādibhir dṛiḍhikṛitāḥ puraḥ śatrūṇām purīḥ | "The
 enemies' annual cities, fortified for a year with ramparts, ditches, etc.;" but see
 next note.

break down the seven autumnal castles, thou didst slay the Dāsa (people), showing favour to Purukutsa.”⁶¹

The epithet *śasvat* is applied to castles in the following text. This word means, as is well known, “constant,” “perpetual,” but according to the Nighaṅṭus it has the meaning of “many;” and Śāyana generally understands it in this sense. viii. 17, 14: *Drapso bhettā purām śasvatīnām Indro munīnām sakā* | “The drop (of Soma) is the splitter of many (or of the perpetual) castles. Indra is the friend of sages.” viii. 87, 6: *Tvaṁ hi śasvatīnām Indra dartā purām asi | hanā dasyor manor vṛidhaḥ patir divaḥ* | “Thou, Indra, art the destroyer of many (or the perpetual) castles, the slayer of the Dasyu, the benefactor of man, the lord of the sky.”⁶² Castles of stone are mentioned in one passage, iv. 30, 20: *Satam aśmanmayīnām purām Indro vi āsyat Divodāsāya dāsushe* | “Indra has thrown down a hundred castles built of stone, for his worshipper Divodāsa.”⁶³ In R.V. viii. 1, 28, mention is made of a “moving” castle: *Tvam purām charishṇvaṁ vadhaiḥ Sushnasya sampīnak* | “Thou hast shattered with thy bolts the moving castle of Sushṇa.”⁶⁴

The castles referred to in these Vedic hymns were, in later times, at least, understood of castles of the Asuras; and the following legend was invented to explain what they were. In the Commentary on the Vājasaneyi-Saṁhitā of the Yajurveda, the following passage occurs: *Atra iyam ākhyāyikā asti | devaiḥ parūjitāḥ asurās tapas taptvā trilokyā trīṇi purāṇi chakrur lohamayīm bhūmau rājatīm antarikṣu haimīm divi | tadā devais tāḥ dagdhum upasādā Agnir āradhitaḥ | tataḥ upasād-devatā-rūpo 'gnir yadā tāsu pūrshu pravīśya tāḥ dadāha tadā tisraḥ puro 'gnes tanavo 'bhūvan | tad abhipretya ayam mantraḥ* | “On this text [Vāj. Saṁh. 5, 8], the following story is told:—The Asuras

⁶¹ Śāyana, in his note on this verse, explains the word *śaradīḥ* differently, *śaran-nāmnaiḥ asurasya sambandhinīḥ* | “Belonging to an Asura called Śarad—” Śāyana renders the word *śarma* in this passage by “with thy thunderbolt.” In his note on R.V. i. 174, 2, he had previously rendered it by “for our happiness.” He has ventured to render it “our defence.”

⁶² In R.V. viii. 84, 3, we find the same epithet applied to persons: *Tvam śasvatīnām patiḥ rājā viśām asi* | “Thou art the lord, the king of many peoples.”

⁶³ Śāyana interprets *aśmanmayīnām* by *pāshūnair nirmītanām*, “built of stone,” and says they were the cities of Ś'ambara.

⁶⁴ It appears that moving cloud-castles are here meant.

having been vanquished by the gods, performed austerities, and built three castles in the three worlds,—one of iron on the earth, one of silver in the atmosphere, and one of gold in the sky. Then Agni was supplicated by the gods to burn these castles with the upasad. In consequence, Agni, in the form of the upasad deity, entered these castles, and burned them. Then these castles became the bodies of Agni. It is to this that this Mantra (text) has reference.”⁶⁵ The Satapathabrāhmaṇa (iii. 4, 4, 3, ff.) has the following passage on the same subject:—*Devās cha vai asurās cha ubhaye prājāpatyāḥ pasprīdhīro | tato 'surāḥ eshu lokeshu puras chakrīro ayasmayīm eva asmin loko rajatām antarikshe harinīm divi | tad vai devāḥ asprinṇvata | te etābhir upasadbhir upāsīdan | tad yad upāsīdāms tasmād upasado nāma | te puraḥ prābhindann imān lokān prājayan | tasmād āhur “upasada puram jayanti” iti |* “The gods and Asuras, who were both the offspring of Prajāpati, contended together. Then the Asuras constructed castles in these worlds, one of iron in this world, one of silver in the atmosphere, and one of gold in the sky. The gods were envious of this. They sat near (*upa-asīdan*) with these ‘upasads’ [ceremonies so called, or sieges]; and from their thus sitting the name of ‘upasad’ originated. They smote the cities, and conquered these worlds. Hence the saying that men conquer a city with an ‘upasad.’” In the sequel of the same passage, iii. 4, 4, 14, it is said: *Vajram eva etat saṃskaroti Agnim anikaṃ Somaṃ śalyaṃ Viṣṇuṃ kulmalaṃ |* “He thus prepares the thunderbolt, making Agni the shaft, Soma the iron, Viṣṇu the point.”⁶⁶ (See also Weber’s Ind. Stud. ii. 310.)

The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa i. 23 gives the following variation of the story: *Devāsurāḥ vai eshu lokeshu samayatanta | te vai asurāḥ imān eva lokān puro 'kurvata yathā oṣṭyāṃso balyāṃsāḥ | evaṃ te vai ayasmayīm eva imān akurvata rajatām antarikṣam harinīm divam te tathā imān lokān puro 'kurvata | te devāḥ abruvan “puro vai ime 'surāḥ imān lokān akrata | puraḥ imān lokān prati karavāmahai” iti | tathā” iti | te sadaḥ eva asyāḥ*

⁶⁵ The reference here is to the text of the V.S. 5, 8, which contains the words *yā te Agne ayahāyā tanūḥ; yā te agne rajaśayā tanūḥ; yā te agne hariśayā tanūḥ*: “The body of thine, Agni, which reposes in iron; which reposes in silver; which reposes in gold.” The ‘upasad’ was a festival, part of the jyotishtoma, which was kept for several days. See Böhtlingk and Roth’s Lexicon.

⁶⁶ The Commentary says: “*anikaṃ*” *vajrasya mukha-pradeśaḥ | śalyas tataḥ pūro bhāgaḥ “kulmalaṃ” tatpucchā-bhāgaḥ |*

pratyakurvata agnīdhram antarikhād havīrdhāno divas tathā imān lokān puraḥ pratyakurvata | te devāḥ abruvann "upasadaḥ upāyāma upasadaḥ vai mahāpuraṁ jayanti" iti "tathā" iti | te yām eva prathamām upasadam upāyāms tayā eva enān asmāl lokād anudanta yām dvitīyām tayā 'ntarīkshād yām tṛtīyām tayā divaḥ | tāms tathā ebhya lokēbhya 'nudanta.
 "The gods and Asuras strove together in these worlds. The Asuras made these worlds into castles, as strong and powerful persons do. Thus they made this earth a castle of iron, the air one of silver, and the sky one of gold: thus did they make these worlds castles. The gods said: "These Asuras have made these worlds into castles; let us in turn make of them counter-castles." (The other gods said) 'so be it.' They (accordingly) made out of this earth a sitting-room" (*śada*), out of the air a fire-altar, and out of the sky two receptacles of oblations: thus they made these worlds into counter-castles. The gods said, 'let us enter upon sieges (*upasadaḥ*),⁶⁷ for by siege men conquer a great fort.' (The other gods said) 'so be it.' By the first siege on which they entered they drove them (the Asuras) from this earth, by the second from the air, and by the third from the sky. So they drove them from these worlds."

Further on, in section 25 of the same chapter, the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa says:—*Ishuṁ vai etāṁ devāḥ samaskurvata yad upasadaḥ | tasyaḥ Agnir anīkam āsit Somaḥ śalyo Vishṇus tejanaṁ Varuṇaḥ parāṁ | tām ājyadhanvāno 'srijaṁs tayā puro bhīdantaḥ āyan |* "The gods prepared this arrow, the Upasads. Agni was its shaft, Soma was its iron, Vishṇu was its point, Varuṇa its feathers. Using the ājya for a bow, they discharged this arrow, and went forward shattering the castles."

The Taittirīya Sanhitā, vi. 2, 3 (as quoted in the commentary on an earlier part of the same work, Bibl. Ind., Black Yajurveda, in the first volume, page 390, f.), thus relates the story, combining the parts of the narrative which are separated in the two other Brāhmaṇas:—*Teshām asurūṇām tisraḥ puraḥ āsan | ayasmayī avamā 'tha rajatā 'tha hariṇī | tāḥ devāḥ jetuṁ nāsaknuvan | tāḥ upasada eva ajigīshān | tamād āhur "yas chaivaṁ veda yas cha na upasada vai mahāpuraṁ jayanti" iti |*

⁶⁷ This is Prof. Haug's rendering. See his note, *Tranal. of Ait. Br.* p. 51.

⁶⁸ "There is throughout this chapter a pun between the two meanings of *upasada*, 'siege,' and a certain ceremony" [so called] "observable."—Haug, p. 52.

to ishvañ samaskurvata Agnim anikam Somañ śalyaṁ Viṣṇuṁ tejanam | to 'bruvan "kaḥ imān asisyati" iti | "Rudraḥ" ity abruvan | "Rudro vai krāraḥ so 'asyatu" iti | so 'bravid "varaṁ vṛjñai aham eva paśūnām adhipatiḥ asāni" iti | tasmād Rudraḥ paśūnām adhipatiḥ | tañ Rudro 'vāsrjāt | sa tieraḥ puro bhītva ebhyaḥ lokebhyaḥ 'surān prānudata | "These Asuras had three castles, the lowest one of iron, next one of silver, and then one of gold. The gods were unable to conquer these. They sought to capture them by siege (or by an *upasad*). Hence men say, 'he who knows, and he who does not know, this, both conquer a great fort by siege.' They prepared an arrow, making Agni the wooden shaft, Soma the iron, and Viṣṇu the point.⁵⁹ They said, 'who shall shoot this arrow?' 'Rudra,' they said; 'Rudra is cruel, let him shoot it.' He (Rudra) said, 'let me ask a boon; let me be the lord of cattle (or victims).' Hence Rudra is the lord of cattle. He discharged the arrow, and having shattered the three castles, drove the Asuras from these worlds."⁶⁰

The Atharvaveda, v. 28, 9, f., speaks of three castles of the gods:—*Divas tvā pātu haritam madhyāt tvā pātu arjunam | bhūmyāḥ ayasmayam pātu prāgād devapurāḥ ayam | imās tiro devapurās tās tvā rakshantu sarvataḥ |* "May the golden protect thee from the sky, the silver from the air, the iron from the earth: this man has reached the castles of the gods. May these three castles of the gods preserve thee continually."

Another text speaks of the castles of the Asuras, Atharvaveda, x. 6, 10: *Tam bibhrach chandramāḥ manim asurānām puro 'jayād dānavānām hiranmayiḥ |* "Holding that gem, the Moon captured the golden castles of the Asuras, sons of Danū."

And verse 20 of the same hymn says: *Tair medino Angiraso Dasyūnām bibhiduḥ puras tena tvam dvishato jāhi |* "Allied with them (the Atharvans) the Angirases shattered the castles of the Dasyus: with it do thou slay thine enemies."

In several texts Dasyus are mentioned in connexion with mountains. Thus in R.V., ii. 12, 11, we have the words, *Yaḥ Śambaram parvat-eshu kshiyantam chatvūriṁśtyāñ śaradī anvavindat |* "Who discovered

⁵⁹ Comm. p. 391: *Anika-śabdo dānasya prathama-bhāgañ kashṭham āchashṭe śalya-śabdo lōhañ tejana-śabdas tad-agram.*

⁶⁰ See the version of the same story, given in the Anuśāsana parva of the Mahābhārata, as quoted in vol. iv. of this work, pp. 168, f.; and at much greater length in the Karṇa parva, vv. 1407, ff.

Sambara living in the mountains in the fortieth autumn ;” and in i. 130, 7: *Bhīnat puro navatim Indra Pūrave Divodāsāya mahi dāsushe nṛito vajrena dāsushe nṛitaḥ | Atithigvāya Śambaram girer ugro avābharat | maho dhanāni dayamānaḥ ojasā viśvā dhanāni ojasā |* “O Indra, impetuous, thou didst shatter by thy bolt ninety-nine cities for Pūru (or the man), for the very liberal sacrificer Divodāsa ;—impetuous,—for the liberal sacrificer. Fierce, he hurled down Sambara from the mountain for the sake of Atithigva, bestowing great wealth by his power, all wealth by his power.” iv. 30, 14: *Uta dāsaṃ Kaulitaram bṛihataḥ parvatād adhi | avāhann Indra Śambaram |* “Thou, Indra, didst cast down the Dāsa Sambara, son of Kulitara, from the great mountain.” vi. 26, 5: *Avā girer dāsaṃ Śambaram han prāvo Divodāsam |* “Thou didst hurl down the Dāsa Sambara from the mountain, thou didst preserve Divodāsa.”

The wealth or property of the Dasyus or Asuras is spoken of in various places. Thus in i. 33, 4: *Vadhīr hi dasyuṃ dhaninaṃ ghanena ekaś charann upa śakēbhir Indra |* “Thou, O Indra, advancing singly, hast slain the wealthy Dasyu, together with his allies, with thy destructive weapon.”⁶¹ i. 176, 4: *Asunvantaṃ samaṃ jahi dūṃdāsāyo na te mayāḥ | asmabhyam asya vedanaṃ daddhi sūriś chid ohaṭe |* “Kill all those who make no oblations, though difficult to destroy, and who cause thee no gladness ; give us their wealth : the worshipper expects it.” ii. 15, 4: *Sa pravolḥṛīn parigatya Dabhīter viśvam adhāg āyudham iddhe agnau | sa gobhir aśvair aśrijad rathebhīḥ |* “Surrounding those (Asuras) who had carried away Dabhīti, he burned all their weapons in the blazing fire, and presented him with cows, horses, and chariots.” iv. 30, 13: *Uta Sushnashya dhṛishṇuyā pramṛiksho abhi vedanam | puro yad asya sampinak |* “Thou didst boldly sweep away the wealth of Sushṇa, when thou didst shatter his castles.” viii. 40, 6: *Api vṛiścha purāna-vad vratator iva gush-pitam | ojo dāsasya dambhaya | vayaṃ tad asya sambhṛitaṃ vasu Indrena vibhajemahi |* “Root up, as of old, like (a tree) overgrown by a creeping plant ; subdue the might of the Dāsa ; may we through [or with]

⁶¹ Sāyaṇa remarks on this verse : “The Vājasaneyins distinctly record the wealth [cf Vṛit.a] in these words ; ‘Vṛittrasyāntaḥ sarve devāḥ sarvāścha vidyāḥ sarvāḥ havīmāsi cha āsan : In Vṛitra were contained all the gods, all the sciences, and all oblations.’”

Indra divide his collected wealth." x. 69, 6: *Sam ajryā parvatyā vasāni dāsā vṛitrāni āryā jigetha* | "Thou hast conquered the property, whether situated in the plains or hills, (thou hast conquered) the Dāsa and the Ārya enemies."

In the following and numerous other texts (as well as in some of the preceding), various Dasyus, or at least adversaries, are specified by name, together with the persons who were delivered from them. R. V., i. 51, 6: *Tvaṁ Kutsaṁ Sushnahatyeshu āvitha arandhaya Atithigodya Sambaram* | *mahāntaṁ chid Arbudaṁ nyakramiḥ padā sanād eva dasyuhatyāya jajnishe* | "Thou hast preserved Kutsa in his fights with Sushna; hast subdued Sambara to Atithigva; thou hast trodden under foot the great Arbuda; of old hast thou been born to destroy the Dasyus."⁶² vii. 19, 2: *Tvaṁ hi tyad Indra Kutsam āvaḥ śusrūshamānas tanvā samaryye* | *dāsaṁ yat Sushnaṁ Kuyavaṁ ni asmai arandhayaḥ Ārjuneyāya śikshan* | "Thou, O Indra, didst then deliver Kutsa in the fray, interposing with thy body, when favouring that son of Arjuni, thou didst subdue to him the Dāsa Sushna, and Kuyava."⁶³ i. 53, 8: *Tvaṁ Karanjaṁ uta Parnayāṁ vadhis tejishṭhaya Atithigvasya vartani* | *tvaṁ satā Vangridasya abhinat puro anānudaḥ purishūtāḥ Rijisvanā* | 9 | *Tvaṁ etān jana-rājno doirdāsa abandhunā Susravasā upajagmushaḥ* | *śashṭīm sahasrā navatiṁ nava śruto ni chakrena rathyā dushpadā avṛinak* | 10 | *Tvaṁ āvitha Susravasāṁ tavotibhis tava trāmabhir Indra Tūrvayānam* | *tvaṁ asmai Kutsam Atithigvam Āyuraṁ mahā rājno yāno arandhanāyaḥ* | "8. Thou hast slain Karanja and Parnaya with the glittering spear of Atithigva. Unyielding, thou hast broken down the hundred cities of Vangrida, which had been blockaded by Rijisvan. 9. Thou, renowned Indra, hast with thy swift chariot-wheels, crushed those twenty kings of men, who assailed the unaided Susravas, [and their] sixty thousand and ninety-

⁶² This verse is followed almost immediately by the text, i. 51, 8, quoted above, p. 369. "Distinguish between the Āryas," etc.

⁶³ In R. V., iv. 26, 1 (quoted above, p. 360), also, Kutsa is called the son of Arjuni. Kuhn considers that Kutsa is a personification of the lightning, a view which he considers to be confirmed by his patronymic of Arjuni, Arjuna being an epithet of Indra, and of the thunderbolt. See Herabkunft des Feuers, pp. 67-62, 65, 140, 176. See also Böhtlingk and Roth, *s.v.* Kuyava is also mentioned in i. 103, 3: *Kshītrēna mātāḥ Kuyavasya yoshe, hate te syātām pravāṇo Ś'iphāyāḥ*. "The two wives of Kuyava bathe with water; may they be drowned in the stream of the Ś'iphā."

nine [followers]. 10. Thou hast by thy aids protected Suśrava, and by thy help Tūrvayāna. To this mighty youthful king thou hast subjected Kutsa, Atithigva, and Āyu."⁶⁴ ii. 30, 8: *Sarasvati tvam amā aviddhi marutoṣi dhṛiṣhati jeshi satrūn | tvaṁ chit śardhantaṁ tavishyamānam Indro hanti vṛiṣabhāṁ S'añḍikānām |* "Sarasvati, do thou protect us: impetuous, attended by the Maruts, thou conquerest our enemies. Indra destroys the chief of the Saṅḍikas, arrogant, and making a display of his strength."⁶⁵ iv. 30, 15: *Uta dāsasya Varchināḥ sahasrāṇi satū 'vadhīḥ | adhi pañcha pradhin iva | 21 | asvapayā Dabhitaye sahasrā trīṁsataṁ hothaiḥ | dāsanām Indro māyaya |* "Thou hast slain above a thousand and five hundred followers of the Dās Varchin like fellies of a wheel [crushed, or whirled round?]"⁶⁶ 21. Indr,

⁶⁴ The youthful king, alluded to in the last verse, is said by Roth (Lexicon, under the word "Atithigva") to be Tūrvayāna. See, however, under Tūrvayāna. Budy (Or. und Occ., i. 413) says it must be Suśrava. These names occur again in vi. 18, 13. Kutsa is sometimes aided (R.V., i. 63, 3; i. 121, 9; iv. 16, 12; x. 94, 9), and sometimes vanquished (ii. 14, 7; iv. 26, 1; vi. 18, 13; Vāl., 5, 2), by Indra.

⁶⁵ Sāyana says that *S'añḍamarkū Asurapurohitas*: "S'añḍa and Marka are the priests of the Asuras." See the story regarding them in Taitt. San., vi. 4, 10, 1, quoted in the fifth volume of this work, p. 230, note, where they appear in the character referred to by Sāyana. The story is somewhat differently told in S'atap. Br., vi. 4, 1, 5: *Yatra vai devāḥ asura-rakshasāni apajaghnire tad etāv eva na iḥkur apahantum | yad ha sma devāḥ kincha karmā kurvats tad ha sma mohayitvā kṛpṛṣṇaḥ punar apadravataḥ | 6 | te ha devāḥ ūchuḥ | "upajūnīta yatha imāv apahanāmāni" iti | te ha ūchuḥ | "grahāv eva ābhyaṁ grihṇāma tāv adhyaveśhyataḥ | tau vikiṛpṇa apahanishyāmaḥ" ita | tābhyaṁ grahāv jagrihuḥ | tāv adhyaveśitām | tau vikiṛpṇa apaghnata | tasmāt S'añḍamarkūbhyaṁ grihṇete devatābhyaḥ hūyete |* "When the gods smote the Asuras and Rakshases, they could not smite these two (S'añḍa and Marka, who had just been named). When the gods performed any rite, these two used to come and disturb it, and then run away quickly. 6. The gods said: 'Consider how we shall smite them.' They (the other gods?) said: 'Let us prepare two draughts for them; they will alight; and then we shall master and smite them.' They accordingly prepared libations for these two. They alighted. They (the gods) mastered and smote them. Hence two draughts are prepared for S'añḍa and Marka, but are offered to the gods." In the S'atapatha-brāhmaṇa, i. 1, 4, 14 (p. 9 of Weber's edition), Kirāta and Ākuli are declared to be the priests of the Asuras: *Kirātāḥ itī ha Asura-brāhmāv āsatuḥ*. Z. D. M. G. for 1860, p. 302. In Ind. Stud., i. 32, Weber quotes the following words from the Pāṇḍvins' brāhmaṇa, 13, 11: *Gaṁpāraṇānām vai satram āsinānām Kirātākulyāv asuramāye, etc.* "While the Gaṁpāvanas were seated at a sacrifice, Kirāta and Ākuli, etc." See also Ind. Stud., i. p. 186, 195, ii. 243. According to the Mahābhārata, i. 2644, Uśanas Kāvya, or S'ukra, son of Bhṛigu (v. 2606) was the teacher (*upādhyāya*) of the Asuras, and his four sons were their priests (*yajakāḥ*). In verses 3188, ff., of the same book, the rivalry of Uśanas and Angiras is referred to. Uśanas Kāvya was the messenger of the Asuras, according to the Taitt. San., i. 5, 8, 5. ⁶⁶ See also R.V., vii. 93, 6

by his superhuman power, put to sleep with his weapons thirty thousand Dāsas for Dabhīti." v. 30, 7: *Atra dāsasya Namucheḥ tiro yad avarṭayo manave gātum icchhan | 9 | striyo hi dāsaḥ āyudhāni cakre kim mān karann abalāḥ asya senāḥ | antar hi akhyad ubhe asya dhene atha upapraid yudhaye dasyum Indrāḥ |* "When, designing prosperity for Manu, thou didst strike off the head of the Dāsa Namuchi."⁶⁷ 9. The Dāsa took his wives for allies in battle. What will his feeble hosts do to me? He concealed his two fair ones; and then Indra approached to fight with the Dasyu." viii. 32, 26: *Ahan Vṛitram riśiśhamaḥ Aurṇavābham Ahīśuvaṁ himena avidhyad Arbudam |* "Indra slew Vṛitra, Aurṇavābha, Ahīśuva: with frost he pierced Arbuda." viii. 40, 10: *Yaḥ ojaś Sushnasya anḍāni bhodati jeshat svarvatir apaḥ |* "Who by his might crushes the eggs of Sushna; he conquered the celestial waters." x. 54, 1: *Prāvo devān ātiro dāsam ojaḥ prajāyai tvasyai yad asikshaḥ Indra |* "Thou hast protected the gods, thou hast overcome the might of the Dasyus, when thou, O Indra, didst favour some one people." x. 73, 7: *Tvaṁ jaghantha Namuchim makhasyuṁ dāsaṁ kṛinvānaḥ riśhaye vimāyam |* "Thou hast slain the vehement Namuchi, making the Dāsa devoid of power for the riśhi."⁶⁸ x. 95, 7: *Yat tvā Purūravo ranāya avarḍhayan dasyuhatyāya devāḥ |* "When, Purūravas, the gods strengthened thee for the conflict with the Dasyus."

I have gone over the names of the Dasyus or Asuras mentioned in the R.V. with the view of discovering whether any of them could be regarded as of non-Arian or indigenous origin; but I have not observed any that appear to be of this character. But we should recollect that the Arians would not unnaturally designate the aboriginal leaders (if they specified any of them in their sacred hymns) by names of Arian origin, or at least softened into an Arian form. The Greeks introduced Greek modifications into Persian and other proper names, and the Chaldeans are stated in the Book of Daniel to have given Chaldean appellations to the Jews.

In some passages the Dasyus are spoken of as monsters.⁶⁹ Thus, ii.

⁶⁷ There is a legend about Indra and the Asura Namuchi in the S'tap. Brāh., v. 4, 1, 8, p. 459.

⁶⁸ See Benfey, Gloss. to S.V. under the word *Namuchi*.

⁶⁹ The Dasyus must be evil spirits in A.V., xviii. 2, 28: *Ye dasyavaḥ pitṛiḥsu pravishātāḥ*, etc. ("the Dasyus who have entered into, or among, the Pitṛis"). They

14, 4: *Yah Uraṇaṁ jaghāna nava chakhvāṁsaṁ navatīm cha bāhūn | yo Arbudam ava nīchā babādhe* | “Who slew Uraṇa, displaying ninety-nine arms; who struck down Arbuda,” etc. x. 99, 6: *Sa id dāsaṁ tvovīravam patir dan śhaḍakṣhaṁ trīśīrshānaṁ damanyat | asya Trita nu ojasā vṛīdhāno vipā varāham ayoagrayā han* | “This lord humbled and subjugated the loud-shouting Dāsa, with six eyes and three heads.”⁷⁰ Trita, increasing in strength, smote this boar with his iron-tipped shaft.” The enemies of Indra are spoken of in a few passages as scaling the sky: thus, ii. 12, 12: *Yo Rauhiṇam asphurad vajrabāhur dyām arohantaṁ sa janāsaḥ Indrah* | “O men, he who, armed with the thunder, slew Rauhiṇa as he was scaling the heaven, is Indra.” viii. 14, 14: *Māyābhīr utsīripataḥ Indra dyām ārurukshataḥ ava dasyūn adhūnuthāḥ* | “Thou, Indra, hast hurled down the Dasyus, who, by their superhuman powers, were mounting upwards, and seeking to scale heaven.”⁷¹ In ii. 12, 2, the Dasyus are said to regard themselves as immortal: *Sṛijo mahīr Indra yāḥ apinvāḥ pariśthitāḥ Ahinā sūra pūrvāḥ | amartyaṁ chid dāsan manyamānam avābhīnad ukthair vavṛīdhānaḥ* | “Thou hast, O heroic Indra, let loose the abundant waters, which thou augmentedst when they were stopped by Ahi. Gaining vigour by hymns, he shattered the Dāsa, who regarded himself as immortal.” In v. 7, 10, the Dasyus are conjoined with men: *Ād Agne aprīnato 'triḥ sāsahyād dasyūn iśhaḥ sāsahyād nṛīn* | “Hereupon, O Agni, may the Atri overcome the illiberal Dasyus, may Isha overcome the men.”

I have thus brought under review in this section a variety of passages which bear, or might be conceived to bear, some reference to the conquest of territory by the Āryas and to the condition, colour, speech, religious rites, and castles of the Dasyus. The meaning of many of these texts is, however, as we have seen, extremely doubtful; and some of them are clearly of a mythological import. Such, for instance, are those which describe the contests of Indra with Vṛitra, the demon of

are said to be *parāpuraḥ* and *nīpuraḥ*, which the commentary on V.S., 2, 30, explains as having gross or subtle bodies. In that passage the word *asurāḥ* is used instead of *Dasyus*. See also A.V., x. 3, 11, where they are identified with *asuras*. *Indro dasyūn iva asurān*.

⁷⁰ In S'atap. Br., p. 67, a son of Tvashṭri with three heads and six eyes is mentioned as having his three heads cut off by Indra.

⁷¹ In i. 78, 4, the expression *yo dasyūn ava dhūnuḥ* recurs.

the clouds, who withholds rain; where we are, no doubt, to understand both the god and his adversary as personifications of atmospherical phenomena. In the same way, Sambara, Sushṇa, and Namuchi are to be regarded as mythical personages, of a kindred character with Vṛitra. And yet there are many passages in which the word "vṛitra" has the signification of enemy in general (as R. V. vi. 33, 3; vi. 60, 6; vii. 83, 1, p. 361); and Professor Spiegel, as we have seen (p. 317), is of opinion that the word "vṛitrahan" had originally nothing more than a general signification, and that it was only at a later period that it came to be a special designation of Indra. The word Sambara, again, as Benfey (Glossary to Sāmaveda, p. 181) remarks, is given in the Nighaṅṭus as synonymous with *megha*, "a cloud" (i. 10), with *udaka*, "water" (i. 12), and with *bala*, "force" (ii. 9); while the mythical narrations generally identify him with Vṛitra. In regard to this word Professor Roth remarks as follows (Lit. and Hist. of the Veda, p. 116): "In the passages which speak of Divodāsa, mention is made of his deliverance, by the aid of the gods, from the oppressor Sambara, e.g. R. V. i. 112, 14; ix. 61, 2. It is true that Sambara is employed at a later period to designate an enemy in general, and in particular the enemy of Indra, Vṛitra; but it is not improbable that this may be the transference of the more ancient recollection of a dreaded enemy to the greatest of all enemies, the demon of the clouds." (See, however, p. 368, above.)

Professor Müller (Last Results of the Turanian Researches, pp. 344, ff. remarks as follows on the use of the words Dasyu, Rakshas, Yātudhāna, etc. : "Dasyu simply means enemy; for instance, when Indra is praised because 'he destroyed the Dasyus and protected the Arian colour.'⁷³ The 'Dasyus,' in the Veda, may mean non-Arian races in many hymns; yet the mere fact of tribes being called the enemies of certain kings or priests can hardly be said to prove their barbarian origin. Vasishṭha himself, the very type of the Arian Brahman, when in feud with Viśvāmitra, is called not only an enemy but a 'Yātudhāna,' and other names, which in common parlance are only bestowed on barbarian savages and evil spirits." (See the first volume of this work, pp. 326, f.,

⁷³ [This passage, iii. 34, 9, appears to me to be, rather, one of those in which the contrast is most strongly drawn between the Āryas and the aborigines. See above, pp. 282 and 360.—J.M.]

where the original passage and the translation are given.) "In other passages [of the R.V.] the word . . . devil (rakshas) is clearly applied to barbarous nations. Originally rakshas meant strong and powerful, but it soon took the sense of giant and barbarian,⁷³ and in this sense it occurs in the Veda, together with Yātudhāna. Another Vaidik epithet applied, as it seems, to wild tribes infesting the seats of the Āryas, is 'anagnitra,' 'they who do not keep the fire.' Thus we read, 'Agni, drive away from us the enemies—tribes who keep no sacred fires came to attack us. Come again to the earth, sacred god, with all the immortals, come to our libation.'⁷⁴ The same races are called 'kravyād,' or flesh-eaters. In a famous hymn of Vasishṭha we read: 'Indra and Soma, burn the Rakshas, destroy them, throw them down, ye two Bulls, the people that grow in darkness. Hew down the madmen, suffocate them, kill them, hurl them away, and slay the voracious. Indra and Soma, up together against the cursing demon! may he burn and hiss like an oblation in the fire! Put your everlasting hatred on the villain, who hates the Brahman, who eats flesh, and whose look is abominable.'⁷⁵ . . . Kravyād, flesh-eater, means people who eat raw meat, . . . and they are also called *āmādas*, . . . or raw-eaters, for

⁷³ The Rev. Dr. Wilson (India Three Thousand Years Ago, p. 20) thinks that the words Rākhasa, Piśācha, and Asura, were originally names of tribes; but he adduces no proof of this, and I have found none.

⁷⁴ R.V. i. 189, 3: *Agne tvam asmad yuyodhi amivāḥ anagnitrāḥ abhyomanis kṛishṭhīḥ | Punar asmadhyan switāya Deva kshām vidobhīr amṛitebhīr yajatra ||*

⁷⁵ [R.V. vii. 104, 1, 2: *Indrā-Somā tapatam raksha ubjatam ni arpayatam vṛishṇā tamoṛidhah | Parūṣṇitām achito ni oshatam hatam nudethām ni śiṣitam atṛiṇah | Indrā-Somā sam aghasāmsam abhy agham tapur yayastu charur agniṣṇa iva | Brahmadvishhe kravyāde ghorachakshase dvesho dhattam anavāyam kimīdine |* In a similar strain, Viśvāmitra, the rival of Vasishṭha, says, in R.V. iii. 30, 15-17: *Indra dṛihya yamakotā abhūvan yajñāya śiksha grīṇate sakhidhyah | Durmāyaso durevā martyāso nishangīno ripavo hanivāsah | sam ghoshah sṛiṇo avameir amitṛair jahi ni esu aśanīm tapishṭhām | Vṛiṣha im adhasād vi rya sahasva jahi raksho Maghavan randhayaiva | Udṛiḥa rakshah sahamūlam Indra vṛiṣha madhyam prati agram sṛiṇīhi | ā kīvataḥ salalūkam chakartha brahmadvishhe tapushim hetim asya |* "Indra, be strong; [the Rakshases?] have stopped the road: bestow favour on the sacrifice, and on thy worshipper and his friends: let our mortal foes, bearing quivers, practising wicked deceit, and malicious, be destroyed. A sound has been heard by our nearest foes; hurl upon them thy hottest bolt, cut them up from beneath, shatter them, overpower them; kill and subdue the Rakshas, O Maghavan! Tear up the Rakshas by the roots, Indra, cut him in the midst, destroy him at the extremities. How long dost thou delay? Hurl thy burning shaft against the enemy of devotion." See Roth, *Illustr. of Nir.*, vi. 3, p. 72.—J.M.]

the cooking of meat was a distinguishing feature of civilized nations, and frequently invested with a sacrificial character. Agni, who in the Vedas is the type of the sacrifice, and with it of civilization and social virtues, takes an entirely different character in his capacity of 'kravyād,' or flesh-eater. He is represented under a form as hideous as the beings he is invoked to devour. He sharpens his two iron tusks, puts his enemies into his mouth and swallows them. [R.V., x. 87, 2, ff.] He heats the edges of his shafts, and sends them into the hearts of the Rakshas. He tears their skin, minces their members, and throws them before the wolves to be eaten by them, or by the shrieking vultures. These Rakshas are themselves called 'sohitas,' mad, and 'mūradevās,'⁷⁶ worshippers of mad gods. Nay, they are even taunted with eating human flesh, and are called 'asutripas,' as enjoying the life of other men. In the Rigveda we read [x. 87, 16], 'the Yātudhānas who gloat on the bloody flesh of men or horses, and steal the milk of the cow, O Agni, cut off their heads with thy fiery sword.' All these epithets seem to apply to hostile, and, most likely, aboriginal races, but they are too general to allow us the inference of any ethnological conclusions. The Vaidik ṛishis certainly distinguish between Arian and non-Arian enemies. 'The gods are praised for destroying enemies, Arian as well as barbarian (*dāsā cha vṛittrā hatam āryāṅi cha*), and we frequently find the expression 'kill our Arian enemies, and the Dāsā enemies; yea, kill all our enemies.' But there is no allusion to any distinct physical features, such as we find in later writers. The only expression that might be interpreted in this way is that of 'susīpra,' as applied to Arian gods. It means 'with a beautiful nose.' As people are fain to transfer the qualities which they are most proud of in themselves to their gods, and as they do not become aware of their own good qualities, except by way of contrast, we might conclude that the

⁷⁶ [The far more opprobrious epithet of *śiśnadeva* is applied, apparently, to the same class of people, in R.V. vii. 21, 5; and x. 99, 3. The former of these texts ends thus: *Mā śiśnadevāḥ apigur ṛitam nah*: "let not the lascivious wretches approach our sacred rite." Yāska (Nir. iv. 19) explains *śiśnadeva* by *abrahmacharyya*; Both (Illustrations to Nir., p. 47) thinks the word is a scornful appellation for priapic, or sensual demons. The last line of the second text (x. 99, 3, apparently spoken of Indra) is as follows: *Anarvā yat śatadurasya vodo ghnan śiśnadevān abhi varpaśā śāṅāt*. "When, smiting the lascivious wretches, the irresistible god by art made himself master of the wealth of [the city] with a hundred portals." (See the fourth volume of this work, pp. 345, ff.)—J.M.]

beautiful nose of Indra was suggested by the flat noses of the aboriginal races. Tribes with flat, or even no noses at all, are mentioned by Alexander's companions in India; and in the hymns of the *Rigveda*, Manu is said to have conquered Vi-śiśipra (Pada-text, viśi-śipra), which may be translated by 'noseless.' The Dāsa, or barbarian, is also called 'vṛishasipra' in the Veda, which seems to mean 'goat or bull-nosed,' and the 'anāsas,' enemies whom Indra killed with his weapon (R.V. v. 29, 9, 10), are probably meant for noseless (a-nāsas), not, as the commentator supposes, for faceless (an-āsas) people." (See above, p. 377, f.)

Professor Müller then proceeds to remark that the physical features of the aboriginal tribes are more distinctly described in the *Purāṇas*. (See the first volume of this work, pp. 301, 303, and a passage from the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* which will be quoted further on).

We may, perhaps, be better able to understand many of the expressions and allusions in the hymns, and the manner in which some particular phrases and epithets are applied (as it would appear, indiscriminately, to the different classes of beings, human, ethereal, or demoniacal), if we can first of all obtain an idea of the position in which the Āryas, on their settlement in India, would probably find themselves placed in reference to the aboriginal tribes; and if we, secondly, consider that the hymns in which these phrases are recorded were composed at various dates, ranging over several centuries; that the same words and phrases are perpetually recurring in the different hymns; and that expressions employed in one sense in the earlier hymns may have been transferred, in the compositions of a later date, to a different class of beings. We have further to recollect, that the hymns may not always have been handed down in a complete state, and that portions of different compositions, which had originally a different subject and purpose, may have been erroneously thrown together by compilers in after-ages. I shall say a few words, by way of conjecture, on each of these topics.

First, then, we may conceive the Āryas advancing from the Indus in a south-easterly direction into a country probably covered with forest, and occupied by savage tribes, who lived in rude huts, perhaps defended by entrenchments, and subsisted on the spontaneous products of the woods, or on the produce of the chase, and of fishing; or by some attempts

at agriculture. These barbarians were of dark complexion, perhaps also of uncouth appearance, spoke a language fundamentally distinct from that of the Āryas, differed entirely from them in their religious worship, which no doubt would partake of the most degraded fetishism, and (we can easily suppose) regarded with intense hostility the more civilized invaders who were gradually driving them from their ancient fastnesses. The Āryas, meanwhile, as they advanced, and gradually established themselves in the forests, fields, and villages of the aborigines, would not be able all at once to secure their position, but would be exposed to constant reprisals on the part of their enemies, who would "avail themselves of every opportunity to assail them, to carry off their cattle, disturb their rites, and impede their progress."⁷⁷ The black complexion, ferocious aspect, barbarous habits, rude speech, and savage yells of the Dasyus, and the sudden and furtive attacks which, under cover of the impenetrable woods,⁷⁸ and the obscurity of night, they would make on the encampments of the Āryas, might naturally lead the latter to speak of them, in the highly figurative language of an imaginative people in the first stage of civilization, as ghosts or demons;⁷⁹ or even to conceive of their hidden assailants as possessed of magical and superhuman powers, or as headed by devils. The belief in ghosts is not obsolete (as every one knows) even in modern times and among Christian nations. In the case of nocturnal attacks, the return of day would admonish the assailants to withdraw; and would restore the bewildered and harassed Āryas to security; and, therefore, the rising of the sun in the east would be spoken of as it is

⁷⁷ Wilson, R.V. vol. i. Introd. p. xlii. See the fifth vol. of this work, pp. 460, ff.

⁷⁸ In the Rigveda there is a hymn (x. 146) of six verses, addressed to Aranyāni, the goddess of forests, which we can conceive to have been composed at a period such as that described above, by a rishi accustomed to live amidst vast woods, and to the terrors incident to wandering through their solitudes. The first and last stanzas of this hymn are as follows: *Aranyāni Aranyāni asau yā preva nadyasi | katha grāmam na prichhasi na tvā bhīr iva vindati | . . . Anjanaganandhiṃ surabhim bahvannām akṛishīvalām | prāham mṛigōṇām mātaram Aranyānim asāmsisham.* "Aranyāni, Aranyāni, thou who almost lovest thyself, how is it that thou seekest not the hamlet? Doth not fear possess thee? . . . I have celebrated Aranyāni, the unctuous-scented, the fragrant, abounding in food, destitute of tillage, the mother of wild beasts." See Roth, Illustr. of Nir., p. 132: and the fifth volume of this work, p. 422.

⁷⁹ In R.V. viii. 18, 13, human enemies are spoken of as acting like Rakshases: *Yo naḥ kascid ririkshati rakshastveṇa martyaḥ svais sa evaiḥ ririshīḥṣa:* "May the man who seeks, with Rakshas-like atrocity, to injure us, perish by his own misconduct."

in one of the Brāhmaṇas, as driving away or destroying the devils.⁸⁰ In a similar way the author of the Rāmāyaṇa (if we suppose that there is any historical basis for his poetical narrative) speaks, as we shall shortly see, of the barbarian tribes encountered by Rāma in the Dekhan as Rākshasas and monkeys.⁸¹ This state of things might last for some time. The Āryas, after advancing some way, might halt, to occupy, to clear and to cultivate the territory they had acquired; and the aborigines might continue in possession of the adjacent tracts, sometimes at peace, and sometimes at war with their invaders. At length the further advance of the Āryas would either drive the Dasyus into the remotest corners of the country, or lead to their partial incorporation with the conquerors as the lowest grade in their community. When this stage was reached, the Āryas would have no longer any occasion to compose prayers to the gods for protection against the aboriginal tribes; but their superstitious dread of the evil spirits, with which the popular mind in all ages has been prone to people the night, would still continue.

Secondly. Throughout the whole period (which we may presume to have extended over several centuries) during which the state of things just described continued, the composition of the Vedic hymns was proceeding. These hymns were (as we have supposed, pp. 196, 198) preserved by the descendants of the several bards, who on their part, again, were constantly adding to the collection other new compositions of their own. The authors of these new effusions would naturally incorporate in them many thoughts and phrases borrowed from the older hymns which were preserved in their recollection,⁸² and which were now, perhaps, beginning to be invested with a certain sanctity. As circumstances changed, the allusions and references in the older hymns might be forgotten; and it might happen that some of the expressions occurring in them would no longer be distinctly understood, and might in this way be applied to conditions and events to which they had originally no reference. The same thing might also happen by way of accommodation: phrases or epithets referring

⁸⁰ Quoted by Sāyaṇa on R.V. i. 33, 8: *Ādityō hy eva udyan purastād rākṣāṁ apahanti*. See also Sāyaṇa on R.V., i. 71, 4.

⁸¹ And in our own experience the Chinese speak of Europeans as "foreign devils."

⁸² Compare Renan's *Histoire des langues Sémitiques*, 2nd ed. p. 120, note 1.

one class of enemies might be transferred to another, as Professor Roth (see p. 389) supposed to have been the case with the word *Sambara*. Then, in fact, we see that hints and allusions in the Vedas have been then developed in the Purānas into legends of an entirely different character and tendency, that the functions and attributes of the Vedic gods were quite changed in later ages, and that even in the Brāhmaṇas the true meaning of many of the Vedic texts has been misunderstood, becomes quite admissible to suppose, that, even in the age when the earlier hymns were composed, the process of misapplication may have commenced, and that their authors may, in various instances, have employed the words of the earlier hymns in a different manner from that in which they were at first applied. In this way it is conceivable that what was originally said of the dark-complexioned, degraded, and savage aborigines, of their castles, or rude fortifications, and of their conflicts with the Āryas, may have been at a later period transferred to the foul sprites of darkness, to the hostile demons of the clouds, and to the conflicts of the gods with the Asuras and the Daityas. It is, perhaps, a more probable supposition that, in the artless style of early poetry, the earthly enemies of the worshipper were mentioned in the hymns along side of the malicious spirits of darkness with whom, as we have just seen, p. 393, they might be supposed to have some affinity or alliance), or the aerial foes of Indra. This connection or confusion of different kinds of enemies becomes the more intelligible if the word *Dasyu*, as is supposed by the Indian commentators (page 363, above), originally bore the generic sense of *destroyer*. (See, however, the remarks of Professor Benfey in p. 7, f.) It might thus come to be applied to all kinds of enemies, the mention of one description of foes might naturally suggest a reference to the others, and to the epithets applicable to them. We ourselves apply to the devil the appellation of the foul fiend, a word which means enemy (*feind*) in German; and when employing such sayers as "deliver us from the fear of the enemy," we naturally include all disturbers of our peace, outward or inward, physical or moral. Epithets like *anyavrata*, "observing different rites," *avrata*, "without rites," *ayajiyu*, "not sacrificing," *adeva*, "without gods," which were originally applicable only to men, might thus, in the process of a fantastic mythology, be afterwards transferred to demons.

That this is not merely a presumption, but that, at least, something like the process in question actually took place in India, may be illustrated by the following curious passage from the Chhândogya Upanishad, p. 585: *Tasmād api adya iha adadānam asraddadhūnam ayajamānam āhur "āsura vata" iti | Asurānām hy eshā upanishat pretasya śarīram bhikshayā vasanena alankāreṇa iti saṁskurcanti | etena hy amuṁ lokam jeshyanto manyante* | "Hence even at the present day a person who is destitute of liberality and faith, and who does not sacrifice, is contemptuously addressed as one of the Asura race. This is the sacred doctrine of the Asuras: they adorn the bodies of the dead with gifts, with raiment, and jewels, and imagine that by this means they shall attain the world to come."⁸³

The following passage of the Śatap. Br. iii. 2, 1, 23 and 24 (p. 23 Weber's ed.), may also serve to show the connexion between the aborigines and Asuras: *Te Asurāḥ āttavachaso "he alavaḥ he alavaḥ" iti vadantaḥ parābabbhūvuh | Tatra etām api vācham ūdur upajijñāsyām | sa mlechhas | Tasmād na brāhmaṇo mlechhed | Asuryā ha eshā vāk* "The Asuras, deprived of speech, and crying *he alavaḥ* ('O enemies,' incorrectly, instead of *he arayaḥ*), were defeated. Here they also spoke this doubtful expression. This is incorrect language [or one who speaks so is a mlechha]. Therefore let no Brahman speak incorrectly for this is the language of the Asuras."⁸⁴

⁸³ See Weber's Ind. Stud. i. 271, 2, and note. Compare Manu, xi. 20: *Yad dhanaṁ yajñasīlānām deva-svaṁ tad vidur budhūḥ | Ayajvanām tu yad vittam āsura-svam tad uchyate* || "The wealth of those who practise sacrifice is regarded by the wise as the property of the gods; but the wealth of those who never sacrifice is called the property of the Asuras." See also Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa, xiii, 8, 1, 5 (App. Note N.), and Weber's Ind. Stud. i. 189; as well as the text from the Taittirīya-brāhmaṇa cited in the first volume of this work, 2nd ed., p. 21.

⁸⁴ In the Brāhmaṇas numerous mythical tales occur of battles between the Devas (gods) and Asuras, which Weber (Ind. Stud. i. 186, and ii. 243) thinks are often to be understood of contests between the Arians and the aborigines. This he considers to be proved by the passage about Kilāta (whose name nearly corresponds with that of the Kirātas, an aboriginal race) and Ākuli, priests of the Asuras, quoted above, p. 386, note, from the Śatap. Br., and by the legend of Rāvāna. It may be also worthy of note, that the word *krivi*, when occurring in the R.V. (as in ii. 17, 6, and elsewhere), though taken by Roth, in his Lexicon, to mean generally a cloud, is understood by the Commentator as the name of an Asura; while this same word is stated in the Śatap. Br. xiii. 5, 4, 7, to be an old name of the Panchālas; *Ārisyeh itī ha vai purū Panchālān āchakshate*.

ECT. III.—*The Arians on the Sarasvati, and their diffusion eastward and southward from that point.*

In the preceding sections we have seen that the Āryas, on penetrating into Hindustan from the north-west, and advancing across the Panjāb from the Indus towards the Sarasvati, found themselves in contact and conflict with a race of people, apparently aboriginal, who are designated in the Vedic hymns by the appellation of Dasyus. We shall shortly find that at a later period, on their southward progress from the Doab towards and across the Vindhya range, the Arians again began to press upon the aborigines, and drove them further and further into the Dekhan. We shall also, perhaps, find in the epithets applied in the Rāmāyaṇa to the barbarous tribes of the Dekhan, a confirmation of the opinion that in the hymns of the Rīgveda the same class of people are designated by such terms as Rakshas, etc. Before proceeding with this investigation, however, we must first pause for a moment with the Brahmanical Indians in the holy land on the banks of the Sarasvati, and then by the aid of some texts from their ancient writers, trace their advance from that point to the eastward, and their diffusion over northern India generally.

We shall now, therefore, suppose that the Āryas, after traversing the country of the five rivers, have arrived on the banks of the Sarasvati, and have even extended themselves as far as the Jumna and the Ganges. It would appear that the narrow tract called Brahmāvartta between the Sarasvati and the Dṛishadvati, alluded to in the classical passage of Manu, ii. 17–24, must have been for a considerable period the seat of some of the most distinguished Indian priests and sages, that there the Brahmanical institutions must have been developed and matured, and perhaps the collection of the Vedic hymns completed and the canon closed. (See above, pp. 302, 345, 348.) It is not easy to account in any other way for the sacred character attached to this small tract of country.⁶⁵ On this subject Lassen remarks as follows (in his

⁶⁵ Some texts of the Veda relating to the Sarasvati have been quoted above, p. 346, f. Weber (Ind. Stud., ii. 311) quotes two passages from the S'āṅkhāyana and Aitareya Brāhmaṇas, about the ṛishis holding a sacrifice on the banks of this river. See also Professor Haug's Ait. Br. The commencement of the legend in the Ait. Br., ii. 19, is as follows: *Ṛishayo vai Sarasvatyām satram āsata, te Kavasham Atiusham somād anayan*: "dāsyah putrah kitavo 'brāhmaṇah katham no madhye dikshisha" iti tam bahirdhanva udavahann "atra enam pipāsā hantu | Sarasvatyūh

Zeitschrift, iii. p. 201):—"The holiness [of the Sarasvatī] must also rest on historical grounds, and be referred to an age when the contrast had become strongly marked between the inhabitants of inner India, whose institutions were framed according to rigid sacerdotal principles, and the occupants of the Panjāb, by whom such rules were but imperfectly observed. This contrast, however, was not only applicable to the people of the west: towards the south also the country which was regulated by institutions of a strictly Indian character, terminated with the Sarasvatī: the place where that river disappeared was the door of the Nishāda country; and she disappeared in order that she might not come into contact with that impure race."⁶⁶ Of the same locality Professor Wilson (Vishṇu-Purāna Preface, p. lxvii) remarks: "Various adventures of the first prince and most famous sages occur in this vicinity; and the Āśramas, or religious domiciles, of several of the latter are placed on the bank of the Sarasvatī. According to some authorities, it was the abode of Vyāsa, the compiler of the Vedas and Purānas; and agreeably to another, when on one occasion the Vedas had fallen into disuse, and been forgotten, the Brahmans were again instructed in them by Sārasvata, the son of Sarasvatī."⁶⁷ One of the most distinguished of the tribes of the Brahmans is known as the Sārasvata. . . . Th

udakam māpād" iti | "The fishes attended at a sacrifice on the [banks of] the Sarasvatī. They removed Kavasha Ailūsha from the soma, saying, 'This is the son of a bondmaid, a gamester (or deceiver), and no Brāhman; how has he consecrated himself among us in the sacred rite?' Accordingly they took him into the wilderness, saying, 'Let thirst destroy him here; let him not drink the water of the Sarasvatī.' The Sarasvatī, however, showed him favour, and the Brāhman in consequence admitted him to their fellowship. In the Mahābh., iii. 6074, quoted by Lassen (Zeitschr., iii. 200), it is said: *Dakṣiṇeṇa Sarasvatyāḥ Dṛishadvaty-uttareṇa chāye rasanti Kurukshetre te vasanti tripishṭape* | "Those who dwell in Kurukshetra, south of the Sarasvatī, and north of the Dṛishadvatī, dwell in heaven." See also the first volume of this work, 2nd ed., p. 421, f.

⁶⁶ Mahābh., iii. 10,538: *Etad Vināsanāṁ nāma Sarasvatyāḥ viśāmpate | deśāra Nishādarāshṭrasya yeshām doṣhāt Sarasvatī | Praviśṭā prithivīm vira mā Nishāda hi mām viduḥ* | "This is the place called the Vināšana (disappearance) of the Sarasvatī, the gate of the country of the Nishādas, to whose impurity it was due that the Sarasvatī sank into the earth, lest [as she said] the Nishādas should become acquainted with her."

⁶⁷ An abstract of the legend here referred to is given by Professor Wilson at p. 285, 1st ed. of his work, note 9; 2nd ed., vol iii. p. 70. The passage occurs in the ixth or S'alva Parva of the Mahābh., verse 2960. A twelve years' drought

river itself receives its appellation from Sarasvatī, the goddess of learning, under whose auspices the sacred literature of the Hindus assumed shape and authority." [May we not with as much probability suppose the converse to have been the case,—especially as her name is derived from *saras*, "water" (Nir., ix. 36),—and that the goddess derived her name from the river on whose banks she may be said to have been born?]⁸⁰ "These indications render it certain that, whatever seeds were imported, from without, it was in the country adjacent to the Sarasvatī river that they were first planted and cultivated and reared in Hindustan." See also Lassen, Zeitschrift, iii. p. 202.

The high degree of sanctity ascribed by the Indians, at the close of the Vedic era, to the country between the Sarasvatī and Drishadvatī, is further proved by the following passage of Manu, already repeatedly referred to:

Manu, ii. 17-24: *Sarasvatī-Drishadvatyor deva-nadyor yad antaram | aṣṭā deva-nirmītaṁ deśam Brahmācārtam praçakṣate | 18 | Tasmān keśo yaḥ ūchāraḥ pāramparya-kramāgataḥ | varnānām sāntarālānām sa vādūchūra uchyate | 19 | Kurukṣetraṁ cha Matsyās cha Pañchālāḥ Sūrasenakāḥ | eṣa Brahmārṣi-deśo vai Brahmāvartād anantarah | 20 | Etaddeśa-prasūtasya sakūśād agrajanmanah | evaṁ evaṁ charitraṁ śikṣheran pṛithivyām sarva-mānavūḥ | 21 | Himavād-Vindhyaḥ madhyaṁ | at praḡ Vīṣānād api | pratyag eva Prayāgāḥ cha madhyadeśaḥ pṛakṛtitaḥ | 22 | Ā samudrāt tu vai pūrvād ā samudrāt tu paścimāt | aḥayor evāntaraṁ giryōr āryāvartaṁ vidur budhāḥ | 23 | kṛṣṇasāras tu śarati mṛigo yatra svabhāvataḥ | sa jneyo yajniyo deśo Mlechchhadēśas tataḥ paraḥ | 24 | Etān dvijātayo deśān saṁśroyeran prayatnataḥ | śūdras tu yasmin kasmin vā nivased vṛitti-karṣitaḥ |* "The tract, fashioned by the gods, which lies between the two divine rivers Sarasvatī and

occurred, during which the great fishes travelled hither and thither in search of food, and thus lost the Vedas (*teshām kṣudā paritānām nashṭāḥ vedā bhīdāvatām*). The Muni Sārasvata was about to depart also, but was dissuaded by the Sarasvatī; *sa gantavyam itaḥ putra tavāhāram ahaṁ sadā | dāsyāmi matsyapraovarūn uchyatām ka Bhūrata*: "Go not hence, my son: I will give thee excellent fish for food." He accordingly remained, "preserving his life and the Vedas" (*prāṇān vedāṁcha bhārayan*); and communicated the Vedas again to the other fishes at their desire.

⁸⁰ See the fifth volume of this work, pp. 338, ff. Professor Weber, however, in his review of that volume in the Lit. Centralblatt of July 28th, 1870, p. 864, objects to the view there stated.

Dṛishadvatī, is called Brahmāvartta. 18. The usage relating to castes and mixed castes which has been traditionally received in that country, is called the pure usage. 19. The country of Kurukshetra, and of the Matsyas, Panchālas, and Sūrasenas, which adjoins Brahmāvartta, is the land of brahmarshis (divine ṛishis). 20. From a Brāhman born in that region let all men upon earth learn their respective duties. 21. The tract situated between the Himavat and the Vindhya ranges to the east of Vinaśana, and to the west of Prayāga, is known as the Madhyadeśa (central region). 22. The wise know as Āryāvartta the country which lies between the same two ranges, and extends from the eastern to the western ocean. 23. The land where the black antelope naturally grazes is to be regarded as the proper region of sacrifice; beyond that limit lies the country of the Mlechhas. 24. Let twice-born men be careful to remain within these (specified) countries. But a Sūdra may dwell anywhere, when drawn to seek subsistence.”⁶⁹

From this passage it appears that at the period to which the rules prescribed in these verses are referable the Brāhmins had not ordinarily penetrated to the south of the Vindhya range, though adventurers might have visited, or hermits might have settled, in those regions. And even to the north of the Vindhya we find the country distributed into several tracts more or less holy, according to their distance from the hallowed spot in the north lying on the banks of the Sarasvatī. First, then, we have this small region itself, Brahmāvartta. This name may signify (1) either the region of Brahmā, the creator, in which case it may have been regarded as in some peculiar sense the abode of this god, and possibly the scene of the creation; or (2) the region of devotion or the Vedas (brahma), and then it will rather denote the country which was sanctified by the performance of holy rites and the study of sacred literature. Next in order we have the land of the Brahmarshis, comprising Kurukshet

⁶⁹ I am indebted to Professor Aufrecht for the following note: “Pāṇini, ii. 4, 1 says: *Sūdrāṇām aniravasitānām*: the combination into a *śoḍaśa* of Sūdras ~~and~~ are not excluded (Kaiyaṣa explains *niravasita* by *vahishkṛita*) is put into the singular. On this the Mahābhāshya remarks: *Āryāvartād aniravasitānām | ke pūṇāḥ Āryāvartāḥ | prāg Adarśāt pratyak Kūlakavanād dakṣiṇeṇa Himavanteṣu uttaraṅgāni Paripātrām |*” The sense is as follows: “‘Not excluded’ from Āryāvarta. But what are the Āryāvartas? The country east of Adarśa, west of Kūlakavana (or the forest of Kūlaka), south of the Himavat, and north of Paripātra.’”

(the country west of the Jumna, and stretching from the Sarasvatī on the north towards Vṛindāvana and Mathurā),⁹⁰ with the country of the Matsyas, Panchālas, and Sūrasenas. The Panchālas are said by Kullūka Bhaṭṭa, the commentator on Manu, to have occupied the country about Kānyakubja or Kanauj; and the Sūrasenas to have lived in the neighbourhood of Mathurā.⁹¹ The third tract, called Madhyadeśa, embraces a wider area, and stretches, north and south, from the Himālaya to the Vindhya range, and north-west and south-east, from Vinasāna, where the Sarasvatī disappeared in the desert (see above, p. 398) to Prayāga or Allahabad. The fourth region, Āryāvartta, or the abode of the Āryas, is yet more extensive than the last, and extends within the same limits of latitude from the sea at the mouth of the Indus to the Bay of Bengal (the eastern and western oceans).

The manner in which these several countries are here successively introduced seems to intimate that the Āryas proceeded gradually from the banks of the Sarasvatī (where, as we have supposed, they had established themselves after traversing the Panjāb) towards the east and south; and that the countries farthest to the south and east, as well as to the south-west, of the Sarasvatī, were those with which they had become last acquainted, and were least familiar. Another proof that the Arians had not yet penetrated to the south of the Vindhya, or thoroughly occupied the eastern provinces of Northern India, at the time to which we refer, may be found in Manu, x. 43, 44 (see first volume of this work, second ed., pp. 481, f., 486, ff.), where we are told that the Paundrakas, Oḍras, and Draviḍas, who had formerly been Kshatriyas, had, from neglect of religious rites and the absence of Brāhmins, sunk to the state of Vṛishalas, or Sūdras. From this it would appear that some at least of the people of those countries, i.e. of the inhabitants of Bengal proper and of northern Orissa, as well as those of the Coromandel coast,⁹² were then living without Brahmanical institutions; and consequently that the Brāhmins had not yet taken complete possession of all those provinces; though, if the definition above given by Manu of the word Āryāvartta may be relied on as proof, the Āryas must have carried their conquests as far eastward as the eastern ocean, or Bay of Bengal.

⁹⁰ See the map of Ancient India, in Lassen, *Ind. Ant.* vol. ii.

⁹¹ *Panchālāḥ Kānyakubja-deśāḥ Sūrasenākāḥ Mathurā-deśāḥ.*

⁹² See Wilson's *Vishnu-Purāṇa*, 1st ed., pp. 190, 192; 2nd ed. vol. ii., pp. 170, 177, and notes.

In the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa we find the following remarkable legend, to which attention was first drawn by Weber (in his *Ind. Stud.*, i. 170, ff.),²² regarding the advance of the Brāhmanas, and the spread of their religious rites in an easterly direction from the banks of the Sarasvatī (Satap. Br., i. 4, 1, 10, ff.):—*Videgho ha Māthavaḥ 'gnir Vaiśvānaram mukhe babhāra | tasya Gotamo Rāhūganaḥ ṛishiḥ purohitaḥ āsa | tasmai sma āmantryamāno na pratiśrinoti* “na id me 'gnir vaiśvānaro mukhād nishpadyāta” *iti | tam ṛigbhīr kvayitum dadhre* “*‘otikotraṁ tvā kave dyumantaṁ samidhīmahi | Agne bhīhantam adhvart videgha*” *iti | sa na pratiśusrāva* “*‘Ud Agne śuchayas tava kutrāḥ bhṛājantaḥ irate | tava jyotīṁshi archayo' videghā*” *iti | sa ha naini pratiśusrāva* | “*taṁ tvā ghrītasnav imāhe*” *ity eva abhivyāharat | aṁśa asya ghrīta-kīrtāv eva Agnir Vaiśvānaro mukhād ujjavāla | taṁ na śasāka dhārayitum | so 'sya mukhād nishpede | sa imām pṛithivīm pṛāpe adaḥ | tarhi Videgho Māthavaḥ āsa sarasvatyām | sa tataḥ eva pṛāḥ dahant abhīyāya imām pṛithivīm | taṁ Gotamaś cha Rāhūgano Videghaś cha Māthavaḥ pāśchād dahantam anvīyatuh | sa imāḥ sarvāḥ nadir atidadāha | Sadānīrā ity uttarād girer nirdhāvati | tāṁ ha eva sa atidadāha | tāṁ ha sma tām purā brāhmanāḥ na taranti* “*anātidagdha agnīnā Vaiśvānareṇa*” *iti | tataḥ etarhi pṛāchīnam bahavo brāhmanāḥ | tad ha akṣhetrataram iva āsa srāvītarām iva avādītam Agnīnā Vaiśvānareṇa ity | tad u ha etarhi kṣhetrataram iva brāhmanāḥ u hi nūnara etad yajneir asishvidan | sā 'pi jaghanye naidāgho sam iva eva kopaya*” *ī tāvat sītā 'natidagdha hy Agnīnā Vaiśvānareṇa | sa ha uvācha Videgho Māthavaḥ* “*kva aham bhavāni*” *iti | “ataḥ eva te pṛāchīnam bhucanam” ity ha uvācha | sā eśhā 'py etarhi kobala-vidhānām maryādā | te Māthavaḥ | Atha ha uvācha Gotamo Rāhūganaḥ* “*Kathaṁ nu āmantryamāno na pratyasraushir*” *iti | Sa ha uvācha* “*Agnir Vaiśvānaro mukhe 'bhūt sa na id me mukhād nishpadyātai tasmāt te na pratyasrausham*” *iti | “tad u katham abhūt” ity | “Yatra eva tvā 'ghrītasnav imāhe’ ity abhivyāhāreḥ tadā eva ghrīta-kīrtāv Agnir Vaiśvānaro mukhād udajvālit taṁ nāsakaṁ dhārayitum | sa me mukhā nirapādi*” *iti | “Videgha” the Māthava bore Agni Vaiśvānara in his mouth. The Ṛishi Gotama Rāhūgana was his priest (purohita). Though addressed by him he (Videgha) did not answer, ‘lest (he said)*

²² See also Lassen's *Ind. Ant.* vol. i. (2nd ed.), p. 645.

²⁴ Afterwards prakritized to Vidcha?

²⁵ See R.V. i. 78, 5.

Agni (Fire) should escape from my mouth.' [The priest] began to invoke Agni with verses of the Rik; 'We kindle thee at the sacrifice, O wise Agni, the sacrificer, the luminous, the mighty,' (R.V. v. 26, 3) 'O Videgha.' He made no answer. [The priest then repeated,] 'Thy bright, brilliant, flaming beams and rays mount upwards, O Agni,' (R.V. viii. 44, 16) 'O Videgha.' [Still] he made no reply. [The priest then recited:] 'Thee, O dropper of butter, we invoke,' etc. (R.V. v. 26, 2). So far he uttered; when immediately on the mention of butter (ghṛita), Agni Vaiśvānara flashed forth from his mouth: he could not restrain him, so he issued from his mouth, and then fell down to this earth. Videgha the Māthava was then on [or in] the Sarasvatī. [Agni] then traversed this earth, burning towards the east. Gotama Rāhūgaṇa and Videgha the Māthava followed after him as he burned onward. He burnt across all these rivers; but he did not burn across the Sadānīrā, which descends from the northern mountain [the Himālaya]. The Brāhmins formerly did not use to cross this river, because it had not been burnt across by Agni Vaiśvānara. But now many Brāhmins [live] to the east of it. It used to be uninhabitable, and swampy, being untasted by Agni Vaiśvānara. It is now, however, habitable; for Brāhmins have caused it to be tasted by sacrifices. In the end of summer this river is, as it were, incensed, being still cold, not having been burnt across by Agni Vaiśvānara. Videgha the Māthava spake: 'Where shall I abide?' [Agni] replied, 'Thy abode [shall be] to the east of this (river).' This stream is even now the boundary of the Kōśalas and Videhas; for they are Māthavas. Gotama Rāhūgaṇa then said: 'How was it that, though addressed by me, thou didst not answer?' He replied: 'Agni Vaiśvānara was in my mouth. I did not answer lest he should escape from my mouth.' 'How then,' [rejoined Gotama] 'did it come to pass [that he escaped]?' [Videgha answered]: 'As thou didst utter the words, "O dropper of butter, we invoke," then, at the mention of butter, Agni Vaiśvānara flashed forth from my mouth: I could not retain him, he issued from my mouth.'"

In this passage the gradual advance of the Āryas with their Brahmanical worship, from the banks of the Sarasvatī eastward to those of the Sadānīrā, and afterwards beyond that stream, is, as I have said, distinctly indicated. At the time when the Satapatha-brāhmaṇa was



... Yājñasalkya.
... sacrifice? ... mon
... makes the bull wir
... the name of Agn
... sacrifice ... ship
... part which is the l
... is mysterious: but I
... propagate the ...
... presents an obstacle, not r
... (which the Ganges
... greater degree, but in n
... equal; for the word 'sri
... the nature of the tract
... Mēthava had advance
... (as are here called) appear
... can't ask, and to have only
... with his people had cultiv
... Satya Br., it had attain 1:
... of its oceanic origin was
... i, pp. 178, 179.
... of Anura Sinha, i. 2, 3, 39, a
... as a synonym of Karate
... But as the Sadānirā is
... boundary between the Kos
... and North Bihar, it seem
... to be in the ... W. B. ...

Lassen, Ind. Ant. i. 64 (2nd ed.), remarks: "Some lexicographers identify the Karatoyā with the Sadānīrā, whilst in other lists they are distinguished from each other. This appears to be the correct view in the present case, especially as Sadānīrā means always 'abounding in water,' and might be applied to any large river."

Lassen (Zeitschrift for 1839, p. 22, f.) quotes, for another purpose, and comments on, the following passage from the Mahābhārata, in which the name of the Sadānīrā occurs; but it throws no light on its position. "Departing from the Kurus (from Indraprastha), they passed through the middle of Kurujāngala, and came to the lovely Padma lake. Then passing Kālakūṭa, they crossed successively on one mountain (or in Ekaparvataka?) the rivers Gandakī, Mahāśōṇa, and Sadānīrā. Having then crossed the beautiful Sarayū, and seen the eastern Kōśalā, they crossed the river Mālā Charmanvatī, and came to Mithilā."⁹⁸ In this passage (if any order has been preserved), it will be noticed that the Sadānīrā is placed between the Gandakī (whatever stream this name denotes) and the Sarayū, and so to the west of the latter river. Its position does not, therefore, seem to be well defined in the ancient Indian authorities. This, however, is of little consequence for our present purpose, as any uncertainty in regard to the precise locality of the river does not obscure the plain and express purport of the legend, viz., that the Brāhmanas with their worship advanced from the Sarasvatī eastward to Behar and Bengal.

SECT. IV.—*Advance of the Arians from the Doab across the Vindhya Mountains; and their conflicts with the aboriginal tribes of the Dekhan.*

It is not essential for the object which I have in view to attempt to trace with any precision the different stages in the progress of the Āryas to the east and south, which a review and comparison of the data supplied by the Brāhmaṇas, the Rāmāyaṇa, and the Mahābhārata may enable the careful investigator to determine, and to refer to particular periods.

⁹⁸ Mahābh., ii. 793: *Kurubhyaḥ prasthitās te tu madhyena Kurujāngalam | Rāmyam Padma-aro gatvā Kālakūṭam atītya cha | Gandakīm cha Mahāśōṇam Sadānīrām tathaiva cha | Ekaparvatake nadyaḥ kramenāityāvrājanta te | Uttīrya Sarayūm rāmyām drishṭvā pūrvān cha Kōśalām | Atītya jagmur Mithilām Mālām Charmanvatīm nadīm ||*

As it is only necessary for my argument to prove that they did advance from the north-west to the east and to the south, and that in so doing they came into contact with aboriginal races who had been in previous occupation of the country, it will suffice for this purpose if (after the foregoing notice of their progress to the eastward) I now pass on to that great southward movement, of which we can perhaps discern the indistinct outlines in the poetic and hyperbolic narrative of the Rāmāyana.

"The Rāmāyana," remarks Professor Lassen (Ind. Ant., first ed., i. 534; second ed., p. 646, f.), "in the proper action of the poem, designates, for the most part, only the north of Hindustan as Arian." "It represents Mithilā and Anga in the east as Arian countries; and regards the Kekayas in the west, though dwelling beyond the Sarasvatī, as a pure Arian race; and to this tribe one of the wives of king Daśaratha belongs." Among the persons who were to be invited to the sacrifice of that monarch are the following, Rāmāyana, Schlegel's ed., i. 12, 20, ff. (=Bombay ed., section 13, 21, ff.; and Gorresio's ed., 12, 18, ff.): *Mithilādhipatiṁ śūraṁ Janakaṁ drīdhavikramam | nishṭhitaṁ sarva-śūstreshu | tathā vedeshu nishṭhitam | . . . | tathā Kekaya-rājānaṁ vṛiddham parama-dhārmikam | svaśuraṁ rājesiṁhasya sa-putraṁ tvam ihānaya | Angasvaraṁ cha rājānam Lomopādaṁ suatkrītam | svrataṁ deva-sankūsam svayam evānayasca ha | Prāchyānāś cha Sindhusauvirān Saurāshṭreyānś cha pāṛthivān | Dākshinātyān naroraḍrānś cha sarvān ānaya mā chiram |* "[Bring] Janaka, the heroic king of Mithilā, of stubborn valour, versed in all the Śāstras, and in the Vedas. . . . Bring also the aged and very righteous king of the Kekayas, the father-in-law of the lion-like king, together with his son; and thyself bring Lomopāda, the devout and god-like king of the Angas, paying him all honour. And bring speedily all the eastern kings, the Sindhusauvīra, the Surāshṭra, and the southern monarchs."

The word "southern kings" may, Lassen says, be employed here in a restricted sense, or inexactly, for from other parts of the poem it appears that the country to the south of the Vindhya was still unoccupied by the Āryas. Even the banks of the Ganges are represented as occupied by a savage race, the Nishādas. Thus we are told in the Rām., ii. 50, 33, ff., Bombay ed. (= ii. 50, 18, ff., Schlegel's ed.; and ii. 47, 9, ff. in Gorresio's ed.) (a curious passage, which I shall

cite at some length): *Tatra rājā Guho nāma Rāmasyātma-samaḥ sakḥā | Nishāda-jātyo balavān sthapatīś chetī vīsrutaḥ | sa bruvvā puruṣha-vyāghraṁ Rāmaṁ viśhayam āgatam | vṛiddhaiḥ parivṛito 'mātyair jñātībhīś chāpy upāgataḥ | tato Nishādādhipatīm dṛiṣṭvā dūrād upasthitam | saha Saumitrīṇā Rāmaḥ samāgachhad Guhena saḥ | tam ārtāḥ samparishvajya Guho Rāghavam abravīt | "yathā 'yodhyā tathedaṁ te Rāma kiṁ Karavāṇi te | idṛiṣāṁ hi mahābāho kaḥ prāpsyaty atīthim priyam" | tato guṇacād annādyam upādāya pṛithagvidham | arghyaṁ chopānayach chhigraṁ vākyaṁ chedam uvācha ha | "svāgataṁ te mahābāho taveyam akhilā mahī | vayam pṛeshyāḥ bhavān bhartā sādhu rājyaṁ praśādhi naḥ" | . . . Guham evam bruvvāṇaṁ tu Rāghavaḥ pratyuvācha ha | "architās chaiva hrīṣṭās cha bhavatā sarvadā vayam | padbhyāṁ abhigamāch chaiva sneha-sandarsanena cha" | bhujūbhyaṁ sādhu-vṛittābhyaṁ pīḍayan vākyaṁ abravīt | "dīṣṭyā tvāṁ Guha paśyāmi hy arogaṁ saha bāndhavaīḥ" | "There [there was] a king called Guha, of the race of the Nishādas, a friend whom Rāma regarded as himself, and renowned as a powerful chief (sthapati).⁹⁹ He, hearing that the eminent Rāma had come to his country, approached him attended by his aged ministers and relations. Rāma then, along with the son of Sumitrā (i.e. Lakshmaṇa), seeing from a distance that the Nishāda king had arrived, met him. Guha, distressed (at the state in which he saw Rāma), embraced him, and said: 'This country is thine, like (thine own) Ayodhyā. What can I do for thee? For who shall find a guest so dear as thou art?' He then brought excellent food of various sorts, and quickly presented the customary 'arghya' (offering); and then said: 'Welcome, large-armed hero, this whole earth is thine: we are thy servants, thou art our master: rule over our kingdom prosperously.' . . . Rāma replied thus to this address of Guha: 'We have always been honoured by thee, and we have been delighted with thee; both by thy coming on foot to meet us, and by thy display of affection.' Then pressing (Guha) with his holy arms, he said: 'Happily, O Guha, I behold thee and all thy kinsfolk in good health,' etc.¹⁰⁰ This chieftain provided a boat to ferry Rāma with*

⁹⁹ See the first volume of this work, p. 366, note 164, and the gloss of Govinda Ananda on Brahma Sūtra, i. 3, 34. Bibliotheca Indica, p. 317.

¹⁰⁰ It is singular that a Nishāda should be here represented as a friend of Rāma, "equal to (or, dear as) himself," and whom he affectionately embraces. The commentator thus tries to explain the matter: *Yadyapi idṛiṣa-sakhyam "hina-pṛeshyam*

his wife and brother across the Ganges (Rām., Schegel's ed. ii. 52, vv. 4-7 and 68, ff., = Bombay ed. ii. 52, 5, ff., 74, ff.): and afterwards attended on his other brother, Bharata, when he also passed the same way. (Rām., Schegel's and Bombay editions; ii. 83, 20, and 84, 1, 10, etc.)

In the same poetical narrative, the Daṇḍaka forest is represented as beginning immediately to the south of the Jumna. The whole country from this point to the Godāvārī is described as a wilderness, over which separate hermitages are scattered,¹⁰¹ while wild beasts and Rākshasas everywhere abound.¹⁰² "The Rāmāyana," says Lassen (first ed., i. 535; second ed., pp. 647, f.), "contains the narrative of the first attempt of the Arians to extend themselves to the south by

hīna-sakhyam" ity ādinā upapātakeshu gaṇitāṃ tathāpi tad vipra-vishayam | rājñā āṣṭvika-baleṇa prayajnavattvūt shatvīdha-bala-sangrahasya rūja-dharmatvācche tat-sakhyam eva its dik | atra idam bodhyam Nishāda-Guha-vishaye Rāmasya "ātmasamaḥ sakhā" ity evaiv vadatā Vālmikīnū Rāma-samatva-Rāma-samānā-khyāntitvoktyā bhagavad-bhaktatrena Nishādatve 'pi pūrva-kṛta-śravaṇādimitrena tasya tattejnatvaṃ sūchitam | "Although such a friendship is, according to the words (no doubt of some smṛiti), 'the service of the low, and the friendship of the low,' etc., reckoned among the minor sins, yet this refers to Brāhmins, since in the case of kings such friendship is owing to the need they have of a force of people living in the forests, and it is part of a king's duty to collect a force of six kinds of soldiers. Here it is to be understood that Vālmiki, when he describes the Nishāda Guha as being a 'friend dear to Rāma as his own soul,' by speaking of his equality with Rāma, and of his being in the same category with Rāma, intimates that he had,—through his devotion to the Divine Being, and although now in the state of a Nishāda, yet by what he had formerly done and heard,—attained to a knowledge of the highest truth."

¹⁰¹ Rām. iii. 1, 1, Bombay ed. (= iii. 6, 1, Gorresio): *Praviśya tu mahāreṇyāṃ Daṇḍakāraṇyam ūtmavānū | Rāmo dadarśa durdharśhas tāpasāśrama-maṇḍalam* | Rāma alludes to the vastness of the forest, iii. 11, 31, Bombay ed. (= iii. 16, 31, Gorresio): *Na tu jānāmi taṃ deśaṃ vanasyūṣya mahattayā | Kutrāśrama-padam ramyam maharshes tasya dhīmataḥ* | "From the vastness of the forest, I cannot discover the spot where the sacred hermitage of the great and wise ṛishi exists."

¹⁰² At a later period, after the commencement of the Mahomedan inroads into Hindustan, southern India came to be regarded as the sanctuary of the Brahmanical religion and learning. Thus in the verse of Vyāsa cited by Weber (*Hist. of Ind. Lit.*, p. 247, note), it is said: *Samprāpte tu kalau kāle Vindhyaḍrer uttare sthānāḥ | Brāhmaṇāḥ yajñarahitāḥ jyotiḥ-śāstra-parāṅgmukhāḥ* | "In the Kali age the Brāhmins living to the north of the Vindhya are destitute of sacrifice, and averse to astronomy;" while another law book, quoted by the same writer, says: *Vindhyaṣya dakṣiṇe bhāge yatra Godāvārī sthitā | tatra Vedāścha yajñāścha bhaviṣhyanti Kalas yuge* | "In the Kali age the Vedas and sacrifices will be found to the south of the Vindhya, on the banks of the Godāvārī."

nquest; but it presupposes the peaceable extension of Brahmanical missions in the same direction, as having taken place still earlier. Rāma, when he arrives on the south of the Vindhya range, finds here the sage Agastya, by whom the southern regions had been rendered safe and accessible. Agastya appears as the adviser and guide of Rāma, and as the head of the hermits settled in the south. In this legend we cannot but recognize the recollection that the south was originally a vast forest, which was first brought into cultivation by Brahmanical missions. The Rākshasas who are represented as disturbing the sacrifices and devouring the priests, signify here, as often elsewhere, merely the savage tribes which placed themselves in hostile opposition to the Brahmanical institutions. The only other actors who appear in the legend in addition to these inhabitants are the monkeys, which ally themselves to Rāma, and render him assistance. This can only mean that when the Arian Kshatriyas first made hostile incursions into the south, they were aided by another portion of the indigenous tribes. Rāma reinstates in possession of his ancestral kingdom a monkey-king who had been expelled, and in return receives his assistance."

Whether or not we concur with Lassen in thinking that the idea of the monstrous characteristics which are assigned to these gigantic demons, the Rākshasas, have been borrowed from the barbarous tribes whom the Brahmanical anchorites found in occupation of the forests, and from whom they would no doubt suffer continual molestation and cruelty (and perhaps this view derives some confirmation from the fact that both the rude aboriginal races, and cloud-demons, and malignant sprites appear to be denoted by the word *Dasyu* in the Vedic hymns),—or whether we regard them as poetical creations, in which the Indian imagination runs riot in the description of coarse and grotesque brutality,—there can be no doubt that southern India was at the period referred to but partially cultivated, and that it had only begun to be occupied by Arian colonists. The following are some of the passages of the Rāmāyaṇa in which the atrocities of the Rākshasas are described. An aged ṛishi, the spokesman of the hermits in the neighbourhood of Chitrakūṭa, thus represents to Rāma the sufferings to which they were exposed, Rām., ii. 116, 11, ff. (Bombay ed. Comp. Torresio's ed., iii. 1, 15, ff.): *Rāvanāvarajaḥ kaśchit Kharo nāmeha*

*rākshasaḥ | utpāṭya tāpasān sarvān janasthāna-nivāsinaḥ | 12 |
 dhṛishṭas cha jitakūṣi cha nṛisaṃśaḥ puruṣhādakaḥ | avaliptas cha pāpai
 cha tvām cha tāta na mṛishyate | 13 | tvām yadā-prabhṛiti hy asmim
 āsrame tāta vartase | tadū-prabhṛiti rakṣhāṃsi viprakurcanti tāpasān |
 14 | darśayanti hi dibhatsaiḥ krūrair bhīṣhanakair api | nānā-rūpeḥ
 virūpaiḥ cha rūpair asukha-darśanaiḥ | 15 | aprasastair asuchūḍhiḥ
 samprayujya cha tāpasān | pratighnanti aparān khipram anāryeḥ
 purataḥ sthitān | 16 | tesu tesu āsrama-sthāneshu abuddham avalīya
 cha | ramante tāpasūṃs tatra nāśayanto 'ḥpachetsaḥ | 17 | avakṣipanti
 sruḡ-bhāṇḍān agnīn sinehanti vāriṇa | kalasūṃs cha premardanti havoḥ
 sanupasthite | 18 | tair durātmabhir āviṣṭān āsramān prajighāṃsataḥ |
 gamanāyānya-deśasya chodayanty ṛishayo 'dya mām | tat purā Rāma
 sūrīrim upakīṃsām tapasviṣhu | darśayanti hi dushṭās te tyakṣhyāms
 imam āsramam | "11, 12. A certain Rākshasa, called Khara, the
 younger brother of Rāvaṇa, fierce, esteeming himself victorious, cruel,
 a man-eater, arrogant, wicked, distresses the devotees dwelling in
 Janasthāna and cannot endure thee. 13. From the time when thou
 hast dwelt in this hermitage the Rākshasas distress the devotees.
 14. They show themselves in various disgusting, cruel, terrible, and
 ugly forms. 15. And these base (*anārya*) wretches harass others by
 bringing them into contact with vile and impure objects. 16. These
 foolish beings coming unperceived and disguised¹⁰³ into different places
 near the hermitages take delight in destroying the ascetics. 17.
 They cast away the sacrificial ladles and vessels, put out the fires with
 water, and smash the water-jars at the time of the oblation. 18.
 Desiring to desert the hermitages infested by these malignant wretches,
 the ṛishis to-day are urging me to go to another place. 19. The
 wicked ones already show a desire to inflict bodily injury on the
 ascetics : we shall abandon this hermitage."*

Proceeding on his journey through the forest, Rāma encounters
 Virāḍha, a Rākshasa, who is thus described, Rām. Bombay ed. iii. 2,
 4, ff. (Gorresio's ed. iii. 7, 5, ff.): *Dadarṣa girīṣṛiṅgābham puruṣhā-
 dam mahāsvanaṃ | 5 | gabhīrākṣham mahāvakraṃ vikaṣaṃ vikaṣodaram |*

¹⁰³ The original words are: *Abuddham* and *avalīya*, which the commentator explains as "*abuddham*" *aviditam yathā bhavati tathā nidrātau* "*avalīya cha*" *nirbhāyam ālīshya cha* | "Unknown, in sleep, etc.; and fearlessly insinuating themselves." Gorresio's edition substitutes the words *tināḥ vikṛita-darśanāḥ*, "dissolved" [into air] and "changed in appearance."

bhūtaṣṭāṃ viśhamāṃ dīrghāṃ vikṛitāṃ ghora-darśanam | 6 | *vasānaṃ dharmo vasyāghraṃ vasārdraṃ rudhīrokṣhitam* | *trāsanaṃ sarva-bhūtānaṃ vyādītāsyaṃ ivāntakam* | 7 | *trīṇ śimhāṃśe chaturo vyāghraṇ dvau vṛikṣu pṛiṣhatān daśa* | *śavishāṇam vasā-digdhāṃ gajasya eha śiro mahat* | *śaśyāyase śūle vinadantam mahāśvanam* | “He beheld a being like a mountain peak, a man-eater, loud-voiced, (5) hollow-eyed, large-mouthed, huge, huge-bellied, horrible, rude, long, deformed, of dreadful aspect, (6) wearing a tiger’s skin, dripping with fat, wetted with blood, terrific to all creatures, like Death with open mouth, (7) bearing three lions, four tigers, two wolves, ten deer, and the great head of an elephant with the tusks, and smeared with fat, on the point of an iron pike, shouting with a loud voice.”¹⁰⁴

This demon, who was slain by Rāma, turned out to be a Gandharva, who by a curse had been transformed into a Rākshasa; but now on his death, regains his primeval form. He, nevertheless, requests that his body shall be buried after the manner of the Rākshasas; Rām., Bomb. ed. iii. 4, 22 (Gorresio iii. 8, 19): *Avāṣe chāpi māṃ Rāma nīkṣipyā kṣaṇṭi vṛaja* | *rakṣasāṃ gata-satvānām eśha dharmāḥ śanātanaḥ* | 23 | *śaṣṭe ye nidhiyante teshāṃ lokāḥ satātanaḥ* | . . . | 27 | *tataḥ kṣanītram adāya Lakṣmaṇaḥ śvabhram uttamam* | *akṣanat pārśvatasasya Virādhasya mahātmanaḥ* | 28 | *tam mukta-kāṅṭham utkṣipyā śantukarṇam mahāśvanam* | *Virādham prākṣhipat śvabhro nadantam śhāivasaśvanam* | “And, Rama, cast me into a trench, and go away prosperously, for such is the immemorial custom in regard to deceased

¹⁰⁴ The Nishādas also are described in the Purāṇas as very black and ugly, but differ from the Rākshasas in being very short. See the first vol. of this work, pp. 301, 303, and Wilson’s Vishṇu-Pur. 2nd ed. i. 181. The Bhāg.-Pur., iv. 14, 43-46, thus describes them:—“*Vinīchityaivam ṛiṣhayo vipannasya mahīpateḥ* | *mamanthurāram tarasā tatrāsīd bāhuko naraḥ* | *kākakṛiṣhṇo ’tīhrasvāṅgo hrasvabāhur mahāśanaḥ* | *Hrasvapād nimnāśāgro raktākṣhas tāmramūrdhajaḥ* | *Tāṃ tu te ’vanatam śīnam kiṃ kāromīti cādinam* | *nishīdety abruvāṃś tūta sa nishādas tato ’bhavat* | *Tasya vāṃśāstu nāishādāḥ giri-kānana-goeharāḥ* | “The ṛiṣhis having thus resolved, vigorously rubbed the thigh of the defunct king (Vena), when there issued from it a servile man, black as a crow, very short in limb, with short arms, large jaws, short feet, pendent nose, red eyes, and copper-coloured hair. This man, humble and bowed down, asked them what he should do. They answered, ‘Sit down’ (*nishīda*), and he, in consequence, became a *Nishāda*. His descendants are the Nāishādas, who dwell in hills and forests.” We are informed by Prof. Wilson that the Padma Purāṇa (Bhū.-K.) “has a similar description, adding to the dwarfish stature and black complexion, a wide mouth, large ears, and a protuberant belly.”

Rākshasas; such of them as are so interred attain to ever-enduring worlds." . . . "27. Then Lakshmaṇa, taking a spade, dug a suitable trench by the side of the great Virādhā. 28. And raising the pincered,¹⁰⁶ loud-voiced Rākshasa, after Rāma had removed his foot from his throat, he cast him into the trench, resounding dreadfully."¹⁰⁷ This may allude (as Weber remarks, *Ind. Stud.* i. 272, note) to a difference between the funeral rites of the Brahmanical Indians and the aboriginal tribes.

The following are two further passages in which the Rākshasas and their oppression of the anchorites are described. The sufferers, it appears, assert that they possess the power of ridding themselves of their enemies by their superhuman faculties; but these faculties they do not choose to exert, for the reason assigned. *Rām.*, Bombay ed., iii. 6, 15, ff. (Gorresio's ed. iii. 10, 16, ff.): *So 'yam brāhmaṇa-bhūyishho vānaprastha-gaṇo mahān | tvannātho 'nāthavad Rāma Rākshasair hanyate bhṛīṣam | ehi paśya śarīrāṇi muninām bhāvītātmanām | hatānām Rākshasair ghorair bahūnām bahudhā vane | Pampā-nadī-nivāsūnām au Mandākinim api | Chitrakūṭālayānām cha kriyate kadanam mahat |* "This large company of hermits, principally Brāhmans, whose lord thou art, is slaughtered by the Rākshasas, as if they had no protector. Come, Rāma, and behold the bodies of numerous meditative munis, lying slain by the Rākshasas in many parts of the forest. A great slaughter is being perpetrated of the dwellers on the Pampā, and the Mandākinī,¹⁰⁷ and the residents on Chitrakūṭa." *Rām.* iii. 10, 10, Bombay ed. (=Gorresio's ed. iii. 14, 11, ff.): 10 | *Rākshasair Daḍakāranyo bahubhiḥ kāmarūpibhiḥ | 11 | arditāḥ sma bhṛīṣam Rāma*

¹⁰⁶ The sense of the epithet *śanku-karṇa* is not clear. It is compounded of *śanku*, a "pin," "peg," or "stake," and *karṇa*, "ear." The commentator explains *śanku* by *śanku-vat kaṣṭhinam*, "hard as a pin."

¹⁰⁶ In the sequel, however, Rāma encounters Kabandha, another Rākshasa, whom at his request Lakmaṇa burns on a funeral pile in a trench.—*Rām.* iii. 71, 31; 72, 1, ff. (=Gorr. sec. 75, verses, 45, 50, ff.)

¹⁰⁷ Here it will be observed that the name of a river in the Himālaya [a branch of the Ganges, flowing down from the glacier of Kedarnath; see the first volume of this work, 1st ed., p. 187, note; *Rāmāyaṇa*, iv. 44, 94, Gorresio's ed. *septarāhi-bhava-nām tatra tatra Mandākinī nadī |* "There (in the country of the Uttara Kurus) is the abode of the seven ṛishis; there is the river Mandākinī;" and my "Notes of a trip to Kedarnath," printed in 1855 for private circulation, p. 16, f.] is applied to a river in the centre of India. This illustrates what has been said above (pp. 344, 347 and 349) about the application of the same name to different streams.

*bhavān nas tatra rakshatu | homa-kāle tu samprāpte parva-kāleshu
chānagha | 12 | dhārshayanti sma dūrharshāḥ Rākshasāḥ pīṣitāsanāḥ |
Rākhasair dhārshitānām cha tāpasānām tapasvinām | 13 | gatim mṛi-
ṣyamānānām bhavān naḥ paramā gatiḥ | kāmaḥ tapaḥ-prabhāvena
kīṭāḥ hantuḥ nīśāharān | 14 | chirārjitaḥ na chechhāmas tapaḥ
kṣādayituḥ vāyam | bahuvighnaḥ tapo nityaḥ duṣcharam chaiva Rā-
ghave | 15 | tena śāpaḥ na munohāmo bhakshyamāṇās cha Rākshasaiḥ |*
10, 11. "We are greatly harassed by numerous Rākshasas in the
Daṇḍaka forest, who change their forms at will. At the time of
offering the oblation and on festivals, (12) the fierce, flesh-devouring
Rākshasas assail us. Of us, the devout ascetics, thus assailed, and (13)
seeking a helper, thou art the supreme defence. It is true that by the
power of our austerities we could at will slay these goblins; (14) but
we are unwilling to nullify the merit which has been earned by long
exertion. The acquisition of such merit is arduous, and attended with
many obstacles: (15) it is on that account that, even while being
devoured, we abstain from launching curses against our oppressors."
The utterance of a curse, it appears from this passage, was an act which
neutralized the sanctity of him who pronounced it. Compare the story
of Viśvāmītra in the first volume of this work, p. 408. Sītā, however,
thinks that her husband Rāma has no right to slay the Rākshasas,
who were not in a state of hostility with him, and had done him no
injury.¹⁰⁸

It does not appear, however, why the aid of Rāma should have been
so earnestly invoked, as the sage Agastya appears to have been per-
fectly successful in keeping the Rākshasas under restraint. His prowess
is thus described, Rām. iii. 11, 79; Bombay ed. (= Gorresio's ed. iii.
17, 17, ff.): *Agastyaḥ iti vikhyāto loko svenaiva karmaṇā | āśramo
brūyate tasya pariśrānta-śramāpahaḥ | . . . | 81 | Nigrihya tarasā
mṛityuḥ lokānām hita-hāmyaya | dakṣiṇā dik kṛitā yena śaranyā
punyakarmaṇā | 82 | Tasyedam āśrama-padam prabhāvād yasya rāksha-
saiḥ | dig iyaḥ dakṣiṇā trāsād drīsyate nopabhujyate | 83 | yadā-
prabhṛiti chākṛantā dig iyaḥ punyakarmaṇā | tadā-prabhṛiti nirvairāḥ
prāsūtāḥ rejanīcharāḥ | 84 | Nāmnā cheyam bhagavato dakṣiṇā dik*

¹⁰⁸ Rām. iii. 9, 24, Bomb. ed. (= Gorr. ed. iii. 13, 22): *Na kathanchana sū kūryā
pīṣita-dhanuḥ śvayā | buddhir vairāḥ vinā hantuḥ Rākshasān Daṇḍakāśritān |
spṛṣṭvāḥ vinā hantum loko vīra na mañuyate |*

pradakṣiṇā | prathitā trishu lokeshu durdharshā krūra-karmabhiḥ |
 85 | *Mārgaṃ niroddhuṃ satatam bhāskarasyāchalottamaḥ | sandeśam*
pālayaṃ tasya Vindhyaśailo na vardhate | | 90 | Nātra jivā
mṛishāvādi krūro vā yadvā śaṭhaḥ | nṛisāṃsaḥ pāpavṛitto vā munir
eśha tathāvidhaḥ | “79. The hermitage of Agastya, renowned in
 the world by his holy acts, (that hermitage) which offers relief to
 the wearied, is now in view. . . . 81. [This is the] meritorious
 sage, who has restrained death by his power, and who, through his
 benevolence to mankind, has rendered the southern regions perfectly
 secure (see above, p. 409). 82. This is the hermitage of that saint by
 whose might it is effected that this southern region is, owing to their
 dread of him, only gazed upon, and not possessed, by the Rākshasa.
 83. Ever since that holy man has visited this region, all the goblins
 have become devoid of enmity and subdued. 84. Through the name
 of this saint this southern country has become prosperous, and re-
 nowned in the three worlds, as secure against the attacks of the cruel.
 85. The lofty Vindhya range (which sought to grow to a great height),
 with the view of stopping the path of the sun, now, submissive to the
 sage’s command, increases no farther.” . . . “90. No liar, or cruel,
 or wicked, or murderous, or sinful man may dwell here:—such is
 this muni.”

In a preceding part of the same section, iii. 11, 55, f., Bombay ed.
 (= Gorresio’s ed., iii. 16, 13, ff.), the destruction of two Asuras called
 Vātāpi and Ilvala, by this sage, is described: *Ihaikadā kila krūro Vātāpir*
api chelvalaḥ | bhrātaraṃ sahitāṃ āstām brāhmaṇa-ghnau mahāsuraṃ | 56 |
Dhārayan brāhmaṇaṃ rūpam Ilvalaḥ saṃskṛitaṃ vadan | āmanṛityata
vipraṃ sa śrāddham uddīśya nirghṛiṇaḥ | 57 | Bhrātaraṃ saṃskṛitaṃ
kṛitvā tatas tam meṣha-rūpiṇam | tān dvijān bhojayāmāsa śrāddha-dṛiṣṭeṣu
karmaṇā | 58 | Tato bhuktavatām teṣhām vipraṇām Ilvalo ’bravit | “Vātāpi
nishkramasv” eti svareṇa mahatā vadan | 59 | Tato bhrātūr vacchaḥ śrutvā
Vātāpir meṣha-vad nadan | bhītvā bhītvā śarīrāṇi brāhmaṇāṇām viniṣ-
patat¹⁰⁰ | | 61 | Agastyena tadā devaiḥ prārthitena maharṣiṇā |

¹⁰⁰ We have here a form of the imperfect without the augment, *viniṣpatat* for
viniṣpatat, on which the commentator remarks that the absence of the augment
 is Vedic (*aḍ-abhāvaḥ ārehaḥ*). In Gorresio’s edition the perfect *nishkrapāṣe* is
 substituted. In i. 18, 17, the Bombay edition has similarly *puskpa-erikṣitā eṣa bhū-*
patat, “a shower of flowers fell from the sky,” where the commentator makes a
 similar remark (*aḍ-abhāvaḥ chhāṇḍasaḥ*).

amukhya kila śrāddhe bhakṣitaḥ sa mahāsuraḥ | 62 | *Tataḥ "sampannam" ity uktvā datvā haste 'vanejanam | bhrātaraṁ "niskramasv" eti Ilvalaḥ samabhāshata* | 63 | *Sa tadā bhāshamānaḥ tu bhrātaraṁ vipraśāntinam | abravīt prahasān dhīmān Agastyo munisattamaḥ* | 64 | *"Kuto nīkramiṣiṁ taktir mayā jīrnasya Rakṣasaḥ | bhrātus tu mesha-rūpasya gatasya Yama-sādanam"* | 65 | *Atha tasya vacaḥ śrutvā bhrātur nidhana-saṁśritam | pradharshayitum ārebhe muniḥ krodhād mīcheraḥ* | "55. Formerly the cruel Vātāpi and Ilvala, two brothers, who were great Asuras and slayers of Brāhmans, lived together here. 56. The ruthless Ilvala, assuming the shape of a Brāhman, and speaking Sanskrit, used to invite the Brāhmans to a funeral ceremony (*śrāddha*). 57. He then served up to them, with the rites appropriate to a śrāddha, his brother Vātāpi, who had been transformed into a ram. 58. But after they had eaten him, he called out with a loud voice, 'Vātāpi, issue forth.' 59. Hearing his brother's voice Vātāpi, bleating like a ram, issued forth, rending asunder the Brāhmans' bodies." Thousands of Brāhmans were constantly killed by them in this way. "61. The ṛishi Agastya, however, at the request of the gods, understanding the state of things, devoured Vātāpi. 62. Ilvala then cried, 'All is complete,' gave him water to wash his hands, and called to his brother, 'Issue forth.' 63. The wise ṛishi, however, smiled and said to the Brāhman-slayer who thus addressed his brother, 'How can he come forth, when he has been digested by me in his form of a ram, and has gone to the abode of Yama?' 65. Hearing these words pronouncing his brother's doom, Ilvala began to assail Agastya," but was burnt up by the flash of his eye."¹⁰

Agastya is again spoken of (Rām., vi. 117, 14, Bombay ed.) as the conqueror of the south:¹¹ *Nirjitā jivalokasya tapasā bhāvitātmanā | Agastyena durādharāḥ muninā dakṣiṇeva dik* | "As the southern

¹⁰ An explanation of this legend is suggested by Weber, Ind. Stud., i. 475. He thinks it may partly have taken its rise in the remembrance of some cannibals living in the Dekhan. The story is told more at length in the recension of the text followed by Gorresio, and with a touch of humour. Ilvala asks Agastya, smiling, how he alone will be able to eat a whole ram. Agastya, also smiling, replies that he is hungry, after his many years of fasting and austerities, and will find no difficulty whatever in devouring the entire animal; which he accordingly begs may be served up, and swallows (iii. 16, 22, ff.), with the result already told.

¹¹ On Agastya see the quotation from Lassen above, p. 409; and Caldwell's Davidian Grammar.

region, unassailable by living beings, was conquered by the meditative muni Agastya, through his austerities."

Vibhīṣhaṇa, the brother of Rāvaṇa, is represented by his sister Sūrpaṇakhā, in her interview with Rāma, as virtuous and one who does not follow the practices of the Rākshasas.¹¹³ Can this allude to some of the southern tribes or chiefs, who allied themselves to Rāma, having adopted Brahmanical usages, or is it merely a fictitious portion of the story? Vibhīṣhaṇa eventually deserts his brother, and is kindly received and embraced as a friend by Rāma.¹¹⁴ In the Rāmopākhyāna in the Third Book of the Mahābh., verses 15,913-18, while Rāvaṇa asks Brahmā to make him invincible by superhuman beings, Vibhīṣhaṇa, on the other hand, prays, "that even in the greatest calamity, he may never incline to unrighteousness, and that the Brahmanical weapon may appear to him a thing he had never learned to wield."¹¹⁵ He thus indicates his submissive disposition towards the Brāhmins.

The Rākshasas are described by Khara, one of their chiefs, Rām. iii. 22, 8, f. (=Gorr. ed. iii. 28, 18), as being "of fearful swiftness, unyielding in battle, in colour like a dark blue cloud."¹¹⁶

Khara himself is characterized by Rāma as the "perpetual enemy of the Brāhmins,"¹¹⁶ as "cruel, hated of the Brāhmins, devoid of righteousness, and wicked."¹¹⁷ Rāvaṇa is stigmatized as an "overthrower of religious duties, and a ravisher of the wives of others,"¹¹⁸ as "one who at the sacrifices and oblations polluted the Soma which

¹¹³ Rām., Bombay ed., iii. 17, 22: *Vibhīṣhaṇas tu dharmātām na tu Rākshasas-cheshtitaḥ* (=Gorresio's ed., iii. 23, 38: *Vibhīṣhaṇas cha dharmātām Rākshasas-cheshtitaḥ* |)

¹¹⁴ Rām. (Gorresio's ed.), v. 91, 20: *Taṅcha Rāmaḥ samutthāpya parishvajya cha Rākshasam | Uvācha madhuraṁ vākyam sakḥā mama bhavān iti |* The Bombay ed., vi. 19, 24, has only *iti bruvāṇaṁ Rāmas tu parishvajya Vibhīṣhaṇam | abravīḥ Lākshmaṇam ityādi |*

¹¹⁵ Mahābh., iii. 16,918: *Paramāpadgatasyāpi vādharma me matir bhavet | Ati-śhītaṁ cha bhagavan brahmāstram pratibhātu me |* "In verse 15,197 Vibhīṣhaṇa is styled *dharmagoptā kriyāratiḥ*, "a protector of righteousness, and devoted to religious rites."

¹¹⁶ *Rākshasūm bhīma-vegānām samarshe anivartinām | Nityam ity-avagānām, etc.*

¹¹⁶ Rām., iii. 30, 12 (=Gorr., iii. 36, 68, and 100): *Nityam brāhmaṇa-kṣatka.*

¹¹⁷ Gorresio, *Ibid.*, verse 70: *Krūrātman brahmasiddhishā tyaktadharmas-śūpākṣit.*

¹¹⁸ *Ibid.*, 32, 12 (=Gorr. 36, 11): *Uchchistāraṁ cha dharmāṅgām para-dāvābhīman-danam.*

the Brāhmins had offered with hymns;" and as a "snatcher away of prepared sacrifices, a killer of Brāhmins, a wicked and cruel being."¹¹⁹ Nevertheless, to inspire confidence, Rāvaṇa approaches Sītā, pronouncing the Vedas, Rām. iii. 46, 14, (= Gorr. 52, 20).¹²⁰

Under the designation of monkeys, again, which play so important a part in the Rāmāyaṇa, have we another class of the aborigines, who allied themselves to the Brāhmins, and embraced their form of religious worship; or are they, as well as the Rākshasas, merely rude poetical creations? In Rām., iii. 72, 18, f., Bombay ed. (= Gorr., iii. 75, 66), it is said that "Sugrīva, chief of the monkeys, is not to be despised, as he is grateful, can change his form at will, and is active in aiding his friends."¹²¹ And we are told that at the inauguration of this same Sugrīva, who was reinstated by Rāma in his kingdom, from which he had been expelled by Bāli, "the monkeys gratified the Brāhmins according to the prescribed rule, with gifts of jewels, clothes, and food: after which men skilled in the Vedic formulas poured clarified butter, consecrated by sacred texts, upon the kindled fire, under which had been spread kuśa grass."¹²²

The monkeys are described as living in a cavern (Rām. (Bombay and Gorrerio's editions), iv. 33, 1, ff.), which Lakshmaṇa is represented as entering to convey a message of remonstrance to Sugrīva for his tardiness in aiding Rāma. The cavern, however, is a cave only in name, as, in the usual style of later Indian poetry, it is depicted as filled with trees, flowery thickets, palaces, a mountain stream, etc. This feature of monkey-life (their occupation of a cavern) may be either purely poetical, and intended to be in keeping with their other

¹¹⁹ Rām., 32, 19 (= Gorr. 36, 11, ff.): *Mantrair abhihṛtutam pṛṇyam adhvareṣu dojātībhiḥ | havirāneṣu yaḥ somam upahanti mātābalaḥ | Prāpta-yajna-karāṃ śuśṛṣam brahmaghnam krūrakāriṇam |*

¹²⁰ *Brahma-ghoṣham udīrayan |* In the Mahābh., iii. 15,981, the sons of Vaiśravaṇa, i.e. Rāvaṇa and his brothers, are said to have been originally *surve veda-vidāḥ śūrāḥ sarve sucharita-vratāḥ*, "all of them learned in the Vedas, heroic, and attentive to religious rites."

¹²¹ *Na tu te so 'vamantavyaḥ Sugrīvo vānarūdhīpaḥ | kṛitajnaḥ kāmarūpī cha saḥyārtiḥ cha kṛityerān |* See above, p. 157.

¹²² Rām., iv. 26, 29, ff. (= Gorr. 25, 27, 28): *Tatas te vānaraśreṣṭhāṃ abhiśhaktūṃ yathavidhi | Ratnair vastrais cha dhakshyais cha toshayitvā dojarehabhān | 30 | Tutaḥ kuśa-paristīrṇaṃ samiddham jātavedasam | Mantrapūṭena havishī hutvā mantravido janāḥ ||*

characteristics, or it may have reference to the rude habits of aboriginal inhabitants of the southern forests.

I need not decide whether it is more probable that the extravagant descriptions of the gigantic and sylvan inhabitants of the Dekhan which I have just quoted, should have originated in some actual and hostile contact with the savages who occupied the then uncleared forests of that region, than that they should be the simple offspring of the poet's imagination.

It is certain that the description given of the Rākshasas in the Rāmāyaṇa corresponds in many respects with the epithets applied to the similar class of beings, the Dasyus (whether we take them for men or demons), who are so often alluded to in the Rigveda. The Rāmāyaṇa, as we have seen, depicts them as infesting the hermitages or settlements of the Arians, as obstructing their sacred rites,¹²³ as enemies of the Brāhmanas, as eaters of men,¹²⁴ as horrible in aspect, as changing their shape at will, etc., etc. In the same way the Rigveda (see above, pp. 363, 371, ff., and 390, ff.) speaks of the Dasyus, Rākshasas, or Yātudhānas as being "destitute of, or averse to religious ceremonies" (*akarman, avrata, apavrata, ayajyu, ayajvan*), as "practising different rites" (*anyavrata*) as "godless" (*adeva, adevayu*), "haters of prayer" (*brahmadvish*), as "inhuman" (*amānuṣha*), "ferocious looking, or with fierce eyes" (*ghora-chakshas*), as "flesh-eaters" (*kravyād*), "devourers of life," or "insatiable" (*asutrip*), as "eaters of human and of horse flesh," (R.V. x. 87, 16 : *Yaḥ pauruṣheyena kravishā samantā yo asvyena paśunā yātudhānaḥ*); as monstrous in form, and possessed of

¹²³ In the Mahābh., xiv. 2472-74, the same hostile act which is so often assigned in the Rāmāyaṇa to Rākshasas, is attributed to a Nishāda. Arjuna is there said to have arrived in the course of his progress to the south, in the country of Ekalavya, king of the Nishādas; and to have vanquished that king's son, who had come to obstruct a sacrifice (*yajña-vighnārtham āgatam*).

¹²⁴ In the story of Gautama, already partially quoted, in p. 365, f. from the Mahābh., the very same epithet of "man-eater" (*puruṣhāda*) which the Rāmāyaṇa applies to the Rākshasas, is employed to characterize the Dasyus, who are regarded in the Mahābh. merely as a tribe of savages, and not as demons. The Brāhman who reproaches Gautama with sinking into the condition of a Dasyu, is said to have seen him 'coming home with a bow in his hand, his limbs besmeared with blood, and in appearance like a man-eater,' etc. (. . . *dhanuṣ-pāṇim akṛitāyudham | Rudhiraṅgarasiktāṅgam griha-dvāram upāgatam | Tam dṛishṭvā puruṣhādābham apadhoṣtam kṣhayāgatam*, etc.)

magical or superhuman powers.¹²⁵ It is quite possible that the author of the Rāmāyaṇa may have borrowed many of the traits which he ascribes to his Rākshasas from the hymns of the Rigveda.

The last editor and translator of the Rāmāyaṇa, Signor Gorresio, writes as follows in regard to the fabulous races with which that work has peopled the Dekhan (Notes to vol. vi. pp. 401, 402): "The woodland inhabitants of India south of the Vindhya range are called in the Rāmāyaṇa monkeys, in contempt, I conceive, of their savage condition, and also, perhaps, because they were little known at that time. In the same way Homer related fabulous stories about the races who, in his age, were unknown to the Greeks. The occupants of the Dekhan differed from the Sanskrit-speaking Indians in origin, worship, and language." And in regard to the Rākshasas he observes, p. 402: "The author of the Rāmāyaṇa has no doubt, in mythical allegory, applied the hated name of Rākshasas to a barbarous people who were hostile to the Sanskrit-speaking Indians, and differed from them in civilization and religion. These Rākshasas were, I say, robbers or pirates who occupied the southern coasts of India, and the island of Ceylon." In his preface to the last volume (the tenth) of the Rāmāyaṇa (pp. i-ix), Signor Gorresio returns to this subject; and, after remarking that the Arian tribes, on their immigration from Northern Asia into the Panjāb, had to encounter indigenous races of a different origin,¹²⁶ whom they partly drove before them, and partly reduced to servitude, he proceeds to make a distinction between the savage tribes occupying the Vindhya and its neighbourhood and those further south. The first, whom the Rāmāyaṇa styles Vānaras or monkeys, though they differed from the Āryas in race, language, colour, and features, must, he thinks, have shown a disposition to receive the Arian civilization; since they entered into league with Rāma, and joined in his expedition against the black tribes further south. The greater part of the tribes

¹²⁵ In R.V., iv. 4, 15, another epithet, viz. *asas*, "one who does not praise [the gods]," is applied to the Rakshases. *Daha asaso Rakshasah pāhi asmān druho nido mītramaho avadyūt*: "Thou who art to be revered by thy friends, burn the Rakshases who offer no praise; deliver us from the reproach of the oppressor and the reviler."

¹²⁶ The same thing, he remarks, happened to the Semitic races also, who came into contact with the Hamitic or Cushitic tribes, some of them nearly savage, as the Rephaim and the Zamzummim, Deut., ii. 20.

south of the Vindhya also submitted to the institutions of the Āryas; but towards the extremity of the peninsula and in Ceylon, there was (Gorresio believes) a ferocious black race, opposed to their worship. To this race the Arians applied the name of Rākshasas, an appellation which, in the Veda, is assigned to hostile, savage, and hated beings. It is against this race that the expedition of Rāma, celebrated in the Rāmāyaṇa, was directed. The Arian tradition undoubtedly altered the attributes of these tribes, transforming them into a race of giants, deformed, terrific, truculent, and able to change their form at will. But notwithstanding these exaggerations, the Rāmāyaṇa has (Gorresio thinks) preserved here and there certain traits and peculiarities of the race in question which reveal its real character. It represents these people as black, and compares them sometimes to a black cloud, sometimes to black collyrium; attributes to them crisp and woolly hair, and thick lips; and describes them as wearing gold earrings, necklaces, turbans, and all those brilliant ornaments in which that race has always delighted. These people are also represented as hostile to the religion of the Āryas, and as disturbers of their sacrifices. The god whom they prefer to all others, and specially honour by sacrifices, is the terrible Rudra or Śiva, whom Gorresio believes to be of Hamitic origin.¹²⁷ Their emblems and devices are serpents and dragons, symbols employed also by the Hamites.¹²⁸ Signor Gorresio considers the story of Rāma's expedition against the Rākshasas to be historical in its foundation, though exaggerated by mythical embellishments and he observes that the Arian tradition has even preserved the memory of an earlier struggle between the same two races, as some Puranic legends relate that Kārttavīrya, of the Yādava family, a contemporary

¹²⁷ In a note (no. 35, vol. x., p. 291), to Rām., vi. 54, 33 (where the disturbance of Dakṣha's sacrifice by Śiva is alluded to), Gorresio writes: "The fact here alluded to is mentioned rather than described in the First Book, 68, 9, ff. (= Bombay ed., 66, 9, ff.). It appears to me that this fact represents, under a mythical veil, the struggle of the ancient forms of worship. Śiva, a deity, as I believe, of the Cushite or Hamite tribes, which preceded the Arian or Indo-Sanskrit races, wished to participate in the new worship and sacrifices of the conquerors, from which he was excluded; and by disturbing their rites, and committing acts of violence at their sacrifices, succeeded in being admitted to share in them." In regard to Śiva's interference with the sacrifice of Dakṣha, see Wilson's Vishṇu Purāṇa, vol. i., pp. 120, ff. (Dr. Hall's ed.), and the fourth volume of this work, pp. 168, 203, 226, 241, 312-324.

¹²⁸ As Signor Gorresio has not supplied any references to the passages in which these various characteristics of the Rākshasas are described, I am unable to verify his details. See, however, Rām. v. 49, 1, ff. (= Gorr. 45, 1, ff.)

of Paraśurāma, and somewhat anterior to the hero of the Rāmāyaṇa, invaded Lankā (Ceylon), and made Rāvaṇa prisoner (Wilson, Vishṇu Purāṇa, 1st ed., pp. 402, 417; Dr. Hall's ed. iv. 22, f., 55, f.; and the first volume of this work, p. 478).¹²⁹

In regard to Signor Gorresio's views as above expounded, I will only observe here, that the aborigines of southern India are not generally regarded as of Hamitic origin; but, as we shall see in a subsequent Section, are considered by other philologists to be of Turanian extraction.

Professor Weber is of opinion (Hist. of Ind. Lit. p. 181), that the principal characters who figure in the Rāmāyaṇa, are not historical personages at all, but mere personifications of certain events and circumstances. Sītā (the furrow), he remarks, occurs both in the Rigveda,¹³⁰ and in the Gṛihya ritual, as an object of worship, and represents the Arian agriculture; while he regards Rāma as the ploughman personified. The Rāmāyaṇa has only, he thinks, an historical character in so far as it refers to an actual occurrence, the diffusion of Arian civilization towards the south of the peninsula.¹³¹

¹²⁹ The story is thus told in the Vishṇu Purāṇa, iv. 11, 4: *Māhishmatyām divyjayābhūyagato Narmadū-jalāvagūhana-kṛīḍā-nipānamadākulēna ayatnenaiva tena aśeṣha - deva-dāitya - gandharveṣa - jayodbhūta - madāvalepo 'pi Rāvaṇaḥ paśur iva baddhaḥ sva-nagaraikānte sthāpitaḥ* | "When, in the course of his campaign of conquest, Rāvaṇa came to Mahishmatī (the capital of Kārttavīrya), there he who had become filled with pride from his victories over all the devas, dāityas, and the chief of the Gandharvas, was captured without difficulty by Kārttavīrya (who was excited by bathing and sporting in the Narmadā, and by drinking wine), and was confined like a wild beast in a corner of his city." Prof. Wilson (p. 417, note) states that, according to the Vāyu Pur., Kārttavīrya invaded Lankā, and there took Rāvaṇa prisoner; but that the circumstances are more generally related as in the Vishṇu Purāṇa.

¹³⁰ Rigveda, iv. 57, 6, f. (= A.V. iii. 17, 8): *Arvāchī subhage bhova sīte vandāmahe tvā | Yathā naḥ sabhagā sasi yathā naḥ suphalū 'sasi | 17 |* (= A.V., iii. 17, 4) *Indraḥ sītām ni gṛihṃātu tām Pūshū anu yachhatu |* (A.V., *abhi rakshatu*) | *Sū naḥ payasvatī duḥlām uttarām uttarām samām* | "Propitious Furrow, approach; Furrow, we worship thee, that thou mayest be propitious to us, and prolific to us. 7. May Indra plough the Furrow, may Pūshan direct her: may she, full of moisture, milk forth (food) for us in each successive year." See Wilson's translation and note, and Vāj. Sanhita, 12, 70.

¹³¹ See also the Indische Studien of the same author, vol. i. pp. 175, 277; vol. ii. pp. 292, 410; his dissertation on the Rāmatāpaniya-upanishad (Berlin, 1864), p. 275; and his Essay on the Rāmāyaṇa (Berlin, 1870), p. 7, ff. It would lead me too far to give any summary of the varied contents of this learned treatise. The reader can also consult the views of Mr. Talboys Wheeler in his History of India, vol. 2, The Rāmāyaṇa and the Brahmanic period, pp. 37, f.; 315-318.

SECT. V.—*Indian traditions regarding the tribes in the south of the peninsula.*

Having furnished some account of the advance of the Āryas into southern India, and of the races whom they there encountered (if there is any historical basis for the fabulous narrative of the Rāmāyana), I have now to inquire whether the other Hindu traditions offer us any probable explanation of the origin and affinities of the tribes who occupied the Dekhan before its colonization by the Brāhmins.

Among the Dasyu tribes which, according to the Aitareya-brāhmaṇa, vii. 18,¹³² were descended from the Rishi Viśvāmitra, are mentioned the Andhras. And Manu, x. 43, 44,¹³³ specifies the Draviḍas among the tribes which had once been Kshatriyas, but had sunk into the condition of Vṛishalas (or Sūdras), from the extinction of sacred rites, and the absence of Brāhmins. In like manner the Cholas and Keralas are stated in the Harivaṅśa to have once been Kshatriyas, but to have been deprived of their social and religious position by King Sagara.¹³⁴ In the same way it appears that several of the Purāṇas, the Vāyu, Matsya, Agni, and Brahma, claim an Arian descent for the southern races, by making their progenitors, or eponyms, Pāṇḍya, Karnāṭa, Chola, and Kerala, to be descendants of Dushyanta, the adopted son of Turvasu, a prince of the lunar line of the Kshatriyas. (See Wilson's Vishṇu Purāṇa, Dr. Hall's ed. vol. iv. p. 117, note 1).¹³⁵ Turvasu, the Purāṇas say, was appointed by his father to rule over the south-east. Thus the Harivaṅśa relates: "Yayāti, son of Nahusha, having conquered the earth with its seven continents and oceans, divided it into five portions for his sons. This wise monarch placed Turvasu over the south-east region."¹³⁶

According to the legend, Turvasu, in common with most other of

¹³² Quoted in the first volume of this work, pp. 356, 358; and above, p. 364.

¹³³ Already quoted in the first volume, pp. 481, f., together with other parallel texts from the Mahābh.

¹³⁴ See the first volume, p. 483.

¹³⁵ The Harivaṅśa, sect. 32, verse 1836, substitutes Kola for Karnāṭa: *Kuruthā-mā āh' Akriḍas chatvāras tasya chh' ātmajāḥ | Pāṇḍyaischa Keralaschaiva Kolai Cholascha pāṛthivaḥ | Teshāṃ janapadāḥ sphīṭāḥ Pāṇḍyāi Cholāḥ sakrātāḥ |* "From Kuruthāma sprang Akriḍa, who had four sons, Pāṇḍya, Kerala, Kola, and Chola, who were the kings of the rich countries of Pāṇḍya, Chola, and Kerala."

¹³⁶ Ibid., sect. 30, verses 1616, ff.: *Saptadvīpāṃ Yayātiḥ tu jītvā pṛithivīm sa-ōgarām | vyabhajāt panchadhā rājan putrāṇām Nāhushas tadā | Dīdi dakṣiṇa-pūrvasyām Turvasam matimān prabhuḥ | nyayojayat | |*

Yayāti's sons, had declined to accede to his father's request that he should exchange his condition of youthful vigour for his father's decrepitude, and was, in consequence, cursed by the old man. The Mahābh. i. 3478, ff., gives the following particulars of the curse: "Since thou, though born from within me, dost not give me up thy youth, therefore thy offspring shall be cut off. Thou, fool, shalt be king over those degraded men who live like the mixed castes, who marry in the inverse order of the classes, and who eat flesh; thou shalt rule over those wicked Mlechhas who commit adultery with their preceptors' wives, perpetrate nameless offences, and follow the practices of brutes."¹²⁷

The Andhras, Draviḍas, Choḷas, and Keralas, who have been mentioned in the preceding passages as degraded Kshatriyas, or as descendants of the adopted son of Turvasu, were the inhabitants of Telingana, of the central and southern parts of the Coromandel coast (or the Tamil country), and of Malabar respectively. It is evident that the legendary notices which I have just quoted do not throw any light on their origin. That these tribes could not have been of Arian descent, I shall proceed to show in the next Section by more satisfactory evidence, derived from the language of their modern descendants.

SECT. VI.—*Languages of the south of India, and their fundamental difference from Sanskrit.*

As I have already intimated in the earlier parts of this volume, there appear in the vernacular dialects of northern India many remains of pre-existing languages, distinct from Sanskrit, which are supposed to have been spoken by non-Arian tribes settled in that portion of the peninsula before the immigration of the Āryas; and I have also alluded to the existence of a class of languages in the south of India, viz., the Telugu, the Tamil, the Malayālim, and the Canarese, which are fundamentally different from the Sanskrit.¹²⁸ I shall now proceed to

¹²⁷ *Yat tvam me hṛidayāj jāto vayah svam na prayachhasi | tasmāt prajā samuchhedaṁ Turvaso tava yāsyati | Sūnkīrṇāchāra-dharmeshu pratilomachareshu cha | Pīṣītāśishu ch' antyeshu mūḍha rājū bhaviṣyasi | Guru-dara-prasakteshu tiryag-yoni-gateshu cha | Paśu-dharmishu pāpeshu Mlechheshu tvam bhaviṣyasi |* In verse 3533 Turvasu is said to be the progenitor of the Yavanas (*Turvasor Yavanūḥ smṛitāḥ |*)

¹²⁸ See above, p. 49.

establish in detail the assertions I have made regarding these southern languages.

Various savage tribes are still to be found among the hilly tracts in central India, such as the Gonds, Kols, etc., whose language is quite distinct from any of the ancient or modern Prakṛit dialects derived from the Sanskrit. It is not, however, necessary that I should enter into any details regarding the speech of these wild races. It will suffice for the purposes of my argument if I show that the same remark applies equally to the far more numerous, and more cultivated tribes who occupy the Dekhan; and that the various languages which are current in the different provinces of the south, while they have a close affinity to each other and a common origin, are, in their entire character, essentially distinct from Sanskrit and its derivatives. In regard to these languages, information of the most conclusive character may be obtained from the preface to Mr. A. D. Campbell's *Telugu Grammar* (including the note by Mr. Ellis), as well as from the *Rev. Dr. Caldwell's Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*. From the last-named work I abstract the following details:—"There are four principal languages current in the different provinces of southern India, Tamil, Telugu, Canarese, and Malayālim, spoken collectively by upwards of thirty-one millions of people, besides five minor dialects, spoken by 650,000 persons. These forms of speech are not, in the proper sense of the word, dialects of one language, as no one of them is so nearly related to any of the others, as that two persons using different members of the group, the one, for instance, Tamil, and the other Telugu, would be mutually intelligible. The Tamil and the Malayālim have the most affinity to each other, and yet it is only the simplest sentences in one of these languages that would be understood by a person who spoke only the other. The Tamil and the Telugu, on the other hand, are the furthest removed from each other of the four languages; and though the great majority of roots in both are identical, yet they are so disguised by inflection and dialectic changes, that persons speaking each only one of these two languages would be scarcely at all understood by each other. The various Dravidian idioms therefore, though sprung from a common stock, must be regarded as distinct languages.

"The northern Pandits classify the vernacular dialects of India"¹³⁰

¹³⁰ See Colebrooke's *Misc. Essays*, vol. ii., pp. 21, ff.

in two sets of five, the five Gauras and the five Dravidas. In the latter, they include the Mahratha and Gurjara, as well as the Telinga, the Karnāṭaka, and the Drāviḍa or Tamil. The first two languages are, however, erroneously coupled with the last three; as, though the Mahratha and Gurjara (Guzeratee) possess certain features of resemblance to the languages of the south, they yet differ from the latter so widely and radically and are so closely allied with the northern group, Hindi, Bengālī, etc., that they must be placed in the same class with the latter. The Drāviḍa proper or Tamil, the Telinga or Telugu, and the Karnāṭaka, or Canarese, are not, as the northern Pandits suppose, derived from the Sanskrit, like the northern dialects, but, as regards their original and fundamental portion, are quite independent of Sanskrit. The difference between the northern and southern dialects consists in this, that though the former contain a small proportion of aboriginal or non-Sanskrit words, they are mainly composed of words derived by corruption from the Sanskrit,¹⁶⁰ while the Tamil, Telugu, and other southern languages, on the contrary, though they contain a certain amount of Sanskrit words, are yet, both as regards the great bulk of their vocabulary and their whole genius and spirit, totally distinct from the classical speech of the Arians."

On this subject I shall introduce here some quotations from a note by Mr. F. W. Ellis, appended to the preface to Campbell's Telugu Grammar: "In arrangement the two latter [the Carnata and Telingana alphabets], which are nearly the same, certainly follow the Nāgari, but in the form of the letters, mode of combination, and other particulars, there is no resemblance; and the Tamil is totally different, rejecting all aspirates, and having many sounds which cannot be expressed by any alphabet in which the Sanscrit is written. . . . Neither the Tamil, Telugu, nor any of their cognate dialects, are derivations from the Sanscrit; the latter, however it may contribute to their polish, is not necessary for their existence; and they form a distinct family of languages, with which the Sanscrit has, in latter times especially, intermixed, but with which it has no radical connexion."—(p. 2). . . . "The Telugu, to which attention is here more specially directed, is formed from its own roots, which, in general, have no connexion with the Sanscrit, nor with those of any other language,

¹⁶⁰ See above, p. 32, f.

the cognate dialects of Southern India, the Tamil, Cannāḍi, etc., excepted, with which, allowing for the occasional variation of oon-similar sounds, they generally agree; the actual difference in the three dialects here mentioned is in fact to be found only in the affixes used in the formation of words from the roots; the roots themselves are not similar merely, but the same."—(p. 3.)

"To show that no radical connexion exists between the Sanscrit and Telugu, ten roots in alphabetic order, under the letters A, C, P, and V, have been taken from the common Dhātumālā, or list of roots, and with them have been compared the Telugu roots under the same letters taken from a Telugu Dhātumālā. . . . These will be found in the following lists, the mere inspection of which will show, that among the forty Telugu roots not one agrees with any Sanskrit root." These lists I will copy here:—

SANSKRIT.	TELUGU.
<i>Ak</i> , to mark, move, move tortuously.	<i>Akkalu</i> , to contract the abdominal muscles.
<i>Ag</i> , to move, move tortuously.	<i>Agalu</i> , to separate, break.
<i>Anka</i> , } to mark.	<i>Aggu</i> , to worship.
<i>Anga</i> , } to mark.	<i>Aggalu</i> , to be insufferable, excessive
<i>Agh</i> , to move, despise, begin, move quickly.	<i>Ats</i> , to give by compulsion, to incur debt
<i>Agha</i> , to sin.	<i>Antu</i> , to touch, adhere, anoint the head.
<i>Ach</i> , to honour, serve.	<i>Aḍangu</i> , to be destroyed, submit, be subdued.
<i>Ach</i> , to move, speak unintelligibly, speak intelligibly.	<i>Aḍaru</i> , to shine, shoot at.
<i>Aj</i> , to throw, move, shine.	<i>Aḍalu</i> , to weep bitterly.
<i>At</i> , } to move.	<i>Aḍu</i> , to slap.
<i>Aḥ</i> , } to move.	
<i>Aḍ</i> , to occupy, undertake.	
<i>Kak</i> , to hint desire, go.	<i>Kakku</i> , to vomit.
<i>Kakk</i> , laugh.	<i>Kats</i> , to play dice, chess.
<i>Kakk</i> , laugh.	<i>Krats</i> , to want.
<i>Kakkh</i> , laugh.	<i>Kaḥṭu</i> , to tie, build, become pregnant
<i>Kag</i> , to move.	<i>Kaḍugu</i> , to waah.
<i>Kach</i> , to tie, shine.	<i>Kaḍangu</i> , } to swell, boil.
	<i>Kanangu</i> , }
<i>Kaj</i> , to hiccup.	<i>Kaṭaku</i> , } to lick as a dog.
<i>Kaḥ</i> , to move, screen, rain.	<i>Kaḍagu</i> , }
<i>Kaḥ</i> , to fear, recollect anxiously.	<i>Kaḍaru</i> , to call aloud.
<i>Kaḍ</i> , to eat, rejoice, divide, preserve.	<i>Kaḍalu</i> , to move or shake.
	<i>Kaḍi</i> , to approach, obtain.
<i>Pach</i> , to cook, explain, stretch.	<i>Pagalu</i> , } to break, make forked.
<i>Paḍ</i> , to shine, move.	<i>Pangalu</i> , }
<i>Paḥ</i> , to speak.	<i>Panchu</i> , to divide, send away, appoint
<i>Pag</i> , to traffic, praise.	<i>Paḥṭu</i> , to seize, touch, begin, knead the limbs, understand, unite intimately.
	<i>Paḍu</i> , to suffer, fall.

SANSKRIT.	TELUGU.
<i>Pat</i> , to rule, move.	<i>Pandu</i> , to reprove, produce, lie down.
<i>Path</i> , to move.	<i>Paḍayū</i> , to obtain.
<i>Paś</i> , to move, be fixed.	<i>Pantangu</i> , to vow.
<i>Pan</i> , to praise.	<i>Paḍaru</i> , to act precipitately, speak non-sense, threaten.
<i>Pamb</i> , to move.	<i>Pannu</i> , to join steers to a plough, prepare.
<i>Parbh</i> , to move.	<i>Panatu</i> , to send, employ.
<i>Vak</i> , to be cooked, move.	<i>Vaga</i> , } to grieve, pretend grief, consult.
<i>Vag</i> , to be lame.	<i>Vagu</i> , }
<i>Vach</i> , to speak, order.	<i>Vagir</i> , to speak deceitfully, bark as a dog.
<i>Vaj</i> , to move, renew, or repair.	<i>Vangu</i> , to stoop.
<i>Vaś</i> , to surround, share, speak.	<i>Vat</i> , to come.
<i>Vaśa</i> , to surround, share.	<i>Vantou</i> , to bind, pour out water.
<i>Vaśa</i> , to share.	<i>Vrata</i> , to divide.
<i>Vaśā</i> , to go alone, be able.	<i>Vaśu</i> , to become lean.
<i>Vaś</i> , to shine, surround.	<i>Vaśtu</i> , to dry up.
<i>Van</i> , to sound.	<i>Vaśru</i> , to shine.
	<i>Vaḍu</i> , to serve food

Mr. Ellis then (p. 7) adduces a list of fifteen roots, Telugu, Canarese and Tamil, taken in alphabetical order, "to show that an intimate radical connexion exists between the Telugu and other dialects of Southern India." As I believe the affinity between these languages is admitted by all competent scholars, I do not consider it necessary to quote this comparative list. Mr. Ellis then proceeds (p. 11) to prove by further details that these three languages are not only radically connected, but have also an intimate relation to each other "as regards terms used for the expression of ideas." With this view he first quotes a native writer, Māmidi Vencaya :

"Māmidi Vencaya, the author of the Āndhra Dīpikā, an excellent dictionary of the Telugu, has, in the preface to this work, introduced a concise analysis of the language, the substance of which . . . is translated in the following paragraph.

"The modes of derivation in the Andhra [Telugu] language are four; they are Tatsamam, Tadbhavam, Deśyam, and Grāmyam. Tatsamam consists of Sanscrit terms, pure as spoken in heaven, the Telugu terminations being substituted for those of the original language.'"

Of these the following are examples¹⁴¹ :—

SANSKRIT.	TATSAMAM.	SANSKRIT.	TATSAMAM.
<i>Rāmaś</i>	<i>Rāmanāśu.</i>	<i>Vāo</i>	<i>Vācu.</i>
<i>Vamsam</i>	<i>Vanamū.</i>	<i>Dyam</i>	<i>Divamū.</i>

¹⁴¹ [A few examples only are selected under two heads.—J.M.]

“Tadbhavam consists of terms formed, either from the *Sanskrit* direct, or through one of the six Pracrits, varied by the interposition of syllables, and by the substitution, increment, and decrement of letters. . . . The several modes of derivation . . . are exemplified in the following lists:’—

SANSKRIT.	TADBHAVAM.	SANSKRIT.	TADBHAVAM.
<i>Samudraḥ</i>	<i>Sandaramu.</i>	<i>Chandraḥ</i>	<i>Tсандрунда.</i>

Separate lists follow of Tadbhava terms introduced from Sanskrit into Telugu through the Mahārāshṭrī, the Sauraseni, the Māgadhī, the Paisāchī (said to be spoken in the countries of Pāṇḍya and Kekya), the Chulikā-Paisāchī (spoken in Gandhāra, Nepāla, and Kuntala), and the Apabhraṅsa, spoken in the country of Abhīra, and on the coast of the western ocean.

Mr. Ellis proceeds, p. 15, with his extracts from Māmidi Venaya: “Deśyam, in other words Āndhra or Telugu, is of two kinds; the language which originated in the country of Telingana, and Anyadeśyam, or the language of foreign countries intermixed with it.” Previously to showing what part of the language originated in Trilingam, the native author quotes from the “Adharavana Vyācaranam” a description of the country to which this name applies.¹⁴³ Mr. Ellis gives the author’s definition of the native Telugu, as the language which arose within the boundaries of Trilinga, as follows: “As it is here said, in the country between Srisailam, the station of Bhīmeswara at Dracharāmam, the greater Kāleśwaram, and, as the fourth, the

¹⁴³ This passage, as quoted in the *Andhrakaumudī*, is given by Mr. Campbell in the Introduction to his Grammar, p. ii. note. I am indebted to the late Prof. H. H. Wilson, for transcribing it for me from the Telugu into Roman character: *S’risāila - Bhīma - Kāleśa - Mahendra - giri - saṁyutam | Prākāram tu mahat kṛtū trīṅi dvārāṅi ca ākarot | Trilohano mahesasya trisūlāmeha kare vahas | Trilingarūpī nyavasat tri-dvāreshu gaṇair vṛitaḥ | Āndhra-Vishṇuḥ sura-yudo Danujina Nishambhuna | Yuddhvā trayodaśa yugān hatō tam Rākshasottamam | Aśvatatre pishibhīr yuto Godāvari-taḥ | Tatkāla-prabhṛiti kahetram Trilingam iti vārtam |* I translate this anew as follows:—“He [the Andhrian Vishṇu before mentioned], having constructed a vast wall connecting S’risāila, Bhīmesvara, Kāleśvara, and the Mahendra hills, formed in it three gates. There, in the form of three Linga, with three eyes, bearing in his hand the trident of Mahēsa (S’iva), he dwelt in the three gates surrounded by his hosts. The Andhrian Vishṇu, attended by the Suras, having slain the illustrious Rākshasa Nishambhu, the son of Danu, after a conflict lasting for thirteen yugas, resided there with the fishes, on the banks of the Godāvari. Since that time this sacred territory has been called Trilinga.”

mountain of Mahendra, in these holy places were three lingams, and the language which originated in the country known by the name of the Trilinga-dēśam, is that now under consideration; this is the Atsu or pure Telugu, and is thus described in the Appacaviyam (verse): 'All those words which are in use among the several races who are aborigines of the country of Andhra, which are perfectly clear and free from all obscurity, these shine forth to the world as the pure native speech of Andhra (Suddha-Andhra-Dēśyam).'

The following are some of the examples given, viz., *pālu*, milk, *perugu*, curdled milk, *ney*, clarified butter, *puḍami*, the earth, *paḍatuka*, a woman, *koḍuku*, a son, *tala*, the head, *nala*, the moon, *maḍi*, a field, *puli*, a tiger, *maga-vanḍu*, a man. Māmidi Vencaya then proceeds to the terms introduced into Telugu from foreign countries. "The following verse is from the Appacaviyam: 'O Keśava, the natives of Andhra, having resided in various countries, by using Telugu terms conjointly with those of other countries, these have become Andhra terms of foreign origin.'

This is what Māmidi Vencaya has to say about the Grāmyam terms: "Terms which cannot be subjected to the rules of grammar, and in which an irregular increment or decrement of letters occurs, are called Grāmyam; they are corruptions, and are described in the following verse from the Appacaviyam (verse): 'Such Telugu words as are commonly used by rustic folk are known as Grāmyam terms: these lose some of their regular letters and are not found in poetry, unless, as in abusive language, the use of them cannot be avoided.'

"In the preceding extracts" (Mr. Ellis proceeds) "the author, supported by due authority, teaches that, rejecting direct and indirect derivatives from the Sanscrit, and words borrowed from foreign languages, what remains is the pure native language of the land: this constitutes the great body of the tongue, and is capable of expressing every mental and bodily operation, every possible relation and existing thing; for, with the exception of some religious and technical terms, no word of Sanscrit derivation is necessary to the Telugu. This pure native language of the land, allowing for dialectic differences and variations of termination, is, with the Telugu, common to the Tamil, Cannāḍi (i.e. Canarese), and the other dialects of southern India: this may be demonstrated by comparing the Dēśyam terms contained in the list taken by Vencaya from the Appacaviyam with the terms

expressive of the same ideas in Tamil and Cannāḍi. It has been already shown that the radicals of these languages *mutatis mutandis* are the same, and this comparison will show that the native terms in general use in each, also, correspond."

A comparative list of Telugu, Canarese, and Tamil words is then annexed, pp. 19-21, which I omit. Mr. Ellis then goes on (p. 21): "From the preceding extracts and remarks on the composition of the Telugu language, as respects terms, it results that the language may be divided into four branches, of which the following is the natural order. *Dēśyam*, or *Atsu-Telugu*, pure native terms, constituting the basis of this language, and, generally also, of the other dialects of southern India: *Anya-dēśyam*, terms borrowed from other countries, chiefly of the same derivation as the preceding: *Tatsamam*, pure Sanscrit terms, the Telugu affixes being substituted for those of the original language: *Tadbhavam*, Sanscrit derivatives, received into the Telugu direct, or through one of the six *Pracrits*, and in all instances more or less corrupted. The *Grāmyam* (literally the rustic dialect, from *Grāmam*, Sans. a village), is not a constituent portion of the language, but is formed from the *Atsu-Telugu* by contraction, or by some permutation of the letters not authorized by the rules of grammar. The proportion of *Atsu-Telugu* terms to those derived from every other source is one half; of *Anya-dēśyam* terms one tenth; of *Tatsamam* terms in general use three twentieths; and of *Tadbhavam* terms one quarter.

"With little variation, the composition of Tamil and Cannāḍi is the same as the Telugu, and the same distinctions, consequently, are made by their grammatical writers. The Telugu and Cannāḍi both admit of a freer adoption of *Tatsamam* terms than the Tamil: in the two former, in fact, the discretion of the writer is the only limit of their use; in the high dialect of the latter those only can be used which have been admitted into the dictionaries by which the language has long been fixed, or for which classical authority can be adduced; in the low dialect the use of them is more general; by the *Brahmans* they are profusely employed, more sparingly by the *Sudra* tribes. The Cannāḍi has a greater, and the Tamil a less, proportion of *Tadbhavam* terms than the other dialects; but in the latter all Sanscrit words are liable to greater variation than is produced by the mere difference of

termination, for, as the alphabet of this language rejects all aspirates, expresses the first and third consonants of each regular series by the same character, and admits of no other combination of consonants than the duplication of mutes or the junction of a nasal and a mute, it is obviously incapable of expressing correctly any but the simplest terms of the Sanscrit. All such, however, in this tongue are accounted Tatsamam when the alteration is regular and produced only by the deficiencies of the alphabet.

“But though the derivation and general terms may be the same in cognate dialects, a difference of idiom may exist so great that in the acquisition of one no assistance in this respect can be derived from a knowledge of the other. As regards the dialects of southern India this is by no means the case: in collocation of words, in syntactical government, in phrase, and indeed in all that is comprehended under the term idiom, they are not similar only, but the same. To demonstrate this, and to show how far they agree with, or differ from, the Sanscrit,” Mr. Ellis proceeds to give a series of comparative renderings of sentences in Sanskrit, and in the Tamil, Telugu, and Canarese. As, however, it would lengthen this Section too much to cite these details, I must refer the reader who is desirous of pursuing the subject further to Mr. Ellis’s “Note” itself.

From Mr. Campbell’s Introduction to his Grammar, pp. vii, viii, ff., I supply some further particulars regarding the early cultivation of Telugu and the belief of the native grammarians as to the origin of their language:—“The most ancient Teloogoo grammarian of whom mention is made in the native books is the sage Kunva, who is said to have been the first that composed a treatise on the principles of the language. It is stated¹⁴³ that he executed this work by command of a king of Andhra, named Andhra Royoodoo,¹⁴⁴ son of Soochundra. . . .

¹⁴³ “Kunva said: ‘He who speaks irreverently of my grammar, composed by the command of Andhra Vishnoo, shall be considered as guilty of irreverence to his priest.’ Andhra Cowmudi.” The original is as follows: *Kēvas tu yathā āha Andhra-vishnor anujñā-kṛtasya mad-vyākaraṇasya drohī guru-drohīti.*

¹⁴⁴ In regard to this king Mr. Campbell quotes the following passage, which precedes that cited in my former note, p. 428: *Andhra-nātho Mahāvishṇur Nishambhūdanujyāpāhā | Purā Svayambhūvo Manoh kāle Kaliyuge Hariḥ | Kākule rāja-varyasya Suchandrasya tanūbhavaḥ | Abhavat sarva-devāiḥcha veshṭito loka-pūjitaḥ |* “Formerly, in the time of Manu Svayambhū, in the Kali age, Hari, the lord of Andhra,

The works of Kunva, of Audharvan Achary, and of several other ancient grammarians, are not now to be found. All the treatises on Teloogoo grammar at present extant consist of Sanscrit commentaries on a series of concise apophthegms written in Sanscrit by a Bramin named Nannapa, or Nunniah Bhutt."

"It has been very generally asserted (says Mr. Campbell, p. xv, ff.,) and indeed believed, that the Teloogoo has its origin in the language of the Vedams. . . . I venture publicly to state my inquiries to have led me to a contrary conclusion; but I do so with the less hesitation as I find myself supported by the concurrent evidence of all native authors who have ever written on the subject of the Teloogoo language."

"In common with every other tongue now spoken in India, modern Teloogoo abounds with Sanscrit words; . . . nevertheless there is reason to believe that the origin of the two languages is altogether distinct." "In speaking the Teloogoo the Soodras use very few Sanscrit words: among the superior classes of Vysyas, and pretenders to the Rajah caste, Sanscrit terms are used only in proportion to their greater intimacy with the Bramins, and their books; and when we find even such Sanscrit words as these classes do adopt, pronounced by them in so improper and rude a manner as to be a common jest to the Bramins, who, at the same time, never question their pronunciation of pure Teloogoo words, I think we may fairly infer it to be probable at least that these Sanscrit terms were originally foreign to the language spoken by the great body of the people."

"Some native grammarians maintain that before the king Andhra Royadoo¹⁴⁵ established his residence on the banks of the Godavery, the only Teloogoo words were those peculiar to what is emphatically termed the pure Teloogoo, now generally named the language of the land, which they consider coeval with the people, or, as they express it, 'created by the god Brimha.' The followers of this prince, say they, for the first time began to adopt Sanscrit terms with Teloogoo

the great Vishnu, the slayer of the Dānava Nishambhu, was born in Kākula as the son of the monarch Suchandra, and was attended by all the gods, as well as revered by all mankind."

¹⁴⁵ "This is the prince who is now worshipped as a divinity at Siccacollum on the river Krishna, and who was the patron of Kunva, the first Teloogoo grammarian."

terminations, and by degrees corruptions from the Sanscrit crept into the language, from the ignorance of the people respecting the proper pronunciation of the original words.¹⁴⁶ This would imply that the nation still retain some faint remembrance of those times in which their language still existed independent of the Sanscrit; and it is certain that every Telooگو grammarian, from the days of Nunniah Bhutt to the present period, considers the two languages as derived from sources entirely distinct; for each commences his work by classing the words of the language under four separate heads, which they distinguish by the respective names of Dēshyumoo, language of the land; Tutsumumoo, Sanscrit derivatives; Tudbhuvumoo, Sanscrit corruptions; and Gramyumoo, provincial terms. [Compare the Grammar, p. 37.] To these, later authors have added Anya-dēshyumoo, foreign words."

"The words included in the first class, which I have denominated the language of the land, are . . . the most numerous in the language, and the model by which those included in the other classes are modified and altered from the different languages to which they originally belonged. The name by which they are designated implies 'that which belongs to the country or land;' it marks the words in question not as merely 'current in the country,' but as the growth and produce of the land."

"In the course of this work it will be obvious to the Sanscrit scholar that the declension of the noun by particles or words added to it,—the use of a plural pronoun applicable to the first and second persons conjointly—the conjugation of the affirmative verb—the existence of a negative aorist, a negative imperative, and other negative

¹⁴⁶ The following is the passage referred to, and it follows the one quoted in the note, p. 428: *Tatratyās tatsamālāpās tatkālināḥ Harer bhāṣāḥ | Kālena mahatā sarvām tatsamām svalpa-buddhibhiḥ | Asuddhochechāryamāṇām sat tadbhavañcheti sammatam | Vikarṣha-vyatyayābhyāñcha pādūrdhokti viśeshataḥ | Tadbhavam iti kathyante kūlena mahatā samūḥ | Brahmaṇā nirmitāḥ vāchaḥ pūrvam Andhraśītur Hareḥ | Achehāḥ iti cha kathyante sup-kriā-dhātu-samanvitāḥ |* "The adherents of Hari who dwelt there (in Trilinga, on the banks of the Godāvarī) at that time, spoke tatsama words. In process of time these tatsama words began to be incorrectly pronounced by simple persons, and were regarded as tadbhava. Tatsama words were denominated tadbhava from loss or substitution [of letters], or from being contracted a fourth or a half. Words, consisting of nouns, verbals, and roots, which were fashioned by Brahmā before the time of Hari, the lord of Andhra, are called achcha (pure)."

forms of the verb—the union of the neuter and feminine genders in the singular, and of the masculine and feminine genders in the plural, of the pronouns and verbs—and the whole body of the syntax, are entirely unconnected with the Sanscrit; while the Tamil and Karnataca scholar will at once recognize their radical connexion with each of these languages. The reader will find all words denoting the different parts of the human frame, the various sorts of food or utensils in common use among the natives, the several parts of their dress, the compartments of their dwellings, the degrees of affinity and consanguinity peculiar to them, in short, all terms expressive of primitive ideas or of things necessarily named in the earlier stages of society, to belong to the pure Telooḡoo or language of the land. It is true (so mixed have the two languages now become) that Sanscrit derivatives or corruptions may, without impropriety, be occasionally used to denote some of these. This, however, is not common: the great body of Sanscrit words admitted into the language consists of abstract terms, and of words connected with science, religion, or law, as is the case, in a great degree, with the Greek and Latin words incorporated with our own tongue: but even such Sanscrit words as are thus introduced into Telooḡoo are not allowed to retain their original forms; they undergo changes and assume terminations and inflections unknown to the Sanscrit, and, except as foreign quotations, are never admitted into Telooḡoo until they appear in the dress peculiar to the language of the land.”

At the risk of some repetition, I shall add a few farther observations, abstracted from Dr. Caldwell’s grammar, pp. 29, ff., and 56, in proof of the radical differences between the Sanskrit and the southern languages:—“No person,” he remarks, “who is acquainted with comparative philology, and who has compared the primitive and essential words, and the grammatical structure of the Dravidian languages with those of the Sanskrit, can imagine that the former have been derived from the latter by any known process of corruption or decomposition. We shall first advert to the Sanskrit element which has been introduced into these languages, and then revert to their non-Sanskrit or essential basis.” First, the most recent infusion of Sanskrit words into the Tamil, Dr. Caldwell states (p. 56), “was effected by the great religious schools of Sankara Achāryya and Rāmānuja, from about the

tenth to the fifteenth century A.D. The words then introduced (excepting a few points wherein change was unavoidable) are pure, unchanged Sanskrit. Secondly, at a period partly preceding and partly contemporaneous with the above, from the eighth to the twelfth or thirteenth century A.D., the Jainas introduced the largest proportion of the Sanskrit derivatives that are to be found in Tamil. This period of Jaina intellectual predominance was the Augustan age of Tamil literature, a period when the celebrated college of Madura flourished, and the *Cūṛaḷ*, the *Chintāmani*, and the classical vocabularies and grammars were written. The Tamilian writers of this period, from national feeling, and their jealousy of Brahminical influence, modified the Sanskrit words which they employed so as to accord with the euphonic rules of Tamil. Thus *loka*, 'world,' becomes *ulagu*¹⁶⁷ in Tamil; *rājā*, 'king,' becomes *arāṣu*; and *ra*, 'night,' (from *rātri*) becomes *irāvu*. Nearly the whole of the Sanskrit words found in the Telugu, Canarese, and Malayālim belong to these two periods, or correspond mainly with the Sanskrit derivatives found in the Tamil of those two periods, especially the more recent. These derivatives are divided into the two classes of *Tatsama*, words identical or nearly so with pure Sanskrit, and *Tadbhava*, words which are borrowed from Sanskrit or the northern Prakrits, but have been to some degree modified in form. Thirdly, the Tamil contains many derivatives, belonging to the very earliest period of the literary cultivation of that language, which were probably introduced before Sanskrit words had begun to be imported into the other southern dialects. The Sanskrit of this period is more corrupted than that of the Jaina period, and the corruptions are of a different character. The Jainas altered the Sanskrit words in accordance with the euphonic rules of Tamil, whereas the words introduced in the earliest period have been changed in defiance of all rules; as the Sanskrit *śrī*, 'sacred,' into *tiru*. While, however, a certain proportion of Sanskrit words have been introduced into the Dravidian tongues in the ways just described,—it would be quite a mistake to suppose that these languages are derived from the Sanskrit in the same manner as

¹⁶⁷ It is supposed by some scholars, from the fact that, in most passages of the *Rigveda* where the word "loka" occurs, it is preceded by "u," that the original form of the word was "uloka," and that in the texts in question "u" is not a particle separate from the word before which it stands. See Böhlingk and Roth's *Lexicon*, s.v. "loka."

the Hindi, Mahratti, and other Gauḍa dialects. For (1) the non-Sanskrit portion of the Dravidian languages exceeds the Sanskrit portion nearly as much as in the North-Indian dialects the Sanskrit element exceeds the indigenous or non-Sanskrit element. (2) The pronouns and numerals of the Dravidian languages, their mode of inflecting verbs and nouns, the syntactic arrangement of their words—everything, in fact, which constitutes the essential structure of a language, are radically different from those of the Sanskrit. The contrary is the case with the vernacular dialects of the north, in which the pronouns, the numerals, and a large proportion of nouns and verbs, have been derived by adoption or gradual transformation from the older Prakrits and ultimately from the Sanskrit. (3) The true Dravidian words, which form the great majority in the southern vocabularies, are placed by the native grammarians in a different class from the Sanskrit derivatives, and are honoured with the epithets ‘national words’ and ‘pure words.’” In support of this Dr. Caldwell refers to the passage already quoted in p. 433; and gives it as his opinion that Andhrarāya probably lived several centuries before the Christian era. “(4) In the uncultivated languages of the Dravidian stock, Sanskrit words are not at all, or very rarely, employed. And further, some of the cultivated Dravidian languages which do make use of Sanskrit derivatives are able to dispense with these altogether. This indeed is not the case with Telugu, Canarese, or Malayālim; but Tamil, the most highly cultivated, as regards its original structure, of all the Dravidian idioms, is not dependent on Sanskrit for the full expression of thought. In fact, the ancient or classical dialect of this language, the Shen-Tamil, in which nearly all the literature has been written, contains very little Sanskrit; and even differs chiefly from the colloquial dialect by the jealous care with which it rejects derivatives from Sanskrit and restricts itself to pure Dravidian elements. So much is this the case that a Tamil composition is regarded as refined and classical, not in proportion to the amount of Sanskrit it contains, but in proportion to the absence of Sanskrit. It is also worthy of remark that though the principal Telugu writers and grammarians have been Brahmins, in Tamil, on the contrary, few Brahmins have written any works of distinction, while the Tamilian Sudras have cultivated and developed their language with great ardour and success; and the finest

tions in the Tamil language, the Cūṛaḷ and the Chintāmani, only independent of the Sanskrit, but original in design and on."

For more specimens of Tamil words derived from Dr. Caldwell's assim., may be added to show how perfectly distinct they are from Sanskrit, and North-Indian vernacular, words having the same use, with which I shall presume the reader to be acquainted.

NOUNS, etc.

I	kīṛ	below	illāl	a wife
we	kāl	foot	vannān	a washerman
thou	vin	sky	vannātti	a washerwo-
we	kurudu	blindness	oru	one [man
finger	irumbu	iron	irandu	two
the sea	iruppu	of iron	mūndru	three
sand	suvar	a wall	nāngu	four
a bowel	ugir	finger-nail	eindu	five
shade	tamir	sweetness	aru	six
a cock	kināru	a well	eṛu	seven
the ground	īral	the liver	eṭṭu ¹⁴⁸	eight
an ox	tigil	a fright	onbadu	nine
a sheep	tinggal	the moon	pattu	ten
a monkey	iruḷ	darkness	mupattu	thirty
a day	toppu	a grove	mūru	a hundred
the eye	magan	a son	munnūru	three hundred
the nose	magaḷ	a daughter	arubadu	sixty
above	illān	a husband	eṛubadu	seventy

Tamil declension of *manei*, a house.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
NOM.	manei	maneigal
ACC.	maneyei	maneigalei
INST.	maneyāl	maneigalāl
CONJ.	maneyoḍu	maneigaloḍu
DAT.	maneiḷku	maneigalukku
ABL.	maneyilirundu	maneigalirundu
GEN.	maneyin	maneigalin
LOC.	maneyiḍattil	maneigaliḍattil
VOC.	maneye	maneigale

VERBS.

iradu	it is	tuḷir	to sprout
igirudu	it increases	pugaṛ	to praise
i	to be contained	magiṛ	to rejoice
i	to contain	suṛal	to whirl
	to become	kuyil	to sound
	to make	tuval	to bend
	to quit	uruḷ	to roll
	to put away	kaḍukku	to suffer pain
ru	to be full	tara	to give
u	to fill	vara	to come
	to grow		

¹⁴⁸ This word, it must be allowed, is not unlike the Hindī *āṣā*, eight.

“(5) The grammatical structure of the Dravidian languages is radically different from that of the Sanskrit; and proves that they are quite independent of that language.” For further illustrations of this fact I must refer to Dr. Caldwell’s Grammar, pp. 34, ff., and to the subsequent details given in that work, *passim*.

SECT. VII.—*Results deducible from the preceding Sections.*

In the last section I have supplied abundant evidence, derived from the best authorities, of the radical differences which exist between the languages of the south of India and the Sanskrit. The evidence which I have adduced is not (as will have been noticed) confined to the fact of those dissimilarities of roots and of structure which are sufficient to convince the comparative philologist that the Dravidian dialects have no original affinity with the Indo-European tongues. We have also the testimony of the native grammarians of the south to the same effect, as far as regards the Sanskrit (as we have seen, pp. 428, 433). The Telugu authors hold that the words of which their language is composed are of four classes, *Deśya* or *Atsu* (or aboriginal), *Tatsama* (pure Sanskrit), *Tadbhava* (modified Sanskrit), and *Grāmya* (or rustic); and they consider that the first class, the *Deśya* or *Atsu*-Telugu words, constituted the primeval basis of the language before the introduction of *Tatsama* words in the time of King *Andhrarāya*,¹⁴⁹ and were created, with a complete grammatical structure of their own, by the god *Brahmā*. I am not in a position to cite any similar testimony on the part of the Tamil grammarians; but Mr. Ellis informs us (see p. 430) that the same distinctions are made by them as by the Telugu writers, and their idea of the relation of perfect independence in which their language stands to the Sanskrit is sufficiently shown by the fact that they regard that Tamil as the most pure and classical in which there is the smallest admixture of Sanskrit. It is therefore a fact, established beyond all doubt, that the Dravidian or South-Indian languages have, as regards their original and fundamental portion, no affinity with the

¹⁴⁹ We have already seen, p. 436, that Dr. Caldwell considers this monarch to have flourished several centuries B.C. From the Vishnu Purāna, iv. 24, it appears that an *Andhra-bhṛitya* dynasty of kings reigned in Magadha, whose accession Wilson (V.P., iv. 203, Dr. Hall’s ed.) calculates to have dated from 18 years B.C. See also Lassen, *Ind. Ant.*, ii. 755, 934.

Indo-European languages; and could not, by any modification known to comparative philologists, have been derived from any member of that family. There are certain processes and modes of mutation which are always discoverable when one language springs out of another. The words of the derivative tongue are always, or almost always, recognizable (even if considerably modified), in the new forms which they have assumed; and the steps of their transformation can be either exactly traced, or at least divined with certainty. But the primitive words and forms of the South-Indian dialects could not have issued from the Sanskrit by any known law of modification.

But if the Dravidian languages be of a stock altogether distinct from the Sanskrit, it follows, at least, as a *prima facie* inference (see above, p. 267), that the races which originally spoke these two classes of languages must also have been distinct from one another in their descent, and could not have belonged to the same branch of the human family. Had the Dravidian nations been of Arian lineage, the whole of their languages must, in all probability, have more or less closely resembled either the older Prākṛits (described in the early part of this volume) or the later Hindī, Mahrattī, and Bengālī, all of which have evidently arisen, in great part, from the decomposition of Sanskrit. But such (as we have seen) is not the case in regard to those southern dialects.

And as the Dravidians now make use of languages which are radically distinct from Sanskrit, we cannot suppose it probable that the aboriginal part of the nation ever, at any former time, spoke a language which had any affinity to Sanskrit. Such a supposition would be at variance with the traditions preserved by the Telugu grammarians. And no race of mankind has ever been known which (except under the pressure of external influence) has lost, or abandoned, the language which it had derived from its forefathers, and of itself adopted a form of speech fundamentally different. But as we have no proof of any such external influence which could have led the Dravidians to exchange their original language for another, we must conclude that they have derived their existing dialects from their forefathers; and these their forefathers, as their speech was distinct from that of the ancestors of the Arians, must, as we have every reason to conclude, have been distinct in lineage also from the latter. But if

the original Dravidian Indians of the south of India are of a different race from the Arian Indians, they could not, as Manu and the Mahābhārata assert (see above, p. 422), have been degraded Kshatriyas. And this conclusion is not in the slightest degree affected by the fact that a considerable portion of the existing Dravidian communities, though speaking the language of the south, belongs, or claims to belong, to the higher Arian castes. For if the southern Brāhmins, and some of the other castes, be (as in all probability they are) of Arian descent, more or less pure, this does not prove that the same is the case in regard to the great mass of the Dravidian population; for there is every reason to believe that those southern communities existed before the Aryans had spread themselves to the south of the Vindhya mountains, and that the Brāhmins emigrated at a comparatively recent period from northern to southern India. On their arrival in the south, these Brāhmins no doubt spoke Sanskrit, or rather one of its derivative Prakṛits. But though, from their superior civilization and energy, they soon succeeded in placing themselves at the head of the Dravidian communities, and in introducing among them the Brahmanical religion and institutions, they must have been so inferior in numbers to the Dravidian inhabitants as to render it impracticable for them to dislodge the primitive speech of the country, and to replace it by their own language. They would therefore be compelled to acquire the Dravidian dialect of the province in which they settled; and in a generation or two, the majority of them would lose the vernacular use of the Prakṛit dialects which they had brought with them. This, however, might not prevent their retaining in use a good many words of Sanskrit origin. And as many of these Brāhmins, or subsequent immigrants from Northern India by whom they were subsequently reinforced, were, no doubt, learned men, and as their religious books were composed in Sanskrit, they would necessarily preserve their acquaintance with that sacred tongue, and with its literature; and would no doubt from time to time introduce fresh Sanskrit words into the local vernacular,¹⁵⁰ just as we see that English is continually enriched by

¹⁵⁰ I may take this opportunity of adverting again to the probability already alluded to above, in note 67, p. 33, that Sanskrit has not only influenced the aboriginal tongues both of northern and southern India, but has also received some influence from one or from both of them in return. Mr. E. Norris observes (*Journ. Roy. As. Soc.*, vol. xv., p. 19): "I will here express my conviction that the sounds

the addition of new Greek and Latin words. The fact that many of the present inhabitants of the south of India are of Arian extraction affords, therefore, no reason for doubting that the primitive language of those provinces was entirely distinct from the Sanskrit, and that the population by whom that language was originally employed was totally unconnected with the Arian race. For even the existence of the limited proportion of non-Sanskrit words which we can discover (see above, p. 81, f.) in the Hindi, Mahratti, and other northern dialects, seems sufficient to prove that there originally existed in northern India one or more races of non-Arian inhabitants who occupied the country before the immigration into Hindustan of the Sanskrit-speaking Āryas.

It now remains for me to inquire how this important fact that the great bulk of the population of the Dekhan is non-Arian in its descent, affects the results at which I had previously arrived, on the grounds set forth in the foregoing pages, in regard to the trans-Himalayan origin of the Arians, and their immigration into India from the north-west.

In the preceding chapter, we were led by a variety of considerations,

called cerebral are peculiar to the Tartar or Finnish class of languages; that the really Indian [i.e. the aboriginal, or non-Arian—J.M.] languages are all of Tartar origin, or, at least, that their phonetic and grammatical affinities are Tartar; and that the writers of Sanskrit adopted the sound from their Indian neighbours." And Professor Benfey says (Complete Sanskrit Grammar, p. 20): "The mute cerebrals have probably been introduced from the phonetic system of the Indian aborigines into Sanskrit, in which, however, they have become firmly established." And at p. 73 of the same work he thus writes: "Sanskrit is a language of great antiquity and of wide diffusion. Long after it had ceased to be vernacularly spoken, it continued to be employed as the organ of culture and religion, and in this capacity it prevailed over extensive regions where there existed alongside of it, not merely a variety of dialects which had been developed out of it, but also several popular dialects which were originally quite distinct from it. From these circumstances it has resulted, not only that forms which have been admitted into the Prakrit dialects have been afterwards adopted into Sanskrit, but further, that words which were originally quite foreign to the Sanskrit have been included in its vocabulary. To separate these foreign words will only become possible when an accurate knowledge of the dialects which have no affinity with Sanskrit shall have been attained. But it is almost as difficult to distinguish those irregular forms which have originated in the dialects derived from Sanskrit and have been afterwards received into Sanskrit, from those forms which have arisen in Sanskrit itself; because, on the one hand, Sanskrit literature and its history are as yet but little known, and on the other hand, those phonetic changes, which attained their full power in the Prakrits, had already begun to work in Sanskrit itself. See also above, p. 141, f.

all pointing to the same result, to conclude that the Āryas had penetrated into India from the north-west. The facts which have been substantiated in the foregoing sections of the present chapter are in perfect harmony with that conclusion. These facts are (1) that the Āryas, when living in the Panjāb, found themselves in conflict with a class of enemies whom, in contrast to the men of their own race, they called Dasyus : (2) that the Āryas, after occupying the north-west of India, from the Indus to the Sarasvatī, began, at length, to move forward to the east and to the south : (3) that, still later, they crossed the Vindhya range, and commenced to colonize the Dekhan, which had been previously occupied exclusively by savage or alien tribes : and now we learn (4) that the nations who at the present day inhabit the different provinces of the Dekhan, and who (with the exception of such part of the population as is descended from the later Arian immigrants, or has received an infusion of Arian blood) are the direct descendants of the original tribes,—speak a class of languages which are radically distinct from the Sanskrit. It may be expedient, however, to show somewhat more in detail the manner in which these circumstances corroborate, or at least harmonize with, the theory that the Arians are not autochthonous, but of trans-Himalayan origin, and that they immigrated into Hindūstan from the north-west. First, then, the fact that at the dawn of Indian history, the earliest Vedic period, we find the Arian Indians inhabiting the Panjāb ; then advancing gradually eastward along the southern border of the Himālaya from the Sarasvatī to the Sadānīrā, and spreading simultaneously, no doubt, over the southern parts of Doab, and in Behar ; and at length crossing the Vindhya mountains into the Dekhan ;—affords the strongest presumption that they penetrated into India from some quarter closely adjoining the north-western corner of that country, which was the starting-point of their onward course of conquest and colonization. Secondly : the indubitable fact that the Arians found, on advancing into the Dekhan, a people speaking a language radically different from their own, who had been in earlier occupation of the country ; and the almost equally certain fact that they had previously encountered similar alien tribes in the Panjāb and in the Doab, add to the probability of the conclusion that they (the Arians) could not have belonged to the race by whom India was originally peopled. For,

must either suppose that both of these two races, the Arian and the non-Arian, grew up together in India, where we find them in contact from the earliest period, or that one or both of them have immigrated into that country from without. But it seems unlikely that two races whose languages differ so essentially, as those of the Arians and non-Arians do, and whose religions also were, no doubt, originally diverse, should have sprung up, and co-existed, in the same country, and under the same climatic influences. It is much more likely that one or both of them should have been foreign. The fact is that both have probably immigrated into India from the north-west;¹⁸¹ but the evidence in favour of this supposition is far stronger in the case of the Arian, than in that of the non-Arian tribes. For, besides the proofs derived from the language of the Arians, which clearly connects them with the nations to the west of the Indus, we have the evidence of their complexion, which in the present day is fairer than that of the aborigines, and in earlier times was perhaps still more clearly distinguishable from the dark colour of the latter (see pp. 281, f., 310). But if neither of these two races was indigenous in India, and if they did not at first occupy any portion of that country contemporaneously with each other, which of them is most likely to have been the first possessor? We must, no doubt, conclude that the Dasyus or barbarous races and the Dravidians were the earliest occupants. For, as Lassen observes (see p. 309), we perceive evident traces of the Arians having severed asunder an earlier population, and driven one portion of it towards the northern and another towards the southern hills; and the inhabitants of the Vindhya range, and of the Dekhan, appear always as the weaker and retiring party who were driven back by the Arians. And we cannot ascribe to the non-Arian tribes the power of forcing themselves forward through the midst of an earlier Arian population to the seats which they eventually occupied in the centre and south of the peninsula: for the Arians were from the beginning a more powerful and civilized people than their adversaries, and from a very early period have held them in subjection. It is indeed objected by Mr. Curzon (see above, p. 301), that these rude so-called aboriginal tribes may have been descended from some of the barbaric hordes who under the name of Śakas, Hūnas, etc., are

¹⁸¹ In the App., note O, I shall quote the views of the Rev. Dr. Caldwell and other writers, regarding the origin and relations of the different non-Arian tribes.

mentioned by Sanskrit writers as having invaded India, and some of whom, after their defeat, may have taken refuge in the hills and forests of Hindustan. But I apprehend that this explanation will not meet the facts of the case. We can have no assurance, that such legends as that regarding the Śakas, which is quoted in the first volume of this work (pp. 486, ff.), even if they have any historical foundation, can be referred to any very remote period. For the time at which the Indo-Scythians, who were repelled by Vikramaditya, made themselves masters, and retained possession, of the western frontiers of India, cannot be placed much earlier than the commencement of the Christian era. (See Lassen's *Ind. Antiq.* vol. ii. 365, ff., 398, 408, 409.) But the traces which we discover in Indian literature of the existence of the Dasyus are (as we have seen from the various Vedic texts cited above) much older than this period.

In conclusion, I return to the point from which I started at the commencement of this volume; and, as the result of the preceding investigations, repeat the following propositions: First, that the Hindus of the superior castes are sprung at least partially from the same race with the Indo-European nations of the west: Secondly, that as the parent race appears to have had its origin in Central Asia, the ancestors of the Indian branch of it could not have been indigenous in Hindustan, but must have immigrated into that country from the north-west.

APPENDIX.

NOTE A.—*Page 187, last line.*

On this subject Professor H. Kern remarks in his recent dissertation, “*Indische theorieën over de Standenverdeeling*” (Indian Theories on the Division of Classes): “That mention is sometimes made [in the *Zendavesta*] of three, and at other times of four [classes], proves of itself nothing whatever. The case may once have stood on the same footing as the mention sometimes of three, sometimes of four, Vedas. Here also some have thought to discover a contradiction, and have drawn from it the most adventurous conclusions. When the Hindus speak of the three Vedas, they mean that there is a triple Veda, consisting (1) of recited verses (*rioh*), (2) of verses sung (*sāman*) and (3) of formulas in prose (*yajush*), all the three words being comprehended under the name of “mantra.” Altogether independent of the three sorts of mantras is the number of the collections of them. Though there were a hundred collections of mantras, the Veda is, and remains, threefold. It happens by accident that the Hindus possess four such collections (and in a certain sense, five), which usually bear the name of the *Sanhitās* of the *Rigveda*, *Sāmaveda*, *Yajurveda* (white and black), and *Atharvaveda*. This does not interfere with the fact that the *Atharvaveda* is almost entirely a *Rigveda*, though the larger collection is regarded as the *Rigveda* in the most eminent sense, whilst the *Yajurveda* only in part consists of *yajush*-verses. It does not need to be proved that we must know the principle on which any distribution proceeds before we can deduce any conclusion from numbers.” p. 13, f.

NOTE B.—Page 191, line 22.

In his dissertation quoted in the preceding note, pp. 3, f., Professor Kern says of the Atharvaveda: "Sometimes it is difficult to guess what is meant by older and younger. For example, the Atharvaveda is said to be younger than the Rigveda: that has become a sort of article of faith, which some one uninitiated believer receives on the authority of critics; whilst another, again, copies with confidence what has been asserted by the former. Now about half the hymns in the Atharvaveda are, with the exception of an occasional *varietas lectionis*, the same as in the Rigveda, so that *the* Atharvaveda cannot be younger than the Rigveda. And it could only be asserted that the remaining portion of the A.V. is of later date, when grounds for this position, derived from language, versification, and style, etc., had been adduced. But, so far as I know, no one has ever even attempted to seek for such grounds. I will show, by a single example, that even in the remaining portion of the A.V. to which I have referred, somewhat may very well be found which, without the least doubt, was known to the Indians in the oldest Vedic period, and even still earlier, though the Rigveda makes no mention of it. In A.V. v. 22, 5, 7, 14, the Bahlikas (or Balhikas) are named. As Balkh was conterminous with the most ancient abodes of the Arians in India, the Bahlikas cannot possibly have been unknown to the oldest Indians. And yet we find in the Rigveda no traces of these neighbours with whom they were constantly coming into contact, whilst there are such traces in the Atharvaveda."

I am unable to agree with Professor Kern when he alleges that no one has ever attempted to seek for proofs of the posteriority of the A.V. to the R.V. from differences in language, versification, style, etc., between the two, although such proofs have not always been stated in detail. See the remarks quoted from Professor Whitney in p. 190, above. In his *Dissertations on the Literature and History of the Veda*, p. 12, Prof. Roth writes as follows: "In the pieces which are common to it (the A.V.), with the Rik, it allows itself a great many transpositions and alterations, which further appear to be in most cases of an arbitrary character. In the sections which are peculiar to it, the language approaches to the flowing mode of expression belonging to a later period, though it has the grammatical forms of the older hymns. Between it

and the Rik, there subsists, further, the peculiar relation that the latter too, towards the end (in the last anuvāka of the tenth maṇḍala), contains a considerable number of sections which bear completely the character of the Atharva-hymns, and are also actually reproduced in the latter. In addition to these general marks of a later origin of this Veda, we find also a number of special characters, of which I here adduce one: The hymns of the Rik celebrate in various ways the deliverances which Indra, the Aśvins, and other gods had vouchsafed to the forefathers. The names of the persons so rescued, however, lie beyond the times of the authors themselves, and a Vedic rishi is seldom found to be mentioned. But in the fourth book of the Atharva there occurs, for example, a hymn in which Mitra and Varuṇa are invoked so to protect the suppliant,—not as they had preserved, for instance, Dadhyach, Rebha, Pedu, and others, but Jamadagni, Vasishṭha, Medhātithi, Purumīla, etc., all these being names of men whom the tradition makes to be composers of hymns in the Rīgveda. It thus appears to admit of no doubt that the Atharva has not only been collected later than the Rik, but is also of later origin.”

In his Dissertation on the A.V.¹ pp. 22, ff., the same author writes: “If I have above designated the A.V. as a sort of supplement to the R.V., it is already implied that I regard this collection as later. But it would be a useless undertaking to try to determine its date even approximately, as our information regarding the dates of particular Indian writings is far too uncertain. For the rest, this Veda must, without hesitation, be reckoned as part of the old literature. I shall be able in another place to collect, in the form of a survey, the manifold proofs which may be drawn from the contents of the A.V., to establish the assertions that the greater part of its formulas and hymns are later than the hymns of the R.V., and that this collection has been made subsequently to the other. Here I will confine myself to the single, but quite certain proof, that derived from language.

“With a view to the preparation of the Sanskrit Lexicon, the words of all the Vedic Sanhitās have been completely collected by myself and my co-editor of the A.V., Mr. W. D. Whitney. I can, therefore, state, with tolerable exactness, the number of times that particular words occur in these different Sanhitās. Generally regarded, the

¹ Abhandlung über den Atharvaveda, Tübingen, 1856.

language of the A.V. shows itself to be the same which is peculiar to the other Vedas, and thus as very notably distinguished from the so-called classical, or more properly, common, Sanskrit. The A.V. also has very many peculiar Vedic forms, i.e. forms which belong to the old speech; and yet when an opportunity is afforded of comparing parallel passages of the R.V., there may not seldom be observed (a) the exchange of the old form for one which prevailed at a later period, e.g. of the absolutive *tvī* or *tvāya* for *tvā*, which alone was in common use at a later period: similarly, (b) a treatment of the hiatus in verse which shows how gradually the ancient usage ceases (see the Sanskrit Lexicon, s.v. *iva*). But the tendency towards the later linguistic usage is most of all visible from a lexical point of view" (i.e. that which regards not the forms of words, but the words themselves). "This is shown most strikingly in the use of many particles: just as Homer, who is so rich in these small words, is in this respect distinguished from later authors, so is the R.V. distinguished from later books, and already from the A.V. Thus, in those pieces which are peculiar to it, the latter has the particle *īthā* but once, whilst it occurs more than sixty times in the R.V. So, too, it employs the particle *ī* much more rarely, whilst *im*, which is found about two hundred times in the R.V., is not used in it at all. On the other hand, the R.V. does not at all know the later form *evam*, but makes use of the older *eva*, whilst the A.V. has *evam* more than forty times, but (and here there may be a trace of a revision of the text) only from the eighth book onward.

"In the same way, certain main conceptions of the older language appear but seldom in the A.V. This case, it is true, is different from that of those particles. These small words may occur anywhere in a book, whatever its contents may be, provided only that it agrees in point of form with another book which is compared with it, which is the case here. Nouns and verbs, on the contrary, cannot occur with equal frequency in books of which the contents are different. Yet even here a comparison between the R.V. and A.V. may be instituted with an approach to correctness. "Rita," the fundamental conception in the religious system of the Vedas, could not certainly be so prominent in the A.V. as in the R.V.; yet it must surprise us that this word, with its compounds, is found so very seldom in the former, whilst it is met with more than three hundred times in the latter. So

too *ṛikvan*, which the R.V. has twenty times, is wanting in the A.V.; *uti*, which is found in above a hundred places in the former, occurs in only six or seven texts of the latter. *Kāru*, which the R.V. has forty-five times, is met with only once in the A.V. So, too, the latter has *ukthya* only once, the former about forty times.

“The old much-employed word *ish* is met with very rarely in the A.V., and nearly always only in connexion with *urj*; *udan* but once; the adjective *riśhva* is used forty-eight times in the R.V. and only once in the A.V.; the old adverbial form *uruyā* is unknown to the A.V., whilst in the R.V. we find it perhaps twenty times. The denominative verb *urushyati*, which would have suited perfectly the class of conceptions prevalent in the A.V., is met with there only twice, whilst the R.V. has it thirty-four times. The ancient verb *kan*, which was afterwards entirely lost, is wanting also in the A.V., while we encounter it nearly forty times in the R.V. On the other hand, the A.V. is very liberal in its use of the verb *kalp*, which was so much applied in later times, whilst the R.V. has it only once in the first nine, i.e., the ancient, books; although in the tenth book it certainly uses it fourteen times. The word *indriya*, which occurs indeed very often in the R.V., but never in its later ordinary signification, of “sense,” has the latter meaning in the A.V.: in the nineteenth book it is used for the five senses.

“These examples might be increased at pleasure. I have chosen them from the letters already worked out in the Lexicon, in order that an opportunity may be afforded of examining the proofs of them; and they will abundantly suffice for our purpose. It will be observed how the vocabulary of the A.V. approaches to that of the later period of language, of which, so far as we yet know, the Brāhmaṇas, the second class of Vedic books, are the earliest productions. But from this fact it must not be immediately concluded that the hymns preserved in the A.V. are all of them later than those of the R.V., but we must, at the same time, keep in view that in the case of those among them which perhaps date from as early a linguistic period, either revision, or daily usage, may have stripped off the antiquated words. For, according to my view, it is not to be denied that the A.V. contains many pieces which, both by their style of expression, and by their ideas, are shown to be contemporary with the older hymns of the R.V.”

I am indebted to Professor Aufrecht for the following further detailed proofs of the same point. In the parts of the A.V., which consist of entire hymns common to it and the R.V., there are found not only whole verses, but portions of verses and phrases, which have been borrowed from the R.V., and adapted to certain purposes different from those which they served in the original. That these verses, portions of verses, and phrases, have been taken from the R.V. by the A.V., and not *vice versa*, from the latter by the former, is shown by the context in each case. It is further to be remarked, that several verses which occur not in the text of the R.V., but only in the Khilas or supplementary hymns of an evidently late character interpolated in it, are found in the A.V. Compare Prof. Müller's Preface to his Rigveda, vol. ii., p. xxxiv., and vol. iv., preface, pp. 13 and 19, lines 12, ff., from the bottom. The Rātrisūkta, one of these Khilas, [printed in the 4th volume of this work, p. 424], is partly found in the A.V. This does not preclude the possibility that a few hymns, especially the magical ones in books i.-ix. of the A.V., but no others, may be as old as certain hymns of the tenth maṇḍala and others of the R.V., which have been attached to the end of other maṇḍalas, such as i. 191, and the last two hymns of the second maṇḍala; or that some ideas of the A.V. may be as ancient as any in those parts of the R.V.

The Rigveda, though the oldest collection, does not necessarily contain everything that is of the greatest age in Indian thought or tradition. We know, for example, that certain legends bearing the impress of the highest antiquity, such as that of the Deluge, appear first in the Brāhmanas.

Descending to particulars, we find a great difference between the two Sanhitās.

i. Religion.

Do the religious ideas in the A.V. stand at the same point as in the R.V.? or is there a progress towards a systematisation of religion; Do we find traces of a development of polytheism, or of an advance towards monotheism? Surely the latter.

1. Vishnu. The A.V. contains no hymn addressed to this god. He is mentioned merely as one of the *oi πολλοί*, or as a *lokapala* (guardian of one of the regions of the world), iii. 27, 5; xii. 3, 59.

2. Varuṇa. The A.V. has a hymn to this god, iv. 16, remarkable in some respects (which was employed as an oath to be taken by a witness),³ but every line of it affords evidence of being copied from the R.V. There is also another hymn, no doubt based upon some old tradition, in which Varuṇa is represented as giving a cow to Atharvan, but apparently spun out with the view of intimating to the faithful that the magician (Atharva-priest) should be rewarded by a donation of cows. For the rest, Varuṇa is treated very much as Viṣṇu.

3. Indra. No particular hymn is addressed to him; no feats, no enemies, of his are mentioned beyond such as are found in the Rigveda.

4. The same is the case in regard to Agni. And, farther, he no longer appears as the ever youthful mediator between gods and men, but his fire has become formally divided into the Dakṣiṇāgni, the Pūrvāgni, the Gārhapatya, etc.

From all this it is clear that the A.V. has no fresh hymns contemporary with older ones of the R.V. or exhibiting distinct and original features of the most ancient gods, but in so far as they are concerned, builds upon the materials supplied by the R.V., while it introduces new and more modern characteristics leading in the direction of, and ultimately developed into, the latter mythology. In fact, the principal gods of the R.V. have sunk down to the same level, which they occupy in the later epic poems, and a new god, Bhava-Sarva, has arrived at supremacy.

The A.V. has, however, besides the last-named Bhava and Sarva (xi. 2, 1, and elsewhere), who occur nowhere in the R.V., its peculiar gods, not such as the bright elementary powers of the R.V., but serpents,³ sprung from fire, from plants, from the waters, from lightning (*tobhyaḥ sarpebhyo. namasā vidhema* | "Let us with reverence worship these serpents"), x. 4, 23; viii. 8, 15; viii. 10, 29 (where Takshaka is mentioned), etc.; and it has hymns to Night, xix. 47-50;⁴ and

³ In the actual application, in particular cases, of the formula in verse 9, *tais tvā sarveṣu abhi śhyāmi pādair aśvā āmuṣhyāyaṇa amuṣhyāḥ putra*, "with all these bonds I bind thee, so and so, son of such and such a man, and of such and such a woman," the real name of the person was substituted for the words *āmuṣhyāyaṇa*, and a definite purpose in the verse is thus evident. Comp. A.V. x. 5, 36, 44; xvi. 7, 8; xvi. 8, 1.

³ The R.V. has *sarpa*, "serpent," only once, x. 16, 6.

⁴ It is true that we have the same in R.V. x. 127; but in the A.V. the adoration is more decided.

pays worship to cows, xii. 4 and 5. On the other hand, the A.V. shows a progress towards monotheism in its celebration of Brahma, Brahma jyeshtham, Skambha (see the 5th volume of this work, pp. 378, ff.); and has hymns to Kāla and Kāma, divinities unknown to the R.V. (See vol. v., pp. 402, ff.)

ii. Poetry, Imagination.

Of poetical sentiment, or imagination (such, for example, as breathes in the beautiful hymns to Ushas in the R.V.), the A.V. has next to nothing. The reader feels himself in a dark suffocating atmosphere, surrounded by domineering priests, who would sternly repress any flights of levity

iii. Ritual.

The development in this department becomes clearer and clearer. Compare terms such as *agnishṭoma*, *anuvāka*, *prayāja*, *anuyāja*,⁶ (i. 30, 4), *mahānāmni*, *mahāvratā*, *rājasūya*, *vājapeya*, *agnihotra*, *śkarātra*, *dvirātra*, *chaturātra*, *pancharātra*, etc. (x. 7, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11): see also xix. 22 and 23. In xiii. 3, 6, the three words of the sacrifice (*yajñasya trayo 'ksharāḥ*), meaning, it is to be supposed, such directions as *yakṣat*, *vashat*, *evāhā*, are mentioned. The whole 20th book is compiled for certain definite sacrificial purposes, which are very minutely stated in the A.V. Sūtras.

iv. Speculation.

In the A.V. we encounter the terms (*a*) *nāma* and *rūpa*, "name," and "form," which occur so constantly in the Brāhmanas and Vedic literature; (*b*) *pīlumati dyauḥ*, "a heaven formed of atoms," (xviii. 2, 48); (*c*) *kṣhiti* and *akṣhiti*, "transitoriness," and "eternity" (xi. 7, 25); (*d*) the three *guṇāḥ*, x. 8, 43 (comp. viii. 2, 1, and the fifth volume of this work, pp. 309, note 468, and 377, note 561); (*e*) the conception of sleep as being neither life nor death, vi. 46, 1, which is of a modern character.

v. Language.

A few points of difference in this respect between the R.V. and the A.V. may be mentioned, to which a multitude of others could easily be added. The root *kṛi* has in the R.V. only the form *kṛiṇōti*, and *karō* occurs only in x. 145, 2. The A.V. has *kṛiṇōti*, but *karōti* quite as

⁶ These two terms occur also in R.V. x. 51, 8, f.

often. The R.V. uses the root *sas*, and not so commonly *svap*, for "to sleep." The A.V. has *sas* only once, iv. 1, 6, and in verses that are borrowed from the R.V. it substitutes *svap*, e.g. iv. 5, 5, 6. The R.V. has only the form *dyut*, "to shine;" the A.V. has this, but also *jyut*, "to shine," vii. 16, 1; iv. 37, 10. The R.V. has never *tadā* for "then," and *tadānīm* only in x. 129, 1 (this being one of the points insisted upon for proving the comparatively modern origin of the hymn), while the A.V. has both forms. The use of *tvā . . . tvā*, "the one . . . the other," is common in R.V., whilst the A.V. has the phrase only once, viii. 9, 9, and there only in what appears to be an imitation of R.V. x. 71, 7, 8. *Divākara*, "the sun," in A.V. iv. 10, 5; xiii. 2, 34, is a word which has quite a modern sound. *Na*, in the sense of "like," "as," disappears in the A.V. gradually, as also the particle *it*, both so very common in the R.V. *Dṛś*, "to see," of which in the R.V. we have the forms *dṛśeyam*, *darśam*, *dṛśan*, *adṛśran*, *dṛśāna*, never appears in the A.V., except, as in later Sanskrit, in the perf., etc.; for *jyog eva dṛśōma sūryam*, in i. 31, 4, is an imitation of R.V. i. 24, 1, 2, etc., etc.

vi. *Miscellaneous terms indicating a more modern stage.*

Dvīpin, "a leopard," occurs in iv. 8, 7; vi. 38, 2; xix. 49, 4. (The animal comes from the *dvīpa*, "island," perhaps Ceylon). *Syāmañ lohitaṃ ayas*, "real (black) iron and brass," xi. 3, 7. *Imāni panchendriyāni manahashṭhāni*, "these five senses and the mind, *manas*, a sixth." Names of seasons: *grīshma* (R.V. only in the Puruṣa-sūkta). *Kalī*, one of the dice, vii. 109, 1. *Āchārya*, *brahmachārin*,⁶ xi. 5, 1. A *Srotriya* (a priest who has studied the Veda) can alone be a guest, ix. 6, 37. *Dhana*, which in the R.V., especially in old hymns, has the sense of "prize," appears in the A.V. chiefly (only rarely meaning "a stake,") in its later sense of property, wealth, money. The form *dharma* occurs in the A.V. xi. 7, 17; xii. 5, 7; xviii. 3, 1. In R.V. the word appears only in the form *dharman*. *Naga*, "mountain," is found in xix. 8, 1; it signifies "not going," and is a perfectly modern word, as modern as *namura*, xiii. 4, 46, "immortality," for the older *amṛita*. *Puṇḍarikāṃ navadvāram*, i.e. the body "with the nine openings," x. 8, 43. *Nārakaḥ lokam*, "hell," occurs, xii. 4, 36, whilst there is nothing of the

⁶ Brahmachārin occurs also in R.V. x. 109, 5.

pays worship to cows, xii. 4 and 5. C
 shows a progress towards monotheism
 Brahma jyeshtham, Skambha (see th
 ff.); and has hymns to Kāla and F
 (See vol. v., pp. 402, ff.)

ii. P

Of poetical sentiment, o
 in the beautiful hymn
 nothing. The reader
 surrounded by dor
 flights of levity

The devel

Compare t... a learned correspondent writes: "No one will
 4), *ma* every single piece in the A.V. is more recent than every
dairāt the R.V. But every one must see that the great bulk of the
 also is of a much older character than the bulk of the A.V.; and
 that the collection of the pieces making up the latter is later than
 in the case of the R.V. It follows from this, that any one who seeks
 to represent any part of the A.V. as older than any part of the R.V.,
 must prove this as the exception, and cannot be allowed to throw on
 his opponent the burden of establishing the contrary. For the rest,
 it will not aid us much to propound such general rules. In every
 individual given case, a sufficient number of material proofs will be
 found to relieve us from such general discussions."

modern.
 . 11, 7;
 frequently
 see," has,
 except in
 applied to
 in the R.V.

Remarks on Professor Kern's conclusion regarding the antiquity of caste.

The present volume does not treat of caste; but as that is the sub-
 ject of my first volume, it appears necessary that I should take this
 opportunity of adverting to Professor Kern's opinions on the antiquity
 of that institution, as set forth in the dissertation above quoted,
 which was read before the Royal Academy of Sciences at Amsterdam
 on the 13th of March, 1871. First of all I must briefly state the
 author's positions, and the grounds on which he bases them. He
 refers, first (p. 6) to the fact that the four castes or classes (*Stände*)
 are mentioned in the Purusha-sūkta, which, however, some scholars

regard as one of the most recent in the collection of the Rigveda, whilst others maintain the exact contrary. Neither party, he considers, have proved their assertions. He himself regards the antiquity of the hymn as a matter of indifference, not in itself, but in its bearing upon the question of the antiquity of classes. After quoting and explaining the hymn, he proceeds (p. 8): "We may confidently ask whether the expressions it contains either in themselves, or in connexion with the whole, furnish the least ground even for guessing that the poet intended to register, or to recommend, a new institution? In truth, if anything is plain in the whole poem, it is this, that in the estimation of the author, the division into classes was as old as the sun and moon, as Indra and Agni, as the horse and the cow, in short, as old as the creation. Before such a symbolical theory could arise, all remembrance of the historical origin of classes must have been lost. How is this affected by the question whether the Purusha-sūkta is the latest, or the earliest, hymn in the Rigveda?"

He adds (p. 8): "We are ignorant how long a period intervened between the institution of classes and the composition of the hymn. As little is it shown by the quotation whether all the legal prescriptions regarding the classes were then applied, or even existed theoretically; and we are also left in uncertainty whether, besides the four principal divisions, the intermediate classes also were recognized. But we must of necessity conclude that classes were hereditary, because the once effected division of Purusha is represented as something permanent." Dr. Kern goes on to remark (p. 9) that we must not expect to derive from the hymns a complete picture of the contemporaneous Indian institutions; or persuade ourselves that our conjectures founded on their scanty data possess the certainty of established facts. He had previously said in p. 3, that the argumentum a silentio has been sometimes abused in treating of geographical questions affecting the Vedic Indians.

Secondly, Professor Kern inquires (pp. 9, ff.) whether we find in the Zend Avesta any reference to the existence of the same classes as we meet with in India, as he considers that such reference would afford probable proof of the existence of this division into classes before the separation of the Perso-Arians and the Indo-Arians. This question he answers in the affirmative. He finds that in Yağna xix.

46, four classes are mentioned : Áthrava, Rathaeshtāo, Vāstriya-fshuyañt, and Hūiti [words which are rendered in Neriosengh's Sanskrit translation by āchārya, kshatriya, kuṭumbin, and prakṛitakarman, i.e. "religious teacher, kshatriya, householder (or peasant), and workman."] On this he remarks, p. 11, "It is thus established that according to the Zend Avesta the first class (pishtra) consists of teachers or priests, of Brāhmins, the second of Knights, Kshatriyas, exactly as in India. Consequently a division of the nobility into Brahmins and Kshatriyas, and the precedence of the former over all the classes, is not the work of the Indian Brahmins." In like manner, Professor Kern considers (p. 11) that the third class, Vāstriya fshuyañt, corresponds to the Indian Vaiśya, being composed of the same elements; and that both designations are very ancient; and further (p. 12) that the fourth class, Hūiti, is that of workmen, servants, and petty traders, and answers to that of the Sūdras. The word pishtra (which Professor Spiegel renders by "trade") Professor Kern regards (p. 13) as probably synonymous with varṇa, the Sanskrit word for caste; and adds: "If we observe that a few lines above the passage which has been cited, it is said, Yaśna xix. 44; 'This word [command] which Ahura Mazda [the creator] has spoken embraces four classes [pishtra],' I think we may assert that there is an unmistakable correspondence in the manner in which the sacred books of the Iranians and of the Indians speak of the institution of classes, although here, as in every other case, the Hindu expresses himself in much more metaphorical language than his kinsman in Iran."

Prof. Kern then proceeds (p. 13) to combat the opinion expressed in a note on the passage by Prof. Spiegel, which I quote at length: "Four trades are known only to the later Iranian State. Older pieces of the Yaśna (comp. xiv. 5, ff.), as of the Vendidad, unequivocally recognize only three. The word by which the fourth class is here designated (Hūiti) is an entirely peculiar one, and does not occur elsewhere. There is no ground for assuming that the remark respecting the fourth class is here interpolated; and consequently the piece before us is shown to be a tolerably late one." Professor Kern demurs to this assertion without proof. He adds that nothing is proved by the circumstance that in some places four, in others only three classes are mentioned; as (p. 14) the three classes referred to in Yaśna xiv. 2,

teachers, knights, and peasants, are spoken of as "the greatest powers of the Mazdayasnian faith;" and that even in India, when reference is made to fellowship in religious worship, the three superior classes alone are mentioned. The same may have been the case in Bactria. Prof. Kern also remarks that four classes are referred to in *Vendidad* xiii. 125, the fourth being denoted by the word "vacú," rendered by Professor Spiegel, "villager." On the preceding grounds Professor Kern maintains that the fourfold division of classes is older than the most ancient Indian documents.

In a communication with which he has favoured me, Prof. Kern maintains that among all Indo-Germanic nations, classes were hereditary at the time when these nations appeared on the stage of history. It is, he says, a novelty to him to learn that anywhere amongst the Indo-Germans of yore, the classes could intermarry without any limit. The Bactrians, it appears to him, were the most exclusive of all the Indo-Germans in their notions about intermarriage, for the Magi of old, and the Parsis of modern times, proceed to such lengths in their apprehension of intermingling pure with impure blood, that they esteem marriages between the nearest relatives to be meritorious. However that may be, he asks (after referring to the Iranian subdivision of classes as above specified), whether the bare facts of the case such as we know them at present, lead to the conclusion that it was only in India that the Brāhmans acquired or usurped a supremacy which did not belong to them before they came to India? This question he finds himself obliged to answer in the negative. The further question, how far the four castes as a legal institution were common to all the Arian nations? Professor Kern leaves undecided, only drawing attention to the fact that hereditary classes with prescriptions regarding marriage, etc., among all the Indo-Germans, deviate less from the character of the existing Hindu castes in proportion as we extend our view further back into the history of the past.

A learned friend has favoured me with some remarks on Dr. Kern's dissertation, of which I will give the substance, with some additions of my own.

The decisive objection against these assertions is, that if castes had existed from the earliest times, they must have been everywhere mentioned in the oldest Indian records. Just as the later books are full of

allusions to them usque ad nauseum, so must in that case the ancient texts also have constantly referred to them. But now the Purusha-sūkta alone takes notice of them. This is strange. Professor Kern considers that the argumentum a silentio may be abused, but in this case its application seems to be perfectly legitimate. For the rest, it should not be necessary to prove to a Sanskrit scholar that this hymn is not old. Does it not read as much like a set of verses from the Mahābhārata as like one of the older hymns? If that be not admitted, and special proofs be required, it is sufficient to draw attention to the fact that the words "vaiśya," "śūdra," "priśhadājya," "śādhya" (v. 7), occur only in this hymn (verse 16 is here, as also in R.V. i 164, 50, evidently a subsequent addition); and that in v. 14, we have "loka" not "u loka" (see the St. Petersburg Lexicon, *s.v.*)

Professor Kern urges that in the estimation of the author of the Purusha-sūkta castes are as old as the sun and moon. True; but what does that prove? Is not in India everything as old? Did not the first man compose the well-known institutes of law?

Professor Kern says (p. 10) that the same classes are found among all kinds of nations. This tells more against, than for, him. In these cases it is natural classes, and not unnatural castes, that we find. And if the writer had made this distinction clear to himself, and had sought in his texts for the characteristics of each, he would have seen that there were no grounds for the assertion he has made. For we all know that wherever human society has attained to a settled order, it has become divided into classes; and that privileged orders have everywhere existed. But the transformation of classes into castes is peculiar to India (even in Egypt there were no castes in a strict sense). But this transformation did not cause itself. Did, for instance, the Vaiśya impose on himself the restriction that he was not to

⁷ This does not of course mean that the Purusha-sūkta is contemporaneous with the Mahābhārata; and is not in some respects of a more archaic character than even the oldest parts of the latter. The rules of Sandhi, which were in force at the time when the Mahābhārata was composed, are not observed in the Purusha-sūkta (see above p. 161, end of note 181); and neuter plural forms like *viśā* in verse 3 of the latter are no longer used in the former. In the opinion of my correspondent, the tenth maṇḍala of the R.V. is properly a gleaming of hymns supplementary to the preceding books, and contains compositions in regard to the authorship of which no tradition had been preserved. That such a "gleaming" should contain comparatively recent poems need occasion no surprise.

learn, and to practise, the functions of a priest, not to marry the daughter of a Brāhman, etc. ? All this necessarily arose from a legislation which from small beginnings was continually pushing its inroads further and further ; that is, it took place artificially. With this process should be compared the privileges which the Romish Church has partly striven after, and partly attained, for its Brāhmans. And who but the Brāhmans themselves were the authors of this legislation ?

“The great point, I repeat, is to distinguish between the natural classes or orders, and castes, which cannot have arisen naturally, but are artificial.

“The solution of the question at issue cannot turn on the degree of strictness with which the classes were separated from each other. We have long been acquainted with the fact that classes and races—like nations—were everywhere far more rudely held asunder in ancient than in modern times. It is thus perfectly natural that marriages between persons of different classes were also rare. Let it be recollected what a gulf divided the patricians and plebeians in Rome. Hence the greatest weight is to be attached to an exact definition of the conception of caste. I believe it may be asserted that it is only in India that the conclusions resulting from this conception have been completely drawn, by regarding each caste as a description of men sui generis, as a separate divine creation.

“I am not aware on what evidence Professor Kern founds his opinion that the Bactrians were the most exclusive of all the Indo-Germans in regard to intermarriage. On this subject I would draw attention to the passage of Herodotus iii. 31, where the marriage of Cambyses with his sister is spoken of at length. What the later Iranian books say of the so-called Khetudas can prove nothing in regard to ancient times. The Avesta gives, so far as I understand of it, no sort of prescription about the marriage of relatives ; and the counsellors of Cambyses said to him quite correctly *νόμον οὐδένα ἐξευρίσκειν, ὃς κελεύει ἀδελφεῇ συνοικίειν ἀδελφεόν*. We must first be told what the word *qaétvadatha* (see Justi's Lexicon, p. 86), in the few passages of the Avesta where it occurs, actually signifies. Justi himself understands it as meaning marriage between relatives only in one place. And even that has yet to be proved. The word *qaétu* (*hvaétu*),—or as it would be more correct (namely on the ground of

the metre, which everywhere reckons hv [=qj] as a syllable; e.g. qâthra [hvâthra] as trisyllabic = huâthra) to write it,—haētu, means only relationship (and is in the Gâthās always bisyllabic). Any one who wishes to combine with that the idea of marriage, must prove his point. In Spiegel too, I find no example from the old books. In fact, he says in his Introduction to vol. ii. of his translation, p. xxvi., that ‘everything relating to marriage appears to date from a very recent period.’

The explanations of the few Avesta passages which Professor Kern adduces are not of importance in their bearing on the main question. Ordinarily, in fact, it is only the three natural classes, Āthrava, Rathesta, and Vāstrya (cattle-farmer), that are mentioned. Though in two passages a “hūiti” or “vaeśa” is added to these, that, too, is only a class. Professor Kern explains “vaeśa” rightly. In the Veda also “veśa” denotes a dependent settler, perhaps an inhabitant, one belonging to somebody, and so a servant. The interpretation of hūiti as a “proletary” does not appear to be in conformity with the conceptions of that period. If it is to have such a signification, why does he not rather derive it from “hu” = “sū” (compare “prasūta,” and other forms which frequently occur in the ancient language), which means to command, direct?

I may, in addition to the above remarks, draw attention to the fact, that if the Indian and Iranian classes had a common and simultaneous origin, it is singular that there should be no trace of any similarity in the names by which these classes were permanently denoted, although the Zend and the Sanskrit exhibit so close an affinity in so large a portion of their vocabulary.

It is true that two of the words are common to both languages, as “āthrava” (crude form “atharvan”) corresponds to the Sanskrit “atharvan”; while the Zend “rathaēstāo” answers nearly to the Sanskrit “ratheshthā.” The former word, “atharvan,” is thus explained in Böhtlingk and Roth’s Lexicon: “(a) The fire and soma priest, R.V. ix. 11, 2; viii. 9, 7 (here Agni is the priest); V.S. viii. 56 (Soma is his own priest); R.V. vi. 47, 24; x. 48, 2; a brāhman, Medinikośa, n. 164; (b) Atharvan personified is the first priest, in an undefined antiquity, who calls down fire from heaven, offers soma, and presents prayers, R.V. vi. 16, 13; vi. 15, 17; x. 21, 5; i. 80, 16; x. 92, 10;

i. 83, 5 ; A.V. xviii. 3, 54. With miraculous powers he overcomes the demons, and receives from the gods celestial gifts, R.V. x. 87, 12, etc." In Prof. Wilson's Dictionary the word is explained as signifying a brāhmana. Prof. Goldstücker, *s.r.* interprets it as "(1) A brāhmana, a priest, probably one connected with offerings to fire, or the attendance on the holy fire. (2) The proper name of a priest who is considered to have obtained fire from heaven," etc., etc. The word is perpetuated in the name of the Atharvaveda (which also bears the name of the "Atharvāngirasas," the hymns or incantations of the Atharvans and of the Angirasas, who were another set of ancient sages, or priests). But although we should admit, on the authority of the Medinikōsha, that "atharvan" is a synonym of brāhmana, it cannot be said to have obtained much currency in Sanskrit in this sense, and cannot even be regarded as a generic name for priest. The passages of the R.V. given by Roth (see above), in which it is not employed as a proper name, are the following : ix. 11. 2 (=S.V. ii. 2) : *Abhi te madhunā payo atharvāno asīrayuḥ | devaṁ devāya devayu |* "The atharvans have mingled milk with thy sweet liquor, [milk which is] divine, and devoted to [thee, soma], who art divine." viii. 9, 7 : *Ā somam madhumattamaṁ gharmaṁ sinchād atharvaṇi |* "Let him (the rishi) pour the sweet soma, the heated potion, into the priest." By the priest is meant Agni, according to Professor Roth. Sāyana explains the word *atharvaṇi* as = *ahiṁsako 'gnau | yadvā 'tharvā rishih | tena nirmathito 'gnir upachārād "atharvā" ity uchyate |* "Into the innoxious fire ; or, Atharvan was a rishi : the fire rubbed forth by him is by a figure called 'atharvan.'" Vāj. S. viii. 56 : *Atharvā upāvahriyamānaḥ |* "It (soma) becomes 'atharvan' when being brought." Here, Professor Roth says Soma is his own priest. (The commentator's note is as follows : *Kaṇḍanārtham upāvahriyamānaḥ ānyamānaḥ somo 'tharva-nāmako bhavati.*) R.V. vi. 47, 24 : *Daśa rathān prashṭimataḥ śataṁ gāḥ atharvabhyaḥ | Aśvathaḥ Pāvave adāt |* "Aśvatha has given ten chariots with their horses, and a hundred cows, to the priests, to Pāyu." Sāyana explains *atharvabhyaḥ* as = *atharva-gotrebhyaḥ rishibhyaḥ |* "Rishis of the family of Atharvan." R.V. x. 48, 2 : *Aham Indro rodho vaksho Atharvaṇaḥ |* "I, Indra, am the protecting armour, and strength, of Atharvan [or, of the priest]." Roth, *s.v. vakshaḥ*, seems to take Atharvan in this text for a proper name. The word employed in the

Veda for priest was at first "brahman," and subsequently "brāhmaṇa," the son of a "brahman." See the first vol. of this work, pp. 242, ff. If "atharvan" had been the name of a caste in the Indian sense from a period preceding the separation of the Indo- and Perso-Arians, it could scarcely have been dropped by the former, or made way for "brahman" and "brāhmaṇa."

The crude form of "rathaēstāo," as given in Justi's Dictionary, is "ṛathaēstar," whilst the Sanskrit form is "ratheshṭhā." The words thus differ somewhat in form. In all the passages of the Rig-veda, cited in Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon, "ratheshṭhā" appears to be an epithet of Indra, "riding in a chariot." The only other text cited in the Lexicon, viz. Vāj. S. 22, 22, is as follows: *ā brahman brāhmaṇo brahmavarchasī jāyatām | ā rāshṭre rājanyo śuraḥ ishavyo 'tivyādhi mahāratho jāyatām | dogdhri dhenuḥ | codhā 'naḍvān | āsuḥ saptiḥ | purandhir yoshā | jishnuḥ ratheshṭhāḥ sabhoyo yuvā ā'sya yajamānasya jāyatām* | "O priest, may a brāhmaṇa be born possessed of the lustre of sacred learning. May a rājanya be born in the kingdom, heroic, a piercing archer, riding on a great chariot ('mahāratha'). May a cow yielding milk, an ox fit to carry a load, a swift horse, a wise woman, a victorious rider in a chariot ('ratheshṭhā,' a polite youth, be born to this sacrificer." Here it will be observed that the word "ratheshṭhā" is not one of the epithets applied to the Rājanya in the early part of the sentence; and although where it is separately introduced afterwards, it probably denotes a person of the warrior class, yet it is evidently not the appellation of a caste, but a synonym for a fighting man. The word does not seem to be known to later Sanskrit; at least, no instance of its occurrence there is adduced by Böhtlingk and Roth, and it does not appear at all in Wilson's Dictionary.

In the first volume of this work, pp. 11, 14, f., 29C, ff., the views of Prof. Haug, on the antiquity of caste, as explained in his tract on the "Origin of Brahmanism" (published at Poona, in 1863), have been stated. Dr. Haug returns to the subject in a dissertation ("Brahma und die Brahmanen") read before the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, on the 28th March, 1871, in which he maintains, with some modifications, the conclusions at which he had before arrived. Thus, in p. 13, he states—

(a) regarding the Purusha-sūkta: "In any case it proves that the

caste-system in India is very ancient, and existed already in the Vedic age. Some have sought to disprove its existence at that period, on the ground that, excepting this one, the old hymns contain no distinct reference to it. The hymn itself they assign to the very end of the Vedic era. In its present form, it is true, it is not older than the greater part of the hymns of the tenth book, and than those of the Atharvaveda. But the ideas which it contains are certainly of a primeval antiquity: in particular, the descriptive portion of it looks like a versified sacrificial formula. And in fact the hymn is found in the Yajurveda among the formulas connected with human sacrifices, which were formerly practised in India.

(b) "But even if it were to be admitted that this hymn, with its ideas, is but a very recent product of the Vedic age, that would afford no sufficient proof that castes did not exist at all in the earliest period of the Arian immigration into India. As we have seen above, p. 9, the Brāhman already appears [R.V. iv. 50, 8, f., and i. 108, 7] in contrast to the Rājan, i.e. a member of the warrior caste (they are frequently called Rājanyas instead of Kshatriyas),—a circumstance which plainly points to a distinction of castes.

(c) "Besides, it is scarcely conceivable that the caste-system, to which reference is made in all the four Vedas, sometimes more frequently, sometimes more rarely, should have been suddenly formed in the later Vedic period.

(d) "The reason why the names of the castes are not mentioned in those hymns of the Rigveda which, rightly or wrongly (for a thorough investigation of this point with certain results is as yet wanting), are regarded as the oldest, may be a different one," [i.e. the reason why the castes are not there mentioned need not be that these castes did not then exist]. "The fact, namely, must not be overlooked, that by far the greater part of the Vedic hymns were composed for sacrificial purposes, and partly for quite definite ceremonies, are often merely the poetical variations of primeval sacrificial formulas, and further that the most of them are the compositions of Brāhmans. As the ceremonial is not prescribed in the hymns, where almost everything turns upon the invocation of the most diverse gods, no opportunity was offered to make special mention of the castes. The sacrificers, i.e. those who caused the sacrifice to be offered (yajamānās), are called 'givers' in

general, also 'the rich,' (maghavan) without any mention of their caste. . . . Now as there were no hymns or sacrificial formulas composed specially for Brāhmanas, or Kshatriyas, or Vaiśyas,—as there actually have been for the ceremonies of the Sūdras, who are not allowed to hear verses of the Veda,—the Vedic poets had no opportunity to mention the castes in their hymns. Consequently the fact that the names of the individual castes do not appear there does not by any means prove their non-existence. This conclusion was in any case premature."

(e) "Besides the grounds already assigned, a further positive proof can be adduced that castes actually existed already in the most ancient period. In the religious records of the Iranians, who are so nearly allied [to the Indians], in the Zendavesta, the four castes are quite plainly to be found, only under other names, (1) Athrava, 'priest,' (Skr. Atharvan), (2) Rathačstāo, 'warrior,' (3) Vāstriyo fshuyā, 'cultivator,' (4) Hūitis (Pehl. hutokhsh), 'workman' (Yasna 19, 17, Westerg.) No further data regarding the mutual relations of these castes are contained in the Zend writings; but we can conclude, from various circumstances, that the priests, the Athravas, already formed a caste. So, for example, Zarathustra is forbidden by Ahuramazda to communicate a sacred text to any one else but an Athrava, i.e. priest (Yasht 14, 46, West.)." [See Spiegel's Avesta, iii. 148.] "No one but the son of a priest may be a priest, and the daughters of members of the priestly caste may only be given in marriage within the caste,—a custom which continues to this day. The distinction of the other castes has, however, become obliterated among the Zoroastrians, just in the same way as, among the Hindus, the Brāhman caste alone has on the whole been maintained pure, though split up into innumerable subdivisions, whilst the other three castes have become dissolved into a great number of mixed castes, so that at the present day, properly speaking, four castes only exist in theory, but not in reality. This circumstance, now, that a remnant of the caste-system has still been preserved among the Zoroastrians, speaks strongly in favour of the assumption that that institution already existed among the Indians in the remotest times, in any case ever since their immigration into India. How close the connexion between the old Indians and the Iranians must have remained, even in the Vedic period, is shown by a distinct

allusion which I have lately discovered in the Zendavesta to the initial verse of the Atharvaveda."

(f) In an earlier part of his Dissertation (p. 8, f.), Prof. Haug, after explaining that in the Vedic age Kshatriyas as well as Brāhmins could take part in the performance of sacrifice, and were in some cases composers of Rik verses; and that even Kavasha Ailūsha, the son of a slave, was the author of a hymn (see above, p. 397, f., note 85), adds: "Notwithstanding that the Brāhmins in the Vedic age occasionally accorded to distinguished men of other classes a participation in the privileges they claimed, they nevertheless appear, even in the most remote period, to have formed a caste distinguished from the other classes, and already tolerably exclusive, into which no one who was not born in it could, without great difficulty, obtain an entrance." He then quotes the text R.V. iv. 50, 8, f., and refers to and compares i. 108, 7.

I add a few remarks on some portions of Prof. Haug's argument.

(a) In regard to the Purusha-sūkta, I refer to what has been said above, in the first volume of this work, p. 11. Prof. Haug now states his opinion that the ideas of the hymn are very old, but not its diction.

(b) See the first volume of this work, pp. 246, and 247, note 15 in the latter page, and p. 263, f., also Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon, *s.v.* "kshatra." Does not Prof. Haug found too much on the passages to which he refers (R.V. iv. 50, 8, f., and i. 108, 7)? See, however, the verse of Manu, iii. 13, quoted below, where the word "rājan" is employed for Rājanya. In R.V. iv. 50, 8, f., the word seems evidently to denote a "king." In R.V. i. 108, 7, however, it may mean a man of the ruling tribe or class. Comp. Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon, *s.v.* "rājan."

(c) The Vedic period was of considerable duration. Professor Haug himself estimates the period during which "the bulk of the Sanhitā" was composed to have been from 1400—2000 before our era, and thinks "the oldest hymns and sacrificial formulas may be a few hundred years more ancient still, so that we would fix the very commencement of Vedic literature between 2400 and 2000." Ait. Br. i. 47, f. The entire Vedic period would thus be a thousand years, which however, is, perhaps, too large an estimate.

(d) The reasons here assigned in explanation of the non-occurrence

in the hymns of other references to the castes, supposing them to have then existed, and to have borne the same names as afterwards, seem scarcely sufficient. The hymns do not appear to be so exclusively sacrificial in their character as is here assumed; and might in many passages have admitted of allusions to the existence of castes.

(e) The observations already made upon Professor Kern's Dissertation are applicable here.

(f) In reference to these remarks, see the first volume of this work, p. 265, ff. Prof. Kern, in his Dissertation, p. 18, cites a passage from the Mahābhārata, xiii. 2505, ff., in regard to the intermarriages of Brāhman with the other two next classes, one verse of which (2515) is to the following effect: *Abrāhmanaṁ tu manyante Sūdrā-putram anaiṣṇatī | triaṁ vārṇeṣu jāto hi brāhmaṇād brāhmano bhavet |* "They regard from want of skill as not a Brāhman the son of a Sūdrā woman [by a Brāhman father]. A son begotten by a Brāhman in the three castes [i.e. on a woman of either of the upper three classes] will be a Brāhman." And Manu says, iii. 13, *Sūdraiva bhāryā Sūdrasya sā cha svā cha viśah smṛite | te cha svā chaiva rājnaś cha tāś cha svā ch' āgre-janmanaḥ |* "A Sūdrā female only can be the wife of a Sūdra. She and a woman of his own caste may be the wives of a Viś, i.e. Vaiśya. These two and a woman of his own caste may be the wives of a Rājan, i.e. Rājanya; these three and a woman of his own caste may be the wives of a Brāhman." From these texts it would appear that purity of caste blood was not much regarded among the Hindus in early ages.

NOTE C.—Page 258.

"The conformities [between the languages of the same family] are astonishing; and especially so, because they enter into the minutest details, and even into the anomalies. It is a curious phenomenon to discover such an inconceivable tenacity in idioms which might appear to be nothing more than passing caprices. The most volatile portion of languages, I mean their pronunciation, has evinced its stability: in the midst of mutations of letters, which are, nevertheless, subject to certain rules, vowels, long or short, have often preserved their quantity." "On the other hand, the disparity is great: the distances which

the languages have traversed in their individual development are immense. After we have exhausted all the analogies, even the most secret, there remains in each of these languages a portion which is no longer susceptible of comparison with the other languages of the same family. We must therefore admit as the causes of that partial incommensurableness, two opposite principles, viz., oblivion and invention. The oblivion of forms and words formerly in use is but too manifest in the languages with whose history we are most intimately acquainted; and it has frequently injured their richness and beauty. Such oblivion must always follow a retrograde movement in civilization: in proportion as the intellectual sphere is contracted, a generation which has relapsed into ignorance and barbarism, abandons expressions which have now become superfluous. And as regards invention, I find no difficulty in that either, since in order to comprehend the absolute origin of language, we have no choice between having recourse to a miracle, and conceding to mankind an instinctive power of inventing language."—A. W. von Schlegel, *de l'origine des Hindous, Essais*; and in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom*, vol. ii. p. 433.

NOTE D.—*Page 277.*

Mr. Geldart argues the question both from a negative and a positive point of view. Under the first head, he remarks that "language is too uncertain an ethnological test to be of any practical value," and instances the complete discrepancy which exists between the races and the languages of the British Isles. Cumberland and Cornwall, for example, in language agree with London and disagree with Wales, while as to race, it is directly the reverse." The same thing is shown, he observes, "by many similar examples: the accumulative evidence of all amounted to this, that since in so many cases where the ethnological indications of language can be compared with the actual testimony of history, the latter completely contradicts the former," a common language is "not even *primâ facie* evidence in favour of a common lineage." "Secondly, in a positive point of view, it was shown that in all the instances above cited, there had taken place between the races a close assimilation of (1) political, (2) religious, (3)

in the hymns of other references to the any, or of all of these
 then existed, and to have borne the such an assimilation, and
 scarcely sufficient. The hymns, ntly typifies."
 sacrificial in their character a is not safe to infer from
 passages have admitted of all- ations more than this, that there

(e) The observations alre between them civil, religious, or some
 are applicable here. guage was the product and token of a

(f) In reference to intellectual, but not of its physical com-
 p. 265, ff. Prof. F not reveal a people's genealogy, but its mental
 the Mahābhārata

mans with the never be proved that all languages were derived from one
 following eff the sole valid inference would be, that at some time one
 trials or race had imposed upon all the rest its own political or social
 from w while the great question of the number of races would
 Brāh- main just where it stood."

[i

NOTE D*.—Page 287.

"Strabo tells us that the tribes of the Persians, Medes, Bactrians,
 and Sogdians, spoke nearly the same language. We can have no
 difficulty in supposing that this similarity of speech which existed in
 Strabo's age, existed also in earlier times. The old Iranian dialects,
 of which the monuments have been still preserved to us, justify this
 assumption. Of these there are four, (1) the speech of the earlier
 Achæmenidæ, (2) that of the later Achæmenidæ, (3) the dialect of
 the Gāthās,⁶ (4) the old Bactrian, the ordinary language of the
 Avesta. The last two dialects might perhaps also be embraced
 under the designation of Avestic. The first two of these dialects
 belong to western, the last two to eastern, Iran."—Spiegel, in Kuhn
 and Schleicher's *Beiträge zur Vergl. Sprachf.* ii. 6. I must refer to
 the original paper for further details regarding these dialects. I will
 only quote one or two remarks. In his account of the old Persian or
 earlier Achæmenidan dialect, Spiegel observes (p. 7), that, "we find
 in it all the classes of the Sanskrit alphabet represented, excepting
 the cerebrals, which have a purely local origin." (See above, p. 440,

⁶ [It is scarcely necessary to say that this has no connexion with the Indian
 Gāthā dialect, described above, pp. 115, ff. — J.M.]

note.) At p. 13, he remarks: "We have pointed out in the entire grammar of the old Persian so much that is identical with the Sanskrit, that it may now be time to notice the differences which stamp it as a distinct language from the old Indian. Not a few such peculiarities are to be found in all the departments of grammar. In a phonetic aspect, there is this important deviation that the old Persian has the letter *z*, which is unknown to the Sanskrit, and that it, like the Greek, changes the Indian *s* into *h*."—(See above, pp. 313, and 315).

NOTE E.—Page 296.

Rigveda ix. 113, 7-11. *Yatra jyotir ajasrañ yasmin loko svar hitam | Tasmin mām dhehi pavamāna amṛite loko akshite | Yatra rājā Vaivasvato yatrāvarodhanañ divaḥ | Yatrāmūr yahvatir āpas tatra mām amṛitam kṛidhi | Yatrānukāmañ charaṇam trināko tṛidive divaḥ | Lokāḥ yatra jyotishmantas tatra mām, etc. | Yatra kāmāḥ nikāmāścha yatra bradhnsya viṣṭapam | Svadhā cha yatra tṛiptiścha tatra mām, etc. | Yatrānandāścha modāścha mudāḥ pramuda āsato | Kāmasya yatrāptāḥ kāmās tatra mām, etc. |* "Place me, O purified (Soma), in that undecaying unchanging region, where perpetual light and glory abide. Make me immortal in the world where king Vaivaśvata (Yama) reigns, where the sanctuary of the sky is, and those great waters are. Make me immortal in the third heaven, where action is at pleasure, where the shining regions exist. Make me immortal in the world where all enjoyments abide, in the realm of the sun, where celestial food and satisfaction are found. Make me immortal in the world where there are manifold pleasures and joys, and where the objects of desire are attained." Benfey, Gloss. to Sāmaveda, under the word *nikāma*, renders *svadhā* and *tṛiptiḥ* by "nectar and ambrosia." See the fifth vol. of this work, pp. 284, ff.

NOTE F.—Page 297.

I shall here translate or abstract the most important parts of Dr. Windischmann's Dissertation, "On the Soma-worship of the Arians." Dr. Windischmann begins with the following remarks: "If we advert to the striking contrast which exists between the doctrine of Zaratrusta and the Brahmanical system, and to the fact that the former

must be looked on as the work of a reformer seeking to preserve the old nature-worship from the mythological transformations with which it was threatened, it must appear as a matter of the greater importance to throw light upon those points in which the two religions agree. For as regards those conceptions which existed before the two systems had developed their opposing principles, we may reasonably assume that they were possessed in common long before the separation of the Arian race into the Indian and Iranian branches, that they formed part of the (already existing, and distinguishable) religions of the Zendavesta and the Veda, and that they had been inherited from the most primitive tradition. Such traditions are, indeed, comparatively few; but the concurrence of those which have been preserved, is so much the more striking; as, for example, Lassen (*Ind. Ant.* i. 517) has shown in regard to the Iranian legend of king Yima, son of Vivañghat, who corresponds to the Indian Yama, son of Vivasvat. Yima, however, is regarded by the Medo-Persians as the first king, lawgiver, and founder of the Iranian worship, while Yama is looked on by the Brahmans as lord of Hades (*R.V.* i. 35, 6), and judge of the dead, and it is his brother Manu who plays the same part as Yima." [See, however, p. 296, above.] "But by far the most remarkable analogy is that which exists between the Haoma of the Zendavesta and the Soma of the most ancient Brahmanical books, an analogy which is not confined to some few features of the legend, but extends to the entire Soma-worship of the early Arian race.

"Haoma and Soma are names etymologically identical. Both come from the root *su*, in Zend *hu*, which signifies, 'to beget,' and also, but especially in the Vedic dialect, to 'drop,' or 'to press out juice.' In later Indian mythology Soma means the moon and its deity: but in the Zendavesta and the Vedas it signifies a celebrated plant, and its juice. This is the *asclepias acida*, or *sarcostema viminalis*, the expressed juice of which produces a peculiarly astringent, narcotic, and intoxicating effect. The plant,⁹ plucked up by the roots, is collected by moonlight on the mountains; stripped of its leaves; carried on a car drawn by two goats to the place of sacrifice (where a spot covered with grass and twigs is prepared); crushed between stones by the

⁹ Compare Stevenson's Translation of the *Sāmaveda*, p. iv. This work is repeatedly referred to in the sequel.

priests; and is then thrown, stalks as well as juice (sprinkled with water) into a sieve, whence, after the whole has been further pressed by the hand of the Brahmans, the juice trickles into a vessel (called *drona*) which is placed beneath. The fluid is then mixed with clarified butter, wheaten and other flour, and brought into a state of fermentation; it is then offered thrice a day, and partaken of by the Brahmans. The Sāmaveda is almost entirely made up of songs to accompany this ceremony; and the Rigveda, too, contains numerous passages which have reference to it. It was unquestionably the greatest and the holiest offering of the ancient Indian worship. The sound of the trickling juice is regarded as a sacred hymn. The gods drink the offered beverage; they long for it (as it does for them); they are nourished by it, and thrown into a joyous intoxication: this is the case with Indra (who performs his great deeds under its influence), with the *Ásvins*, the *Maruts*, and *Agni*. The beverage is divine, it purifies, it inspires greater joy than alcohol, it intoxicates *Sakra*, it is a water of life, protects and nourishes, gives health and immortality, prepares the way to heaven, destroys enemies, etc. The Sāmaveda distinguishes two kinds of Soma, the green and the yellow: but it is its golden colour which is for the most part celebrated.

“If we compare all this with what the Persians say of the *Haoma* plant, we find the most surprising agreement. *Haoma* is the first of the trees, planted by *Ahura Mazda* in the fountain of life. He who drinks of its juice never dies. According to the *Bundehesh*, the *Gogard* or *Gokeren* tree bears the *Haoma*, which gives health and generative power, and imparts life at the resurrection. The *Haoma* plant does not decay, bears no fruit, resembles the vine, is knotty, and has leaves like *jessamine*; it is yellow and white. Its juice is prepared and offered with sacred rites, and is called *Parahaoma*. Thus in *Yásna*, iii. 5, it is said *haomencha para-haomencha ayēsē*, ‘I reverence the *Haoma* and the *Para-haoma*.’

“The fact that the *Magians* offered up a plant was known to *Plutarch*,¹⁰ but what this plant was is not certain. . . . The plant

¹⁰ The paragraph in which this information is found (of which *Windischmann* cites only a few words) is as follows:—

Plutarch de Isid. et Osir. 46. Νομίζουσι γὰρ οἱ μὲν θεοὺς εἶναι δύο καθάπερ ἀντιτέ-
χους, τὸν μὲν ἀγαθῶν, τὸν δὲ φαύλων δημιουργόν· οἱ δὲ τὸν μὲν ἀμείνονα θεόν, τὸν δὲ
ἕτερον δαίμονα, καλοῦσιν· ἕσπερ Ζωροάστρης ὁ μάγος, ὃν περταμισχιλοῖς ἔτεσι τῶν

seems to have changed with the locality; and the soma-plant of the Indians does not appear to be the same as the haoma of the Persians. At least the latter affirm that their sacrificial plant does not grow in India. Ahura Mazda causes the white haoma to grow among numerous kinds of trees. . . . A constant appellation of the haoma is the gold-coloured (*zairigaonō*), just as in the Veda.

"But these are not the only points of resemblance between the Soma worship of the Indians and Persians. There is one other very important particular in which they both agree. In the Vedas, Soma is not merely a sacred sacrificial beverage, but also a god. This is proved by numerous passages of the Veda (Stevenson, p. 98); and in particular by the splendid hymn to Soma, Rigveda, i. 91. Precisely in the same manner, Haoma is, in the Zendavesta, not a plant only, but also a powerful deity; and in both works the conceptions of the god and the sacred juice blend wonderfully with each other. The most important passages regarding this personified Haoma are to be found in the 9th and 10th sections of the Yasna, which are explained by striking analogies in the hymn of the Veda just referred to. The

Τρωϊκῶν γεγενῆσθαι πρεσβύτερον ἱστοροῦσιν. Οὗτος οὖν ἐκάλει τὸν μὲν Ὀρομάζην, τὸν δὲ Ἀρειμάνιον· καὶ προσαπεφαίνετο τὸν μὲν εἰκέναι φωτὶ μέγιστα τῶν αἰσθητῶν, τὸν δὲ ἔμκαλιν σκότῃ καὶ ἀγνοίᾳ· μέσον δὲ ἀμφοῖν τὸν Μίθραν εἶναι· διὸ καὶ Μίθραν Πέρσαι τὸν μεσότην ὀνομάζουσιν· ἐδίδαξε μὲν τῇ εὐκταίᾳ θύειν καὶ χαριστήρια, τῇ δὲ ἀποτρόπαια καὶ σκυθρωπά. Πῶς γὰρ τινα κόπτοντες ἑμῶσι καλομένην ἐν ἑλαφίᾳ τὴν Ἄδην ἀνακαλοῦνται καὶ τὸν σκότον εἶτα μίξαντες αἵματι λύκου σφαγίματος, εἰς τὴν ἀνήλιον ἐκφέρουσι καὶ βίπτουσι. Καὶ γὰρ τῶν φυτῶν νομίζουσι τὰ μὲν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ θεοῦ, τὰ δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ δαίμονος εἶναι· καὶ τῶν ζώων, ὅσπερ κύνες καὶ ἑρπίδες καὶ χερσαίους ἐχίλους, τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ· τοῦ δὲ φαύλου τοὺς ἐνὶ ὕδρῳ εἶναι, διὸ καὶ τὴν κτείναντα πλείστους εὐδαιμονίζουσι.

"For some think that there are two gods, as it were opposed in their functions, the one the framer of good objects, the other of bad. Some call the more excellent being God, and the other Demon; as Zoroaster, the Magian, who is related to have lived 5000 years before the Trojan war. He called the one Ormazdes, the other Arimanius, and declared that the former resembled light most of all sensible things, and the latter darkness and ignorance. He also said that Mithras was intermediate between them. This is the reason why the Persians call Mithras the mediator. He taught them to sacrifice votive and thank-offerings to the one (Ormazdes), and to the other gloomy oblations to avert his wrath. For after pounding a certain herb called *omōmi* in a mortar, they invoke Pluto and darkness; and when they have mixed it with the blood of a slaughtered wolf, they carry it to a sunless spot and cast it away. For they also regard certain plants as belonging to the good deity, and others to the evil demon; and some animals, as dogs, and birds, and hedgehogs, to the former (and others as) sea-urchins, to the latter; and they felicitate those who have killed the greatest number of these last."

9th section begins thus: 'In early morning Haoma came to Zarathustra, who was consecrating his sacred fire, and repeating prayers. Zarathustra asked him, "What man art thou, whom I see to be the most excellent in the whole existing world on account of his immortal life?" Hereupon Haoma, the pure, the remover of sickness, answered me, "I am, O Zarathustra, the pure, the remover of sickness. Invoke me, holy man, pour me forth to drink, celebrate me with praise, as formerly the holy men used to do." Then Zarathustra said, "Reverence to Haoma."¹¹ Haoma is here called 'remover of heat, or sickness,' and in the same way Soma is said in Rigveda, i. 91, 12, to be *amivahā*, 'the destroyer of suffering.' This passage of the Yaśna clearly shows how, as I have before mentioned, the separate ideas of the god and of the juice are blended. Haoma desires that he himself shall be prepared for sacrifice.

"This passage is followed by a specification of the four original worshippers of Haoma. The first was Vivañhat, who prepared the celestial beverage *hunūta*, and in consequence obtained a blessing, and the fulfilment of his wish that a son should be born to him. This was King Yima, the most glorious of men, in whose realm men and animals never died, water and trees never dried up, food was superabundant, and cold, heat, disease, death, and devilish envy were unknown.

"What has before been said of Yima shows the importance of this passage. The worship of Haoma is placed anterior to Yima, *i.e.* to the commencement of Iranian civilization; and in fact is declared to be the cause of that happy period. The Rigveda also refers to this high antiquity of the Soma worship, when (i. 91, 1) it says of Soma: 'By thy guidance, O brilliant (Soma), our courageous fathers have obtained treasures among the gods.' Like Vivañhat, the next worshippers of Haoma, *viz.*, Athwya and Samanām Sevishta, also obtained

¹¹ Compare Spiegel's translation of the same passage, and its continuation, Avesta, ii. 68, ff. In note 4 he remarks: "Haoma, like various other deities of the Avesta, is regarded as at once a personal god, and as the thing on account of which this god was imagined. Haoma is at once a Yazata and a drink. The original identity of the Indian Soma with the Haoma of the Avesta has been excellently shown in F. Windischmann's dissertation. Among both nations the healing power of the Haoma is prominently noticed, but among the Parsis it is particularly the white Haoma which imparts immortality. The Indian plant is the *asclepias acida*; the Persian is not determined. Both nations notice that the plant grew on mountains, and originally, at least, it must have been the same plant which both employed."

offspring,—Thraētaonō and sons who destroyed the Ahrimanic monster. The heroic age of the conflict of light is thus referred back to Haoma, whilst in the Rigveda (i. 91, 8), Soma is invoked to 'deliver from destruction, to suffer none of his friends to perish;' and (in verse 15) to protect from incantations and from sin; and in the Sāmaveda (Stevenson, p. 259) he is said to drive away the Rakshasas.

"It is interesting to remark, that while Thraētaonō is said here to have been bestowed by Haoma, the Sāmaveda names a Rishi Trita as an offerer of Soma.

"The fourth worshipper of Haoma is Pourusaśpa, the father of Zarathustra: his reward was the birth of this illustrious son, the promulgator of the anti-demonic doctrine. Here also the ancient legend confirms the priority of the Haoma worship to the Zoroastrian reformation.

"When Zarathustra has thus learnt that he owes his own existence to Haoma, he celebrates his praises: and the epithets which he here applies to the god agree in a remarkable way with those of the Veda. Some of these parallel epithets are *hvarasa*, Zend, = *svaskā*, Sanskrit (R.V. i. 91, 21), 'giving heaven;' *verethrajao*, Zend, = *vrītrahā*, Sanskrit (R.V. i. 91, 5), 'destroyer of enemies;' *hukhratus*, Zend, = *sukratuḥ*, Sanskrit (R.V. i. 91, 2), 'offering good sacrifices,' or 'wise,' or 'strong.' The blessings supplicated by Zarathustra from Haoma also agree in many points with those which the Vedic poet asks from Soma."

It is not necessary, however, to pursue the subject farther. I refer the reader, who wishes further details of this sort, to Dr. Windischmann's dissertation itself.

I copy the following remarks on the Soma worship from Mr. Whitney's "Main Results of the later Vedic Researches in Germany" (Journal of the Amer. Orient. Society, iii. 299, 300). The "hymns, one hundred and fourteen in number [of the 9th book of the Rigveda], are, without exception, addressed to the Soma, and being intended to be sung while that drink was expressed from the plant that afforded it, and was clarified, are called *pāvamānyas*, 'purificational.' . . . The word *soma* means simply 'extract' (from the root *su*, to express, extract), and is the name of a beverage prepared from a certain herb, the *asclepias acida*, which grows abundantly upon the mountains of India and Persia. This plant, which by its name should be akin to our common milk-weed, furnishes, like the latter, an abundant milky

juice, which, when fermented, possesses intoxicating qualities. In this circumstance, it is believed, lies the explanation of the whole matter. The simple-minded Arian people, whose whole religion was a worship of the wonderful powers and phenomena of nature, had no sooner perceived that this liquid had power to elevate the spirits, and produce a temporary phrenzy, under the influence of which the individual was prompted to, and capable of, deeds beyond his natural powers, than they found in it something divine; it was, to their apprehension, a god, endowing those into whom it entered with god-like powers; the plant which afforded it became to them the king of plants; the process of preparing it was a holy sacrifice; the instruments used therefor were sacred. The high antiquity of this cultus is attested by the references to it found occurring in the Persian Avesta; it seems, however, to have received a new impulse on Indian territory, as the *pāvamānya* hymns of the Veda exhibit it in a truly remarkable state of development. Soma is there addressed as a god in the highest strains of adulation and veneration; all powers belong to him; all blessings are besought of him, as his to bestow. And not only do such hymns compose one whole book of the R̥ik, and occur scattered here and there through other portions of it, but the most numerous single passages and references everywhere appearing, show how closely it had intertwined itself with the whole ritual of the Vedic religion." [See the section on Soma in the fifth volume of this work.]

Lassen remarks in reference to the affinities of the Iranians and Indians (Ind. Ant. 1st ed., i. 516; 2nd ed., i. 617): "It should first be recollected that the Zendavesta shows us the [Iranian] doctrine not in its original, but in a reformed shape; a distinction is made between the pious men who lived before the proclamation of the law by Zoroaster, and the 'nearest relations:' and we may conclude that the points wherein the Brahmanical Indians and the followers of Zoroaster coincide, belong to the old, and those in which they differ, to the new, system. Of the beings who are the objects of veneration in the Avesta, it is the seven highest, i.e. Ahura Mazda and the Amesha Spentas, who are peculiarly Iranian; their names are unknown to the Brahmans; the Vedas recognize no class of seven divinities of the highest rank who are of the same character. On the other hand, there is no trace of Brahma among the Iranians. The fundamental principle of the Zend doctrine, the

dualistic separation of the good and evil principles, is, in like manner, foreign to Brahmanism. But there are, nevertheless, other deities, who are equally venerated in the Zendavesta and the Veda, viz., fire, the sun, the moon, the earth, and water; a fact which indicates that both religions have a common foundation."

Lassen also treats of the legend of Yima, and of other points of connexion between the Indian and Iranian religions, 1st ed. i. pp. 517-526, and at greater length in the 2nd ed. pp. 619-634; and then observes: "These common reminiscences of the Eastern Iranians, and the Arian Indians, cannot be explained from any communications such as neighbouring nations might make to one another. On the contrary, we perceive sometimes a varying, sometimes a contradictory, conception of important traditions and appellations, which is only intelligible if we presuppose an earlier agreement, which had, in part, become lost and modified in the course of time, after the separation of the two nations; and in part had become converted into a contradiction by a division in their opinions. Even this contradiction indicates a closer connexion between the two nations at an earlier period."

See also Professor R. Roth's articles in the *Journal of the German Oriental Society*, for 1848 (pp. 216, ff.), 1850 (pp. 417, ff.), and 1852 (pp. 67, ff.), on the legends of Feridūn and Jemshīd, and on the "highest gods of the Arian nations;" and also his paper on Nabānzadista, at p. 243 of the last-named volume; as well as Spiegel's paper in *Indische Studien*, iii. 448. In the vol. of the *Journal of the Germ. Or. Society* for 1848, p. 216, Roth proposes to show by an example, "how the Veda and the Avesta flow from one fountain, like two streams, the one of which, the Vedic, has continued fuller, purer, and truer to its original character; while the other has become in many ways polluted, has changed its original course, and consequently cannot always be followed back with equal certainty to its sources." See also Professor Müller's "Last Results of the Persian Researches," reprinted in "Chips," i. 81, ff.

NOTE G.—*Page* 306.

Professor Cowell, editor of the fifth edition of the *History of India* (1866), has some remarks on this conclusion of Mr. Elphinstone in an additional Appendix, no. viii., pp. 284, ff. He there gives a summary

of the circumstances which lead to the belief that the Indians were immigrants from without, as the most probable inference from the premises. He alludes first to "the fact of a connexion between the original Sanskrit-speaking tribes and the other nations of Western Asia and Europe, as proved by the common origin of their respective languages," as admitted by Mr. Elphinstone, and then proceeds: "It is perhaps going too far to assert that this connexion is thus proved to be one of race; at any rate, this is a question which belongs to physical science rather than to history. It is enough for the historian if it is granted that in some remote prehistoric time the ancestors of these various tribes were living in close political relation to each other; and the similarity which we find in their languages must undoubtedly prove this, even although the problem of race should remain as unsettled a question as before." Compare Mr. Geldart's remarks in note D, above, pp. 467, 468.

Professor Cowell allows that "this similarity and linguistic sympathy proves only the fact of a connexion; but they 'prove nothing regarding the place where it subsisted, nor about the time,' [Elphinstone]; but" (he adds) "perhaps the following considerations may throw some light on this further question," and then goes on to say that "a central home once occupied by the ancestors of these now widely scattered nations seems *primâ facie* more probable than to suppose that they emigrated from the furthest extremity of the line as India." He then states the considerations which confirm this view.

NOTE H.—Page 315.

"The question regarding the time and place of the separation is of yet greater importance than that concerning its cause. For our present inquiry, it is of less consequence to determine the place, than the time, of that separation. As regards the region where the Indians and Iranians dwelt together, several suppositions may be made. The Iranians may have immigrated into the Panjâb along with the Indians, and have turned thence in a westerly direction. But, on the other hand, the Indians might have separated themselves from the Iranians, and travelled towards the east. Thirdly, it might be conjectured that the two races had parted from each other before they migrated towards India and Iran. Be this as it may, though we are unable to assign

any date to the period of the separation, we must decidedly hold it to have occurred before the Vedic era. No such relation exists between the two races as would justify us in assuming that the Iranians formed one community with the Indians during the Vedic period. The great majority of the Vedic gods and of the Vedic conceptions are as little known to the Iranians, as the Iranian conceptions are to the Indians. The ideas which are common to both nations may be most easily and satisfactorily explained by supposing them to have been developed in the ante-Vedic period." Spiegel, in Kuhn and Schleicher's *Beiträge zur vergl. Sprachf.* vol ii. pp. 3, 4.

NOTE I.—Page 316.

"It is the common view that it was religious grounds which occasioned the separation of the Indians and Iranians. This opinion is supported by the fact that the names of several divinities which have a good signification among the one people, are used in a bad sense by the other, and vice versâ. Thus the Indian *dewa* (god), has become a demon among the Iranians under the form of *dæva*; and Indra as Añdra has experienced a similar degradation. It must not be denied that these differences of conception may have had their foundation in a religious schism between the two nations; but this opinion should not be regarded as more than a probable conjecture, or held to be an historical fact, which follows from the linguistic data with the same certainty as the proposition that the Indian and Iranian nations had originally the same common ancestors. Other possible modes may be conceived, in which this opposition may have arisen; such as the internal development of the Iranian people itself. We have only to reflect on the case of the German religions, and their ancient gods, who, in presence of Christianity, came to be regarded as evil spirits. Dualism, with its rigorous consequences, was a power which operated in Iran in precisely the same manner as Christianity did in Germany. This dualism, which was a result of the particular development of the Iranian people, was compelled to make room in its system, in the best way it could, for those forms of religious belief which it found already in existence, and did not feel itself strong enough to discard. Many beings formerly regarded as gods may thus have been transformed into

evil spirits, because they stood in too strong a contrast to the new moral system. It appears to me that the opposition between the religious conceptions of the Indians and the Iranians grew up gradually, and not all at once, in consequence of a reform of Zarathustra, as some have assumed." Spiegel, as above, p. 3. On Añdra see the 5th vol. of this work, p. 121, and note 212 there.

NOTE J.—Page 327.

Ptolemy, Geogr. vi. 16, has the following notice of Ottorocorra:—

Ὅρη δὲ διέζωκεν τὴν Σηρικὴν, τὰ τε καλούμενα Ἄννιβα, κ. τ. λ.
 "The country of Serica is surrounded by mountain ranges," viz., the Annibian, the Auxacian, the Asmiræan, the Casian, the Thagurian, and that of Emodus.

Καὶ τὸ καλούμενον Ὀττοροκόρρας, οὗ τὰ πέρατα ἐπέχει μοίρας ρξθ λστ καὶ ροστ λθ. "[Another of these ranges] is that called Ottorocorras, the limits of which extend from 169° 36' to 176° 39' east longitude."

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀρκτικώτερα τῆς Σηρικῆς κατανέμονται ἔθνη Ἀνθρωποφαγῶν. "The northern parts of Serica are inhabited by the tribes of the Anthropophagi" (men-eaters). The Annibi, Sizyges, etc. follow.

Καὶ μεσημβρινώτατοι παρὰ τὰ Ἡμωδὰ καὶ Σηρικὰ ὄρη Ὀττοροκόρραι. "And southernmost of all, near the Emodian and Serican mountains, dwell the Ottorocorras."

Among the cities of Serica is mentioned Ottorocorra, in east longitude 165° 37' 15".

Ottorocorra is again alluded to by Ptolemy in book viii., in his remarks on the eighth map of Asia:—

Ἡ Ὀττοροκόρα τὴν μεγίστην ἡμέραν ἔχει ὥρων ἰδυο ἔγγιστα καὶ διέστηκεν Ἀλεξανδρείας πρὸς ἕω ὥραις ἑπτὰ. "The greatest length of the day in Ottorocorra is nearly 14½ hours. It is distant from Alexandria seven hours towards the east."

See, for an account of Ptolemy's geographical system, Lassen's Ind. Ant. iii. 94, ff.; and for the position of Ottorocorra, the map at the end of the same volume.

NOTE K.—Page 334.

In regard to Airyanem Vaējo, Lassen observes (*Ind. Ant.* 1st ed., i., p. 526, ff.; 2nd ed. p. 634, ff.): "If we assume that the Arian Indians and the Iranians had originally the same common abodes, out of India, we should expect to find a tradition on the subject among the latter people rather than among the former. We have already said that the Indians have no longer any legend of this sort, though they imagine a sacred region and the seats of the gods to exist to the north of India."¹² The Iranians, on the contrary, clearly designate Airyanem Vaējo as the first created country: this they place in the extreme east of the Iranian highlands, in the region where the Oxus and Yaxartes take their rise. This country was afflicted with winter by Ahriman, and had only two months of summer, as if the tradition of a decrease in the earth's temperature still floated in the legend. We must suppose the cold highlands on the western slopes of Belurtag and Mustag to be meant," etc. [The next paragraph will be quoted in Note M.] The following remarks are added: "It suffices to have made it probable that the earliest abodes of the Indians and Iranians are to be sought in the extreme east of the Iranian highlands; but we may assert it to be more than probable that the Indians were derived from some part of the Iranian

¹² Lassen's idea, quoted in p. 337, that the "daily prospect of the snowy summits of the Himālaya, glittering far and wide over the plains," and the knowledge the Indians had of the "table-land beyond, with its extensive and tranquil domains, its clear and cloudless sky," etc., would point out the "north as the abode of the gods, and the theatre of wonders," is confirmed by Homer's description of Olympus, *Odyss.* vi. 42, ff.:—

Ὀλυμπόνδ', ὅθι φασὶ θεῶν ἔδος ἀσφαλὲς αἰεὶ
 Ἔμμεναι· ὅτ' ἀνέμοισι τινάσσεται, ὅτε ποτ' ὄμβρον
 Δεύεται, ὅτε χιῶν ἐπιπίλυται· ἀλλὰ μάλ' ἀθροῆ
 Πέπταται ἀνέφελος, λευκῇ δ' ἐπιδέδρομεν ἀγλή.

"Olympus, where they say the blessed gods
 Repose for ever in secure abodes:
 No stormy blasts athwart those summits sweep,
 No showers or snows bedew the sacred steep;
 But cloudless skies serene above are spread,
 And golden radiance plays around its head."

This, however, is the ideal Olympus. The mountain is styled ἀγώνηφος, "snowy," in *Iliad* i. 420, where the scholiast explains the discrepancy by saying that the epithet "snowy" applies only to the parts below the clouds, the summits being above the clouds, and exempt from rain or snow.

country. . . . The means of arriving at a conclusion on this subject are uncertain; we can only form conjectures from a review of the later geographical positions occupied by these nations; and we are thus led to fix on the country lying between the Caspian sea and the highlands before mentioned, as having been most probably their ancient seats."

See also *Ariana Antiqua*, p. 134, quoted in Note M.

Baron von Bunsen also treats of the First Fargard of the Vendidad in one of the Appendices to his *Bibel-werk*, vol. v. pp. 315, 316. I abstract the following remarks:—"The sacred books of Zoroaster's followers begin with a description of the gradual diffusion of the Arian races of Bactria, as far as the Penjab. The account of these migrations of the Bactrian Arians is preceded by a remarkable reference to the primeval country in the north-east, from which their forefathers removed to their present abodes, in consequence of a great natural convulsion. It appears that that once perfect primeval country, Airyana, had originally a very mild climate, until the hostile deity created a powerful serpent, and snow; so that only two months of summer remained, while winter prevailed during ten. The country next occupied was Sogdiana; and the third Bactria. The progress of the Arians with their civilization is, as it were, the march of Ahura Mazda, the lord of spirits. This advance has an historical import, for all the countries which are specified form a continuous series, extending towards the south and west, and in all of them the Arian culture is discoverable, and even now (in part exclusively) predominant. The first-named country can be no other than that where the Oxus and Yazartes take their rise; the table-land of Pamer, and Khokand. Assuming the genuineness and antiquity of the Bactrian tradition, we have here a testimony, deserving of the highest consideration, to the historical character of the Biblical tradition regarding the interruption of the life of the Asiatic population by a great natural convulsion confined to this locality. The country lying between the highlands just mentioned to the east, and the mountains of Caucasus and Ararat to the west, with the Caspian Sea in its centre, is regarded by scientific geologists, such as Humboldt and Murchison, as the very region where the most recent convulsions of nature have occurred. The snow and the prolonged winter alluded to in the oldest Arian tradition must have been the result of an upheaving of the land into mountains."

NOTE L.—Page 354.

In the Asiatic Researches, vol. xv. 108, Professor H. H. Wilson translates parts of a long passage in the Karna Parva, or viiith book of the Mahābh., verses 2025, ff., in which the manners of the Bāhikas, Madras, Gāndhāras, Arāṭṭas, and other tribes of the Panjāb are stigmatized as disgraceful. The same text is quoted and translated in the appendix to M. Troyer's Rājataranginī, vol. ii. pp. 549, ff. I will cite a few specimens from this passage. The country where the Bāhikas dwell is thus defined (verses 2029, ff.): *Vahiṣkṛitāḥ Himavatā Gangayā cha vahiṣkṛitāḥ | Sarasvatyā Yamunayā Kurukshetrens chāpi ye | Panchānām Sindhu-shaṣṭānām nadinām ye'antarāṣṛitāḥ | Tān dharmavāhyān atuchin Bāhikān parivarjayet |* "Let every one avoid those impure Bāhikas, who are outcasts" from righteousness, who are shut out by the Himavat, the Gangā, the Sarasvatī, the Yamunā, and Kurukshetra, and who dwell between the five rivers which are associated with the Sindhu (Indus), as the sixth."

Their women are thus described (v. 2035): *Gāyantya athachā nṛityanti striyo matlāḥ vivāsaḥ | Nagarāgāra-copreshu vahir māl-yānulepanāḥ*, etc. "The women, drunk and undressed, wearing garlands, and perfumed with unguents, sing and dance in public places, and on the ramparts of the town," etc.; with much more to the same effect.

Again (v. 2063, ff.): *Panchanadyo vahanty etāḥ yatra nisṛīty parvatāt | Arāṭṭāḥ nāma Bāhikāḥ na tesho Ārya dvyaham vaset |* (v. 2068, ff.) *Arāṭṭāḥ nāma te deśāḥ Bāhikāṁ nāma tajjalam | Brāhmaṇa-pasādāḥ yatra tulyakālāḥ Prajāpateḥ | Vedo na teshāṁ vedyāñcha yajño yajanam eva cha | Vrātyānām dāsamiyānām annam devāḥ na bhunjate | Prasthālāḥ Madra-Gāndhārāḥ Arāṭṭāḥ nāmataḥ Khasāḥ | Vasāti-Sindhusauvīrāḥ itī prāyo 'tikutsitāḥ |* "In the region where these five rivers flow after issuing from the mountains dwell the Bāhikas, called Arāṭṭas; let no Ārya dwell there even for two days. . . . The name

¹³ These expressions, "dharmavāhyān" and "vāhiṣkṛitāḥ," seem to contain a play on the name of the Bāhikas. This tribe is mentioned in the S. P. Br. i. 7, 3, 8, quoted above, p. 202; where it is said that they gave to Agni the name of Bhava. This reference to their recognition of one of the Indian gods, without any depreciatory allusion to their manners, may perhaps be held to indicate that the author of the Brāhmaṇa did not hold them in such low esteem as the speaker in the Mahābhārata. See also the quotations from Pāṇini in note 142, p. 354.

of the country is Aratta; the water of it is called Bāhika. There dwell degraded Brāhmins, contemporary with Prajāpati. They have no Veda, no Vedic ceremony, nor any sacrifice. The gods do not eat the food offered by Vrātyas and servile people. The Prasthalas, Madras, Gandhāras, Arattas, Khasas, Vasātis, and Sindhusauviras are nearly all very contemptible." Again it is said of the same country (v. 2076, ff.) *Tatra vai Brāhmaṇo bhūtvā tato bhavati Kshatriyaḥ | Vaiśyaḥ Sūdrascha Bāhikas tato bhavati nāpitaḥ | Nāpitascha tato bhūtvā punar bhavati Brāhmaṇaḥ | Dviḥ bhūtvā cha tatraiva punar dāso 'bhijāyate | Bhavaty ekaḥ kule vipraḥ prasriṣṭāḥ kāmachārīṇaḥ | Gāndhārāḥ Madrakāśchaiva Bāhikāśchālpachetasāḥ.* "There a Bāhika, born a Brāhman, becomes afterwards a Kshatriya, a Vaiśya, or a Sūdra, and eventually a barber. And again the barber becomes a Brāhman. And once again the Brāhman there is born a slave. One Brāhman alone is born in a family among the senseless Gāndhāras, Madras, and Bāhikas; the [other brothers] act as they will without restraint."

In the Rājatarangini, i. 307, ff., the Gāndhāra Brāhmins are thus characterized:— *Agrahārān jagriṣire Gāndhāra-brāhmaṇās talaḥ | samāna-śilās tasyaiva dhruvaṁ te 'pi dvijādhamāḥ | Bhagini-vargasambhoga-nirlajjāḥ Mlechha-vaṁśajāḥ | Snushā-sangati-saktāścha dāradāḥ santi pāpinaḥ | Vastubhāvais tathā bhāṭya bhāryyā-vikrayakārīṇaḥ | paropabhogitās teshāṁ nirlajjās tarhi yoshitaḥ |* "Then the Gāndhāra Brāhmins seized upon rent-free lands; for these most degraded of priests were of the same disposition as that [tyrannical prince.] These sinners, sprung from Mlechhas, are so shameless as to corrupt their own sisters and daughters-in-law, and to offer their wives to others, hiring and selling them, like commodities, for money. Their women being thus given up to strangers, are consequently shameless."

M. Tröyer remarks (vol. ii. 317) that "the inhabitants of the Panjāb are in this passage of the Mahābh. named generally Bāhikas and Arattas, while the Gāndhāras are associated with the different tribes into which these inhabitants are subdivided, such as the Prasthalas and Madras, in such a way that it can scarcely be doubted that the former (the Gāndhāras) lived in their neighbourhood, diffused like them between the six rivers of that country. . . The Sindhu-Gāndhāras mentioned, Rāj. i. 66, lived on the Indus."

And Wilson says (As. Res. xv. 105): "According to the Mahābh.

the Gandhari are not only met with upon crossing the Setlej and proceeding towards the Airāvati (Ravi), or where Strabo places Gandaris, but they are scattered along with other tribes throughout the Panjāb, as far as to the Indus, when we approach Gandaritis. According also to our text (Rāj. i. 66) one body of the Gandhari appear to occupy a division of their own on the last river, which is named after that very circumstance, Sindhu-Gandhar, and these may have extended westward as far as the modern Candahar." In his *Vishnu-Pur.*, 1st ed., p. 191, note 83, the same writer says of the Gāndhāras: "These are also a people of the north-west, found both on the west of the Indus, and in the Panjāb, and well known to classical authors as the Gandarii and Gandaridæ." See also Rawlinson's *Herodotus*, iv. pp. 216, 217.

NOTE M.—Page 356.

Lassen, *Ind. Ant.* i. 527, remarks as follows: "The opinion that the original seats of these [the Indian and Iranian] nations are to be sought here in [the extreme east of the Iranian highlands], receives great confirmation from the fact, that we find branches of these nations on both sides of this lofty range; for the ancient inhabitants of Casghar, Yarkhand, Khoten, Aksu, Turfān, and Khamil are Tājiks and speak Persian; it is from this point only that they are diffused towards the interior of upland Asia: so that their most powerful germ seems to have been planted on this range."

And Professor H. H. Wilson says: "Without extending the limits of India, however, too far to the north, there is no reason to doubt that the valleys of the Indian Caucasus were properly included within them, and that their inhabitants, as far as to the Pamer mountains and Badakhshān, were Indians, who may have been at first tributary to Persia, and afterwards subjects of some branches of the Greek race of Bactrian kings."—*Ariana Antiqua*, p. 134.

Badakhshān is the country on the banks of the Oxus near its sources, situated between lat. 36° and 38° north, and lying eastward from Balkh. Pamer lies in the same direction. See the map in *Ariana Ant.* p. 214, or that of Ancient India in Lassen's *Ind. Ant.*, vol. ii.

NOTE N.—Page 396, note 83, line 6.

The passage of the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa here referred to is as follows: xiii. 8, 1, 5: *Chatuserakti | devās cha asurās cha ubhaye prājūpatyāḥ dikṣho asparḥanta | te devāḥ asurān sapatnān bhrātrivṛyūn digbhyo 'nudanta | te 'dikkāḥ parābhavan | tasmād yāḥ daivyaḥ prajāś chatuseraktini tāḥ śmasānāni kurvate | atha yāḥ āsuryaḥ prāchyās tād ye tvat parimaṇḍalāni | te 'nudanta hy enān digbhyāḥ*. “Four-cornered. The gods and Asuras, both the offspring of Prajāpati, contended in the regions. The gods expelled the Asuras, their rivals and enemies, from the regions” [conceived, apparently, as square, or angular]. “They, being regionless, were overcome. Hence, the people who are divine construct their graves four-cornered; whilst the Eastern people, who are akin to the Asuras, construct them round. For the gods drove the Asuras from the regions.”

NOTE O.—Page 443.

A question of considerable interest here presents itself, on which it may be desirable to make a few remarks, viz., whether the indigenous or non-Arian races, who now speak Tamil, and the other languages of the southern group, are of the same family as those tribes who were brought into contact with the Āryas on their first arrival in India, and the remains of whose languages have survived in the vernacular dialects of northern Hindustan. The late Rev. Dr. J. Stevenson appears to have been of opinion that the non-Sanskrit element in the northern and southern vernacular dialects was originally to a great extent the same, and that the people who spoke them also belonged to one race. He remarks (Art. vii., Journ. Bombay Branch Royal As. Soc., No. XII. for 1849), “It is usually taken also for granted that between the non-Sanskrit parts of the northern and southern families of languages there is no bond of union, and that the only connecting link between the two is their Sanskrit element. It is to this last proposition that the writer of this paper demurs.” He afterwards proceeds: “The theory which has suggested itself to the writer as the most probable is, that on the entrance of the tribes which now form the highest castes, those of the Brahmans, Kshatriyas and

Waisyas, into India, they found a rude aboriginal population, speaking a different language, having a different religion, and different customs and manners; that by arms and policy the original inhabitants were all subdued, and in great numbers expelled from the northern regions, those that remained mixing with the new population, and being first their slaves, and then forming the Sudra caste. The language of these aborigines is supposed to have belonged to the southern family of languages, the most perfect remaining type of which family is the Tamil." The fundamental affinities of the northern and southern languages are then discussed by Dr. Stevenson in various papers in the same journal, which appeared in the years 1851 and 1852. Dr. Caldwell, however, has expressed his dissent from Dr. Stevenson, both in regard to the affinities between the pre-Aryan races themselves of the north and of the south, and their original languages. (See pp. 38, ff. and 69, ff. of his *Dravidian Grammar*). In regard to the languages he remarks (p. 39, ff.) that the hypothesis of their affinity does not appear to him to have been established; as though various analogies in grammatical structure seem to connect the non-Sanskrit element in the north Indian idioms with the Scythian or Tartar tongues, yet that no special relationship of the former to the Dravidian languages has yet been proved to exist. If the non-Sanskrit element in the northern vernaculars (p. 40) had been Dravidian, we might have expected to find in their vocabularies a few primary Dravidian roots such as the words for head, hand, foot, eye, ear; whereas Dr. Caldwell has been unable to discover any trustworthy analogy in words belonging to this class. Further research, he adds (p. 42), may possibly disclose the existence in the northern vernaculars of distinctively Dravidian forms and roots, but their presence does not yet appear to be proved; and he therefore concludes that the non-Sanskrit portion of the northern languages cannot safely be placed in the same class with the southern, except, perhaps, in the sense of both being Scythian rather than Arian. The same is the opinion of the Rev. Dr. J. Wilson, who in his "*Notes on the Marāthī Language*," in the preface to the second edition of Molesworth's *Marāthī Dictionary* (p. xxii), thus writes:—"The Scythian words in the Marāthī are, in general, like those of the other Turanian tongues, more in their forms than in their sounds. They differ very much

from the vocables of the Turanian languages in the south of India (the Canarese, Telugu, Tāmūl, and Malayālam), the comparison of the dictionaries and grammars of which throws but little light on the Marāthī; and though they may be classed in the same tribe of languages, they evidently belong to a different family, to a different Turanian immigration into India, yet to be explored by the combined labours of the philologist and the ethnographer." Regarding the question whether the non-Arian tribes of the north and the south are themselves of the same stock, Dr. Caldwell remarks (p. 72) that the Dravidians may be confidently regarded as the earliest inhabitants of India, or at least as the earliest that entered from the north-west, but it is not so easy to determine whether they are the people whom the Arians found in possession, or whether they had been already expelled from the north by the irruption of another Scythian race. Without deciding this point positively, Dr. Caldwell is led by the apparent differences between the Dravidian languages and the aboriginal element in the northern vernaculars, to incline to the supposition that the Dravidian idioms belong to an older stage of Scythian speech; and if this view be correct, it seems to follow that the ancestors of the Scythian or non-Arian portion of the north Indian population must have immigrated into India at a later period than the Dravidians, and must have expelled the Dravidians from the greater portion of north India before they were themselves subjugated by a new race of Arian invaders from the north-west. In any case Dr. Caldwell is persuaded that it was not by the Arians that the Dravidians were expelled from northern India, and that, as no reference occurs either in Sanskrit or Dravidian tradition to any hostilities between these two races, their primitive relations could never have been otherwise than amicable. The pre-Arian Scythians, by whom Dr. Caldwell supposes that the Dravidians may have been expelled from the northern provinces, are not, he considers, to be confounded with the Kolas, Santhals, Bhills, Doms, and other aboriginal tribes of the north, who, he supposes, may have retired into the forests before the Dravidians, or, like the Bhotan tribes, have entered into India from the north-east. The languages of these forest tribes Dr. Caldwell conceives to exhibit no affinity with the aboriginal element in the north-Indian vernaculars. We

have therefore, according to the views just summarily expounded, four separate strata, so to speak, of population in India :

First and earliest, the forest-tribes, such as the Kolas, Santhals, Bhills, etc., etc., who may have entered India from the north-east.

Second. The Dravidians, who entered India from the north-west, and either advanced voluntarily towards their ultimate seats in the south of the peninsula, or were driven by the pressure of subsequent hordes, following them from the same direction.

Third. We have the race (alluded to at the end of the preceding head, No. 2) of Scythian or non-Arian immigrants from the north-west, whose language afterwards united with the Sanskrit to form the Prākṛit dialects of northern India.

Fourth. The Arian invaders who (after separating first from the other branches of the Indo-Germanic stock, and last of all from the Persian branch of that family) advanced into India, drove before them the non-Arian tribes who were previously in possession of the Panjāb and other parts of the north-west provinces of India, and after organizing Brahmanical communities, and founding Brahmanical institutions in the north, gradually diffused themselves to the east and south, and eventually extended their discipline, and to some degree their sacred language, to the remotest parts of the peninsula.

To whatever degree the details of this theory may be capable of proof, the general conclusion, at least, seems to be undeniable, viz., that the ancestors, both of the Dravidian nations, and of other non-Sanskritic tribes now occupying different parts of India, were in occupation of that country before the immigration of the Arians; and that the former could not (as is erroneously intimated in various Puranic and other traditions) have been descended from the latter. If the Dravidian Cholas, Keralas, etc., were originally Kshatriyas who fell away from Brahmanism, they must have been reconverted to that system; a double process of which there is no historical proof.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

i. Page 47, lines 21-24.

This remark seems to be incorrect. The Scholiast could not have meant to denote the Mahārāshṭri, or any other of the provincial Prākṛits, by the term “*deśi*,” as they all embraced a “*tatsama*” and a “*tadbhava*” element also. He could only, when using the word “*deśi*,” have referred to the local element in each. See pp. 49, 427, ff.

ii. Page 249, lines 18, ff.

A learned friend informs me that the Sanskrit *astu* does not correspond to the Latin *esto*, which in old Latin is *estod*; that the latter word coincides with such Sanskrit forms as *yajatāt*, etc.; and that the same holds good of the Greek *estō*. He also states that *santu* (Sanskrit) is not = *sunto* (Latin); and that the Greek *ēs*, *ēn*, do not correspond to the Sanskrit *āsī*, *āsīt*, but to the Vedic *ās* (compare Bühtlingk and Roth *s.v.* 1, *as*; where Pāṇini vii. 3, 97, and R.V. x. 80, 7; x. 129, 3, and x. 149, 2, are referred to). Bopp. Comp. Gr., 2nd ed., ii. p. 410, gives the Sanskrit *āsam*, *āsī*, *āsīt*, and *ās*, as corresponding to the Greek *ēn*, *ēs*, *ēs*, *ēn*; and Schleicher in the table in p. 710, of his Compendium, 3rd ed., gives *estō* (Gr.) and *esto* (Lat.) as corresponding to the Sanskrit *astu*, and *sunto* (Lat.) as coinciding with the Sanskrit *santu*.

iii. Page 250, line 14.

Darś, *dadarśa*, correspond both in sense and sound to *derkō*, *dedorka*.

iv. Page 251, lines 25-27.

Instead of the Sanskrit *navatā*, *samatā*, *laghutā*, such Vedic forms as *arishṭatāti*, *devatāti*, *sarvatāti*, should have been given as the more exact equivalents of the Zend, Greek, and Latin words there quoted. See Bopp's Comp. Grammar, 2nd ed., vol. iii. pp. 218 (where the Latin *senecta*, *juventa*, *vindicta*, are specified as the forms corresponding to the

Sanskrit *navatā*, etc.), and 221. See also Schleicher's Compendium, 3rd ed., p. 425. f.

v. Page 251, lines 28, ff.

Compare with the Sanskrit and Greek forms in *tis* and *sīs*, the Latin *mens, mentis; ars, artis; fors, fortis; and vestis*. See Schleicher's Compendium, p. 437.

vi. Page 253.

In the appendix to his edition of Ujjvalaladatta, Prof. Aufrecht has pointed out a number of forms which correspond in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin.

vii. Page 264, line 1; and 289, line 6, and note 66.

See Böhtlingk and Roth's Lexicon, s.v. 1, *rudh*; where *rodheti* in R.V. viii. 43, 6, and *vi rodhat*, in R.V. i. 67, 5 (9), are derived from *rudh*, the old form of *ruh*, and are explained in the sense of "growing." See also Benfey's translation of the latter passage in *Orient und Occident*, i. 596.

viii. Page 347, lines 8, ff; 348, lines 25, ff, and 350, f.

Compare note 12 in the first preface above, p. xxv.

ix. Page 393, line 19; 395, line 21; 396, line 15; and 418, note 12A.

The points referred to in these passages are further illustrated by the following lines from the Mahābhārata, ii. 1169, ff. : *Tataḥ Śūrpārakaṁ chaiva Tālākāṣṭam athāpi cha | vaśe chakre mahātejāḥ Daṇḍakāntā cha mahābalaḥ | 1170 | Sāgara-dvīpa-vāsāms cha nṛpatīm Mlecchayoni-jān | Nishādān puruṣhādāms cha Karnaprācāranān api | 1171 | Ye cha Kālamukhāḥ nāma nara-rākṣasa-yonayaḥ | kṛtinaṁ Koligirīm chaiva Surabhīpattanaṁ tathā | . . . 1173 | Ekopādāms cha puruṣhān Kerakān vana-vāsinaḥ | nagarīm Sanjayantīm cha pāśeḍaṁ Karahāṣṭakam | 1175 | Dūtair eva vase chakre- | 1176 | Talaḥ kachchha-gato dhīmān dūtān Mādravati-sulaḥ | 1177 | Pṛeśhyāms rājendra Paulastyāya mahātmane | Vibhishanāya dharmātmanā pṛtipūrvam arindama | 1178 | Sa chāsya pratijagrāha śāsanam pṛtipūrvakam | "1169. Then the glorious and mighty warrior reduced to subjection Śūrpāraka, Tālākāṣṭa, the Daṇḍakas, (1170) the kings*

of Mlechha race, who inhabited the islands of the ocean, the Nishādas, the men-eaters, the Karnaprāvarāṇas, [men whose ears served them for coverings], (1171) the Kālamukhas sprung from men and Rākshasas, the whole of Kolagiri and Surabhīpattana 1173. He then by his heralds subjected the Kerakas, one-footed men living in forests, the city Sanjayantī, and the wicked Karahātaka . . . 1176. Then the wise and righteous son of Mādravati, arrived in the low-lying tract, sent messengers amicably to the great son of Pulastya, Vibhishāṇa, who received his commands in the same spirit." In verse 1837, the "man-eating Romakas," and in v. 1875, the Karnaprāvarāṇas, are again mentioned.

The monkeys despatched to seek for Sītā are desired to visit among other countries those of the following races:—Rāmayaṇa iv., 40, 26, ff. (Bombay ed., —iv. 40, 29, ff., Gorr. ed.): *Karṇaprāvāraṇāṃś chaiva tathā chāpy Ośṭhakarṇakāḥ | Ghoralohamukhāś chaiva javanāś chaikapādakāḥ | akshayāḥ balavantaś cha tathāiva puruṣhādakāḥ | Kirātāś ākṣṇachūḍāś cha homābhāḥ priya-darśanāḥ | āma-mīnāsānāś chāpi Kirātāḥ dvīparvāsīnāḥ | antarjalacharāḥ ghorāḥ naravyāghrāḥ śī smṛitāḥ*. "The Karnaprāvarāṇas (men whose ears served for coverings), the Ośṭhakarṇakas (people whose ears extended to their lips), the dreadful Lohamukhas (iron-faced-men), swift, and one-footed, undecaying, strong, men-eaters (a kind of Rākshasas according to the commentator), the Kirātās, with sharp-pointed hair-knots, gold-coloured, and pleasant to behold; and the dreadful Kirātās, who are islanders, and eat raw fish, live in the waters, and are men-tigers (men below and tigers above, according to the commentator)." One of the Rākshasas mentioned in the Mahābh. iii. 6137, is called *ekapādā*, "the one-footed."

x. Page 416, line 4.

The Rākshasas are in other places also described as following Brahmanical observances. Thus in the sequel of the story of Gautama (from the Mahābhārata xii. 6293, ff.), above referred to in pp. 365, f., and 418, note 124,—which is told as an illustration of ingratitude,—it is narrated that in consequence of the remonstrances of the other Brāhman, the hero of the story, after pleading poverty as an excuse for his mode of life, left the Dasyu village in which he had been living,

and went towards the ocean. While he is halting in a delightful forest under a tree, a crane, called Rājadharmān, son of Kaśyapa and the goddess Dākshāyaṇī, and a friend of Brahmā, arrives in the evening from the heaven of that deity. Gautama, being hungry and thirsty, is tempted to kill and eat him. The bird, however, welcomes him as a guest to his house, and entertains him with the utmost kindness and hospitality. Gautama then, in answer to an inquiry of his host, explains that he is indigent, and on his way to the sea-coast in search of the means of subsistence. The bird promises to procure him riches, and in the morning sends him to a friend of his own, a Rākshasa king, called Virūpaksha, who lived not far off, and who, he said, would fulfil all Gautama's aspirations (v. 6356). The Brāhman accordingly proceeds to the court of the Rākshasa chief, where he is eagerly welcomed. In answer to the Rākshasa's questions, he avows that he has married a Sūdra woman as his second wife (*punarbhū*). Notwithstanding this confession, he is invited to a feast to be given to a thousand learned Brāhmins whom the Rākshasa chief was to entertain on that day (vv. 6376, ff.) These Brāhmins were all well fed, received large presents of jewels, and were assured that on that day they would receive no molestation from any Rākshasas (vv. 6392, f.). Gautama, too, got his share of gold, which weighed so heavily, that he could scarcely carry it away to his place of sojourn in the forest, where he sat down wearied and hungry. He is, however, welcomed and entertained by the crane Rājadharmān, but resolves to slay his host, that he may have somewhat to eat on the way home (v. 6401). He accordingly kills the crane while asleep, plucks and roasts him (v. 6403), and sets out on his journey homeward. After a time, the Rākshasa king is apprehensive that something may have befallen his friend Rājadharmān, who had not come to visit him as usual, and sends to ascertain the cause of his absence (6407, ff.). The bird's skeleton is discovered, and Gautama is pursued and brought to the Rākshasa king, who, with his ministers and purohitas, weeps at the sight of his friend's remains (v. 6418); and commands the malefactor to be slain and his flesh given to the Rākshasas to eat. They, however, beg to decline eating the flesh of such a sinner, and say it should be given to the Dasyus. But even the latter refuse to eat it. Both Rājadharmān and Gautama are, however, afterwards restored to life.

The latter returns to his old haunts, and begets wicked sons on this Sūdra woman, his second wife. He is in consequence cursed by the gods, and doomed to hell (vv. 6445, ff.).

xi. Page 343, lines 8 and 19.

The number of the periodical called "Nature," for 14th Sept., 1871, contains an article by Prof. Max Müller, on Major-General Cunningham's "Ancient Geography of India," in which R.V. v. 53, 9, and x. 75, 6, are translated, and some remarks on the Kubhā, Krumu, and Gomatī rivers are added.

xii. Page 439, line 14.

As this sheet is passing through the press, I find that it is stated by a writer in the "Cornhill Magazine" for November, 1871, p. 570, f., that Dr. Caldwell is wrong in asserting that the Dravidians are a Turanian people; and that in reality they "represent lineally an offshoot from the great parent stock which left the fatherland long before Sanskrit was grown into vigour, and about the same period that the Teutonic wave flowed northwards into Europe. There is scarcely a Dravidian root which does not appear in Gothic, Anglosaxon, or Icelandic." As at present informed, I am unable to say whether any detailed proof of these assertions has been, or can be, adduced.

METRICAL TRANSLATIONS.

I REPRINT here two metrical translations from Indian authors, which have already been published, though they are but very slightly connected with the other contents of this volume.

I. *Asita and Buddha, or the Indian Simson.*

In the *Lalita Vistara*—a legendary history in prose and verse of the life of Buddha, the great Indian Saint, and founder of the religion which bears his name—it is related that a Rishi, or inspired sage, named Asita, who dwelt on the skirts of the Himalaya mountains, became informed, by the occurrence of a variety of portents, of the birth of the future lawgiver, as the son of King Suddhōdana, in the city of Kapilavastu, in Northern India, and went to pay his homage to the infant. I have tried to reproduce the legend in the following verses. The similarity of some of the incidents to portions of the narrative in St. Luke ii. 25, ff., will strike the reader.

I may mention that the Buddhist books speak also of earlier Buddhas, that the word means “the enlightened,” or “the intelligent,” and that Buddha also bore the appellations of Gautama, and of Sākyaśinha, and Sākya-muni—i.e., the lion, and the devotee, of the tribe of the Sākya, to which he belonged.

That I have not at all exaggerated the expressions in the text which speak of Buddha as a deliverer or redeemer, or assimilated his character more than was justifiable to the Christian conception of a Saviour, will be clear to any one who can examine the original for himself. In a passage quoted in the first volume of this work, p. 509, Kumārila Bhaṭṭa, a renowned Brahmanical opponent of the Buddhists, while charging Buddha with presumption and transgression of the rules of his caste in assuming the functions of a religious teacher (with which, as belonging to the Kshatriya, and not to the Brahmanical, class, he had no right to interfere), ascribes to him these words—“Let all the evils (or sins) flowing from the corruption of the Kali

age" (the fourth, or most degenerate, age of the world) "fall upon me; but let the world be redeemed!" If we were to judge from this passage, it might seem that the character of a vicarious redeemer was claimed by, or at least ascribed to, Buddha. I am informed by Mr. R. C. Childers, however, that in his opinion the idea of Buddha's having suffered vicariously for the sins of men is foreign to Buddhism, and indeed, opposed to the whole spirit and tendency of the system. According to him the Buddhist idea is simply this, that Buddha voluntarily underwent great sufferings and privations during a long course of probation, in order that he might attain the truth, and teach it to men, and so redeem them from worldly existence.

Another valued correspondent, Professor E. B. Cowell, is unable to think that the sentiment ascribed to Buddha by Kumārila is foreign to his system, as it is thoroughly in accordance with the idea of the six *pāramitas*. But he does not understand it as implying any theological notion of vicarious atonement, but rather the enthusiastic utterance of highly-strung moral sympathy and charity; and would compare it with St. Paul's words in Romans ix. 3, and explain it in just the same way as, he thinks, Chrysostom does that verse. He further refers to the existence of numerous Buddhist stories in the Kathāsarit-sāgara, among which is one from lvi. 153, viz., the story of the disobedient son with a red-hot iron wheel on his head, who says:—*Pāpino 'nyo 'pi [vi?] muchyantūm prithvyām tat-pātakair api | ā pāpā-kshayam etad me chakram bhrāmyatu mūrdhani* | "Let other sinners on earth be freed from their sins; and until the removal of [their] sin let this wheel turn round upon my head." In either case it is only a wish, and it is not pretended that it really had, or ever could have, any effect on other men. It only expresses a perfection of charity. The same idea (borrowed, as Mr. Cowell supposes, from Buddha) occurs in the Bhāgavata Purāna, ix. ch. 21. The "immortal word" (*amṛitam śachāḥ*, v. 11) contained in the 12th verse, and ascribed to the pious and benevolent king Rantideva,—who himself endured hunger and thirst to relieve others,—is as follows: *Na kāmāye 'haṁ gatim īśvarāt parām aṣṭaraddhi-yuktūm apunarbhavaṁ vā | ārtim prapadye 'khila-dehabhājām antaḥśethito yena bhavanty aduḥkhāḥ* | "I desire not from God that highest destiny which is attended with the eight perfections, nor do I ask to be exempted from future births. I seek to live within all oor-

poreal beings, and endure their pains, that so they may be freed from suffering." On this the commentator annotates thus: *Para-duḥkhā-sahishnutayā sarveshām duḥkhāṃ svayam bhoktum āsāste |*
"akhiladeha-bhājām ārtim" duḥkhāṃ tat-tad-bhoktri-rūpeṇa "antāḥ-sthitaḥ" sann aham "prapadye" prāpnuyām ity evaṃ kāmaya |)

On Himālaya's lonely steep

There lived of old a holy sage,
 Of shrivelled form, and bent with age,
 Inured to meditation deep.

He—when great Buddha had been born,
 The glory of the Sākya race,
 Endowed with every holy grace,
 To save the suffering world forlorn—

Beheld strange portents, signs which taught
 The wise that that auspicious time
 Had witnessed some event sublime,
 With universal blessing fraught.

The sky with joyful gods was thronged:
 He heard their voice with glad acclaim
 Resounding loudly Buddha's name,
 While echoes clear their shouts prolonged.

The cause exploring, far and wide
 The sage's vision ranged; with awe
 Within a cradle laid he saw
 Far off the babe, the Sākya's pride.

With longing seized this child to view
 At hand, and clasp, and homage pay,
 Athwart the sky he took his way
 By magic art, and swan-like flew;

And came to King Suddhōdan's gates,
 And entrance craved—"Go, royal page,
 And tell thy lord an ancient sage
 To see the King permission waits."

The page obeyed, and joined his hands
 Before the prince, and said—"A sage,
 Of shrivelled form, and bowed with age,
 Before the gate, my sovereign, stands,

"And humbly asks to see the King."
 To whom Suddhōdan cried—"We greet
 All such with joy; with honour meet
 The holy man before us bring."

The saint beside the monarch stood,
 And spake his blessing—"Thine be health,
 With length of life, and might, and wealth;
 And ever seek thy people's good."

With all due forms, and meet respect,
 The King received the holy man,
 And bade him sit; and then began—
 "Great sage, I do not recollect

"That I thy venerable face
 Have ever seen before; allow
 That I inquire what brings thee now
 From thy far-distant dwelling-place."

"To see thy babe," the saint replies,
 "I come from Himālaya's steeps."
 The king rejoined—"My infant sleeps;
 A moment wait until he rise."

"Such great ones ne'er," the Rishi spake,
 "In torpor long their senses steep,
 Nor softly love luxurious sleep;
 The infant Prince will soon awake."

The wondrous child, alert to rise,
 At will his slumbers light dispelled.
 His father's arms the infant held
 Before the sage's longing eyes.

The babe beholding, passing bright,
 More glorious than the race divine,
 And marked with every noble sign,¹⁴
 The saint was whelmed with deep delight;

And crying—"Lo! an infant graced
 With every charm of form I greet!"
 He fell before the Buddha's feet,
 With fingers joined, and round him paced.¹⁵

Next round the babe his arms he wound,
 And "One," he said, "of two careers
 Of fame awaits in coming years
 The child in whom these signs are found.

¹⁴ Certain corporeal marks are supposed by Indian writers to indicate the future greatness of those children in whom they appear. Of these, thirty-two primary, and eighty secondary, marks are referred to in the original as being visible on Buddha's person.

¹⁵ The word here imperfectly translated, means, according to Professor H. H. Wilson's Dictionary, "reverential salutation, by circumambulating a person or object, keeping the right side towards them."

"If such an one at home abide,
He shall become a King, whose sway
Supreme a mighty arm'd array
On earth shall establish far and wide.

"If, spurning worldly pomp as vain,
He choose to lead a tranquil life,
And wander forth from home and wife,
He then a Buddha's rank shall gain."

He spoke, and on the infant gazed,
When tears suffused his aged eyes;
His bosom heaved with heavy sighs;
Then King Suddhōdan asked, amazed—

"Say, holy man, what makes thee weep,
And deeply sigh? Does any fate
Malign the royal child await?
May heavenly powers my infant keep!"

"For thy fair infant's weal no fears
Disturb me, King," the Rishi cried;
"No ill can such a child betide:
My own sad lot commands my tears.

"In every grace complete, thy son
Of truth shall perfect insight¹⁶ gain,
And far sublimer fame attain
Than ever lawgiver has won.

"He such a Wheel¹⁷ of sacred lore
Shall speed on earth to roll, as yet
Hath never been in motion set
By priest, or sage, or god of yore.

"The world of men and gods to bless,
The way of rest and peace to teach,
A holy law thy son shall preach—
A law of stainless righteousness.

"By him shall suffering men be freed
From weakness, sickness, pain and grief;
From all the ills shall find relief
Which hatred, love, illusion, breed.

"His hand shall loose the chains of all
Who groan in fleshly bonds confined;
With healing touch the wounds shall bind
Of those whom pain's sharp arrows gall.

"His words of power shall put to flight
The dull array of leaden clouds
Which helpless mortals' vision shrouds,
And clear their intellectual sight.

"By him shall men who, now untaught,
In devious paths of error stray,
Be led to find a perfect way—
To final calm¹⁸ at last be brought.

"But once, O King, in many years,
The figtree¹⁹ somewhere flowers perhaps
So after countless ages' lapse,
A Buddha once on earth appears.

"And now, at length, this blessed time
Has come: for he who cradled lies
An infant there before thine eyes
Shall be a Buddha in his prime.

"Full, perfect, insight gaining, he
Shall rescue endless myriads tost
On life's rough ocean waves, and lost,
And grant them immortality.²⁰

"But I am old, and frail, and worn;
I shall not live the day to see
When this thy wondrous child shall free
From woe the suffering world forlorn.

"'Tis this mine own unhappy fate
Which bids me mourn, and weep, and sigh
The Buddha's triumph now is nigh,
But ah! for me it comes too late!"

When thus the aged saint, inspired,
Had all the infant's greatness told,
The King his wondrous son extolled,
And sang, with pious ardour fired—

"Thee, child, th' immortals worship all,
The great Physician, born to cure
All ills that hapless men endure;
I, too, before thee prostrate fall."

And now—his errand done—the sage,
Dismissed with gifts, and honour due,
Athwart the æther swan-like flew,
And reached again his hermitage.

¹⁶ The term here translated "insight" is derived from the same root as the word "Buddha," and means "intelligence," or "enlightenment."

¹⁷ The term thus rendered, *dharma-chakra*, expresses a somewhat singular figure. It denotes the "wheel of the law," or the "wheel of righteousness," or the "wheel of religion."

¹⁸ The word in the original is *nirvāṇa*, a term of which the sense is disputed—some scholars esteeming it to mean absolute annihilation; others explaining it as the extinction of passion, the attainment of perfect dispassion. Mr. Childers informs me that he considers *nirvāṇa* to signify active bliss on earth for a brief period, followed (upon death) by total annihilation. See a letter from him on this subject in No. 62 of "Trübner's Literary Record" for October, 1870, p. 27.

¹⁹ The tree referred to in the original is the Udumbara, the *Ficus glomerata*.

²⁰ *Amrite cha pratishthāpagishyati*.

II. *Rāvāṇa and Vedavati.*

The Rāmāyaṇa, as is well known to students of Indian literature, relates the adventures of Rāma, son of the King of Ayodhyā (Oude), who, in consequence of a domestic intrigue, became an exile from his country, and wandered about the southern regions of India in company with his brother Lakshmaṇa and his wife Sītā. Sītā was carried off by Rāvāṇa, King of the Rākshasas (demons or goblins), to his capital Lankā, in the island of Ceylon. Ultimately, Rāvāṇa was slain in battle by Rāma, who (according, at least, to the poem in its existing, and perhaps interpolated, form) was an incarnation of the supreme god Viṣṇu, and Sītā was rescued. Rāma returned to Ayodhyā after his father's death, and succeeded him on the throne. The legend now freely translated is taken from the supplementary book of the Rāmāyaṇa, chapter 17, and relates a passage in the earlier life of Rāvāṇa. Vedavati, the heroine of the story, agreeably to the Indian theory of the transmigration of souls, was subsequently re-born in the form of Sītā.

Where, clothed in everlasting snow,
Himālay's giant peaks arise
Against the ambient azure skies,
And bright as molten silver glow—
While, far beneath, the solitudes
Are green with Devadāru²¹ woods—

It chanced that once the demon lord
Who ruled in Lankā's isle afar,
And, mounted on his airy car,
Those northern tracts sublime explored,
Alighted there upon the ground,
And roamed the forests wild around.

And, lo, he saw a maiden, fair
And brilliant as a goddess, clad
In garb ascetic, rude and sad,
Deform with squalid matted hair :
And all at once with passion fired,
The damsel's secret thus inquired :

"How is it, tell me, lovely maid—
Whose virgin charms subdue the heart,
Whose form with every grace of art
In gold and gems should be arrayed—
Thou dost this doleful garb assume,
Which ill becoms thy youthful bloom ?

"Whose daughter art thou ? What hath led
Thy choice to such a life austere ?
O blest were he whom, lady dear
And beauteous, thou should'st deign to wed!"
Him, duly honoured as a guest,
The fair ascetic thus addressed :

"My father was a holy sage ;
From him I sprang as, calm, and dead
To earthly aims and joys, he read
Th' eternal Veda's hallowed page :
The voice which spoke within the Book
In me a form corporeal took.

"The gods, enamoured, all aspired
The honour of my hand to gain :
Their ardent pleas were urged in vain ;
A loftier aim my father fired ;
For he had vowed, with lawful pride,
I could be only Viṣṇu's bride.

"Incensed at his rejection, one
Among the suitors, proud but base,
The chieftain of the Daitya race,²²
Avenged the slight the sage had shown :
By night he nigh my father crept,
And vilely slew him while he slept.

²¹ *Pinus devadāru*, which signifies, the "divine tree;" the Deodar, a magnificent tree, both in height and girth.

²² The Daityas in character correspond with the Titans of the Greeks.

"That I my sire's high aim may gain,
And win great Vishnu for my lord,
I lead this life, by thee abhorred,
Of hard austerity and pain ;
And, till the god himself impart,
I wed his image in my heart.

"I know thee, Rāvan, who thou art :
By virtue of this life austere
All hidden things to me are clear ;
I bid thee hence ; avaunt, depart !"
But by the maiden's charms subdued,
The demon still his suit pursued.

"Proud art thou, lady fair, whose soul
So high aspires ; but such sublime
Devotion suits not well thy prime,
Nor stern and painful self-control.
The old may so their days employ ;
But thou should'st live for love and joy.

"I am the lord of Lankā's isle ;
Thy peerless charms my bosom fire ;
If thou wilt crown my heart's desire,
And ever on me sweetly smile,
Then thou, my favoured queen, shalt know
The bliss that power and wealth bestow.

"And who is Vishnu, pray, declare,
Whose form thy fancy paints so bright ?
Can he in prowess, grandeur, might,
And magic gifts, with me compare ?
A phantom vain no longer chase,
The offer of my love embrace."

To whom the holy maid replied—
"Presumptuous fiend, thy boast is loud :
No voice but thine, profanely proud,
Hath ever Vishnu's might defied.

Heaven, earth, and hell, all own him lord—
By all their hosts and powers adored."

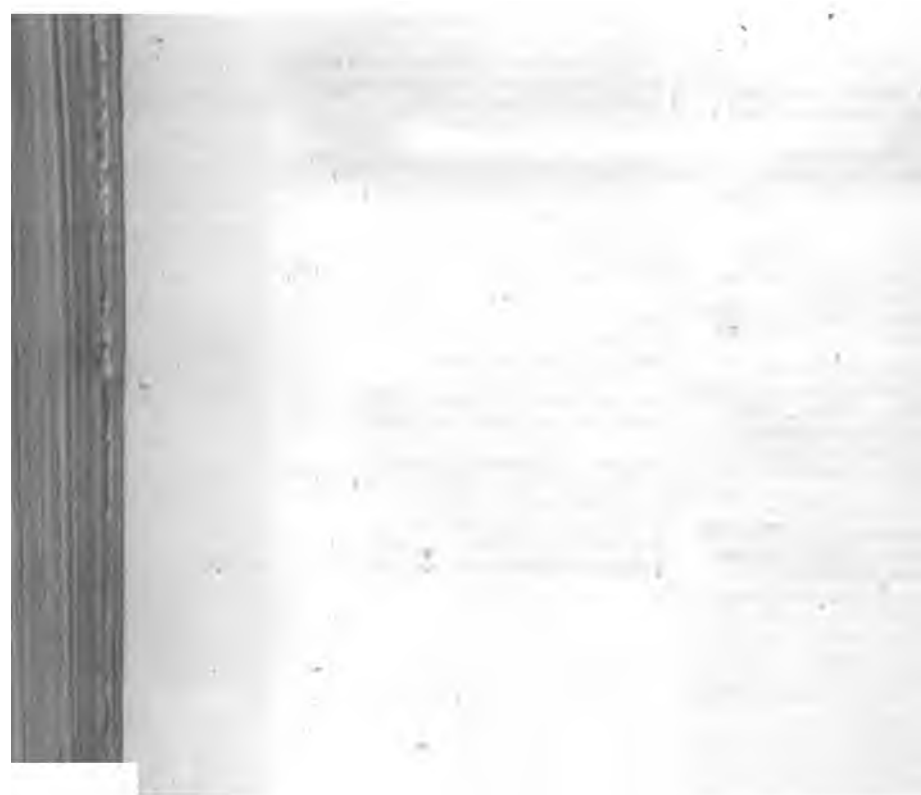
She spake ; the fiend with rage was fired :
The damsel's hair he rudely grasped ;
Thus by his hated fingers clasped,
She tore her locks, and cried, inspired—
"This insult I may not survive :
I enter now this fire, alive.

"Yet though I die, I once again
Shall live to recompense this wrong.
And though my vengeance slumber long,
My pious works their meed shall gain,
And I shall re-appear on earth,
A virgin fair of royal birth."

She ceased. With fixed resolve to die,
The fire she entered, calm, elate ;
When all at once, to celebrate
This deed heroic, from the sky
There fell a shower of fragrant flowers,
Rained down by gods from heavenly bowers.

Nor was this maid's prediction vain.
Attaining all her heart's desire,
As Sītā she was born again,
The daughter of a royal sire,
And won great Rāma for her lord,
Whom men as Vishnu's Self adored.

And now the demon-king profane,
Whose coming doom had been foretold
By that insulted maid of old,
By Rāma's hand in fight was slain.
For how could hellish power withstand
Incarnate Vishnu's murderous brand ?



INDEX TO PROPER NAMES AND MATTERS.

- A**
- Abhidharmapitaka, 56
 Abhira, 428
 Abhīrikā, 46
 Ābhīrī, dialect, 46
 Abu Sin, 349
 Achcha, see Atsu and Utsu
 Achitas, 391
 Ādar'a, 400
 Adharavana Vyākaraṇam, 428
 Adhvaryu, 188
 Aditi, 297
 Āditya (the sun), 188
 Æschylus quoted, 293
 Agamemnon, 196
 Agastya, 409, 413 ff.
 Agni, 175, 181, 185, 188 f, 197, 201 f, 211 f, 323, 361, 451, etc.
 Agnihotra, 404
 Agni purāna, 422
 Agryaṇa, 177
 Ahi, 388
 Ahisūva, 387
 Ahriman, 480, see Angramainyus
 Ahura Mazda, 298 f, 329 ff, 464, 471 ff.
 Aindraṇyava-graha-brāhmaṇa, 213
 Airāvati, 484, see Irāvati
 Airyama, 298
 Airyama-vaśjo, 329 ff, 480 f.
 Aitareya Brāhmaṇa 181
 i. 4—172
 i 23, 25—381 f.
 ii. 19—397
 v. 32—188
 vii.
 1, 22, 34—183, 353
 13—184
 18—364, 369
 viii. 14, 23—324
 38—183
- Aitihāsikas, 175 f.
 Akesines, 345
 Akriṇa, 422
 Aksu, 484
 Ākuli, 386, 396
 Alexandria, 479
 Alexander the Great, 344 f.
 Alishung, 345
 Aliahahad pillar inscription, 104, 109
 Āmād, 390
 Amarakosha, 255, 404
 Ameshaspentas, 475
 Amīr Taimur, 6
 Anagnitra, 390
 Anāsas, 392
 Ānava, 377
 Āndhra-dīpikā, 427
 Andhrabhṛitya dynasty, 438
 Andhra kaumudī, 428, 431
 Andhrian Vishṇu, 428, 431
 Andhra Rāya or Andhra Royoodoc, 431, 436, 438
 Andhras, 364, 423, 427
 Andra, 300, 478
 Angas, 351 f, 357, 406, 454
 Angiras, 197
 Angirasaas, 189, 383
 Anglosaxons, 280
 Angramainyus, 299, 330
 Anindra, 373 f.
 Anitabhū, 343 ff, 348 f
 Anjana, 350
 Anuibi, 479
 Annibian mountains, 479
 Anthropophagi, 479
 Anukramanī, 195, 361
 Anuyājas, 175 f.
 Anyadesyam, 428
 Apabhraṃśa, 46 ff, 52, 259, 428
 Āpastamba, 179
 Apsayā, 345
 Appakaviyam, 429
- Āptya, 296
 Arabic, 218 ff.
 Arachosia, 314, 332
 Aranyani, 393
 Ararat, 481
 Araṭtas, 482 ff
 Arbuda, 385, 387 f.
 Ardhamāgadhī, dialect, 46, 50
 Aria, Ariana, 318, 340
 Ariabignes, Ariarathes, etc., etc., 293
 Ariei, 292
 Arimanius (Ahriman) 473
 Ariomardus, 292
 Arizanti, 292
 Ārjikiyā, 341, 345, 348
 Ārjuni, 385
 Arṇa, 347 f, 361
 Arrian, Indica, 344
 Aryanan, 297 f.
 Āryas, 218, 282, 291, 354, 359 ff, 443
 Āryāvarta, 303, 340, 400
 Ashi, 331
 Askni, 341, 345
 Asita, the Indian Simeon, 494
 Asmiræan mountains, 479
 Asoka, 56, 62 ff, 104, 132
 Asura, 299
 Asuras, 175, 202, 363, 485, etc., etc.
 —, their castles, 378 ff.
 Asutripas, 391, 418
 Āśvalāyana, 179, 199, 298
 Āśvatha, 461
 Āśvins, 176, 360, 447, 471
 Atharvan, 451, 460 f, 464
 Atharvans, 189, 383
 Atharvāngīrasaa, 460
 Atharva Saṅhitā, 187 ff, 445 ff.
 Atharvaveda.
 iii.
 17, 4, 8—421

- Atharvaveda.—continued.**
 iv.
 16, 1, ff.—451
 20, 4, 8—368
 30, 4—209
 v.
 4, 1—328
 22, 5, 7 f, 12, 14—
 351, 446
 28, 9 f—383
 x.
 3, 11—388
 4, 23—451
 6, 10, 20—383
 7, 20—189
 xi. 7, 24—189
 xii.
 1, 11—349
 1, 45—376
 xviii.
 2, 28—368, 387.
 xix.
 47, 50—451
 62, 1—368
Āthrava, 456, 460, 464
Athwya, 296, 473
Atithigva, 379, 385
Atri, 198, 388
Atsu Telugu, 429 f.
Atthakatha, 56, 62
Attock, 335
Atyarāti, 324
Audharvan Achary, 432
Audumbarāyana, 177
Aufrecht, Prof. Th., his
 Catalogue, 167
 —, art. in Jour. Ger.
 Or. Society, 343
 —, art. in Ind. Stud.
 195
 —, on age of Atharva-
 veda, 450 ff.
 —, on the relation of
 Prākṛit to Sanskrit, 131
 —, on Vedic forms in
 Pāli, 72
 —, quotations sup-
 plied by, 159, 400
 —, suggestions by,
 205, 238, 359, etc.
 —, his Ujvaladatta,
 142, 490
Aupamanyava, 175, 195
Aurṅavābha, 176 f, 204
 —, the demon,
 371, 387
Auxasian mountains, 479
Avantī, dialect, 50
Avatāra, 203
Avesta, 459 f, 475 f
Ayodhyā, 498
Āyu, 386.
 B
Bactria, 457, 481
Bactrians, 457, 459
 ——— kings, 336, 484
 ——— language, 226
Badakhshan, 319, 484
Badarikā, 329
Bāgh o Bahār quoted, 6
Baehr's Herodotus, 292
Bāhikas, 202, 352, 354,
 482 ff.
Bahlīkas } 349, 351, 446,
Bahlīkas } 454
Bahlīkas }
Bakubī, 330
Bālādichecha, 60
Balarāmāyana, 78, 89, 103
Balāsa, 351
Bālī 417
Balkh, 332, 446
Ballantine, Rev. H., on
 relation of Mahrattī to
 Sanskrit, 26
Ballantyne, Dr. J. R., cor-
 rection suggested by
 him, 174
 —, his Mahābhāshya,
 154, 346
Banga, 64
Bangas, 357
Bauddhas, 259
Bauddhāyana, 179
Beames, Mr. J., art. in
 Journ. R. A. S., 8, 36,
 143 f.
Beas, 345
Behar, 347, 350, 404, 443
Behat, 345
Belurtagh, 318 f, 334, 480
Benfey, Prof. Th.
 —, his art. in Gött. Gel.
 Anz. 115, 117, 145, 335,
 367 f.
 —, Griech. Wurzellexi-
 kon, 228, 256
 —, Indien quoted, 55,
 64, 105, 136, 311, 335
 —, Orient und Occident,
 204, 343, 359, 370, 372,
 etc.
 —, Sāmaveda, 160, 170,
 198, 203, 237, 343, 346,
 348, etc., etc.
 —, Sanskrit grammar,
 263, 265, 441
Bengali dialect, 4 ff, 32,
 118, 127, 146, 254, 425,
 439
Bhabra inscription, 104,
 109, 115
Bhāgavata Purāna, 162
 i. 3, 24—350
 iv. 14, 43 ff—411
 vii. 10, 1a—350
 ix. 21, 11 f—495
Bhāmaha's Manoramā, 43
Bhāratavarsha, 336
Bhāshā, 46, 67, 130, 136,
 151 f.
Bhāskara Ācharya, 161,
 178
Bhava, 451
Bhavya, 342
Bhills, 487
Bhīmesvara, 428
Bhishma, 365
Bhota, 49
Bhotan, 487
Bhrīgu, 197
Bhrīgu, 279
Bhūr, 188
Bhuvah, 188
Blackie, Prof., his note on
 Iliad, ii. 813 f—157
Böhtlingk, Dr. O —
 —, his Sakuntalā, 14
 —, his Pāṇini, 154
Böhtlingk and Roth's
 Lexicon, 187, 189, 204,
 224, 238, 346, 348, 350,
 360 f, 368 f, 460 ff, etc.
Bollensen, Dr., articles by
 him, 160
Bopp, Dr. F., Comp. Gram.
 228, 236, 489
Brahmā, } 194,
Brahmā jyeshtam } 452
Brahmā and Brimha, 150,
 202, 432 f.
Brāhman (priest), 188, 462
Brāhman (caste) 290,
 456 ff, 462
Brāhmanas (books), 163,
 176, 178 ff.
Brahma purāna, 422
Brahmavāivarta Purāna,
 162
Brahmāvarta, 303, 400
Brajbhākhā, 36, 39
Bréal, M., on the geogra-
 phy of the Avesta, 314,
 334
**Bṛihad Āraṅyaka Upani-
 shad**, 215 f, 361

Brihaddevatā, 164
 Brihat, 166
 Brockhaus, H., his Prabodhachandrodaya, 14
 Buddha, 55, 115, 153, 350, 494 ff.
 Buddhaghosa, 62, 72
 Buddhapriya, 60
 Buddhism, 55 ff.
 Buddhist councils, 56
 Buddhists, 53 f, 351
 Bundelsh, 471
 Bunsen on the geography of the Avesta, 334, 481
 Burnouf, M. E., Bhāgavata Purāna, 338
 —, Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien, 116, 123 f.
 —, Lotus de la bonne loi, 55, 61, 72, 105 f, 109 ff.
 Burnouf and Lassen, on the Pāli, 68, 108
 Burriindu, 349

C

Calchas, 196
 Caldwell's Dravidian Gram., 53, 415, 424 ff, 486 ff.
 Campbell's Telugu Gram., 48 f, 53, 424 f, 434 ff.
 Canarese language, 32, 260, 423 ff.
 Canoj, 49, see Kanouj
 Casian mountains, 479
 Caspian Sea, 481
 Caucasus, 481
 Cawnpore, properly Kānpur, 17
 Celtic languages, 217
 Centaurs, 279
 Cerebral letters, 441 f.
 Chakbra, 330
 Chāṇḍālikā, Chāṇḍāli, 46, 50
 Chāṇḍālas, 305, 310
 Chāṇḍīdevas Prakṛita dīpikā, 46
 Chandrabhāgā, 348
 Charaṇavyūha, 192
 Charmaśīras, 177
 Chhandas, 189
 Chhāndogya Upanishad, p. 585—396
 iv. 17, 1—188
 Chenab, 345

Childers, Mr. R. C., suggestions made, and materials supplied, by him, 22, 24 f, 28 f, 54, 76, 83, 88 f, 110, 495.
 Chintāmaṇi, 435
 Chitrakūṭa, 409, 412
 Chitraratha, 347 f, 361
 Cholas, 422 f.
 Chorasmians, 292, 342
 Chrysostom, 495
 Chulikapaisūchi, dialect, 48, 52, 428
 Chumuri, 368
 Clough's Pāli Grammar, 65, 70, 73, 76
 Colebrooke, Mr. H. T., his Essays, 178, 195, 200, 203, 265, 325, 424
 Comparative Philology, remarks on, 217 ff.
 Comparative Tables—
 i. Sanskrit, Prakṛit and modern vernaculars, 13, 15 ff
 ii. Prakṛit and modern vernaculars, 27 ff.
 iii.—vii. Sanskrit, Gāthā, Pāli, and Prakṛit, 76 ff.
 viii. Sanskrit, rock inscriptions and Pāli, 111 ff.
 ix. Sanskrit, Persian, & Arabic words, 220
 — Sanskrit, Zend, and Persian, 221 ff.
 x. Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, and Latin, 230 ff.
 Sanskrit & Zend, 287 ff.
 Sanskrit and Telugu roots, 426 f.
 Comparison of Sanskrit and Zend, Greek and Latin pronouns, nouns, verbs, etc., 242 ff.
 Cophēn, see Kophēn
 Coromandel coast, 401
 Cowell, Prof. E. B., his Prakṛita prakāśa, 14, 43 f, 48, 73 ff, 120.
 —, correction made by him, 174
 —, note in Elphinstone's history, 476 f.
 —, opinion referred to, 495

Crawford, Mr. John—
 "Language as a test of the races of man," etc., 282, f.
 Cural, 435, 437
 Curtius, Grundzüge der Griech. Etymologie, 228, 237, 239, 256
 Curzon, Mr. A., in Jour. R.A.S., 301 ff, 312 f, 320 f, 357, 441, 443
 Cushitic tribes, 419 f.

D

Dabhīti 384, 387
 Dadyach, 447
 Daevas, 299, 330
 Dabhāka, 330
 Daityas, 395, 497
 Dakṣha, 420
 Dakṣhīyaṇī, 492
 Dakṣhiṇātya dialect, 46, 50
 Dāmilas, 60
 Daṇḍin's Kāvyaḍarśa, 46 f.
 Daṇḍū, 383
 Daṇḍu, 371, 428
 Daṇḍaka forest, 408, 413
 Daṇḍakas, 490
 Daradas, 338, 365
 Dasyus, 31, 145, 151, 213, 282, 291, 359 ff, 409, 418, 443, 492
 Dāsa, 361 f, 367 f, etc.
 D'Alwis, Mr. J., his Kuchchāyana, 54, 65
 Darśanas, 330
 Daśaratha, 406
 Dehli pillar inscription, 104, 109
 Dekhan, 441 ff.
 Delius's Radices Præciticæ, 14
 Demodocus, 214
 Deotsu, 337
 Devāpi, 168
 Devas, 175, 299
 Desī, Desyam, } 47 ff.
 Deshyumoo } 427 ff.
 Desmoulins, 283
 Dharmachakra, 495
 Dhātumāla, Sanskrit, 425
 —, Telugu, 425
 Dhauli inscription, 104, 109, 114
 Diespiter, 295
 Dīgha Nikāya, 61
 Dipankara, 60

- Divodāsa, 379 f, 384, 389
 Dracharāman, 428
 Dravida, 260, 401, 422 f.
 Drāvidī, dialect, 46, 50,
 127, 425
 Draviḍas, 355
 Dravidians, 443
 Drishadvatī, 311, 345, 397,
 399 ff.
 Druhyu, 260
 Drvaḥpā, 331
 Dualism, 478
 Duḥak, 330
 Durgā, 201
 Durga or Durgāchārya,
 commentator on the
 Nirukta, quoted, 156,
 165 ff, 173 f, 303 f.
 Duryodhana, 353
 Dushyanta, 422
 Dwarf avatār, 203
 Dyaus, 279
- E**
- Ekalavya, 418
 Ekaparvataka, 405
 Ellis, Mr. F. W.
 —, his note on the Dra-
 vidian languages, 48,
 53, 424 ff.
 Elphinstone's (Hon. Mr.)
 History of India, quoted
 or referred to, 304, 321,
 476 ff.
 Emodus, 479
 Erinnya, 279
 Euaspla, 345
 Euripides quoted, 215
- F**
- Faesi, his note on Iliad ii.
 813 f.—157
 Fargard, 1st, of the Vendi-
 dad, 314, 329 ff, 480 f.
 Fausböll's Dhammapada,
 quoted, 71, 76
 Feridun, or Frēdun, 296,
 476
 Fick, August, his Vergl.
 Wörterbuch, 216, 228,
 257
 Finnish languages, 441
 French language, 261
- G**
- Gālava, 177
 Gandak, Gandaki, 404 f.
 Gandarii, Gandaritis, 342
- Gāndhāra, Gandhāris, 49,
 342, 349, 351 ff, 428,
 482
 Gandharvas, 175, 279
 Gangā, 341, 345, 482
 Gārgya, 177
 Gārhapatya fire, 451
 Garroas, 344
 Gāthā dialect (Indian), 10,
 115 ff, 207, 210
 Gāthās (Zoroastrian), 332,
 468
 Gāthin, 197
 Gāu, 330
 Gaudī dialect, 48, 50
 Gaupāyanas, 386
 Gauri, 344
 Gautama, 365, 418, 491 f,
 494
 Gayā, 350
 Gayaśiras, 204
 Geldart, Rev. G. C., his
 paper "Language' no
 test of race," 277, 467 f.
 Germans, 280
 Gilgit, 337
 Gīrnār inscription, 104 f,
 114
 Godāverī, 347, 408, 428
 Gogard, or Gokeren tree,
 471
 Gomāl, 343, 348
 Gomatī, 343, 348, 493
 Gonds, 424
 Goldstücker, Dr. Th., his
 Dictionary, 373, 463
 —, his Pāṇini, 153
 —, paragraphs contri-
 buted by him, 262 ff.
 Gopatha Brāhmaṇa, i, 1,
 1—156
 Gotama, 197
 Gotama Rāhūgana, 402
 Govinda Ananda, 307
 Govinda deva's Bālarāmā-
 yana and Prasanna-
 rūghava, 14
 Gorresio's Rāmāyana, 406
 ff, 419 f.
 Goryaia, 345
 Grāmyam, Grāmyumoo
 speech, 49, 427 ff.
 Greek, 216, 254 ff.
 Grecks, 267 ff.
 Gṛihya Sūtras, 186, 421
 Guba, 407 f.
 Gundert, Dr. H., on the
 Dravidian elements in
 Sanskrit, 34
- Gurgān, 332
 Gurhwal, 335
 Guzeratī or Gurjara dia-
 lect, 4, 7, 425
- H**
- Haag, Dr. F. Vergleichung
 des Prakrit mit den
 Romanischen Sprachen,
 147
 Haṭumat, 330
 Haiva, 49
 Haoma, 297, 470 ff.
 Hall, Dr. F., his Vāsa-
 vadattā, 152
 Hamitic tribes, 419 f.
 Hanumān, 157, 159
 Hapta Hindu, 295, 300,
 331 ff.
 Hari, 431
 Harivaṃsa—
 1616, 1836—422
 7799—208
 9491—189
 Haraqaiti, 330
 Hariyupiya, 348
 Harivarsha, 326
 Harōyu, 314, 330
 Haug, Prof. M., 199
 —, Ait. Brāhmaṇa, 164,
 172, 184 f, 382, 397
 —, Das Erste Kapital
 des Vendidad, 329 ff.
 —, Brahma und die
 Brahmanen, 462
 —, Origin of Brahman-
 ism, 462
 Hebrew, 218
 Hebrew, knowledge of,
 how preserved, 139
 Heeren, Prof., 332
 Hemachandra, 44, 51 f,
 67, 404
 Hermes, 279
 Herodotus quoted, 215,
 292, 459
 Hesiod, 186
 Hilmend, 332
 Himālaya or Himavat,
 303, 310, 324, 328, 335,
 340, 349, 400, 412, 480
 Hindi dialect, 4 ff, 13, 15
 ff, 32, 118, 127, 146,
 227, 254, 425, 438 f,
 441
 Hindukush, 335, 340, 354
 Hiran, 340
 Hiraṇvatī, 344

Homer, 186, 216
 Hotri, 188
 Hüti, 466, 460, 464
 Humayün, 6
 Humboldt, 481
 Hünas, 443
 Hutoksh, 464
 Huxley, Prof., on the
 "Methods and results of
 Ethnology," etc., 282 ff.
 Hydaspes, 345
 Hyrcania, 332

I

İa, 323
 İliad quoted, 157
 İlvala, 159, 414
 Indo-European languages,
 217 ff.
 Indo-Scythians, 444
 İndra, 197 f, 201, 212 f,
 299, 348, 359, 361, 373,
 447, 451, etc.
 İndraprastha, 335
 Interpretation of the Veda,
 article on the, in Journ.
 R. A. S. 173, 210, 255
 İranians, 477 f, 480, and
 passim
 İravatī, 342, 345, 348
 İśāna, 294
 İśvarachandra Vidyāsā-
 gara quoted, 162
 Italian compared with
 Prākṛit, 147 ff.
 Italians, 280
 İtīhāsa, 161 f.

J

Jainas, 435
 Jamadagni, 447
 Janaka, 192, 404, 406
 Jānakī (Sītā), 158
 Janasthāna, 410
 Jemshēd, 331, 476
 Jumna, see Yamunā
 Jupiter, 295
 Justi, Dr., his Handbuch
 der Zendsprache, 220,
 223, 228, 244, 289, 299,
 459, 462
 Jyotishtoma, 381

K

Kabandha, 412
 Kabul, 332
 Kabulistan, 337
 Kachchāyana's Pāli Gram-
 mar, 54, 60

Kaiyyāta, 400
 Kakshivat, 323, 361
 Kākula, 432
 Kāla, 452
 Kālakavana, 400
 Kālakūta, 405
 Kālamukha, 491
 Kālesvara, 428
 Kālī, 408, 431, 453
 Kālī, 221
 Kālinga, 64
 Kālidāsa, 180
 Kalpasūtras, 180 f.
 Kāma, 452
 Kambojas, 259, 355, 365
 Kampanā, 344
 Kandahār, 332
 Kanojana }
 Kanouj } 49, 143, 401
 Kānyakubja }
 Kāvya or Kunva, 198, 431
 Kapardin, 201
 Kapurdigiri inscription,
 104, 107, 114
 Karahātaka, 490
 Karanja, 385
 Karatoyā, 404 f.
 Kārnaprāvarānas, 491
 Karpūta, 260, 422
 Karpūataka dialect, see
 Canarese.
 Kārtavīrya, 420 f.
 Kashmir, 329, 337
 Kāśikā, 351
 Kāśmīra, 354
 Kāśyapa, 492
 Kāta, 197
 Kāthaka, 180
 Kāthakya, 177
 Kathāsarit-sāgara, 495
 Kātyāyana, 58 f, 179, 193
 Kaushitakī Brāhmaṇa, 163,
 184, 192, 328
 Kaushitakins, 192
 Kautsa on the uselessness
 of the Nirukta, 170 ff.
 Kautsa, 177
 Kava Us, 297
 Kuvasha Ailūsha, 398, 465
 Kūvēri river, 347
 Kāvya chandrikā, 47
 Kāvya Usanas, 297
 Kedarnath, 412
 Kemaon, 335, 344
 Kekaya, 48, 406, 428
 Kerakas, 491
 Kerala, 422 f.
 Keresāsapa, 296

Kern, Prof. H., on the
 triple Veda, 445
 —, on the age of the
 A.V., 446 f.
 —, on the antiquity of
 castes, 454 ff.
 Khamil, 484
 Khara, 410, 416
 Khadas, 482
 Khetudaa, 459
 Khila, 193, 199, 450
 Khnenta, 330
 Khoes, 345
 Khoten, 484
 Khokand, 481
 Khonar, 345
 Kiepert, Dr., on the geo-
 graphy of the Vendidad,
 332, 334
 Kikāta, 347, 350, 357 f.
 Kilāta, 386, 396
 Kirātas, 365, 396, 491
 Koa, 349
 Kola, 422
 Kolagiri, 491
 Kols, 423, 487
 Kophēn river, 339, 342 ff.
 Koran, 219
 Koslā, 405
 Koslas, 403 f.
 Kosti (sacred girdle of
 Parsees), 298
 Kraushākī, 177
 Kravyād, 390, 418
 Krisāśva, 296
 Krivi, 396
 Kṛishna, 201
 Kṛishnā (river), 432
 Krumu, 343 ff, 348, 493
 Kshatriya, 298, 310, 355,
 456, 463, 494
 Kubhā, 339, 343 ff, 348, 493
 Kuhn, Prof. Adalbert, on
 the inserted letters in
 Pāli, 70
 —, in Indische Studien,
 294
 —, in Zeitsch. für die
 Kunde des Morgen-
 landes, 160
 —, Herabkunft des
 Feuers, 279, 361, 377
 — and Schleicher's Bei-
 träge, 468, 477 ff.
 Kuhn, Dr. Ernest, his
 translation of Kachchā-
 yana, 54
 Kulitara, 383
 Kullūka Bhāṭṭa, 401

- Kumārila Bhaṭṭa, 494
Kuntala, 49, 428
Kurus, 405
Kurujāngala, 405
Kurukshetra, 400, 482
Kurum, 343, 348
Kurutthāma, 422
Kutsa, 361, 376, etc.
Kuyava, 385
- L
- Lakshmana, 407, 412, 417, 498
Lakshmīdhara's Shabdhaśū Chandrikā, 44, 48
Lalita vistara, 10, 76, 89, 115 ff, 210
Langlois's Rigveda, 196, 199, 340, 346
Languages derived from Latin, 134, 146
Lassen's Indische Alterthumskunde (or, Indian Antiquities), 42, 55, ff, 68, 104 f, 108 f, 124, 132 ff, 153, 158, 281, 308, 336, 342, 347 ff, 406, 408, 444
— Institutiones linguae Præcriticæ, 14, 30, 35 ff, 45 f, 58
— Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, 326, 353, 366
Latin, 146, 149, 216, 227, 254 ff.
— in the middle ages, 139
Letto - Slavonic tongues, 217
Linga, 202
Lit. Centralblatt, 147
Lohamukhas, 491
Lohas, 355
Lomapaḍa, 406
- M
- Madhusūdana Sarasvatī, 189
Mādhvāchārya, 163
Madras, 482 ff.
Mādravati, 491
Madhyadesa, 303, 400 f.
Magadha, 350 f, 454
Māgadhi dialect, 45 f, 48, 60 f, 54, 58, 60, 63, 108, 114 f, 428
- Mahābhārata, 458
i.
732—207
2544, 2606, & 3188 ff—386
2439 ff—353
3478—423
3533—260
4346—327
4719 ff—326
ii.
793 ff—404
1025. 1031 f—364
1045 ff—326
1078—402
1169 ff—490
iii.
5074, 10538—398
10545 f—328
12746 ff—323
15197, 15918—416
15981—417
vi.
333—344
vii.
4747 ff—366
viii.
1407 ff—383
2025 ff—482 f.
ix.
2960—398
x.
785—352
xii.
2429 ff, 6293 ff—365
6293 ff—491 f.
xiii.
2505 ff—466
7458 ff—383
xiv.
180—352
2472—418
- Mahābhāshya, 400
pp. 22, & 63—154
p. 62—356
p. 104—161
—, Vivaraṇa, on, 206
Mahādeva, 194, 201 f.
Mahārāshtri dialect, 36 ff, 43 ff, 48, 50 f, 56, 65, 428, 488
Mahāvansa (or Mahāwanaso), 62 f.
Mahendra, 56 f, 61, 63
Mahendra hills, 428
Mahesa, 428
Mahidhara's commentary, on the Vāj. S., 164, 186, 193
- Māhishmati, 421
Mahmūd of Ghazni, 3
Mahommed, 218
Maharātri dialect, 4, 7 ff, 32, 118, 127, 254, 425, 438, 486
Maitreya, 183
Mālā Charmanvatī, 40
Malantus, 344
Malamantus, 344
Malayūlim language, 200, 423 ff.
Māmidi Vencaya, 427 f
Mānava dharmā śāstra, 138, 141
—, quoted, i 23—188
ii. 17 ff—399
— 23—346
— 69—298
iii. 13—466
x. 12—305
— 45—151, 364
xi. 20—396
Mandakini, 412
Mantra, 179
Manu, 184, 196, 260, 271, 323, 340, 360 f, 470, 481
Manu Svayambhū, 431
Manyu, 362
Marka, 386
Maruts, 323, 369
Marudvridhā, 341
Marwar, 339
Māthava, 403
Mathiah pillar, 104
Mathurā, 281, 401
Matsyas, 400
Matsyapurāna, 422
Meghavāhana, 132
Medea, 292
Medes, 292
Medhātithi, 447
Medinikosha, 463
Megasthenes, 327
Mehatnū, 343
Merv, 332
Minos, 279
Mir Amman, 5
Mithilā, 405 f.
Mithra, 297, 472
Mitra, 297
Mlechhas, 151, 213, 305
Molesworth's Mahābhāshya Dictionary, 266
Monkeys, 417 ff
Mōuru, 300
Mṛichchhakatī, 117, 14, 11
Mṛidhravach, 376
Mṛigaya, 375

Mūjavats, 351 f.
Muller, Prof. Max—
 —, "Chips," 115, 153,
 164 f, 279, 281, 300,
 310, 314, 340
 —, Essay on the Bengali
 language, 315
 —, Anc. Sansk. Litera-
 ture, 75, 104, 153, 161,
 164, 168, 173 f, 180,
 184 f, 187, 189 ff, 310
 —, in Journ. Germ. Or.
 Society, 356
 —, Languages of the
 seat of war, 359
 —, Last results of Per-
 sian researches, 290, 300
 —, of Sanskrit do., 153
 —, of Turanian do.,
 281, 311, 328, etc.
 —, Lectures on lan-
 guage, 314
 —, Translation of R. V.
 x. 129—349
 — art. in "Nature," 493
Munjavat, 352
Muradevas, 391
Murchison, Sir R., 481
Musalman, 219
Mustagh, 334, 480
Mūtibas, 364

N

Nadir Shah, 336
Nāgeśa Bhattacha, 206
Nagnajit, 353
Nahusha, 422
Naichasākha, 350
Naidānas, 176
Nairuktas, 176
Namuchi, 387
Nannapa, or Nunniah
 Bhūt, 432
Nārada, 353
Narmadā, 347, 421
Nāṭi dialect, 48
Nepala, 49, 428
Nerosengh's Sanskrit
 transl. of the Avesta, 456
Nigama, 179
Nighaṅṭus (or Naighaṅ-
ṭuka), 165, 169, 186,
 255, 299
Nirukta, 169, 179, 186
 i.
 1—165
 4 f—151
 15—169, 171
 20—165 f

Nirukta—continued.

ii.
 2—152, 355
 11—195
 16—174
 23—346
 iii.
 8—175
 iv.
 15—344
 vi.
 7—207
 31—377
 32—350
 vii.
 1—195
 16—197
 viii.
 21 f—175
 ix.
 26—342
 8—352
 x.
 42—195
 10, 46—196
 xii
 1, 19—176
 41—177
Niruktapariśiṣṭa—
 i. 9—155
 i. 12—177
Nisa, Nisai, Nisaa, 330, 332
Nishādas, 406 ff, 411, 418
Nishambhu, 428
Nodhas, 197
North Indian Dialects, 4
Nöldeke, Prof., on the
 Scmitic and Indo-Euro-
 pean languages, 219
Norris, Mr. E., on the
 origin of the cerebrals
 in Sanskrit, 440 f.
Nyāyamūlavistara, quoted,
 53, 179

O

Odras, 355, 400
Odysey, quoted, 211
Edipus, 196
Olympus, 480
Origin of non - Sanskrit
words in vernaculars, 7,
 31 f.
Orissa, 401
Ormuzd, Oromazes, 334,
 472
Orpheus, 279
Osthakarṇakas, 421
Ottorocorra, 327

Oudh, 404
Oxus, 318, 480 f.

P

Padma lake, 405
 — **Purāna**, 411
Pahlavas, 259
Paingins, 192
Pairika Khnathaiti, 380
Paisāichi dialect, 43, 48,
 50, 52, 428
Pakasūsani, 364
Pāli language, 10 f, 53 ff,
 207, 214, 259
Pāman, 351
Pamer, 481, 484
Pampā, 412
Panchajana, 175
Panchālas, 396, 400
Panchālī dialect, 127
Panchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa
 13, 11—386
Pāṇḍya, 48 f, 422, 428
Pāṇini, 153
 i. 2, 36—152
 i. 4, 20—152
 ii. 4, 10—400
 iii. 2, 108—152
 iii. 3, 78—354
 iv. 2, 117 f—354
 vi. 3, 20—152
 vi. 4, 102—206
 vii. 2, 64—206
Paṇis, 377
Panjab, 295, 336 f.
Panjhora, 337, 344
Parahaoma, 471
Paramakambojas, 365
Parasurāma, 421
Paripūtra, 400
Parṇaya, 386
Parsees, 298
Parthians, 292, 342
Paruchhepa, 195
Parvata, 353, 373
Parushni, 341, 345, 348
Paśūnāmpati, 202
Pathyā Svasti, 328
Paurava, 364
Pāvamānya, 474
Pericles, 186
Persian language, 217 ff.
Persians, 267 ff.
Peukelæetis, 344
Phallus, 202
Phlegyes, 279
Pictet, Ad., Origines Indo-
 Européennes, 258, 274,
 266 ff, 272, 294, 317 ff, 334

Pipru, 375, 378
 Piśāchas, 363
 Pitakattaya, 56 f.
 Pishtra, 456
 Pitrus, 175
 Plutarch, de Isid. et Osir.
 quoted, 471 f.
 Pluto, 472
 Portuguese, 281
 Pouriśāpa, 474
 Prāchyas, 356
 Prahāda, 353
 Prahasta, 159
 Prajapati, 185, 188, 372,
 etc.
 Prākṛit, meaning of the
 word, 51, 66 f.
 Prākṛit, dialects, 10 ff, 214,
 221, 260 f.
 —, Scenic or Dramatic,
 were they spoken? 34 ff.
 Pramaganda, 350
 Prasannarāghava, 76, 89,
 103
 Prasthalas, 483
 Prasthānabheda, quoted,
 190
 Prātisākhya, 186, 355
 Prayāga, 400 f.
 Prayāgas, 175 f.
 Priests in the Vedic age,
 in Journ. R.A.S., 374,
 378
 Prinsep, Mr. James, deci-
 pherer of Indian Inscrip-
 tions, 104, 106
 Priyadarśin or Piyadasi,
 104, 108, 115
 Priyamedha, 341
 Ptolemy, the geographer,
 327, 345, 479
 Pukkasa, 50
 Pulastya, 491
 Pulindas, 364
 Punarbhū, 492
 Pundras or Paundrakas,
 355, 364, 401
 Punjshir, 345
 Purānas, 161 f.
 Pūru, 280, 376 f. etc.
 Purukutsa, 344, 370, etc.
 Purumijha, 447
 Purūravas, 387
 Purusha, 465
 Purushamedha, 193
 Purusha-sūkta, 199, 454 f.,
 458, 462 f.
 Pūshan, 201, 421

R

Radhia pillar, 104
 Raghū, 330
 Raghuvan's x. 16—173
 Rājadharmān, 492
 Rājan, Rājanya, 463, 465 f.
 Rājatarangini, quoted, 483
 Rājendralāl Mitra, Babu,
 his art. in Journ. As.
 Society, Beng. 115 ff.
 Rakshases or Rākhasas,
 175, 198, 364, 408 ff,
 491
 Rāma, 201, 407 ff, 498,
 499
 Rāma, son of Mṛigñ, 183
 Rāma Tarkavāgīśa's Prā-
 kṛitakalpataru, 46, 52
 Rāmānuja, 163, 434
 Rāmāyaṇa, —139, 498
 —, quoted
 i.
 12, 20 ff—406
 ii.
 50, 33 ff—406 f
 59, 3—25
 116, 11 ff—409
 iii.
 1, 1—408
 2, 4 ff—410
 4, 22—411
 6, 15 ff—412
 9, 24—413
 10, 10 ff—412
 11, 31—408
 11, 55 ff—414
 11, 56—159
 11, 79—413
 17, 22—416
 30, 1. —416
 32, 12, 19—416 f
 35, 70—416
 46, 14—417
 72, 18—417
 iv.
 26, 29 ff—417
 40, 26 ff—491
 43, 38, 57—325
 v.
 18, 18 f—159
 30, 17 ff—157
 82, 3—159
 91, 20—416
 vi.
 19, 24—416
 104, 2—159
 117, 14—415

Rantideva, 495
 Rasā, 343 ff, 348 f.
 Rasavāhini, 76
 Rathashtao, } 456, 460,
 Ratheshthā, } 462, 464
 Rathantara, 156
 Rātrisukta, 450
 Rāuhina, 388
 Rāvāṇa, 157 f, 416, 421,
 498 f.
 Ravee (river), 345
 Ravi the sun, 189
 Rawlinson's (Rev. G.)
 Herodotus, 292, 314,
 342, 356
 Regnier. M. Ad. Traité de
 la formation des mots
 dans la langue Grecque,
 262
 —, E'tude sur l'idiome
 des Vedas, 375
 Rei, 332
 Renan, E., Histoire des
 langues Sémittiques, 218
 f, 269, 394
 Rephaim, 419
 Rhode, Dr., 333
 Ribhu, 279
 Rigveda, 188, 445
 Rigveda—i.
 1, 2—197
 —, 4—209
 —, 7—209
 2, 1—205
 3, 7—205
 5, 3—209
 6, 5—209
 16, 3—209
 17, 6—209
 21, 1—209
 22, 16—21—203
 24, 1 f—185
 27, 13—185
 33, 4, 5—363, 371,
 384
 33, 8—394
 85, 6—470
 37, 4—211
 48, 14—197
 51, 5—378
 —, 8, 9—291, 359,
 363
 —, 6—385
 53, 8 ff—385
 62, 13—197
 63, 7—378
 64, 14—323
 78, 4—388
 89, 10—173

Igveda—continued.

91, 1, 6, 8, 12, 21—
473 f
100, 8—364
—, 10—370
—, 15—372
—, 18—369
101, 1—375
101, 5—371
103, 3—291, 359,
303, 378
104, 3—385
108, 7—463, 465
112, 14—389
114, 1—201
117, 21—359, 363
126, 1, 7—342
130, 7—384
—, 8—360
131, 4—372, 379
132, 4—372
133, 1—373
164, 45—165
169, 3—173
174, 2—376, 377
—, 8—378
176, 4—384
189, 3—390
ii.
1, 11—323
11, 18—371
12, 2—388
12, 4—282, 371
—, 11—383
—, 12—388
14, 4—388
—, 6—378
15, 4—384
19, 6—378
20, 7—369, 375
—, 8—379
30, 8—386
iii.
12, 6—378
18, 4—209
23, 4—345
30, 15 ff—390
32, 13—197
34, 8, 9—282, 360,
363, 389
63, 14—359
iv.
4, 15—419
5, 3—211
16, 9—372
—, 13—375
23, 7—373
26, 1, 2—360
—, 3—378

Rigveda—continued.

28, 4—371
30, 13—384
—, 14—384
—, 16, 21—386
—, 18—347, 361
—, 20—380
41, 2—378
50, 8 f—463, 465
57, 6 f—421
v.
2, 3—373
7, 10—372, 388
20, 2—373
29, 9, 10—376, 377,
392
30, 7, 9—387
32, 8—376
42, 9—372
44, 8—173
52, 17—347
53, 9—343
54, 15—323
70, 3—369
vi.
4, 8—323
12, 4—173
14, 3—372
18, 3—370
20, 10—379
—, 11—361
22, 10—363
23, 4—209
25, 2, 3—361, 363
26, 5—384
31, 4—379
33, 3—361, 363
44, 13—197
45, 31—347
47, 24—461
48, 8—323
60, 6—361, 363
61, 2, 13—346
—, 3, 370
vii.
5, 3—376
—, 6—361
6, 3—377, 378
13, 5—369
—, 6—374
—, 13—377
—, 19—347
19, 3—370
—, 2—385
21, 5—391
22, 9—198
33, 5—205
83, 1—361
95, 1, 2—346

Rigveda—continued.

99, 4—362
100, 4—371
104, 1, 2—390
viii.
1, 28—380
7, 9—461
14, 14—388
17, 14—380
18, 13—393
19, 37—344
22, 6—360
24, 27—362
—, 30—344
32, 26—387
40, 6—384
—, 10—387
59, 10, 11—372
62, 18—376
66, 4—173
84, 3—380
87, 6—380
ix.
1, 8—360
11, 2—461
41, 1—375
61, 2—389
73, 5—375
74, 8—323
92, 5—360
113, 7 ff—469
x.
22, 7, 8—378
27, 6—374
34, 1—352
38, 3—362
43, 4—360
48, 1—361
—, 2—461
—, 7—374
49, 3—362
53, 4—175
54, 1—387
64, 9—343
65, 11—362
69, 6—385
71, 3—211
73, 7—387
75, 5—341
—, 6—343
83, 1—362
—, 6—369
86, 19—359
87, 2 ff, 16—391, 418
88, 10—204
89, 7—379
90—454 f, 458
90, 9—189
95, 7—387

Rigveda—continued.

- 99, 3—391
99, 6—388
102, 3—362
103, 1—172
105, 8—374
121, 4—349
125, 4—209
—, 5—211
133, 2—172
133, 3—362
146, 1, 6—393
Rijisvan, 375, 378, 385
Rishabha, 197
Rishikas, 365
Rishia, 196 ff.
Ritter, Dr., 334
Rock and pillar inscriptions, 59, 104 ff.
Romakas, 491
Romans, 267 ff.
Rosen (Dr.) Rigveda, 370
Both, Dr. Rudolf, art. in Journ. Ger. Or. Society, quoted, 67, 153, 339
—, Literature and history of the Veda, 170, 191, 335, 338, 341, 347, 351, 355, 369, 446
—, Nirukta, 164, 166, 169, 176, 180 f, 186, 211, 343 f, 348, 356, 360, etc.
—, Dissertation on the A.V., 173, 447
—, art. in Indische Stud., 185
Rudolphi, 283
Rudra, 194, 201, 352, 383, 420
Rudradāman, 132
Rūpasiddhi (a Pāli Grammar), 54, 60

S

- Sūbarī or Sāvārī dialect, 46, 50
Sadanirā, 403 ff, 442
Sagara, 422
Sahasika, 160
Sahya, 48
Sāhtyadarpaṇa, 50
Sakas, 50, 365, 442
S'akalikā, S'akaliki, 354
S'akalya, 177
S'akapūni, 177, 204
Sākūri dialect, 46, 50

- S'akatāyana, 177
S'akuni, 353
S'akuntalā, 14
S'ākyamuni, 494
S'ākyasinha, 494
Sāma Kereśāspa, 296
Samanām Sevishta, 473
Sāmaveda, 188, 191, 445
S'ambara, 368, 378, 389, etc.
Sanakas, 372
Sandhi, 141
S'anda, 386
S'andikas, 386
Sanhitās, four Vedic, 187
Sanjayanti, 491
S'anakarāchārya, 434
—, on Brihad Ār. Up. 164
S'āṅkhāyana Br., 328
Sanskrit, 44, 47 f.
Saptaśataka, 76
Sapta Sindhavas, 295, 300
S'arad, 380
Sūrameya, 279
S'aranyū, 279
Sūrasvata, 398
Sarasvat, 346
Sarasvatī (river), 310 f. 338 ff, 345 ff, 370, 397 ff, 441
Sarasvatī (goddess) 329, 399
Sarasvatī-kantābharana, 160
Sarayu, 314, 343 ff, 348 f, 361, 405
S'arva, 202, 299, 451
S'atabalāksha, 177
S'atadru, 339
Sūtyahavya, 324
S'atapatha Brāhmaṇa—
i. 1, 4, 14—386
— 3, 5, 2—173
— 4, 1, 10 ff—402
— 6, 3, 1 ff—388
— 7, 3, 8—202
ii. 2, 2, 8 ff—372
— 6, 2, 17—352
iii. 2, 1, 23—114
iv. 2, 1, 5 f—386
— 4, 4, 3 ff, 14—381
— 6, 7, 1—187
viii. 1, 4, 10—352
xi. 3, 1, 2—404
— 5, 1, 10, 12—163
— 6, 2, 1—404
xiii. 4, 3, 7 f—189
— 6, 4, 5—184

S'atapatha B.—cont.

- 5, 4, 7—396
— 8, 1, 5—485
xiv. 4, 2, 22—184
— 6, 11, 2—156
S'ātyāyana Brāhmaṇa, 184
Saujāta, 183
S'aunaka, 164
S'auraseni dialect, 36 f, 43 ff, 48, 50 f, 69 f, 108, 127, 428
S'avaras, 365
Sāvāna's commentary on R.V., quoted, 155, 164, 179, 184, 186, 197, 212, 299, 350, 360, 363, 463, etc.
Schlegel, A. W. von, his Essais, 281, 306, 335, 466
Schleicher, August, Compendium der Vergl. Grammat. der Indog. Sprachen, 216, 229 f, 245, 490
Scythians and their language, 486 ff.
Seleucus, 336
Semiramis, 336
Semitic languages, 217 f.
Serica, 479
S'esha, 163
Setubandha, 48
Sewat or Suwad, 344 f.
Shen Tamil, 436
Siccacollum, 432
S'imyus, 369
Sindhu (Indus) 341 ff, 483
Sindhugūndhāra, 483
Sindhukshit, 341
Sindhusauviras, 406, 483
S'iphā, 385
Sirmur, 335
S'isnadeva, 391
Sitā, 167 f, 413, 417, 421, 498
Sitā (the furrow) 421
S'iva, 201 f, 204, 299, 420
Sizyges, 479
Skambha, 452
Slavonic languages, 218
Smritis, 163, 179
Soastus, 334
Sobhari, 344
Sogdiana, 332, 481
Sogdiana, 342, 468
Soma, 381, 469 ff.
Somagiri, 325
Soochundra, 431

Spiegel, Dr. F., art. in Kuhn and Schleicher's Beiträge, etc., 287, 298, 468 f, 477 ff.
 —, Avesta, 293 ff, 298 ff, 312, 329 ff, 456 f.
 —, Kammavākya, 63, 76
 Śrauta sūtras, 186
 Śrīśailam, 428
 Stenzler's (Dr. A.) Mṛichchhakaṭi, 14
 Stevenson, Rev. Dr. J., on the adoption of words into Sanskrit, 33
 —, on the affinity of the northern and southern non-Arian languages, 485 f.
 —, Sāmaveda, 470
 Sthaulāshtivi, 177
 Streiter, Dissertatio de Sunahsepho, 185
 Subala, 353
 Sudās, 361
 Suddhōdana, 494 ff.
 Sudhesha, 49
 Sūdras, 304 f, 310, 364, 483
 Sudum, 349
 Sughulha, 330
 Sugava, 417
 Śukra, 386
 Sultan Mahmud, 6
 Śunasēpa, 184
 Surabhipattana, 491
 Śūrpāraka, 490
 Sūrya, 376
 Susartu, 313 ff.
 Śushmīna, 325
 Śushna, 262, etc.
 Sushomā, 342, 348
 Sustravas, 385
 Sutlej, 345 (see Ś'utudrī)
 Sūtras, 179
 Sūtrapitaka, 56
 Ś'utudrī 341, 345
 Ś'uvastu, 344
 Svanaya, 342
 Svar, 188
 Svarjit, 353
 Ś'veti, 343, 348 f.
 Syriac, 218

T

Tadbhava, } 47 ff.
 Tadbhavam, } 427 ff.
 Tadbhuvumoo, }
 Taitikī, 177

Tājika, 484
 Takman, 351
 Takshaka, 451
 Tālukaṭa, 490
 Tambapanni, 60
 Tamil language, 32, 260, 423 ff.
 Tamulians, 303
 Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa—
 Commentary on—
 i. 5, 9, 2—156
 Do. vol. ii. p. 842—346
 Taittiriya Sanhitā, 184
 i. 2, 1—172
 — 5, 1, 1—202
 v. 5, 7, 3—203
 vi. 2, 3—382
 — 4, 7, 3—212
 — 4, 10, 1—386
 p. 466—202
 Comm. on, p. 9—163
 Tāṇḍaka Brāhmaṇa, 184
 Tartar languages, 441
 Tatsama, } 47 ff.
 Tatsamam, } 427 ff.
 Tutsumumoo }
 Telinga, } 260, 428
 Telingana, }
 Telugu language, 32, 127, 260, 423 ff.
 Teutonic languages, 218
 — tribes, 280
 Tiresias, 196
 Thagurian mountains, 479
 Thruētaono, 296, 330, 474
 Titans, 363
 Trasadasya, 344, 370
 Trayī vidyā, 187, 445
 Trilinga, 428 f, 433
 Trimūrti, 202
 Trishtāmā, 343, 348
 Trita, 296, 388, 474
 Trītsua, 205, 377
 Trivikrama, 203
 Troyer, M., Rajataranginī, 483
 Tullberg's Mālavikā Agni-mitra, 14
 Turfan, 484
 Turnour, M., his Mahāwanso, quoted or referred to, 53, 55, 57, 60 f, 76
 —, art. in Jour. As. Soc. of Bengal, 110
 Turvasu, 260, 348, 422
 Tūrvayāna, 386
 Tvashṭri, 175, 388

U

Uchchhishta, 189
 Udgātri, 188
 Udichyas, 356
 Ujjvaladatta's Unādi Sūtras, Prof. Aufrecht's edition of, 490
 Uloka, Ulagu, 435, 458
 Unyudeshyumoo, 49
 Upanishads, 163, 176, 200
 Uṇṣad, 381
 Uraṇa, 388
 Uranos, 279
 Urdu dialect, 6 f.
 Urunjira, 348
 Urvā, 330
 Uśanas, 361, 386
 Uśhas, 452
 Uśīnaras, 354
 Utkali dialect, 46
 Utkila, 197
 Utsavasanketas, 364
 Utsu-deshyumoo, 49 (see Atsu)
 Uttarakurus, 324 ff, 337, 339
 Uttara Madras, 324, 339

V

Vāch, 211 ff, 329
 Vākereta, 330
 Vāhlika, 48 (see Bahlīka); ditto dialect, 50
 Vaibhojas, 260
 Vaiśravaṇa, 417
 Vaiśya, 298, 310, 456, 483
 Vaivasvata, 469
 Vajasaneyi Yajurveda, 193
 Vajasaneyi Sanhitā—
 3, 61—352
 6, 8 and commentary, 380 f
 8, 56—461
 16, 54—172
 18, 52—198
 22, 22—462
 23, 22 f—122
 Vala, 363
 Valakhilya ii. 8—370
 Valakhilya—
 iv. 3—204
 xi. 6—211
 Vālmiki, 408
 Vāmadeva, 184, 211, 361
 Vāmadevya, 166
 Vānaras, or monkeya, 419
 Vangrida, 386

- Varāha Mihira, quoted, 5
 Varchin, 386
 Vararuchi, 12, 14, 43, 52,
 59, 75, 148, 264
 Varena, 330
 Vārshyāyāni, 177
 Varuṇa, 212, 279, 297, etc.
 Varvaras, 365
 Vasishtha, 184, 198, 205,
 389, 447
 Vāstriya fshuyañt, 456,
 460, 464
 Vāstu, 344
 Vātāpi, 414
 Vāyu, 163, 188, 205, 213,
 297
 Vāyu Purāna, 421 f.
 Veda, 179 f, 186
 Vedāngas, 179
 Vedarthā prakāśa, comm.
 on Taitt. S., quoted, 163
 Vedavati, 498
 Vedavyāsa, 199
 Vedic Sanskrit, forms of,
 206 ff.
 Vendidad, 498
 Vendidad, first fargard of,
 314, 320 ff, 418
 — 2nd do., 331
 Verethragna, Verethraya,
 317, 474
 Vehrkāna, 330
 Vernaculars of India, their
 antiquity, 7 ff.
 Vibhāshā, 46
 Vibhishāna, 416, 490
 Vidathin, 375
 Videgha, the Māthava, 402
 Videhas, 403 f.
 Vikramāditya, 135, 160,
 444
 Vikramorvaśi, 12
 Vimadas, 198
 Vinasāna, 391, 400 f.
 Vināyaka Bhaṭṭa, 329
 Vinayapitaka, 56
 Vindhya, 303 f, 309, 339,
 349, 408, 414
 Vipās, 342, 345, 348
 Virādha, 410 f.
 Vishnu, 181, 202 ff, 362,
 etc.
 Vishnupada, 204
 Vishnupurāna, 162, 269,
 421, 484
 Viśiśira, 392
 Viśvāmītra, 178, 197, 364,
 379, 389, 413, 422
 Viśve-devah, 185, 205, 343
 Vitastā, 341, 344, 348
 Vivasvat, Vivanhvañt, 296,
 470
 Vivien de St. Martin, xxiv.
 f, 348
 Vratyas, 351, 483
 Vrindāvana, 401
 Vrishalas, 401, 422
 Vritra, 175 f, 363, etc.
 Vritrahan 317, 389, 474
 Vyāvahārikī (vāk) 67, 156
 Vullers, Dr. J. A., his
 Persian and Latin Lex.,
 and Persian Grammar,
 220, 223
 Vyāsa, 398
 ditto, 408
- W
- Weber's Bhagavatī, 14
 — Essay on the Kāmā-
 yana, 421
 — Indische Lit. ges-
 chichte, 105, 144, 162,
 184, 187, 191, 193, 339,
 361, 408, 421
 — Indische Skizzen,
 217, 309, 317, 339
 — Indische Studien, 62,
 105, 107, 125, 129, 152,
 154, 192, 202, 265, 324,
 328, 339, 351, 354, etc.
 — article in Jour. Ger.
 Or. Soc. 66, 157
 — Mālavikā and Agni-
 mitra, 105
 — Rāmātāpaniya Upa-
 nishad, 421
 — Saptasataka of Hāla,
 14, 75
 — Vājasaneyi Sanhitā
 specimen, 130
 — in Lit. Centralblatt,
 399
 Wheeler, Mr. Talboys,
 his history of India, 421
 Whitney, Prof. W. D., his
 art. in Jour. Amer. Or.
 Society, 187, 190, 194,
 196, 210, 446, 474
 —, art. in North Amer.
 Review, 286
- Y
- Yadu, 260, 348
 Yādavas, 260, 420
 Yajnaparibhāshā, 179
 Yajnavalkya, 192, 298, 404
 Yājñikas, 176
 Yajurveda, 188, 192, 445
 Yama, 296, 415, 469 f.
 Yamunā, 341, 345 ff, 482
 Yarkhand, 484
 Yāska, 151, 153, 164
 Yāsna, 456, 472
 Yātudhāna, 389 ff, 418
 Yavanas, 139, 259 f, 423
 Yavyavati, 348
 Yaxartes, 318, 480 f.
 Yayāti, 260, 422
 Yazata, 473
 Yima, 296, 331, 470, 473,
 476
- Z
- Zamzumim, 419
 Zaratushtra or Zoroaster,
 299, 315, 331 ff, 464,
 472 ff.
 Zend, 216, 218, 220 ff,
 226, 228 ff, 242, 253 f,
 266, 287 ff.
 Zendavesta, 216, 226, 258,
 455 f, 475
 Zeus, 279, 295
 Zoroastrians, 314.

TRÜBNER'S
Oriental & Linguistic Publications.

A CATALOGUE

OF

BOOKS, PERIODICALS, AND SERIALS

ON THE

History, Languages, Religions, Antiquities, Literature,
and Geography of the East,

AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.

PUBLISHED BY

TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.
1885.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Trübner's Oriental Series	3
Serials and Periodicals	7
Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics	
Travels	22
The Religions of the East	34
Comparative Philology (Polyglots).....	40
Grammars, Dictionaries, Texts, and Translations :—	

PAGE	PAGE
Accad— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	74
African Languages	44
American Languages	45
Anglo-Saxon	46
Arabic	47
Assamese	48
Assyrian	49
Australian Languages	50
Aztek— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	
Babylonian— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	
Basque	50
Bengali	50
Brahoe	50
Braj Bhakā— <i>v.</i> Hindi	
Burmese	51
Celtic— <i>v.</i> Keltic	
Chaldaic— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	
Chinese (for books on and in Pidgin-English see under this heading)	51
Choctaw— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	
Coptic— <i>v.</i> Egyptian	
Corean	56
Cornish— <i>v.</i> Keltic	
Cree } — <i>v.</i> American Lan-	
Creole } guages	
Cuneiform— <i>v.</i> Assyrian	
Danish	56
Dutch (Pennsylvania)	81
Egyptian	56
English—Early and Modern English and Dialects	57
Frisian	69
Gaelic— <i>v.</i> Keltic	
Gaudian	69
German (Old)	69
Gipsy	70
Gothic	70
Greek (Modern and Classic) ..	70
Gujarāti	70
Gurmukhi	71
Hawaiian	71
Hebrew	71
Hidatsa— <i>v.</i> American Lang.	
Hindi	72
Hindustani	73
Hungarian	74
Icelandic	74
Japanese	75
Irish— <i>v.</i> Keltic	
Kamilaroi— <i>see</i> Australian Lang. ...	
Kanarese	76
Kayathi	76
Keltic (Cornish, Gaelic, Welsh, Irish)	76
Konkani	76
Libyan	76
Mahratta (Marathi)	77
Malagasy	77
Malay	77
Malayalim	77
Maori	78
Oriya— <i>v.</i> Uriya	
Pali	78
Pasand	79
Peguan	79
Pehlvi	80
Pennsylvania Dutch	81
Persian	81
Pidgin-English	82
Polish	82
Prakrit	82
Pukshto (Pakkhto, Pashto)	83
Punjabi— <i>v.</i> Gurmukhi	
Quichua— <i>v.</i> American Languages	
Roumanian	83
Russian	83
Samaritan	83
Samoan	83
Sanskrit	84
Shan	93
Sindhi	93
Sinhalese	94
Suahili	94
Swedish	94
Syriac	94
Tamil	95
Telugu	95
Tibetan	96
Turki	96
Turkish	96
Umbrian	96
Urdu— <i>v.</i> Hindustani	
Uriya	96
Welsh— <i>v.</i> Keltic	

TRÜBNER'S ORIENTAL SERIES.

"A knowledge of the commonplace, at least, of Oriental literature, philosophy, and religion is as necessary to the general reader of the present day as an acquaintance with the Latin and Greek classics was a generation or so ago. Immense strides have been made within the present century in these branches of learning; Sanscrit has been brought within the range of accurate philology, and its invaluable ancient literature thoroughly investigated; the language and sacred books of the Zoroastrians have been laid bare; Egyptian, Assyrian, and other records of the remote past have been deciphered, and a group of scholars speak of still more recondite Accadian and Hittite monuments; but the results of all the scholarship that has been devoted to these subjects have been almost inaccessible to the public because they were contained for the most part in learned or expensive works, or scattered throughout the numbers of scientific periodicals. Messrs. TRÜBNER & Co., in a spirit of enterprise which does them infinite credit, have determined to supply the constantly-increasing want, and to give in a popular, or, at least, a comprehensive form, all this mass of knowledge to the world."—*Times*.

THE FOLLOWING WORKS ARE NOW READY.

Post 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.

- ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS.** By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Edited and enlarged by Dr E. W. WEST. To which is also added a Biographical Memoir of the late Dr. Haug, by Prof. Evans. Third Edition, pp. xlviii. and 428. 1884. 16s.
- TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON,** commonly known as Dhammapada. With accompanying Narratives. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese, University College, London. pp. viii. and 176. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE.** By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by J. MANN, M.A., and T. ZACHARIAE, Ph.D., with the sanction of the Author. Second Edition, pp. xxiii. 360. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** By ROBERT CUST. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. pp. xii. and 198. 1878. 12s.
- THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD.** A Poem by KĀLIDĀSA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second Edition. pp. xii.-116. 1879. 5s.
- A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE.** By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., late Professor in the Staff College. pp. xix. and 412. 1879. 16s.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE KORAN.** With a COMMENTARY. Translated by the late EDWARD WILLIAM LANE, Author of an "Arabic-English Lexicon," etc. A New Edition, Revised, with an Introduction on the History and Development of Islam, especially with reference to India. By STANLEY LANE POOLE. pp. cxii. and 176. 1879. 9s.
- METRICAL TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT WRITERS.** With an Introduction, many Prose Versions, and Parallel Passages from Classical Authors. By J. MUIR, C.I.E., D.C.L. pp. xlv. and 376. 1879. 14s.

of Trübner & Co.,
CON

- Being a Series of Impressions, Notes,
 WILKINS, D.C.L., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in
 Third Revised Edition, pp. 366. With map. 1879.
- Trübner's Oriental Series and Periodic
 Archaeology, Ethnology, Travels
 The Religion and Comparative Grammar
- RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS. BY BRIAN
 F.R.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service, etc., etc.
 pp. viii. and 348. 1880. 28s.
- OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese. With
 Ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies or Burmese
 Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar
 of Ava and Pegu. Third Edition. 2 vols. pp. xx. and 268, and viii.
 1880. 21s.
- or: Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu'd-din Sadi of
 Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with a Preface
 of the Author, from the *Atish Kadah*, by E. B. EASTWICK, F.R.S.
 etc. Second Edition, pp. xxvi. and 244. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- BUDDHISM. A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical.
 J. ENKINS, D.D. pp. xxvi. and 454. 1880. 18s.
- HISTORY OF ESARHADDON (SON OF SENNACHERIB) KING OF AS-
 SYRIA, B.C. 681-669. Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions upon
 Tablets and Tablets in the British Museum Collection. With the Original
 Texts, a Grammatical Analysis of each Word, Explanations of the Ideographs
 and Extracts from the Bi-Lingual Syllabaries, and list of Eponyms, etc. By
 E. A. BUDGE, B.A., etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY: or, One Thousand and One Extracts from
 the Talmud, the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah. Compiled and Translated by
 P. J. HURSHON. With a Preface by the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., Canon of
 Westminster. With Notes and Copious Indexes. pp. xxviii. and 362. 1880. 14s.
- BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES; or, Jātaka Tales. The oldest collection of
 Folk-lore extant: being the Jātakathavannanā, for the first time edited in the
 original Pāli, by V. FAUSBÖLL, and translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Trans-
 lation. Vol. I. pp. cxvii. and 348. 1880. 18s.
- THE CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE. BY BASIL CHAMBERLAIN,
 Author of "Yeigo Henkoku Ichiran." pp. xii. and 228. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS. Written from the year 1846-1878.
 By R. CUST. pp. xii. and 484. 1880. 18s.
- THE MESNEVI. Usually known as the Mesneviyi Sherif, or Holy
 Mesnevi of Mevlânâ our Lord Jelâ'u'd-Din Muhammed er-Rûmî. Book I.
 With a List of the Authors. Illustrated by a Selection of Characteristic Anecdotes,
 by Mevlânâ Shemsu'd-Din Ahmed el Edâkî, el 'Arifî. Translated and the Poetry
 Versified in English. By J. W. REEDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. pp. xv. and 135. v. and
 20. 1881. 21s.
- EASTERN PROVERBS AND EMBLEMS. Illustrating Old Truths. By the
 Rev. J. LONG, M.B.A.S., F.R.G.S. pp. xvi. and 280. 1881. 6s.
- INDIAN POETRY. Containing "The Indian Song of Songs," from the
 Sanskrit of the "Gita Govinda" of Jayadeva; Two Books from "the Iliad of
 India," *Mahābhārata*; and other Oriental Poems. Third Edition. By EDWIN
 ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I. pp. viii. and 270. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- HINDU PHILOSOPHY. The Sankhya Karika of Iswara Krishna. An
 Exposition of the System of Kapila. With an Appendix on the Nyaya and
 Vaishhika Systems. By J. DAVIES, M.A. pp. viii. and 152. 1881. 6s.
- THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA. BY A. BARTH. Authorised Transla-
 tion by Rev. J. WOOD. pp. 336. 1881. 16s.

- A MANUAL OF HINDU PANTHEISM.** The Vedantasara. Translated with Copious Annotations, by Major G. A. JACOB, B.S.C. With Preface by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Prof. of Sanskrit in Cambridge University. pp. x. and 129. 1881. 6s.
- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYĀM.** Translated by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. pp. 96. 1881. 5s.
- THE MIND OF MENCIOUS; or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy.** A Systematic Digest of the Doctrine of the Chinese Philosopher Mencius. Translated from the Original Text, and Classified with Comments and Explanations. By the Rev. Ernst FABER, Rhenish Mission Society. Translated from the German with Additional Notes, by the Rev. A. B. HUTCHINSON, C.M.S., Hong-Kong. pp. xvi. and 294. 1881. 10s. 6d.
- TSUNI-||GOAM, THE SUPREME BEING OF THE KHOI-KHOI.** By THEOPHILUS HAHN, Ph.D., Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town, etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- YUSEF AND ZULAIKHA.** A Poem by Jāmi. Translated from the Persian into English Verse. By R. T. H. GRIFFITH. pp. xiv. and 304. 1882. 8s. 6d.
- THE INDIAN EMPIRE: its History, People, and Products.** By W. W. HUNTER, C.I.E., LL.D. pp. 568. With Map. 1882. 16s.
- A COMPREHENSIVE COMMENTARY TO THE QURAN: comprising Sale's Translation and Preliminary Discourse, with Additional Notes and Emendations. With a complete Index to the Text, Preliminary Discourse, and Notes.** By Rev. E. M. WHERRY, M.A., Lodiāna. Vol. I. pp. xii. and 392. 1882. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. pp. xii.—408. 1884. 12s. 6d.
- COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN AND MESOPOTAMIAN RELIGIONS.** By C. P. Tiele. Egypt, Babel-Assur, Yemen, Harran, Phœnicia, Israel. Vol. I. History of the Egyptian Religion. Translated from the Dutch, with the co-operation of the Author, by JAMES BALLINGAL. pp. xxiv.-230, 1882. 7s. 6d.
- THE SARVA-DARSANA-SAMGRAHA; or Review of the different Systems of Hindu Philosophy.** By Madhava Acharya. Translated by E. B. COWELL M.A., Cambridge; and A. E. Gough, M.A., Calcutta. pp. xii.-282. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- TIBETAN TALES, Derived from Indian Sources.** Translated from the Tibetan of the Kah-Gyur. By F. ANTON VON SCHIEFNER. Done into English from the German, with an Introduction, by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. pp. lxvi.-368. 1882. 14s.
- LINGUISTIC ESSAYS.** By CARL ABEL, Ph.Dr. pp. viii.-266. 1882. 9s.
CONTENTS.—Language as the Expression of National Modes of Thought—The Conception of Love in some Ancient and Modern Languages—The English Verbs of Command—The discrimination of Synonyms—Philological Methods—The Connection between Dictionary and Grammar—The Possibility of a Common Literary Language for the Slave Nations—Coptic Intensification—The Origin of Language—The Order and Position of Words in the Latin Sentence.
- HINDŪ PHILOSOPHY.** The Bhagavad Gitā or the Sacred Lay. A Sanskrit Philosophical Poem. Translated, with Notes, by JOHN DAVIES, M.A. (Cantab.) M.R.A.S. pp. vi.-208. 1882. 8s. 6d.
- THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS and Ancient Indian Metaphysics.** By A. E. GOUGH, M.A. Calcutta. Pp. xxiv.-268. 1882. 9s.
- UDANAVARGA: A Collection of Verses from the Buddhist Canon.** Compiled by DHARMATRATA. The Northern Buddhist Version of Dhammapada. Translated from the Tibetan of Bkah hgyur, Notes and Extracts from the Commentary of Pradjnavarman, by W. W. ROCKHILL. Pp. xvi.-224. 1883. 9s.

- A HISTORY OF BURMA.** Including Burma Proper, Pegu, Taungu, Tenasserim, and Arakan. From the Earliest Time to the End of the First War with British India. By Lieut.-General Sir A. P. PHAYRE, G.C.M.G., K.C.S.I., &c. pp. xii. and 312, with Maps and Plan. 1883. 14s.
- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM.** The Persian Text, with an English Verse Translation. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of the Bengal Civil Service. pp. xxxii. and 336. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.** By R. N. CUST. Accompanied by a Language Map. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN. Two Vols. pp. xvi.-288, viii.-278, with Thirty-one Autotype Portraits. 1883. 25s.
- OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION TO THE SPREAD OF THE UNIVERSAL RELIGIONS.** By Prof C. P. TIELE. Translated from the Dutch by J. E. CARPENTER, M.A., with the Author's assistance. Third Edition, pp. xx. and 250. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- RELIGION IN CHINA;** containing a brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese; with Observations on the Prospects of Christian Conversion amongst that People. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D., Peking. Third Edition, pp. xvi. and 260. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- THE LIFE OF THE BUDDHA AND THE EARLY HISTORY OF HIS ORDER.** Derived from Tibetan Works in the Bkah-hgyur and Bstan-hgyur. Followed by notices on the Early History of Tibet and Khoten. Translated by W. W. ROCKHILL, Second Secretary U.S. Legation in China. pp. x.—274, cloth. 1884. 9s.
- BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD.** Translated from the Chinese of Huen Tsiang (A.D. 629). By S. BEAL. Dedicated by permission to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 2 volumes, pp. cviii.—242, and viii.—370, cloth. 1884. 24s.
- THE SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA.** With Illustrative Extracts from the Commentaries. Translated by J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., late Principal of Benares College. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. Third Edition. pp. viii.—464, cloth. 1884. 16s.
- THE ORDINANCES OF MANU.** Translated from the Sanskrit. With an Introduction by the late A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D., C.I.E. Completed and Edited by E. W. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Columbia College, New York. pp. xlviii.—398, cloth. 1884. 12s.

THE FOLLOWING WORKS ARE IN PREPARATION:—

- THE LIFE AND WORKS OF ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS.** By T. DUXA, M.D., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), Surgeon-Major, Bengal Medical Service, Retired; *etc.*
- MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS** on Subjects connected with the Malay Peninsula and the Indian Archipelago. Reprinted from "Dalrymple's Oriental Repository," "Asiatick Researches," and the "Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal." Edited by R. ROST, Ph.D., *etc.*, *etc.*, Librarian to the India Office. Two Vols.
- THE NITI LITERATURE OF BURMA.** By JAMES GRAY, of the Government High School, Rangoon.
- THE LIFE OF HIUEN TSIANG.** By the SHAMANS HWUI LI and YEN-TSUNG. With a Preface containing an account of the Works of I-TSUNG. By S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese University College, London.

SERIALS AND PERIODICALS.

Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates, Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, o.p.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series. Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 1864–5. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chhedikā, the “Kin Kong King,” or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal.—II. The Pāramitā-hridaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, “Mo ho-pō-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king,” i.e. “The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra.” Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Col. F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. M. P. J. Ondaatje.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Usher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-Gen. Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chālukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Prof. J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By W. D. Whitney, Prof. of Sanskrit, Yale College, U.S.A.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskarachārya. By Dr. Bhaū Dājl.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda. By E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866–7. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By E. Thomas.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By E. Norris.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyanas and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Prof. Max Müller.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 1868. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By E. H. Palmer, B.A.—V. Description of the Amravati Tōpe in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathāsarit-sāgara, Lambaka IX. XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Prof. of Sanskrit, University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay “On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow.” By Fitzedward Hall, D.C.L. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, “On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow,” was not indebted to the Vivādabhaṅgārṇava. By F. Hall.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Prof. Max Müller.—IX. Sasanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the same.—XII. Materials for the History of

India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammadan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Capt. G. E. Fryer, M.S.C.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpurī Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By J. Beames, B.C.S.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Magar Language of Nepal. By J. Beames, B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Parsee Literature. By E. Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By W. F. Meyers, of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pāṭha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West.—X. Some Account of the Seabyd Pagoda at Mengin, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladan, Political Agent at Mandalé; with Remarks on the Subject by Col. H. Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By the same.—XIV. A Translation of a Bactrian Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins by E. Thomas.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 18s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausböll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By C. E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By C. P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By J. Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānc̄hi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Prof. J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-Gen. A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adī Granth. By Dr. E. Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāna. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—XIII. The Brhat-Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Arthakathās. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijaisinha, Government Interpreter to the Matnapura Court, Ceylon. With Introduction by R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Capt. R. F. Burton.—XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By C. Horne, late B.C.S.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benares. Communicated by C. Horne, late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Jihad* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Ussaa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S. The Brhat-Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of *Edius Gallus* in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliot from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khusrū's *Safanāmah* by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II, pp. 213 to 400 and lxxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Brhat-Saṅhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.D. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of *Dīpaṅkara Buddha*. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxix. and L., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 213-274, on Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson D.C.L., F.R.S.—Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.

- Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.
CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Walhouse, late M.C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The *Brihat-Saṅhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvaire and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parākrama Bāhu the Great from Pulastipura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the *Kharāj* or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the *Kalilah wa-Dimnah*, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.
- Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.
CONTENTS.—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Pulastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the *Mahāvamsa*. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origin of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Notice on the *Dinārs* of the Abbasside Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origin of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shangtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with Suggestions for their Collection, Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Long.—Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The *Sahasra Malla* Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the *Ruwanwæli Dagaba* Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pāli Inscription and the *Samvat* Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor *Jahāngir*. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.
- Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.
CONTENTS.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit MSS. in the Possession of the R.A.S. (Hodgson Collection). By Prof. E. B. Cowell and J. Eggeling.—On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. Blakesley, Ceylon.—The *Pātumokkha*, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pāli Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, M.A., Ceylon C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.
- Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 157-308, sewed. 1876. 8s.
CONTENTS.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III. The *Kara Khitai*. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. II. By S. L. Poole.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. de Silva Ekanāyaka, Mudaliyar, Ceylon.
- Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.
CONTENTS.—Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Tenses of the Assyrian Verb. By the Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—An Account of the Island of Balī. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. VIII. n.s. p. 218).—On Ruins in Makran. By Major Mockler.—Inedited Arabic Coins. III. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Further Note on a Bactrian Pāli Inscription and the *Samvat* Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Notes on Persian Beltdchistan. From the Persian of Mirza Mehdy Khān. By A. H. Schindler.
- Vol. IX., Part II., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.
CONTENTS.—The Early Faith of Aśoka. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Manchus (Supplementary Notice). Part IV. The Kin or Golden Tatars. By H. H. Howorth.—On a Treatise on Weights and Measures by Elyā, Archbishop of Nisibin. By M. H. Sauvaire.—On Imperial and other Titles. By St. T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Affinities of the Dialects of the Chepang and Kusundah Tribes of Nipāl with those of the Hill Tribes of Arracan. By Capt. C. J. F. Forbes, F.R.G.S., M.A.S. Bengal, etc.—Notes on Some Antiquities found in a Mound near Damghan. By A. H. Schindler.
- Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.
CONTENTS.—On the Non-Aryan Languages of India. By E. L. Brandreth.—A Dialogue on the Vedantic Conception of Brahma. By Pramadā Dāsa Mitra, late Off. Prof. of Anglo-Sanskrit, Gov. College, Benares.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. IX. n.s. p. 120).—Unpublished Glass Weights and Measures. By E. T. Rogers.—China viā Tibet. By S. C. Boulienger.—Notes and Recollections on Tea Cultivation in Kumaon and Garhwāl. By J. H. Batten, late B.C.S.
- Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.
CONTENTS.—Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia. By Major-Gen. S. B. Miles, B.S.C. The Maldivé Islands; with a Vocabulary taken from François Pyrard de Laval, 1602–1607. By A. Gray, late Ceylon C.S.—On Tibeto-Burman Languages. By Capt. C. J. F. Forbes, Burmese C.S. Commission.—Burmese Transliteration. By H. L. St. Barbe, Resident at Mandalay.—On the Connexion of the *Mōns* of Pegu with the *Koles* of Central India. By Capt. C. J. F. Forbes, Burmese C.S.—Studies on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages, with Special Reference to Assyrian. By P. Haupt. The Oldest Semitic Verb-Form.—Arab Metrology. II. El-Djibarty. By M. H. Sauvaire.—The Migrations and Early History of the White Huns; principally from Chinese Sources. By T. W. Kingsmill.

Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On the ill Canton of Sálár,—the most Easterly Settlement of the Turk Race. By Robert B. Shaw.—Geological Notes on the River Indus By Griffin W. Vyse, Executive Engineer P.W.D. Panjab.—Educational Literature for Japanese Women. By B. H. Chamberlain.—On the Natural Phenomenon Known in the East by the Names Sub-hi-Kásib, etc., etc. By J. W. Redhouse.—On a Chinese Version of the Sánkhyá Káriká, etc., found among the Buddhist Books comprising the Tripitaka and two other works. By the Rev. S. Beal.—The Rock-cut Phrygian Inscriptions at Doganlu. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Index.

Vol. XI., Part I., pp. 128, sewed, with seven illustrations. 1879. 5s.

CONTENTS.—On the Position of Women in the East in the Olden Time. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Notice of Scholars who have Contributed to our Knowledge of the Languages of British India during the last Thirty Years. By R. N. Cust.—Ancient Arabic Poetry: its Genuineness and Authenticity. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I.—Note on Manrique's Mission and the Catholics in the time of Sháh Jahán. By H. G. Keene.—On Sandhi in Pali. By the late R. C. Childers.—On Arabic Amulets and Mottoes. By E. T. Rogers.

Vol. XI., Part II., pp. 256, sewed, with map and plate. 1879. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On the Identification of Places on the Makran Coast mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy, and Marcian. By Major E. Mockler.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammádans. By Sir I. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Principles of Composition in Chinese, as deduced from the Written Characters. By the Rev. Dr. Legge.—On the Identification of the Portrait of Chosroes II. among the Paintings in the Caves at Ajanta. By James Fergusson, Vice-President.—A Specimen of the Zoongee (or Zurnee) Dialect of a Tribe of Nagas, bordering on the Valley of Assam, between the Dikho and Desoi Rivers, embracing over Forty Villages. By the Rev. Mr. Clark

Vol. XI. Part III. pp. 104, cxxiv. 16, sewed. 1879. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part I. By E. L. Brandreth.—Dialects of Colloquial Arabic. By E. T. Rogers.—A Comparative Study of the Japanese and Korean Languages. By W. G. Aston.—Index.

Vol. XII. Part I. pp. 152, sewed, with Table. 1880. 5s.

CONTENTS.—On "The Most Comely Names," i.e. the Laudatory Epithets, or the Titles of Praise bestowed on God in the Qur'an or by Muslim Writers. By J. W. Redhouse.—Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great. By Major-Gen. Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—Note on Hiouen-Tsang's Dhanakacheka. By Robert Sewell, M.C.S.—Remarks by Mr. Fergusson on Mr. Sewell's Paper.—A Treatise on Weights and Measures. By Ehiya, Archbishop of Nisfin. By H. Sauvaire. (Supplement to Vol. IX., pp. 291-313)—On the Age of the Ajantá Caves. By Rájendralála Mitra, C.I.E.—Notes on Babu Rájendralála Mitra's Paper on the Age of the Caves at Ajantá. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.

Vol. XII. Part II. pp. 182, sewed, with map and plate. 1880. 6s.

CONTENTS.—On Sanskrit Texts Discovered in Japan. By Prof. Max Müller.—Extracts from Report on the Islands and Antiquities of Bahrein. By Capt. Durand. Followed by Notes by Major-Gen. Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. By the late G. H. Damant, Political Officer, Naga Hills.—On the Saka, Samvat, and Gupta Eras. A Supplement to his Paper on Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, D.C.L.—The Megha-Sūtra. By C. Bendall.—Historical and Archaeological Notes on a Journey in South-Western Persia, 1877-1878. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Identification of the "False Dawn" of the Muslims with the "Zodiacal Light" of Europeans. By J. W. Redhouse.

Vol. XII. Part III. pp. 100, sewed. 1880. 4s.

CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part II. By E. L. Brandreth.—The Uzbek Epos. By Arminius Vambéry.—On the Separate Edicts at Dhavli and Jaugada. By Prof. Kern.—Grammatical Sketch of the Kakhyan Language. By Rev. J. N. Cushing.—Notes on the Libyan Languages, in a Letter addressed to R. N. Cust, Esq., by Prof. F. W. Newman.

Vol. XII. Part IV. pp. 152, with 3 plates. 1880. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Early History of Tibet, from Chinese Sources. By S. W. Bushell, M.D.—Notes on some Inedited Coins from a Collection made in Persia during the Years 1877-79. By Guy Le Strange, M.R.A.S.—Buddhist Nirvāna and the Noble Eightfold Path. By Oscar Frankfurter, Ph.D.—Index.—Annual Report, 1880.

Vol. XIII. Part I. pp. 120, sewed. 1881. 5s.

CONTENTS.—Indian Theistic Reformers. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.—Notes on the Kawi Language and Literature. By Dr. H. N. Van der Tuuk.—The Invention of the Indian Alphabet. By John Dowson. The Nirvana of the Northern Buddhists. By the Rev. J. Edkins, D.D.—An Account of the Malay "Chiri," a Sanskrit Formula. By W. E. Maxwell.

Vol. XIII. Part II. pp. 170, with Map and 2 Plates. 1881. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part V. The Khital or Khitans. By H. H. Howorth.—On the Identification of Nagarahara, with reference to the Travels of Hiouen-Tsang. By W. Simpson.—Hindu Law at Madras. By J. H. Nelson, M.C.S.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammedans. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Supplement to the Paper on Indian Theistic Reformers, published in the January Number of this Journal. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.

Vol. XIII. Part III. pp. 178, with plate. 1881. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Avār Language. By C. Graham.—Caucasian Nationalities. By M. A. Morrison.—Translation of the Markandeya Purana. Books VII., VIII. By the Rev. B. H. Wortham.—Lettre à M. Stanley Lane Poole sur quelques monnaies orientales rares ou inédites de la Collection de M. Ch. de l'Écluse. Par H. Sauvaire.—Aryan Mythology in Malay Traditions. By W. E. Maxwell, Colonial Civil Service.—The Kol, a Southern Tribe of the Gond. By the Rev. J. Cain, Missionary.—On the Duty which Mohammedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country. By N. B. E. Baillie.—The L-Poem of the Arabs, by Shanfara. Re-arranged and translated by J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S.

Vol. XIII. Part IV. pp. 130, cxxxvi. 16, with 3 plates. 1881. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Andaman Islands and the Andamanese. By M. V. Portman.—Notes on Marco Polo's Itinerary in Southern Persia. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Two Malay Myths: The Princess of the Foam, and the Raja of Bamboo. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Epoch of the Guptas. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Two Chinese-Buddhist Inscriptions found at Buddha Gaya. By the Rev. S. Beal. With 2 Plates.—A Sanskrit Ode addressed to the Congress of Orientalists at Berlin. By Rama Dasa Sena, the Zemindar of Berhampore: with a Translation by S. Krishnavarma.—Supplement to a paper, "On the Duty which Mahomedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country." By N. B. E. Baillie.—Index.

Vol. XIV. Part I. pp. 124, with 4 plates. 1882. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Apology of Al Kindy: An Essay on its Age and Authorship. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I.—The Poet Pampa. By L. Rice.—On a Coin of Shams ud Duniyā wa ud Din Mahmūd Shāh. By C. J. Rodgers, Amritsar.—Note on Pl. xxviii. fig. 1. of Mr. Ferguson's "Tree and Serpent Worship," 2nd Edition. By S. Beal, Prof. of Chinese, London University.—On the present state of Mongolian Researches. By Prof. E. Juig, in a Letter to R. N. Cust.—A Sculptured Töpe on an Old Stone at Dras, Ladak. By W. Simpson, F.R.G.S.—Sanskrit Ode addressed to the Fifth International Congress of Orientalists assembled at Berlin, September, 1881. By the Lady Pandit Rama-bai, of Sitchar, Kachar, Assam; with a Translation by Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.—The Intercourse of China with Eastern Turkestan and the Adjacent Countries in the Second Century B.C. By T. W. Kingsmill.—Suggestions on the Formation of the Semitic Tenses. A Comparative and Critical Study. By G. Bertin.—On a Lolo MS. written on Satin. By M. T. de La Couperie.

Vol. XIV. Part II. pp. 164, with three plates. 1882. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On Tartar and Turk. By S. W. Kowler, Ph.D.—Notice of Scholars who have Contributed to our Knowledge of the Languages of Africa. By R. N. Cust.—Grammatical Sketch of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. J. F. Schön, F.R.G.S.—Buddhist Saint Worship. By A. Lillie.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freeland, M.A.—Al Kahirah and its Gates. By H. C. Kay, M.A.—How the Mahābhārata begins. By Edwin Arnold, C.S.I.—Arab Metrology. IV. Ed-Dahaby. By M. H. Sauvaire.

Vol. XIV. Part III. pp. 208, with 8 plates. 1882. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Vaishnava Religion, with special reference to the Sikshā-pātri of the Modern Sect called Svāmi-Nārāyana. By Monier Williams, C.I.E., D.C.L.—Further Notes on the Apology of Al-Kindy. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I., D.C.L., LL.D.—The Buddhist Caves of Afghanistan. By W. Simpson.—The Identification of the Sculptured Töpe at Sanchi. By W. Simpson.—On the Genealogy of Modern Numerals. By Sir E. C. Bayley, K.C.S.I., C.I.E.—The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van, deciphered and translated. By A. H. Sayce.

Vol. XIV. Part IV. pp. 330, clii. 1882. 14s.

CONTENTS.—The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van, Deciphered and Translated. By A. H. Sayce.—Sanskrit Text of the Sikshā-Pātri of the Svāmi-Nārāyana Sect. Edited and Translated by Prof. M. Williams, C.I.E.—The Successors of the Sijjaks in Asia Minor. By S. L. Poole.—The Oldest Book of the Chinese (*The I-h-King*) and its Authors. By T. de la Couperie.

Vol. XV. Part I. pp. 134, with 2 plates. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—The Genealogy of Modern Numerals. Part II. Simplification of the Ancient Indian Numeration. By Sir E. C. Bayley, C.I.E.—Parthian and Indo-Sassanian Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Early Historical Relations between Phrygia and Cappadocia. By W. M. Ramsay.

Vol. XV. Part II. pp. 158, with 6 tables. 1883. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The *Tattva-muktavali* of Gauda-pūrnānandachakravartin. Edited and Translated by Professor E. B. Cowell.—Two Modern Sanskrit slokas. Communicated by Prof. E. B. Cowell.—Malagasy Place-Names. By the Rev. James Sibree, jun.—The *Namakkāra*, with Translation and Commentary. By H. L. St. Barbe.—Chinese Laws and Customs. By Christopher Gardner.—The Oldest Book of the Chinese (*the I-h-King*) and its Authors (continued). By Terrien de LaCouperie.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freeland.

Vol. XV. Part III. pp. 62-cxl. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Early Kamada Authors. By Lewis Rice.—On Two Questions of Japanese Archaeology. By B. H. Chamberlain, M.R.A.S.—Two Sites named by Hiouen-Thsang in the 10th Book of the *Si-yu-ki*. By the Rev. S. Beal.—Two Early Sources of Mongol History. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—Proceedings of Sixtieth Anniversary of the Society, held May 21, 1883.

Vol. XV. Part IV. pp. 140-iv.-20, with plate. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—The Rivers of the Vedus, and How the Aryans Entered India. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Suggestions on the Voice-Formation of the Semitic Verb. By G. Berrin, M.R.A.S.—The Buddhism of Ceylon. By Arthur Lillie, M.R.A.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part VI. Hia or Tangut. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—Index.—List of Members.

Vol. XVI. Part I. pp. 138, with 2 plates. 1884. 7s.

CONTENTS.—The Story of Devasmitā. Translated from the Kathā Sarit Sāgara, Tarāṅga 11, Sloka 54, by the Rev. B. Hale Wortham.—Pujahs in the Sutlej Valley, Himalayas. By William Simpson, F.R.G.S.—On some New Discoveries in Southern India. By R. Sewell, Madras C.S.—On the Importance to Great Britain of the Study of Africa. By Habib A. Simonet.—Grammatical Note on the Gwamba Language in South Africa. By P. Berthoud, Missionary of the Canton de Vaud, Switzerland, stationed at Valdézia, Spelonken, Transvaal. (Prepared at the request of R. N. Cust.)—Dialect of Tribes of the Hindu Khush, from Colonel Biddulph's Work on the subject (corrected).—Grammatical Note on the Simandri Dialect of the Persia Language. By the Rev. J. Ba-sett, American Missionary, Tabriz. (Communicated by R. N. Cust.)

Vol. XVI. Part II. pp. 184, with 1 plate. 9s.

CONTENTS.—Etymology of the Turkish Numerals. By S. W. Koelle, Ph.D., late Missionary of the Church Missionary Soc., Constantinople.—Grammatical Note and Vocabulary of the Kor-kū, a Kolarian Tribe in Central India. (Communicated by R. N. Cust.)—The Pariah Case in Travancore. By S. Matcer.—Some Bihāri Folk-Songs. By G. A. Grierson, B.C.S., Off. Magistrate, Patna.—Some further Gleanings from the Si-yu-ki. By the Rev. S. Beal.—On the Sites of Brahmanābād and Mansūrah in Sindh; with notices of others of less note in their Vicinity. By Major-Gen. M. R. Haig.—Antar and the Slave Dajī. A Bedouen Legend. By St. C. Baddeley.—The Languages of the Early Inhabitants of Mesopotamia. By G. Pinches.

Vol. XVI. Part III. pp. 74.—clx. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On the Origin of the Indian Alphabet. By R. N. Cust.—The Yi king of the Chinese as a Book of Divination and Philoophy. By Rev. Dr. Edkins.—On the Arrangement of the Hymns of the Rig-veda. By F. Pincott.—Proceedings of the Sixty-first Anniversary Meeting of the Society, May 19, 1884.

Vol. XVI. Part IV. pp. 134. 8s.

CONTENTS.—S'uka-sandesah. A Sanskrit Poem, by Lakshmi-dāsa. With Preface and Notes in English by H. H. Rama Varma, the Maharaja of Travancore, G.C.S.I.—The Chinese Book of the Odes, for English Readers. By C. F. R. Allen.—Note sur les Mots Sanscrits composés avec ॠ Par J. van den Gheyn, S.J.—Some Remarks on the Life and Labours of Cooma de Kūrō, delivered on the occasion when his Tibetan Books and MSS. were exhibited before the R.A.S., June 16, 1884. By Surgeon-Major T. Duka, M.D., late of the Bengal Army.—Arab Metrical. V. Ez-Zahrāwī. Translated and Annotated by M. H. Sauvaire, de l'Académie de Marseille.

Asiatic Society.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotfend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum, 4s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. A Complete Set from the beginning in 1832 to the end of 1878, being Vols. 1 to 47. Proceedings of the same Society, from the commencement in 1865 to 1878. A set quite complete. Calcutta, 1832 to 1878. Extremely scarce. £100.

Asiatic Society.—Bombay Branch.—JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Nos. 1 to 35 in 8vo. with many plates. A complete set. Extremely scarce. Bombay, 1844-78. £13 10s.

Asiatic Society of Bombay.—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 35 7s. 6d. to 10s. 6d. each number. Several Numbers are out of print.
 No. 36, Vol. XIV., 1879, pp. 163 and xviii., with plates. 10s. 6d.
 No. 37, Vol. XIV., 1880, pp. 104 and xxiii., with plates. 10s. 6d.
 No. 38, Vol. XIV., 1880, pp. 172 and vi., with plate. 7s. 6d.
 No. 39, Vol. XV., 1881, pp. 150, with plate. 5s.
 No. 40, Vol. XV., 1882, pp. 176, with plates. 9s.
 No. 41, Vol. XVI., 1883, pp. 129. 7s. 6d.
 No. 42, Vol. XVI., 1884, pp. 166—xviii., with plate. 9s.

Asiatic Society.—Ceylon Branch.—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY (Colombo). Part for 1845. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. No. 1. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—General Observations on the Translated Ceylonese Literature. By W. Knighton, Esq.—On the Elements of the Voice in reference to the Roman and Singalese Alphabets. By the Rev. J. C. Macvicar.—On the State of Crime in Ceylon.—By the Hon. J. Stark.—Account of some Ancient Coins. By S. C. Chitty, Esq.—Remarks on the Collection of Statistical Information in Ceylon. By John Capper, Esq.—On Buddhism. No 2. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1846. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—The Sixth Chapter of the Tiruvathur Purana, translated with Notes. By S. Casie Chitty, Esq.—The Discourse on the Minor Results of Conduct, or the Discourse Addressed to Subba. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On the State of Crime in Ceylon. By the Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—The Language and Literature of the Singalese. By the Rev. S. Hardy.—The Education Establishment of the Dutch in Ceylon. By the Rev. J. D. Palm.—An Account of the Dutch Church in Ceylon. By the Rev. J. D. Palm.—Notes on some Experiments in Electro-Agriculture. By J. Capper, Esq.—Singalo Wada, translated by the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On Colouring Matter Discovered in the husk of the Cocoa Nut. By Dr. R. Gyssax.

1847–48. 8vo. pp. 221, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On the Mineralogy of Ceylon. By Dr. R. Gyssax.—An Account of the Dutch Church in Ceylon. By the Rev. J. D. Palm.—On the History of Jaffna, from the Earliest Period to the Dutch Conquest. By S. C. Chitty.—The Rise and Fall of the Calany Ganga, from 1843 to 1846. By J. Capper.—The Discourse respecting Ratapala. Translated by the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On the Manufacture of Salt in the Chilaw and Putlam Districts. By A. O. Brodie.—A Royal Grant engraved on a Copper Plate. Translated, with Notes. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On some of the Coins. Ancient and Modern, of Ceylon. By the Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—Notes on the Climate and Salubrity of Putlam. By A. O. Brodie.—The Revenue and Expenditure of the Dutch Government in Ceylon, during the last years of their Administration. By J. Capper.—On Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1853–55. 3 parts. 8vo. pp. 56 and 101, sewed. Price £1.

CONTENTS OF PART I:—Buddhism: Chariya Pitaka. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—The Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly. To be continued.—Statistical Account of the Districts of Chilaw and Putlam, North Western Province. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.—Rock Inscription at Gooroo Godde Wihare, in the Magool Korle, Seven Korles. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.—Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart, Esq., and E. L. Layard, Esq. (To be continued.)

Contents of Part II. Price 7s. 6d.

Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart, Esq., and E. L. Layard.—Notes on some of the Forms of Salutations and Address known among the Singalese. By the Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—Rock Inscriptions. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.—On the Vedddhas of Bintenne. By the Rev. J. Gillings.—Rock Inscription at Piramanenkandel. By S. C. Chitty, Esq.—Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty, Esq. (To be continued).

Contents of Part III. 8vo. pp. 150. Price 7s. 6d.

Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty, Esq. (Concluded).—Description of New or little known Species of Reptiles found in Ceylon. By E. F. Kelaart.—The Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly. (To be continued).—Ceylon Ornithology. By E. F. Kelaart.—Some Account of the Rodyias, with a Specimen of their Language. By S. C. Chitty, Esq.—Rock Inscriptions in the North-Western Province. By A. O. Brodie, Esq.

1865–6. 8vo. pp. xi. and 184. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Demonology and Witchcraft in Ceylon. By Dandris de Silva Gooneratne Modliar.—The First Discourse Delivered by Buddha. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly. Pootoor Well.—On the Air Breathing Fish of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake, B.A. (Vice President Asiatic Society, Ceylon).—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By J. D'Alwis, Assistant Secretary.—A Few Remarks on the Poisonous Properties of the Calotropis Gigantea, etc. By W. C. Ondaatje, Esq., Colonial Assistant Surgeon.—On the Crocodiles of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake, Vice-President, Asiatic Society, Ceylon.—Native Medicinal Oils.

1867-70. Part I. 8vo. pp. 150. Price 10s.

CONTENTS:—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By James De Alwis.—A Lecture on Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Description of two Birds new to the recorded Fauna of Ceylon. By H. Nevill.—Description of a New Genus and Five New Species of Marine Calivalves from the Southern Province, Ceylon. By G. Nevill.—A Brief Notice of Robert Knox and his Companions in Captivity in Kandy for the space of Twenty Years, discovered among the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretary's Office, Colombo. By J. R. Blake.

1867-70. Part II. 8vo. pp. xl. and 45. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Summary of the Contents of the First Book in the Buddhist Canon, called the Párájika Book.—By the Rev. S. Coles.—Párájika Book—No. 1.—Párájika Book—No. 2.

1871-72. 8vo. pp. 66 and xxxiv. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Extracts from a Memoir left by the Dutch Governor, Thomas Van Rhee, to his successor, Governor Gerris de Heer, 1697. Translated from the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretariat at Colombo. By R. A. van Cuylenberg, Government Record Keeper.—The Food Statistics of Ceylon. By J. Capper.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. de Zoysa, Mudaliyar, Chief Translator of Government.—Ceylon Reptiles: being a preliminary Catalogue of the Reptiles found in, or supposed to be in Ceylon, compiled from various authorities. By W. Ferguson.—On an Inscription at Dondra. No. 2. By T. W. Rhys Davids, Esq.

1873. Part I. 8vo. pp. 79. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Oath and Ordeal. By Bertram Fulke Hartshorne.—Notes on *Prinochilus Vincens*. By W. V. Legge.—The Sports and Games of the Singhalese. By Leopold Ludovici.—On Miracles. By J. De Alwis.—On the Occurrence of *Scolopax Rusticola* and *Gallinago Scolopacina* in Ceylon. By W. V. Legge.—Transcript and Translation of an Ancient Copper-plate Sannas. By Mudliyar Louis de Zoysa, Chief Translator to Government.

1874. Part I. 8vo. pp. 94. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Description of a supposed New Genus of Ceylon, *Batrachiana*. By W. Ferguson.—Notes on the Identity of Piyadasi and Asoka. By Mudaliyar Louis de Zoysa, Chief Translator to Government.—On the Island Distribution of the Birds in the Society's Museum. By W. Vincent Legge.—Brand Marks on Cattle. By J. De Alwis.—Notes on the Occurrence of a rare Eagle new to Ceylon; and other interesting or rare birds. By S. Bligh, Esq., Kotmalé.—Extracts from the Records of the Dutch Government in Ceylon. By R. van Cuylenberg, Esq.—The Stature of Gotama Buddha. By J. De Alwis.

1879. 8vo. pp. 68. Price 6s.

CONTENTS.—Notes on Ancient Sinhalese Inscriptions.—On the Preparation and Mounting of Insects for the Binocular Microscope.—Notes on *Neophron Puenopterus* (Savigny) from Nuwara Eliya.—On the Climate of Dimbula.—Note on the supposed cause of the existence of Patanas or Grass Lands of the Mountain Zone of Ceylon.

1880. Part I. 8vo. pp. 90. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Text and Translation of the Inscription of Mahinde III. at Mihintale.—Glossary.—A Paper on the Vedic and Buddhistic Politics.—Customs and Ceremonies connected with the Paddi Cultivation.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.

1880. Part II. 8vo. pp. 48. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.—Translation of two Jatakas.—On the supposed Origin of Tamana, Nuwara, Tambapanni and Taprobane.—The Rocks and Minerals of Ceylon.

1881. Vol. VII. Part I. (No. 23.) 8vo. pp. 56. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Hindu Astronomy: as compared with the European Science. By S. Mervin.—Sculptures at Horana. By J. G. Smither.—Gold. By A. C. Dixon.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. De Zoysa.—Ceylon Bee Culture. By S. Jayatilaka.—A Short Account of the Principal Religious Ceremonies observed by the Kandyan of Ceylon. By C. J. R. Le Mesurier.—Valentyn's Account of Adam's Peak. By A. Spense Moss.

1881. Vol. VII. Part II. (No. 24.) 8vo. pp. 162. Price 6s.

CONTENTS.—The Ancient Emporium of Kalah, etc., with Notes on Fa-Hian's Account of Ceylon. By H. Nevill.—The Sinhalese Observance of the Kaláwa. By L. Nell.—Note on the Origin of the Veddás, with Specimens of their Songs and Charms. By L. de Zoysa.—A Hindu Image. By L. Nell.—Note on the Mirá Kantiri Festival of the Muhammadans. By A. T. Sham-ud-did.—Tericulture in Ceylon. By J. L. Vanderstraeten.—Sinhalese Omens. By S. Jayatilaka.

1882. Extra Number. 8vo. pp. 60. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Ibu Batuta in the Maldives and Ceylon. Translated from the French of M. M. DeGremery and Sanguinetti. By A. Gray.

Asiatic Society (North China Branch).—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Old Series, 4 numbers, and New Series. Parts 1 to 12. The following numbers are sold separately: OLD SERIES—No. II. May, 1859, pp. 145 to 256. No. III. December, 1859, pp. 257 to 368. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. II. No. I. September, 1860, pp. 128. 7s. 6d. NEW SERIES—No. I. December, 1864, pp. 174. 7s. 6d. No. II. December, 1865, pp. 187, with maps. 7s. 6d. No. III. December, 1866, pp. 121. 9s. No. IV. December, 1867, pp. 266. 10s. 6d. No. VI. for 1869 and 1870, pp. xv. and 200. 7s. 6d. No. VII. for 1871 and 1872, pp. ix. and 260. 10s. No. VIII. pp. xii. and 187. 10s. 6d. No. IX. pp. xxxiii. and 219. 10s. 6d. No. X. pp. xii. and 324 and 279. £1 1s. No. XI. (1877) pp. xvi. and 184. 10s. 6d. No. XII. (1878) pp. 337, with many maps. £1 1s. No. XIII. (1879) pp. vi. and 132, with plates, 10s. 6d. No. XIV. (1879) pp. xvi.-64, with plates, 4s. No. XV. (1880) pp. xliii. and 316, with plates, 15s. No. XVI. (1881) pp. 248. 12s. 6d. No. XVII. (1882) pp. 246 with plates. 12s. 6d.

Asiatic Society of Japan.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN. Vol. I. From 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. Vol. II. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. Vol. III. Part I. From 16th July, 1874, to December, 1874, 1875. Vol. III. Part II. From 13th January, 1875, to 30th June, 1875. Vol. IV. From 20th October, 1875, to 12th July, 1876. Vol. V. Part I. From 25th October, 1876, to 27th June, 1877. Vol. V. Part II. (A Summary of the Japanese Penal Codes. By J. H. Longford.) Vol. VI. Part I. pp. 190. Vol. VI. Part II. From 9th February, 1878, to 27th April, 1878. Vol. VI. Part III. From 25th May, 1878, to 22nd May, 1879. 7s. 6d. each Part.—Vol. VII. Part I. (Milne's Journey across Europe and Asia.) 5s.—Vol. VII. Part II. March, 1879. 5s.—Vol. VII. Part III. June, 1879. 7s. 6d. Vol. VII. Part IV. November, 1879. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part I. February, 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part II. May, 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part III. October, 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part IV. December, 1880. 5s. Vol. IX. Part I. February, 1881. 7s. 6d. Vol. IX. Part II. August, 1881. 7s. 6d. Vol. IX. Part III. December, 1881. 6s. Vol. X. Part I. May, 1882. 10s. Vol. X. Part II. October, 1882. 7s. 6d. Vol. X. Supplement, 1883. £1. Vol. XI. Part I. April, 1883. 7s. 6d. Vol. XI. Part II. September, 1883. 7s. 6d. Vol. XII. Part I. November, 1883. 5s. Vol. XII. Part II. May, 1884. 5s.

Asiatic Society.—Straits Branch.—JOURNAL OF THE STRAITS BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. No. 1. 8vo. pp. 130, sewed, 3 folded Maps and 1 Plate. July, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Inaugural Address of the President. By the Ven. Archdeacon Hose, M.A.—Distribution of Minerals in Sarawak. By A. Hart Everett.—Breeding Pearls. By N. B. Denny, Ph.D.—Dialects of the Melanesian Tribes of the Malay Peninsula. By M. de Mikluho-Maclay.—Malay Spelling in English. Report of Government Committee (reprinted).—Geography of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By A. M. Stinner.—Chinese Secret Societies. Part I. By W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs. Part I. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Snake-eating Hamadryad. By N. B. Denny, Ph.D.—Gutta Percha. By H. I. Murton.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 2. 8vo. pp. 130, 2 Plates, sewed. December, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Song of the Dyak Head-feast. By Rev. J. Perham.—Malay Proverbs. Part II. By E. W. Maxwell.—A Malay Nautch. By F. A. Swettenham.—Pidgin English. By N. B. Denny, Ph.D.—The Founding of Singapore. By Sir T. S. Raffles.—Notes on Two Perak Manuscripts. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Metalliferous Formation of the Peninsula. By D. D. Daly.—Suggestions regarding a new Malay Dictionary. By the Hon. C. J. Irving.—Ethnological Excursions in the Malay Peninsula. By N. von Mikluho-Maclay.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 3. 8vo. pp. iv. and 146, sewed. July, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Chinese Secret Societies, by W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs, Part III, by W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on Gutta Percha, by F. W. Burbidge, W. H. Treacher, H. J. Murton.—The Maritime Code of the Malays, reprinted from a translation by Sir S. Raffles.—A Trip to Gunung B unut, by D. F. A. Hervey.—Caves at Sungai Batu in Selangor, by D. D. Daly.—Geography of Aching, translated from the German by Dr. Beiber.—Account of a Naturalist's Visit to Selangor, by A. J. Hornady.—Miscellaneous Notices: Geographical Notes, Routes from Selangor to Pahang, Mr. Deane's Survey Report, A Tiger's Wake, Breeding Pearls, The Maritime Code, and Sir F. Raffles' Meteorological Returns.

No. 4. 8vo. pp. xxv. and 65, sewed. December, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—List of Members.—Proceedings, General Meeting.—Annual Meeting.—Council's Annual Report for 1879.—Treasurer's Report for 1879.—President's Address.—Reception of Professor Nordenfjöld.—The Marine Code. By Sir S. Raffles.—About Kinta. By H. W. C. Leech.—About Shin and Bernam. By H. W. Leech.—The Aboriginal Tribes of Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Vernacular Press in the Straits. By E. W. Birch.—On the Guligs of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—On the name "Sumatra."—A Correction.

No. 5. 8vo. pp. 160, sewed. July, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Selesilah (Book of the Descent) of the Rajas of Bruni. By H. Low.—Notes to Ditto.—History of the Sultans of Bruni.—List of the Mahomedan Sovereigns of Bruni.—Historic Tablet.—Acheh. By G. P. Talson.—From Perak to Shin and down the Shin and Bernam Rivers. By F. A. Swettenham.—A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Wild Tribes inhabiting the Malayan Peninsula, Borneo, etc.—The Tiger in Borneo. By A. H. Everett.

No. 6. 8vo. pp. 133, with 7 Photographic Plates, sewed. December, 1880. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some Account of the Independent Native States of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By F. A. Swettenham.—The Ruins of Boro Burdur in Java. By the Ven. Archdeacon G. F. Hoar. A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Report on the Exploration of the Caves of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—Introductory Remarks. By J. Evans.—Notes on the Report.—Notes on the Collection of Bones. By G. Bush.—A Sea-Dyak Tradition of the Deluge and Consequent Events. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Comparative Vocabulary.

No. 7. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 92. With a Map, sewed. June, 1881. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some account of the Mining Districts of Lower Perak. By J. Errington de la Croix.—Folklore of the Malays. By W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore. By J. J. L. Wheatley.—Journal of a Voyage through the Straits of Malacca on an Expedition to the Molucca Islands. By Captain W. C. Lennox.

No. 8. 8vo. pp. 66. With a Map, sewed. December, 1881. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Endau and its Tributaries. By D. F. A. Hervey.—Itinerary from Singapore to the Source of the Sembong and up the Madek.—Petara, or Sea Dyak Gods. By the Rev. J. Perham.—Klouwang and its Caves, West Coast of Atehin. Translated by D. F. A. Hervey.—Miscellaneous Notes: Varieties of "Getah" and "Rotan"—The "Ipoh" Tree, Perak.—Comparative Vocabulary.

No. 9. 8vo. pp. xxii. and 172. With three Col. Plates, sd. June, 1882. Price 12s.

CONTENTS.—Journey on Foot to the Patani Frontier in 1876. By W. E. Maxwell.—Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. By John Dodd.—History of Perak from Native Sources. By W. E. Maxwell.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—On the Transliteration of Malay in the Roman Character. By W. E. Maxwell.—Kota Glanggi, Pahang. By W. Cameron.—Natural History Notes. By N. B. Dennys.—Statement of Haji of the Madek Ali.—Pantang Kapur of the Madek Jakun.—Stone from Batu Pahat.—Rainfall at Lankat, Sumatra.

No. 10. 8vo. pp. xv. and 117, sewed. December, 1882. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journal of a Trip from Sarawak to Meri. By N. Denison.—The Mentra Traditions. By the Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. By J. Dodd.—Sea Dyak Religion. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Dutch in Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—Outline History of the British Connection with Malaya. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Extracts from Journals of the Société de Géographie de Paris.—Memorandum on Malay Transliteration.—The Chiri.—Register of Rainfall.

No. 11. 8vo. pp. 170. With a Map, sewed. June, 1883. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—Malay Proverbs. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—The Pigmies. Translated by J. Errington de la Croix.—On the Patani, By W. Cameron.—Latah. By H. A. O'Brien.—The Java System. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Batu Kódok.—Prigi Acheh.—Dutch Occupation of the Dindings, etc.

No. 12. 8vo. pp. xxxii-116, sewed. December, 1883. Price 9s.

American Oriental Society.—**JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY.** Vols. I. to X. and Vol. XII. (all published). 8vo. Boston and New Haven, 1849 to 1881. A complete set. Very rare. £14.

Volumes 2 to 5 and 8 to 10 and 12 may be had separately at £1 1s. each.

Anthropological Society of London, MEMOIRS READ BEFORE THE, 1863-1864. 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21s.

Anthropological Society of London, MEMOIRS READ BEFORE THE, 1865-1866. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.

Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the). Published Quarterly. 8vo. sewed.

- Biblical Archæology, Society of.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE. 8vo. Vol. I. Part I., 12s. 6d. Vol. I., Part II., 12s. 6d. (this part cannot be sold separately, or otherwise than with the complete sets). Vols. II. and III., 2 parts, 10s. 6d. each. Vol. IV., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part I., 15s.; Part II., 12s. 6d. Vol. VI., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. VII. Part I. 10s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 12s. 6d. each.
- Bibliotheca Indica.** A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 247. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 493. (Special List of Contents and prices to be had on application.)
- Browning Society's Papers (THE).**—1881-4. Part I. 8vo. pp. 116, wrapper. 10s.
- Browning.**—Bibliography of Robert Browning from 1833-81. Part II. pp. 142. 10s. Part III. pp. 168. 10s. Part IV. pp. 148. 10s.
- Calcutta Review (THE).**—Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d. per number.
- Calcutta Review.**—A COMPLETE SET FROM THE COMMENCEMENT IN 1844 to 1882. Vols 1. to 75, or Numbers 1 to 140. A fine clean copy. Calcutta, 1844-82. Index to the first fifty volumes of the Calcutta Review, 2 parts. (Calcutta, 1873). Nos. 39 and 40 have never been published. £66. Complete sets are of great rarity.
- Calcutta Review (Selections from the).**—Crown 8vo. sewed. Nos. 1. to 45. 5s. each.
- Cambridge Philological Society (Transactions of the).**—Vol. I. From 1872 to 1880. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 420, wrapper. 1881. 15s.
CONTENTS—Preface.—The Work of a Philological Society. J. P. Postgate.—Transactions of the Cambridge Philological Society from 1872 to 1879.—Transactions for 1879-1880.—Reviews—Appendix.
 Vol. II. for 1881 and 1882. 8vo. pp. viii.-286, wrapper, 1883. 12s.
- Cambridge Philological Society (Proceedings of the).**—Parts I and II. 1882. 1s. 6d.; Parts III. 1s.; Parts IV.-VI., 2s. 6d.; Parts VII. and VIII. 2s.
- China Review; or, Notes and Queries on the Far East.** Published bi-monthly. 4to. Subscription £1 10s. per volume.
- Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal.**—Shanghai. Subscription per volume (of 6 parts) 15s.
 A complete set from the beginning. Vols. 1 to 10. 8vo. Foochow and Shanghai, 1861-1879. £9.
 Containing important contributions on Chinese Philology, Mythology, and Geography, by Edkins, Giles, Bretschneider, Scarborough, etc. The earlier volumes are out of print.
- Chrysanthemum (The).**—A Monthly Magazine for Japan and the Far East. Vol. I. and II., complete. Bound £1 1s. Subscription £1 per volume
- Geographical Society of Bombay.**—JOURNAL AND TRANSACTIONS. A complete set. 19 vols. 8vo. Numerous Plates and Maps, some coloured. Bombay, 1844-70. £10 10s.
 An important Periodical, containing grammatical sketches of several languages and dialects, as well as the most valuable contributions on the Natural Sciences of India. Since 1871 the above is amalgamated with the "Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society."
- Indian Antiquary (The).**—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archæology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by J. F. FLEET, C.I.E., M.R.A.S., etc., and CAPT. R. C. TEMPLE, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £1 16s. A complete set. Vols. 1 to 11. £28 10s. (The earlier volumes are out of print.)
- Indian Archipelago and Eastern Asia, Journal of the.**—Edited by J. R. LOGAN, of Pinang. 9 vols. Singapore, 1847-55. New Series. Vols. I. to IV. Part 1, (all published), 1856-59. A complete set in 13 vols. 8vo. with many plates. £30.
 Vol. I. of the New Series consists of 2 parts; Vol. II. of 4 parts; Vol. III. of No. 1 (never completed), and of Vol. IV. also only one number was published. A few copies remain of several volumes that may be had separately.

Japan, Transactions of the Seismological Society of, Vol. I. Parts i. and ii. April-June, 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. July-December, 1880. 5s. Vol. III. January-December, 1881. 10s. 6d. Vol. IV. January-June. 1882. 9s.

Literature, Royal Society of.—See under "Royal."

Madras Journal of Literature and Science.—Published by the Committee of the Madras Literary Society and Auxiliary Royal Asiatic Society, and edited by MORRIS, COLLE, and BROWN. A complete set of the Three Series (being Vols. I. to XVI., First Series; Vols. XVII. to XXII. Second Series; Vol. XXIII. Third Series, 2 Numbers, no more published). A fine copy, uniformly bound in 23 vols. With numerous plates, half calf. Madras, 1834-66. £42.

Equally scarce and important. On all South-Indian topics, especially those relating to Natural History and Science, Public Works and Industry, this Periodical is an unrivalled authority.

Madras Journal of Literature and Science. 1878. (I. Volume of the Fourth Series.) Edited by Gustav Oppert, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. vi. and 234, and xlvii. with 2 plates. 1879. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. On the Classification of Languages. By Dr. G. Oppert.—II. On the Ganga Kings. By Lewis Rice.

Madras Journal of Literature and Science for the Year 1879.

Edited by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit, Presidency College, Madras; Telugu Translator to Government, etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 318. 10s. 6d.

Orientalia Antiqua.—See page 30.

Orientalist (The).—A Monthly Journal of Oriental Literature, Arts, and Science, Folk-lore, etc. Edited by W. GOONETILLEKE. Annual Subscription, 12s.

Pandit (The).—A Monthly Journal of the Benares College, devoted to Sanskrit Literature. Old Series. 10 vols. 1866-1876. New Series, vols. 1 to 5. 1876-1879. £1 4s. per volume.

Panjab Notes and Queries. A Monthly Periodical devoted to the Systematic Collection of Authentic Notes and Scraps of information regarding the Country and the People. Edited by Captain R. C. TEMPLE, etc. 4to. Subscription per annum. 10s.

Peking Gazette.—Translations of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, and 1878. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.

Philological Society (Transactions of The). A Complete Set, including the Proceedings of the Philological Society for the years 1842-1853. 6 vols. The Philological Society's Transactions. 1854 to 1876. 15 vols. The Philological Society's Extra Volumes. 9 vols. In all 30 vols. 8vo. £19 13s. 6d.

Proceedings (The) of the Philological Society 1842-1853. 6 vols. 8vo. £3.

Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854-1876. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

*• The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

Separate Volumes.

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakesley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstücker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleek, Rev. Jno. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Maldea, W. Ridley, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.

*• Kamilaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.

For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Das, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Pr. f. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jos. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.

- For 1858: including the volume of *Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints*, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hetteema, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottner, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Prof. De Morgan, F. Pulszky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1860-1: including *The Play of the Sacrament*; and *Pascon agau Arluth, the Passion of our Lord*, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. Whitley Stokes and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. Derwent Coleridge, Herbert Coleridge, Sir John F. Davis, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Bishop Thirlwall, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1862-3: with papers by C. B. Cayley, D. P. Fry, Prof. Key, H. Malden, Rich. Morris, F. W. Newman, Robert Peacock, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1864: containing 1. Manning's (Jas.) *Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English*, etc.; 2. Newman's (Francis W.) *Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with Interlinear Latin Translation*; 3. Barnes's (Dr. W.) *Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect*; 4. Gwreans An Bys—*The Creation: a Cornish Mystery, Cornish and English, with Notes* by Whitley Stokes, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- *.* Separately: Manning's *Inquiry*, 3s.—Newman's *Iguvine Inscription*, 3s.—Stokes's *Gwreans An Bys*, 8s.
- For 1865: including Wheatley's (H. B.) *Dictionary of Reduplicated Words in the English Language*; and papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Ed. Brock, C. B. Cayley, Rev. A. J. Church, Prof. T. H. Key, Rev. E. H. Knowles, Prof. H. Malden, Hon. G. P. Marsh, John Rhys, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, H. B. Wheatley, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) *Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson*; 2. Edmondston's (T.) *Glossary of the Shetland Dialect*; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- *.* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are out of print. Besides contributions in the shape of valuable and interesting papers, the volume for 1867 also includes: 1. Peacock's (Rob. B.) *Glossary of the Hundred of Lonsdale*; and 2. Ellis (A. J.) *On Palæotype representing Spoken Sounds*; and on the Diphthong "Oy." The volume for 1868-9—1. Ellis's (A. J.) *Only English Proclamation of Henry III. in Oct. 1258*; to which are added "The Cuckoo's Song" and "The Prisoner's Prayer," Lyrics of the XIII. Century, with Glossary; and 2. Stokes's (Whitley) *Cornish Glossary*. That for 1870-2—1. Murray's (Jas. A. H.) *Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland, with a linguistic map*. That for 1873-4—Sweet's (H.) *History of English Sounds*.
- For 1875-6: containing the Rev. Richard Morris (President), *Fourth and Fifth Annual Addresses*. 1. *Some Sources of Aryan Mythology* by E. L. Brandreth; 2. C. B. Cayley on *Certain Italian Diminutives*; 3. *Changes made by four young Children in Pronouncing English Words*, by Jas. M. Menzies; 4. *The Manx Language*, by H. Jenner; 5. *The Dialect of West Somerset*, by F. T. Elworthy; 6. *English Metre*, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; 7. *Words, Logic, and Grammar*, by H. Sweet; 8. *The Russian Language and its Dialects*, by W. R. Morfill; 9. *Relics of the Cornish Language in Mount's Bay*, by H. Jenner. 10. *Dialects and Prehistoric Forms of Old English*. By Henry Sweet, Esq.; 11. *On the Dialects of Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, South Warwickshire, South Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, and Surrey, with a New Classification of the English Dialects*. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte (with Two Maps), Index, etc. Part I., 6s.; Part II., 6s.; Part III., 2s.

For 1877 8-9: containing the President's (Henry Sweet, Esq.) Sixth, Seventh, and (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) Eighth Annual Addresses. 1. Accadian Phonology, by Professor A. H. Sayce; 2. On *Here* and *There* in Chaucer, by Dr. R. Weymouth; 3. The Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy, Esq.; 4. English Metre, by Professor J. B. Mayor; 5. The Malagasy Language, by the Rev. W. E. Cousins; 6. The Anglo-Cymric Score, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. 7. Sounds and Forms of Spoken Swedish, by Henry Sweet, Esq.; 8. Russian Pronunciation, by Henry Sweet, Esq. Index, etc. Part I., 3s.; Part II., 7s. Part III. 8s.

For 1880-81: containing the President's (Dr. J. A. Murray) Ninth Annual Address. 1. Remarks on some Phonetic Laws in Persian, by Prof. Charles Rieu, Ph.D.; 2. On Portuguese Simple Sounds, compared with those of Spanish, Italian, French, English, etc., by H.I.H. Prince L. L. Bonaparte; 3. The Middle Voice in Virgil's *Æneid*, Book VI., by Benjamin Dawson, B.A.; 4. On a Difficulty in Russian Grammar, by C. B. Cayley; 5. The Polabes, by W. R. Morfill, M.A.; 6. Notes on the Makua Language, by Rev. Chauncy Maples, M.A.; 7. On the Distribution of English Place Names, by Walter R. Browne, M.A.; 8. *Dare*, "To Give"; and †-*Dere* "To Put," by Prof. Postgate, M.A.; 9. On some Differences between the Speech of Edinboro' and London, by T. B. Sprague, M.A.; 10. Ninth Annual Address of the President (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) and Reports; 11. Sound-Notation, by H. Sweet, M.A.; 12. On Gender, by E. L. Brandreth; 13. Tenth Annual Address of the President, (A. J. Ellis, B.A.) and Reports; 14. Distribution of Place-Names in the Scottish Lowlands, by W. R. Browne, M.A.; 15. Some Latin and Greek Etymologies, and the change of *L* to *D* in Latin, by J. P. Postgate, M.A.; Supplement; Proceedings; Appendixes, etc.; 16. Notes on the \aleph of AN, etc., in the Authorized and Revised Versions of the Bible. By B. Dawson, B.A.; 17. Notes on Translations of the New Testament. By B. Dawson, B.A.; 18. The Simple Sounds of all the Living Slavonic Languages compared with those of the Principal Neo-Latin and Germano-Scandinavian Tongues. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte; 19. On the Romansch or Rhaetian Languages in the Grisons and Tirol. By R. Martineau, M.A.—A Rough List of English Words found in Anglo-French, especially during the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries; with numerous References. By the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.; The Oxford MS. of the only English Proclamation of Henry III., 18 October, 1258. By the Rev. W. W. Skeat, MA.; and Errata in A. J. Ellis's copy of the only English Proclamation of Henry III., in Phil. Trans. 1869. Part I.; Postscript to Prince L.-L. Bonaparte's Paper on Neuter Neo-Latin Substantives; Index; Errata in Mr. Sweet's Paper on Sound Notation; List of Members. Part I. 12s. Part II. 8s. Part III. 7s.

For 1882-3-4: 1. Eleventh Annual Address of the President to the Philological Society, delivered at the Anniversary Meeting, Friday, 19th May, 1882. By A. J. Ellis, B.A., etc.; Obituary of Dr. J. Muir and Mr. H. Nicol. By the President; On the Work of the Philological Society. By the President; Reports; Conclusion. By the President. 2. Some Latin Etymologies. By Prof. Postgate, M.A. Initial Mutations in the Living Celtic, Basque, Sardinian, and Italian Dialects. By H. I. H. Prince Louis-Lucien Bonaparte. Spoken Portuguese. By H. Sweet, M.A. The Bosworth-Toller Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. By J. Platt, jun., Esq. The Etymology of "Surround." By the Rev. Prof. Skeat. Old English Verbs in *-egan* and their Subsequent History. By Dr. J. A. H. Murray. Words connected with the Vine in Latin and the Neo-Latin Dialects. By H. I. H. Prince Louis-Lucien Bonaparte. Names of European Reptiles in the Living Neo-Latin Languages. By H. I. H. Prince Louis-Lucien Bonaparte. Appendices I. and II. Monthly Abstracts for the Session 1882-3. Part I. 10s. Part II. 10s.

The Society's Extra Volumes.

Early English Volume, 1862-64, containing: 1. Liber Cure Cocorum, A.D. c. 1440. —2. Hampole's (Richard Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, A.D. c. 1340.— 3. The Castell off Love, A.D. c. 1320. 8vo. cloth. 1865. £1.

- Or separately: *Liber Cure Cocorum*, Edited by Rich. Morris, 3s.; *Hampole's (Rolle) Pricke of Conscience*, edited by Rich. Morris, 12s.; and *The Castell off Love*, edited by Dr. R. F. Weymouth, 6s.
- Dan Michel's *Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish Dialect*, A.D. 1340. From the Autograph MS. in Brit. Mus. Edited with Introduction, Marginal Interpretations, and Glossarial Index, by Richard Morris. 8vo. cloth. 1866. 12s.
- Levins's (Peter, A.D. 1570) *Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language*. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.
- Skeat's (Rev. W. W.) *Mæso-Gothic Glossary, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic*. 1868. 8vo. cl. 9s.
- Ellis (A. J.) on *Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day*, etc. 4 parts. 8vo. 1869-75. £2.
- Medieval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500*. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1870. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Poona Sarvajanic Sabha, Journal of the.** Edited by S. H. CHIFLONKAR. Published quarterly. 3s. each number.
- Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom (Transactions of The).** First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 11 Vols. or 33 Parts. 8vo., Plates; 1843-82. A complete set, as far as published, £10 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.-IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.
- Separate Publications.*
- I. *FASTI MONASTICI Aevi Saxonici: or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations.* By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- II. *LI CHANTARI DI LANCELOTTO; a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent.* Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.
- III. *INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIGIENSIS, nunc primum, è Manuscripto unico in Bibliothecâ Cottoniensi asservato, typis mandata: subjicitur Inquisitio Eliensis: curâ N. E. S. A. Hamilton.* Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.
- IV. *A COMMONPLACE-BOOK OF JOHN MILTON.* Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. Sq. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.
- V. *CHRONICON ADÆ DE USK, A.D. 1377-1404.* Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by ED. MAUNDE THOMPSON. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Syro-Egyptian Society.**—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume I. Part 1. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 144. 3s. 6d.
- Temple.**—*THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.* By Captain R. C. TEMPLE, Bengal Staff Corps, F.G.S., etc. Crown 8vo. Vols. I. Nos. 1 to 12, bound in cloth. £1 6s. Nos. 13 to 15, wrappers, 2s. each.

- Theosophist (The).** A Monthly Journal devoted to Oriental Philosophy, Art, Literature, and Occultism; embracing Mesmerism, Spiritualism, and other Secret Sciences. Conducted by H. P. Blavatsky. 4to. Subscription per annum £1.
- Trübner's American, European and Oriental Literary Record.**—A Register of the most important works published in North and South America, in India, China, Europe, and the British Colonies; with occasional Notes on German, Dutch, Danish, French, etc., books. 4to. In Monthly Numbers. Subscription 5s. per annum, or 6d. per number. A complete set, Nos. 1 to 142. London, 1865 to 1879. £12 12s.

Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics, and Travels.

- Abel.**—SLAVIC AND LATIN. Ilchester Lectures on Comparative Lexicography. Delivered at the Taylor Institution, Oxford. By CARL ABEL, Ph.D. Post 8vo. pp. viii.-124, cloth. 1883. 5s.
- Abel.**—Linguistic Essays. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 5.
- Ali.**—THE PROPOSED POLITICAL, LEGAL AND SOCIAL REFORMS IN THE Ottoman Empire and other Mohammedan States. By MOULAVI CHERÁGH ALI, H.H. the Nizam's Civil Service. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. liv.-184. 1883. 8s.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN IDYLLS. From the Sanskrit of the Mahâbhârata. By EDWIN ARNOLD, C.S.I. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-282. 1883. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Arnold.**—Pearls of the Faith. See page 34.
- Baden-Powell.**—A MANUAL OF THE JURISPRUDENCE FOR FOREST Officers: being a Treatise on the Forest Law, and those branches of the general Civil and Criminal Law which are connected with Forest Administration; with a comparative Notice of the Chief Continental Laws. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xxii-554. 1882. 12s.
- Baden-Powell.**—A MANUAL OF THE LAND REVENUE SYSTEMS AND LAND Tenures of British India. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. half-bound, pp. xii.-788. 1882. 12s.
- Badley.**—INDIAN MISSIONARY RECORD AND MEMORIAL VOLUME. By the Rev. B. H. BADLEY, of the American Methodist Mission. New Edition. 8vo. cloth. [*In Preparation*].
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST. See p. 50.
- Balfour.**—The Divine Classic of Nan-Hua. See page 50.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 34.
- Ballantyne.**—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Beal.**—See page 34.
- Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahm Language, and a Record of Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon B.S.C., Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1857-58." Demy 8vo. cloth. pp. viii. and 496. 1874. 14s.
- Bellew.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashgar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cloth. pp. xxxii. and 420. 1875. 16s.

- Bellew**—THE RACES OF AFGHANISTAN. Being a Brief Account of the Principal Nations inhabiting that Country. By Surgeon-Major H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., late on Special Political Duty at Kabul. Crown 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Beveridge**.—THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGANJ; its History and Statistics. By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 1876. 21s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis**: or, a Complete List of Books, Pamphlets, Essays, and Journals, published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History and the Geography, the Religions, the Antiquities, Literature, and Languages of the East. Edited by CHARLES FRIEDERICI. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, pp. 100, 3s. 6d. Part III., 1878, 3s. 6d. Part IV., 1879, 3s. 6d. Part V., 1880. 3s.
- Biddulph**.—TRIBES OF THE HINDOO KOOSH. By Major J. BIDDULPH, B.S.C., Political Officer at Gilgit. 8vo. pp. 340, cloth. 1880. 15s.
- Bleek**.—BERNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables and Tales. See page 42.
- Blochmann**.—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. wrapper, pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Bombay Code, The**.—Consisting of the Unrepealed Bombay Regulations, Acts of the Supreme Council, relating solely to Bombay, and Acts of the Governor of Bombay in Council. With Chronological Table. Royal 8vo. pp. xxiv.—774, cloth. 1880. £1 1s.
- Bombay Presidency**.—GAZETTEER OF THE. Demy 8vo. half-bound. Vol. II., 14s. Vols. III.-VII., 8s. each; Vol. VIII., 9s.; X., XI., XII., XIV., XVI., 8s. each.
- Bretschneider**.—NOTES ON CHINESE MEDIEVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.
- Bretschneider**.—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider**.—NOTICES OF THE MEDIEVAL GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 1876. 12s. 6d.
- Bretschneider**.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 1876. 5s.
- Bretschneider**.—BOTANICON SINICUM. Notes on Chinese Botany, from Native and Western Sources. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Crown 8vo. pp. 228, wrapper. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Budge**.—ASSYRIAN TEXTS. See p. 47.
- Budge**.—HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 4.
- Bühler**.—ELEVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF ANHILVÂP. A Contribution to the History of Gujarât. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Burgess**.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. By James Burgess, LL.D., etc., etc. Vol. 1. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgâm and Kaladgi Districts. Jan. to May, 1874. With 56 photographs and lith. plates. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 45. 1875. £2 2s.
- Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. Report on the Antiquities of Kâthiâwâd and Kachh. 1874-5. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc. Roy. 4to. half bound, pp. x. and 242. 1876. £3 3s.
- Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. Report on the Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. Royal 4to. half bound pp. viii. and 138, with 66 photographic and lithographic plates. 1878. £2 2s.

- Vols. 4. and 5. Reports on the Buddhist Cave Temples and their Inscriptions; and the Elura Cave Temples and the Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India: containing Views, Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Façades of Cave Temples; Drawings of Architectural and Mythological Sculptures; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; with Descriptive and Explanatory Text, and Translation, of Inscriptions, etc. Royal 4to. x.-140 and viii.-90, half morocco, gilt tops with 165 Plates and Woodcuts. 1883. £6 6s.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELURA OR VERUL. A Handbook for Visitors. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. 3s. 6d., or with Twelve Photographs, 9s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELEPHANTA Described and Illustrated with Plans and Drawings. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 80, with drawings, price 6s.; or with Thirteen Photographs, price £1.
- Burnell.**—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY. From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Enlarged Edition, 35 Plates and Map. 4to. pp. xiv. and 148. 1878. £2 12s. 6d.
- Carletti.**—HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF TUNIS. Translated by J. T. CARLETTI. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 40. 1883. 2s. 6d.
- Carpenter.**—THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Cesnola.**—THE HISTORY, TREASURES, AND ANTIQUITIES OF SALAMIS, IN THE ISLAND OF CYPRUS. By A. P. DI CESNOLA, F.S.A. With an Introduction by S. BIRCH, D.C.L., Keeper of the Egyptian and Oriental Antiquities in the British Museum. With over 700 Illustrations and Map of Ancient Cyprus. Royal 8vo. pp. xlviii.-325, cloth, 1882. £1 11s. 6d.
- Chamberlain.**—JAPANESE POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Chattopadhyaya.**—THE YATRAS; or the Popular Dramas of Bengal. Post 8vo. pp. 50, wrapper. 1882. 2s.
- Clarke.**—THE ENGLISH STATIONS IN THE HILL REGIONS OF INDIA: their Value and Importance, with some Statistics of their Produce and Trade. By HYDE CLARKE, V.P.S.S. Post 8vo. paper, pp. 48. 1881. 1s.
- Colebrooke.**—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. In 3 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. 1873. Vol. I. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P. With Portrait and Map. pp. xii. and 492. 14s. Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. pp. xvi.-544, and x.-520. 28s.
- Crawford.**—RECOLLECTIONS OF TRAVELS IN NEW ZEALAND AND AUSTRALIA. By J. C. CRAWFORD, F.G.S., Resident Magistrate, Wellington, etc., etc. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 468. 1880. 18s.
- Cunningham.**—CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM INDICARUM. Vol. I. Inscriptions of Asoka. Prepared by ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., etc. 4to. cloth, pp. xiv. 142 and vi, with 31 plates. 1879. 32s.
- Cunningham.**—THE STUPA OF BHARHUT. A Buddhist Monument, ornamented with numerous Sculptures illustrative of Buddhist Legend and History in the third century B.C. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., C.I.E., Director-General Archæological Survey of India, etc. Royal 4to. cloth, gilt, pp. viii. and 144, with 51 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. 1879. £3 3s.
- Cunningham.**—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.
- Cunningham.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Reports, made during the years 1862-1882. By A. CUNNINGHAM, O.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 18. 8vo. cloth. 10s. and 12s. each.

- Cust.**—PICTURES OF INDIAN LIFE. Sketched with the Pen from 1852 to 1881. By R. N. CUST, late of H.M. Indian Civil Service, and Hon. Sec. to the Royal Asiatic Society. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 346. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- Cust.**—EAST INDIAN LANGUAGES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Cust.**—LANGUAGES OF AFRICA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.
- Cust.**—LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Dalton.**—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By EDWARD TUIE DALTON, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 35 Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.
- Da Cunha.**—NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND BASSEIN. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Da Cunha.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF INDO-PORTUGUESE NUMISMATICS. By J. G. DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S., etc. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper. Fasc. I. pp. 18, with 1 plate; Fasc. II. pp. 16, with 1 plate, each 2s. 6d.
- Das.**—THE INDIAN RYOT, LAND TAX, PERMANENT SETTLEMENT, AND THE Famine. Chiefly compiled by ABHAY CHARAN DAS. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-662. 1881. 12s.
- Dauids.**—COINS, ETC., OF CEYLON. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part VI.
- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, etc.; with 56 Maps and Plans. By W. F. MAYERS, H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and C. KING, Lieut. R.M.A. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY of Hindu Mythology, etc. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Egerton.**—AN ILLUSTRATED HANDBOOK OF INDIAN ARMS; being a Classified and Descriptive Catalogue of the Arms exhibited at the India Museum; with an Introductory Sketch of the Military History of India. By the Hon. W. EGERTON, M.A., M.P. 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 162. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B. Edited, etc., by JOHN BEAMES, B.C.S., etc. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Plates, and four coloured Maps. 1869. 36s.
- Elliot.**—COINS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part II. page 30.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Complete in Eight Vols. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., E. India Co.'s B.C.S., by Prof. J. DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst. 8vo. cloth. 1867-1877. Vol. I. pp. xxxii. and 542. £4 4s.—Vol. II. pp. x. and 580. 18s.—Vol. III. pp. xii. and 627. 24s.—Vol. IV. pp. x. and 563. 21s.—Vol. V. pp. xii. and 576. 21s.—Vol. VI. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VII. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VIII. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxxviii. 24s. Complete sets, £8 8s.

- Farley.**—EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY. By J. L. FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-270. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Featherman.**—THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE RACES OF MANKIND. Vol. V. The Aramaeans. By A. FEATHERMAN. To be completed in about Ten Volumes. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvii. and 664. 1881. £1 1s.
- Fenton.**—EARLY HEBREW LIFE: a Study in Sociology. By JOHN FENTON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 102. 1880. 5s.
- Fergusson and Burgess.**—THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA. By JAMES FERGUSSON, D.C.L., F.R.S., and JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S. Imp. 8vo. half bound, pp. xx. and 536, with 98 Plates. £2 2s.
- Fergusson.**—TREE AND SERPENT WORSHIP; or, Illustrations of Mythology and Art in India in the First and Fourth Centuries after Christ. From the Sculptures of Buddhist Topes at Sanchi and Amravati. Second revised Edition. By J. FERGUSSON, D.C.L. 4to. half bound pp. xvi. and 276, with 101 plates. 1873. Out of print.
- Fergusson.**—ARCHÆOLOGY IN INDIA. With especial reference to the Works of Babu Rajendralala Mitra. By J. FERGUSSON, C.I.E. 8vo. pp. 116, with Illustrations, sewed. 1884. 5s.
- Fornander.**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migration, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian People to the Times of Kamehameha I. By A. FORNANDER, Circuit Judge of the Island of Maui, H.I. Post 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xvi. and 248. 1877. 7s. 6d. Vol. II., pp. viii. and 400, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Forsyth.**—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of SIR T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Ameer of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.
- Gardner.**—PARTHIAN COINAGE. See "Numismata Orientalia. Vol. I. Part V.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By J. GARRETT, Dir. of Public Instruction, Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India.** Edited by CHARLES GRANT, Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Second Edition. With a very large folding Map of the Central Provinces of India. Demy 8vo. pp. clvii. and 582, cloth. 1870. £1 4s.
- Geiger.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations by L. GEIGER. Translated from the German by D. Asher, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth. pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.
- Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 1872. 10s. 6d.
- Griffin.**—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEPEL H. GRIFFIN, B.C.S.; Under Sec. to Gov. of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 1873. 21s.

Griffis.—THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE. Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. 626, cloth. 1883. £1.

Growse.—MATHURA: A District Memoir. By F. S. GROWSE, B.C.S., C.I.E. Second Revised Edition. Illustrated. 4to. boards, pp. xxiv. and 520. 1880. 42s.

Hahn.—Tsunii|Goam. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

Head.—COINAGE OF LYDIA AND PERSIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I, Part III.

Heaton.—AUSTRALIAN DICTIONARY OF DATES AND MEN OF THE TIME. Containing the History of Australasia, from 1542 to May, 1879. By I. H. HEATON. Royal 8vo. cloth pp iv.—554. 1879. 15s.

Hebrew Literature Society. See page 71.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 1874. 14s.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

Hunter.—THE IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA. By W. W. HUNTER, C.I.E., LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India. Published by Command of the Secretary of State for India. 9 vols. 8vo. half morocco. 1881.

"A great work has been unostentatiously carried on for the last twelve years in India, the importance of which it is impossible to exaggerate. This is nothing less than a complete statistical survey of the entire British Empire in Hindostan. . . . We have said enough to show that the 'Imperial Gazetteer' is no mere dry collection of statistics; it is a treasury from which the politician and economist may draw countless stores of valuable information, and into which the general reader can dip with the certainty of always finding something both to interest and instruct him."—*Times*.

Hunter.—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF BENGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D. Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India.

VOL.	VOL.
I. 24 Parganás and Sundarban.	X. Dárjiling, Jalpáiguri and Kuch Behar
II. Nadiyá and Jessor.	XI. Patná and Sérán. [State.
III. Midnapur, Hágli and Hourah.	XII. Gayá and Sháhábád.
IV. Bardwán, Birbhúm and Bánkurá.	XIII. Tirhut and Champáran.
V. Dacca, Bákarganj, Farídpur and Maimansíh.	XIV. Bhágálpur and Santál Parganá.
VI. Chittagong Hill Tracts, Chittagong, Noákháli, Tipperah, and Hill Tipperah State.	XV. Mongghyr and Purniah.
VII. Meldah, Rangpur and Dinájpur.	XVI. Hazáribégh and Lohárdagá.
VIII. Rájsháhí and Bográ.	XVII. Singbhúm, Chutíá, Nágpur Tributary States and Mánbhúm.
IX. Murshidábád and Pábná.	XVIII. Cuttack and Balasor.
	XIX. Purí, and Orissa Tributary States.
	XX. Fisheries, Botany, and General Index

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.

Hunter.—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF ASSAM. By W. W. HUNTER, LL.D., C.I.E. 2 vols. 8vo. half morocco, pp. 420 and 490, with Two Maps. 1879. 10s.

Hunter.—FAMINE ASPECTS OF BENGAL DISTRICTS. A System of Famine Warnings. By W. W. HUNTER, LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 216. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Hunter.—THE INDIAN MUSALMANS. By W. W. HUNTER, LL.D., etc. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 219. 1876. 10s. 6d.

Hunter.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT OF ADEN in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. HUNTER, Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii.—232. 1877. 7s. 6d.

Hunter.—A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE INDIAN PEOPLE. By W. W. Hunter, C.I.E., LL.D. Crown 8vo. pp. 222 with map, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

- Hunter.**—Indian Empire. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- India.**—FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF, for 1882-83. Fcp. 8vo. pp. viii.-220, boards. 1884. 2s. 6d.
- Japan.**—MAP OF NIPPON (Japan): Compiled from Native Maps, and the Notes of recent Travellers. By R. H. BRUNTON, F.R.G.S., 1880. In 4 sheets, 21s.; roller, varnished, £1 11s. 6d.; Folded, in case, £1 5s. 6d.
- Juvenalis Satiræ.**—With a Literal English Prose Translation and Notes. By J. D. LEWIS, M.A. Second, Revised, and considerably Enlarged Edition. 2 Vols. post 8vo. pp. xii.-230, and 400, cloth. 1882. 12s.
- Leitner.**—SININ-I-ISLAM. Being a Sketch of the History and Literature of Muhammadanism and their place in Universal History. *For the use of Maulvis.* By G. W. LEITNER. Part I. The Early History of Arabia to the fall of the Abassides. 8vo. sewed. Lahore. 6s.
- Leitner.**—HISTORY OF INDIGENOUS EDUCATION IN THE PANJAB SINCE Annexation, and in 1882. By G. W. LEITNER, LL.D., late on special duty with the Education Commission appointed by the Government of India. Fcp. folio, pp. 588, paper boards. 1883. £5.
- Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—The Gypsies. See page 69.
- Leonowens.**—THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE. By Mrs. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court" With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 1873. 14s.
- Leonowens.**—THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT: being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIETTE LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870. 12s.
- Long.**—Eastern Proverbs and Emblems. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 4.
- Linde.**—TEA IN INDIA. A Sketch, Index, and Register of the Tea Industry in India, published together with a Map of all the Tea Districts, etc. By F. LINDE, Surveyor, Compiler of a Map of the Tea Localities of Assam, etc. Folio, wrapper, pp. xxii.-30, map mounted and in cloth boards. 1879. 63s.
- McCrinkle.**—The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythræan Sea. Being a Translation of the Periplus Maris Erythraei, by an Anonymous Writer, and of Arrian's Account of the Voyage of Nearkhos, from the Mouth of the Indus to the Head of the Persian Gulf. With Introduction, Commentary, Notes, and Index. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 238. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- McCrinkle.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENÉS AND ARRIAN. A Translation of Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenés collected by Dr. SCHWANBERK, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. MCCRINKLE, M.A., Principal of Gov. College, Patna. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-224. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- McCrinkle.**—ANCIENT INDIA as described by Ktésias, the Knidian, a translation of the abridgment of his "Indica," by Photios, and fragments of that work preserved in other writers. By J. W. MCCRINKLE, M.A. With Introduction, Notes, and Index. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—104. 1882. 6s.
- MacKenzie.**—The History of the Relations of the Government with the Hill Tribes of the North-East Frontier of Bengal. By A. MACKENZIE, B.C.S., Sec. to the Gov. Bengal. Royal. 8vo. pp. xviii.-566, cloth, with Map. 1884. 16s.

- Madden.**—COINS OF THE JEWS. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. II.
- Malleson.**—ESSAYS AND LECTURES ON INDIAN HISTORICAL SUBJECTS. By Col. G. B. MALLESON, C.S.I. Second Issue. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 348. 1876. 5s.
- Markham.**—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Teshu Lama, and of the Journey of T. Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes, Introduction, and lives of Bogle and Manning, by C. R. MARKHAM, C.B. Second Edition. 8vo. Maps and Illus., pp. clxi. 314, cl. 1879. 21s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.
- Marsden.**—NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA ILLUSTRATA. The Plates of the Oriental Coins, Ancient and Modern, of the Collection of the late W. Marsden. Engraved from Drawings made under his Directions. 4to. 57 Plates, cl. 31s. 6d.
- Mason.**—BURMA: Its People and Productions; or, Notes on the Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu and Burma. By the Rev. F. MASON, D.D. Vol. I. Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology. Vol. II. Botany. Rewritten by W. THEOBALD, late Deputy-Sup. Geological Survey of India. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 560; xvi. and 781 and xxxvi. cloth. 1864. £3.
- Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. Contents:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—China and Japan. See DENNYS.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, categorically arranged and explained, with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-160. 1878. £1 10s.
- Metcalf.**—THE ENGLISHMAN AND THE SCANDINAVIAN; or, a Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Literature. By FREDERICK METCALFE, M.A., Author of "The Oxonian in Iceland, etc." Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1880. 18s.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth. Vol. I. pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. 1875. £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. vi. and 178. 1880. £4 4s.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA; the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 plates. 1878. £3.
- Mitra.**—THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE OF NEPAL. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 8vo. cloth, pp. xlvi.-340. 1882. 12s. 6d.
- Moor.**—THE HINDU PANTHEON. By EDWARD MOOR, F.R.S. A new edition, with additional Plates, Condensed and Annotated by the Rev. W. O. SIMPSON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii. and 401, with 62 Plates. 1864. £3.
- Morris.**—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By H. MORRIS, formerly M.C.S. 8vo. cloth, with map, pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.
- Müller.**—ANCIENT INSCRIPTIONS IN CEYLON. By Dr. EDWARD MÜLLER. 2 Vols. Text, crown 8vo., pp. 220, cloth and plates, oblong folio, cloth. 1883. 21s.
- Notes, ROUGH, OF JOURNEYS** made in the years 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, in Syria, down the Tigris, India, Kashmir, Ceylon, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, the United States, the Sandwich Islands, and Australasia. Demy 8vo. pp. 624, cloth. 1875. 14s.

Numismata Orientalia.—THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.

Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. 1878. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, viz.:—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84, with a Plate and a Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d.

Part II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By STANLEY LANE POOLE, Corpus Christi College Oxford. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s.

Part III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenidæ. By BARCLAY V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d.

Part IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERA. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s.

Part V. The Parthian Coinage. By PERCY GARDNER, M.A. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 18s.

Part VI. On the Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS, Barrister-at-Law, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.

Numismata Orientalia.—VOL. II. COINS OF THE JEWS. Being a History

of the Jewish Coinage and Money in the Old and New Testaments. By FREDERICK W. MADDEN, M.R.A.S., Member of the Numismatic Society of London, Secretary of the Brighton College, etc., etc. With 279 woodcuts and a plate of alphabets. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 330. 1881. £2.

Or as a separate volume, cloth. £2 2s.

Numismata Orientalia.—Vol III. Part I. THE COINS OF ARAKAN, OF

PEGU, AND OF BURMA. By Lieut.-General Sir ARTHUR PHAYRE, C.B., K.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., late Commissioner of British Burma. Royal 4to., pp. viii. and 48, with 5 Autotype Illustrations, sewed. 1882. 8s. 6d. Also contains the Indian Balhara and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the Ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S.

Numismata Orientalia.—Vol. III. Part II. THE COINS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By Sir W. ELLIOT. Royal 4to.

Olcott.—A Buddhist Catechism, according to the Canon of the Southern Church. By Colonel H. S. Olcott, President of the Theosophical Society. 24mo. pp. 32, wrapper. 1881. 1s.

Oppert.—ON THE ANCIENT COMMERCE OF INDIA: A Lecture. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, 50 pp. 1879. 1s.

Oppert.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Part I. INSCRIPTIONS. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, pp. vi. and 74, with a Plate. 1882. 4s.

Orientalia Antiqua; OR DOCUMENTS AND RESEARCHES RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF THE WRITINGS, LANGUAGES, AND ARTS OF THE EAST. Edited by TERRIEN DE LA COUPERIE, M.R.A.S., etc., etc. Fcap. 4to. pp. 96, with 14 Plates, wrapper. Part I. pro Vol. I., complete in 6 parts, price 30s.

Osburn.—THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £2 2s. Out of print.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.

Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

Oxley.—EGYPT: and the Wonders of the Land of the Pharaohs. By W. OXLEY. Illustrated by a New Version of the Bhagavat-Gita, an Episode of the Mahabharat, one of the Epic Poems of Ancient India. Crown 8vo. pp. viii - 328, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d.

- Palestine.**—Memoirs of the Survey of Western Palestine. Edited by W. BESANT, M.A., and E. H. PALMER, M.A., under the Direction of the Committee of the Palestine Exploration Fund. Complete in Seven Volumes. Demy 4to. cloth, with a Portfolio of Plans, and large scale Map. Second Issue. Price Twenty Guineas.
- Palmer.**—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.
- Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.
- Pathya-Vakya,** or Niti-Sastra. Moral Maxims extracted from the Writings of Oriental Philosophers. Corrected, Paraphrased, and Translated into English. By A. D. A. WIJAYASINHA. Foolscep 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 54. Colombo, 1881. 8s.
- Paton.**—A HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN REVOLUTION, from the Period of the Mamelukes to the Death of Mohammed Ali; from Arab and European Memoirs, Oral Tradition, and Local Research. By A. A. Paton. Second Edition. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 395, viii. and 446. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Pfounde.**—Fu So Mimi Bukuro.—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES. By CAPT. PFOUNDERS, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Phayre.**—COINS OF ARAKAN, ETC. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part I.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT. LITTERATURE CHINOISE. See page 36.
- Playfair.**—THE CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA. A Geographical Dictionary by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR, of Her Majesty's Consular Service in China. 8vo. cloth, pp. 506. 1879. 25s.
- Poole.**—COINS OF THE URTUKÍ TURKUMÁNS. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part II.
- Poole.**—A SCHEME OF MOHAMMADAN DYNASTIES DURING THE KHALIFATE. By S. L. POOLE, B.A. Oxon., M.R.A.S., Author of "Selections from the Koran," etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8, with a plate. 1880. 2s.
- Poole.**—AN INDEX TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE. By W. F. Poole, LL.D., Librarian of the Chicago Public Library. Third Edition, brought down to January, 1882. Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 1442, cloth. 1883. £3 13s. 6d. Wrappers, £3 10s.
- Ralston.**—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Ram Raz.**—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Ravenstein.**—THE RUSSIANS ON THE AMUR; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travelers. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. With 4 tinted Lithographs and 3 Maps. 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1861. 15s.
- Raverty.**—NOTES ON AFGHANISTAN AND PART OF BALUCHISTAN, Geographical, Ethnographical, and Historical. By Major H. G. RAVERTY, Bombay Native Infantry (Retired). Fcap. folio, wrapper. Sections I. and II. pp. 98. 1880. 2s. Section III. pp. vi. and 218. 1881. 5s. Section IV. pp. x-136. 1883. 3s.
- Rice.**—MYSORE INSCRIPTIONS. Translated for the Government by LEWIS RICE. 8vo. pp. vii. 336, and xxx With a Frontispiece and Map Bangalore, 1879. £1 0s.

- Rockhill.**—LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series, page 6.
- Roe and Fryer.**—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1873. 7s. 6d.
- Rogers.**—COINS OF THE TULUNI DYNASTY. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part. IV.
- Routledge.**—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN INDIA. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Schiefner.**—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H. A. and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. 1863. £4.
- Sewell.**—REPORT ON THE AMARAVATI TOPE, and Excavations on its Site in 1877. By R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Royal 4to. 4 plates, pp. 70, boards. 1880. 3s.
- Sewell.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Lists of the Antiquarian Remains in the Presidency of Madras. Compiled under the Orders of Government, by R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Vol. I., 4to. pp. xii-326, lxii., cloth. 1882. 20s.
- Sherring.**—Hindu Tribes and Castes as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING. With Illustrations. 4to. Cloth. Vol. I. pp. xiv. and 408. 1872. Now £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. lxxviii. and 376. 1879. £2 8s. Vol. III. pp. xii. and 336. 1881. £1 12s.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 1868. 21s.
- Sibree.**—THE GREAT AFRICAN ISLAND. Chapters on Madagascar. A Popular Account of Recent Researches in the Physical Geography, Geology, and Exploration of the Country, and its Natural History and Botany, and in the Origin and Division, Customs and Language, Superstitions, Folk-Lore and Religious Belief, and Practices of the Different Tribes. Together with Illustrations of Scripture and Early Church History, from Native Statists and Missionary Experience. By the Rev. JAS. SIBREE, jun., F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society, etc. Demy 8vo. cloth, with Maps and Illustrations, pp. xii. and 372. 1880. 12s.
- Smith.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Strangford.**—ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNTESS STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—ANCIENT INDIAN WEIGHTS. See Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part I.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristán. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 1872. 3s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.

- Thomas.**—The Indian Balhará, and the Arabian intercourse with India in the ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS. See *Numismata Orientalia*. Vol. III. Part I. page 30.
- Thomas.**—JAINISM; or, The Early Faith of Asoka. With Illustrations of the Ancient Religions of the East, from the Pantheon of the Indo-Scythians. With a Notice on Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. viii., 24 and 82. With two Autotype Plates and Woodcuts. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. 1876. Price 14s.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÁN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathán Kings of Delhi." By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Thorburn.**—BANNÚ; or, Our Afghán Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.
- Vaughan.**—THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE CHINESE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS. By J. D. VAUGHAN, Advocate and Solicitor, Supreme Court, Straits Settlements. 8vo. pp. iv.-120, boards. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Watson.**—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, By J. F. WATSON, M.A., M.D., etc. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.
- Wedgwood.**—CONTESTED ETYMOLOGIES in the Dictionary of the Rev. W. W. Skeat. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-194. 1882. 5s.
- West and Buhler.**—A DIGEST OF THE HINDU LAW of Inheritance, Partition, Adoption; Embodying the Replies of the Sastris in the Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introductions and Notes by the Hon. Justice RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E. Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xc.-1450, wrapper. 1884. 36s.
- Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. 1867-1881.
Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576. £3 10s.
Vol. II. The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s. Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s. Vol. IV. Part II. Moghul Empire—Aurangzeb. pp. xxviii. and 280. 12s.
- Wheeler.**—EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA. A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 392. 1878. 15s.
- Williams.**—MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 4.
- Wise.**—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Wise.**—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxviii. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.

THE RELIGIONS OF THE EAST.

- Adi Granth (The)**; OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukhī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP, Prof. Oriental Languages Munich, Roy. 8vo. cl. pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.
- Alabaster.**—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phrabat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Interpreter of H.M. Consulate-General in Siam. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324, cloth. 1871. 14s.
- Amberley.**—AN ANALYSIS OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF. By VISCOUNT AMBERLEY. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.
- Apastambiya Dharma Sutram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—THE LIGHT OF ASIA; or, The Great Renunciation (Mahābhinishkramana). Being the Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India, and Founder of Buddhism (as told by an Indian Buddhist). By EDWIN ARNOLD, C.S.I., etc. Cheap Edition. Crown 8vo. parchment, pp. xvi. and 238. 1882. 2s. 6d. Library Edition, post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d. Illustrated Edition. 4to. pp. xx.-196, cloth. 1884. 21s.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Arnold.**—PEARLS OF THE FAITH; or, Islam's Rosary. Being the Ninety-nine Beautiful Names of Allah (Asmā-el-'Husnā), with Comments in Verse from various Oriental sources as made by an Indian Mussulman. By E. ARNOLD, C.S.I., etc. Third Ed. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-320. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS; Ethical, Political, and Speculative. By FREDERICK HENRY BALFOUR, Editor of the North-China Herald. Imp. 8vo. pp. vi.-118, cloth [1884], price 10s. 6d.
- Ballantyne.**—The Sunhya Aphorisms of Kapila. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Banerjea.**—THE ARIAN WITNESS, or the Testimony of Arian Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Rudiments of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the Rev. K. M. BANERJEA. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.
- Barth.**—RELIGIONS OF INDIA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Beal.**—TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL, B.A. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, with a coloured map. Out of print.
- Beal.**—A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE. By S. BEAL, B.A. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.
- Beal.**—THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SĀKHYA BUDDHA. From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. S. BEAL. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.
- Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Beal.**—ABSTRACT OF FOUR LECTURES ON BUDDHIST LITERATURE IN CHINA, Delivered at University College, London. By SAMUEL BEAL. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Beal.**—Buddhist Records of the Western World. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Bigandet.**—GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Brookie.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872.

- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Sec. and Dragoman of Legation of U.S.A. Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Burnell.**—THE ORDINANCES OF MANU. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.
- Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.
 Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.
 Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 197, sewed. 1869. 4s.
 Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.
 Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft, 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 15s.
- Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS. Part II. A Comparison of All Religions. By J. F. CLARKE. Demy 8vo., pp. xxviii.-414, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.
- Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 5th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 1876. 12s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSÁ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—SUTTA NÍPÁTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Coran.**—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 58. 1880. 3s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—THE SARVA DARŚANA SAMGRAHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Cunningham.**—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major A. Cunningham. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, 33 Plates, pp. xxxvi. 370. 1854. £2 2s.
- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70. With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.

- Dauids.**—BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES. See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Davies.**—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY, ETC. See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Dickson.**—THE PĀTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Edkins.**—RELIGION IN CHINA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, L. M. S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 224. 1870. 18s.
- Eitel.**—BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects. In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. l'h.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 1873. 5s.
- Examination (Candid) of Theism.**—By Physicus. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE of the MEN. with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By the Rev. ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary in Canton. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper, pp. xii. and 154. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—THE MIND OF MENCIUS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Giles.**—RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x.-129. 5s.
- Gough.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gulshan I. Raz:** THE MYSTIC ROSE GARDEN OF SA'D UD DIN MAHMUD SHABISTARI. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHITFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. 94 and 60. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Hardy.**—CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED. By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Haug.**—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.
- Hawken.**—UPA-SASTRA: Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. -288. 7s. 6d.

- Hershon.**—A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS and their Relation to Universal Religion. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. First Section—India. In 2 Volumes, post 8vo. cloth. pp. 408 and 402. 21s
- Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.**—For Papers on Buddhism contained in it, see page 11.
- Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- Koran (The);** commonly called THE ALCORAN OF MOHAMMED. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By GEORGE SALE, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.
- Koran.**—Arabic text. Lithographed in Oudh. Foolscap 8vo. pp. 502. sewed. Lucknow, A.H. 1295 (1877). 9s.
- Lane.**—THE KORAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS. With Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 1877. 10s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND WORKS OF MENCIUS. With Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 402. 1875. 12s.
- Legge.**—CHINESE CLASSICS. *v.* under "Chinese," p. 51.
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- M'Clatchie.**—CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of Section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze. With Explanatory Notes by the Rev. TH. M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. 12s. 6d.
- Mills.**—THE INDIAN SAINT; or, Buddha and Buddhism.—A Sketch Historical and Critical. By C. D. B. MILLS. 8vo. cl., pp. 192. 7s. 6d.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA, the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 Plates. 1878. £3.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

- Müller.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG VEDA IN THE SAMHITA AND PADA TEXTS. Reprinted from the Editio Princeps by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Second Edition. With the two texts on parallel pages. 2 vols., 8vo, pp. 800–828, stitched in wrapper. 1877. £1 12s.
- Muir.**—TRANSLATIONS FROM THE SANSKRIT. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 3.
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS—*v.* under Sanskrit.
- Muir.**—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN. In the Original, with English rendering. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of “The Life of Mahomet.” Crown 8vo, pp. viii. and 64, cloth. 1880. 3s. 6d.
- Müller.**—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Oxford. Volume I. Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.
- Müller.**—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Delivered before the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 23th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.
- Müller.**—RIG VEDA SAMHITA AND PADA TEXTS. See page 89.
- Newman.**—HEBREW THEISM. By F. W. NEWMAN. Royal 8vo. stiff wrappers, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 4s. 6d.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT, ÉTUDE DE LITTÉRATURE CHINOISE. Préparée par A. THÉOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. 4to. pp. xx. and 320, cloth. 1879. 21s.
- Priault.**—QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULT. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.
- Redhouse.**—THE MESNUVI. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” p. 4.
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. liii. and 348, price 21s.
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.
A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]
- Rockhill.**—THE LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 6.
- Sacred Books (The) OF THE EAST.** Translated by various Oriental Scholars, and Edited by F. Max Müller. All 8vo. cloth.
- Vol. I. The Upanishads. Translated by F. Max Müller. Part I. The Khândogya-Upanishad. The Talavakâra-Upanishad. The Aitareya-Aranyaka. The Kaushîtaki-Brâhmana-Upanishad and the Vâgasansyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad. pp. xii. and 320. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the Schools of Âpastamba, Gautama, Vâsishtâ, and Baudhâyana. Translated by Georg Bühler. Part I. Apastamba and Gautama. pp. lx. and 312. 1879. 10s. 6d.

- Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part I. The Shû King. The Religious Portions of the Shih King. The Hsião King. pp. xxxii. and 492. 1879. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendidad. Translated by James Darmesteter. pp. civ. and 240. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. V. Pahlavi Texts. Part I. The Bundahis, Bahman Yast, and Shâyast-la-Shâyast. Translated by E. W. West. pp. lxxiv. and 438. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. VI. The Qur'an. Part I. Translated by E. H. Palmer. pp. cxx. and 268, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by Julius Jolly. pp. xl. and 316. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgîtâ with other extracts from the Mahâbhârata. Translated by Kashinath Trunbak Telang. pp. 446. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. IX. The Qur'an. Part II. Translated by E. H. Palmer. pp. x. and 362. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. X. The Suttanipâta, etc. Translated by V. Fausböll. pp. lvi. and 224, 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XI. The Mahâparinibbâna Sutta. The Tevigga Sutta. The Mahâsudassana Sutta. The Dhamma-Kakkappavattana Sutta. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. pp. xlviii.-320. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XII. The Satâpatha-Brâhmana. Translated by Prof. Eggeling. Vol. I. pp. xlviii. and 456. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIII. The Pâtimokkha. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. The Mahavagga. Part I. Translated by Dr. H. Oldenberg. pp. xxxviii. and 360. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Aryas, as taught in the Schools of Vâsishtâ and Bauddhâyana. Translated by Prof. Georg Buhler.
- Vol. XV. The Upanishads. Part II. Translated by F. Max Müller. [*In preparation*]
- Vol. XVI. The Yî King. Translated by James Legge. pp. xxii. and 448. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVII. The Mahâvagga. Part II. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids, and Dr. H. Oldenberg.
- Vol. XVIII. The Dâdistân-i Dinik and Mainyô-i Khard. Pahlavi Texts. Part II. Translated by E. W. West.
- Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king. Translated by Samuel Beal.
- Vol. XX. The Yâyu-Purâna. Translated by Prof. Bhandarkar, of Elphinstone College, Bombay.
- Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-pundarika. Translated by Prof. Kern.
- Vol. XXII. The Akârânga-Sûtra. Translated by Prof. Jacobi.
- Schlagintweit.**—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.
- Sell.**—THE FAITH OF ISLAM. By the Rev. E. SELL, Fellow of the University of Madras. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 270. 1880. 6s. 6d.
- Sell.**—IHN-I-TAJWID; or, Art of Reading the Quran. By the Rev. E. SELL, B.D. 8vo., pp. 48, wrappers. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Sherring.**—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.
- Singh.**—SAKHEE BOOK; or, the Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By Sirdar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadour. With the Author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. Benares, 1873. 15s.
- Sinnett.**—THE OCCULT WORLD. By A. P. SINNETT, President of the Simla Eclectic Theosophical Society. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo., pp. xiv. and 140, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.
- Sinnett.**—ESOTERIC BUDDHISM. By A. P. SINNETT, Author of the "Occult World," President of the Simla Eclectic Theosophical Society. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo., pp. xx. and 216, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d.

- Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allypore Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. £1 10s.
- Thomas.**—JAINISM. See page 28.
- Tiele.**—OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.
- Tiele.**—History of Egyptian Religion. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Vishnu-Purana (The)**; a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III. pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, containing the Index, compiled by F. Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. 12s.
- Wake.**—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. Being a History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. STANILAND WAKE, author of "Chapters on Man," etc. Two vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 506, xii. and 474. 21s.
- Wherry.**—Commentary on the Quran. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Wilson.**—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, Vols I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.

COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

POLYGLOTS.

- Beames.**—OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY. With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 1868. 6s.
- Beames.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. On Sounds. pp. xvi. and 360. 1872. 16s. Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. pp. xii. and 348. 1875. 16s. Vol. III. The Verb. pp. xii. and 316. 1879. 16s.
- Bellows.**—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOWS. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.
- Bellows.**—OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOWS. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.

- Caldwell.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES. By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 805. 1875. 26s.
- Calligaris.**—LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE. Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.
- Campbell.**—SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Just.**—LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES. See Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Douze.**—GRIMM'S LAW; A STUDY: or, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called "Lautverschiebung." To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European K, and several Appendices. By T. LE MARCHANT DOUZE. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 230. 10s. 6d.
- Dwight.**—MODERN PHILOLOGY: Its Discovery, History, and Influence. New edition, with Maps, Tabular Views, and an Index. By BENJAMIN W. DWIGHT. In two vols. cr. 8vo. cloth. First series, pp. 360; second series, pp. xi. and 554. £1.
- Ekins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An Attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a Common Origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EKINS. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 403. 10s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—ETRUSCAN NUMERALS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. 2s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.
- English and Welsh Languages.**—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.
- Geiger.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations. By LAZARUS GEIGER. Translated from the Second German Edition by DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.

Grey.—**HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY**, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. *Classed, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.*

- Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.
 Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.
 Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.
 Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.
 Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 1s.
 Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.
 Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.
 Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.
 Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.
 Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.

Gubernatis.—**ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY**; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.

Hoernle.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE GAUDIAN LANGUAGE**, with Special Reference to the Eastern Hindi. Accompanied by a Language Map and a Table of Alphabets. By A. F. R. HOERNLE. Demy 8vo. pp. 474 1880. 18s.

Hunter.—**A COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE NON-ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA AND HIGH ASIA**. With a Dissertation, Political and Linguistic, on the Aboriginal Races. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., of H.M.'s Civil Service. Being a Lexicon of 144 Languages, illustrating Turanian Speech. Compiled from the Hodgson Lists, Government Archives, and Original MSS., arranged with Prefaces and Indices in English, French, German, Russian, and Latin. Large 4to. cloth, toned paper, pp. 230. 1869. 42s.

Kilgour.—**THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE**, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

March.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE**; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

Notley.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES**. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

Oppert.—**On the Classification of Languages**. A Contribution to Comparative Philology. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, pp. vi. and 146. 1879. 7s. 6d.

Oriental Congress.—**Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874**. Roy. 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.

Oriental Congress.—**TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS, held in London in September, 1874**. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 456. 21s.

Pezzi.—**ARYAN PHILOLOGY, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical**. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facolta de Filosofia e lettere della R. Universit. di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.

- Sayce.**—An Assyrian Grammar for Comparative Purposes. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the German by H. BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. 8vo. cloth, Part I. Grammar. pp. 184. 1874. 7s. 6d. Part II. Morphology. pp. viii. and 104. 1877. 6s.
- Singer.**—GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE SIMPLIFIED. By IGNATIUS SINGER. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi.-88. 1882.
- Trübner's Collection of Simplified Grammars of the principal ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.** Edited by REINHOLD ROST, LL.D., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.
- I.—Hindustani, Persian, and Arabic. By the late E. H. Palmer, M.A. Pp. 112. 5s.
- II.—Hungarian. By I. Singer, of Buda-Pesth. Pp. vi. and 88. 4s. 6d.
- III.—Basque. By W. Van Eys. Pp. xii. and 52. 3s. 6d.
- IV.—Malagasy. By G. W. Parker. Pp. 66. 5s.
- V.—Modern Greek. By E. M. Geldart, M.A. Pp. 68. 2s. 6d.
- VI.—Roumanian. By M. Torceanu. Pp. viii. and 72. 5s.
- VII.—Tibetan. By H. A. Jäschke. Pp. viii. and 104. 5s.
- VIII.—Danish. By E. C. Otté. Pp. viii. and 66. 2s. 6d.
- IX.—Turkish. By J. W. Redhouse. Pp. xii. and 204. 10s. 6d.
- X.—Swedish. By E. C. Otté. Pp. xii. and 70. 2s. 6d.
- XI.—Polish. By W. R. Morfill, M.A. Pp. viii. and 64. 3s. 6d.
- XII.—Pali. By E. Müller, Ph.D. Pp. xvi. and 144. 7s. 6d.
- Trübner's Catalogue of Dictionaries and Grammars of the Principal Languages and Dialects of the World.** Considerably enlarged and revised, with an Alphabetical Index. A Guide for Students and Booksellers. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. viii. and 170. cloth. 1882. 5s.
- *. The first edition, consisting of 64 pp., contained 1,100 titles; the new edition consists of 170 pp., and contains 3,000 titles.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PAŠTŌ, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.
- Weber.**—INDIAN LITERATURE. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172. cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Grimm's Law with Illustration, Index, etc., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxii. and 318. 1881. 5s.
- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Fourth Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 1884. 10s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Cr. 8vo. cl. 1874. Pp. x. and 418. 12s.
- First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language.
- Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindū Astronomy. Pp. 446. 12s.

GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES, TEXTS, AND TRANSLATIONS.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 1869. £4 4s.
- Bleek.**—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1876. 2s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; OR, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. Post. 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- Callaway.**—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.
- Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.
- Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.
- Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.
- Part III.—Isinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.
- Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asánté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.
- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ | Enlíši, Otšüi ke Gā |
| nsem - asekyere - nhōma. | wiempí - ašišitšōmū - wolo. |
- By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOEHR, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN. 16mo. 7s. 6d.
- Christaller.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.
- Christaller.**—DICTIONARY OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee Twi). With a Grammatical Introduction and Appendices on the Geography of the Gold Coast, and other Subjects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 672, cloth. 1882. £1 5s.
- Cust.**—SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

- Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.
- Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.
- Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLANK.
- Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.
 Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.
 Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 5s.
 Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44.
 Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 1s.
 Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II, Papuan Languages, and Part I, Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.
 Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.
 Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.
 Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.
 Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.
- Grout.**—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
- Hahn.**—TSUNI—||GOAM. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Krapf.**—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. Compiled by the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPF, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in East Africa. With an Appendix, containing an Outline of a Suahili Grammar. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xl.-434. 1882. 30s.
- Steere.**—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UNPUBLISHED African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.
- Steere.**—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWEZI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyanyembe. By EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. cloth, pp. 100. 1s. 6d.
- Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.
- Zulu Izaga;** That is, Proverbs, or Out-of-the-Way Sayings of Zulus. Collected, Translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

AMERICAN LANGUAGES.

- Byington.**—GRAMMAR OF THE CHOCTAW LANGUAGE. By the Rev. CYRUS BYINGTON. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed, pp. 66. 7s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

Howse.—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Markham.—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Matthews.—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary.

Nodal.—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSÉ FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Nodal.—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 1s.

Ollanta: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

Pimentel.—CUADRO DESCRIPTIVO Y COMPARATIVO DE LAS LENGUAS INDÍGENAS DE MÉXICO, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana. Por FRANCISCO PIMENTEL. 2 Edición unica completa. 3 Vols. 8vo. Mexico, 1875. £2 2s.

Thomas.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.

ANGLO-SAXON.

March.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

Rask.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Third edition, corrected and improved, with Plate. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 192. 1879. 5s. 6d.

Wright.—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, and collated, by RICHARD WULCKER. 8vo. pp. xii.-420 and iv.-486, cloth. 1884. 28s.

ARABIC.

Ahlwardt.—THE DIVĀNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennábîga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'olqais; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Alif Lailat wa Lailat.—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 431. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Athar-ul-Adhâr—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KHURI and SELIM SH-HADE. Geographical Parts I. to IV., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 788 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. [*In course of publication.*]

Badger.—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON, in which the equivalents for English words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. By GEORGE PERCY BADGER, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 1248. 1880. £4.

Butrus-al-Bustâny.—كتاب دائرة المعارف An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTĀNY, the celebrated compiler of Mohîit ul Mohîit (محيط المحيط), and Katr el Mohîit (قطر المحيط).

This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which Vols. I. to VII. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter ا to اب; Vol. II. ار to اب; Vol. III. ائ to ار. Vol. IV. آغ to آغ. Vol. V. با to بي. Vol. VI. با to حر. Vol. VII. ح to د. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.

Cotton.—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General SIR ARTHUR COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

Hassoun.—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

Jami, Mulla.—SALAMAN U ABSAL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Aurang of Mullâ Jâmi, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORBES FALCONER, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 9s.

Koran (The); commonly called The Alcoran of Mohammed. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By GEORGE SALE, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.

Koran.—EXTRACTS FROM THE KORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Crown 8vo. pp. 58, cloth. 1880. 3s. 6d.

Ko-ran (Selections from the).—See "Trübner's Oriental Series." p. 3.

Leitner.—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. Lahore. 4s.

Morley.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.

Muhammed.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

Newman.—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. 1866. 6s.

Newman.—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.

Palmer.—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1876. 5s.

Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Khetyâm, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

Palmer.—HINDUSTANI, PERSIAN, AND ARABIC GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED. B. E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic at the University of Cambridge, and Examiner in Hindustani for H.M. Civil Service Commissioners. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-104, cloth. 1882. 5s.

Rogers.—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.

Schemeil.—EL MUBTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.

Syed Ahmad.—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allygurh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 1870. £1 10s.

Wherry.—Commentary on the Quran. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

ASSAMESE.

Bronson.—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.

ASSYRIAN (CUNEIFORM, ACCAD, BABYLONIAN).

- Budge.**—**ASSYRIAN TEXTS**, Selected and Arranged, with Philological Notes. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., M.R.A.S., Assyrian Exhibitioner, Christ's College, Cambridge. (New Volume of the Archaic Classics.) Crown 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 44. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Budge.**—**THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON**. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Catalogue (A)**, of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology, and on Assyria and Assyriology, to be had at the affixed prices, of Trübner and Co. pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Clarke.**—**RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY**, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HENRY CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Cooper.**—**AN ARCHAIC DICTIONARY**, Biographical, Historical and Mythological; from the Egyptian and Etruscan Monuments, and Papyri. By W. R. COOPER. London, 1876. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Hincks.**—**SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR**. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 44. 1s.
- Lenormant (F.)**—**CHALDEAN MAGIC; its Origin and Development**. Translated from the French. With considerable Additions by the Author. London, 1877. 8vo. pp. 440. 12s.
- Luzzatto.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONICAL IDIOMS**. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDAMMER. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—**NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA**. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.
- Rawlinson.**—**A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA**, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—**INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA**, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, Fox Talbot, Esq., Dr. HINCKS, and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson.**—**OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY**, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Records of the Past:** being English Translations of the Assyrian and the Egyptian Monuments. Published under the sanction of the Society of Biblical Archæology. Edited by S. BIRCH. Vols. 1 to 12. 1874 to 1879. £1 11s. 6d. or 3s. 6d. each vol.
- Renan.**—**AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHÆAN AGRICULTURE**. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvii. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—**AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES**. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—**AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR and Reading Book of the Assyrian Language**, in the Cuneiform Character: containing the most complete Syllabary yet extant, and which will serve also as a Vocabulary of both Accadian and Assyrian. London, 1875. 4to. cloth. 9s.
- Sayce.**—**LECTURES upon the Assyrian Language and Syllabary**. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Sayce.—BABYLONIAN LITERATURE. Lectures. London, 1877. 8vo. 4s.

Smith.—THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM CANON; containing Translations of the Documents of the Comparative Chronology of the Assyrian and Jewish Kingdoms, from the Death of Solomon to Nebuchadnezzar. By E. SMITH. London, 1876. 8vo. 9s.

AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

Grey.—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. *Classed*, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 78. 7s.

Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Lacunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.

Ridley.—KÁMILARÓI, AND OTHER AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES. By the Rev. WILLIAM RIDLEY, M.A. Second Edition. Revised and enlarged by the Author; with Comparative Tables of Words from twenty Australian Languages, and Songs, Traditions, Laws, and Customs of the Australian Race. Small 4to., cloth, pp. vi. and 172. 1877. 10s. 6d.

BASQUE.

Van Eys.—OUTLINES OF BASQUE GRAMMAR. By W. J. VAN EYS. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 52, cloth. 1883. 3s. 6d.

BENGALI.

Browne.—A BĀNGĀLĪ PRIMER, in Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1881. 2s.

Charitabali (The); OR, INSTRUCTIVE BIOGRAPHY BY ISVARACHANDRA VIDYĀSĀGARA. With a Vocabulary of all the Words occurring in the Text, by J. F. BLUMHARDT, Bengali Lecturer University College, London; and Teacher of Bengali Cambridge University. 12mo. pp. 120-iv.-48, cloth. 1884. 6s.

Mitter.—BENGALI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY for the Use of Schools. Revised and improved. 8vo. cloth. Calcutta, 1860. 7s. 6d.

Sykes.—ENGLISH AND BENGALI DICTIONARY for the Use of Schools. Revised by GOPEE KISSEN MITTER. 8vo. cloth. Calcutta, 1874. 7s. 6d.

Yates.—A BĀNGĀLĪ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengālī Language. Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo. bds, pp. iv. and 160. Calcutta, 1864. 4s.

BRAHOE.

Bellew.—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS. A Narrative; together with together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoë language. See p. 19.

BURMESE.

- Hough's** GENERAL OUTLINES OF GEOGRAPHY (in Burmese). Re-written and enlarged by Rev. JAS. A. HASWELL. Large 8vo. pp. 368. Rangoon, 1874. 9s.
- Judson.**—A DICTIONARY, English and Burmese, Burmese and English. By A. JUDSON. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. iv. and 968, and viii. and 786. £3 3s.
- Sloan.**—A PRACTICAL METHOD with the Burmese Language. By W. H. SLOAN. Large 8vo. pp. 232. Rangoon, 1876. 12s. 6d.

CHINESE.

- Acheson.**—AN INDEX TO DR. WILLIAMS'S "SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE." Arranged according to Sir THOMAS WADE'S System of Orthography. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 124. Half bound. Hongkong. 1879. 18s.
- Baldwin.**—A MANUAL OF THE FOOCHEW DIALECT. By Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.—256. 18s.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 34.
- Balfour.**—THE DIVINE CLASSIC OF NAN-HUA. Being the Works of Chuang-Tsze, Taoist Philosopher. With an Excursus, and copious Annotations in English and Chinese. By H. BALFOUR, F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 426, cloth. 1881. 14s.
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China. By F. H. BALFOUR. 8vo. pp. 224, cloth. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.
- Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Beal.**—Buddhist Literature. See p. 32.
- Bretschneider.**—See page 21.
- Chalmers.**—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSZE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations, in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chalmers.**—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. £1 10s.
- Chalmers.**—THE STRUCTURE OF CHINESE CHARACTERS, UNDER 300 Primary Forms; after the Shwoh-wan, 100 A.D., and the Phonetic Shwoh-w n 1823. By JOHN CHALMERS, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. pp. x-199, with a plate, cloth. 1882. 12s. 6d.
- China Review;** OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EITEL. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.

- Dennys.**—**THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA**, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.
- Douglas.**—**CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.** Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. 118. 1875. 5s.
- Douglas.**—**CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY**, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasgow, Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.
- Douglas.**—**THE LIFE OF JENGHIZ KHAN.** Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by ROBERT KENNAWAY DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese, King's College, London. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi.—106. 1877. 5s.
- Edkins.**—**A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE**, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—**A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT.** By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins.**—**RELIGION IN CHINA.** A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE**, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.
- Edkins.**—**INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS.** By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 340, paper boards. 18s.
- Edkins.**—**CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY.** An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo, pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—**CHINESE BUDDHISM.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Edkins.**—**PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE**, with Lists of Common Words and Phrases, and an Appendix containing the Laws of Tones in the Peking Dialect. Fourth Edition, 8vo. Shanghai, 1881. 14s.
- Eitel.**—**A CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT.** By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. Will be completed in four parts. Parts I. to IV. 8vo. sewed, 12s. 6d. each.
- Eitel.**—**HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Cr. 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl. 18s.
- Eitel.**—**FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China.** By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Faber.**—**A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS**, according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By ERNEST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—**INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors.** By E. FABER. 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 164. Hong Kong, 1880. 7s. 6d.

- Faber.**—THE MIND OF MENCIVS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Ferguson.**—CHINESE RESEARCHES. First Part: Chinese Chronology and Cycles. By T. FERGOUSON. Crown 8vo. pp. vii. and 274, sewed. 1889 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—THE SAN TZU CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 201. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A GLOSSARY OF REFERENCE ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE Far East. By H. A. GILES, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v.—183. 7s. 6d.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 6s. 6d.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.
- The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.
- Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.
- Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part II. containing the 2nd, 3rd and 4th Parts of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.
- Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seuen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.
- Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.

- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. pp. 412. 12s. Vol. III. The She King, or The Book of Poetry. pp. viii. and 432. 12s.
- Legge.**—INAUGURAL LECTURE ON THE CONSTITUTING OF A CHINESE CHAIR in the University of Oxford. Delivered in the Sheldonian Theatre, Oct. 27th, 1876, by Rev. JAMES LEGGE, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the Chinese Language and Literature at Oxford. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 6d.
- Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper Read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.
- Legge.**—A LETTER TO PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, chiefly on the Translation into English of the Chinese Terms *Ti* and *Shang Ti*. By J. LEGGE, Professor of Chinese Language and Literature in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1880. 1s.
- Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Charles G. Leland. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 140, cloth. 1876. 5s.
- Lobscheid.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.
- Lobscheid.**—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600 bound. £2 8s.
- M'Clatchie.**—CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. £1 1s.
- Macgowan.**—A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. Second Edition. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 206. Amoy, 1880. £1 10s.
- Macgowan.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY OF THE AMOY DIALECT. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, London Missionary Society. Small 4to. half-bound, pp. 620. Amoy, 1883. £3 3s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHOW DIALECT. By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Mayers.**—THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL. A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. With Comparative Tables of Annual and Mensual Designations, etc. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.

- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-160. 1878. £1 10s.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new, and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Möllendorff.**—MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY, being a List of Works and Essays relating to China. By P. G. and O. F. VON MÖLLENDORFF, Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii. and 378. £1 10s.
- Morrison.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 826, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, and 1879. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT, Etude de Littérature Chinoise. Préparée par A. THEOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. Chinese Text with French Translation. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 320. 21s.
- Playfair.**—CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA. 25s. See page 27.
- Ross.**—A MANDARIN PRIMER. Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 278. 10s. 6d.
- Smith.**—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B., London, Medical Missionary in Central China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. xii.-720, half bound. 1877. £2.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 15s.
- Stent.**—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Beads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8o. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.
- Vaughan.**—The Manners and Customs of the Chinese of the Straits Settlements. By J. D. VAUGHAN. Royal 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Vissering.**—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With a Facsimile of a Bank Note. By W. VESSERING. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. Leiden, 1877. 18s.

- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

COREAN.

- Ross**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched. pp. 90. 10s.

DANISH.

- Otté.**—HOW TO LEARN DANO-NORWEGIAN. A Manual for Students of Dano-Norwegian, and especially for Travellers in Scandinavia. Based upon the Ollendorffian System of teaching languages, and adapted for Self-Instruction. By E. C. OTTÉ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xx.-338, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d. (Key to the Exercises, pp. 84, cloth, price 3s.)
- Otté.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE DANISH LANGUAGE. By E. C. OTTÉ. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-66, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN (COPTIC, HIEROGLYPHICS).

- Birch.**—EGYPTIAN TEXTS: I. Text, Transliteration and Translation—II. Text and Transliteration.—III. Text dissected for analysis.—IV. Determinatives, etc. By S. BIRCH. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 12s.
- Catalogue (C)** of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology on Assyria and Assyriology. To be had at the affixed prices of Trübner and Co. 8vo., pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Chabas.**—LES PASTEURS EN EGYPTÉ.—Mémoire Publié par l'Académie Royale des Sciences à Amsterdam. By F. CHABAS. 4to. sewed, pp. 56. Amsterdam, 1868. 6s.
- Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UDE. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.
- Egyptologie.**—(Forms also the Second Volume of the First Bulletin of the Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes Français.) 8vo. sewed, pp. 604, with Eight Plates. Saint-Etienne, 1880. 8s. 6d.
- Lieblein.**—RECHERCHES SUR LA CHRONOLOGIE EGYPTIENNE d'après les listes Généalogiques. By J. LIEBLEIN. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 147, with Nine Plates. Christiana, 1873. 10s.

Records of the Past, BEING ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE ASSYRIAN AND THE EGYPTIAN MONUMENTS. *Published under the Sanction of the Society of Biblical Archaeology.* EDITED BY DR. S. BIRCH.

VOLS. I. TO XII., 1874-79. 3s. 6d. each. (Vols. I., III., V., VII., IX., XI., contain Assyrian Texts.)

Renouf.—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR of the Ancient Egyptian Language, in the Hieroglyphic Type. By LE PAGE RENOUF. 4to., cloth. 1876. 12s.

ENGLISH (EARLY AND MODERN ENGLISH AND DIALECTS).

Ballad Society (The).—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.

Boke of Nurture (The). By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 1l. 11s. 6d.

Charnock.—VERBA NOMINALIA ; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s

Charnock.—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS ; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Charnock.—A GLOSSARY OF THE ESSEX DIALECT. By R. S. CHARNOCK. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 64, . 1880. 3s. 6d.

Chaucer Society (The).—Subscription, two guineas per annum. *List of Publications on application.*

Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS. In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc. By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.

5. OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version. Edited from ROBERT THORNTON'S unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTATIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES, reprinted in 1598; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.
10. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by JOHN SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
13. SEINTE MARHERETE, þe MEIDEN ANT MARTYR. Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKATNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. KYNG HORN, with fragments of Floriz and Blancheffur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.
15. POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. A TRETICE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophis, hadde by reuelacions of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. PARALLEL EXTRACTS from 29 Manuscripts of PIERS PLOWMAN, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. HALL MEIDENHEAD, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKATNE, M.A. 1s.
19. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poema. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.

21. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Part II.** Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. **THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. **DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR Remorse of Conscience,** in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. **HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS,** and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 858, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. **THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness,** with Clene Maydenbod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. **RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE.** Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thorntone's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language,** by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN,** together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part I. 7s.
30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS.** By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. **THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childreues Lytil Boke THE BOKES OF NURTURE** of Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kervynge, The Booke of Demeanor, The Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge 15s.
33. **THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book** for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part 2. 8s.

35. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnis, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyon King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alswa be Sir Dauid Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV. Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Reson, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriol College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. THE "GEST HISTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY. An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. ENGLISH GILDS. The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULIARIS, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. RATIS RAVING, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab

- Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.
45. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
 46. LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS. In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
 47. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
 48. THE TIMES' WHISTLE: or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satires, and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER 6s.
 49. AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
 50. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
 51. DE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
 52. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
 53. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBALT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
 54. THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
 55. GENERYDES, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
 56. THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d.
 57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
 58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.

59. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. MEDITACIUNES ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE, printed from Five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.
64. FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4s.
65. BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's De Die Judici) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Ed. from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2s.
66. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part IV. 10s.
67. NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 21s.
68. The Early English Version of the "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part V. 25s.
69. ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. THE LIFE OF SAINT ALEXIUS. Solomon's Book of Wisdom. St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday. The Lamentation of Souls. Edited from the Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian Library, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5s.
70. GENERTYDES, a Romance. Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
71. THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, 4 Texts. Edited by Rev. Canon SIMMONS. 25s.
72. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 5s.
73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Part III. 8s.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted. Edited by F. D. MATTHEW. 20s.
75. CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS, A. D. 1483. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. WHEATLEY. 20s.
76. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 10s.
77. BEOWULF. The unique MS. Autotyped and Transliterated. Edited by Professor ZUPITZA, Ph.D. 25s.
78. THE FIFTY EARLIEST ENGLISH WILLS in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 7s.
79. KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS FROM LORD TOLLEMACHE'S 9TH CENTURY MS. Part I. Edited by H. SWEET, M.A. 13s.
Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th Century, edited by H. SWEET. 15s.
80. THE ANGLO-SAXON LIFE OF ST. KATHERINE AND ITS LATIN ORIGINAL. Edited by Dr. EINENKEL. 12s.

Extra Series. Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. **THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE** (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliv. and 328. 13s.
2. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvith, xviiith, and xviiiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. **CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE**, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 68. 5s.
4. **THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE**; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
5. **CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE."** Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. **THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE.** Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the xiii th and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. **QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY**, by SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Ocleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. **THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES**, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567,

- in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caveat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDIOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answeyng the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
 11. THE BRUCE; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broys. King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.
 12. ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH. A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s. (*Part I., Starkey's Life and Letters, is in preparation.*)
 13. A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS. Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplicacion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
 14. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
 15. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
 16. A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
 17. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
 18. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, etc. Part II. 8s.
 19. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
 20. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRRS ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. M.A. Part I. 8s.

21. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
22. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euell Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
23. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
24. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIREY ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
25. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20s.
26. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd or 15th century version.) Part II. 14s.
27. THE ENGLISH WORKS OF JOHN FISHER, Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by Professor J. E. B. MATOY, M.A. Part I., the Text. 16s.
28. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part III. 10s.
29. BARBOUR'S BRUCE Edited from the MSS. and the earliest Printed Edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part III. 21s.
30. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part IV. 15s.
31. ALEXANDER AND DINDIMUS. Translated from the Latin about A.D. 1340-50. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
32. STARKEY'S "ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'S TIME." Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters. Edited by S. J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 8s.
33. GESTA ROMANORUM: the Early English Versions. Edited from the MSS. and Black-letter Editions, by S. J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 15s.
34. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: No. I. Sir Ferumbras. Edited from the unique Ashmole MS. by S. J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 15s.
35. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: II. The Sege off Malayne, Sir Otuell, etc. Edited by S. J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 12s.
36. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: III. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 1. Edited by S. J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 16s.
37. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IV. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 2. Edited by S. J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 16s.
38. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: V. The Sowdone of Babylone. Edited by Dr. HAUSKNECHT. 15s.
39. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VI. The Tail of Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, etc. Edited by SYDNEY J. HEERTAGE, B.A. 15s.
40. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VII. Houn of Burdeux. By Lord Berners. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part I. 15s.
41. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VIII. Huon of Burdeux. By Lord Berners. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part II. 15s.

English Dialect Society's Publications. Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries, I.—VII. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s. 6d.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. VIII.—XIV. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Reprinted Glossaries. XV.—XVII. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.

1875.

7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. A List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. Part II. 6s.
9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. A—P. 7s. 6d.
10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. A—E. 3s. 6d.

1876.

11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 6d.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7s.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. P—Z. 6s. 6d.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9s.

1877.

15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STEAD, and T. HOLDERNESS. With a Map of the District. 7s. 6d.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince LOUIS LUCIEN, BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1s.

18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4s. 6d.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5s.
- 1878.
20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6s.
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HERRTAGH, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.
- 1879.
23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1s.
25. Specimens of English Dialects. First Volume. I. Devonshire; Exmoor Scolding and Courtship. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by F. T. ELWORTHY. II. Westmoreland: Wm. de Worfat's Bran New Wark. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT. 8s. 6d.
26. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By J. BRITTEN and R. HOLLAND. Part II. (G to O). 1880. 8s. 6d.
- 1880.
27. Glossary of Words in use in Cornwall. I. West Cornwall. By Miss M. A. COURTNEY. II. East Cornwall. By THOMAS Q. COUCH. With Map. 6s.
28. Glossary of Words and Phrases in use in Antrim and Down. By WILLIAM HUGH PATTERSON, M.R.I.A. 7s.
29. An Early English Hymn to the Virgin. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., and A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. 6d.
30. Old Country and Farming Words. Gleaned from Agricultural Books. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 10s. 6d.
- 1881.
31. The Dialect of Leicestershire. By the Rev. A. B. EVANS, D.D., and SEBASTIAN EVANS, LL.D. 10s. 6d.
32. Five Original Glossaries. Isle of Wight, Oxfordshire, Cumberland, North Lincolnshire and Radnorshire. By various Authors. 7s. 6d.
33. George Eliot's Use of Dialect. By W. E. A. AXON. (Forming No. 4 of "Miscellanies.") 6d.
34. Turner's Names of Herbes, A.D. 1548. Edited (with Index and Identification of Names) by JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 6s. 6d.
- 1882.
35. Glossary of the Lancashire Dialect. By J. H. NODAL and GEO. MILNER. Part II. (F to Z). 6s.
36. West Worcester Words. By MRS. CHAMBERLAIN. 8vo. sewed. 4s. 6d.

37. **Fitzherbert's Book of Husbandry, A.D. 1534.** Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By the REV. PROFESSOR SKERT. 8vo. sewed. 8s. 6d.
38. **Devonshire Plant Names.** By the REV. HILDERIC FRIEND. 8vo. sewed. 5s.
- 1883.
39. **A Glossary of the Dialect of Aldmondbury and Huddersfield.** By the Rev. A. EASHER, M.A., and the Rev. THOS. LEES, M.A. 8vo. sewed. 8s. 6d.
40. **HAMPSHIRE WORDS AND PHRASES.** Compiled and Edited by the Rev. Sir WILLIAM H. COPE, Bart. 6s.
41. **NATHANIEL BAILEY'S ENGLISH DIALECT WORDS OF THE 18TH CENTURY.** Edited by W. E. A. AXON. 9s.
- 41.* **THE TREATYSE OF FYSSHINGE WITH AN ANGLE.** By JULIANA BARNES. An earlier form (circa 1450) edited with Glossary by THOMAS SATCHELL, and by him presented to the subscribers for 1883.
- Furnivall.**—**EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND.** Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed. pp. 74. 1s.
- Gould.**—**GOOD ENGLISH; or, Popular Errors in Language.** By E. S. GOULD. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 214. 1880. 6s.
- Hall.**—**ON ENGLISH ADJECTIVES IN -ABLE,** with Special Reference to RELIABLE. By FITZEDWARD HALL, C.E., M.A., Hon.D.C.L. Oxon.; formerly Professor of Sanskrit Language and Literature, and of Indian Jurisprudence, in King's College, London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 7s. 6d.
- Hall.**—**MODERN ENGLISH.** By FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 10s. 6d.
- Jackson.**—**SHROPSHIRE WORD-BOOK; A Glossary of Archaic and Provincial Words, etc., used in the County.** By GEORGINA F. JACKSON. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524. 1881. 31s. 6d.
- Koch.**—**A HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** By C. F. KOCH. Translated into English Edited, Enlarged, and Annotated by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., M.A. [*Nearly ready.*]
- Manipulus Vocabulorum.**—**A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language.** By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.
- Manning.**—**AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects.** By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- Palmer.**—**LEAVES FROM A WORD HUNTER'S NOTE BOOK.** Being some Contributions to English Etymology. By the Rev. A. SMYTHE PALMER, B.A., sometime Scholar in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. xii.—316. 7s. 6d.
- Percy.**—**BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES.** Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681.; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.
- Philological Society.** **Transactions of the,** contains several valuable Papers on Early English. For contents see page 16.

- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 3rd Edition. 4to. with Supplement. In wrapper. £1 16s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Sweet.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.
- Turner.**—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. A Concise History of the English Language, with a Glossary showing the Derivation and Pronunciation of the English Words. By R. TURNER. In German and English on opposite pages. 18mo. sewed, pp. viii. and 80. 1884. 1s. 6d.
- Vere.**—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHERLE DE VÈRE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 12s. 6d.
- Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Third revised Edition. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., double column, pp. lxxii. and 746. 21s.
- Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. (In Old French). Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.
- Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited and collated, by RICHARD WULCKER. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xx.-408, and iv.-486, cloth. 1884. 28s.

FRISIAN.

- Cummins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE OLD FRIESIC LANGUAGE. By A. H. CUMMINS, A.M. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 76. 1881. 3s. 6d.
- Oera Linda Book**, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 6s.

GAUDIAN (See under "HOERNLE," page 40.)

OLD GERMAN.

- Douse.**—GRIMM'S LAW; A STUDY: or, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called "Lautverschiebung." To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European K, and several Appendices. By T. LE MAUCHANT DOUSE. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 230. 10s. 6d.
- Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.
- CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'
-

GIPSY.

- Leland.**—ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS. In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iii. and 276. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE GYPSIES.—By C. G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. pp. 372, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANÉS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. PAR ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed. pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

GOTHIC.

- Skeat.**—A MOESO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY, with an Introduction, an Outline of Moeso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and Modern English Words etymologically connected with Moeso-Gothic. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 342. 1868. 9s.

GREEK (MODERN AND CLASSIC).

- Bizyenos.**—ΑΤΘΙΑΕΣ ΑΥΡΑΙ POEMS. By M. BIZYENOS. With Frontispiece Etched by Prof. A. LEONOR. Royal 8vo. pp. viii.-312. Printed on hand-made paper, and richly bound. 1884. £1 11s 6d.
- Buttmann.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 187 . 14s.
- Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. In 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Part I. Modern Greek-English, pp. 460. Part II. English-Modern Greek, pp. 582. £1 7s.
- Contopoulos.**—HANDBOOK OF GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES AND CORRESPONDENCE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. 238. 1879. 2s. 6d.
- Geldart.**—A GUIDE TO MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 274. 1883. 7s. 6d. Key, cloth, pp. 28. 2s. 6d.
- Geldart.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. 68, cloth. 1883. 2s. 6d.
- Lascarides.**—A COMPREHENSIVE PHRASEOLOGICAL ENGLISH-ANCIENT AND MODERN GREEK LEXICON. Founded upon a manuscript of G. P. LASCARIDES, Esq., and Compiled by L. MYRIANTHEUS, Ph. D. In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. pp. xii. and 1,338, cloth. 1882. £1 10s.
- Newman.**—COMMENTS ON THE TEXT OF ÆSCHYLUS. By F. W. NEWMAN. Demy 8vo. pp. xii. and 144, cloth. 1884. 5s.
- Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 10s. 6d.

GUJARATI.

- Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÁTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMASP ÁPANA. 8vo. Vol. I., pp. clxii. and 1 to 168. Vol. II., pp. xxxii and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)
- Shápurnj Edaljí.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTI LANGUAGE. By SHÁPURNJÍ EDALJÍ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.

Shápurjí Edaljí.—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

GURMUKHI (PUNJABI).

Adi Granth (The); or, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukí, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

HAWAIIAN.

Andrews.—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

HEBREW.

Bickell.—OUTLINES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By GUSTAVUS BICKELL, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. EUTING. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.

Collins.—A GRAMMAR AND LEXICON OF THE HEBREW LANGUAGE, entitled *Sefer Hassoham*. By RABBI MOSEH BEN YITSHAK, of England. Edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library of Oxford, and collated with a MS. in the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg, with Additions and Corrections. By G. W. COLLINS, M.A., Corpus Christi College, Camb., Hon. Hebrew Lecturer, Keble College, Oxford. Part I. 4to. pp. 112, wrapper. 1884. 7s. 6d.

Gesenius.—HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 1160. £1 16s.

Gesenius.—HEBREW GRAMMAR. Translated from the Seventeenth Edition. By Dr. T. J. CONANT. With Grammatical Exercises, and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.—364. £1.

Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of). Subscription £1 1s. per Series. 1872-3. *First Series.*

Vol. I. *Miscellany of Hebrew Literature.* Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.

Vol. II. *The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah.* Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. FRIEDLÄNDER, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 332. 10s. 6d.

Vol. III. *The Commentary of Ibn Ezra.* Vol. II. *The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah amended according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra.* Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.

1877. *Second Series.*

Vol. I. *Miscellany of Hebrew Literature.* Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. A. LÖWY. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 276. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. *The Commentary of Ibn Ezra.* Vol. III. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 172. 7s.

Vol. III. *Ibn Ezra Literature.* Vol. IV. *Essays on the Writings of Abraham Ibn Ezra.* By M. FRIEDLÄNDER, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. x.—252 and 78. 12s. 6d.

1881. *Third Series.*

- Vol. I.** The Guide of the Perplexed of Maimonides. Translated from the original text and annotated by M. Friedländer, Ph.D. Demy, 8vo. pp. lxx. —370, cloth. £1 5s.
- Herson.**—TALMUDIC MISCELLANY. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 4.
- Land.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysic in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANONICALS, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Nutt.**—TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Semitic (Songs of the).** In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.
- Spiers.**—THE SCHOOL SYSTEM OF THE TALMUD, and an Address delivered at the Beth Hamidrash on the occasion of the Conclusion of the Talmudical Treatise, Baba Metsia. By the Rev. B. SPIERS. Cloth 8vo. pp. 48. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Weber.**—System der altsynagogalen Palästinischen Theologie. By Dr. FERD. WEBER. 8vo. sewed. Leipzig, 1880. 7s.

HINDI.

- Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.
- Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Champaran. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Browne.**—A HINDI PRIMER. In Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 36, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Etherington.**—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDÍ LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 255, and xiii., cloth. 1873. 12s.
- Hoernle.**—Hindi Grammar. See page 42.
- Kellogg.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindi, Braj, and the Eastern Hindi of the Ramayan of Tulsí Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.
- Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansá.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.

Mathuráprasáda Misra.—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURÁPRAŚADA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 1330, Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

HINDUSTANI.

- Ballantyne.**—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS IN THE NASKHI AND DEVANAGARI Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.
- Craven.**—The Popular Dictionary in English and Hindustani and Hindustani and English, with a Number of Useful Tables. By the Rev. T. CRAVEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 214, cloth. 1882. 3s. 6d.
- Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.
- Dowson.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Eastwick.**—KHIRAD AFROZ (the Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A New Edition of Hindústáni Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 319. Re-issue, 1867. 18s.
- Fallon.**—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 1216 and x. Benares, 1879. £5 5s.
- Fallon.**—ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from English Literature and Colloquial English Translated into Hindustani. By S. W. FALLON. Royal 8vo. pp. iv.-674, sewed. £2 2s.
- Fallon.**—A HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH LAW AND COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. By S. W. FALLON. 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 284. Benares, 1879. £1 1s.
- Ikhwánu-s Safá; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY.** Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindústáni by Professor J. DOWSON, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Khirad-Afroz** (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A new edition of the Hindústáni Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By E. B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.
- Lutaiif Hindee (The); or, HINDOOSTANEE JEST-BOOK,** containing a Choice Collection of Humorous Stories in the Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindoostanee Poem by MEER MOOHUMUD TUQUEE. 2nd edition, revised by W. C. Smyth. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 1840. 10s. 6d.; reduced to 5s.
- Mathuráprasáda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURÁPRAŚADA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
- Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR. See page 48.

HUNGARIAN.

Singer.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE. By I. SINGER, of Buda-Pesth. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 88. 1884. 4s. 6d.

ICELANDIC.

Anderson.—NORSE MYTHOLOGY, or the Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas carefully systematized and interpreted, with an Introduction, Vocabulary and Index. By R. B. ANDERSON, Prof. of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Wisconsin. Crown 8vo. cloth. Chicago, 1879. 12s. 6d.

Anderson and Bjarnason.—VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH. The Sagas of Thorstein, Viking's Son, and Fridthjof the Bold. Translated from the Icelandic by R. B. Anderson, M.A., and J. Bjarnason. Also, Tegner's Fridthjof's Saga. Translated into English by G. Stephens. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 370. Chicago, 1877. 10s.

Cleasby.—AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Based on the MS. Collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. WEBB DASENT, D.C.L. 4to. £3 7s.

Cleasby.—APPENDIX TO AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. See Skeat.

Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.

Publications of the Icelandic Literary Society of Copenhagen. For Numbers 1 to 54, see "Record," No. 111, p. 14.

55. SKÍRNER TÍÐINDI. Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1878. 8vo. pp. 176. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 5s.

56. UM SÍÐBÓTINA Á ISLANDI eptir Þorkel Bjarnason, prest á Reynivöllum. Utgefid af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. 8vo. pp. 177. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 7s. 6d.

57. BISKUPA SÖGUR, gefnar út af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. Annat Bindi III. 1878. 8vo. pp. 509 to 804. Kaupmannahöfn. Price 10s.

58. SKÝRSLUR OG REIKNÍNGAR Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1877 to 1878. 8vo. pp. 28. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 2s.

59. FRJETTIR FRA ISLANDI, 1877, eptir V. Briem. 8vo. pp. 50. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.

60. ALÞINGISSTADUR HINN FORNI VID Öxara, med Uppdrattum eptir Sigurd Gudmundsson. 8vo. pp. 66, with Map. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 6s.

Skeat.—A LIST OF ENGLISH WORDS, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.

JAPANESE.

- Aston.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H B.M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.
- Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.
- Black.**—YOUNG JAPAN, YOKOHAMA AND YEDO. A Narrative of the Settlement and the City, from the Signing of the Treaties in 1858 to the close of the Year 1879. With a Glance at the Progress of Japan during a period of Twenty-one Years. By J. R. BLACK. Two Vols., demy 8vo. pp. xviii. and 418; xiv. and 522, cloth. 1881. £2 2s.
- Chamberlain.**—CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. £8 8s.
- Hepburn.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1873. 18s.
- Hoffmann, J. J.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 368, with two plates. £1 1s.
- Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 5s.
- Hoffmann (Prof. Dr. J. J.)**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.—Published by order of the Dutch Government. Elaborated and Edited by Dr. L. SERRURIER. Vols. 1 and 2. Royal 8vo. Brill, 1881. 12s. 6d.
- Imbrie.**—HANDBOOK OF ENGLISH-JAPANESE ETYMOLOGY. By W. IMBRIE. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 208, cloth. Tōkiyō, 1880. £1 1s.
- Metchnikoff.**—L'Empire Jāponais, texte et dessins, par L. METCHNIKOFF. 4to. pp. viii. and 694. Illustrated with maps, coloured plates and woodcuts. cloth. 1881. £1 10s.
- Pfoundes**—TU SO MIMI BOKURO. See page 31.
- Satow.**—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation at Yedo, and ISHIBASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Second edition. Imp. 32mo., pp. xvi. and 416, cloth. 12s. 6d.
- Suyematz.**—GENJI MONOGATARI. The most celebrated of the Classical Japanese Romances. Translated by K. SUYEMATZ. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 254, cloth. 1882. 7s. 6d.

KANARESE.

- Garrett.**—A MANUAL ENGLISH AND KANARESE DICTIONARY, containing about Twenty-three Thousand Words. By J. GARRETT. 8vo. pp. 908, cloth. Bangalore, 1872. 18s.

KAYATHI.

- Grierson.**—A HANDBOOK TO THE KAYATHI CHARACTER. By G. A. GRIERSON, B.C.S., late Subdivisional Officer, Madhubani, Darbhanga. With Thirty Plates in Facsimile, with Translations. 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 4. Calcutta, 1881. 18s.

KELTIC (CORNISH, GAELIC, WELSH, IRISH).

- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By W. BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. Scarce.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.
- English and Welsh Languages.**—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH and Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1869. 1s.
- Mackay.**—THE GAELIC ETYMOLOGY OF THE LANGUAGES OF WESTERN Europe, and more especially of the English and Lowland Scotch, and of their Slang, Cant, and Colloquial Dialects. By CHARLES MACKAY, LL.D. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 604. 42s.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYE, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 466. 15s.
- Spurrell.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.
- Spurrell.**—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xxv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 1872. 18s.
- Stokes.**—TOGALL TROI; The Destruction of Troy. Transcribed from the fascimile of the book of Leinster, and Translated with a Glossarial Index of the Rare words. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xv.-188, boards. 1882. 18s. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THE BRETON GLOSSES AT ORLEANS. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. x.-78, boards. 1880. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THREE MIDDLE-IRISH HOMILIES on the Lives of Saints Patrick, Brigit, and Columba. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xii.-140, boards. 1877. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASEK. The Life of Saint Meriasek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.-280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Wright's** Celt, Roman, and Saxon.

KONKANI.

- Maffei.**—A KONKANI GRAMMAR. By ANGELUS F. X. MAFFEI. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 438, cloth. Mangalore, 1882. 18s.
- Maffei.**—AN ENGLISH-KONKANI AND KONKANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo. pp. xii. and 546; xii. and 158. Two parts in one. Half bound. £1 10s.

LIBYAN.

- Newman.**—LIBYAN VOCABULARY. An Essay towards Reproducing the Ancient Numidian Language, out of Four Modern Languages. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College; and now M.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 204, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.
-

MAHRATTA.

- Æsop's Fables.**—Originally Translated into Marathi by Sadashiva Kashinath Chhatre. Revised from the 1st ed. 8vo. cloth. Bombay, 1877. 5s. 6d.
- Ballantyne.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.
- Bellairs.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.
- Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MĀRATHI and ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922 boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.
- Molesworth.**—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJI. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 624. 21s.
- Navalkar.**—THE STUDENT'S MARĀTHI GRAMMAR. By G. R. NAVALKAR. New Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 342. Bombay, 1879. 18s.
- Tukarama.**—A COMPLETE COLLECTION of the Poems of Tukārāma (the Poet of the Mahārāshtra). In Marathi. Edited by VISHNU PARASHURAM SHASTHI PANDIT, under the supervision of Sankar Pandurang Pandit, M.A. With a complete Index to the Poems and a Glossary of difficult Words. To which is prefixed a Life of the Poet in English, by Janārdan Sakhārām Gādgil. 2 vols. in large 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 742, and pp. 728, 18 and 72. Bombay 1873. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.

MALAGASY.

- Parker.**—A CONCISE GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By G. W. PARKER. Crown 8vo. pp. 66, with an Appendix, cloth. 1883. 5s.
- Van der Tunk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

MALAY.

- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," "Handbook of Cantonese," etc., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 204. 1878. £1 1s.
- Maxwell.**—A MANUAL OF THE MALAY LANGUAGE. With an Introductory Sketch of the Sanskrit Element in Malay. By W. E. MAXWELL, Assistant Resident, Perak, Malay Peninsula. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii-184. 1882. 7s. 6d.
- Swettenham.**—VOCABULARY OF THE ENGLISH AND MALAY LANGUAGES. With Notes. By F. A. SWETTENHAM. 2 Vols. Vol. I. English-Malay Vocabulary and Dialogues. Vol. II. Malay-English Vocabulary. Small 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1881. £1.
- Van der Tunk.**—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VANDER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

MALAYALIM.

- Gundert.**—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDEBT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

MAORI.

- Grey.**—**MAORI MEMENTOS:** being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.
- Williams.**—**FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE.** With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98, cloth. 5s.

PALI.

- D'Alwis.**—**A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon.** By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., etc., Vol. I. (all published), pp. xxxii. and 244. 1870. 8s. 6d.
- Beal.**—**DHAMMAPADA.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Bigandet.**—**GAUDAMA.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Buddhist Birth Stories.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Bühler.**—**TREE NEW EDICTS OF ASÓKA.** By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.
- Childers.**—**A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY,** with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. Complete in 1 Vol., pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1875. £3 3s.
The first Pali Dictionary ever published.
- Childers.**—**THE MAHÁPARINIBBÁNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PITAKA.** The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.
- Childers.**—**ON SANDHI IN PALI.** By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—**SUTTA NÍPÁTA;** or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—**THE DATHÁVANSA;** or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—**THE DATHÁVANSA;** or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—See **BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES,** "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Dauids.**—**SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHÁVAMSA.** By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.
- Dickson.**—**THE PÁTIMOKKHA,** being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Fausböll.**—**JÁTAKA.** See under **JÁTAKA.**
- Fausböll.**—**THE DASARATHA-JÁTAKA,** being the Buddhist Story of King Ráma. The original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.
- Fausböll.**—**FIVE JÁTAKAS,** containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Páli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.
- Fausböll.**—**TEN JÁTAKAS** The Original Páli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

Fryer.—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SANGHARAKKHITA THERA. A Pali Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.

Haas.—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.

Jataka (The); together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUSBOLL. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 512. 1877. 28s. Vol. II., pp. 452. 1879. 28s. Vol. III. pp. viii.-544. 1883. 28s. For Translation see under "Buddhist Birth Stories," page 4.

The "Jataka" is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha's transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay's fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhistic studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—*Athenæum*.

Mahawansa (The)—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. SUMANGALA, and DON ANDRÉS DE SILVA BATUWANTUDAWA. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese character, pp. xxxii. and 436. Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378 half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.

Mason.—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.

Minayeff.—GRAMMAIRE PALIE. Esquisse d'une Phonétique et d'une Morphologie de la Langue Palie. Traduite du Russe par St. Guyard. By J. MINAYEFF. 8vo. pp. 128. Paris, 1874. 8s.

Müller.—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE PALI LANGUAGE. By E. MÜLLER, Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 144. 1884. 7s. 6d.

Olcott.—BUDDHIST CATECHISM.

Senart.—KACCĀYANA ET LA LITTÉRATURE GRAMMATICALE DU PĀLI. Ire Partie. Grammaire Palie de Kaccāyana, Sutras et Commentaire, publiés avec une traduction et des notes, par E. SENART. 8vo. pp. 338. Paris, 1871. 12s.

PAZAND.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Nériosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

PEGUAN.

Haswell.—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.

PEHLEWI.

- Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHOTUN DURTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. cloth. £2 2s.
- Hang.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Ed., with Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa. Rev. and Enl., with Intro. Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by M. HAUG, Ph.D. Pub. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sd. 1870. 28s.
- Hang.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.
- Hang.**—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Hang.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.
- Hang.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.
- Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI, JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cixii. and 1 to 168, and Vol. II. pp. xxxii. and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)
- Sunjana.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PAHLVI LANGUAGE, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PESHOTUN DURTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeeboy Zurthosi Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18-457. 25s.
- Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardeshir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjîâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristân. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 66, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.
- West.**—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PAHLAVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF Arda Viraf, The Tale of Gosht-I Fryano, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kard and Nirangistan; prepared from Destur Hoshangji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pahlavi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.

PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH.

Haldeman.—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

PERSIAN.

- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA'LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindūstānī. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. scarce pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Catalogue of Arabic and Persian Books, Printed in the East.** Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co. 16mo. sewed, pp. 46. 1s.
- Eastwick.**—THE GULISTAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Finn.**—PERSIAN FOR TRAVELLERS. By A. FINN, H.B.M. Consul at RESHT. Part I. Rudiments of Grammar. Part II. English-Persian Vocabulary. Oblong 32mo, pp. xxii.—232, cloth. 1884. 5s.
- Griffith.**—YUSUF AND ZULAIKHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Háfiz of Shiráz.**—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.
- Haggard and Le Strange.**—THE VAZIR OF LANKURAN. A Persian Play. A Text-Book of Modern Colloquial Persian, for the use of European Travellers, Residents in Persia, and Students in India. Edited, with a Grammatical Introduction, a Translation, copious Notes, and a Vocabulary giving the Pronunciation of all the words. By W. H. HAGGARD and GUY LE STRANGE. Crown 8vo. pp. xl.—176 and 56 (Persian Text), cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Mírkhónd.**—THE HISTORY OF THE ATÁBEKS OF SYRIA AND PERSIA. By MUHAMMED BEN KHÁWENDSHÁH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called MÍRKHÓND. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atábeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. VAUX, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 Plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.
- Morley.**—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Historical Manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Languages preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208, 6s.
Among the Contents will be found translations from Háfiz, from Omer el Khayfám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

- Palmer.**—A CONCISE PERSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Second Edition. Royal 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—A CONCISE ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY. Together with a Simplified Grammar of the Persian Language. By the late E. H. PALMER, M.A., Lord Almoner's Reader and Professor of Arabic, Cambridge. Completed and Edited from the MS. left imperfect at his death. By G. LE STRANGE. Royal 16mo. pp. xii. and 546, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—PERSIAN GRAMMAR. See page 48.
- Redhouse.**—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Rieu.**—CATALOGUE OF THE PERSIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By CHARLES RIEU, Ph.D., Keeper of the Oriental MSS. Vol. I. 4to. cloth, pp. 432. 1879. £1 5s. Vol. II. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 446. 1881. 2s.
- Whinfield.**—GULSHAN-I-RAZ; The Mystic Rose Garden of Sa'd ud din Mahmud Shabistani. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. pp. xvi., 94, 60, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Whinfield.**—THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYAM. Translated into English Verse by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of Bengal Civil Service. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 96. 1881. 5s.

PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

- Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap. 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

POLISH.

- Morfill.**—A SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE POLISH LANGUAGE. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—64, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

PRAKRIT.

- Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—PRAKRITA-PRAKASA; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collation of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with Copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, to which is prefixed an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By EDWARD BYLES COWELL, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. New Edition, with New Preface, Additions, and Corrections. Second Issue. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxi. and 204. 1868. 14s.

PUKSHTO (PAKKHTO, PASHTO).

- Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.

- Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, ON A New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto, By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.
- Plowden.**—TRANSLATION OF THE KALID-I-AFGHANI, the Text Book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By TREVOR CHICHELE PLOWDEN, Captain H.M. Bengal Infantry, and Assistant Commissioner, Panjab. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 395 and ix. With Map. *Lahore*, 1875. £2 10s.
- Thorburn.**—BANNÚ; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.
pp. 171 to 230: Popular Stories, Ballads and Riddles, and pp. 231 to 413: Pashto Proverbs Translated into English. pp. 414 to 473: Pashto Proverbs in Pashto.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PAŠTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Iránian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

ROUMANIAN.

- Torceanu.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE ROUMANIAN LANGUAGE. By R. TORCEANU. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-72, cloth. 1883. 6s.

RUSSIAN.

- Riola.**—A GRADUATED RUSSIAN READER, with a Vocabulary of all the Russian Words contained in it. By H. RIOLA. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 314. 1879. 10s. 6d.
- Riola.**—HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By HENRY RIOLA, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1884. 12s.
Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.
- Thompson.**—DIALOGUES, RUSSIAN AND ENGLISH. Compiled by A. R. THOMPSON. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-132. 1882. 5s.

SAMARITAN.

- Nutt.**—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.
- Nutt.**—FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM. Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

SAMOAN.

- Pratt.**—A GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY of the Samoan Language. By Rev. GEORGE PRATT, Forty Years a Missionary of the London Missionary Society in Samoa. Second Edition. Edited by Rev. S. J. Whitmee, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 380. 1878. 18s.

SANSKRIT.

- Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda.** 2 vols. See under HAUG.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.
- Apastambīya Dharma Sūtram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by APASTAMBA. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—LIGHT OF ASIA. See page 31.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Arnold.**—THE ILIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.
- Apte.**—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SANSKRIT COMPOSITION. Being a Treatise on Sanskrit Syntax for the use of School and Colleges. 8vo. boards. Poona, 1881. 6s.
- Apte.**—THE STUDENT'S ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. Roy. 8vo. pp. xii. and 526, cloth. Poona, 1884. 16s.
- Atharva Veda Prāticākhyā.**—See under WHITNEY.
- Auctores Sanscriti.** Vol. I. The Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mâlā-Vistara. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part. Complete in one vol., cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institute of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 78. 1876. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. Vaitāna Sūtra. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by DR. RICHARD GARBF. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 1878. 6s. Vols. IV. and V. Vardhamana's Ganaratnamahodadhi, with the Author's Commentary. Edited, with Critical Notes and Indices, by J. EGGLING, Ph.D. 8vo. wrapper. Part I., pp. xii. and 240. 1879. 6s. Part II., pp. 240. 1881. 6s.
- Avery.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF VERB-INFLECTION IN SANSKRIT. By J. AVERY. (Reprinted from the Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. x.) 8vo. paper, pp. 106. 4s.
- Ballantyne.**—SĀNKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.
- Ballantyne.**—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadēsa. Fourth edition. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By DR. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [*In preparation.*]
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. By THEOD. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. 178. Strassburg, 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND LINGUISTICA.—By TH. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. pp. 254. 10s. 6d.
- Bibliotheca Indica.**—A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 408. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc. in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.

Bibliotheca Sanskrita.—See TRÜBNER.

- Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-84.
1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 3s.
 2. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 4s.
 3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 3s.
 4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 3s.
 5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 4s.
 6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. 4s. 6d.
 7. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxxvii.) pp. 184. 4s.
 8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 4s.
 9. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-lxix.) 4s.
 10. DANDIN'S DASAĀKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 3s.
 11. BHARTRIHARI'S NĪTISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 4s. 6d.
 12. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās lxx.-cxxii.) 4s.
 13. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA, with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 4s.
 14. VIKRAMĀNKADEVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 3s.
 15. BHAVABHŪTI'S MĀLATĪ-MĀDHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaddhara, edited by RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR. 14s.
 16. THE VIKRAMORVASĪYAM. A Drama in Five Acts. By KĀLIDĀSA. Edited with English Notes by Shankar P. Pandit, M.A. pp. xii. and 129 (Sanskrit Text) and 148 (Notes). 1879. 6s.
 17. HEMACHANDRA'S DESINĀMĀLĀ, with a glossary by Dr. FISCHER and Dr. BÜHLER. Part I. 10s.
 - 18—22 and 26. PATANJALI'S VYĀKARANAMAHABHĀTHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Part I—IV. Vol. I. II. Part II. Each part 6s.
 23. THE VĀSISHTHADHARMAŚĀSTRAM. Aphorisms on the Sacred Law of the Aryas, as taught in School of Vasishtha. Edited by Rev. A. A. FUHRER. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 2s. 6d.
 24. KADAMBARI. Edited by PETER PETERSON. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 15s.
 25. KĪRTIKAUMUDI. SHI SOMESVARADEVA, and edited by ABAJI VISHNU KATHAVATI. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 3s. 6d.

27. **MUDRAKSHASA.** By VISAKHADATTA. With the commentary of Dhundhiraj. Edited with critical and explanatory notes by K. T. Telang. 8vo. sewed. 1884. 6s.
- Borooah.**—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROAH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Falseness. pp. xx.-580-10. Vol. II. Falsification to Oyster, pp. 581 to 1060. With a Supplementary Treatise on Higher Sanskrit Grammar or Gender and Syntax, with copious illustrations from standard Sanskrit Authors and References to Latin and Greek Grammars, pp. vi. and 296. 1879. Vol. III. £111s. 6d. each.
- Borooah.**—BHAVABHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Brahat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—RIKTANTRAVYĀKARĀNA. A Prātiçākhyā of the Samaveda. Edited, with an Introduction, Translation of the Sūtras, and Indexes, by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. Vol. I. Post 8vo. boards, pp. lviii. and 84. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—A CLASSIFIED INDEX to the Sanskrit MSS. in the Palace at Tanjore. Prepared for the Madras Government. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. In 4to. Part I. pp. iv. and 80, stitched, stiff wrapper. Vedic and Technical Literature. Part II. pp. iv. and 80. Philosophy and Law. 1879. Part III. Drama, Epics, Purānas and Tantras, Indices, 1880. 10s. each part.
- Burnell.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—DAYADAÇĀLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT, with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmana) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE ARSHEYABRAHMAṆA (being the fourth Brāhmana) of THE SĀMA VEDA. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sāyana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo, pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmana) of the Sama Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.
- Burnell.**—THE JAIMINĪYA TEXT OF THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA OF THE Sāma Veda. Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. BURNELL, Ph. D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SAMHITOPANISHADBRĀHMAṆA (Being the Seventh Brāhmana) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.

- Burnell.**—THE *VAMÇABRĀHMAṆA* (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sīma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—The Ordinances of Manu. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 6.
- Catalogue** OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.
- Chintamon.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.
- Clark.**—MEGHADUTA, THE CLOUD MESSENGER. Poem of Kalidasa. Translated by the late REV. THOMAS CLARK, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, wrapper. 1882. 1s.
- Colebrooke.**—The Life and Miscellaneous Essays of Henry Thomas Colebrooke. The Biography by his son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P. The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.
Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 492. 14s.
Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. Cowell, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 544, and x. and 520. 1873. 28s.
- Cowell and Eggeling.**—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGELING. 8vo. sd., pp. 56. 2s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—SARVA DARŚANA SAMGRAHA. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 5.
- Da Cunha.**—THE SAHYADRI KHANḌA OF THE SKANDA PURANA; a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 580. £1 1s.
- Davies.**—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.
- Davies.**—BHAGAVAD GĪTA. See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 5.
- Dutt.**—KINGS OF KĀSHMĪRA: being a Translation of the Sanskrita Work Rajatarangini of Kahlana Pandita. By J. CH. DUTT. 12mo. paper, pp. v. 302, and xxiii. 4s.
- Gautama.**—THE INSTITUTES OF GAUTAMA. See *Auctores Sanscriti*.
- Goldstücker.**—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatica, Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each
- Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty’s Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SŪTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

Gough.—PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 6.

Griffith.—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Manthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

Griffith.—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols.

Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s. Out of print.

Vol. II., containing Book II., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s. Out of print.

Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.

Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.

Vol. V. Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.

Griffith.—KĀLIDĀSA'S BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Haas.—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.

Haug.—THE ĀITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA : containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D.. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312 and 544. £2 2s.

Hunter.—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS (Buddhist) Collected in Nepál by B. H. HODGSON, late Resident at the Court of Nepál. Compiled from Lists in Calcutta, France, and England. By W. W. HUNTER, C.I.E., LL.D. 8vo. pp. 28, wrapper. 1880. 2s.

Jacob.—HINDU PANTHEISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara —See under AUCTORES SANSCRITI.

Kásikā.—A COMMENTARY ON PĀNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PANDIT JAYĀDITYA. Edited by PANDIT BĀLA SĀSTRĪ, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo. pp. 490. Part II. pp. 474. 16s. each part.

Kern.—THE ARYABHĀTIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadiçvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.

Kern.—THE BRĪHAT-SANHITĀ ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.]

- Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Kielhorn.**—KĀTYĀYANA AND PATANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.
- Laghu Kaumudī.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Lanman.**—ON NOUN-INFLECTION in the Veda. By R. LANMAN, Associate Prof. of Sanskrit in Johns Hopkins University. 8vo. pp. 276, wrapper. 1880. 10s.
- Lanman.**—A SANSKRIT READER, with Vocabulary and Notes. By C. R. LANMAN, Prof. of Sanskrit in Harvard College. Part I. and II.—Text and Vocabulary. Imp. 8vo. pp. xx.—294, cloth. 1884. 10s. 6d.
- Mahabharata.**—TRANSLATED INTO HINDI for Madan Mohun Bhatt, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN, of Benares. Containing all but the Harivansa. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth. pp. 674, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.
- Mahābhārata** (in Sanskrit), with the Commentary of Nīlakanṭha. In Eighteen Books: Book I. Adī Parvan, fol. 248. II. Sabhā do. fol. 82. III. Vana do. fol. 312. IV. Virāta do. fol. 62. V. Udyoga do. fol. 180. VI. Bhīshma do. fol. 189. VII. Droṇa do. fol. 215. VIII. Kārṇa do. fol. 115. IX. Śalya do. fol. 42. X. Sauptika do. fol. 19. XI. Strī do. fol. 19. XII. Śānti do.:—*a.* Rājadharmā, fol. 128; *b.* Āpadharmā, fol. 41; *c.* Mokshadharmā, fol. 290. XIII. Anuśāsana Parvan, fol. 207. XIV. Aśwamedhika do. fol. 78. XV. Aśramavāsika do. fol. 26. XVI. Mausala do. fol. 7. XVII. Mahāprasthānika do. fol. 3. XVIII. Swargarokāṇa do. fol. 8. Printed with movable types. Oblong folio. Bombay, 1863. £12 12s.
- Maha-Vira-Charita;** or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.
- Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).**—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.
- Manava-Kalpa-Sutra;** being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.
- Mandlik.**—THE YAJÑAVALKYA SMṚITI, Complete in Original, with an English Translation and Notes. With an Introduction on the Sources of, and Appendices containing Notes on various Topics of Hindu Law. By V. N. MANDLIK. 2 vols. in one. Roy. 8vo. pp. Text 177, and Transl. pp. lxxxvii. and 532. Bombay, 1880. £3.
- Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.
- Muir.**—TRANSLATIONS from Sanskrit Writers. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., I.L.D., Ph.D.

Vol. I. Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Inquiry into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 532, cloth. 1868. 21s.

Vol. II. The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race. Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.

Vol. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.

Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1873. 21s.

Vol. V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth, 1884. 21s.

Nagananda; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.

Nalopakhyanam.—STORY OF NALA; an Episode of the Mahá-Bhárata. The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cl. 15s.

Naradiya Dharma Sastram; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. JULIUS JOLLY, University, Wurzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Oppert.—List of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries of Southern India. Compiled, Arranged, and Indexed, by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D. Vol. I. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 620. 1880. 21s.

Oppert.—ON THE WEAPONS, ARMY ORGANIZATION, AND POLITICAL MAXIMS of the Ancient Hindus. With Special Reference to Gunpowder and Fire Arms. By G. OPPERT. 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 162. Madras, 1880. 7s. 6d.

Patanjali.—THE VYÁKARANA-MAHÁBHÁSHYA OF PATANJALI. Edited by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.

Rámáyan of Válmiki.—5 vols. See under GRIFFITH.

Ram Jasan.—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348. Price 21s.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV. 8vo. cloth, pp. 214. 14s.
A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]

Rig-Veda-Sanhita: THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANS. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. Hymns to the Maruts, or the Storm-Gods. 8vo. cloth, pp. clii. and 264. 1869. 12s. 6d.

Rig-Veda.—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA in the Samhita and Pada Texts. Reprinted from the Editio Princeps. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., etc. Second edition. With the Two Texts on Parallel Pages. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 1700, sewed. 1877 32s.

Sabdakalpadruma, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJĀH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.

Sāma-Vidhāna-Brahmana. With the Commentary of Sāyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

Sakuntala.—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS. Edited by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

Sakuntala.—KĀLIDĀSA'S ÇAKUNTALĀ. The Bengali Recension. With Critical Notes. Edited by RICHARD FISCHER. 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 210. 14s.

Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini; OR, THE COMPLETE SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1078. £2 15s.

Surya-Siddhanta (Translation of the).—See WHITNEY.

Tāittirīya-Pratiçakhya.—See WHITNEY.

Tarkavachaspati.—VACHASPATYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to XIII. 4to. paper. 1873-6. 18s. each Part.

Thibaut.—THE SŪLVASŪTRAS. English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.

Thibaut.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EXPLANATION OF JYOTISHA-VEDĀNGA By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.

Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita. A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

Vardhamana.—See Auctores Sanscriti, page 82.

Vedarthayatna (The); or, an Attempt to Interpret the Vedas. A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Saṁhitā and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1—896. Price 3s. 6d. each.

- Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition.**
Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZ-EDWARD HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343: Vol. III. pp. 348: Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part II, containing the Index, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. 12s.
- Weber.**—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By Dr. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. Boyd, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.
- Weber.**—INDIAN LITERATURE. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Whitney.**—ATHARVA VEDA PRĀTICĀKHYA; OR, Çāunakīyā Caturādhyāyikā (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—SURYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By the Rev. E. BURGESS. Edited by W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.
- Whitney.**—ṬĀITTIRĪYA-PRĀTICĀKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 5s.
- Whitney.**—Index Verborum to the Published Text of the Atharva-Veda. By William Dwight Whitney, Professor in Yale College. (Vol. XII. of the American Oriental Society). Imp. 8vo. pp. 384, wide margin, wrapper. 1881. £1 5s.
- Whitney.**—A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR, including both the Classical Language, and the Older Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 486. 1879. 12s.
- Williams.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1851. £3 3s.
- Williams.**—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186 £4 14s. 6d.
- Williams.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Wilson.**—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.
- Vols. I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.
- Vols. III, IV, and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390, cloth. Price 36s.

Vols. VI., VII., VIII, IX. and X., Part I. **VISHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.** Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāpās. By the late H. H. WILSON, Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. 8vo., pp. cxi. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purānā, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo. cloth. pp. 268. 12s.

Vols. XI. and XII. **SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS.** Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418, cl. 21s.

Wilson.—**SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS.** Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.

Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mrichchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikram and Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma.

Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāti and Mādava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvalī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson.—**A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH.** Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £3 3s.

Wilson (H. H.).—See also Megha Duta, Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purānā.

Yajurveda.—**THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANDINA RECENSION.** With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £4 10s.

SHAN.

Cushing.—**GRAMMAR OF THE SHAN LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING. Large 8vo. pp. xii. and 60, boards. Rangoon, 1871. 9s.

Cushing.—**Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language.** By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Small 4to. boards, pp. x. and 122. 1880. 12s. 6d.

Cushing.—**A Shan and English Dictionary.** By J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 600. 1881. £1 1s. 6d.

SINDHI.

Trumpp.—**GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE.** Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.

SINHALESE.

- Aratchy.**—**ATHETHA WAKYA DEEPANYA**, or a Collection of Sinhalese Proverbs, Maxims, Fables, etc. Translated into English. By A. M. S. ARATCHY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 84, sewed. Colombo, 1881. 2s. 6d.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. (all published) pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1877. 8s. 6d.
- Childers.**—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.
- Mahawansa (The)**—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. Sumangala, and Don Andris de Silva Batuwantudawa. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese Character, pp. xxxii. and 436.—Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378, half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.
- Steele.**—AN EASTERN LOVE-STORY. Kusa Jātakaya, a Buddhistic Legend. Rendered, for the first time, into English Verse (with notes) from the Sinhalese Poem of Alagiyavanna Mohottala, by THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. London, 1871. 6s.

SUAHILI.

- Krapf.**—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPP. With an Appendix, containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. The Preface will contain a most interesting account of Dr. Krapf's philological researches respecting the large family of African Languages extending from the Equator to the Cape of Good Hope, from the year 1843, up to the present time. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

SWEDISH.

- Otté.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE SWEDISH LANGUAGE. By E. C. OTTÉ. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—70, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

SYRIAC.

- Kalilah and Dimnah (The Book of).** Translated from Arabic into Syriac. Edited by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. pp. lxxxii.-408, cloth. 1884. 21s.
- Phillips.**—THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE. Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Stoddard.**—GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE, as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.

TAMIL.

- Beschi.**—CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMILICI IDIOMATIS. Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu, in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. IHLEFELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.
- Lazarus.**—A TAMIL GRAMMAR, Designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By J. LAZARUS. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. London, 1879. 5s. 6d.

TELUGU.

- Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.
- Arden.**—A COMPANION Telugu Reader to Arden's Progressive Telugu Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 130. Madras, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Carr.**—తెలుగు ప్రవచనములు. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devanāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d.

TIBETAN.

- Csoma de Körös.**—A DICTIONARY Tibetan and English (only). By A. CSOMA DE KÖRÖS. 4to. cloth, pp. xxii. and 352. Calcutta, 1834. £2 2s.
- Csoma de Körös.**—A GRAMMAR of the Tibetan Language. By A. CSOMA DE KÖRÖS. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 204, and 40. 1834. 25s.
- Jaschke.**—A TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With special reference to the prevailing dialects; to which is added an English-Tibetan Vocabulary. By H. A. JASCHKE, late Moravian Missionary at Kijelang, British Lahoul. Compiled and published under the orders of the Secretary of State for India in Council. Royal 8vo. pp. xxii.-672, cloth. 30s.
- Jaschke.**—TIBETAN GRAMMAR. By H. A. JASCHKE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 104, cloth. 1883. 5s.
- Lewin.**—A MANUAL of Tibetan, being a Guide to the Colloquial Speech of Tibet, in a Series of Progressive Exercises, prepared with the assistance of Yapa Ugyen Gyatsho, by Major THOMAS HERBERT LEWIN. Oblong 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 176. 1879. £1 1s.
- Schiefner.**—Tibetan Tales. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5

TURKI.

- Shaw.**—A SKETCH OF THE TURKI LANGUAGE. As Spoken in Eastern Turkistan (Kāshghar and Yarkand). By ROBERT BARKLEY SHAW, F.R.G.S., Political Agent. In Two Parts. With Lists of Names of Birds and Plants by J. SCULLY, Surgeon, H.M. Bengal Army. 8vo. sewed, Part I., pp. 130. 1875. 7s. 6d.

TURKISH.

- Arnold.**—A SIMPLE TRANSLITERAL GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 1877. 2s. 6d.
- Gibb.**—OTTOMAN POEMS. Translated into English Verse in their Original Forms, with Introduction, Biographical Notices, and Notes. Fcap. 4to. pp. lvi. and 272. With a plate and 4 portraits. Cloth. By E. J. W. GIBB. 1882. £1 1s.
- Gibb.**—THE STORY OF JEWĀD, a Romance, by Ali Aziz Efendi, the Cretan. Translated from the Turkish, by E. J. W. GIBB. 8vo. pp. xii. and 233, cloth. 1884. 7s.
- Hopkins.**—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. With a few Easy Exercises. By F. L. HOPKINS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 1877. 3s. 6d.
- Redhouse.**—On the History, System, and Varieties of Turkish Poetry, Illustrated by Selections in the Original, and in English Paraphrase. With a notice of the Islamic Doctrine of the Immortality of Woman's Soul in the Future State. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. Demy 8vo. pp. 64. 1879. (Reprinted from the Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature) sewed, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Redhouse.**—THE TURKISH CAMPAIGNER'S VADE-MECUM OF OTTOMAN COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE; containing a concise Ottoman Grammar; a carefully selected Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, in two parts, English and Turkish, and Turkish and English; also a few Familiar Dialogues; the whole in English characters. By J. W. REDHOUSE, F.R.A.S. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo pp. viii.-372, limp cloth. 1882. 6s.
- Redhouse.**—A SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE OTTOMAN-TURKISH LANGUAGE. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.-204, cloth. 1884. 10s. 6d.

UMBRIAN.

- Newman.**—THE TEXT OF THE IGVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 1868. 2s.

URIYA.

- Browne.**—AN URIYĀ PRIMER IN ROMAN CHARACTER. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Maltby.**—A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF THE URIYĀ OR ODIYĀ LANGUAGE. By THOMAS J. MALTBY, Madras C.S. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 201. 1874. 10s. 6d.

